

THE  
BENGAL AND AGRA  
**ANNUAL**  
GUIDE AND GAZETTEER

FOR

**1841.**



VOL. I.

---

Calcutta :

WILLIAM RUSHTON AND CO.







TO THE RIGHT HONORABLE

THE EARL OF AUCKLAND, G.C.B.

GOVERNOR GENERAL OF INDIA,

&c. &c. &c.

THESE VOLUMES

ARE (WITH PERMISSION) RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED,

BY HIS LORDSHIP'S

MOST OBEDIENT AND HUMBLE SERVANTS,

WILLIAM RUSHTON & CO.



## PREFACE.

---

In presenting the accompanying work to the public, the Editor, or Compiler, has a few words to say, partly in the way of explanation, but more in the form of apology.

He, with others, had long felt the want of a current and quasi official reference book, and was aware that the facilities afforded by a proper official position could alone supply it. The Head of the Indian Government not only permitted, but encouraged the Editor to proceed with the work, and free access was given to every record office likely to afford useful *materiel*. The only stipulations were—that all pecuniary risks should rest with the publishers, and that all profit beyond a fair remuneration for their outlay, trouble, and risk, should be devoted to some charitable institution.—Subsequently a scholarship in the Medical College was selected for this purpose.

With this understanding Messrs. Rushton and Co. undertook the publication of the work. A further number of one thousand copies was put through the press, previous to the completion of the original work, as a speculation of the publishers, and which was not likely to prove a profitable one in the then opinion of the Editor, with whose concurrence the additional number was printed. Messrs. Rushton and Co. are

arise from the sale of this portion of the work. It would be injustice to omit stating, that any outlay suggested by the Editor has been cheerfully complied with by the Publishers, and that the fault does not rest with the latter, if the publication is not so complete as may be desirable.

It may be as well to add, that the Editor has not any, the slightest, pecuniary interest in the work. He anticipated that there would be many material omissions in these volumes, but that the ground plan of 1841 might, with the aid of those who appreciate the honesty of his purpose, secure for future years, a neater and certainly a more elegant and agreeable edifice. For this purpose the original maps of this work (the copies of which are in many instances failures) with others now being reduced, will be forwarded to England to be engraved and coloured in the style of a modern English Atlas.

As to typographical errors the Editor has much to apologize for and something to say in extenuation. The publication, the largest ever issued from the Press in India, was commenced only in September last; and the large mass of *materiel*, coming in detail, irregularly, and from many quarters, added not a little to the Editor's difficulties, by preventing the detection of errors (otherwise sufficiently palpable) until too late to apply the remedy. One thing, however, he promises,—to make up in the next volumes for the deficiencies in these, and if kind subscribers and contributors will only address to him suggestions on the subject, they shall if possible be cheerfully followed.

If the Editor but shortly acknowledges the sources from which he mainly derived his information, it will be understood to proceed from a desire to be brief rather than from a wish to appear original. Indeed, he has not hesitated

to appropriate for the purposes of this publication whatever appeared useful in other works, carefully abstaining (he hopes, and such was his intention) from interfering with the interests of other compilers. He must however, tender his thanks to the representatives of the late lamented Mr. James Prinsep for permission, liberally conceded, to extract from the revised edition of the Useful Tables much of the valuable matter which appears in Part I. vol. 1.

It must not be supposed, however, though on his part the Editor does not affect originality, that the Bengal and Agra Guide and Gazetteer for 1841 is a mere compilation from works already in print. On the contrary, the publication contains much that is new. In the Part under notice, the Latitudes and Longitudes of places in India are supplied by an officer employed in the Trigonometrical Survey Department; to a like courtesy in the Master Attendant's Office the Editor is indebted for the Tide Table; the laborious calculations for the Almanac have been cheerfully made by one of India's best Astronomers. Some valuable returns from the Mint Office supply the Calcutta and Agra Mint Rules, and give the Tables of the value of Scinde and Affghan coins. The subdivisions of the Indian weights and measures, varying not only in each district but in parts of each district, are on the authority of the District Officers and forwarded by them for publication in this work.

If the reader inclines to censure the Editor for appropriating too large a space to the Acts of Parliament &c. Part II. Vol. 1. he has to urge his own experience in Mofussil cutcherries and district villages. It is not always convenient to transport ponderous folio volumes of Regulations—neither is the heavy expense of the volumes at all times agreeable. The Editor proposes not to republish these next

year, but continue the series by inserting whatever may be put forth by either the Indian or English Government in the interval between August 1840 and December 1841. The Civil Service Code has been drawn up by the Editor—the less he says about it the better. It cost, however, much time and trouble.

The Military Code is from General Orders and authentic regulations; the Staff Pay Table may be relied on; the Staff, the (Hyderabad) Nizam's, and (Cabool) Shah Shoojah's Service Rules, as well as the Statement and Rules of the Department of Public Works, and the Ecclesiastical Code have been procured from authentic sources. The Code for the Medical Service, with exception to a few special cases by the Editor, is abridged from Dr. Hutchinson's valuable work.

The few first pages of Part III. Vol. 1, are taken from an early copy of Mr. Stocqueler's forthcoming work. The details of Educational and other Institutions have been drawn up with much care from information obligingly forwarded to the Publishers by various parties in Calcutta. It is a valuable statistical document. The Fort Regulations, though promulgated some time ago, are not generally known.

The Route Book, Part 1 Vol. 2, is compiled from the official copy in the Quarter Master General's Office; the route across the Punjab is from another source. The Statistical Accounts of various provinces and districts in India, are, generally, original. The Maps are not well executed. We have already noticed the failure and adverted to the proposed remedy. The failure is the more to be regretted, as it occasioned much delay in the publication of the work, moreover the remuneration given by the Pub-



lishers was abundantly liberal. The Editor has been compelled to omit descriptions of many provinces in consequence of the voluminous form the work had already attained, but these illustrated by maps by artists in England will form a portion of the work for the ensuing year. In the spelling of the Indian names, varieties in the same paper occur, and not unfrequently is the orthography of the maps different to that of the text. Here the reader must be indulgent; the papers come from various quarters,—the maps are reduced from those in the Agra and Calcutta Survey Office.

The Sketch of British Indian History, has been compiled from various sources,—from Parliamentary Papers, Colonel Sutherland's work, that termed 'Native Princes of India', Public Records, and from a memorandum by Mr. D'Cruz on the Agra Native Powers. The Editor proposes to continue this portion of the work in the next volumes, but not to republish that which is here presented to the reader. He hopes also to be able to give a notice of Political Pensions in a much more detailed form.

The Chronological Table of Events is compiled by Major H. B. Henderson, (so far as 1835) and first published in the First Edition of Prinsep's Useful Tables. The History of the Public Debt of India, the Memoranda on Government Agency, Finance, General Trade, Post Office, Customs, and Marine matters, together with the lists of the various branches of the service, have been taken from authentic sources, and the notes appended to each are such as the Editor's position enabled him to supply.

*Calcutta, 1st April, 1841.*



# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

## PART I. VOL. I.

### THE ERAS OF ANCIENT AND MODERN TIMES AND OF VARIOUS COUNTRIES WITH A VIEW TO THE COMPARISON OF THEIR RESPECTIVE DATES AND COMPUTATIONS OF TIME.

Origin of the first division of Time—Solar and Lunar Year defined—The Luni-Solar Year—The Roman Year, - - - - -	Page 1
Reckoning of time by the Romans—Correction thereof—Variations of—And remedies adopted to rectify the old Lunar, with the new Solar Year of the Romans—Distinctions observed in the Roman Year, - - - - -	2
The Olympiads—Greek computation of Time—Names of the Months—Months and Years—Errors of—And rectification of the Lunar with the Solar Year, - - - - -	3
Reduction of the Olympiad date to the Christian Era—Errors in denominating the Olympiads—The Christian Era—Extension of use—And date of—Division and Comparison with the Roman Year—Ambiguity of reckoning it—Excess in the Christian or Julian Year—Rectification of the same—And prevention of like irregularities in the Centuries called the new Style—Adoption into other Parts, - - - - -	4
Old Style into New—The Creation adopted as an epoch—Dissent of as to precise time—The Era of Constantinople—Date of fixing—Use of it—Civil and Ecclesiastical Year—Reduction of it to the Christian Era—Era of Antioch and Alexandria—Difference of 10 years in their formation—use of—Equalization of both Eras—Dates of ditto with the Christian Era—The Abyssinian Era—Reckoning of, - - - - -	5
Names of Months—Reduction of with the Julian year—The Jewish Era—Employment of—New Mode—Date with Creation—Their year luni-Solar—Civil year—Months and dates—intercalary years 30—Omission of a Month—Year of 12 Months—Year of 13 months—Regulation of 19 years—Reduction to new Style—Fluctuations—Year of Cycle computed, - - - - -	6
Jewish with Christian Era—Ecclesiastical year—The era of Nabonassar—Derivation of—Commencement of Julian with Nabonassar year—To Compute it—Rectification of—The Egyptian Era—Identical with Nabonassar era—Reformation of—Coincidence with the Dioclesian Era—Reduction of—with the Christian Era—Termination of the old Egyptian year—The Julian Period—Computation of—Employment of it—Julian with Christian period, - - - - -	7
The Era of Dioclesian called also the Era of Martyrs—Use of—Date of—Year—Coptic months—Reduction of, with Christian Era—Ditto after leap year—The Grecian Era or Era of the Solenices—Date of—Use of—Commencement of year—Reduction to Christian Era—Months of Greek's Syrian with the Roman—The Death of Alexander—Date—Computation of similar to Julian year—Reduction of it with the Christian Era—The Era of Tyre—Began—Months similar to Grecian Era—The Year to the Julian—Reduction to Christian Era, - - - - -	8
The Casarean Era of Antioch—Commencement of with Greeks—With Syrians—The Era of Abraham—Began—reduction with Christian Era—The Spanish Era, or Era of the Cæsars—Commencement of—Used—Abolishment of—Months and Years identical with the Julian—Comparison with Christian Era—The Era of Yezdegerd III or the Persian Era—When Used—When Begun—Year—Difference and reform of—Months—Reduction with Christian Era—Denomination of each day—The Era of Armenians—Commencement of—Year—To find the day of the Week on which their Years begin—Reduction of with Julian year—Armenian ecclesiastical year—Leap Years—Use of old Julian style among the Armenians, - - - - -	9
The French Revolutionary Calendar—Republican Year—Months and Festivals denominated—Olympic Years—Division of Months into Decades—And names thereof—Table of—with the Christian Era—The Chinese—Reckoning of time by cycles of 60 years—To every year in the cycle different names given, - - - - -	10

Months Lunar—And regulation of with years—Computation of, with reference to Astronomy—Derangement of—Correction of—Date of their cycles—To find Chinese time with Christian Era—Dates from reigning Sovereign—Tartar Dynasty—The Japanese—years similar to the Chinese formation of—Begins when—Commencement of their first cycle—Indian Chronology—Variety of epochs,	11
The Solar Sidereal year—Comparison with Gregorian years—Difference—The luni-solar computation out of use—And variation of in different provinces—Difficulty of reckoning with Christian Era— <i>The Kaliyug</i> —An ancient era of India—Date of—Variation of—And computation with the Christian Era— <i>Era of Salivahana</i> —Identical with the Kaliyug as to names of months, &c.—When used—When begun—Reduction with Christian Era— <i>Era of Vira-nadeitya</i> —Term of—General use with lunar time—used in the north of India—computation with the Christian Era—Names of Months,	12
Calculation of months and years by the signs—Bengalee year—Adoption of the solar—Computation with the Christian Era—Bengalee months similar to Hindoostanee—Names of—Difference of in year— <i>Fuslee year</i> —Adoption of in India—in Bengal—Variation of date—Months coincide— <i>The Era of Parasurama</i> —where used—when begun—how computed— <i>Graheparivithi</i> , a cycle of 90 years—Reduction with Christian Era— <i>Brihaspatee (Jupiter)</i> a cycle of 60 years—used in connection with the Era of Viramaditya—Bengal cycle with the Christian Era—Hindoo days of week—The Mahomedan Era of Hegira—Date of,	13
Year purely Lunar—Incoherencies, and inconveniences of—Computation of—Names of Months—of Weeks,	14
Table to find the Hegeira with the Christian Era,	15
Tabular View of Eras used in India—and converted into Christian dates—Directions for using the Chronological Tables—Rules to find any day or time within A.D. 1600 and A.D. 1900 for the Hindu eras and from A.D. 622 to A.D. 1900 for the Hegeira Hindu Solar or Sidereal Calender—in <i>Luni Solar Calender</i> —corresponding with the Christian, Mahomedan, or Hindoo Eras,	17
Rules for Intercalation in Luni-Solar Year,	18
Ambiguity of—Remedy of—Lunar Festivals—To convert Samvat into Saka dates—Cycles—Note on—Rules for dates to which the Tables do not extend—Christian Date with,	19
Example of Hindu Solar date with Christian—Expounded from the Kaliyug epoch,	20
Samvat and Fasly dates anterior to the tables—with European day—with ditto old style—use of the Luni-Solar calenderic scale—incapacity of furnishing methods to correct the approximate lunar days—Directions for enabling to do so—Note regarding the Calenderic Scales,	22
Method of adjusting the Calenderic Scales—the Mahomedan Year—Application of the Scale—to find the European day—to Juloes Years of the Mogul Emperors,	23
Table of Luni-Solar Periods—Solar with luni-solar year—Hindu Lunar Month with luni-solar, scale of,	24
Table of Hindu Luni-Solar year—explanation of—Rule for repetition of month in an intercalary year,	25
Table of Solar Ahargana or days, &c. elapsed—Table of Hindu Solar years—use of,	26
Table of Hindu Solar or Sidereal year—Explanation—Rule to find European day in the Kali Yug, &c.	27
Table to find the day of the week for any date in the Christian Era—Second part for months or days—Explanation,	28
Christian Ordinary Solar Year—Table of,	29
General Table of the Hegeira—Note—Errors of published tables of—Sudder De- wannee Tables—Corrections—cause of difference or error thereon,	30
Table of Sudder Dewannee or Correspondence of the Hegeira & Julian Calendars,	31-7
Ditto—Note regarding the Chronological Table of the Hindoe Peras,	38
Chronological Eras of the Hindus Correspondence with European dates,	39
Hindoo Sidereal years,	40
Ditto including the Burmese luni-solar era,	45
Hindoo, Chinese Luni-Solar year,	46-50
Memorandum Shewing the Several Corresponding dates of the English and Indian years,	51 to 57
Table of Domicinial Letters,	58
A Perpetual Diary,	59
Secular Diary of the 19th Century,	60

Time Table, . . . . .	61
Table of Days in the year—Use of the foregoing Tables, . . . . .	62
Memorandum shewing the first day of each month of English and Indian years, . . . . .	63
Of Mahomedan—of Hindoo, . . . . .	64

## ASTRONOMICAL DEFINITIONS, &amp;c.

The Equator—The Ecliptic—The Zodiac—Signs of the Zodiac—Declination of the Sun, Stars, and Planets—The Tropics—The Polar Circles—The Horizon—The Sensible—The Rational—The Mariner's Compass, . . . . .	69
The Variation of the Compass—Amphiscii—Heteroscii—Periscii—Antæci—Periæci—Refraction—Names of Constellations in the Zodiac—The Northern Constellations, . . . . .	70
The Southern Constellations—Additions to list of Southern Constellations—The Orbit of a Planet—Nodes—Aspect—Geocentric—Heliocentric—Apozee—Perigee—Aphelion—Perihelion—Line of the Apides—Eccentricity—Occultation—Transit, . . . . .	72
Eclipse of the Sun—Eclipse of the Moon—Elongation—Diurnal Arc—Nocturnal Arc—Aberration—Centripetal Force—Centrifugal Force—The Atmosphere, . . . . .	73
Vapours—Fogs and mists—Clouds—Dew—Rain—Snow and Hail—Thunder and Lightning, . . . . .	74
Sun—Moon, . . . . .	75
Moon, . . . . .	76
New Moon—Full Moon, &c.—Harvest Moon—Moon-dial, . . . . .	77
Tide Tables, . . . . .	78
The Tides, . . . . .	79
Upper tides—Under tides—Spring tides—Neap tides, . . . . .	80
Observations on the Tides—Common rules for finding the Time of high-water, . . . . .	81
To find the Moons age—Longitudes and Latitudes of some of the Principal Towns on the Globe, . . . . .	82-84
Longitudes and Latitudes of Places of India, . . . . .	85-90

## REMARKS OF THE WEATHER.

The Barometer, . . . . .	91
The Hygrometer, . . . . .	92
The Thermometer, . . . . .	1

## ANIMAL, MINERAL, AND VEGETABLE POISONS.

<i>Corosive Poisons</i> , . . . . .	93
<i>Animal Corrosive Poisons</i> —The Blistering Fly Cantharis— <i>Mineral Corrosive Poisons</i> —Ammonia or Volatile Alkali—Arsenic—Corrosive Sublimate—Lime—Muric Acid—Spirits of Salt—Muric Acid of Antimony—Butter of Antimony—Nitrate of Silver—Lunar Caustic—Subnitrate of Bismuth—Flake White—Netric Acid, Aquafortis—Oxalic Acid—Solution of Potass—Sulphuric Acid—Tartaric Acid—Tartar Emetic, . . . . .	94
Verdigris—White Vitriol— <i>Acrid Poison</i> — <i>Vegetable Acrid Poisons</i> —Bryony root—Coloquintida—Gambooge—White Hellebore Root—Black and Fetid Hellebore—Saw Breal—Spurge, . . . . .	95
<i>Mineral Acrid Poisons</i> Nitre— <i>Vegetable Sedative and Narcotic Poisons</i> —Camphor—Henlock—Henbane—Laurel Water—Opium—Prussic Acid—Stramonium, . . . . .	96
Strong Scented Lettuce—Tobacco— <i>Mineral Sedative and Narcotic Poisons</i> —Carbonic Acid Gas—Acro-narcotic Poisons— <i>Vegetable Acro-narcotic Poisons</i> — <i>Colulus Indicus</i> —Deadly Nightshade—Elatarium—Foxglove—Fools Parsley—Funguses and Poisonous Mushrooms, . . . . .	97
Meadow Saffron—Nux Vomica— <i>Mineral Acro-narcotic Poisons</i> —White Lead—Septic or Putrescent Poisons—Venom of Serpents—Stings of Bees, Wasps, and other insects—Fish Poison—Bite of a Mad Dog, . . . . .	98
List of Poisons, . . . . .	99

## CLIMATE.

Climate of Bengal, . . . . .	Page 100-101
Bahar—Allahabad—Oude—Agra—Delhi—Malwa and Central India, . . . . .	102
Bagur—Gundwana—Orissa, . . . . .	103

## KALENDAR.

Kitchen garden—Fruit garden for the months of the year—Produce of,	105
Extract of a letter from Dr. Royle to the Court of Directors, On the soil, vegetation, and climate of India,	108-110
Eclipses of Sun and Moon—Almanac,	111-112

## MONIES.

Mint.—Plan of Building—Architecture and height of ground—Machineryes—	
Cost of—Detail of rooms—further cost of—operations of,	143
List of gain and charges,	144
Value of Coinage—Profits—Ditto per Centage,	145
Table of Coinage—per cent. on coinage,	146
Uniformity of coinage—Value of Coins—Company's rupees—issue of Sicca rupees—withdrawal of—suspensions of Old Gold Mohurs,	147
Payments of Money into Government Treasury,	148

## RULES OF BUSINESS IN THE CALCUTTA MINT.

Rules for the receipt of Government Bullion or coin at the Calcutta Mint—for the receipt of Private Coin,	148
On the receipt of Government remittance—Device on the coin,	149
Regulating the Standard Coin,	150
The New Wrought Iron of the Paddle of the Steamer in the Mint,	150 to 151
Rules for the Agra Bullion and Assay Depot—Rules for the receipt of Private Bullion and coin—General Rules—Mint Remittances—Bullion keeper and Native Officers—Assay Master—Depot Master—Certificates on deposits of Ingots—Monetary System—Value of Shells—Weight and Assay of the Coins—Silver Coins—Coinage Duty or Seigniorage—Money Weight and Measures—Report on Coins received for Assay—Refining charges on understandard Gold—Ditto on Ditto Silver,	159
General Table of Indian Coins—Exchanges—Tables of English and Indian Exchanges—Ditto of Spain and America—Ditto France—Ditto China—Table of Gold and Silver Coins of Austria and Bohemia—Baden—Bavaria—Denmark—France,	160-62

## PART II. VOL. I.

## ACTS OF PARLIAMENT RELATING TO INDIA.

Will 4th Chap. 85 of 28th August 1833. The new Charter—5th and 6th Will 4th Chap. 52nd of 31st August 1831. For suspension of Acts (3rd and 4th Will 4th Chap. 85) relative to the Government of Agra,	24
13th April, 1835, Constitutional, Indemnifying the Governor General and other persons, in their administrations,	25
3rd and 4th Will 4th Chap. 93d of 28th August 1833, regulating the Trade to China and India,	26
3rd and 4th Will 4th Chap. 55th of 28th August 1833, for registering of British Vessels,	29
Chap. 56th of 7th August 1840, for regulating the Trade of Ships,	43
4th and 5th Will 4th Chap. 33rd of 25th July, 1834, repealing Acts regarding deposits to be made upon Teas,	49
5th and 6th Will 4th Chap. 56th of 9th September 1835, regulating the Tonnage and Burthen of Ships,	52
9th Geo. 4th Chap. 33 of 1828, date of 27th June 1821, relating to the estates of British subjects (Administrations),	52
9th Geo. 4th Chap. 73d of 19th July 1828, for relief of Insolvent Debtors,	53
4th and 5th Will 4th Chap. 79th of 14th August 1824, amending the Law relating to Insolvent Debtors,	76
6th and 7th Will 4th Chap. 47th of 20th July 1836, effecting several acts relative to Insolvent Debtors,	80
5th Geo. 4th Chap. 50, regulating the appropriation of unclaimed Prize Money—Victoria 1st Chap. 47, of 12th July 1837, repealing the Act of prohibition of the payment of the salaries and allowances of the E. I. Co.'s Officers during their absence,	81

6th and 7th Will. Chap. 4th 76th of 17th July 1837, imposing rates of packet postage and amending Acts relating to the Post Office,	85
7 <sup>th</sup> Will. 4th and 1 <sup>st</sup> Vict. Chap. 70, of 15th July 1837, relating to the E. I. Co.'s College at Haileybury,	87
1 <sup>st</sup> and 2 <sup>nd</sup> Vict. Chap. 22, of 9th May 1838, for the rules and regulations of Haileybury College,	ib.

## ACTS OF THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

No. X. of 1835 the 6th July, force of Government Gazette with reference to Acts passed,	89
No. II. of 1834, the 20th November, with reference to the Chief Secretary's Office,	ib.
No. XI. of 1833, the 3d August, Printing Offices,	ib.
No. XIV. of 1833, the 3d August, Military Magistrates,	90
No. IX. of 1835, the 6th July, Powers of Commandants of Stations,	91
No. XI. of 1836, the 19th May, Jurisdiction of Company's Court,	ib.
No. III. of 1839, the 18th February, Ditto with reference to rents of British Subjects,	92
No. XXI. of 1836, the 19th September, Creation of Zillahs,	ib.
No. XXI. of 1836, the 14th September, Thugs,	ib.
No. XVIII. of 1837, the 7th August, Trial of Thugs,	ib.
No. IV. of 1837, the 17th April, Tenure of Land,	93
No. XIX. of 1837, the 7th August, Competency of Witnesses,	ib.
No. XXI. of 1837, the 25th September, Oaths,	ib.
No. V. of 1840, Oaths and Punishment of Perjury,	ib.
No. XXIX. of 1837, the 20th November, Persian Language,	94
No. XXV. of 1838, the 8th October, Wills,	ib.
No. XXX. of 1838, the 19th November, Registry of Deeds,	98
No. XXXI. of 1838, the 3d December, Administration of Criminal Justice,	ib.
No. XI. of 1839, the 22d April, Remission of Stamp Duties on Institution fee,	103
No. XIV. of 1839, the 27th May, Emigrant Labourers,	ib.
No. XXII. of 1839, the 9th September, Defence by Counsel,	104
No. XXIII. of 1839, the 23d September, Imprisonment by Court's Martial,	ib.
No. II. of 1840, the 10th February, Regulating the Sentences of Do. Do.,	105
No. XXVI. of 1839, the 2d February, Trial of Public Officers,	ib.
No. XXVII. of 1839, the 16th December, Execution of Decrees of 24-Purgunnahs Courts by Calcutta Court of Request,	108
No. XXIX. of 1839, the 16th December, Dower,	ib.
No. XXX. of 1839, the 6th December, Law of Inheritance,	110
No. XXX. of 1839, the 30th December, Interest on Debts,	112
No. IV. of 1840, the 17th February, Affrays,	112 to 114
No. IX. of 1840, the 20th April, Arbitration of Damages,	ib.
No. XIV. of 1840, the 29th June, Validity of Written Memoranda,	115
9th Geo. IV Chap. XIV. 9th May 1823, ditto ditto,	116
No. VI. of 1840, the 2nd March, Bills of Exchange,	17
No. XVIII. of 1837, the 7th August, Warrant of Distress,	118
No. IX. of 1840, the 10th April, Customs,	119
Regulation III. of 1839, the 20th January, Amend. of Reg. XV. of 1829, and the enforcement of the payment of exportation duty,	144
Regulation IV. of 1833 the 3rd June, Goods imported by sea,	145
No. XIV. of 1836, 30th May, the new Tariff,	147
Orders No. 37, the 30th May 1836, Notice relating to inward bound laden ships,	156
No. XVI. of 3d July 1837, Export and Import Goods,	ib.
No. XXV. of 1836, the 31st October, Warehousing Ports, regulations and duties of,	158
No. XXXII. of 1836, the 28th November, Regulation of Sugar Import,	166
No. XIV. of 1837, the 12th June, Import and Export of Sugar,	168
No. XV. of 1839, the 10th June, Importation of Sugar,	ib.
No. XVI. of 1837, the 3d July, Repeal of Reg. XV. of 1817 and modification of rules on Customs,	170
No. XVII. of 1837, 24th July, Post Office,	172
No. XX. of 1838, the 27th August, ditto Bhangee,	179
No. XVII. of 1839, the 1st July, ditto Postage Duties,	180
No. XXVII. of 1835, the 17th August, Mint Rupees and Gold Mohurs,	180
No. XXI. of 1835, the 7th December, ditto Pice,	181
No. XIII. of 1836, the 25d May, ditto Coinage,	ib.
No. XXXI. of 1837, the 20th November, ditto ditto,	182
No. XXI. of 1838, the 27th August, ditto ditto,	ib.
No. XXXI. of 1839, the 23d December, ditto ditto,	ib.
No. XXIV. of 1838, the 24th September, Bank of Bengal,	183

## KALENDAR.

Kitchen garden—Fruit garden for the months of the year—Produce of,	105
Extract of a letter from Dr. Royle to the Court of Directors, On the soil, vegetation, and climate of India,	108-110
Eclipses of Sun and Moon—Almanac,	111-112

## MONIES.

Mint.—Plan of Building—Architecture and height of ground—Machineries—	
Cost of—Detail of rooms—further cost of—operations of,	143
List of gain and charges,	144
Value of Coinage—Profits—Ditto per Centage,	145
Table of Coinage—per cent. on coinage,	146
Uniformity of coinage—Value of Coins—Company's rupees—issue of Sicca rupees—withdrawal of—suspensions of Old Gold Mohurs,	147
Payments of Money into Government Treasury,	148

## RULES OF BUSINESS IN THE CALCUTTA MINT.

Rules for the receipt of Government Bullion or coin at the Calcutta Mint—for the receipt of Private Coin,	148
On the receipt of Government remittance—Device on the coin,	149
Regulating the Standard Coin,	150
The New Wrought Iron of the Paddle of the Steamer in the Mint,	150 to 151
Rules for the Agra Bullion and Assay Depot—Rules for the receipt of Private Bullion and coin—General Rules—Mint Remittances—Bullion keeper and Native Officers—Assay Master—Depot Master—Certificates on deposits of Ingots—Monetary System—Value of Shells—Weight and Assay of the Coins—Silver Coins—Coinage Duty or Seigniorage—Money Weight and Measures—Report on Coins received for Assay—Refining charges on understandard Gold—Ditto on Ditto Silver,	159
General Table of Indian Coins—Exchanges—Tables of English and Indian Exchanges—Ditto of Spain and America—Ditto France—Ditto China—Table of Gold and Silver Coins of Austria and Bohemia—Baden—Bavaria—Denmark—France,	160-62

## PART II. VOL. I.

## ACTS OF PARLIAMENT RELATING TO INDIA.

Will 4th Chap. 85 of 28th August 1833. The new Charter—5th and 6th Will 4th Chap. 52nd of 31st August 1831. For suspension of Acts (3rd and 4th Will 4th Chap. 85) relative to the Government of Agra,	24
13th April, 1835, Constitutional, Indemnifying the Governor General and other persons, in their administrations,	25
3rd and 4th Will 4th Chap. 93d of 28th August 1833, regulating the Trade to China and India,	26
3rd and 4th Will 4th Chap. 55th of 28th August 1833, for registering of British Vessels,	29
Chap. 56th of 7th August 1840, for regulating the Trade of Ships,	45
4th and 5th Will 4th Chap. 33rd of 25th July, 1834, repealing Acts regarding deposits to be made upon Teas,	49
5th and 6th Will 4th Chap. 36th of 9th September 1835, regulating the Tonnage and Burthen of Ships,	52
9th Geo. 4th Chap. 33 of 1828, date of 27th June 1821, relating to the estates of British subjects (Administrations),	52
9th Geo. 4th Chap. 73d of 19th July 1828, for relief of Insolvent Debtors,	53
4th and 5th Will 4th Chap. 79th of 14th August 1824, amending the Law relating to Insolvent Debtors,	76
6th and 7th Will 4th Chap. 47th of 20th July 1836, effecting several acts relative to Insolvent Debtors,	80
5th Geo. 4th Chap. 50, regulating the appropriation of unclaimed Prize Money,—Victoria 1st Chap. 47, of 12th July 1837, repealing the Act of prohibition of the payment of the salaries and allowances of the E. I. Co.'s Officers during their absence,	81



6th and 7th Will. Chap. 4th 76th of 17th July 1837, imposing rates of packet postage and amending Acts relating to the Post Office,	85
7 <sup>o</sup> Will. 4th and 1 <sup>o</sup> Vict. Chap. 70, of 15th July 1837, relating to the E. I. Co.'s College at Haileybury,	87
1 <sup>o</sup> and 2 <sup>o</sup> Vict. Chap. 22, of 9th May 1838, for the rules and regulations of Haileybury College,	ib.

## ACTS OF THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

No. X. of 1835 the 6th July, force of Government Gazette with reference to Acts passed,	89
No. II. of 1834, the 20th November, with reference to the Chief Secretary's Office,	ib.
No. XI. of 1835, the 3d August, Printing Offices,	ib.
No. XIV. of 1835, the 3d August, Military Magistrates,	90
No. IX. of 1835, the 6th July, Powers of Commandants of Stations,	91
No. XI. of 1836, the 19th May, Jurisdiction of Company's Court,	ib.
No. III. of 1839, the 18th February, Ditto with reference to rents of British Subjects,	92
No. XXI. of 1836, the 19th September, Creation of Zillahs,	ib.
No. XXI. of 1836, the 14th September, Thugs,	ib.
No. XVIII. of 1837, the 7th August, Trial of Thugs,	ib.
No. IV. of 1837, the 17th April, Tenure of Land,	93
No. XIX. of 1837, the 7th August, Competency of Witnesses,	ib.
No. XXI. of 1837, the 25th September, Oaths,	ib.
No. V. of 1840, Oaths and Punishment of Perjury,	ib.
No. XXIX. of 1837, the 20th November, Persian Language,	94
No. XXV. of 1838, the 8th October, Wills,	ib.
No. XXX. of 1838, the 19th November, Registry of Deeds,	98
No. XXXI. of 1838, the 3d December, Administration of Criminal Justice,	ib.
No. XI. of 1839, the 22d April, Remission of Stamp Duties on Institution fee,	103
No. XIV. of 1839, the 27th May, Emigrant Labourers,	ib.
No. XXII of 1839, the 9th September, Defence by Counsel,	104
No. XXIII of 1839, the 23d September, Imprisonment by Court's Martial,	ib.
No. II of 1840, the 10th February, Regulating the Sentences of Do. Do.,	105
No. XXVI of 1839, the 2d February, Trial of Public Officers,	ib.
No. XXVII of 1839, the 16th December, Execution of Decrees of 24-Purgunnahs Courts by Calcutta Court of Request,	108
No. XXIX of 1839, the 16th December, Dower,	ib.
No. XXX of 1839, the 6th December, Law of Inheritance,	110
No. XXX of 1839, the 30th December, Interest on Debts,	112
No. IV of 1840, the 17th February, Affrays,	112 to 114
No. IX of 1840, the 20th April, Arbitration of Damages,	ib.
No. XIV of 1840, the 29th June, Validity of Written Memoranda,	115
9th Geo. IV Chap. XIV, 9th May 1828, ditto ditto,	116
No. VI of 1840, the 2nd March, Bills of Exchange,	117
No. XVIII of 1837, the 7th August, Warrant of Distress,	118
No. IX of 1810, the 10th April, Customs,	119
Regulation III. of 1830, the 20th January, Amendt. of Reg. XV. of 1829, and the enforcement of the payment of exportation duty,	144
Regulation IV of 1833 the 3rd June, Goods imported by sea,	145
No. XIV of 1836, 30th May, the new Tariff,	147
Orders No. 37, the 30th May 1836, Notice relating to inward bound laden ships,	156
No. XVI of 3d July 1837, Export and Import Goods,	ib.
No. XXV of 1836, the 31st October, Warehousing Ports, regulations and duties of,	158
No. XXXII of 1836, the 28th November, Regulation of Sugar Import,	166
No. XIV of 1837, the 12th June, Import and Export of Sugar,	168
No. XV of 1839, the 10th June, Importation of Sugar,	ib.
No. XVI of 1837, the 3d July, Repeal of Reg. XV of 1817 and modification of rules on Customs,	170
No. XVII of 1837, 24th July, Post Office,	172
No. XX of 1838, the 27th August, ditto Bhangee,	179
No. XVII of 1839, the 1st July, ditto Postage Duties,	180
No. XVII of 1835, the 17th August, Mint Rupees and Gold Mohurs,	180
No. XXI of 1835, the 7th December, ditto Pice,	181
No. XIII of 1836, the 25d May, ditto Coinage,	ib.
No. XXXI of 1837, the 20th November, ditto ditto,	182
No. XXI of 1838, the 27th August, ditto ditto,	ib.
No. XXXI of 1839, the 23d December, ditto ditto,	ib.
No. XXIV of 1838, the 24th September, Bank of Bengal,	183

No. XIX of 1836, the 19th September, Bank of Bengal,	-	-	-	183
No. VIII of 1836, the 28th March, Native Judicial Officers,	-	-	-	184
No. XXV of 1837, the 23d October, ditto,	-	-	-	185
No. XXII of 1838, the 10th September, ditto,	-	-	-	186
No. XXVII of 1838, the 22d October, ditto,	-	-	-	187
Laws relating to Indigo Planters,	-	-	-	187
Ditto British Subjects,	-	-	-	187
Abridged Code of Regulations affecting Civil Employees,	-	-	-	193

#### ABRIDGED CODE OF REGULATIONS AFFECTING CIVIL EMPLOYEES.

The Civilian at College,	-	-	-	197
Statutes of the College of Fort William,	-	-	-	199
Prizemen at College Amongst Civil Servants,	-	-	-	205
Furloughs after ten years' service,	-	-	-	222
Modified Furlough Resolution of 1839,	-	-	-	227

#### MISCELLANEOUS.

Responsibility for delay of Audit—Transfer Rules,	-	-	-	245
General Consultation, 8th May 1839, in cases of transfer of public Officers,	-	-	-	247
Miscellaneous connected with leave, &c. Rejoining, &c.	-	-	-	248
Establishment of the several Offices of the Agra Presidency,	-	-	-	249
Resolutions relating to China Servants,	-	-	-	250
Departures of Governor General, Governor Councillor or Commander-in-Chief from India—Filling up vacancies in the Civil line—Indents for Civil servants,	-	-	-	251
Private Trading,	-	-	-	252
Sale of Property to Natives—Ditto to Native Princes,	-	-	-	253
Charges of Corruption—Borrowing, Lending,	-	-	-	254
Sales to Natives—Borrowing articles from Natives or other private individuals prohibited	-	-	-	255
The merit fostering order as at present in force, No. 2271, of 20th December 1836—Casualties—Custody of effects of estates and public property,	-	-	-	257
Gazetting, Military, Civil—Exchanges—Law Officers of Government, how to be consulted—Assay Master's retiring Pension—Retention of Political presents by Military Officers—Khelut to politico-medical officers—Deputation allowance,	-	-	-	258
2nd Assistant, Indore—Tentage on Political Deputation—Office rent,	-	-	-	259

#### BENGAL CIVIL SERVICE ANNUITY FUND.

Regulations sanctioned by the Hon'ble the Court of Directors,	-	-	-	260
Abstract of Abridged Civil Code and Notes on Civil Service Annuity Rules,	-	-	-	268
Proceedings of Meetings of Civil Service Annuity Fund from 1st April 1840,	-	-	-	272
Requisition referred to ditto,	-	-	-	274
Notice regarding Hon'ble Court's order referred to ditto,	-	-	-	276
Notice above referred to,	-	-	-	278
Rules of the Civil Fund,	-	-	-	279
Appendix to ditto,	-	-	-	288
Abstract of Bengal Civil Fund Rules with Notes,	-	-	-	290
Proceedings of Meetings of Civil Fund 18th February 1840.	-	-	-	294

#### ABRIDGED CODE OF MILITARY REGULATIONS.

Standing Orders for the guidance of Bengal Light Cavalry,	-	-	-	303
---	---	---	---	-----

#### STANDING ORDERS FOR THE BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY.

Appendix to the Infantry Standing Orders regarding Pay and Allowances,	-	-	-	353
Postings and removals—Reports,	-	-	-	354
Form of Reports referred to in section 28 of the Infantry Standing Orders,—Ditto of Indent and Letter of report of route,	-	-	-	356

#### NOTES ON MILITARY STANDING ORDERS.

Sick Officers—Staff—Address,	-	-	-	357
Advances—Baggage—Boat Allowance,	-	-	-	358
Correspondence,	-	-	-	359
Furlough,	-	-	-	360
Form of Certificate—Notes on Furlough,	-	-	-	362
Leave of Absence,	-	-	-	363
Memorials,—Orders,	-	-	-	365

#### ORDERS RELATIVE TO THE UNIFORM AND APPOINTMENTS OF THE ARMY.

## MISCELLANEOUS RULES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS.

Rules,	-	414
Monthly Current expense Bills—Monthly progress report,	-	415
Transfer of Buildings,	-	416
Civil Department,	-	419
Abstract of Important Public Works of Bengal and Agra,	-	420

## REVISED RULES AND REGULATIONS OF NIZAM'S ARMY.

Augmentation—Batta—Brigadiers—Chargers,	-	439
Command allowance and reckonings—Courts Martial and Courts of Request,	-	442
General Officers—General Officers and Staff Appointments, General Officers and Promotion,	-	443
General Officers—General Officers and Superintending Surgeons,	-	444
Grants or purchase of lands in the Colonies,	-	445
Ditto ditto,	-	447
Ditto ditto—Restrictions of ditto ditto to certain class of Officers,	-	448
Grants or purchase of lands in the Colonies, regulating price of land,	-	451
House and lands in Cantonment,	-	454
Houses in Cantonment—Leave and Retirement—Leave of Absence—Ditto with reference to disbursements of Pay,	-	456
Leave of Absence and Furlough,	-	457
Military Officers holding Civil Situations—Leave of Absence and Furlough,	-	458
Passage Money—Passage and Table Money,	-	460
Promotion Rank,	-	461
Promotion and Retirement—Public Property,	-	462
Rank and Precedence,	-	463
Removals—Reports—Retirement,	-	464
Staff—Troops on different Presidencies serving together,	-	469

## NOTES ON THE DUTIES OF CIVIL AND MILITARY OFFICERS IN RELATION TO EACH OTHER.

Processes of Court—Liquor Shops,	-	469
Military Payments—Civil aid,	-	470
Carriage and Begaries—Civilians' Duties in regard to Soldiery,	-	471
Miscellaneous affecting Sales, Visits, Nuzzers, and Cantonment laws—Memorandum Relative to the Promotion, Posting and Transfer of Young Officers,	-	472
Cadets, and Rank—Cadets,	-	473
Cadets Promotion, Removal,	-	474
Cadets—Promotion in the Hon'ble Company's Army,	-	475
Retirement from the Hon'ble Company's Army,	-	476
Rules under which Staff, Civil and Political Appointments, are vacated,	-	478
Rules under which officers may be withdrawn from Regiments for Staff Employ	-	479
Pay and Allowances of Staff Officers,	-	480
Table of Regimental Pay and Allowances in Sonat Rupees,	-	485

## REGULATIONS OF THE MILITARY FUND.

Regulations of a General Military Fund for Benefitting the Widows and Children of Deceased Officers of H. M. Service,	-	506
Military Widows' Fund, Receipt and Disbursements of,	-	512
Lord Clives' Fund,	-	513

## CODE OF ECCLESIASTICAL REGULATIONS.

Rules,	-	514
Assistant Chaplains on Arrival—List of Chaplains,	-	515
Rank—Leave of Absence,	-	516
Travelling allowances—General rules for Chaplains,	-	517
The Bishop of Calcutta,	-	519
Bishops' Visitation allowance—Ditto Quinquennial Visitation—Ditto Domestic Chaplain,	-	520
Ditto Surgeon—Archdeacon—Commissary,	-	521
Licence to officiate in the Indian Diocese—Ditto to preach—Applications for Leave—Suspension—Preaching—Exemptions and privileges of the Clergy—Registrar,	-	522

Fort William Garrison Chaplain,	-	-	-	-	523
Deductions from Chaplains' Salary—Cathedral Vestry—Presidency Fees—List of Fees,	-	-	-	-	524

### PART III, VOL. I.

General Description of Calcutta	-	-	-	-	1
Fort and garrison,	-	-	-	-	8
Tanks, suburbs, population, houses,	-	-	-	-	9

### POPULATION.

Census, Europeans, Eurasians, Portuguese, French, Chinese, Armenians, Jews, Moguls, Parsees, Arabs, Mughls, Burmese, Madrasces, Native Christians, and the Lower Castes,	-	-	-	-	10
--	---	---	---	---	----

### DOMESTIC AND SOCIAL HABITS.

Servants, Shops, Table supplies, Out door Servants—Fraud respecting bank notes, Silver coins, Europe goods, thefts—Discontinuance of Indian hospitality, reasons—Present state of social life, dinner parties,	-	-	-	-	20
--	---	---	---	---	----

### AMUSEMENTS.

Government House Entertainment—Reason for building the Government House on so grand a scale—When built, cost, aspect, description, remarks on architecture—Expenses allowed,	-	-	-	-	29
Ochterlony Monument,	-	-	-	-	32
Cossipore Foundry,	-	-	-	-	34
Asiatic Society's Rooms,	-	-	-	-	36
Town Hall,	-	-	-	-	38
La Martiniere,	-	-	-	-	42
Bishop's College,	-	-	-	-	47
The Botanical Gardens,	-	-	-	-	56
The Ice House,	-	-	-	-	59
College, Churches, &c.—The Different Churches and Colleges—The Metcalfe Hall,	-	-	-	-	60
The Theatre,	-	-	-	-	63
Sports,	-	-	-	-	65
Auctions,	-	-	-	-	67
Hotels,	-	-	-	-	71
Livery Stables,	-	-	-	-	72
Veterinary Establishments,	-	-	-	-	73
Garrison Regulations,	-	-	-	-	74
Streets,	-	-	-	-	89
Government Establishments,	-	-	-	-	95
Calcutta Police,	-	-	-	-	100
Police Management,	-	-	-	-	100
New Police Arrangements,	-	-	-	-	106
Medical topography of Calcutta,	-	-	-	-	108
Description of Agra,	-	-	-	-	112
Medical topography of Agra,	-	-	-	-	132

### COMMERCIAL DIRECTORY.

Bengal Chamber of Commerce,	-	-	-	-	136
Bonded Warehouse,	-	-	-	-	139
Indigo Planter's Association,	-	-	-	-	140
Landholders' Society,	-	-	-	-	142
Calcutta Trade Association,	-	-	-	-	143
Bank of Bengal,	-	-	-	-	145
Union Bank,	-	-	-	-	150
Former Banks,	-	-	-	-	173

Insolvent Firms,	- 174
Assam Tea Company—Bengal Salt Company—Steam Ferry Bridge Company,	- 175
Steam Tug Association,	- 176
Calcutta Docking Company,	- 177
New Bengal Steam Fund,	- 178
Eastern Steam Navigation Company,	- 179
Universal Assurance Society,	- 186
India Laudable and Mutual Assurance Society,	- 195
New Oriental Life Insurance Company,	- 195
Marine Insurance Societies,	- 199
River Insurance Societies,	- 205
Merchants, Agents, &c,	- 206
Assistants in Mercantile Firms,	- 227
The Supreme Court,	- 236
Insolvent Court—Court of Requests,	- 242
Calcutta Police,	- 250
Uncovenanted Assistants,	- 259
In Government Offices at the Presidency	- 277
Assistants in the Supreme Court, &c,	- 278
Presidency Pensioners,	- 280
Uncovenanted Service Family Pension Fund,	- 281
Rules for the Grant of Superannuation Pensions to Subordinate Officers for the Civil Department,	- 292
Statement of Letters despatched from the Different Branches of Government, Secretariat,	- 297
Educational Institutions,	- 323
List of those recently established,	- 298
Hindoo College of Calcutta,	- 299
Madressa or Mahomedan College,	- 300
Sanscrit College at Calcutta,	- 301
Medical College, Puttuldangah, ditto,	- 302
College of Mahomed Hobsin of Hooghly,	- 305
Hooghly Branch School—Infant School of—Seetapore Branch School of—College of Mahomed Hobsin,	- 306
Agra College,	- 307
Ajmere School—Abkyab School,—Allahabad School,	- 308
Azingubh School—Bareilly School,	- 309
Banlala ditto—Benares College and Seminary,	- 310
Bhaugulpore Institution,	- 311
Bhaugulpore Hill School—Chittagong School,	- 312
Commillah School—Dacca College,	- 313
Delhi Oriental College—Delhi English College—Dinajepore School,	- 314
Furruckabad School—Ghazepore School—Gowhatty School,	- 315
Goruckpore School—Jessore School—Jubbulpore,	- 316
Masrut School—Moulmein School—Midnapore School,	- 317
Patna School—Ramree School,	- 318
Saugor School—Proposals of the Committee, and of the most recent Orders of Government on education in India,	- 319
Special orders connected with the Officers of the Education Committee,	- 321
Appointment of the Superintendent of the Mysore Princes—Arrangement of the same in regard to Fund—Leave of Absence—Leave to Principal of Hooghly College—And arrangements of the Salary in consequence,	- 321
Abstract of the Expenses of the Fund under the General Committee of Schools and Colleges—List of the Colleges and Schools under the General Committee,	- 322
Abstract of ditto,	- 323
Colleges, Public Schools, &c.—College Fort William—Bishop's College,	- 323
Calcutta High School,	- 327
Parental Academic Institution,	- 328
The General Assembly's Institution,	- 329
La Martiniere,	- 330
Upper Orphan School—Lower Orphan School,	- 331
Armenian Philanthropic Institution,	- 332
Free School Institution,	- 333
Saint Xavier's College,	- 334
European Female Orphan Asylum,	- 335
St. James' School—Benevolent Institution,	- 337
Principal Catholic Free School—Branch Catholic School,	- 338

Oriental Seminary—Union School,	-	-	-	339
Indian Academy,	-	-	-	340
Hindu Benevolent Institution,	-	-	-	341

## CHURCHES.

St. John's Cathedral,	-	-	-	341
Old or Mission Church—St. James' Church,	-	-	-	342
St. Thomas' Church—St. Peter's Church—St. Stephen's Church—St. Thomas' Church—Collegiate Chapel of Bishop's College,	-	-	-	343
Episcopal Chapel of the Church of England—Ditto Chinsurah—Danish Church at Serampore—Saint Andrew's Church,	-	-	-	344
Union Chapel—Loll Bazar Baptist Chapel—Circular Road Baptist Chapel—Howrah Baptist Chapel,	-	-	-	345
Armenian Church of St. Nazareth—Greek Church of the Transfiguration of Mount Tabor,	-	-	-	346
Roman Catholic Church of Nossa Senhora DeRozario of Calcutta—Roman Catholic Church of the 'Sacred Heart of Jesus,' Dhurruntollah—Roman Catholic Church of Nossa Senhora DeDores of Boitacconali—Roman Catholic Church of St. Patrick,	-	-	-	347
Roman Catholic Church of Nossa Senhora Da Bon Virzem of Howrah—Roman Catholic Chapel of the Mother of God, Serampore—Roman Catholic Church of Jesus Maria Joze—Roman Catholic Churches of St. Louis and St. Francis—Roman Catholic Church and Convent of Nossa Senhora DeRozario of Bandel,	-	-	-	348

## LITERARY SCIENTIFIC AND SIMILAR SOCIETIES.

Asiatic Society, Patrons, &c.	-	-	-	349
Calcutta School Book Society	-	-	-	352
Agricultural and Horticultural Society of India—List of Branch Societies,	-	-	-	359
Calcutta Public Libraries—Medical and Physical Society,	-	-	-	355
Mechanics' Institution—Law Examination Committee—The Presidency General Hospital,	-	-	-	357
Native Hospital—Durruntollah,	-	-	-	358
Police Hospital—Howrah Seamen's Hospital,	-	-	-	359
Calcutta District Charitable School,	-	-	-	360
St. James' District Charitable Committee—Leper Asylum Committee, Associated with the Central Committee Members,	-	-	-	362
Calcutta Diocesan Committee of the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, Calcutta Diocesan Committee—Calcutta Bible Association	-	-	-	363
Calcutta Auxiliary Bible Society,	-	-	-	366
Calcutta Church Missionary Association—Calcutta Auxiliary Church Society,	-	-	-	367
Calcutta Corresponding Committee of the Church Missionary Society—Bengal Missionary Society,	-	-	-	368
Calcutta Seamen's Friend or Bethel Society—Calcutta Sailor's Home,	-	-	-	369
Calcutta Christian Instruction Society,	-	-	-	370
Calcutta School Society—The Calcutta Christian School Book Society—Calcutta Baptist Female School Society,	-	-	-	371
Calcutta Juvenile Society—Calcutta Corresponding Board in connection with the Committee of the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland for the G. in F. parts,	-	-	-	372
Calcutta Christian Tract and Book Society—Calcutta Baptist Missionary Society—Calcutta Ladies' Baptist Missionary Society,	-	-	-	373
Bengal Military Orphan Society—Calcutta Infant School Society,	-	-	-	374
Ladies' Society for Native Female Education in Calcutta and the Stations dependant on the Bengal Presidency—Free Masons Lodges,	-	-	-	375
List of Masonic Lodges in Bengal,	-	-	-	377
Calcutta Races—New Code of Rules,	-	-	-	378
Revised Rules and Regulations of the Calcutta Hunt,	-	-	-	380
Bengal Archers,	-	-	-	381
Government Secretariat N. W. Provinces,	-	-	-	382
Lodge Freedom and Fraternity,	-	-	-	383
List of Indigo Planters,	-	-	-	384
Civilians and Officers residing in Calcutta,	-	-	-	390
Staff Officers ditto ditto,	-	-	-	393
List of British Subjects of the Bengal and Agra Presidencies,	-	-	-	397
Arrivals and Departures,	-	-	-	428
Domestic Occurrences,	-	-	-	437
Administration to Estates	-	-	-	466

# THE ALMANACK.

## PART I.

### THE ERAS OF ANCIENT AND MODERN TIMES, AND OF VARIOUS COUNTRIES, EXPLAINED, WITH A VIEW TO THE COMPARISON OF THEIR RESPECTIVE DATES.

In the earliest stages of society, some division of time must have been necessary, and some means devised by men in the most savage state, to communicate to each other the period of undertaking, in concert, a hunt or a predatory excursion. But in such a condition the views of men do not extend far, and very limited periods would therefore suffice. The division of day and night, and the scarcely less obvious distinction of new and full moon, might have served to mark the lapse of time for ages; and, although in all climates, the alternations of Summer and Winter, and of wet and dry periods, must have obtruded themselves on the feelings of the most unobserving, it was probably not until the practice of Agriculture had afforded men leisure for reflection, that any accurate observations were made on the duration of the seasons, or means used to ascertain the periods of their return. We see, at the present time, that many societies of men, who live only by hunting and fishing, have no exact knowledge of duration of time beyond that of a moon or season, and designate a term of five or fifty years equally as a long time. All agricultural nations are aware of the return of the same seasons after a lapse of twelve or thirteen moons; but many years must have elapsed before the length of a solar year was accurately determined. Less civilized nations still continue to compute their time in part by the motions of the moon; and this was the mode of the Greeks, and of the Romans until the correction of Julius Cæsar, but the subject was so little understood even in his time, that an error of several days crept, into the Roman Calendar soon afterwards, requiring another reformation.

It will render the comparison of Eras much easier, if we give some account of what is meant by a solar and a lunar year. A solar year is that space of time during which all the seasons have their course. This takes place in 365 days, 5 hours, 48 minutes, and 49 seconds; and an approximation to that time has been adopted by those nations which have had sufficient astronomical science to determine it. But as it would be impracticable to begin every new year at a different hour of the day, which would be necessary if the perfect year should always be completed before the commencement of a new one, 365 days have been taken as the length of a year, leaving the odd hours and minutes to accumulate until they amount to a whole day, when they are added to the year, making what is called a leap year, or intercalary, year of 366 days. The various ways of doing this will be detailed when we speak of the different Eras. Some nations still use a year of 365 days without any intercalation; and this is called a *vague*, or erratic year, because its commencement varies through all the different seasons.

A lunar year consists of 12 moons, or 354 days. This may be convenient enough for short periods,—but is so ill adapted for the computation of a civilized nation, that none but Mahometans have continued in the use of it even for a little time. It suits the course of time so ill, that its commencement varies, in a few years, through all the seasons; and many men, amongst the nations which use it, can remember the fasts and festivals altering from Summer to Winter, and again from Winter to Summer, and their seed-time and harvest alternately wandering from the beginning of the year to the end.

The luni-solar year is that in which the months are regulated according to the course of the moon, but to which from time to time a month is added, whenever the year would range too widely from its original situation. This year is inconvenient from its varying duration; but as, in a long course of years, the months remain nearly at the same situation, it is less objectionable than the pure lunar year. It was the mode of computation of the Greeks and Romans, and is even now that of the Chinese Tartars, Japanese, and Jews.

All these varying modes render the comparison of dates much more difficult than it appears to be at the first view. We shall endeavour so far to simplify the calculation as to enable any arithmetician to compute, within a day or two, the Eras of every nation, and to reduce them to the Christian Era.

#### THE ROMAN YEAR.

The Roman Year, in its arrangement and division, is that on which our year is entirely founded. The Romans reckoned their time from the date which some of their antiquaries chose to assign for the founding of Rome, viz. the 21st of April, in the 2d

year of the 6th Olympiad, or 754 B. C. This era is designated by the letters A. U. C. or *ab urbe condita*, 'from the building of the city.' The first year used by them, and attributed to Romulus, consisted of 10 months, from March to December, or 304 days. A year exhibiting such a discrepancy from the real course of the seasons could not have remained long in use, and it is supposed that extraordinary months were added as often as it was found necessary. A correction is attributed to his successor Numa, who is said to have added two months to the year. January at the beginning, and February at the end. All these months consisted of 29 or 31 days. The year was lunar, and consequently shorter than the true year; several additions were therefore made, which brought the beginning of the year nearly to the same season, viz. the middle of Winter. February subsequently became the second month, which change is alluded to by Ovid.

This computation was followed, with some variation, arising partly from ignorance, and partly from the intrigues of the priests, who had the direction of the Calendar, until the time of Julius Cæsar, who, observing that the beginning of the year, instead of occurring in Winter, as at first, had now receded to the Autumn, ordered that the year A. U. C. 707 or 47 B. C., should consist of 445 days, whereby the following year might begin at the proper time. In order to avoid, in future, the confusion naturally attended on years of such varied length as those hitherto in use, he determined that the year should be solar, without any reference to the lunar motions. Supposing the natural year to consist of 365 days and 6 hours, he ordered that three years in succession should each consist of 365 days, and the fourth should contain 366 days. He also allotted the respective number of days to each month precisely as we use to this day. With exception of July and August, (then called *quintilis* and *sextilis*, but altered to their present names in honour of Julius and Augustus Cæsar) the names also of the Roman months were similar to ours. The only difference between their Calendar and ours was in their mode of counting days, which was backwards instead of forwards. To spare a long explanation, which perhaps might not be sufficiently intelligible to all readers, we shall set down a Roman month, with the days, according to our mode, opposite to each Roman day:

English.		Roman.	English.		Roman.
Jan.	1	Calends.	Jan.	17	16th before Cal. of Feb.
	2	4th before nones,		18	15th ditto.
	3	3rd before nones,		19	14th ditto.
	4	day before nones.		20	13th ditto.
	5	Nones.		21	12th ditto.
	6	8th before Ides.		22	11th ditto.
	7	7th ditto.		23	10th ditto.
	8	6th ditto.		24	9th ditto.
	9	5th ditto.		25	8th ditto.
	10	4th ditto.		26	7th ditto.
	11	3rd ditto.		27	6th ditto.
	12	day before Ides.		28	5th ditto.
	13	Ides.		29	4th ditto.
	14	19th do. Cal. of Feb.		30	3rd ditto.
	15	18th ditto.		31	day do. Cal. of Feb.
	16	17th ditto.			

The nones and ides of March, May, July, and October, are two days later than in January, the nones falling on the 7th and the ides on the 15th, of those months; the 2nd of March will be therefore the 6th before the nones, and so on. In all the other months, the calends, nones, and ides hold the same place as in the month of January. In the months which have but 30 days, the number of days before the calends will, of course, be one less, and in February, three less. In leap years, the additional day was inserted in February, as is in our Calendar; but instead of making a 29th day, the 24th was reckoned twice, and being called in Latin *sexto Cal. Mart.* (or sixth day before the calends of March,) this, with the addition of *bis* (twice), gave the name of *bissextile* to the leap year, which it still retains. The first year reckoned on this principle was a leap year. A. U. C. 708 or 46 B. C.

JULIUS CÆSAR was killed soon after the reformation of the calendar, and his plan was so little understood, that, instead of making the fourth year a bissextile, a leap year was reckoned every third year, as though the length of the true year had been 365 days 8 hours. This error was discovered 37 years after, at which time thirteen intercalations had taken place instead of ten, and the year began three days too late. The calendar was accordingly again corrected, not by throwing out the three superfluous days at once, but by an order that the twelve following years should be all of 365 days each, and that there should be no leap year until A. U. C. 760, or A. D. 7. From



that time the account has been kept without error, and the Roman year has been adopted by almost all Christian nations, with no other variation than taking the birth of Christ as the commencement, instead of the building of Rome.

If the given Roman year be less than 754, deduct it from 754; if the given Roman year be not less than 754, deduct 753 from it; the remainder gives the year (B. C. and A. D., in the first and second cases respectively) in which the Roman year commences. Ex. Required the year 780 A. U. C. Required the year 701 A. U. C.

deduct 753

.37 A. D.

754

701

.53 B. C.

## THE OLYMPIADS.

The Greeks computed their time by the celebrated era of the Olympiads, which date from the year 776 B. C. being the year in which Corcebus was successful at the Olympic games. This era differed from all others in being reckoned by periods of four years instead of single years. Each period of four years was called an Olympiad, and in making a date, the year and Olympiad were both mentioned. The year was lunar, of 12 or 13 months. The names of the months varied in the different states of Greece, but the Attic months are most usual. They are as follows.

Hecatombeon,  
Metageitnion  
Boedromion,

Pyanepsion,  
Mœmacterion,  
Poseideon,

Gamelion,  
Anthesterion,  
Elaphebolion,

Munychion,  
Thargelion,  
Scirophorion?

In the year of 13 months, the additional month was inserted after Poseideon, and called the second Poseideon.

The months consisted of 30 and 29 days alternately, and the short year in consequence contained 354 days, while the intercalary year had 384. The third year of the first Olympiad consisted of 13 months, and the first and fourth years of the second Olympiad were also intercalary; consequently in the first Olympiad there were 1446 days, and in the second, 1476, making together 2922, exactly equal to eight Julian years; this mode of intercalation would therefore precisely bring about the commencement of the ninth year to the same season, as that of the first year. But as the Olympic months followed the course of the moon, and 99 such months contained 2923½ days, the moon was in consequence a day and a half in advance of the reckoning. The error was, however, allowed to accumulate until it reached three days, which was in four Olympiads, or sixteen years, to the last of which three days were added. This corrected the errors with respect to the moon, but it threw out the commencement of the year, as regarded the seasons, making it three days too late. No means were adopted to remedy this until the fortieth Olympiad, the last year of which was made to consist of 12 months only, instead of 13 as usual, and the forty-first Olympiad began with the same days of the moon and sun as the first had done 160 years before. By this reckoning, the year always began between the new and full moon before or after the summer solstice, though more commonly after; and it continued in use until 432 B. C. or fourth year of the 86th Olympiad, when the cycle of 19 years was invented by Meton. This astronomer found that the Attic months no longer E. followed the course of the moon, but that the new moon nearest the summer solstice, which should have been the first day of the 87th Olympiad, would actually take place on the 13th day of Scirophorion, in the 4th year of the 86th Olympiad. He therefore proposed to commence the 87th Olympiad from that day, and to adopt a new system of intercalation. He supposed 235 moons to be exactly equal to 19 solar years, and that in every period of 19 years, the new and full moons would recur regularly at the same seasons. Nineteen years of 12 moons each would contain 228 moons, and consequently 7 moons were to be added. These were inserted in the 3rd, 5th, 8th, 11th, 13th, 16th and 19th years. Instead also of making the months of 30 and 29th days alternately, he determined that each month should consist nominally of 30 days, but that every 63d day should be omitted in numbering. The 3rd day of Boedromion, for example, was omitted in the first year, the 6th of Poseideon, and so on to the end of the 19th year, when the last exemptile day (the 33d of Thargelion) was retained, making that year to consist of 385 days. This cycle was in use above a century, but was not quite accurate; 19 solar years are equal to about 6939 days, 14 hours and a half, and 235 lunations to 6939 days, 16 hours and a half, or two hours more. In the year 330 B. C. this excess amounted to only 11 hours, but by the cycle of Meton, to above 52 hours, he having made 19 years equal to 6940 days; when another astronomer, Calippus, having made several observations on the solstice, calculated that the excess made 1 day in 76 years. He, therefore, invented the cycle of 76 years, called from him the Calippian, which consisted of 27,759 days, exactly equal to 76 Julian years, but above 14

hours in excess of the true solar year. In this period were included 940 lunations, equal to 27,758 and 3-4th days. The system of Calippus began in the 8th year of the Metonic cycle (330 B. C.) and is frequently referred to as a date by Ptolemy. It is supposed that he altered the periods of inserting the intercalary months, but this is doubtful. The system of Calippus continued in use as long as the Olympiads were employed, and was exactly equal to the Julian on an average of years.

To reduce the date by Olympiads to our era, multiply the past Olympiad by four, and add the odd years. Subtract the sum from 777 if before Christ, and subtract 776 from the sum if after Christ, the remainder will be the beginning of the given year; to decide on the exact day would be very difficult, on account of the alterations which the system has undergone. It will be, perhaps, sufficient to observe that the year begins within a fortnight of the middle of July.

Ex.—The 3rd month of the second year of the 135th Olympiad is required.

134 Olympiads elapsed,

4

536

777

2 years.

538

538

239

The year began in July, 239 B. C., the 3rd month is consequently Sept. 239. Required the beginning of the first year of the 195th Olympiad.

194

4

776

1

777

776

1 D.

Ans.—July A. D. I.

N. B.—Some authors, as Jerome and Eusebius, have confounded the Olympiads with the era of the Seleucides, and computed them from the 1st of September.

### THE CHRISTIAN ERA.

The Christian era, used by almost all christian nations, dates from January 1st, in the middle of the fourth year of the 194th Olympiad, in the 753rd of the building of Rome, and 4714th of the Julian period. It was first introduced in the sixth century, but was not very generally employed for some centuries after.

The Christian year in its division follows exactly the Roman year; consisted of 365 days for three successive years, and of 366 in the fourth year, which is termed leap year. This computation subsisted for 1900 years throughout Europe without alteration, and is still used by the followers of the Greek church; other Christians have adopted a slight alteration, which will be shortly explained. The simplicity of this form has brought it into very general use, and it is customary for astronomers and chronologists, in treating of ancient times, to date back in the same order from its commencement. There is unfortunately a little ambiguity on this head, some persons reckoning the year immediately before the birth of Christ, as 1 B. C., and others noting it with 0, and the second year before Christ with 1, making always one less than those who use the former notation. The first is the most usual mode, and will be employed in all our computations.

The Christian year (or Julian year, arranged as we have shewn,) was 11' 11" too long, amounting to a day in nearly 129 years: and towards the end of the sixteenth century, the time of celebrating the church festivals had advanced ten days beyond the periods fixed by the Council of Nice in 325. It was in consequence ordered by a Bull of Gregory XIII, that the year 1582 should consist of 355 days only, which was effected by omitting 10 days in the month of October, viz. from the 15th to the 24th. And to prevent the recurrence of a like irregularity, it was also ordered, that in three centuries out of four, the last year should be a common year, instead of a leap year, as it would have been by the Julian calendar. The year 1600 remained a leap year, but 1700, 1800, and 1900 were to be common years. This amended mode of computing was called the new style, and was immediately adopted in all Catholic countries, while the old style continued to be employed by other Christians. Gradually the new style was employed by Protestants also. The last ten days of 1699 were omitted by the Protestants

of Germany, who, in consequence, began the year 1700 with the new style, and in England the reformed calendar was adopted in the year 1752, by omitting 11 days, to which the difference between the styles then amounted. The alteration was effected in the month of September, the day which would have been the third being called the fourteenth. The Greeks and Russians still use the old style.

To turn the Old Style to the New.

From the alteration of style to the 29th Feb.	1700, add 10 days.
From 1st March 1700 to 29th Feb. 1800,	add 11 days.
— 1800 —	— 1900, — 12 days.
— 1900 —	— 2100, — 13 days.
Examples, 17th March, 1801, O. S. is	29th March 1801, N. S.
19th Feb. 1703, O. S. is	2nd March 1703, N. S.
24th Dec. 1690, O. S. is	3rd Jan 1691, N. S.
20th Dec. 1829, O. S. is	1st Jan. 1830, N. S.

There will sometimes be a difference of one year in a date, from the circumstance that in many countries, the time of beginning the year has varied. In England until the year 1752, the year was considered to begin on the 25th of March; any date, therefore from the first of January to the 24th of March, will be a year too little. It had been the practice for many years preceding the change of style to write both years, by way of obviating mistakes, as 1st of February, 1707-8th or 1707-8 meaning the year 1708 if begun in January or 1707 if begun in March.

In some countries, Easter-day was the first day of the year, in others the first of March; and in others, again, Christmas-day; but no certain rule can be given, as even in the same nation different provinces followed a different custom.

All nations, at present using either the Old or New Style, begin the year on the 1st of January.

The CREATION has been adopted as an epoch by Christian and Jewish writers, and would have been found very convenient, by doing away the difficulty and ambiguity of counting before and after any particular date, as is necessary when the era begins at a later period. But, unfortunately, writers are not agreed as to the precise time of commencing. We consider the creation as taking place 4004 years B. C.; but there are about a hundred and forty different variations in this respect. The following are those that have been most generally used.

#### THE ERA OF CONSTANTINOPLE.

In this era the creation is placed 5508 years B. C. It was used by the Russians until the time of Peter the Great, and is still used in the Greek church. The civil year begins the 1st of September, and the ecclesiastical towards the end of March; the day is not exactly determined.

To reduce it to our era, subtract 5508 years from January to August, and 5509 from September to the end.

Example—The month of March 6901—The month of October 7302

5508	5509
1393	1793

#### ERA OF ANTIOCH, AND ERA OF ALEXANDRIA.

We place these together, because, although they differed at their formation by 10 years, they afterwards coincided. They were both much in use by the early christian writers attached to the churches of Antioch and Alexandria. In the computation of Alexandria, the creation was considered to be 5502 years before Christ, and in consequence, the year 1 A. D. was equal to 5503. This computation continued to the year 284 A. D. which was called 5786. In the next year (285 A. D.), which should have been 5787, ten years were discarded, and the date became 5777. This is still used by the Abyssinians.

The era of Antioch considered the creation to be 5492 years before Christ, and therefore, the year 285 A. D. was 5777. As this was equal to the date of Alexandria, the two eras, from this time, were considered as one.

Dates of the Alexandrian era are reduced to the Christian era by subtracting 5502 until the year 5786, and after that time by subtracting 5492.

In the era of Antioch 5492 are always subtracted.

#### THE ABYSSINIAN ERA.

The Abyssinians reckon their years from the creation, which they place in 5493rd year before our era\*, on the 29th of August, old style; and their dates will consequently

\* The Abyssinians place the birth of Christ in the 5500th year of the creation, and consequently eight years after our era.

exceed ours by 5492 years and 125 days. They have 12 months of 30 days each, and 5 days added at the end, called Pagomen, from a Greek word meaning *added*. Another day is added at the end of every 4th year. To know which year is leap year, divide the date by 4, and if 3 remain, the year will be leap year. It always precedes the Julian leap year by one year and four months. The following are names of the months, with their beginnings referred to the old style.

Mascaram,	29th August.		
Tekemt,	28th September.	Miyazia,	27th March.
Hedar,	28th October.	Genbot,	26th April.
Thahsas,	27th November.	Sene,	26th May.
Ter,	27th December.	Hamle,	25th June.
Yacatit,	26th January.	Nahasse,	25th July.
Magabit,	25th February.	Pagoman,	24th August.

To reduce Abyssinian time to the Julian year, subtract 5492 years and 125 days.

The Abyssinians also use the Era of Martyrs, or Dioclesian, with the same months as in the above.

### THE JEWISH ERA.

The Jews usually employed the Era of the Seleucides, until the fifteenth century, when a new mode of computing was adopted by them. Some insist strongly on the antiquity of their present era: but it is generally believed not to be more ancient than the century above named.

They date from the creation, which they consider to have been 3760 years and three months before the commencement of our era. Their year is luni-solar, consisting either of twelve or thirteen months each, and each month of twenty nine or thirty days. The civil year commences with or immediately after the new moon following the equinox of autumn. The months, with the number of days in each, are as follows.

1	Tisri . . . . .	30 days	(Veadar). . . . .	29 days	
2	} Marchesvan . . . . . Chesvanor Bull . . . . .	{ 29 or 30	7	Nisan or Abib . . . . .	30
3			8	Jyar, or Zius . . . . .	29
4	Chisleu . . . . .	29 or 30	9	Sivan . . . . .	30
5	Thebet . . . . .	29	10	Thammuz . . . . .	29
6	Sebat . . . . .	30	11	Ab . . . . .	30
6	Adar . . . . .	29	12	Elul . . . . .	29

And in intercalary years 30.

The month Veadar is omitted in years of twelve months.

The average length of the year of twelve months is 354 days; but by varying the length of Marchesvan and Chisleu, it may consist of 353 or 355 days also. In the same manner, the year of thirteen months may contain 383, 384, or 385 days. In nineteen years, twelve years have twelve months, each, and seven years thirteen months. The following table of nineteen years will shew the number of months in each year, as well as the first day of their year reduced to the new style: the first day will not always be quite accurate, as certain lucky and unlucky days require the postponement of a day in some years. The year must be divided by 19, and the remainder will show the year of the cycle. If there be no remainder, it is the nineteenth year.

Year of the Cycle.	Months.
The 1st begins about the 2nd of October, and consists of . . . . .	12
2nd. . . . . 22nd of September . . . . .	12
3rd. . . . . 10th . . . . .	13
4th. . . . . 29th . . . . .	12
5th. . . . . 19th . . . . .	12
6th. . . . . 8th . . . . .	13
7th. . . . . 27th . . . . .	12
8th. . . . . 16th . . . . .	13
9th. . . . . 5th of October . . . . .	12
10th. . . . . 25th of September . . . . .	12
11th. . . . . 14th . . . . .	13
12th. . . . . 2nd of October . . . . .	12
13th. . . . . 21st of September . . . . .	12
14th. . . . . 10th . . . . .	13
15th. . . . . 29th . . . . .	12
16th. . . . . 18th . . . . .	12
17th. . . . . 7th . . . . .	13
18th. . . . . 25th . . . . .	12
19th. . . . . 14th . . . . .	13

To reduce the Jewish time to ours subtract 3761, and the remainder will show the year: the beginning of the year may be ascertained by the above table; and the months must be counted from that time.

The remainder shews the year 5588 to be the second of the cycle, and consequently to begin on the 22nd of September. The 1st of Chisleu will therefore be about the 20th of November 1827.

The ecclesiastical year begins six months earlier, with the month of Nisan. Consequently, when the given year is ecclesiastical, deduct a year in the date from Nisan to Elul, inclusive.

[It will be necessary to mention the various other epochs that have taken place from the creation, as those detailed are the only ones that have been in general use.]

#### THE ERA OF NABONASSAR.

received its name from that of a prince of Babylon, under whose reign astronomical studies were much advanced in Chaldea. The years are vague, containing 365 days each, without intercalation. The first day of the era was Wednesday, \* 26th February, 747 B. C.

To find the day of any Julian year on which the year of Nabonassar begins, subtract the given year, if before Christ, from 1748, and if after Christ, add it to 747. Divide the result by 4, omitting fractions, and subtract the quotient from 57, (i. e. the number of days, from Jan. 1 to Feb. 26). If the quotient exceed 57, add 365 as often as necessary, before subtraction. The remainder will be the day of the year given. The first result before the division by 4, increased by a unit for each 365 added to 57, will be the year of Nabonassar then beginning.

The day of the week on which the year of Nabonassar begins may be known by dividing by 7: If there be no remainder, the day will be Tuesday, if there be a remainder, the day placed below it in the following table will be the day required.

0.	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.
Tu.	W.	Th.	F.	Sa.	Su.	M.

As the above stated rule may be one day in error from the omission of fractions, it may be corrected by the help of this little table.

The year of Nabonassar being given to find when it begins.

Rule.—Divide the year by 4: subtract the quotient from 57, adding 365, if necessary, as before the remainder will be the number of days from the 1st of January.

The given year diminished as often as 365 has been added, will shew the number of Julian years from 747 B. C. If it be less than 748, subtract from that number, and the remainder will be the year before Christ, if equal, or more, subtract 747 from it, and the remainder will be the year after Christ.

#### THE EGYPTIAN ERA.

The old Egyptian year was identical with the era of Nabonassar, beginning on the 26th February 747 B. C., and consisting of 365 days only. It was reformed thirty years before Christ, at which period the commencement of the year had arrived, by continually receding to the 29th August, which was determined to be in future the first day of the year. Their years and months coincide exactly with those of the era of Dioclesian.

It appears from a calculation, that in 30 B. C. the year must have begun on the 31st of August. In which case we must suppose the reformation to have taken place eight years earlier; however that may be, it is certain that the 29th of August was the day adopted, and the number of the year one more than would have resulted from taking 747 as the commencement of the era.

To reduce to the Christian era, subtract 746 years 125 days.

The old Egyptian year was in use for above a century after Christ. The reformed year being at first used only by the Alexandrians.

#### THE JULIAN PERIOD

is a term of years produced by the multiplication of the lunar cycle 19, solar cycle 28, and Roman indiction 15. It consists of 7980 years, and began 4713 years before our era. It has been employed in computing time, to avoid the puzzling ambiguity attendant on reckoning any period antecedent to our era, an advantage which it has in common with the Mundane eras used at different times.

By subtracting 4713 from the Julian period, our year is found. If before Christ, subtract the Julian period from 4714.

\* This is said, by mistake, to be Thursday, in *L'Art de verifier les Dates*.

## THE ERA OF DIOCLESIAN, CALLED ALSO THE ERA OF MARTYRS,

was much used by Christian writers until the introduction of the Christian era in the sixth century; and is still employed by the Abyssinians and Copts. It dates from the day\* when Dioclesian was proclaimed Emperor, at Chalcedon, 20th August, 284. It is called the era of Martyrs, from the persecution of the Christians in the reign of Dioclesian. The year consists of 365 days, with an additional day every fourth year. Divide the date by 4, and if 3 remain the year is bissextile: contains 12 months of 30 days each, with 5 additional in common years, and 6 in leap years.

The Coptic months are as follow, with the corresponding time according to the Julian Calendar.

<i>Coptic</i>	<i>Arabic</i>		<i>Coptic</i>	<i>Arabic</i>	
Thoth	Tot	Aug. 29.	Phamenoth,	Baramat,	Feb. 25.
Paophi,	Babe,	Sep. 28.	Pharmouti,	Barmude,	March 27.
Athyr,	Hatur,	Oct. 28.	Pashons,	Bashans,	April 26.
Cohiac,	Kyak,	Nov. 27.	Pyni,	Baune,	May 26.
Tyhi,	Tobe,	Dec. 27.	Eipiphi,	Abih,	June 25.
Mesir,	Mashir, 2 Amshir 5	Jan. 26.	Mesori,	Meshri,	July 25.

The additional days are called, by the modern Copts, Nisi in common years, and Kebus in leap years. By the ancient Copts Piabotnkuji, and in Arabic Biabotanquji. The Abyssinian names are given under the head of Abyssinia.

To reduce the years of this era to those of the Christian, add 283 years, 240 days.

When the Dioclesian year is the year after leap-year, it begins one day later than usual and in consequence one day must be added to the Christian year, from the 29th August to the end of the following February.

## THE GRECIAN ERA, OR ERA OF THE SELEUCIDES.

dates from the reign of Seleucus Nicator, 311 years and four months before Christ. It was used in Syria for many years, and frequently by the Jews until the 15th century, and by some Arabians to this day. The Syrian Greeks began their year about the commencement of September; other Syrians in October, and the Jews about the Autumnal Equinox. We shall not pretend to great accuracy in this era, the opinions of authors being very various as to its commencement.

It is used in the book of the Maccabees, and appears to have begun with Nisan.

Their year was solar, and consisted of 365 days, with the addition of a day every fourth year.

To reduce it to our era, supposing it to begin 1st September, 312 B. C., subtract 311 years and 4 months.

The following are the months used by Greeks and Syrians, with the corresponding Roman months,

<i>Syrian.</i>	<i>Macedonian.</i>	<i>English.</i>
Elul,	Gorpiaeus,	September.
Tishrin I.	Hyperberetæus,	October.
Tishrin II.	Dius,	November.
Canun I.	Apellæus,	December.
Canun II.	Audynæus,	January.
Shubat,	Peritius,	February.
Adar,	Dystrus,	March.
Nasan,	Xanticus,	April.
Ayar,	Artemisius,	May.
Haziran,	Dæsius,	June.
Tamus,	Pangemus,	July.
Ab,	Lous,	August.

## THE DEATH OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT

dates from the 12th of November, 324 B. C.,† on which day the 425th year of Nabonassar began. This era was computed by years of 365 days, with a leap year of 366 every four years, like the Julian year. The months were of 30 days each, with 5 additional. To compute it, deduct 323 from the given year, and the remainder will be the year of the Christian era. If before Christ deduct the year from 324.

## THE ERA OF TYRE.

Began the 10th of October 125 B. C. with the month Hyperberetæus. The months were the same as those used in the Grecian era. The year is similar to the Julian.

To reduce it to our era, subtract 124; and if the given year be less than 125, deduct it from 125, and the remainder will be the year before Christ.

\* Dioclesian was not in reality proclaimed until some months after this time.

† This would be more accurately 323 B. C., but the above date is more usually adopted.

## THE CÆSAREAN ERA OF ANTIOCH

was used in Syria by Greeks and Syrians. The months are the same as those given under the Grecian era. The Greeks began with Gorpæus, in the year 49, B. C., and the Syrians with Tishri 1. of 48 B. C.

## THE ERA OF ABRAHAM

Is used by Eusebius, and begins the 1st of October, 2016 B. C. To reduce this to the Christian era, subtract 2015 years 3 months, and the remainder will be the year and month.

## THE SPANISH ERA, OR ERA OF THE CÆSARS

is reckoned from 1st of January, 38 years B. C., being the year following the conquest of Spain by Augustus; it was much used in Africa, Spain, and the South of France. By a synod held in 1180, its use was abolished in all the churches dependent on Barcelona. Pedro IV. of Arragon abolished the use of it in his dominions in 1350. John I. of Castile did the same in 1382. It continued to be used in Portugal until 1455.

The months and days of this era are identical with those of the Julian Calendar; and, consequently, to turn this time into that of our era, we have only to subtract 38 from the year. Thus the Spanish year 750 is equal to the Julian, 712. If the year be before the Christian era, subtract it from 39.

## THE ERA OF YEZDEGIRD III., OR THE PERSIAN ERA,

was formerly universal adopted in Persia, and is still used by the Parsees in India, and by the Arabs, in certain computations. This era began on the 16th of June, A. D. 632. The year consisted of 365 day only, and therefore its commencement, like that of the old Egyptian and Armenian year, anticipated the Julian year by one day in every four years. This difference amounted to nearly 112 days in the year 1075, when it was reformed by Julaledin, who ordered that in future the Persian year should receive an additional day whenever it should appear necessary to postpone the commencement of the following year, that it might occur in the day of the sun's passing the same degree of the Ecliptic. This took place generally once in four years, but, after seven or eight intercalations, it was postponed for a year. It will be observed that such an arrangement must be perfect, and that this calendar could never require reformation; but it has the inconvenience of making it every difficult to determine before hand the length of any given year, as well as that of causing a difference occasionally in the computation of persons living under different meridians; those living towards the east sometimes beginning their year a day after others more westwardly situate; the sun rising in the old sign to those in the former situation, who consequently continued in the old year another day; while the others, having their sunrise in the new sign, began a new year. The present practice of the Parsees in India varies in different provinces, some beginning the year in September and others in October. The months are as follows: they have each thirty days, and the intercalation of five or six day occurs at the end of Aban.

Ferwardin,	Tir,	Meher,	Die,
Ardibehist,	Merdad,	Aban,	Behmen,
Khurdad,	Sherieur,	Ader,	Ispendarmez.

To reduce this era to the Christian year, add 630 to the given year, and the sum will be the year of our era in which the year begins, according to the practice of the Parsees. Every day of the Persian month has a different name.

## THE ERA OF THE ARMENIANS.

The Armenians began their era on Tuesday, the 9th of July A. D. 552. Their year consists of 365 days only, and therefore anticipates the Julian one in every 4 years.

To know the day of the week on which the Armenian year begins, divide the year by 7; if there be no remainder, the year begins on a Monday; if there be a remainder, the day put under it in this Table will be the first of the year.

0.	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.
Mon.	Tues.	Wed.	Thur.	Fri.	Sat.	Sun.

To reduce the Armenian year to the Julian, divide the given date by 4, and subtract the quotient from 191, adding 365 to 191 if necessary; the remainder will be the days from the beginning of the Julian year, and the Armenian date (diminished by 1, if 356 has been added to 191) added to 551, will give the Christian year.

The Armenian ecclesiastical year begins on the 11th of August, and has an additional day at the end of every fourth year; and consequently coincides in division with the Julian year.

To reduce ecclesiastical Armenian year to our time, add 551 years and 229 days.

In leap years, subtract one day from March 1 to August 10.

NOTE.—The Armenians frequently use the old Julian style, and months, in their correspondence with Europeans.

## THE FRENCH REVOLUTIONARY CALENDAR.

In the year 1792, the French nation, in their excessive desire to change all existing institutions, determined on the adoption of a new calendar, founded on philosophical principles. But as they were unable to produce any plan more accurate and convenient than that which was previously in use, they were contented to follow the old plan under a different name, merely changing some of the minor details and subdivisions, and commencing the year at a different time.

The first year of the era of the Republic began on the 22nd of September, 1792, N. S., the day of the Autumnal equinox. There were twelve months in each year of 30 days each, and five additional days at the end, celebrated as festivals. The fourth year was a leap year, called by the French an Olympic year. The months and additional festivals were as follow :—

Vendemiaire began,	22 Sept.	Germinal began,	21 March
Brumaire,	22 Oct.	Florear,	20 April,
Frimaire,	21 Nov.	Prairial,	20 May,
Nivose,	20 Dec.	Messedor,	19 June,
Pluviose,	20 Jan.	Thermidor,	19 July,
Ventose,	19 Feb.	Fructidor,	18 Aug.
Festival of Virtue,	17 Sept.	Festival of Opinion,	20 Sept.
Genius,	18 do.	Rewards,	21 do.
Labour,	19 do.		

In Olympic years, from the 11th Ventose (which was on the 29th of February) to the end of the year, each day answered to one day earlier than in other years; thus Germinal began on the 20th of March.

The months were divided into decades of ten days each, instead of weeks. These were the names of their days.

Primidi,	Sextidi,
Duodi,	Septidi,
Tridi,	Octodi,
Quartidi,	Novidi,
Quintidi,	Decadi,

As this plan lasted so short a time, it will take less space to insert a table of years corresponding with the Christian era, than to give a rule for the deduction of one era from another.

1	1792—3	6	1797—8	11	1802—3
2	1793—4	7	1798—9	12	1803—4
3	1793—5	8	1799—1800	13	1804—5
4	1795—6	9	1800—1801	14	1805—6
5	1796—7	10	1801—2		

## THE CHINESE.

Like all the nations of the north east of Asia, reckon their time by cycles of 60 years; instead of numbering them as we do, they give a different name to every year in the cycle. As all those nations follow the same system, we shall detail it here more particularly. They have two series of words, one of ten, and the other of twelve words; a combination of the first words in both orders is the name of the first year; the next in each series are taken for the second year; and so to the tenth: in the eleventh year, the series of ten being exhausted, they begin again with the first, combining it with the eleventh of the second series: in the twelfth year, the second word of the first series is combined with the twelfth of the second; for the thirteenth year, the combination of the third word of the first list with the first of the second list is taken, that list also being now exhausted. To make this clearer we shall designate the series of ten by the Roman letters, that of twelve by the italics, and the whole cycle of 60 will stand thus—

1 a	a	16 f	d	31 a	g	46 f	k
2 b	b	17 g	e	32 b	h	47 g	l
3 c	c	18 h	f	33 c	i	48 h	m
4 d	d	19 i	g	34 d	k	49 i	a
5 e	e	20 k	h	35 e	l	50 k	b
6 f	f	21 a	i	36 f	m	51 a	c
7 g	g	22 b	k	37 g	a	52 b	d
8 h	h	23 c	l	38 h	b	53 c	e
9 i	i	24 d	m	39 i	c	54 d	f
10 k	k	25 e	a	40 k	d	55 e	g
11 a	l	26 f	b	41 a	e	56 f	h
12 b	m	27 g	c	42 b	f	57 g	i
13 c	a	28 h	d	43 c	g	58 h	k
14 d	b	29 i	e	44 d	h	59 i	
15 e	c	30 k	f	45 e	i	60 k	m



The series of 10 is designated in China by the name of teen kan, or ecclesiastical signs.

The Chinese months are lunar, of 29 and 30 days each. Their years have ordinarily 12 months, but a thirteenth is added whenever there are two new moons while the sun is one sign of the Zodiac. This will occur seven times in nineteen years.

The boasted knowledge of the Chinese in astronomy has not been sufficient to enable them to compute their time correctly. In 1290 A. D., the Arab Jemaladin composed a calendar for them, which remained in use until the time of the Jesuit Schaal, who was the director of their calendar until 1664. It then remained for five years in the hands of the natives, who so deranged it, that when it was again submitted to the direction of the Christians, it was found necessary to expunge a month to bring the commencement of the year to the proper season. It has since that been almost constantly under the care of Christians.

The first cycle, according to the Romish Missionaries, began February 2, 397 B. C.\* We are now therefore in the 71st cycle, the 27th of which would begin in 1830. To find out the Chinese time, multiply the elapsed cycle by 60, and add the odd years; then, if the time be before Christ, subtract the sum from 2398; but if after Christ, subtract 2397 from it; the remainder will be the year required.

The Chinese frequently date from the year of the reigning Sovereign, and in that case there is no way of having the corresponding dates but by a list of Emperors. We subjoin a list of those who have reigned for the last two centuries.

## TARTAR DYNASTY.

He-tsung began to reign, A. D.	1616
Chwang-lee.	1627
Shun-che.	1644
Kanghe.	1662
Yung-ching.	1723
Keen-lung.	1736
Kee-king.	1796
Taon-kwang.	1821

## THE JAPANESE,

have a cycle of 60 years, like that of the Chinese, formed by a combination of words of two series. The series of ten is formed of the names of the elements, of which the Japanese reckon five, doubled by the addition of the masculine and feminine endings, je and to.

1 Kino-je	wood.	The series of 12 is made up of the signs of the Zodiac.
2 Kino-to		1 ne, rat,
3 Fino-je	fire.	2 oos, ox,
4 Fino-to		3 torra, tiger,
5 Tsutsno-je	earth.	4 ov, hare,
6 Tsutsno-to		5 tats, dragon,
7 Kanno-je	metal.	6 mi, serpent,
8 Kanno-to		7 ooma, horse,
9 Midsno-je	water.	8 tsitause, sheep,
10 Midsno-to		9 sar, ape,
		10 torri, hen,
		11 in, dog,
		12 y, hog,

By substituting these words for the letters in the cycle, under the head of China, the Japanese names are found. Thus, the first year of a cycle is called Kino je ne, the 35th, tsutsno-je in, and so on. The cycles coincide with those of the Chinese; but a name is given to them instead of numbering them. Their years begin in February, and are lunisolar, of 12 and 13 months, with the intercalation as before mentioned under the head of China. The first cycle is said to begin 660 B. C.; but this cannot be correct, unless some alteration has taken place, as the Chinese cycle then began 657 B. C. We know, however, too little of Japan to pronounce positively respecting it, but thus far it is certain, that the cycle now coincides with that of the Chinese.

## INDIAN CHRONOLOGY.

The natives of India use a great variety of epochs, some of which are but little understood, even by themselves, and almost all are deficient in universality and

\* Dr. Morrison carries it back to the 61st year of Hwang te 2596 B. C. making the present year to fall in the 71th cycle; but, according to the celebrated historian Choofootze, Hwang te reigned about 2700 B. C. making 75 and a half cycles from that period, which is, probably, more correct than either of the above statements.

uniformity, so that the same epoch nominally will be found to vary many days or even a year in different provinces.

The solar, or more properly, the sideral year, is that which is most in use for public business, particularly since the introduction of European power into India. This year is calculated by the Indian astronomers at 365 days, 6 hours, 12 minutes, 20 seconds, or, according to others, 36 seconds. Therefore in sixty Indian years there will be a day more than in sixty Gregorian years. The difference arises from not taking into consideration the procession of the equinoxes, being equal in reality to something more than 20 minutes, though by them calculated at 23 minutes.

The luni-solar computation is not at present so common as it formerly was, although still much used in some parts of India, and common every where in the Regulation of Festivals, and in domestic arrangements. Both the solar and luni-solar forms may be used with most of the Indian eras, though some more particularly effect one form and some the other.

The luni-solar mode varies in different provinces, some beginning the month at full moon, others at new moon: We shall describe that beginning by the full moon, which is used in Bengal; the other method will be easily understood when this is known. Each year begins on the day of full moon preceding the beginning of the solar year of the same date. The months are divided into halves, the first of which is entitled *badi*, or dark, being from the full moon to the new, and the last, *sudi* or bright, from new to full moon. These divisions are sometimes of 14 and sometimes of 15 days, and are numbered generally from 1 to 15, though the last day of the *badi* half is called 15, and that of *sudi* is called 30. By a complicated arrangement, a day is sometimes omitted, and again a day is intercalated, so that, instead of going on regularly in numerical order, these days may be reckoned 1, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10. The subject is enveloped in some obscurity, and it will be perhaps sufficient to observe the time of a lunation is divided into 30 parts called *tiths*, and when two *tiths* occur in the same solar day, that day is omitted in the lunar reckoning, and restored, by intercalation at some other period. When two full moons occur in one solar month, the month also is named twice, making a year of 13 month. In the case, also, of a short solar month, in which there would be no full moon, the month would be altogether omitted. All these circumstances render the luni-solar computation a matter of much difficulty; and to reduce it exactly to our era would require a perfect knowledge of Hindoo astronomy. But as the solar reckoning is by far the most general, we shall only observe that the lunar month precedes the solar month by a lunation at *most*, and consequently a lunar date may be nearly known from the solar time, which is of easy calculation.

We shall begin by the eras which are generally known, and follow with those of more limited use.

**THE CALIYUG.**—This era is the most ancient of India, and dated from a period 3101 years before Christ. It begins with the entrance of the sun into the Hindoo sign *Aswin*, which is now on the 11th April, N. S. In the year 1600 the year began on the 7th April, N. S. from which it has now advanced 4 days, and from the procession of the equinoxes, is still advancing at the rate of a day in sixty years: the number produced by subtracting 3102 from any given year of the the *Caliyug* will be the Christian year in which the given year begins.

The era of *Saliwahana* may be joined here to that of the *Caliyug*, being identical with it as to names of months, divisions and commencement, and differing only in the date of the year, which is 3179 years, more recent than that, and therefore 77 years since our era. It is much used in the southern and western provinces of India, and papers are frequently dated in both eras. The years of this era are called *Saca*. The number 77 must be added to find the equivalent year of the Christian era. Both these eras are most commonly used with solar time.

The era of *Vicramadetya*, which has its name from a sovereign of Malwa, may also be placed here as it uses the same months as the two above mentioned, but it is more generally used with lunar time; this era is much employed in the north of India, and its years are called *Samvat*. It began 57 years before Christ, and that number must be deducted to bring it to our era.

In Guzerat this era is used, but it begins there about the autumnal equinox.

The following are the names of the months:—of the Hindustanee year.

HINDUSTANI.  
Bysakh,  
Jeth,  
Asar,  
Sawan,  
Bhadon,  
Koonar, }  
or Asin, 5

HINDUSTANI.  
Katick,  
Aghan,  
Poes,  
Magh,  
Fagoon,  
Chyt,

These months all begin on the days of the entrance of the sun into a sign of the

Hindoo Zodiac, and they vary from 29 to 32 days in length, though making up 365 days in the total, in common years, and 366 in leap years. The intercalation is made when and where it is required, not according to any arbitrary rule, but by continuing the length of each month, until the sun has completely passed each sign. This will bring about 26 leap years in every century. It would require long and complicated calculations to find exactly the commencement and duration of each month, but we shall not err more than a day or two by considering them to be of 30 and 31 days alternately.

The Bengalee year appears to have been once identical with the Hegira; but the solar computation having subsequently been adopted, of which the years exceed those of the Hegira by 11 days, it has lost nearly 11 days every year, and is now about 9 years later, the year 1245 of the Hegira beginning in July, 1829, and the Bengalee year 1236 beginning 13th April of the same year.

The number 593 must be added to bring this to the Christian era. The Bengalee months are similar to those of the Hindustani, given before, differing only in dialect. They are as follow, according to the orthography of the English resident there.

Bysakha,	Shravona,	Kartik,	Maugh,
Joishita,	Bhadra,	Ugrohoyna,	Falgun,
Assaur,	Aussin,	Pouse,	Chaitra.

The first of Bysakha is now on the 13th April, and in our leap years on the 12th April. There is, however, a difference of one day in about 60 years, as observed before, in speaking of the eras of Caliyug, &c.

The Fuslee year is pretty generally known in India, and is supposed to be derived from the Hegira. One or two eras are used in India by this name being chiefly used in revenue accounts, its commencement alone is much attended to, the subdivisions being neglected.

The Fuslee year, as used in Bengal, begins with Aussin, in September. The year is lunar, and the full moon preceding the autumnal equinox is the first day. The date also differs from the common Fuslee, being now 1247.

It may be observed that, notwithstanding this variety of dates, the months agree pretty nearly. Thus, Pous in all the eras begins somewhat before the winter solstice, and is followed by Magh, &c.

The era of Parasurama is used in Malayala in the south of India. This era began in the year 1176 B. C. and is divided into cycles of 1000 years, and at the end of 100 years, instead of 1001 the next year was called 1. The first cycle ended 176 B. C., the second 825 A. D., and the third should have finished in 1825, in which case the present year would have been 15. But whether from inattention or otherwise, the end of the third cycle was not noticed, and they call 1005, the year which began on the 15th September, 1829. The year 177 of the second cycle began August 17th, A. D. 1, but the year, like the other years of India, advancing one day in about 60 years, now begins as above stated. In our leap years the 14th of September will agree with its commencement.

A Cycle of 90 years, called Grahaparivriti, is used in the southern provinces of India. The year 1840 corresponds with the 64th year of the 21st cycle. The first cycle began 24 years before our era.

To reduce it to the christian year, multiply the elapsed cycles by 90 and the odd years, then deduct 24 from the sum, and the remainder will be the year required.

The cycle of Brihspatee (Jupiter) consists of 60 years, and is frequently used in connection with the era of Vicramaditya. There are two different accounts of this cycle. In Bengal, the cycle now passing is the 45, and the 46th year agrees with A. D. 1841. The first cycle, therefore, begins 3185 years before Christ. By the Telinga account, the first cycle began 3114 years before Christ.

The days of the week, as used by the Hindoos, are as follows :

Rubbebar,	Sunday,	Brihspoteebar,	Thursday,
Soambar,	Monday	Shukrobar,	Friday,
Mongolbar,	Tuesday	Sunneebar,	Saturday
Boodbar	Wednesday		

The Persian, Arabic, and Hindustani names are used by Mahometans, and will be found under the era of the Hegira.

#### THE MAHOMETAN ERA OF HEGIRA,

dates from the flight of Mahomet to Medina, which event took place in the night of Thursday, the 15th July, A. D. 622. The era commences on the following day, viz. the 16th of July. Many chronologists have computed this era from the 15th of July, but, Cantemir has given example, proving that, in most ancient times the 16th was the first day of the era; and now there can be no question that such is the practice of

Mahometans. The year is purely Lunar, consisting of 12 months, each month commencing with the appearance of the new moon, without any intercalation to bring the commencement of the year to the same season. It is obvious that, by such an arrangement, every year will begin much earlier in the season than the preceding, being now in Summer, and, in the course of sixteenth years, in Winter. Such a mode of reckoning, so much at variance with the order of nature, could scarcely have been in use beyond the pastoral and semibarbarous nation by whom it was adopted, without the powerful aid of fanaticism, and even that has not been able to prevent the use of other methods by learned men in their computations, and by governments in the collection of revenue. It will also be remarked that, as the Mahometans begin each month with the appearance of the new moon, a few cloudy days might retard the commencement of a month, making the preceding month longer than usual. This, in fact, is the case, and two parts of the same country will sometimes differ a day in consequence; although the clear skies of those countries where Islamism prevails, rarely occasion much inconvenience on this head. But in chronology and history, as well as in all documents, they use months of thirty and twenty-nine days, alternately, making the year thus to consist of 354 days: eleven times in thirty years, one day is added to the last month, making 355 days in that year. Consequently, the average length of a year is taken @ 354, 11-30th days, the twelfth of which is 29, 191-360th, differing from the true lunation very little more than three seconds, which will not amount to-day in less than 2260 years, a degree of exactness which could not have been attained without long continued observations.

The intercalary year of 355 days occurs on the second, fifth, seventh, tenth, thirteenth, fifteenth, eighteenth, twenty-first, twenty-fourth, twenty-sixth, and twenty-ninth years of every thirty years. Any year being given, to know whether it be intercalary or not, divide by thirty, and if either of the above numbers remain, the year will be one of 355 days.

The names of the months, as used by the Turks, with the length of each, are as follow:—

Moharem . . . . .	30	Shaban . . . . .	29
Saphar . . . . .	29	Ramadan . . . . .	30
Rabiu I . . . . .	30	Shawall . . . . .	29
Rabiu II . . . . .	29	Dhu'l kadah . . . . .	30
Jomadi I . . . . .	30	Dhu'l hajjah . . . . .	29
Jomadi II . . . . .	29	and in intercal. 30 days.	
Regeb . . . . .	30		

They have weeks of seven days, named as follow:—

TURKS.	PERSIANS.	INDIANS.	ANC. ARABIC.	MOD. ARABIC.
Su. Pazar gun,	Yekshambe,	Etwar,	Buwal,	Yom abad.
M. Pazar ertesi,	Doshambe,	PeerorSomwar,	Bahun,	Yom thena.
Tu. Sale,	Sishambe,	Mangul,	Jebur,	Yom tulta.
W. Charshambe,	Charshambe,	Boodh,	Dabar,	Yom arba.
Th. Pershambe,	Panjshambe,	Jumerat,	Femunes,	Yom hamsa.
F. Juma,	Juma or Adina,	Juma,	Aruba,	Juma.
Sa. Juma ertesi,	Shambe or Hafta,	Suncecher,	Chiyar,	Sabt.

To find the day on which any year of the Hegira begins, multiply the years elapsed by 970203, cut off six decimals, add 622.54, and the sum will be the year of the Christian era, and decimal of the day following, in Old Style.

Moharom Shawall	Sapha Regeb.	Rabin I. Dhu'l hijjah.	Remadan Rabin II.	Jomadi I.	Jomadi II. Dhu'l ka'dah	Shaban.	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1 81522 26	613 20 27	51219 26	51017 24	2 511 43 30	714 21 28	41118 25	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
2 91625 30	714 21 28	613 20 27	41118 25	31017 24	1 81522 29	51219 26	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
31017 24	1 815 22 29	714 21 28	51216 26	41118 25	2 91623 30	613 20 27	T	W	T	F	S	S	T
41118 25	2 916 22 30	1 815 22 29	613 20 27	51219 26	31017 24	714 21 28	W	T	F	S	S	M	W
51219 26	31017 24	2 916 23 30	714 21 28	613 20 27	41118 25	1 81522 29	T	F	S	S	M	T	T
613 20 27	41118 25	31017 24	1 815 22 29	714 21 28	51219 26	2 916 23	F	S	S	M	T	W	F
714 21 28	51219 26	41118 25	2 916 23 30	1 815 22 29	613 20 27	31017 24	S	S	M	T	W	T	S

	1	2	3	4		5
					6	7
						8
	9	10	11	12		13
					14	15
						16
	17	18	19	20		21
			24		22	23
						0
25	26	27	28			29

0	F.	Tu.	Su.	Th.	Sa.	W.	M.
1	W.	Su.	F.	Tu.	Th.	M.	Sa.
2	M.	F.	W.	Su.	Tu.	Sa.	Th.
3	Sa.	W.	M.	F.	Su.	Th.	Tu.
4	Th.	M.	Sa.	W.	F.	Tu.	Su.
5	Tu.	Sa.	Th.	M.	W.	Su.	F.
6	Su.	Th.	Tu.	Sa.	M.	F.	W.

Divide the Mahometon year by 210, and the remainder by 30. Look for the last quotient on the left hand, and the remainder at the top. The square of intersection will be the day on which the year begins. The calendar will shew the day of the week answering to any day in the year.

N. B. If the remainder be marked with a dot, the year has 355 days.

*Tabular View of Eras used in India, with the equation for converting them into Christian Dates.*

Denomination.	Commencement.	Equation.
The KALI YUGA, (vulgo Kul-jooḡ) commences, Friday 18th Feb.	(before Christ)	
	3102 B. C.	3102—K=C
The first year being reckoned as 0, the year 1 accords with	(after Ditto)	
	3101 B. C.	K—3101=C
Era of BUDDHA's birth, by Chinese account, . . . . .	1027 B. C.	not used.
Ditto, his nirvan, in India, Ceylon, Ava, Siam, &c. 1st year=	545 B. C.	545—B=C
	543 B. C.	B—543=C
Jain era of Mahavira, . . . . . 1st year	629 B. C.	not used.
SAMVAT (Sumbut) of VIKRAMADITYA, year 1=	March 56 B. C.	— 563
SAKA (Shuk) of SALIVAHANA, ditto = equinox, . . . . .	79 A. D.	+ 184
Parasurama Cycle of 1000 years, (1st yr. of 4th Cycle,) = Sept.		
	825 A. D.	+ 8243
Graha-parivriti do. of 90 years, (1st yr. of 21st Cycle, = 1777 A. D.)		+ 1776
Vrihaspati (Jupiter's) Cycle of 60 yrs. (established in 966 A. D.)		
— 1st year of 84th Cycle, (Surya Siddhanta,) = 1796 A. D.		+ 1795
— 1st year of 83rd Cycle, (Telinga account,) = 1807 A. D.		+ 1806
— 1st year of 14th Cycle, (Tibet account,) = 1807 A. D.		+ 1806
— 1st year of 76th Cycle, (Chinese account,) = 1804 A. D.		+ 1803
Turkish or Igghary Cycle of 12 years coincides with Tibetan and Telinga Jovian Cycle, in its initial year.		disused.
Balabhi Samvat of Somnath, . . . . . 1st year =	March 318 A. D.	+ 3174
Siva Singha Samvat of Gujerat, . . . . . ditto =	1113 A. D.	+ 1112
Burmese era of Promé, . . . . . ditto =	79 A. D.	+ 784
— vulgar epoch, . . . . . ditto =	639 A. D.	+ 638
— sacred era (see Buddha), . . . . . ditto =	543 B. C.	+ 544
— grand epoch, . . . . . ditto =	691 B. C.	+ 692
Java era, Aji saka, . . . . . ditto =	74 A. D.	+ 73
— Bali era, . . . . . ditto =	81 A. D.	+ 80
Nipal, Newar era, . . . . . ditto =	870 A. D.	+ 869
Tibet, me-kha-gya-tsho, 403-year era, . . . . . ditto =	622 A. D.	+ 621
HEJIRA, lunar year, . . . . . beings 16th July, 622 A. D.		see tables.
Era of Yazadjird, Persian, . . . . . ditto — 16th June, 632 A. D.		+ 6313
Julali era of Malek shah, . . . . . ditto, ditto — March, 1070 A. D.		+ 10784
Turikh-ilahy of the Emperor Akber, ditto — 1556 A. D.		
Fusly, revenue year of Upper India, . . . . . (established in 1556 A. D.)		+ 5923
— of South India, . . . . . (established in 1638 A. D.)		+ 590
Vilayati, ditto . . . . . of Orissa, . . . . . (established in 1556 A. D.)		+ 5923
Bengali sun ditto . . . . . of Bengal, . . . . . (established in 1556 A. D.)		+ 5934
Shukhoor-sun of the Marhattas, . . . . . (introduced in 1344 A. D.)		+ 599
Juloos-sun of Beejapoor, . . . . . (Adil Shah II. 1656 A. D.)		+ 1656
Raj-abshihék of the Marhattas, . . . . . (Sivaji's reign 1664 A. D.)		+ 1664

DIRECTIONS FOR USING THE CHRONOLOGICAL TABLES.

Most persons consulting the following tables, will wish to be spared the perusal of the description of the origin and formation of the several eras comprised in them, and will be desirous only of obtaining their object as directly as possible, namely the conversion of a date expressed in either the Christian Hejira, Samvat, Saka, Kail-yug, Vrihaspati, Parasurama or Graha-parivriti system, into the corresponding day of any other of the same series. The present rules will be confined to this object. They are partly repeated also with examples on the pages of the several yearly scales for the convenience of more immediate reference.

Rules for any day of time falling within the range of the general tables XII. and XIII. namely, from A. D. 1600 to A. D. 1900 for the Hindu eras, and from A. D. 622 to A. D. 1900 for the Hejira.

HEJIRA CALANDAR.

1. To find the Christian date corresponding with any Muhammedan date of the Hejira era,—say the 17th of Rajab 1201 A. H.

Take the initial day of the year 1201 from table XIII. which will be found to be 3 (or Tuesday) the 24th October 1786 N. S. Then set the first day of Muharram on the edge-scale of table V. to the 24th October on the proper column of the Christian year,

table XII. Opposite to the 17th Rajab will be found to stand the 5th May, (1787,) which is the day required.

2. To find the Muhammedan day agreeing with a given Christian day, say the 17th March, 1804, (a leap year.)

Find from table XIII. what year of the Hejira commences next before March 1804, namely, 1218 A. H. beginning on Saturday the 23rd April, 1803. Set scale V. to this date, and read off opposite to the 17th March, the 4th of Zilhejeh, but because 1804 is a leap year, and the day falls after the end of February, one day must be added to the scale, and the reading will be the 5th Zilhejeh, which is the day sought: should the day of the week be also required, set the 1st Muharram, to Saturday on the hebdomadal scale in table XII, and read off 5th Zilhejeh, Saturday.

3. To find the Christian year corresponding with the juloos (*julus*) of any of the Moghul Emperors of Delhi? for instance, the 19th year of the reign of Shah Aulum?

In the column of FESTIVALS in the Hejira Calendar, it will be seen that Shah Aulum came to the throne on the 1st of Jumadi I, A. H. 1173. Adding to this 19, as above the general Hejira Table shows that A. D. 1192 commenced on the 30th January 1778:—the 19th juloos therefore (by the scale) will be seen to commence on the 29th May of the same year.

4. To convert a Hejira date into any of the Hindu eras corresponding to the given Hindu date. In these cases the intervention of the Christian scale is required, because the initial days of the Muhammedan years are given only in the latter system. When once the English day is found, the rules already prescribed, will answer for determining the remainder of the problem.

#### HINDU SOLAR OR SIDEREAL CALENDAR.

5. To convert a date in the Kali-yug, Saka, or Bengalee-sun eras, into the corresponding Christian date; for example, the 1st of Jêth B. S. 1199 = K. Y. 4893, = Sak. 1714.

By table XIV. the 1st Bysakh, K. Y. 4893, of the Hindu solar era coincided with Tuesday, the 10th April A. D. 1792. Therefore setting the Index of the Hindu solar scale, table X., to that day on the proper column of table XII:—the 11th of May will be the resulting date.

(From the astronomical formation of the Hindu months, an error of a day in the civil reckoning will sometimes occur, which the calendar X. is unable to correct, without a computation of the elements of the beginning of the particular Hindu month by the rule hereafter laid down page 19.)

6. The converse of the above proposition hardly requires a separate explanation. Example Required the Hindu Solar day corresponding to the 20th December, 1813?

The 20th December, 1813, must fall in the Kali-yug year, 4914, (B. S. 1220,) commencing, by Table XIV. on Sunday, 11th April, 1813. Setting therefore the index of the Hindu Solar year to the 11th April, the 20th December will be found to accord with the 7th or 8th Pous, (*Pausha*) 4914 K. Y. (The Vilayaty or Dakhiny reckoning gives the latter, while the Bengaly gives the former, day.)\*

#### Festivals.

7. The Hindu Solar Calendar contains but three festivals of any importance, namely, the *charak-puja*, on the last day of the year (or entrance of the Sun into the 1st sign *mesh*, of the Sideral Zodiac), called also the *satvra sankrânt*:—the first day of the *vilayaty* year of Orissa and of the *reninsula* is general, viz. the autumnal equinox, or rather the Sun's entrance into Virgo:—and the *makar sankrânt*, on the last day of Pous (*Paushya*), when the sun enters Capricornus. The Christian day on which these occur will be shown by the scale when the index is adjusted for the given year.

#### LUNI-SOLAR CALENDAR.

8. To reduce a given date in the Sunbat (*Sambat*) of Vikramaditya or in the *Fasly* (*Fasly*) of the Upper Provinces, to the corresponding approximate Christian day: for instance, the 2nd Suodec Bhadoon, (*sudi Bhâdra*) 1861, Sunbat, or the 16th Bhadoon, 1211, *Fasly*.

By the General Table XIV. column 15, the *Sambat* year 1861 commenced on the day after the last conjunction, which fell on Sunday, 11th March, 1864.

\* It should be remarked that WARRER's Kala Sankalita gives the beginning of the Hindu Solar year invariably one day earlier than the reckoning followed in the tables of the Suddler Dewanee. This arises from his using the Tamul year of the Arya Siddhanta, while the Surya Siddhanta is used in Bengal. We have not ventured to alter the tables, but the correction may be borne in mind.

Setting therefore the index of the luni-solar scale of table VII. (or the new moon of the month Chyt, (*Chaitra*) to the 11th March, we find the 16 Bhadoon (*Bhādra*) falls on the 7th August. But the year 1861, *Samvat*, is an *adhik*, or intercalary year; it is necessary, therefore, to find out what month is repeated, otherwise the denomination Bhadoon may be a month erroneous. (N. B. It is always one of the first five months, or the last month of the lunar year that is repeated.)

9. To ascertain what month will be repeated in the Hindu luni-solar year? taking for example the year 1861.

Set the index of Table VII. (the new moon of Chyt) to the date of the beginning of the luni-solar year in the solar calendar, taken from column 16 of the General Table XIV., namely, in the present instance, the 1st of the solar month Chyt, which month (by column 14, of Table XIV, will contain 31 days.)

It will immediately be seen, that a second new moon will fall on the 31st of the same solar month Chyt; the lunar month Chyt therefore will be repeated, and the lunar month Bhadoon (*Bhādra*) will fall a month later, coinciding with the ordinary month *Asun*\* (*Āsvin*.)

Therefore, in reading off the date opposite to the 16th Bhadoon—(*Asun*), the English date will come out the 6th September, A. D. 1861 which is now correct.

10. The converse of this proposition is equally simple, regard being paid to the character of the luni-solar year, and the month to be repeated (if any) being first ascertained by the rule just explained.

*Example.* Find the approximate luni-solar day for the 1st July, 1812.

By the General Table XIV. the *Samvat* year 1869 begins on the day following the 13th March, 1812; it is an *Adhika* or intercalary year, beginning on the 3rd of the solar month *Chaitra*, which contains 31 days.

Setting the luni-solar index accordingly to the 2nd of *Chaitra* on the solar calendar, the scale informs us at a glance that two new moons will fall within the solar month *Bysākhā*; the lunar month of that name will consequently be repeated, and the denominations of the following months will be altered accordingly.

Now, set the luni-solar index to the 13th March, and read off opposite to the 1st July, the 6th (*Savun*) *Asarha*, 1869, which is the approximate date: (in reality is fell on the 7th, for no fixed scale can represent the variations of the lunar month correctly to a day in all cases.)

#### 11. Rules for Intercalation.

It is not however necessary, within the limits of the General Table, to resort to the juxtaposition of the luni-solar and solar scales, to ascertain what month will be intercalated, since the initial letter of the month required is given in the xvth. column of Tab. XIV.: thus AV signifies *Adhika Vaisākhā*, or that the month *Vaisākhā* will be repeated: the whole of the abbreviations which can occur, and the general order in which they do occur, are as follows:

AA	<i>Adhika Āsārha</i>	These intercalations happen respectively when the luni-solar year begins on the	{ 5th or 6th of <i>Chaitra</i> (sol. calendar.) 2nd or 3rd ditto 9th or 10th ditto 6th, 7th, or 8th ditto 4th, 5th or 6th ditto 0 or 1st ditto† 6th, 7th, or 8th ditto
AV	<i>Vaisākhā</i>		
AB	<i>Bhādra</i>		
AS	<i>Śrāvāna</i>		
AJ	<i>Jyēsthā</i>		
AC	<i>Chaitra</i>		
AS	<i>Śrāvāna</i>		

In this table, the last column shews what commencing day of the *Samvat* year will cause particular months to be intercalated: when therefore by the rule just given this day has been expounded, the existence and position of an intercalation is also determined for the given year: thus, in the *Samvat* year 500, as the initial day falls on the 4th of *Chaitra*, there will be an intercalation of the month *Jyēsthā*.

\* The data for this example are taken from WARREN; but strictly speaking the intercalation in this case should have belonged to the preceding year, since the definition of the commencement of the new year states that it begins with the *last* new moon antecedent to the 1st *Bysākh* of the solar calendar.

† If *Chaitra* be accounted the *first* month of the year: but if it be called the *last* month, then the intercalation of *Chaitra* occurs when the preceding luni-solar year begins on the 10th or 11th *Chaitra* solar calendar. Both cases are met with in the tables, as though the matter were indifferent to the Hindu astronomers.



Some ambiguity however will still remain as to the actual month to be repeated, since if *Vaisākha* had 32 days in that year and *Chaitra* 31, new moons would have occurred on the 3rd and 32nd of *Vaisākha*, and consequently the latter month would have been the one repeated. To overcome this unavoidable degree of uncertainty, the problem must be worked out systematically with the elements furnished by the tables of Solar and Lunar *Ahargana*, but such an extreme measure will seldom or never be required in ordinary cases.

### 12. Lunar Festivals.

The days on which the principal lunar festivals of the Hindus occur being inserted in the calendar VII. will be solved in European dates by simple inspection when the scale is once adjusted. It is only necessary to bear in mind that in an intercalary year such feasts as occur in the double month will be confined to the *nij* or proper month; and as the *adhika* or intercalary month falls always in the middle of the 60 days, the festivals will either happen in the first or in last fifteen days of this period. All the festivals subsequent to it will be shifted forward one lunation along with the names of the months.

### 13. To convert Samvat into Saka dates.

For instance, what is the Saka day for the 6th *Asārī*, 1869, *Samvat*?

Set the initial day of the luni-solar scale to the date of the solar *Chyrt*, given in the general table as before (the 3rd *Chaitra*, or rather the 2nd, because the same general table says, that *Chyrt* has 31 days): then (because also it is an intercalary year) read off opposite to the 6th (Sawun) *Asārī* on the lunar scale,—the 19th *Asārī*, solar reckoning, which will be correct by the Dakhny account. The Bengaly account is in all cases one day earlier. The *Saka* year corresponding to *Samvat* 1869 by the general table is 1726.

14. The same process precisely must be followed to find the *Sambut* from the *Saka* date; only reversing the readings.

### 15. Cycles.

For the years of the several cycles of Parasurama, Grahapavirvritthi, and Brihaspati, simple inspection of the table will be sufficient to find corresponding dates, as the subdivisions of these years are seldom required.

*Note.*—It should be borne in mind, that the natives, in speaking or writing a date in simple years, always express the number of years *expired*, not the current year, as is the custom in Europe. When they mention the month, therefore, they mean the month of the following current year: but as the numerical denomination of the Hindu year remains unchanged throughout it, no thought need be taken of the distinction of *expired* years unless where a calculation has to be made from an initial epoch. In common parlance they may be treated like the current years of any other system as being more consonant with our ideas, and less liable to cause mistakes in transferring dates to and fro.

### RULES FOR DATES TO WHICH THE TABLES DO NOT EXTEND.

There are two methods of solving Hindu dates anterior to the tables: 1st, by finding the time expired since the Kali-yug epoch, (which commenced on Friday the 18th February of the year 3102 B. C.) or 2nd by starting from some more modern epoch, the correspondence of which has been previously established. The latter is the most convenient method, and a table of such epochs (IX), taken from the *Kālā Sankalita*, has been consequently inserted for the purpose of applying it: thus,

*Let it be required to find the Christian date, Julian style, for the 15th Pous, 622 Saka?*  
(623 current.)

From Table IX. it appears that the *Saka* year 622 began on Saturday the 20th March, 700, A. D. Set the index of the Hindu solar year scale to that day, and read off the 15th *Pausa* = 6th December, 700.

But as the Hindu months may vary in length a day or two, this result (if requisite) may be verified by finding the day of the week of both calendars: thus,

	d.	g.	p.
1. Extract from Table IX. the root of the epoch, . . . . .	(6)	05	50
Add from Table X, the <i>collective duration</i> to the 1st <i>Pausha</i> , . . . . .	(1)	18	37
and 15 days to the 15th of the month, . . . . .	(15)	00	00
The sum, rejecting sevens, is, . . . . .	<i>Monday</i> , (1)	24	27

2. By the Dominican letter table XI. the year 700, A. D. will be found to have commenced on Friday; whence (by the scale of days in the second part of the same table) the 6th December will fall on *Monday*, which day agreeing with that just found, the first computation is proved to be correct to a day.

*Answer.* Monday the 6th December, 700, A. D.

*Example 2.* What is the Hindu solar date corresponding to the 12th June, 538, A. D.?

The epoch for the expired year 3601, K. Y. or Saka 422, (the nearest in occurrence to the year 538 A. D.) is (6) 21 40 on the 18th March.

Add from Table VIII. 30 years, . . . (2) 45 46  
8 years, . . . (3) 04 12

The year Kali-yug 3639 began, ... (5) 10 58, or on *Friday* nearest the 18th March, 538.

Solve the Dominical day, by which Friday proves to be the 19th March.

Set the index of the Hindu solar scale accordingly to the 19th March in the Christian calendar, and read off, the 12th June = 23rd *Asārha*.

Now by the Dominical letter, the 12th June falls on a Saturday.

And for the Hindu year we have as above ... (5) 10 58  
Add *collective duration* to the first of *Asārha*, ... (6) 19 44  
and the 23 days of *Asārha*, . . . . . (23)

Making the 23rd *Asārha* fall also on, ... (6) 30 42 = *Saturday*; which proves the operation to be correct, and the result to be, Saturday the 23rd *Asārha*, year 460 Saka.

*Example 3.* Expounded from the Kali-yug epoch. On what Christian day fell the 18th *Magha* 4903 K. Y.?

The proximate Christian year is 4903—3101 = A. D. 1802, current. Take the contracted *Ahargana* from table VIII, viz.

4000 years = (2) 01 33  
900        = (5) 52 51  
3         = (3) 46 34

Deduct constant, or *Sodhyam*\*,

(4) 40 58  
(2) 08 51

Year 4904. K. Y. begins (astronomically), (2) 32 07, counting from *Friday*, or on *Sunday*; and as the fraction is more than 30 gharis†, the civil year will commence on the following day, or on *Monday*: this is called the *suta dina*, and must fall according to the general table, somewhere near the 12th April. By the dominical Table then it will be found that *Monday* corresponded with the 12th April of that year.

The remainder of the operation may be performed as before either by the scale, or by the collective roots of the months; by both the answer comes out = Sunday, 30th January, 1803.

\* Because the moment of the conjunction of the planets at the Hindu epoch occurred so many days and hours after the zero of the weekly reckoning.

† The civil year begins at sunrise: the astronomical at noon.

*Samvat and Fasty dates anterior to the tables.*

Where the tables do not give the initial day of the luni-solar year, it may be found from the table of *Lunar Ahargana* by the following simple process :

- 1st. Find the number of years elapsed since the commencement of the *Kali-yug*.
2. Extract the number of days corresponding with the elapsed period of Hindu solar years above found, from Table VIII.
3. Extract also the number of days elapsed in the luni-solar period corresponding, from Table VI, page 24.

Subtract the latter from the former, and the result is the number of days by which the luni-solar anticipates the solar year : if the remainder however exceed one lunation, or 29d. 31g. 50 p. that amount must be deducted from it ; because it is thence evident that an intercalary month would have intervened ; the rule for the luni-solar year being, that it shall commence from the last new moon preceding the solar year.

*Note.* For a correspondence of the luni-solar with the European date, it will in all cases be necessary to expound the beginning of the Hindu Solar year in the first instance.

*Example.* On what European day did the Samvat year 1660 commence ?

$$1660 \text{ Samvat} = \begin{cases} 1660 - 57 = 1603 \text{ A. D.} \\ 1660 + 304\frac{1}{2} = 4704\frac{1}{2} \text{ Kali-yug (expired)} \end{cases}$$

- 1st. The number of solar days elapsed to the end of the Kali-yug year

	d. g. p.
4704 will be, 4000 . . . . .	1461035 01 33
700 . . . . .	255681 07 46
4 . . . . .	1461 02 06
	<hr/>
	1718177 11 25
deduct <i>Sodhyam</i> or constant,	2 08 51

Days elapsed, or root of K. Y. 4704, 1718175 02 34 (Tuesday).

2nd. The number of luni-solar days elapsed, by Table VI.	
will be 4000 . . . . .	1461025 50 19
700 . . . . .	255675 49 49
4 . . . . .	1446 59 56

Days elapsed or root of *Sam*. 1660 — 1718148 40 04

Deducting this from the above, the remainder 26 is the number of days by which the luni-solar year precedes the solar, the last conjunction of the sun and moon falling on the (30 — 26 =) 4th of *Chaitra* : one day must however in all cases be added to this result, as the luni-solar year begins on the day after the conjunction of the sun and moon.

The 1st Bysakh, solar year 4704, K. Y. occurs on Monday the 7th April 1603 A. D. therefore deducting 25 days as above stated, the year 1660 *Samvat* began on Wednesday the 12th March, 1603 A. D.

Setting the luni-solar scale accordingly to that day, any intermediate day of the year may be found ; having previously determined whether any and what month of the year will undergo repetition or expungement, by the rules laid down.

*Example 2.* What day of the Samvat era corresponds with the 1st January A. D.

1. O. S. ?

The year A. D. 1 = *Kal. Yug*. 3102 = *Samvat* 58 ; but as these years begin in March-April, the 1st January will fall in the preceding years respectively, viz. K. Y. 3101 and *Sam*. 57.

For the initial day of the solar year we have, epoch of 3101 by table IX. = 14th March A. D. 0.\*

The solar days expired, omitting fractions, will be 3000 = 1095776

$$100 = 36526$$

$$1 = 365$$

$$1132667$$

The luni-solar days will be (Tab. VI.) 3000 = 1095732

$$100 = 36500$$

$$1 = 354$$

$$\text{Two intercalary months} = 59 \quad 1132645$$

The Samvat precedes the solar year by 22 days,

\* Some Chronologists make the year 0=1 B. C. and indeed this is the common mode of reckoning.

and consequently begins on the 20th February A. D. 0., and by the formula in page 18 it will be a *lound* year, repeating either the month *Bhadra* or *Srāvana*.

Setting therefore the index of the luni-solar calendric scale to the 20th Feb. in the appropriate Christian scale, the 1st of January will be found to fall on the 5th of Māghā (Phalgun) or 'Samvat 57, Māgh badi pauchami.'

It is impossible, within the compass of the present practical rules, to furnish methods for correcting the approximate lunar days solved as above; for such a degree of accuracy recourse must be had to WARREN'S, JERVIS', or BENTLEY'S tables; but as the lunar equations seldom exceed half a day in time, her mean place will always be within one day of the truth.

*Note regarding the Calendric Scales.*

Since the succeeding pages were put to press, the author perceives that notwithstanding all the care taken in setting the type, and adjusting the figures to the brass rules on which the scales of days are cut, they have in many places slipped a little out of place again, and are neither even nor exact. This is however of no consequence in consulting the calendars, as the double lines projecting at regular intervals from the scales (themselves invariable), shew the correct position to which the displaced figures belong.

The months and Hindu festivals in the following tables have been written in the classical orthography;—in the rules and examples both modes have been followed, to familiarize the reader with the vulgar and with the correct terms.

*Method of adjusting the Calendric Scales.*

Lay the book open on a table; take the two required pages in the hands and depress them with opposite curvature. They will then bear side motion so as to adjust the respective indices.

N. B. The duration of a day is represented by the space between two lines on the scale, not by the lines themselves.

The Muhammendan Year is of the most simple construction, consisting of 12 months of 30 and 29 days alternately, with an intercalary day added to the last month on the 2nd, 5th, 7th, 10th, 13th, 16th, 18th, 21st, 24th, 26th, and 29th years of a cycle of 30 lunar years.

## APPLICATION OF THE SCALE.

*To find the European day corresponding to any Hejira date, or vice versa?*

From the General Table find the day on which the Hejira year commences, to which set the index of the present scale, (or the 1st day of Muharram,) in that one of the columns of the European-calendar, which may be most convenient for the purpose.

*Example.*

Required the English day corresponding to the 12th Shābān, A. H. 1228?

By the General Table of the Hejira, the year 1228 commenced on Monday, 4th January, 1813: setting therefore the 1st Muharram to that day in the outermost column but one in the English page, there will be found opposite to the 12th Shābān, the 10th August, which is the day required.

To find the name of the day, set the index to Monday in the column of weeks and days: the 12th Shābān will be found to fall on Tuesday.

The julioos years of the Moghul Emperors must be converted into Héjira years, by adding the initial years in each case, found in the column of '*festivals*,' and then expounded as in the example just given.

New year's day, 1.  
Fête of Hasan and Hosein called 'the *Muharram*' kept by Shias, whole month.

Jehandar Shah, j. 14th, 1124.

Akber, julioos, 3rd, 963.

Shah Aulum, j. 1st, 1173.  
Ahmed Shah, j. 2nd, 1161.  
Humayun, j. 9th, 937.

Aurangzéeb, j. 1st, 1068.

Shah Jehan, j. 8th, 1037.

Jehangir, j. 24th, 1014.

Shah-i-barid, full moon.

Ramzān begins, 1 or 1st.  
Baber, j. 5th, 899.  
Akber, 11, j. 6th, 1221.  
Aurangir, 11, j. 10th, 1167.  
Timur, julioos, 12th, 771.

Eed-ul-fitr, 1 or 1st.

Bakr-ood, 9th.

Mahomed Shah, j. 25th, 1131.  
Behadur Shah, j. 1st, 1118

Ferozkser, j. 23d, 1124.  
Ordinary year 354 days,  
Leap year 355 days.

MONTHS.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Muharram.	10	20	30	10	20	29	10	20	29	10	20	29
Safar.	10	20	29	10	20	29	10	20	29	10	20	29
Rabi, I.	10	20	29	10	20	29	10	20	29	10	20	29
Rabi, II.	10	20	29	10	20	29	10	20	29	10	20	29
Jumad, I.	10	20	29	10	20	29	10	20	29	10	20	29
Jumad, II.	10	20	29	10	20	29	10	20	29	10	20	29
Rajab.	10	20	29	10	20	29	10	20	29	10	20	29
Shaban.	10	20	29	10	20	29	10	20	29	10	20	29
Ramzān.	10	20	29	10	20	29	10	20	29	10	20	29
Shawwāl.	10	20	29	10	20	29	10	20	29	10	20	29
Zilhada.	10	20	29	10	20	29	10	20	29	10	20	29
Zilhicca.	10	20	29	10	20	29	10	20	29	10	20	29
Zilchaga.	10	20	29	10	20	29	10	20	29	10	20	29

TABLE VI.

ANARGANA CHANDRAMANA, or LUNI-SOLAR PERIODS, reckoned from the beginning of the Kali-yug, according to the *Sarga Siddhānta*, to find the root, or commencement of any Luni-solar Year.

The days in this account are reckoned from Thursday.

Y. cers.	Luni-solar Periods.				Y. cers.	Luni-solar Periods.				Y. cers.	Luni-solar Periods.			
	D.	G.	P.			D.	G.	P.			D.	G.	P.	
1	(4)	354	22	01	20	(0)	7294	03	19	300	(1)	109558	28	53
2	(1)	708	44	03	30	(0)	10955	50	53	400	(4)	146087	49	07
3	(0)	1092	37	54	40	(0)	14588	06	37	500	(1)	182917	09	21
4	(4)	1446	59	56	50	(0)	18249	54	11	600	(3)	21946	29	35
5	(2)	1801	21	57	00	(1)	21911	41	49	700	(0)	255775	40	49
6	(1)	2185	15	48	70	(0)	25543	37	31	800	(4)	292905	10	04
7	(5)	2539	37	50	80	(1)	29205	45	05	900	(5)	328704	58	27
8	(2)	2893	59	51	90	(2)	32867	32	40	1000	(2)	365234	18	42
9	(1)	3277	53	43	100	(1)	36409	48	24	2000	(6)	730498	09	13
10	(6)	3632	15	44	200	(5)	73029	08	33	4000	(6)	1461025	50	19

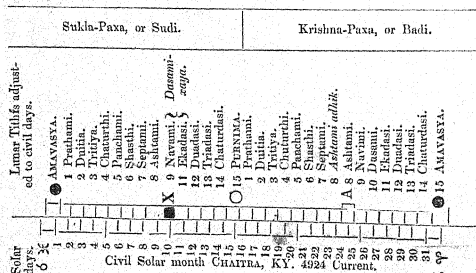
To find on what day of the Solar month, CHAITRA, the beginning of any luni solar year falls.

1. From table VIII. of solar *ahargana* in the next page, extract the number of solar days elapsed for the period of the *Kali Yug*.
2. From the present table extract in a similar way the number of days elapsed in the same luni-solar period.
3. Subtract the latter from the former, and if the remainder exceed  $29\frac{1}{2}$  days, then subtract that amount so that the remainder shall always be less than  $29\frac{1}{2}$ .
4. This remainder is then the number of days by which the lunar year precedes the solar, and, counted back from the 30th of the solar month Chaitra, shews the date in that month with which it commences.

For an example, see p. 21.

Specimen of a Lunar Month from the Hindu Calendar for the intercalary month Chaitra of the 4924th luni-solar year of the *Kali-yug*.

Adhika Chaitra, or Phalgun-itiek.



This scale shews how the lunar civil day is coupled with the solar civil day in which it ends; that when two tithis end in one day, the second tithi is expunged, and when none end in a civil day, the tithi is reckoned twice.

Explanation.		Collective Intervals of mean lunations.	FESTIVALS. (Those kept as holidays are marked *.)		MONTHS.	
D	G P				YEAR.	
					0	10
					10	20
					30	40
					50	60
					70	80
					90	100
					110	120
					130	140
					150	160
					170	180
					190	200
					210	220
					230	240
					250	260
					270	280
					290	300
					310	320
					330	340
					350	360
					370	380
					390	400
					410	420
					430	440
					450	460
					470	480
					490	500
					510	520
					530	540
					550	560
					570	580
					590	600
					610	620
					630	640
					650	660
					670	680
					690	700
					710	720
					730	740
					750	760
					770	780
					790	800
					810	820
					830	840
					850	860
					870	880
					890	900
					910	920
					930	940
					950	960
					970	980
					990	1000

TABLE VIII.

SOLAR AHARGANA, or days, gharis, and pats elapsed from the beginning of the Kali-yug, for any period of years, [with the days of the week, (within brackets) obtained by dividing the collective days by 7.]

Years.	Time corresponding.	Years.	Time corresponding.	Years.	Time corresponding.
	days. gh. pl.		days. gh. pl.		days. gh. pl.
1	(1) 365 15 31	20	(4) 7305 10 30	300	(6) 199777 37 37
2	(2) 730 31 03	30	(2) 10957 45 46	400	(6) 146103 30 09
3	(3) 1095 46 34	40	(1) 14610 21 01	500	(6) 192929 22 42
4	(5) 1461 02 06	50	(6) 18262 56 16	600	(6) 219155 15 14
5	(6) 1826 17 38	60	(5) 21915 31 31	700	(6) 255681 07 49
6	(0) 2191 33 09	70	(4) 25568 06 47	800	(6) 292207 00 19
7	(1) 2556 48 41	80	(3) 29220 42 02	900	(5) 328732 52 51
8	(3) 2922 04 12	90	(1) 32873 17 17	1000	(5) 365258 45 23
9	(4) 3287 19 44	100	(6) 36525 52 32	2000	(4) 730517 30 47
10	(5) 3652 35 15	200	6) 73051 45 04	4000	(2) 1461035 01 33

From any period found by this table, the constant quantity 2 days, 8 gh., 51 pl. is to be subtracted, because the epoch of the Kali-yug occurred that time after the zero of the table. The days of the week are to be counted from Friday.

The solar *ahargana* are required at length to find the beginning of the luni-solar year, as explained in the last page, and in the text elsewhere.

To find the beginning of the Solar year, however, it is sufficient to take out the figures between brackets, (with the *gharis* and *pats*, where accuracy is required,) for the odd years of the century; and add them to the epoch of the nearest century in the following table as explained elsewhere.

TABLE IX.

Epochs of Hindu Solar Years occurring in centuries before or after Christ, J. S. To be used for finding the beginning of any year, without reference to the commencement of the Kali-yug.

European year before Christ.	Anno Kali-yug.	Epochs.	Date in March.	European year after Christ.	Anno Kali-yug.	Saka year.	Epoch.	Date in March.
		days g. p.					days g. p.	
1000	2101	(1) 20 25	5	300	3401	222	(6) 37 30	16
900	2201	(1) 12 30	6	400	3501	322	(6) 29 35	17
800	2301	(1) 04 35	7	500	3601	422	(6) 21 40	18
700	2401	(0) 56 40	7	600	3701	522	(6) 13 45	19
600	2501	(0) 48 45	8	700	3801	622	(6) 05 50	20
500	2601	(0) 40 50	9	800	3901	722	(5) 57 55	20
400	2701	(0) 32 55	10	900	4001	822	(5) 49 00	21
300	2801	(0) 25 00	11	1000	4101	922	(5) 42 05	22
200	2901	(0) 17 05	12	1100	4201	1022	(5) 34 10	23
100	3001	(0) 09 10	13	1200	4301	1122	(5) 26 15	24
A.D. 0	3101	(0) 01 15	14	1300	4401	1222	(5) 18 20	25
100	3201	(6) 53 20	14	1400	4501	1322	(5) 10 25	26
200	3301	(6) 45 25	15	1500	4601	1422	(5) 02 30	27

From 1000 A. D. the General Table furnishes a continuation of the above epochs. Note. When this table is used, the days of the week are to be counted from Sunday.

Example. On what day does the year 4250, K. Y. commence?

Nearest epoch 4201 gives, . . . (5) 34 10  
Add for 40 years, (table, viii.) . . . (1) 21 01  
9 ditto, . . . . . (4) 19 44

Counting from Sunday, it begins on the (4) 13 55, fourth, or Thursday falling nearest to the 25d of March, A. D. 1149.



(The Luni-solar year commences on the last new moon occurring in this month.)

## FESTIVALS.

## Explanation.

The divisions on the outermost edge of the paper show the correct astronomical lengths of the Hindu-solar months, agreeing with the quantities in the column headed *Collective Duration*.

The scale of days, gives the civil division of the months when the astronomical year commences at or near sunrise: it is liable to variation when otherwise; but the first and second three-monthly periods always contain 94 and 93 days respectively.

The names of the months in Bengalee and Tamul, and their astronomical duration, are given in the column of months.

## RULE.

## Tula-sankrant.

To find the European date of any day in the Kali Yuga, Saka, Bengalee sun, or Vildaty or Tamul, eras: or vice versa.

Set the Index, or 1st By-sakh, to the initial day of the Christian year (page 29) extracted from the general Table, or found by means of the Table, of Epochs in the opposite page; and read off the date required.

To receive the Hindu solar data concurring with any day of the luni-solar year, *Sankrat* or *Pasli*, set the index of the luni-solar scale (p. 25) to its expounded day in Chaitra of the present scale, and read off the day required, which will however be only an approximation, as the lengths of the lunar months vary in a trifling

Charak-pāṭha.

## Collective

## Duration.

## Tam. Ben.

## Day of week.

## D G F

## 30 55 39

## (2)

## 62 19 44

## (6)

## (2)

## 125 24 34

## (6)

## (2)

## 156 26 44

## (4)

## 186 54 06

## (6)

## (2)

## 216 48 13

## (1)

## 246 18 37

## (2)

## 275 30 38

## (4)

## 306 05 48

## (3)

## 334 55 10

## (1)

## 365 15 31

## Names of Months.

## Chaitra.

## Vaisakhi.

## Jyestha.

## Asvina.

## Makar.

## Poush.

## Magha.

## Phalgun.

## Chaitra.

## Vaisakhi.

## Jyestha.

## Asvina.

## Makar.

## Poush.

## Magha.

## Phalgun.

## Chaitra.

## Vaisakhi.

## Jyestha.

## Asvina.

## Makar.

## Poush.

## Magha.

## Phalgun.

## Chaitra.

## Vaisakhi.

## Jyestha.

## Asvina.

## Makar.

## Poush.

## Magha.

## Phalgun.

## Chaitra.

## Vaisakhi.

## Jyestha.

## Asvina.

## Makar.

## Poush.

## Magha.

## Phalgun.

## Chaitra.

## Vaisakhi.

## Jyestha.

## Asvina.

## Makar.

## Poush.

## Magha.

## Phalgun.

## Chaitra.

## Vaisakhi.

## Jyestha.

## Asvina.

## Makar.

## Poush.

## Magha.

## Phalgun.

## Chaitra.

## Vaisakhi.

## Jyestha.

## Asvina.

## Makar.

## Poush.

## Magha.

## Phalgun.

## Chaitra.

## Vaisakhi.

## Jyestha.

## Asvina.

## Makar.

## Poush.

## Magha.

## Phalgun.

## Chaitra.

TABLE VIII.

SOLAR AHARGANA, or days, gharis, and pals elapsed from the beginning of the Kali-yug, for any period of years, [with the days of the week, (within brackets) obtained by dividing the collective days by 7.]

Years.	Time corresponding.	Years.	Time corresponding.	Years.	Time corresponding.
	days. gh. pl.		days. gh. pl.		days. gh. pl.
1	(1) 365 15 31	20	(4) 7305 10 30	300	(6) 109577 37 37
2	(2) 730 31 03	30	(2) 10957 45 48	400	(6) 146103 30 09
3	(3) 1095 46 34	40	(1) 14610 21 01	500	(6) 182629 22 42
4	(5) 1461 02 06	50	(6) 18262 56 13	600	(6) 219155 15 14
5	(6) 1826 17 38	60	(5) 21915 31 31	700	(6) 255681 07 46
6	(0) 2191 33 09	70	(4) 25568 06 47	800	(6) 292207 00 19
7	(1) 2556 48 41	80	(3) 29220 42 02	900	(5) 328732 52 51
8	(3) 2922 04 12	90	(1) 32873 17 17	1000	(5) 365258 45 23
9	(4) 3287 19 44	100	(6) 36525 52 32	2000	(4) 730517 30 47
10	(5) 3652 35 15	200	(6) 73051 43 04	4000	(2) 1461035 01 33

From any period found by this table, the constant quantity 2 days, 8 gh., 51 pl. is to be subtracted, because the epoch of the Kali-yug occurred that time after the zero of the table. The days of the week are to be counted from Friday.

The solar *ahargana* are required at length to find the beginning of the lunar year, as explained in the last page, and in the text elsewhere.

To find the beginning of the Solar year, however, it is sufficient to take out the figures between brackets, (with the *gharis* and *pals*, where accuracy is required,) for the odd years of the century; and add them to the epoch of the nearest century in the following table as explained elsewhere.

TABLE IX.

Epochs of Hindu Solar Years occurring in centuries before or after Christ, J. S.

To be used for finding the beginning of any year, without reference to the commencement of the Kali-yug.

European year before Christ.	Anno Kali-yug.	Epochs.	Date in March.	European year after Christ.	Anno Kali-yug.	Saka year.	Epoch.	Date in March.
		days g. p.					days g. p.	
1000	2101	(1) 20 25	5	300	3401	222	(6) 37 30	16
900	2201	(1) 12 30	6	400	3501	322	(6) 29 35	17
800	2301	(1) 04 35	7	500	3601	422	(6) 21 40	18
700	2401	(0) 56 40	7	600	3701	522	(6) 13 45	19
600	2501	(0) 48 45	8	700	3801	622	(6) 05 50	20
500	2601	(0) 40 50	9	800	3901	722	(5) 57 55	20
400	2701	(0) 32 55	10	900	4001	822	(5) 50 00	21
300	2801	(0) 25 00	11	1000	4101	922	(5) 42 05	22
200	2901	(0) 17 05	12	1100	4201	1022	(5) 34 10	23
100	3001	(0) 09 10	13	1200	4301	1122	(5) 26 15	24
A.D. 0	3101	(0) 01 15	14	1300	4401	1222	(5) 18 20	25
100	3201	(6) 53 20	14	1400	4501	1322	(5) 10 25	26
200	3301	(6) 45 25	15	1500	4601	1422	(5) 02 30	27

From 1600 A. D. the General Table furnishes a continuation of the above epochs. Note. When this table is used, the days of the week are to be counted from Sunday.

Example. On what day does the year 4250, K. Y. commence?

Nearest epoch 4201 gives, . . . (5) 34 10

Add for 49 years, (table, viii.) . . . (1) 21 01

9 ditto, . . . . . (4) 19 44

Counting from Sunday, it begins on the (4) 13 55, fourth, or Thursday falling nearest to the 23d of March, A. D. 1149.

(The Luni-solar year commences on the last new moon occurring in this month.)

## FESTIVALS.

## Explanation.

The divisions on the outermost edge of the paper show the correct astronomical lengths of the Hindu-solar months, agreeing with the quantities in the column headed *Collective Duration*.

The scale of days, gives the civil division of the months when the astronomical year commences at or near sunrise; it is liable to variation when otherwise; but the first and second three-monthly periods always contain 94 and 93 days respectively.

The names of the months in Bengalee and Tamul, and their astronomical duration, are given in the column of months.

## RULE.

*Tula-sankranti.*

To find the European date of any day in the *Kali Yug*, *Saka*, *Bengalee sun*, or *Vikrityat* or *Tamul*, *eras*: or *vice versa*.

Set the Index, or 1st By-sakk, to the initial day of the Christian year (page 29) extracted from the general Table, or found by means of the Table, of Epochs in the opposite page; and read off the date required.

To resolve the Hindu solar date concurring with any day of the luni-solar year, *Samvat* or *Fasli*, set the index of the Luni-solar scale (p. 25) to its expounded day in Chaitra of the present scale, and read off the day required, which will however be only an approximation, as the lengths of the lunar months vary in a trifling

*Charak-pūjā.*

Collective Duration.	Tam. Ben.	Names of Months.	Day of week.	Year begins, (on ☉'s entering the sidereal sign ♈ (mēsha) called <i>Saiva-sankrant</i> .)
(2) 30 55 32	10 20 30 40 50	Chaitra.	d 15 p 30	Year begins, (on ☉'s entering the sidereal sign ♈ (mēsha) called <i>Saiva-sankrant</i> .)
(6) 62 19 44	10 20 30 40 50	Chaitra.	d 15 p 30	Year begins, (on ☉'s entering the sidereal sign ♈ (mēsha) called <i>Saiva-sankrant</i> .)
(2) 93 56 22	10 20 30 40 50	Chaitra.	d 15 p 30	Year begins, (on ☉'s entering the sidereal sign ♈ (mēsha) called <i>Saiva-sankrant</i> .)
(6) 125 24 34	10 20 30 40 50	Chaitra.	d 15 p 30	Year begins, (on ☉'s entering the sidereal sign ♈ (mēsha) called <i>Saiva-sankrant</i> .)
(2) 156 26 44	10 20 30 40 50	Chaitra.	d 15 p 30	Year begins, (on ☉'s entering the sidereal sign ♈ (mēsha) called <i>Saiva-sankrant</i> .)
(4) 186 54 06	10 20 30 40 50	Chaitra.	d 15 p 30	Year begins, (on ☉'s entering the sidereal sign ♈ (mēsha) called <i>Saiva-sankrant</i> .)
(6) 216 48 12	10 20 30 40 50	Chaitra.	d 15 p 30	Year begins, (on ☉'s entering the sidereal sign ♈ (mēsha) called <i>Saiva-sankrant</i> .)
(1) 246 18 37	10 20 30 40 50	Chaitra.	d 15 p 30	Year begins, (on ☉'s entering the sidereal sign ♈ (mēsha) called <i>Saiva-sankrant</i> .)
(2) 275 39 30	10 20 30 40 50	Chaitra.	d 15 p 30	Year begins, (on ☉'s entering the sidereal sign ♈ (mēsha) called <i>Saiva-sankrant</i> .)
(4) 305 06 46	10 20 30 40 50	Chaitra.	d 15 p 30	Year begins, (on ☉'s entering the sidereal sign ♈ (mēsha) called <i>Saiva-sankrant</i> .)
(5) 334 55 10	10 20 30 40 50	Chaitra.	d 15 p 30	Year begins, (on ☉'s entering the sidereal sign ♈ (mēsha) called <i>Saiva-sankrant</i> .)
(1) 365 15 31	10 20 30 40 50	Chaitra.	d 15 p 30	Year begins, (on ☉'s entering the sidereal sign ♈ (mēsha) called <i>Saiva-sankrant</i> .)

TABLE XI. To find the day of the week for any date from 5000 B. C. to 2700 A. D.  
First Part—for New Year's day of any Year.

Centuries before Christ.								Centuries after Christ.							
4800	4700	4600	4500	4400	4300	4200	3600	1700	1800	1900	2000	2100	2200	2300	2400
4100	4000	3900	3800	3700	3600	3500	3000	2100	2200	2300	2400	2500	2600	2700	2800
3400	3300	3200	3100	3000	2900	2800	2300	1400	1500	1600	1700	1800	1900	2000	2100
2700	2600	2500	2400	2300	2200	2100	1600	700	800	900	1000	1100	1200	1300	1400
2000	1900	1800	1700	1600	1500	1400	900	0	100	200	300	400	500	600	700
1300	1200	1100	1000	900	800	700	200	100	200	300	400	500	600	700	800
600	500	400	300	200	100	0	0	0	100	200	300	400	500	600	700
Fr.	Th.	W.	Tu.	M.	Sa.	Sa.	0	28	56	84	Fr.	Th.	W.	Tu.	M.
Th.	W.	Tu.	M.	Sa.	Fr.	Fr.	1	29	57	85	Sa.	Fr.	Th.	W.	Tu.
Tu.	M.	Sa.	Fr.	Th.	W.	Tu.	2	30	58	86	Sa.	Fr.	Th.	W.	Tu.
M.	Sa.	Fr.	Th.	W.	Tu.	Tu.	3	31	59	87	M.	Sa.	Fr.	Th.	W.
Sa.	Fr.	Th.	W.	Tu.	M.	M.	4	32	60	88	W.	Tu.	M.	Sa.	Fr.
Sa.	Fr.	Th.	W.	Tu.	M.	Su.	5	33	61	89	Th.	W.	Tu.	M.	Sa.
Th.	W.	Tu.	M.	Sa.	Fr.	Fr.	6	34	62	90	Fr.	Th.	W.	Tu.	M.
W.	Tu.	M.	Sa.	Fr.	Th.	Th.	7	35	63	91	Sa.	Fr.	Th.	W.	Tu.
Tu.	M.	Sa.	Fr.	Th.	W.	W.	8	36	64	92	M.	Sa.	Fr.	Th.	W.
M.	Sa.	Fr.	Th.	W.	Tu.	Tu.	9	37	65	93	Tu.	M.	Sa.	Fr.	Th.
Sa.	Fr.	Th.	W.	Tu.	M.	Su.	10	38	66	94	W.	Tu.	M.	Sa.	Fr.
Fr.	Th.	W.	Tu.	M.	Sa.	Fr.	11	39	67	95	Th.	W.	Tu.	M.	Sa.
Th.	W.	Tu.	M.	Sa.	Fr.	Th.	12	40	68	96	Sa.	Fr.	Th.	W.	Tu.
W.	Tu.	M.	Sa.	Fr.	Th.	Th.	13	41	69	97	M.	Sa.	Fr.	Th.	W.
M.	Sa.	Fr.	Th.	W.	Tu.	Tu.	14	42	70	98	Tu.	M.	Sa.	Fr.	Th.
Sa.	Fr.	Th.	W.	Tu.	M.	M.	15	43	71	99	W.	Tu.	M.	Sa.	Fr.
Sa.	Fr.	Th.	W.	Tu.	M.	Su.	16	44	72		Th.	W.	Tu.	M.	Sa.
Fr.	Th.	W.	Tu.	M.	Sa.	Sa.	17	45	73		Fr.	Th.	W.	Tu.	M.
W.	Tu.	M.	Sa.	Fr.	Th.	Th.	18	46	74		Sa.	Fr.	Th.	W.	Tu.
Tu.	M.	Sa.	Fr.	Th.	W.	W.	19	47	75		Sa.	Fr.	Th.	W.	Tu.
M.	Sa.	Fr.	Th.	W.	Tu.	Tu.	20	48	76		Tu.	M.	Sa.	Fr.	Th.
Sa.	Fr.	Th.	W.	Tu.	M.	Su.	21	49	77		W.	Tu.	M.	Sa.	Fr.
Fr.	Th.	W.	Tu.	M.	Sa.	Fr.	22	50	78		Th.	W.	Tu.	M.	Sa.
Th.	W.	Tu.	M.	Sa.	Fr.	Th.	23	51	79		Fr.	Th.	W.	Tu.	M.
W.	Tu.	M.	Sa.	Fr.	Th.	Th.	24	52	80		Sa.	Fr.	Th.	W.	Tu.
Su.	M.	Sa.	Fr.	Th.	W.	Tu.	25	53	81		M.	Sa.	Fr.	Th.	W.
Sa.	Fr.	Th.	W.	Tu.	M.	Su.	26	54	82		Tu.	M.	Sa.	Fr.	Th.
							27	55	83		W.	Tu.	M.	Sa.	Fr.

## Second Part—for Months or Days.

Days Additive	January. October.	February. March. November.	January, L.Y. April. July.	May.	June.	February, L.Y. August.	September December.
0	1 8 15 22 29	5 12 19 26	1 9 16 23 30	1 7 14 21 28	1 8 15 22 29	6 13 20 27	1 9 16 23 30
1	2 9 16 23 30	6 13 20 27	2 10 17 24 31	2 8 15 22 29	2 9 16 23 30	7 14 21 28	2 10 17 24 31
2	3 10 17 24 31	7 14 21 28	3 11 18 25	3 9 16 23 30	3 10 17 24 31	8 15 22 29	3 11 18 25
3	4 11 18 25	8 15 22 29	4 12 19 26	4 10 17 24 31	4 11 18 25	9 16 23 30	4 12 19 26
4	5 12 19 26	9 16 23 30	5 13 20 27	5 11 18 25	5 12 19 26	10 17 24 31	5 13 20 27
5	6 13 20 27	10 17 24 31	6 14 21 28	6 12 19 26	6 13 20 27	11 18 25	6 14 21 28
6	7 14 21 28	11 18 25	7 15 22 29	7 13 20 27	7 14 21 28	12 19 26	7 15 22 29

## Explanation.

Any year being given, either before or after Christ, Old or New Style, find the century at the top of the Table and the odd years in the middle column. The square of intersection shows the day on which the year commences. Then look for the day of the month in the lower part of the same table, and on a line with it, in the first column, is shewn April, 1832, will fall on Sunday + 6 = Saturday.

If the given year be a leap year, and the month January or February, it must be looked for under Jan. L. Y. or Feb. L. Y. A leap year after Christ is marked by a dot on the right hand; one before Christ by a dot on the left.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160	161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190	191	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220	221	222	223	224	225	226	227	228	229	230	231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239	240	241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250	251	252	253	254	255	256	257	258	259	260	261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268	269	270	271	272	273	274	275	276	277	278	279	280	281	282	283	284	285	286	287	288	289	290	291	292	293	294	295	296	297	298	299	300	301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	309	310	311	312	313	314	315	316	317	318	319	320	321	322	323	324	325	326	327	328	329	330	331	332	333	334	335	336	337	338	339	340	341	342	343	344	345	346	347	348	349	350	351	352	353	354	355	356	357	358	359	360	361	362	363	364	365	366	367	368	369	370	371	372	373	374	375	376	377	378	379	380	381	382	383	384	385	386	387	388	389	390	391	392	393	394	395	396	397	398	399	400	401	402	403	404	405	406	407	408	409	410	411	412	413	414	415	416	417	418	419	420	421	422	423	424	425	426	427	428	429	430	431	432	433	434	435	436	437	438	439	440	441	442	443	444	445	446	447	448	449	450	451	452	453	454	455	456	457	458	459	460	461	462	463	464	465	466	467	468	469	470	471	472	473	474	475	476	477	478	479	480	481	482	483	484	485	486	487	488	489	490	491	492	493	494	495	496	497	498	499	500	501	502	503	504	505	506	507	508	509	510	511	512	513	514	515	516	517	518	519	520	521	522	523	524	525	526	527	528	529	530	531	532	533	534	535	536	537	538	539	540	541	542	543	544	545	546	547	548	549	550	551	552	553	554	555	556	557	558	559	560	561	562	563	564	565	566	567	568	569	570	571	572	573	574	575	576	577	578	579	580	581	582	583	584	585	586	587	588	589	590	591	592	593	594	595	596	597	598	599	600	601	602	603	604	605	606	607	608	609	610	611	612	613	614	615	616	617	618	619	620	621	622	623	624	625	626	627	628	629	630	631	632	633	634	635	636	637	638	639	640	641	642	643	644	645	646	647	648	649	650	651	652	653	654	655	656	657	658	659	660	661	662	663	664	665	666	667	668	669	670	671	672	673	674	675	676	677	678	679	680	681	682	683	684	685	686	687	688	689	690	691	692	693	694	695	696	697	698	699	700	701	702	703	704	705	706	707	708	709	710	711	712	713	714	715	716	717	718	719	720	721	722	723	724	725	726	727	728	729	730	731	732	733	734	735	736	737	738	739	740	741	742	743	744	745	746	747	748	749	750	751	752	753	754	755	756	757	758	759	760	761	762	763	764	765	766	767	768	769	770	771	772	773	774	775	776	777	778	779	780	781	782	783	784	785	786	787	788	789	790	791	792	793	794	795	796	797	798	799	800	801	802	803	804	805	806	807	808	809	810	811	812	813	814	815	816	817	818	819	820	821	822	823	824	825	826	827	828	829	830	831	832	833	834	835	836	837	838	839	840	841	842	843	844	845	846	847	848	849	850	851	852	853	854	855	856	857	858	859	860	861	862	863	864	865	866	867	868	869	870	871	872	873	874	875	876	877	878	879	880	881	882	883	884	885	886	887	888	889	890	891	892	893	894	895	896	897	898	899	900	901	902	903	904	905	906	907	908	909	910	911	912	913	914	915	916	917	918	919	920	921	922	923	924	925	926	927	928	929	930	931	932	933	934	935	936	937	938	939	940	941	942	943	944	945	946	947	948	949	950	951	952	953	954	955	956	957	958	959	960	961	962	963	964	965	966	967	968	969	970	971	972	973	974	975	976	977	978	979	980	981	982	983	984	985	986	987	988	989	990	991	992	993	994	995	996	997	998	999	1000	1001	1002	1003	1004	1005	1006	1007	1008	1009	1010	1011	1012	1013	1014	1015	1016	1017	1018	1019	1020	1021	1022	1023	1024	1025	1026	1027	1028	1029	1030	1031	1032	1033	1034	1035	1036	1037	1038	1039	1040	1041	1042	1043	1044	1045	1046	1047	1048	1049	1050	1051	1052	1053	1054	1055	1056	1057	1058	1059	1060	1061	1062	1063	1064	1065	1066	1067	1068	1069	1070	1071	1072	1073	1074	1075	1076	1077	1078	1079	1080	1081	1082	1083	1084	1085	1086	1087	1088	1089	1090	1091	1092	1093	1094	1095	1096	1097	1098	1099	1100	1101	1102	1103	1104	1105	1106	1107	1108	1109	1110	1111	1112	1113	1114	1115	1116	1117	1118	1119	1120	1121	1122	1123	1124	1125	1126	1127	1128	1129	1130	1131	1132	1133	1134	1135	1136	1137	1138	1139	1140	1141	1142	1143	1144	1145	1146	1147	1148	1149	1150	1151	1152	1153	1154	1155	1156	1157	1158	1159	1160	1161	1162	1163	1164	1165	1166	1167	1168	1169	1170	1171	1172	1173	1174	1175	1176	1177	1178	1179	1180	1181	1182	1183	1184	1185	1186	1187	1188	1189	1190	1191	1192	1193	1194	1195	1196	1197	1198	1199	1200	1201	1202	1203	1204	1205	1206	1207	1208	1209	1210	1211	1212	1213	1214	1215	1216	1217	1218	1219	1220	1221	1222	1223	1224	1225	1226	1227	1228	1229	1230	1231	1232	1233	1234	1235	1236	1237	1238	1239	1240	1241	1242	1243	1244	1245	1246	1247	1248	1249	1250	1251	1252	1253	1254	1255	1256	1257	1258	1259	1260	1261	1262	1263	1264	1265	1266	1267	1268	1269	1270	1271	1272	1273	1274	1275	1276	1277	1278	1279	1280	1281	1282	1283	1284	1285	1286	1287	1288	1289	1290	1291	1292	1293	1294	1295	1296	1297	1298	1299	1300	1301	1302	1303	1304	1305	1306	1307	1308	1309	1310	1311	1312	1313	1314	1315	1316	1317	1318	1319	1320	1321	1322	1323	1324	1325	1326	1327	1328	1329	1330	1331	1332	1333	1334	1335	1336	1337	1338	1339	1340	1341	1342	1343	1344	1345	1346	1347	1348	1349	1350	1351	1352	1353	1354	1355	1356	1357	1358	1359	1360	1361	1362	1363	1364	1365	1366	1367	1368	1369	1370	1371	1372	1373	1374	1375	1376	1377	1378	1379	1380	1381	1382	1383	1384	1385	1386	1387	1388	1389	1390	1391	1392	1393	1394	1395	1396	1397	1398	1399	1400	1401	1402	1403	1404	1405	1406	1407	1408	1409	1410	1411	1412	1413	1414	1415	1416	1417	1418	1419	1420	1421	1422	1423	1424	1425	1426	1427	1428	1429	1430	1431	1432	1433	1434	1435	1436	1437	1438	1439	1440	1441	1442	1443	1444	1445	1446	1447	1448	1449	1450	1451	1452	1453	1454	1455	1456	1457	1458	1459	1460	1461	1462	1463	1464	1465	1466	1467	1468	1469	1470	1471	1472	1473	1474	1475	1476	1477	1478	1479	1480	1481	1482	1483	1484	1485	1486	1487	1488	1489	1490	1491	1492	1493	1494	1495	149
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	-----

## GENERAL TABLE OF THE HEJIRA.

*Note.* The HEJIRA Chronological Table has been collated with that published in PLAYFAIR'S Chronology, as several errors of the press were discovered in WARREN'S *Kala Sankalita*. The dates are expressed in *old* or Julian style, up to the year A. D. 1750, after which they are continued in *new* or Gregorian style.

In the *initial feria*, 1 stands for Sunday, 2 for Monday, &c.

For an explanation of the Muhammedan era, and for the application of the present table in conjunction with the calendar scale for the lunar year, see elsewhere.

There are errors in many other published tables of the Hejira, and as those consulting them may thus be led to wrong results, it may be as well here to notice a few of the discrepancies which a cursory examination has discovered. Thus in "*Tables of the Christian and Mohammedan Eras*," published at Calcutta in the year 1790, by JAMES WAIRE, the year 1800, A. D. is made a leap year, and all the Christian dates subsequent thereto are consequently in error one day, being in defect.

In the Sudur Dewanee Tables\* the irregularities of the earlier Hejira dates cannot be reconciled on any principle of a single mistake pervading them; and as the false dates have been in a manner officially promulgated at the head of the Government Regulations, it becomes the more necessary to point them out in a conspicuous manner. The Tables begin with the year 1764. The following are the corrections required for the 1st day of Muharram, up to the year 1197.

A. H.		A. H.	
1178 for	5th July, read 1st July 1764.	1188 for	20th Mar. read 14th Mar. 1774.
1179 —	24th June, — 20th June,	1189 —	9th Mar. — 4th Mar.
1180 —	2nd June, — 9th June,	1190 —	28th Feb. — 21st Feb.
1181 —	2nd June, — 30th May,	1191 —	16th Feb. — 9th Feb.
1182 —	22nd May, — 18th May,	1192 —	4th Feb. — 30th Jan.
1183 —	15th May, — 7th May,	1193 —	23rd Jan. — 19th Jan.
1184 —	3rd May, — 27th April,	1194 —	11th Jan. — 8th Jan.
1185 —	24th April, — 16th April,	1195 —	30th Dec. — 28th Dec.
1186 —	2nd April, — 4th April,	1196 —	18th Dec. — 17th Dec.
1187 —	30th Mar. — 25th Mar.	1197 —	8th Dec. — 7th Dec.

After this the differences seldom exceed one day, and are caused by the wrong years being made bissextile. The juloos years of Shah Aulum are all one year in advance.

Captain JERVIS' Tables, printed at Bombay, are correct—differing only occasionally in the position of the intercalary years.

\* The following, I am informed, is the mode in which the Sudur Dewanee Almanack is prepared. The Pandit of the Court at the beginning of each English year submits an almanack for the English and native eras. One copy of this is kept in the office, and another forwarded to Government.

It may be noticed, that the popular commencement of the Hejira year occurs on the first sight of the new moon, but this cannot affect its chronological determination.

Table XIII.—Of correspondence between the Hejira and the Julian and Gregorian Kalendars of Europe, shewing the first day of each year of the Hejira Kalendar.

Hejira year.	Christian era.			Hejira year.	Christian era.			Hejira year.	Christian era.		
	Year.	Month.	Day.		Year.	Month.	Day.		Year.	Month.	Day.
1	622	16 July.	6	56 B.	675	25 Nov.	1	111 B.	729	5 April.	3
2 B.	633	5 July.	3	57	676	14 Nov.	6	112	730	26 March.	1
3	634	24 June.	1	58	677	3 Nov.	3	113	731	15 March.	5
4	625	13 June.	5	59 B.	678	23 Oct.	7	114 B.	732	3 March.	2
5 B.	626	2 June.	2	60	679	13 Oct.	5	115	733	21 Feb.	7
6	627	23 May.	7	61	680	1 Oct.	2	116 B.	734	10 Feb.	4
7 B.	628	11 May.	4	62 B.	681	20 Sept.	6	117	735	11 Jan.	2
8	629	1 May.	2	63	682	10 Sept.	4	118	736	20 Jan.	6
9	630	20 April.	6	64	683	30 Aug.	1	119 B.	737	8 Jan.	1
10 B.	631	9 April.	3	65 B.	684	18 Aug.	5	120	738	29 Dec.	1
11	632	29 March.	1	66	685	8 Aug.	3	121	739	18 Dec.	5
12	633	18 March.	5	67 B.	686	28 July.	7	122 B.	740	7 Dec.	2
13 B.	634	7 March.	2	68	687	18 July.	5	123	741	26 Nov.	7
14	635	25 Feb.	7	69	688	6 July.	2	124	742	15 Nov.	4
15	636	14 Feb.	4	70 B.	689	25 June.	6	125 B.	743	4 Nov.	1
16 B.	637	3 Feb.	1	71	690	15 June.	4	126	744	23 Oct.	6
17	638	23 Jan.	6	72	691	4 June.	1	127 B.	745	13 Oct.	3
18 B.	639	12 Jan.	3	73 B.	692	23 May.	5	128	746	3 Oct.	1
19	640	2 Jan.	1	74	693	13 May.	3	129	747	22 Sept.	5
20	641	21 Dec.	5	75	694	2 May.	7	130 B.	748	11 Sept.	2
21 B.	642	10 Dec.	2	76 B.	695	21 April.	4	131	749	31 Aug.	7
22	643	30 Nov.	7	77	696	10 April.	2	132	750	20 Aug.	4
23	644	7 Nov.	4	78 B.	697	30 March.	6	133 B.	751	9 Aug.	1
24 B.	645	28 Oct.	6	79	698	20 March.	4	134	752	30 July.	6
25	646	17 Oct.	3	80	699	9 March.	1	135	753	18 July.	3
26 B.	647	7 Oct.	1	81 B.	700	26 Feb.	5	136 B.	754	7 July.	7
27	648	25 Sept.	5	82	701	15 Feb.	3	137	755	27 June.	5
28	649	14 Sept.	2	83	702	4 Feb.	7	138 B.	756	16 June.	2
29 B.	650	4 Sept.	7	84 B.	703	24 Jan.	4	139	757	5 June.	7
30	651	24 Aug.	4	85	704	14 Jan.	2	140	758	25 May.	4
31	652	12 Aug.	1	86 B.	705	2 Jan.	6	141 B.	759	14 May.	1
32 B.	653	2 Aug.	6	87	706	23 Dec.	4	142	760	4 May.	6
33	654	22 July.	3	88	707	12 Dec.	1	143	761	22 April.	3
34	655	11 July.	7	89 B.	708	1 Dec.	5	144 B.	762	11 April.	7
35 B.	656	1 June.	5	90	709	20 Nov.	3	145	763	1 April.	5
36	657	18 June.	2	91	710	9 Nov.	7	146 B.	764	31 March.	2
37 B.	658	9 June.	7	92 B.	711	29 Oct.	4	147	765	10 March.	7
38	659	29 May.	4	93	712	19 Oct.	2	148	766	27 Feb.	4
39	660	19 May.	1	94	713	7 Oct.	6	149 B.	767	16 Feb.	1
40 B.	661	7 May.	6	95 B.	714	26 Sept.	3	150	768	6 Feb.	6
41	662	26 April.	3	96	715	16 Sept.	1	151	769	26 Jan.	3
42	663	15 April.	7	97 B.	716	5 Sept.	5	152 B.	770	14 Jan.	7
43 B.	664	4 April.	5	98	717	25 Aug.	3	153	771	4 Jan.	5
44	665	24 March.	2	99	718	14 Aug.	7	154	772	24 Dec.	2
45 B.	666	13 March.	6	100 B.	719	3 Aug.	4	155 B.	773	13 Dec.	5
46	667	3 March.	4	101	720	24 July.	2	156	774	2 Dec.	4
47	668	20 Feb.	1	102	721	12 July.	6	157 B.	775	21 Nov.	6
48 B.	669	9 Feb.	6	103 B.	722	1 July.	3	158	776	11 Nov.	1
49	670	29 Jan.	3	104	723	21 June.	1	159	777	31 Oct.	3
50	671	18 Jan.	7	105	724	20 May.	2	160 B.	778	10 Oct.	7
51 B.	672	8 Jan.	5	106 B.	725	19 May.	7	161	779	9 Oct.	5
52	673	27 Dec.	2	107	726	8 May.	4	162	780	28 Sept.	2
53	674	16 Dec.	6	108 B.	727	38 April.	2	163 B.	781	17 Sept.	6
54 B.	675	6 Dec.	4	109	728	16 April.	6	164	782	6 Sept.	4
55	676	26 Nov.	1	110	729	5 April.	3	165	783	26 Aug.	1

Hejira year.	Christian era.			Hejira year.	Christian era.			Hejira year.	Christian era.		
	Year.	Month,	Day.		Year.	Month.	Day.		Year.	Month.	Day.
526 B.	131	23 Nov.	2	586 B.	190	8 Feb.	5	646 B.	1218	26 April.	1
527	132	12 Nov.	7	587	191	29 Jan.	3	647	1219	16 April.	3
528 B.	133	1 Nov.	4	588 B.	192	18 Jan.	7	648 B.	1220	5 April.	3
529	134	23 Oct.	2	589	193	7 Jan.	5	649	1251	26 Mar.	1
530	135	11 Oct.	6	590	193	27 Dec.	2	650	1252	14 Mar.	5
531 B.	136	29 Sept.	3	591 B.	194	16 Dec.	6	651 B.	1253	3 Mar.	2
532	137	19 Sept.	1	592	195	6 Dec.	4	652	1254	21 Feb.	7
533	138	8 Sept.	5	593	196	24 Nov.	1	653	1255	10 Feb.	4
534 B.	139	28 Aug.	2	594 B.	197	13 Nov.	5	654 B.	1256	30 Jan.	1
535	140	17 Aug.	7	595	198	3 Nov.	3	655	1257	19 Jan.	6
536 B.	141	6 Aug.	4	596 B.	199	23 Oct.	7	656 B.	1258	8 Jan.	3
537	142	27 July.	2	597	200	12 Oct.	5	657	1259	29 Dec.	1
538	143	16 July.	6	598	201	1 Oct.	2	658	1259	18 Dec.	5
539 B.	144	4 July.	3	599 B.	202	20 Sept.	0	659 B.	1266	6 Dec.	2
540	145	24 July.	1	600	203	10 Sept.	4	660	1261	26 Nov.	7
541	146	13 June.	5	601	204	29 Aug.	1	661	1262	15 Nov.	4
542 B.	147	2 June.	2	602 B.	205	18 Aug.	5	662 B.	1263	4 Nov.	1
543	148	23 May.	7	603	206	8 Aug.	3	663	1264	24 Oct.	6
544	149	11 May.	4	604	207	28 July.	7	664	1265	13 Oct.	3
545 B.	150	30 April.	1	605 B.	208	16 July.	4	665 B.	1266	2 Oct.	7
546	151	20 April.	6	606	209	6 July.	2	666	1267	22 Sept.	5
547 B.	152	8 April.	3	607 B.	210	25 June.	6	667 B.	1268	10 Sept.	2
548	153	29 Mar.	1	608	211	15 June.	4	668	1269	31 Aug.	7
549	154	18 Mar.	5	609	212	2 June.	1	669	1270	20 Aug.	4
550 B.	155	7 Mar.	2	610 B.	213	23 May.	5	670 B.	1271	9 Aug.	1
551	156	25 Feb.	7	611	214	13 May.	3	671	1272	29 July.	6
552	157	13 Feb.	4	612	215	2 May.	7	672	1273	18 July.	3
553 B.	158	2 Feb.	1	613 B.	216	20 April.	4	673 B.	1274	7 July.	7
554	159	23 Jan.	6	614	217	10 April.	2	674	1275	27 June.	5
555	160	12 Jan.	3	615	218	30 Mar.	6	675	1276	15 June.	2
556 B.	160	31 Dec.	7	616 B.	219	19 Mar.	3	676 B.	1277	4 June.	6
557	161	21 Dec.	5	617	220	8 Mar.	1	677	1278	25 May.	4
558 B.	162	10 Dec.	2	618 B.	221	25 Mar.	5	678 B.	1279	14 May.	1
559	163	30 Nov.	7	619	222	15 Feb.	3	679	1280	3 May.	6
560	164	18 Nov.	4	620	223	4 Feb.	7	680	1281	22 April.	3
561 B.	165	7 Nov.	1	621 B.	224	24 Jan.	4	681 B.	1282	11 April.	7
562	166	28 Oct.	6	622	225	13 Jan.	2	682	1283	1 April.	5
563	167	17 Oct.	3	623	226	2 Jan.	6	683	1284	20 Mar.	2
564 B.	168	5 Oct.	7	624 B.	226	22 Dec.	3	684 B.	1285	9 Mar.	6
565	169	25 Sept.	5	625	227	12 Dec.	1	685	1286	27 Feb.	4
566 B.	170	14 Sept.	2	626 B.	228	30 Nov.	5	686 B.	1287	16 Feb.	1
567	171	4 Sept.	7	627	229	20 Nov.	3	687	1288	6 Feb.	6
568	172	23 Aug.	4	628	230	9 Nov.	7	688	1289	25 Jan.	3
569 B.	173	12 Aug.	1	629 B.	231	29 Oct.	4	689 B.	1290	14 Jan.	7
570	174	2 Aug.	6	630	232	18 Oct.	2	690	1291	4 Jan.	5
571	175	22 July.	3	631	233	7 Oct.	6	691	1291	24 Dec.	2
572 B.	176	10 July.	7	632 B.	234	26 Sept.	3	692 B.	1292	12 Dec.	6
573	177	30 June.	5	633	235	16 Sept.	1	693	1293	2 Dec.	4
574	178	19 June.	2	634	236	4 Sept.	5	694	1294	21 Nov.	1
575 B.	179	8 June.	6	635 B.	237	24 Aug.	2	695 B.	1295	10 Nov.	5
576	180	28 May.	4	636	238	14 Aug.	7	696	1296	30 Oct.	3
577 B.	181	17 May.	1	637 B.	239	3 Aug.	4	697 B.	1297	19 Oct.	7
578	182	7 May.	6	638	240	23 Aug.	2	698	1298	9 Oct.	5
579	183	26 April.	3	639	241	12 July.	6	699	1299	28 Sept.	2
580 B.	184	14 April.	7	640 B.	242	1 July.	3	700 B.	1300	16 Sept.	6
581	185	4 April.	5	641	243	21 June.	1	701	1301	6 Sept.	4
582	186	24 Mar.	2	642	244	9 June.	5	702	1302	26 Aug.	1
583 B.	187	13 Mar.	6	643 B.	245	29 May.	2	703 B.	1303	15 Aug.	5
584	188	2 Mar.	4	644	246	19 May.	7	704	1304	4 Aug.	3
585	189	19 Feb.	1	645	247	8 May.	4	705	1305	24 July.	7



Hejira year.	Christian era.			Hejira year.	Christian era.			Hejira year.	Christian era.		
	Year.	Month.	Day.		Year.	Month.	Day.		Year.	Month.	Day.
706 B.	1306	13 July,	4	766 B.	1364	28 Sept.	7	826 B.	1422	15 Dec.	3
707	1307	3 July,	2	767	1365	18 Sept.	5	827	1423	5 Dec.	1
708 B.	1308	21 June,	6	768 B.	1366	7 Sept.	2	828 B.	1424	23 Nov.	5
709	1309	11 June,	4	769	1367	28 Aug.	7	829	1425	13 Nov.	3
710	1310	31 May,	1	770	1368	16 Aug.	4	830	1426	2 Nov.	7
711 B.	1311	20 May,	5	771 B.	1369	5 Aug.	1	831 B.	1427	22 Oct.	4
712	1312	9 May,	3	772	1370	26 July,	6	832	1428	11 Oct.	2
713	1313	28 April,	7	773	1371	15 July,	3	833	1429	30 Sept.	6
714 B.	1314	17 April,	4	774 B.	1372	3 July,	7	834 B.	1430	19 Sept.	3
715	1315	7 April,	2	775	1373	23 June,	5	835	1431	9 Sept.	1
716 B.	1316	26 Mar.	6	776 B.	1374	12 June,	2	836 B.	1432	28 Aug.	5
717	1317	16 Mar.	4	777	1375	2 June,	7	837	1433	18 Aug.	3
718	1318	5 Mar.	1	778	1376	27 May,	4	838	1434	7 Aug.	7
719 B.	1319	22 Feb.	5	779 B.	1377	10 May,	1	839 B.	1435	27 July,	4
720	1320	12 Feb.	3	780	1378	30 April,	6	840	1436	16 July,	2
721	1321	31 Jan.	7	781	1379	19 April,	3	841	1437	5 July,	6
722 B.	1322	20 Jan.	4	782 B.	1380	7 April,	7	842 B.	1438	24 June,	3
723	1323	10 Jan.	2	783	1381	28 Mar.	5	843	1439	14 June,	1
724	1323	30 Dec.	6	784	1382	17 Mar.	2	844	1440	2 June,	5
725 B.	1324	18 Dec.	3	785 B.	1383	6 Mar.	6	845 B.	1441	22 May,	2
726	1325	8 Dec.	1	786	1384	24 Feb.	4	846	1442	12 May,	7
727 B.	1326	27 Nov.	5	787 B.	1385	12 Feb.	1	847 B.	1443	1 May,	4
728	1327	17 Nov.	3	788	1386	2 Feb.	6	848	1444	20 April,	2
729	1328	5 Nov.	7	789	1387	21 Jan.	3	849	1445	9 April,	6
730 B.	1329	25 Oct.	4	790 B.	1388	11 Jan.	7	850 B.	1446	29 Mar.	3
731	1330	15 Oct.	2	791	1389	31 Dec.	5	851	1447	19 Mar.	1
732	1331	4 Oct.	6	792	1389	20 Dec.	2	852	1448	7 Mar.	5
733 B.	1332	22 Sept.	3	793 B.	1390	9 Dec.	6	853 B.	1449	24 Feb.	2
734	1333	12 Sept.	1	794	1391	29 Nov.	4	854	1450	14 Feb.	7
735	1334	1 Sept.	5	795	1392	17 Nov.	1	855	1451	3 Feb.	4
736 B.	1335	21 Aug.	2	796 B.	1393	6 Nov.	5	856 B.	1452	23 Jan.	1
737	1336	10 Aug.	7	797	1394	27 Oct.	3	857	1453	12 Jan.	6
738 B.	1337	30 July,	4	798 B.	1395	16 Oct.	7	858 B.	1454	1 Jan.	3
739	1338	20 July,	2	799	1396	5 Oct.	5	859	1455	22 Dec.	1
740	1339	9 July,	6	800	1397	24 Sept.	2	860	1455	11 Dec.	5
741 B.	1340	27 June,	3	801 B.	1398	13 Sept.	6	861 B.	1456	29 Nov.	2
742	1341	17 June,	1	802	1399	3 Sept.	4	862	1457	19 Nov.	7
743	1342	6 June,	5	803	1400	22 Aug.	1	863	1458	8 Nov.	4
744 B.	1343	24 May,	2	804 B.	1401	11 Aug.	5	864 B.	1459	28 Oct.	1
745	1344	15 May,	7	805	1402	1 Aug.	3	865	1460	17 Oct.	6
746 B.	1345	4 May,	4	806 B.	1403	21 July,	7	866 B.	1461	6 Oct.	3
747	1346	24 April,	2	807	1404	10 July,	5	867	1462	26 Sept.	1
748	1347	13 April,	6	808	1405	29 June,	2	868	1463	15 Sept.	5
749 B.	1348	1 April,	3	809 B.	1406	18 June,	6	869 B.	1464	3 Sept.	2
750	1349	22 Mar.	1	810	1407	8 June,	4	870	1465	24 Aug.	7
751	1350	11 Mar.	5	811	1408	27 May,	1	871	1466	13 Aug.	4
752 B.	1351	28 Feb.	2	812 B.	1409	16 May,	5	872 B.	1467	2 Aug.	1
753	1352	18 Feb.	7	813	1410	6 May,	3	873	1468	22 July,	6
754	1353	6 Feb.	4	814	1411	25 April,	7	874	1469	11 July,	3
755 B.	1354	26 Jan.	1	815 B.	1412	13 April,	4	875 B.	1470	30 June,	7
756	1355	16 Jan.	6	816	1413	3 April,	2	876	1471	20 June,	5
757 B.	1356	5 Jan.	3	817 B.	1414	23 Mar.	6	877 B.	1472	10 June,	2
758	1356	25 Dec.	1	818	1415	13 Mar.	4	878	1473	29 May,	7
759	1357	14 Dec.	5	819	1416	1 Mar.	1	879	1474	18 May,	4
760 B.	1358	3 Dec.	2	820 B.	1417	18 Feb.	5	880 B.	1475	7 May,	1
761	1359	23 Nov.	7	821	1418	8 Feb.	3	881	1476	26 April,	6
762	1360	11 Nov.	4	822	1419	28 Jan.	7	882	1477	15 April,	3
763 B.	1361	31 Oct.	1	823 B.	1420	17 Jan.	4	883 B.	1478	4 April,	7
764	1362	21 Oct.	6	824	1421	6 Jan.	2	884	1479	25 Mar.	5
765	1363	10 Oct.	3	825	1421	26 Dec.	6	885	1480	13 Mar.	2

Hejira year.	Christian era.			Hejira year.	Christian era.			Hejira year.	Christian era.		
	Year.	Month.	Day.		Year.	Month.	Day.		Year.	Month.	Day.
886 B.	1481	2 Mar.	6	946 B.	1589	19 May.	2	1006 B.	1597	4 Aug.	5
887	1482	20 Feb.	4	947	1540	8 May.	7	1007	1598	25 July.	3
888 B.	1483	9 Feb.	1	948 B.	1541	27 April.	4	1008 B.	1599	14 July.	7
889	1484	30 Jan.	6	949	1542	17 April.	2	1009	1600	3 July.	5
890	1485	18 Jan.	3	950	1543	6 April.	6	1010	1601	22 June.	2
891 B.	1486	7 Jan.	7	951 B.	1544	25 Mar.	3	1011 B.	1602	11 June.	6
892	1486	28 Dec.	5	952	1545	15 Mar.	1	1012	1603	1 June.	4
893	1487	17 Dec.	2	953	1546	4 Mar.	5	1013	1604	20 May.	1
894 B.	1488	5 Dec.	6	954 B.	1547	21 Feb.	2	1014 B.	1605	9 May.	3
895	1489	25 Nov.	4	955	1548	11 Feb.	7	1015	1606	29 April.	3
896 B.	1490	14 Nov.	1	956 B.	1549	30 Jan.	4	1016 B.	1607	18 April.	7
897	1491	4 Nov.	6	957	1550	20 Jan.	2	1017	1608	7 April.	5
898	1492	23 Oct.	3	958	1551	9 Jan.	6	1018	1609	27 Mar.	2
899 B.	1493	12 Oct.	7	959 B.	1551	29 Dec.	3	1019 B.	1610	16 Mar.	6
900	1494	2 Oct.	5	960	1552	18 Dec.	1	1020	1611	6 Mar.	4
901	1495	21 Sept.	2	961	1553	7 Dec.	1	1021	1612	23 Feb.	1
902 B.	1496	9 Sept.	6	962 B.	1554	26 Nov.	2	1022 B.	1613	11 Feb.	5
903	1497	30 Aug.	4	963	1555	16 Nov.	7	1023	1614	1 Feb.	3
904	1498	19 Aug.	1	964	1556	4 Nov.	4	1024	1615	21 Jan.	7
905 B.	1499	8 Aug.	5	965 B.	1557	24 Oct.	1	1025 B.	1616	10 Jan.	4
906	1500	28 July.	3	966	1558	14 Oct.	6	1026	1617	30 Dec.	2
907 B.	1501	17 July.	7	967 B.	1559	3 Oct.	3	1027 B.	1617	19 Dec.	6
908	1502	7 July.	5	968	1560	22 Sept.	1	1028	1618	9 Dec.	4
909	1503	26 June.	2	969	1561	11 Sept.	5	1029	1619	28 Nov.	1
910 B.	1504	14 June.	6	970 B.	1562	31 Aug.	2	1030 B.	1620	16 Nov.	5
911	1505	4 June.	4	971	1563	21 Aug.	7	1031	1621	6 Nov.	3
912	1506	24 May.	1	972	1564	9 Aug.	4	1032	1622	26 Oct.	7
913 B.	1507	13 May.	5	973 B.	1565	29 July.	1	1033 B.	1623	15 Oct.	4
914	1508	2 May.	3	974	1566	19 July.	6	1034	1624	4 Oct.	2
915	1509	21 April.	7	975	1567	8 July.	3	1035	1625	23 Sept.	6
916 B.	1510	10 April.	4	976 B.	1568	26 June.	7	1036 B.	1626	12 Sept.	3
917	1511	31 Mar.	2	977	1569	16 June.	5	1037	1627	2 Sept.	1
918 B.	1512	19 Mar.	6	978 B.	1570	5 June.	2	1038 B.	1628	21 Aug.	5
919	1513	9 Mar.	4	979	1571	26 May.	7	1039	1629	11 Aug.	3
920	1514	26 Feb.	1	980	1572	14 May.	4	1040	1630	31 July.	7
921 B.	1515	15 Feb.	5	981 B.	1573	3 May.	1	1041 B.	1631	20 July.	4
922	1516	5 Feb.	3	982	1574	23 April.	6	1042	1632	9 July.	2
923	1517	24 Jan.	7	983	1575	12 April.	3	1043	1633	28 June.	6
924 B.	1518	13 Jan.	4	984 B.	1576	31 Mar.	7	1044 B.	1634	17 June.	3
925	1519	3 Jan.	2	985	1577	21 Mar.	5	1045	1635	7 June.	1
926 B.	1519	23 Dec.	6	986 B.	1578	10 Mar.	2	1046 B.	1636	26 May.	5
927	1520	12 Dec.	4	987	1579	28 Feb.	7	1047	1637	16 May.	3
928	1521	1 Dec.	1	988	1580	17 Feb.	4	1048	1638	5 May.	7
929 B.	1522	20 Nov.	5	989 B.	1581	5 Feb.	1	1049 B.	1639	24 April.	4
930	1523	10 Nov.	3	990	1582	26 Jan.	6	1050	1640	13 April.	2
931	1524	29 Oct.	7	991	1583	15 Jan.	3	1051	1641	2 April.	6
932 B.	1525	18 Oct.	4	992 B.	1584	4 Jan.	7	1052 B.	1642	22 Mar.	3
933	1526	8 Oct.	2	993	1584	24 Dec.	5	1053	1643	12 Mar.	1
934	1527	27 Sept.	6	994	1585	13 Dec.	2	1054	1644	29 Feb.	5
935 B.	1528	15 Sept.	3	995 B.	1586	2 Dec.	6	1055 B.	1645	17 Feb.	2
936	1529	5 Sept.	1	996	1587	22 Nov.	4	1056	1646	7 Feb.	7
937 B.	1530	25 Aug.	3	997 B.	1588	10 Nov.	1	1057 B.	1647	27 Jan.	4
938	1531	15 Aug.	3	998	1589	31 Oct.	6	1058	1648	17 Jan.	2
939	1532	3 Aug.	7	999	1590	20 Oct.	3	1059	1649	5 Jan.	6
940 B.	1533	23 July.	4	1000 B.	1591	9 Oct.	7	1060 B.	1650	26 Dec.	3
941	1534	13 July.	2	1001	1592	28 Sept.	5	1061	1650	15 Dec.	1
942	1535	2 July.	6	1002	1593	17 Sept.	2	1062	1651	4 Dec.	5
943 B.	1536	20 June.	3	1003 B.	1594	6 Sept.	6	1063 B.	1652	22 Nov.	2
944	1537	10 June.	1	1004	1595	27 Aug.	4	1064	1653	12 Nov.	7
945	1538	30 May.	5	1005	1596	15 Aug.	1	1065	1654	1 Nov.	4

Hejira year.	Christian era.			Hejira year.	Christian era.			Hejira year.	Christian era.		
	Year.	Month.	Day.		Year.	Month.	Day.		Year.	Month.	Day.
1066 B.	1655	21 Oct.	1	126 B.	1714	6 Jan.	4	184 B.	1772	4 April,	7
1067	1656	10 Oct.	6	127	1715	27 Dec.	2	187	1773	25 Mar.	5
1068 B.	1657	29 Sept.	3	128 B.	1715	16 Dec.	6	188 B.	1774	14 Mar.	2
1069	1658	19 Sept.	1	129	1716	5 Dec.	4	189	1775	3 Mar.	7
1070	1659	8 Sept.	5	130	1717	24 Nov.	1	190	1776	21 Feb.	4
1071 B.	1660	27 Aug.	2	131 B.	1718	13 Nov.	5	191 B.	1777	9 Feb.	1
1072	1661	17 Aug.	7	132	1719	3 Nov.	3	192	1778	30 Jan.	6
1073	1662	6 Aug.	4	133	1720	22 Oct.	7	193	1779	19 Jan.	3
1074 B.	1663	26 July,	1	134 B.	1721	11 Oct.	4	194 B.	1780	8 Jan.	7
1075	1664	15 July,	6	135	1722	1 Oct.	2	195	1780	28 Dec.	5
1076 B.	1665	4 July,	3	136 B.	1723	20 Sept.	6	196 B.	1781	17 Dec.	2
1077	1666	24 June,	1	137	1724	9 Sept.	4	197	1782	7 Dec.	7
1078	1667	13 June,	5	138	1725	29 Aug.	1	198	1783	26 Nov.	4
1079 B.	1668	1 June,	2	139 B.	1726	18 Aug.	5	199 B.	1784	14 Nov.	1
1080	1669	22 May,	7	140	1727	8 Aug.	3	200	1785	4 Nov.	6
1081	1670	11 May,	4	141	1728	27 July,	7	201	1786	24 Oct.	3
1082 B.	1671	30 April,	1	142 B.	1729	16 July,	4	202 B.	1787	13 Oct.	7
1083	1672	19 April,	6	143	1730	6 July,	2	203	1788	2 Oct.	5
1084	1673	8 April,	3	144	1731	25 June,	6	204	1789	21 Sept.	2
1085 B.	1674	28 Mar.	7	145 B.	1732	13 June,	3	205 B.	1790	10 Sept.	6
1086	1675	18 Mar.	5	146	1733	3 June,	1	206	1791	31 Aug.	4
1087 B.	1676	6 Mar.	2	147 B.	1734	23 May,	5	207 B.	1792	19 Aug.	1
1088	1677	24 Feb.	7	148	1735	13 May,	3	208	1793	9 Aug.	6
1089	1678	13 Feb.	4	149	1736	1 May,	7	209	1794	29 July,	3
1090 B.	1679	2 Feb.	1	150 B.	1737	20 April,	4	210 B.	1795	18 July,	7
1091	1680	23 Jan.	6	151	1738	10 April,	2	211	1796	7 July,	5
1092	1680	11 Jan.	3	152	1739	30 Mar.	6	212	1797	26 June,	2
1093 B.	1681	31 Dec.	7	153 B.	1740	18 Mar.	3	213 B.	1798	15 June,	6
1094	1682	21 Dec.	5	154	1741	8 Mar.	1	214	1799	5 June,	4
1095	1683	10 Dec.	2	155	1742	25 Feb.	5	215	1800	25 May,	1
1096 B.	1684	28 Nov.	6	156 B.	1743	14 Feb.	2	216 B.	1801	14 May,	5
1097	1685	18 Nov.	4	157	1744	4 Feb.	7	217	1802	4 May,	3
1098 B.	1686	7 Nov.	1	158 B.	1745	23 Jan.	4	218 B.	1803	23 April,	7
1099	1687	28 Oct.	6	159	1746	13 Jan.	2	219	1804	12 April,	5
1100	1688	16 Oct.	3	160	1747	2 Jan.	6	220	1805	1 April,	2
1101 B.	1689	5 Oct.	7	161 B.	1748	22 Dec.	3	221 B.	1806	21 Mar.	6
1102	1690	25 Sept.	5	162	1748	11 Dec.	1	222	1807	11 Mar.	4
1103	1691	14 Sept.	2	163	1749	30 Nov.	5	223	1808	28 Feb.	1
1104 B.	1692	2 Sept.	6	164 B.	1750	19 Nov.	2	224 B.	1809	16 Feb.	5
1105	1693	23 Aug.	4	165	1751	9 Nov.	7	225	1810	6 Feb.	3
1106 B.	1694	12 Aug.	1	166 B.	1752	8 Nov.n.s.	4	226 B.	1811	26 Jan.	7
1107	1695	2 Aug.	6	167	1753	29 Oct.	2	227	1812	16 Jan.	5
1108	1696	21 July,	3	168	1754	18 Oct.	6	228	1813	4 Jan.	2
1109 B.	1697	10 July,	7	169 B.	1755	7 Oct.	3	229 B.	1813	24 Dec.	6
1110	1698	30 June,	5	170	1756	26 Sept.	1	230	1814	14 Dec.	4
1111	1699	19 June,	2	171	1757	15 Sept.	5	231	1815	3 Dec.	1
1112 B.	1700	7 June,	6	172 B.	1758	4 Sept.	2	232 B.	1816	21 Nov.	5
1113	1701	28 May,	4	173	1759	25 Aug.	7	233	1817	11 Nov.	3
1114	1702	17 May,	1	174	1760	13 Aug.	4	234	1818	31 Oct.	7
1115 B.	1703	6 May,	5	175 B.	1761	2 Aug.	1	235 B.	1819	20 Oct.	4
1116	1704	25 April,	3	176	1762	23 July,	6	236	1820	9 Oct.	2
1117 B.	1705	14 April,	7	177 B.	1763	12 July,	3	237 B.	1821	28 Sept.	6
1118	1706	4 April,	5	178	1764	1 July,	1	238	1822	18 Sept.	4
1119	1707	24 Mar.	2	179	1765	20 June,	5	239	1823	7 Sept.	1
1120 B.	1708	12 Mar.	6	180 B.	1766	9 June,	2	240 B.	1824	26 Aug.	5
1121	1709	2 Mar.	4	181	1767	30 May,	7	241	1825	16 Aug.	3
1122	1710	19 Feb.	1	182	1768	18 May,	4	242	1826	5 Aug.	7
1123 B.	1711	8 Feb.	5	183 B.	1769	7 May,	1	243 B.	1827	25 July,	4
1124	1712	29 Jan.	3	184	1770	27 April,	6	244	1828	14 July,	2
1125	1713	17 Jan.	7	185	1771	16 April,	3	245	1829	3 July,	6

Hejira year.	Christian era.			Hejira year.	Christian era.			Hejira year.	Christian era.		
	Year.	Month.	Day.		Year.	Month.	Day.		Year.	Month.	Day.
1246 B.	1830	22 June,	3	1271 B.	1854	24 Sept.	1	1296	1878	26 Dec.	5
1247	1831	12 June,	1	1272	1855	13 Sept.	5	1297 B.	1879	15 Dec.	2
1248 B.	1832	31 May,	5	1273 B.	1856	1 Sept.	2	1298	1880	4 Dec.	7
1249	1833	21 May,	3	1274	1857	22 Aug.	7	1299	1881	23 Nov.	4
1250	1834	10 May,	7	1275	1858	11 Aug.	4	1300 B.	1882	12 Nov.	1
1251 B.	1835	29 April,	4	1276 B.	1859	31 July,	1	1301	1883	2 Nov.	6
1252	1836	18 April,	2	1277	1860	20 July,	6	1302	1884	21 Oct.	3
1253	1837	7 April,	6	1278	1861	9 July,	3	1303 B.	1885	10 Oct.	7
1254 B.	1838	27 Mar.	3	1279 B.	1862	29 June,	1	1304	1886	30 Sept.	5
1255	1839	17 Mar.	1	1280	1863	18 June,	5	1305	1887	19 Sept.	2
1256 B.	1840	5 Mar.	5	1281 B.	1864	6 June,	2	1306 B.	1888	7 Sept.	6
1257	1841	23 Feb.	3	1282	1865	27 May,	7	1307	1889	28 Aug.	4
1258	1842	12 Feb.	7	1283	1866	16 May,	4	1308 B.	1890	17 Aug.	1
1259 B.	1843	1 Feb.	4	1284 B.	1867	5 May,	1	1309	1891	7 Aug.	6
1260	1844	22 Jan.	2	1285	1868	24 April,	6	1310	1892	26 July,	3
1261	1845	10 Jan.	6	1286 B.	1869	13 April,	3	1311 B.	1893	15 July,	7
1262 B.	1846	30 Dec.	3	1287	1870	3 April,	1	1312	1894	5 July,	5
1263	1846	20 Dec.	1	1288	1871	23 Mar.	5	1313	1895	25 June,	2
1264	1847	9 Dec.	5	1289 B.	1872	11 Mar.	2	1314 B.	1896	12 June,	6
1265 B.	1848	27 Nov.	2	1290	1873	1 Mar.	7	1315	1897	2 June,	4
1266	1849	17 Nov.	7	1291	1874	18 Feb.	4	1316 B.	1898	22 May,	1
1267 B.	1850	6 Nov.	4	1292 B.	1875	7 Feb.	1	1317	1899	12 May,	6
1268	1851	27 Oct.	2	1293	1876	28 Jan.	6	1318	1900	1 May,	3
1269	1852	15 Oct.	6	1294	1877	16 Jan.	3				
1270 B.	1853	4 Oct.	3	1295 B.	1878	5 Jan.	7				

*Note regarding the Chronological Table of the Hindu Aeras.*

In consequence of the want of width in an octavo page, it has been found necessary to break the following table into two part, instead of exhibiting in one line and view, the whole series of the sidereal and luni-solar aeras; which would have been more convenient for reference. In other respects the numbers of the several columns, &c. remain as stated in the text.

TABLE XIV. CHRONOLOGICAL ERAS OF THE HINDUS.

Showing their Correspondence with European Dates, for the 17th, 18th, & 19th Centuries.

SOLAR YR.		PART I. HINDOO SIDEREAL YEARS.											
I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.	VI.	VII.	VIII.	IX.	X.	XI.			
CHRISTIAN YEAR.	First day of ditto.	Years beginning on entrance of the Sun into Aries of the Sidereal Zodiac.					Character of the year.	First weekly day of do Indian hour and minute of Sankranti, or ☉ enters constell. ♈	CYCLES				
		KALI-AUG.	SAKA.	BENGALIAN or year.	Initial date of all three in March O. S.	Cycle of 1000 years of PARASHARA, beginning in September.			Initial date in September.	Cycle of Grahapari-vritti.	Cycle of Brihaspati, (Bengal account.)	Ditto, Tamil account.	
A. D.													
D. G. P.													
B. 1600	Tu	4701	1523	1007	Th.	27	B.	(4) 54 35	776	10	5	43	34
1601	Th	4702	1524	1008	Sa.	28		(6) 10 6	777	11	6	44	35
1602	Fr	4703	1525	1009	Su.	28		(0) 25 57	778	11	7	45	36
1603	Sa	4704	1526	1010	Mo.	28		(1) 41 8	779	11	8	46	37
B. 1604	Su	4705	1526	1011	Tu.	27	B.	(2) 56 40	780	10	9	47	38
1605	Tu	4706	1527	1012	Th.	28		(4) 12 11	781	10	10	48	39
1606	We	4707	1528	1013	Fr.	28		(5) 27 42	782	11	11	49	40
1607	Th	4708	1529	1014	Sa.	28		(6) 43 13	783	11	12	50	41
B. 1608	Fr	4709	1530	1015	Su.	27	B.	(0) 58 45	784	10	13	51	42
1609	Sa	4710	1531	1016	Tu.	28		(2) 14 16	785	10	14	52	43
1610	Mo	4711	1532	1017	We.	28		(3) 29 47	786	11	15	53	44
1611	Tu	4712	1533	1018	Th.	28	B.	(4) 45 18	787	11	16	54	45
B. 1612	We	4713	1534	1019	Sa.	28		(6) 0 50	788	10	17	55	46
1613	Fr	4714	1535	1020	Su.	28		(0) 16 21	789	11	18	56	47
1614	Sa	4715	1536	1021	Mo.	28		(1) 31 52	790	11	19	57	48
1615	Su	4716	1537	1022	Tu.	28	B.	(2) 47 23	791	11	20	58	49
B. 1616	Mo	4717	1538	1023	Th.	28		(4) 2 55	792	10	21	59	50
1617	We	4718	1539	1024	Fr.	28		(5) 18 26	793	11	22	60	51
1618	Th	4719	1540	1025	Sa.	28		(6) 33 57	794	11	23	1	52
1619	Fr	4720	1541	1026	Su.	28	B.	(0) 49 28	795	11	24	2	53
B. 1620	Sa	4721	1542	1027	Tu.	28		(2) 5 0	796	11	25	3	54
1621	Mo	4722	1543	1028	We.	28		(3) 20 31	797	11	26	4	55
1622	Tu	4723	1544	1029	Th.	28		(4) 36 2	798	11	27	5	56
B. 1623	We	4724	1545	1030	Fr.	28	B.	(5) 51 33	799	11	28	6	57
1624	Th	4725	1546	1031	Sa.	28		(0) 7 5	800	11	29	7	58
1625	Sa	4726	1547	1032	Mo.	28		(1) 22 36	801	11	30	8	59
1626	Su	4727	1548	1033	Tu.	28		(2) 38 7	802	11	31	9	60
B. 1627	Mo	4728	1549	1034	We.	28	B.	(3) 53 38	803	11	32	10	1
1628	Tu	4729	1550	1035	Fr.	28		(5) 9 10	804	11	33	11	2
1629	Th	4730	1551	1036	Sa.	28		(6) 24 41	805	11	34	12	3
1630	Fr	4731	1552	1037	Su.	28		(0) 40 12	806	11	35	13	4
B. 1631	Sa	4732	1553	1038	Mo.	28	B.	(1) 55 43	807	11	36	14	5
1632	Su	4733	1554	1039	We.	28		(3) 11 15	808	11	37	15	6
B. 1633	Tu	4734	1555	1040	Th.	28		(4) 26 46	809	11	38	16	7
1634	We	4735	1556	1041	Fr.	28		(5) 42 17	810	11	39	17	8
1635	Th	4736	1557	1042	Sa.	28	B.	(6) 57 48	811	11	40	18	9
B. 1636	Fr	4737	1558	1043	Mo.	28		(0) 13 20	812	11	41	19	10
1637	Su	4738	1559	1044	Tu.	28		(2) 28 51	813	11	42	20	11
1638	Mo	4739	1560	1045	We.	28		(3) 44 22	814	11	43	21	12
B. 1639	Tu	4740	1561	1046	Th.	28	B.	(4) 59 53	815	11	44	22	13
1640	We	4741	1562	1047	Sa.	28		(6) 15 25	816	11	45	23	14
1641	Fr	4742	1563	1048	Su.	28		(0) 30 56	817	11	46	24	15
B. 1642	Sa	4743	1564	1049	Mo.	28	B.	(1) 46 27	818	11	47	25	16
1643	Su	4744	1565	1050	We.	29		(3) 1 58	819	11	48	26	17
B. 1644	Mo	4745	1566	1051	Th.	28		(4) 17 30	820	11	49	27	18
1645	We	4746	1567	1052	Fr.	28		(5) 33 1	821	11	50	28	19
1646	Th	4747	1568	1053	Sa.	28	B.	(6) 48 32	822	11	51	29	20
B. 1647	Fr	4748	1569	1054	Mo.	29		(0) 4 3	823	12	52	30	21
1648	Sa	4749	1570	1055	Tu.	28		(2) 19 35	824	11	53	31	22
B. 1649	Mo	4750	1571	1056	We.	28		(3) 35 6	825	11	54	32	23

The Fulsce (*Fault*) year of South India is two years in advance of the Bengali sun, it begins on the 10-16 July, and is now fixed to the latter day.

SOLAR YR.		PART I. HINDOO SIDEREAL YEARS.													
I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.	VI.	VII.	VIII.	IX.	X.	XI.					
CHRISTIAN YEAR.	First day of ditto.	Years beginning on entrance of the Sun into Aries of the Sidereal Zodiac.					Character of the year. First weekly day of do. Indian hour and minute of Sankrant, or enters constell. of	CYCLES.							
		KALI-YUG.	SAKA.	BENGALI SAN.	Initial date of all three in March O. S.	Year of Cycle of 1000 of PARASURAM, beginning in September.		Initial date in September.	Cycle of Grahapari-vrithi.	Cycle of Brihaspati, (Bengal account.)	Ditto, Tamil account.				
A. D.							D. G. P.								
1650	Tu	4751	1572	1057	Th.	25	B.	4	50	37	826	11	55	33	24
1651	We	4752	1573	1058	Sa.	29	B.	5	6	8	827	12	56	34	25
1652	Th	4753	1574	1059	Sa.	28	B.	0	21	40	828	11	57	35	26
1653	Sa	4754	1575	1060	Mo.	28	B.	1	37	11	829	11	58	36	27
1654	Su	4755	1576	1061	Tu.	29	B.	2	52	42	830	11	59	37	28
1655	Mo	4756	1577	1062	Th.	29	B.	3	8	13	831	12	60	38	29
1656	Tu	4757	1578	1063	Fr.	28	B.	5	23	45	832	11	61	39	30
1657	Th	4758	1579	1064	Sa.	28	B.	6	39	16	833	11	62	40	31
1658	Fr	4759	1580	1065	Su.	28	B.	0	54	47	834	11	63	41	32
1659	Sa	4760	1581	1066	Tu.	29	B.	1	10	18	835	12	64	42	33
1660	Su	4761	1582	1067	We.	29	B.	2	25	50	836	11	65	43	34
1661	Tu	4762	1583	1068	Th.	28	B.	3	41	21	837	11	66	44	35
1662	We	4763	1584	1069	Fr.	28	B.	5	56	52	838	11	67	45	36
1663	Th	4764	1585	1070	Sa.	29	B.	0	12	23	839	12	68	46	37
1664	Fr	4765	1586	1071	Mo.	28	B.	1	27	55	840	11	69	47	38
1665	Su	4766	1587	1072	Tu.	28	B.	2	45	26	841	11	70	48	39
1666	Mo	4767	1588	1073	We.	29	B.	3	58	57	842	11	71	49	40
1667	Tu	4768	1589	1074	Fr.	29	B.	5	14	28	843	12	72	50	41
1668	We	4769	1590	1075	Sa.	28	B.	6	30	0	844	11	73	51	42
1669	Th	4770	1591	1076	Su.	29	B.	0	45	31	845	11	74	52	43
1670	Fr	4771	1592	1077	Tu.	29	B.	1	2		846	11	75	53	44
1671	Sa	4772	1593	1078	We.	29	B.	3	16	33	847	12	76	54	45
1672	Mo	4773	1594	1079	Th.	28	B.	4	32	5	848	11	77	55	46
1673	We	4774	1595	1080	Fr.	28	B.	5	47	56	849	11	78	56	47
1674	Th	4775	1596	1081	Sa.	29	B.	0	3	7	850	11	79	57	48
1675	Fr	4776	1597	1082	Mo.	29	B.	1	18	38	851	12	80	58	49
1676	Sa	4777	1598	1083	Tu.	28	B.	2	34	10	852	11	81	59	50
1677	Mo	4778	1599	1084	We.	28	B.	3	49	41	853	11	82	60	51
1678	Tu	4779	1600	1085	Fr.	29	B.	5	5	12	854	12	83	1	52
1679	We	4780	1601	1086	Sa.	29	B.	6	20	43	855	12	84	2	53
1680	Th	4781	1602	1087	Su.	28	B.	0	36	15	856	11	85	3	54
1681	Sa	4782	1603	1088	Mo.	28	B.	1	51	46	857		86	4	55
1682	Su	4783	1604	1089	We.	29	B.	2	7	17	858	12	87	5	56
1683	Mo	4784	1605	1090	Th.	29	B.	4	22	48	859	12	88	6	57
1684	Tu	4785	1606	1091	Fr.	28	B.	5	38	20	860	11	89	7-8	58
1685	Th	4786	1607	1092	Sa.	28	B.	6	53	51	861	11	90	9	59
1686	Fr	4787	1608	1093	Mo.	29	B.	1	9	22	862	12	1	10	60
1687	Sa	4788	1609	1094	Tu.	29	B.	2	24	53	863	12	2	11	1
1688	Su	4789	1610	1095	We.	28	B.	3	40	25	864	11	3	12	2
1689	Tu	4790	1611	1096	Th.	28	B.	4	55	56	865	11	4	13	3
1690	We	4791	1612	1097	Sa.	29	B.	6	11	27	866	12	5	14	4
1691	Th	4792	1613	1098	Su.	29	B.	0	26	58	867	12	6	15	5
1692	Fr	4793	1614	1099	Mo.	28	B.	1	42	30	868	11	7	16	6
1693	Su	4794	1615	1100	Tu.	29	B.	2	58	1	869	11	8	17	7
1694	Mo	4795	1616	1101	Th.	29	B.	4	13	32	870	12	9	18	8
1695	Tu	4796	1617	1102	Fr.	29	B.	5	29	3	871	12	10	19	9
1696	We	4797	1618	1103	Sa.	28	B.	6	44	35	872	11	11	20	10
1697	Th	4798	1619	1104	Mo.	29	B.	1	0	6	873	11	12	21	11
1698	Sa	4799	1620	1105	Tu.	29	B.	2	15	37	874	12	13	22	12
1699	Su	4800	1621	1106	We.	29	B.	3	31	8	875	12	14	23	13

TAB. XIV. CHRONOLOGICAL ERAS OF THE HINDUS. XLI

SOLAR YR.		PART I. HINDOO SIDEREAL YEARS.									
I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.	VI.	VII.	VIII.	IX.	X.	XI.	
CHRISTIAN YEAR.  A. D.	First day of ditto.	Years beginning on entrance of the Sun into Aries of the Sidereal Zodiac.					CYCLES.				
		KALI-YUG.	SAKA.	BENGALIAN or year*.	Initial date of all three in March O. S.	Character of the year. First weekly day of do. Indian hour and minute of Sankranti, or ☉ enters constell. ☐	Year of Cycle of 1000 of PARASARA-KAMA, beginning in September.	Initial date in September.	Cycle of Grāhapari-vrithi.	Cycle of Brihatpati, (Bengal account.)	Ditto, Tamil account.
D. G. P.											
B. 1700	Mo	4801	1622	1107	Th.	29 B. (4) 46 40	876	12	15	24	14
1701	We	4802	1623	1108	Sa.	29 (6) 2 11	877	12	16	25	15
1702	Th	4803	1624	1109	Su.	29 (0) 17 42	878	13	17	26	16
1703	Fr	4804	1625	1110	Mo.	30 (1) 33 13	879	13	18	27	17
B. 1704	Sa	4805	1626	1111	Tu.	29 B. (2) 48 45	880	12	19	28	18
1705	Mo	4806	1627	1112	Th.	29 (4) 4 16	881	12	20	29	19
1706	Tu	4807	1628	1113	Fr.	29 (5) 19 47	882	13	21	30	20
1707	We	4808	1629	1114	Sa.	30 (6) 35 18	883	13	22	31	21
B. 1708	Th	4809	1630	1115	Su.	29 B. (0) 50 50	884	12	23	32	22
1709	Sa	4810	1631	1116	Tu.	29 (2) 6 21	885	12	24	33	23
1710	Su	4811	1632	1117	We.	29 (3) 21 52	886	13	25	34	24
1711	Mo	4812	1633	1118	Th.	30 (4) 37 23	887	13	26	35	25
B. 1712	Tu	4813	1634	1119	Fr.	29 B. (5) 52 55	888	12	27	36	26
1713	Th	4814	1635	1120	Su.	29 (0) 8 26	889	13	28	37	27
1714	Fr	4815	1636	1121	Mo.	29 (1) 23 57	890	13	29	38	28
1715	Sa	4816	1637	1122	Tu.	30 (2) 39 28	891	13	30	39	29
B. 1716	Su	4817	1638	1123	We.	29 B. (3) 55 0	292	12	31	40	30
1717	Tu	4818	1639	1124	Fr.	29 (5) 10 31	893	13	32	41	31
1718	We	4819	1640	1125	Sa.	29 (6) 26 2	894	13	33	42	32
1719	Th	4820	1641	1126	Su.	30 (0) 41 38	895	13	34	43	33
B. 1720	Fr	4821	1642	1127	Mo.	29 B. (1) 57 5	896	12	35	44	34
1721	Su	4822	1643	1128	We.	29 (3) 12 36	897	13	36	45	35
1722	Mo	4823	1644	1129	Th.	29 (4) 28 7	898	13	37	46	36
1723	Tu	4824	1645	1130	Fr.	30 (5) 43 38	899	13	38	47	37
B. 1724	We	4825	1646	1131	Sa.	29 B. (6) 59 10	900	12	39	48	38
1725	Fr	4826	1647	1132	Mo.	29 (1) 14 41	901	13	40	49	39
1726	Sa	4827	1648	1133	Tu.	30 (2) 30 12	902	13	41	50	40
1727	Su	4828	1649	1134	We.	30 B. (3) 45 43	903	13	42	51	41
B. 1728	Mo	4829	1650	1135	Fr.	29 (5) 1 15	904	12	43	52	42
1729	We	4830	1651	1136	Sa.	29 (6) 16 46	905	13	44	53	43
1730	Th	4831	1652	1137	Su.	30 (0) 32 17	906	13	45	54	44
1731	Fr	4832	1653	1138	Mo.	30 B. (1) 47 48	907	13	46	55	45
B. 1732	Sa	4833	1654	1139	We.	29 (3) 3 20	908	13	47	56	46
1733	Mo	4834	1655	1140	Th.	29 (4) 18 51	909	13	48	57	47
1734	Tu	4835	1656	1141	Fr.	30 (5) 34 22	910	13	49	58	48
1735	We	4836	1657	1142	Sa.	30 B. (6) 49 53	911	13	50	59	49
B. 1736	Th	4837	1658	1143	Mo.	29 (1) 5 25	912	13	51	60	50
1737	Sa	4838	1659	1144	Tu.	29 (2) 20 56	913	13	52	1	51
1738	Su	4839	1660	1145	We.	30 (3) 36 27	914	13	53	2	52
1739	Mo	4840	1661	1146	Th.	30 B. (4) 51 58	915	13	54	3	53
B. 1740	Tu	4841	1662	1147	Sa.	30 (6) 7 30	916	13	55	4	54
1741	Th	4842	1663	1148	Su.	29 (0) 23 1	917	13	56	5	55
1742	Fr	4843	1664	1149	Mo.	29 (1) 38 32	918	13	57	6	56
1743	Sa	4844	1665	1150	Tu.	29 B. (2) 54 3	919	13	58	7	57
B. 1744	Su	4845	1666	1151	Th.	30 (4) 9 35	920	13	59	8	58
1745	Tu	4846	1667	1152	Fr.	30 (5) 25 6	921	13	60	9	59
1746	We	4847	1668	1153	Sa.	29 (6) 40 37	922	13	61	10	60
1747	Th	4848	1669	1154	Su.	29 B. (0) 56 8	923	13	62	11	1
B. 1748	Fr	4849	1670	1155	Tu.	30 (2) 11 40	924	13	63	12	2
1749	Su	4850	1671	1156	We.	29 (3) 27 11	925	13	64	13	3

# XLII TAB. XIV. CHRONOLOGICAL ERAS OF THE HINDUS.

SOLAR YR.		PART I. HINDOO SIDEREAL YEARS.									
I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.	VI.	VII.	VIII.	IX.	X.	XI.	
CHRISTIAN YEAR.  A. D.	First day of ditto.	Years beginning on entrance of the Sun into Aries of the Sidereal Zodiac.				Character of the year. First weekly day of do. Indian hour and minute of Sankranti, or ☉ enters constell. ♈	CYCLES.				
		KALI-YUG.	SAKA.	BENGALI SAN.	Initial date of all three in April N. S.		Year of Cycle of 1000 of PARASURAMA, beginning in September.	Initial date in September.	Cycle of Grahapurnim-vrithi.	Cycle of Brilsapati, (Bengal account.)	Ditto, Tamil account.
1750	Mo	4851	1672	1157	Th.	29	D. G. P.				
1751	Tu	4852	1673	1158	Fr.	9	B. (4) 42 42	926	13	65	
B. 1752	We	4853	1674	1159	Su.	9	(5) 58 13	927	13	66	
1753	Fr	4854	1675	1160	Mo.	9	(0) 13 45	928	18	67	
1754	Sa	4855	1676	1161	Tu.	9	(1) 29 16	929	13	68	
1755	Su	4856	1677	1162	Th.	10	B. (2) 44 47	930	13	69	
B. 1756	Mo	4857	1678	1163	Fr.	9	(4) 0 18	931	13	70	
1757	We	4858	1679	1164	Sa.	9	(5) 15 50	932	13	71	
1758	Th	4859	1680	1165	Su.	9	(6) 31 21	933	13	72	
1759	Fr	4860	1681	1166	Tu.	10	(0) 46 52	934	13	73	
B. 1760	Sa	4861	1682	1167	We.	9	B. (2) 2 23	935	13	74	
1761	Mo	4862	1683	1168	Th.	9	(3) 17 35	936	13	75	
1762	Tu	4863	1684	1169	Fr.	9	(1) 33 26	937	13	76	
1763	We	4864	1685	1170	Su.	10	B. (5) 48 57	938	13	77	
B. 1764	Th	4865	1686	1171	Mo.	9	(0) 4 28	939	14	78	
1765	Sa	4866	1687	1172	Tu.	9	(1) 20 0	940	13	79	
1766	Su	4867	1688	1173	We.	9	(2) 35 31	941	13	80	
1767	Mo	4868	1689	1174	Fr.	10	B. (3) 51 2	942	13	81	
B. 1768	Tu	4869	1690	1175	Sa.	9	(5) 6 33	943	14	82	
1769	Th	4870	1691	1176	Su.	9	(6) 22 5	944	13	83	
1770	Fr	4871	1692	1177	Mo.	9	(0) 37 36	945	13	84	
1771	Sa	4872	1693	1178	We.	10	B. (1) 53 7	946	13	85	
B. 1772	Su	4873	1694	1179	Th.	9	(3) 8 38	947	14	86	
1773	Tu	4874	1695	1180	Fr.	9	(4) 24 10	948	13	87	
1774	We	4875	1696	1181	Sa.	9	(5) 39 41	949	13	88	
1775	Th	4876	1697	1182	Mo.	10	B. (6) 55 12	950	13	89	
B. 1776	Fr	4877	1698	1183	Tu.	9	(1) 10 43	951	14	90	
1777	Su	4878	1699	1184	We.	9	(2) 26 15	952	13	1	
1778	Mo	4879	1700	1185	Th.	9	(3) 41 46	953	13	2	
1779	Tu	4880	1701	1186	Sa.	10	B. (4) 57 17	954	13	3	
B. 1780	We	4881	1702	1187	Su.	9	(6) 12 48	955	14	4	
1781	Fr	4882	1703	1188	Mo.	9	(0) 28 20	956	13	5	
1782	Sa	4883	1704	1189	Tu.	9	B. (1) 43 51	957	13	6	
1783	Su	4884	1705	1190	Th.	10	(2) 59 22	958	13	7	
B. 1784	Mo	4885	1706	1191	Fr.	9	(4) 14 53	959	14	8	
1785	We	4886	1707	1192	Sa.	9	(5) 30 25	960	13	9	
1786	Th	4887	1708	1193	Mo.	10	B. (6) 45 56	961	13	10	
1787	Fr	4888	1709	1194	Tu.	10	(1) 1 27	962	13	11	
B. 1788	Sa	4889	1710	1195	We.	9	(2) 16 58	963	14	12	
1789	Mo	4890	1711	1196	Th.	9	B. (3) 32 30	964	13	13	
1790	Tu	4891	1712	1197	Sa.	10	(4) 48 1	965	13	14	
1791	We	4892	1713	1198	Su.	10	(6) 3 32	966	14	15	
B. 1792	Th	4893	1714	1199	Mo.	9	(0) 19 3	967	14	16	
1793	Sa	4894	1715	1200	Tu.	9	B. (1) 34 35	968	13	17	
1794	Su	4895	1716	1201	Th.	10	(2) 50 6	969	13	18	
1795	Mo	4896	1717	1202	Fr.	10	(4) 5 37	970	14	19	
B. 1796	Tu	4897	1718	1203	Sa.	9	(5) 21 8	971	14	20	
1797	Th	4898	1719	1204	Su.	9	B. (6) 36 40	972	13	21	
1798	Fr	4899	1720	1205	Tu.	10	(0) 52 11	973	13	22	
1799	Sa	4900	1721	1206	We.	10	(2) 7 42	974	14	23	
							(3) 23 13	975	14	24	

Ditto, Tamil ac-  
count.



**TAB. XIV. CHRONOLOGICAL ERAS OF THE HINDUS. XLIII**

SOLAR YR.		PART I. HINDU SIDEREAL YEARS.									
I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.	VI.	VII.	VIII.	IX.	X.	XI.	
CHRISTIAN YEAR.	First day of ditto.	Years beginning on entrance of the Sun in- to Aries of the Sidereal Zodiac.					CYCLES.				
A. D.		KALI-YUG.	SAKA.	BENGALI SAN.	Initial date of all three in April N. S.	Character of the year. First weekly day of do. Indian hour and mi- nute of Sunrunt, or of Sankranti, or of Sankranti.	Year of Cycle of 1000 of PARASURAMA, beginning in Sep- tember.	Initial date in Sep- tember	Cycle of Granapari- vathi.	Cycle of Brihaspati. (Bengal account.)	Ditto, Tamil ac- count.
1800 Su	4901	1722	1207	Th	10	D. G. P.	976	14	25	5	54
1801 Tu	4902	1723	1208	Fr	10	B.	4	38	45	6	55
1802 We	4903	1724	1209	Su	11		5	54	16	7	56
1803 Th	4904	1725	1210	Mo	11		0	9	47	8	57
1804 Fr	4905	1726	1211	Tu	10		1	25	18	9	58
1805 Su	4906	1727	1212	We	10	B.	2	40	50	10	59
1806 Mo	4907	1728	1213	Fr	11		3	56	21	11	60
1807 Tu	4908	1729	1214	Sa	11		5	11	52	12	1
1808 We	4909	1730	1215	Su	10		6	27	23	13	2
1809 Fr	4910	1731	1216	Mo	10	B.	0	42	55	14	3
1810 Sa	4911	1732	1217	We	11		1	58	26	15	4
1811 Su	4912	1733	1218	Th	11		3	13	57	16	5
1812 Mo	4913	1734	1219	Fr	10	B.	4	29	28	17	6
1813 We	4914	1735	1220	Su	11		5	45	0	18	7
1814 Th	4915	1736	1221	Mo	11		0	0	31	19	8
1815 Fr	4916	1737	1222	Tu	11		1	16	2	20	9
1816 Sa	4917	1738	1223	We	10	B.	2	31	33	21	10
1817 Mo	4918	1739	1224	Fr	11		3	47	5	22	11
1818 Tu	4919	1740	1225	Sa	11		5	2	36	23	12
1819 We	4920	1741	1226	Su	11		6	18	7	24	13
1820 Th	4921	1742	1227	Mo	10	B.	0	33	38	25	14
1821 Sa	4922	1743	1228	We	11		1	49	10	26	15
1822 Su	4923	1744	1229	Th	11		3	4	41	27	16
1823 Mo	4924	1745	1230	Fr	11		4	20	12	28	17
1824 Tu	4925	1746	1231	Sa	10	B.	5	35	43	29	18
1825 Th	4926	1747	1232	Mo	11		6	51	15	30	19
1826 Fr	4927	1748	1233	Tu	11		1	6	46	31	20
1827 Sa	4928	1749	1234	We	11		2	22	17	32	21
1828 Su	4929	1750	1235	Th	10	B.	3	37	48	33	22
1829 Tu	4930	1751	1236	Sa	11		4	53	20	34	23
1830 We	4931	1752	1237	Su	11		6	8	51	35	24
1831 Th	4932	1753	1238	Mo	11		0	24	22	36	25
1832 Fr	4933	1754	1239	Tu	10	B.	1	39	53	37	26
1833 Su	4934	1755	1240	Th	11		2	55	25	38	27
1834 Mo	4935	1756	1241	Fr	11		4	10	56	39	28
1835 Tu	4936	1757	1242	Sa	11		5	26	27	40	29
1836 We	4937	1758	1243	Su	10	B.	6	41	58	41	30
1837 Fr	4938	1759	1244	Tu	11		0	57	30	42	31
1838 Sa	4939	1760	1245	We	11		2	13	1	43	32
1839 Su	4940	1761	1246	Th	11		3	28	32	44	33
1840 Mo	4941	1762	1247	Fr	10	B.	4	45	3	45	34
1841 We	4942	1763	1248	Su	11		5	59	35	46	35
1842 Th	4943	1764	1249	Mo	11		16	1	65	47	36
1843 Fr	4944	1765	1250	Tu	11	B.	2	46	8	48	37
1844 Sa	4945	1766	1251	Th	11		18	15	07	49	38
1845 Mo	4946	1767	1252	Fr	11		20	14	69	49	39
1846 Tu	4947	1768	1253	Sa	11		21	15	70	50	39
1847 We	4948	1769	1254	Su	11	B.	6	32	42	51	40
1848 Th	4949	1770	1255	Tu	11		23	15	72	52	41
1849 Sa	4950	1771	1256	We	11		24	15	73	53	42
							3	19	16	54	43

## XLIV TAB. XIV. CHRONOLOGICAL ERAS OF THE HINDUS.

SOLAR YR.		PART I. HINDU SIDEREAL YEARS.									
I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.	VI.	VII.	VIII.	IX.	X.	XI	
CHRISTIAN YEAR. A. D.	First day of ditto.	Years beginning on entrance of the Sun into Aries of the Sidereal Zodiac.				Character of the year. First weekly day of do. Indian hour and minute of Sunkrant, or ☉ enters constell. ♈	CYCLES.				
		KALI-YUG.	SAKA.	BENGALISAN	Initial date of all three in April N. S.		Year of Cycle of 1000 of PARASURAMA, beginning in September.	Initial date in September.	Cycle of Grahapari-vratih.	Cycle of Brihspati (Bengal account.)	Ditto Tamil account.
						D. G. P.					
	1850 Su	4951	1772	1257	Th 11	4 34 47	26	15	75	55	44
	1851 Mo	4952	1773	1258	Fr 11	5 50 18	27	15	76	56	45
B.	1852 Tu	4953	1774	1259	Su 11	0 5 50	28	15	77	57	46
	1853 Th	4954	1775	1260	Mo 11	1 21 21	29	15	78	58	47
	1854 Fr	4955	1776	1261	Tu 11	2 36 52	30	15	79	59	48
	1855 Sa	4956	1777	1262	We 11	3 52 23	31	15	80	60	49
B.	1856 Su	4957	1778	1263	Fr 11	5 7 55	32	15	81	1-2	50
	1857 Tu	4958	1779	1264	Sa 11	6 23 26	33	15	82	3	51
	1858 We	4959	1780	1265	Su 11	0 38 57	34	15	83	4	52
	1859 Th	4960	1781	1266	Mo 11	1 54 28	35	15	84	5	53
B.	1860 Fr	4961	1782	1267	We 11	3 10 0	36	15	85	6	54
	1861 Su	4962	1783	1268	Th 11	4 25 31	37	15	86	7	55
	1862 Mo	4963	1784	1269	Fr 11	5 41 2	38	15	87	8	56
	1863 Tu	4964	1785	1270	Sa 11	6 56 33	39	15	88	9	57
B.	1864 We	4965	1786	1271	Mo 11	1 12 5	40	15	89	10	58
	1865 Fr	4966	1787	1272	Tu 11	2 27 36	41	15	90	11	59
	1866 Sa	4967	1788	1273	We 11	3 43 7	42	15	1	12	60
	1867 Su	4968	1789	1274	Th 11	4 58 38	43	15	2	13	1
B.	1868 Mo	4969	1790	1275	Sa 11	6 14 10	44	15	3	14	2
	1869 We	4970	1791	1276	Su 11	0 29 41	45	15	4	15	3
	1870 Th	4971	1792	1277	Mo 11	1 45 12	46	15	5	16	4
	1871 Fr	4972	1793	1278	We 12	3 0 43	47	15	6	17	5
B.	1872 Sa	4973	1794	1279	Th 11	4 16 15	48	15	7	18	6
	1873 Mo	4974	1795	1280	Fr 11	5 31 46	49	15	8	19	7
	1874 Tu	4975	1796	1281	Sa 11	6 47 17	50	15	9	20	8
	1875 We	4976	1797	1282	Mo 12	1 2 48	51	15	10	21	9
B.	1876 Th	4977	1798	1283	Tu 11	2 18 20	52	15	11	22	10
	1877 Sa	4978	1799	1284	We 11	3 33 51	53	15	12	23	11
	1878 Su	4979	1800	1285	Th 11	4 49 22	54	15	13	24	12
	1879 Mo	4980	1801	1286	Sa 12	6 4 53	55	16	14	25	13
B.	1880 Tu	4981	1802	1287	Su 11	0 20 25	56	15	15	26	14
	1881 Th	4982	1803	1288	Mo 11	1 35 56	57	15	16	27	15
	1882 Fr	4983	1804	1289	Tu 11	2 51 27	58	15	17	28	16
	1883 Sa	4984	1805	1290	Th 12	4 6 58	59	16	18	29	17
B.	1884 Su	4985	1806	1291	Fr 11	5 22 30	00	15	19	30	18
	1885 Tu	4986	1807	1292	Sa 11	6 38 1	61	15	20	31	19
	1886 We	4987	1808	1293	Su 11	0 53 32	62	15	21	32	20
	1887 Th	4988	1809	1294	Tu 12	2 9 3	63	16	22	33	21
B.	1888 Fr	4989	1810	1295	We 11	3 24 35	64	15	23	34	22
	1889 Su	4990	1811	1296	Th 11	4 40 6	65	15	24	35	23
	1890 Mo	4991	1812	1297	Fr 11	5 55 37	66	15	25	36	24
	1891 Tu	4992	1813	1298	Su 11	0 11 8	67	16	26	37	25
B.	1892 We	4993	1814	1299	Mo 11	1 26 40	68	15	27	38	26
	1893 Fr	4994	1815	1300	Tu 11	2 42 11	69	15	28	39	27
	1894 Sa	4995	1816	1301	We 11	3 57 42	70	15	29	40	28
	1895 Su	4996	1817	1302	Fr 12	5 13 13	71	16	30	41	29
B.	1896 Mo	4997	1818	1303	Sa 11	6 28 45	72	15	31	42	30
	1897 We	4998	1819	1304	Su 11	0 44 16	73	15	32	43	31
	1898 Th	4999	1820	1305	Mo 11	1 59 47	74	15	33	44	32
	1899 Fr	5000	1821	1306	We 12	3 15 18	75	16	34	45	33
	1900 Sa	5001	1822	1307	Th 11	4 30 15	76	16	35	46	34

TABLE XIV. HINDU CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE, continued.  
(Including also the Burmese luni-solar era which accords with the Hindu; and the Chinese, which begins one moon earlier.)

PART II. LUNI-SOLAR YEARS.											
I.	XII.	XIII.	XIV.	XV.	XVI.	XVII.	XVIII.	XIX.			
CHRISTIAN YEAR.	REGINS on the new moon occurring next before the 1st Visakha of the Sideral yr.	REGINS on the 1st of the lunar month of Upper of India.	CHARACTER of the year, and initial of <i>Adha</i> or <i>Loudh</i> month, in intercalary year.	DATE of the last mean conjunction of ☉ & ☽, whence the luni-solar year commences.	Same date in Hindu Sideral month Chaitra, (civ. acct.)	Number of days in the Sideral month Chaitra.	Burmese Era of India, Ceylon, Ava, Siam, &c.	Burmese Vulgar Era, (used also in Aracan, &c.)	CHINESE ERA.	Year of the Cycle of 60.	Approximate Commencement from the new moon next before the new moon in old style. ☉ enters ✕
A. D.	KALI-YUG.	SAKAVAT. (Samvat.)	FASTA of Upper of India.	Old Style.							Years in which intercalary months are introduced.
B. 1600	4701	1857	1008	A.S.	Wed. 5 Mar.	8	30	2143	992	37	3 Feb.
1601	4702	1858	1009		Mon. 23 Mar.	26	30	2144	993	38	23 Jan.
1602	4703	1859	1010		Sat. 13 Mar.	16	30	2145	994	39	13 Jan.
1603	4704	1860	1011	A.A.	Wed. 2 Mar.	5	31	2146	995	40	31 Jan.
1604	4705	1861	1012		Tue. 20 Mar.	23	30	2147	996	41	21 Jan.
1605	4706	1862	1013		Sat. 9 Mar.	12	30	2148	997	42	7 Feb.
1606	4707	1863	1014	A.V.	Thu. 27 Mar.	2	30	2149	998	43	28 Jan.
1607	4708	1864	1015		Wed. 18 Mar.	21	31	2150	999	44	18 Jan.
1608	4709	1865	1016	A.B.	Sun. 6 Mar.	9	30	2151	1000	45	5 Feb.
1609	4710	1866	1017		Sat. 25 Mar.	28	30	2152	1001	46	25 Jan.
1610	4711	1867	1018		Wed. 14 Mar.	17	30	2153	1002	47	14 Jan.
1611	4712	1868	1019	A.S.	Mon. 4 Mar.	7	31	2154	1003	48	2 Jan.
1612	4713	1869	1020		Sun. 22 Mar.	25	30	2155	1004	49	23 Jan.
1613	4714	1870	1021		Thu. 11 Mar.	14	30	2156	1005	50	9 Feb.
1614	4715	1871	1022	A.J.	Mon. 28 Feb.	3	31	2157	1006	51	29 Jan.
1615	4716	1872	1023		Sun. 19 Mar.	22	31	2158	1007	52	19 Jan.
1616	4717	1873	1024	A.C.	Fri. 8 Mar.	11	30	2159	1008	53	7 Feb.
1617	4718	1874	1025		Wed. 26 Mar.	29	30	2160	1009	54	26 Jan.
1618	4719	1875	1026		Mon. 16 Mar.	19	31	2161	1010	55	15 Jan.
1619	4720	1876	1027	A.S.	Fri. 5 Mar.	8	31	2162	1011	56	3 Feb.
1620	4721	1877	1028		Thu. 23 Mar.	26	30	2163	1012	57	24 Jan.
1621	4722	1878	1029		Mon. 12 Mar.	15	30	2164	1013	58	10 Feb.
1622	4723	1879	1030	A.A.	Sat. 2 Mar.	5	31	2165	1014	59	31 Jan.
1623	4724	1880	1031		Fri. 21 Mar.	24	31	2166	1015	60	21 Jan.
1624	4725	1881	1032		Tue. 9 Mar.	12	30	2167	1016	1	8 Feb.
1625	4726	1882	1033	A.V.	Sat. 26 Feb.	1	30	2168	1017	2	27 Jan.
1626	4727	1883	1034		Fri. 27 Mar.	20	31	2169	1018	3	17 Jan.
1627	4728	1884	1035	A.B.	Wed. 7 Mar.	9	30	2170	1019	4	5 Feb.
1628	4729	1885	1036		Tue. 25 Mar.	28	30	2171	1020	5	26 Jan.
1629	4730	1886	1037		Sat. 14 Mar.	17	30	2172	1021	6	14 Jan.
1630	4731	1887	1038	A.S.	Wed. 3 Mar.	6	31	2173	1022	7	1 Feb.
1631	4732	1888	1039		Tue. 22 Mar.	24	30	2174	1023	8	22 Jan.
1632	4733	1889	1040		Sun. 11 Mar.	14	30	2175	1024	9	10 Feb.
1633	4734	1890	1041	A.J.	Thu. 28 Feb.	3	31	2176	1025	10	29 Jan.
1634	4735	1891	1042		Wed. 19 Mar.	22	31	2177	1026	11	19 Jan.
1635	4736	1892	1043	A.C.	Sun. 8 Mar.	10	30	2178	1027	12	6 Feb.
1636	4737	1893	1044		Sat. 26 Mar.	29	30	2179	1028	13	27 Jan.
1637	4738	1894	1045		Thu. 16 Mar.	19	30	2180	1029	14	18 Jan.
1638	4739	1895	1046	A.S.	Mon. 5 Mar.	8	31	2181	1030	15	3 Feb.
1639	4740	1896	1047		Sun. 24 Mar.	26	30	2182	1031	16	24 Jan.
1640	4741	1897	1048		Thu. 12 Mar.	15	30	2183	1032	17	13 Jan.
1641	4742	1898	1049	A.A.	Tue. 2 Mar.	5	31	2184	1033	18	31 Jan.
1642	4743	1899	1050		Sun. 20 Mar.	23	31	2185	1034	19	20 Jan.
1643	4744	1900	1051		Fri. 10 Mar.	12	30	2186	1035	20	8 Feb.
1644	4745	1901	1052	A.V.	Thu. 27 Feb.	1	30	2187	1036	21	28 Jan.
1645	4746	1902	1053		Mon. 17 Mar.	20	31	2188	1037	22	17 Jan.
1646	4747	1903	1054	A.B.	Fri. 6 Mar.	9	31	2189	1038	23	4 Feb.
1647	4748	1904	1055		Thu. 25 Mar.	27	30	2190	1039	24	25 Jan.
1648	4749	1905	1056		Tue. 14 Mar.	17	30	2191	1040	25	15 Jan.
1649	4750	1906	1057	A.S.	Sat. 3 Mar.	6	31	2192	1041	26	1 Feb.

(The *Vikram* revenue year of Orissa agrees numerically with the *Fasti*; but its division are solar, being the same as column VI. until A.D. 1809, after which it is always one days earlier than the latter.)

PART II.  
LUNI-SOLAR YEAR.

I.	XII.	XIII.	XIV.	XV.	XVI.	XVII.	XVIII.	XIX.
CHRISTIAN YEAR.	Begins on the new moon occurring next to the first of the Sidereal year.	Begins on the 1st of the lunar month of Upper of India.	Character of the year, and initial of <i>Adik</i> or <i>Indra</i> month, in intercalary year.	Date of the last mean conjunction of ☉ & ☾ whence the new luni-solar year commences.	Same date in Hindu Sideral month Chaitra. (civ. aet.)	Number of days in the Sideral month Chaitra.	Year of the Cycle of 60.	Approximate Commencement from the new moon next before enters in old style. ☾
A. D.	KALI- YUG.	SAMVAT- (Sumbat)	Old Style.	Old Style.	Same date in Hindu Sideral month Chaitra. (civ. aet.)	Number of days in the Sideral month Chaitra.	Year of the Cycle of 60.	Approximate Commencement from the new moon next before enters in old style. ☾
1650	4751	1707	1058	Fri. 22 Mar.	24 30	2193	012	27 22 Jan.
1651	4752	1708	1059	Tue. 11 Mar.	13 30	2194	013	28 9 Feb.
B. 1652	4753	1709	1060	Sun. 29 Feb.	3 30	2195	014	29 30 Jan.
1653	4754	1710	1061	Sat. 19 Mar.	22 31	2196	015	30 19 Jan.
1654	4755	1711	1062	Wed. 8 Mar.	10 30	2197	016	31 6 Feb.
1655	4756	1712	1063	Tue. 27 Mar.	29 30	2198	017	32 27 Jan.
B. 1656	4757	1713	1064	Sat. 15 Mar.	18 30	2199	018	33 16 Jan.
1657	4758	1714	1065	Thu. 5 Mar.	8 31	2200	019	34 3 Feb.
1658	4759	1715	1066	Tue. 23 Mar.	25 30	2201	020	25 23 Jan.
1659	4760	1716	1067	Sun. 13 Mar.	15 30	2202	021	26 13 Jan.
B. 1660	4761	1717	1068	Thu. 1 Mar.	4 30	2203	022	27 31 Jan.
1661	4762	1718	1069	Wed. 20 Mar.	23 31	2204	023	28 20 Jan.
1662	4763	1719	1070	Sun. 9 Mar.	11 30	2205	024	29 7 Feb.
1663	4764	1720	1071	Thu. 26 Feb.	1 30	2206	025	30 28 Jan.
B. 1664	4765	1721	1072	Thu. 17 Mar.	20 30	2207	026	31 18 Jan.
1665	4766	1722	1073	Mon. 6 Mar.	9 31	2208	027	32 4 Feb.
1666	4767	1723	1074	Sun. 25 Mar.	27 30	2209	028	33 25 Jan.
1667	4768	1724	1075	Thu. 14 Mar.	16 30	2210	029	34 14 Jan.
B. 1668	4769	1725	1076	Tue. 3 Mar.	6 31	2211	030	35 2 Feb.
1669	4770	1726	1077	Mon. 22 Mar.	25 31	2212	031	36 23 Jan.
1670	4771	1727	1078	Fri. 11 Mar.	13 30	2213	032	37 9 Feb.
1671	4772	1728	1079	Tue. 28 Feb.	2 30	2214	033	38 29 Jan.
B. 1672	4773	1729	1080	Mon. 18 Mar.	21 31	2215	034	39 19 Jan.
1673	4774	1730	1081	A.C. Sat. 8 Mar.	11 31	2216	035	40 6 Feb.
1674	4775	1731	1082	Fri. 27 Mar.	29 30	2217	036	51 27 Jan.
1675	4776	1732	1083	Tue. 16 Mar.	18 30	2218	037	52 16 Jan.
B. 1676	4777	1733	1084	A.S. Sat. 4 Mar.	7 31	2219	038	53 3 Feb.
1677	4778	1734	1085	Fri. 23 Mar.	26 31	2220	039	54 23 Jan.
1678	4779	1735	1086	Wed. 13 Mar.	15 30	2221	040	55 13 Jan.
1679	4780	1736	1087	A.A. Sun. 2 Mar.	4 30	2222	041	56 31 Jan.
B. 1680	4781	1737	1088	Sat. 20 Mar.	23 31	2223	042	57 21 Jan.
1681	4782	1738	1089	A.C.A* Wed. 9 Mar.	11 30	2224	043	58 7 Feb.
1682	4783	1739	1090	Tue. 23 Mar.	30 30	2225	044	59 28 Jan.
1683	4784	1740	1091	Sat. 17 Mar.	19 30	2226	045	60 17 Jan.
B. 1684	4785	1741	1092	A.B. Thu. 6 Mar.	9 31	2227	046	1 5 Feb.
1685	4786	1742	1093	Wed. 25 Mar.	27 30	2228	047	2 25 Jan.
1686	4787	1743	1094	Sun. 14 Mar.	16 30	2229	048	3 14 Jan.
1687	4788	1744	1095	A.A. Thu. 3 Mar.	5 30	2230	049	4 1 Feb.
B. 1688	4789	1745	1096	Wed. 21 Mar.	24 31	2231	050	5 22 Jan.
1689	4790	1746	1097	Mon. 11 Mar.	13 30	2232	051	6 9 Feb.
1690	4791	1747	1098	A.V. Fri. 26 Mar.	2 30	2233	052	7 28 Jan.
1691	4792	1748	1099	Thu. 19 Mar.	21 30	2234	053	8 19 Jan.
B. 1692	4793	1749	1100	A.B. Mon. 7 Mar.	10 31	2235	054	9 6 Feb.
1693	4794	1750	1101	Sun. 26 Mar.	28 30	2236	055	10 26 Jan.
1694	4795	1751	1102	Fri. 16 Mar.	18 30	2237	056	11 16 Jan.
1695	4796	1752	1103	A.S. Tue. 5 Mar.	7 30	2238	057	12 3 Feb.
B. 1696	4797	1753	1104	Mon. 23 Mar.	26 31	2239	058	13 24 Jan.
1697	4798	1754	1105	Fri. 12 Mar.	14 30	2240	059	14 10 Feb.
1698	4799	1755	1106	A.J. Wed. 2 Mar.	4 30	2241	060	15 31 Jan.
1699	4800	1756	1107	Tue. 21 Mar.	23 31	2242	061	16 21 Jan.

\* In the current year K. Y. 4783, the months Chaitra and Aswina are repeated, and the month Agrahana is *ayya* or expunged.

TAB. XIV. CHRO. ERAS OF THE HINDUS, CHINESE, &c. XLVI

PART II.  
LUNI-SOLAR YEARS.

I.	XII. XIII. XIV. XV. XVI. XVII. XVIII. XIX.																			
CHRISTIAN ERA.	Begins on the new moon occurring next before the Visakhadi Sade, real year.				Begins on the 1st of Aswini, of the lunar month Aswini.		Character of the year, and initial of <i>Aditi</i> or <i>Loud</i> month, in intercalary year.		Date of the last mean conjunction of ☉ & ☾ when the new luni-solar year Commences.		Old Style.	Some date in <i>Ramaya</i> Suetonius month Chaitra. (rev. acct.)		Number of days in the Suetonius real month Chaitra.	MOONIST Era of India, Ceylon, Ava, Siam, &c.	Chinese <i>Yueh</i> era, (used also in Arracan.	CHINESE ERA.	Year of the Cycle of 60.	Approximate Commencement from the new moon next before ☉ enters in old style.	Years in which intercalary months are introduced.
	D. A.	KALI-YUG.	SARVAT (Sunmit)	1st Aswini.																
B. 1700	4801	1757	1108	A.C.	Sat.	9 Mar.	12	31	2244	062								17	8 Feb.	
1701	4802	1758	1109	A.V.	Fri.	28 Mar.	50	30	2244	063								18	28 Jan.	
1702	4803	1759	1110		Tue.	17 Mar.	19	30	2245	064								19	17 Jan.	
1703	4804	1760	1111	A.S.	Sat.	6 Mar.	8	31	2246	065								20	4 Feb.	
B. 1704	4805	1761	1112		Fri.	24 Mar.	27	31	2247	066								21	25 Jan.	
1705	5806	1762	1113		Wed.	14 Mar.	16	30	2248	067								22	14 Jan.	
1706	4807	1763	1114	A.J.	Sun.	3 Mar.	5	50	2249	068								23	1 Feb.	
1707	4808	1764	1115		Sat.	22 Mar.	24	31	2250	069								24	22 Jan.	
B. 1708	4809	1765	1116		Wed.	10 Mar.	12	30	2251	070								25	9 Feb.	
1709	4810	1766	1117	A.C.	Mon.	28 Feb.	2	30	2252	071								26	29 Jan.	
1710	4811	1767	1118		Sat.	18 Mar.	20	30	2253	072								27	18 Jan.	
1711	4812	1768	1119	A.B.	Thu.	8 Mar.	10	31	2254	073								28	6 Feb.	
B. 1712	4813	1769	1120		Wed.	26 Mar.	28	30	2255	074								29	27 Jan.	
1713	4814	1770	1121		Sun.	15 Mar.	17	30	2256	075								30	15 Jan.	
1714	4815	1771	1122	A.A.	Thu.	4 Mar.	6	30	2257	076								31	2 Feb.	
1715	4816	1772	1123		Wed.	23 Mar.	25	31	2258	077								32	23 Jan.	
B. 1716	4817	1773	1124		Mon.	12 Mar.	14	30	2259	078								33	13 Jan.	
1717	4818	1774	1125	A.V.	Fri.	1 Mar.	3	30	2260	079								34	30 Jan.	
1718	4819	1775	1126		Thu.	20 Mar.	22	30	2261	080								35	20 Jan.	
1719	4820	1776	1127		Tue.	10 Mar.	11	31	2262	081								36	8 Feb.	
B. 1720	4821	1777	1128	A.B.	Sat.	27 Feb.	0	30	2263	082								37	28 Jan.	
1721	4822	1778	1129		Fri.	17 Mar.	19	30	2264	083								38	17 Jan.	
1722	4823	1779	1130	A.S.	Tue.	6 Mar.	8	30	2265	084								39	4 Feb.	
1723	4824	1780	1131		Mon.	23 Mar.	27	31	2266	085								40	25 Jan.	
B. 1724	4825	1781	1132		Fri.	13 Mar.	15	30	2267	086								41	15 Jan.	
1725	4826	1782	1133	A.J.	Wed.	3 Mar.	5	30	2268	087								42	2 Feb.	
1726	4827	1783	1134		Tue.	22 Mar.	24	31	2269	088								43	22 Jan.	
1727	4828	1784	1135		Sat.	11 Mar.	13	31	2270	089								44	11 Jan.	
B. 1728	4829	1785	1136	A.C.	Wed.	28 Feb.	1	30	2271	090								45	30 Jan.	
1729	4830	1786	1137		Tue.	18 Mar.	20	30	2272	091								46	18 Jan.	
1730	4831	1787	1138	A.S.	Sun.	8 Mar.	10	31	2273	092								47	6 Feb.	
1731	4832	1788	1139		Fri.	29 Mar.	28	31	2274	093								48	27 Jan.	
B. 1732	4833	1789	1140		Wed.	15 Mar.	17	30	2275	094								49	16 Jan.	
1733	4834	1790	1141	A.A.	Sun.	4 Mar.	6	30	2276	095								50	3 Feb.	
1734	4835	1791	1142		Sat.	23 Mar.	25	31	2277	096								51	23 Jan.	
1735	4836	1792	1143		Wed.	12 Mar.	14	31	2278	097								52	12 Jan.	
B. 1736	4837	1793	1144	A.V.	Mon.	1 Mar.	3	30	2279	098								53	31 Jan.	
1737	4838	1794	1145		Sun.	20 Mar.	22	30	2280	099								54	20 Jan.	
1738	4839	1795	1146	A.B.	Thu.	9 Mar.	11	51	2281	100								55	7 Feb.	
1739	4840	1796	1147		Wed.	28 Mar.	29	30	2282	101								56	28 Jan.	
B. 1740	4841	1797	1148		Sun.	16 Mar.	18	30	2283	102								57	17 Jan.	
1741	4842	1798	1149	A.S.	Fri.	6 Mar.	8	30	2284	103								58	4 Feb.	
1742	4843	1799	1150		Thu.	25 Mar.	27	31	2285	104								59	25 Jan.	
1743	4844	1800	1151		Mon.	14 Mar.	15	30	2286	105								60	14 Jan.	
B. 1744	4845	1801	1152	A.J.	Fri.	2 Mar.	4	30	2287	106								1	2 Feb.	
1745	4846	1802	1153		Thu.	21 Mar.	23	0	2288	107								2	21 Jan.	
1746	4847	1803	1154		Tue.	11 Mar.	13	31	2289	108								3	11 Jan.	
1747	4848	1804	1155	A.C.	Sat.	23 Feb.	1	30	2290	109								4	30 Jan.	
B. 1748	4849	1805	1156		Fri.	18 Mar.	20	30	2291	110								5	20 Jan.	
1749	4850	1806	1157	A.S.	Tue.	7 Mar.	9	30	2292	111								6	7 Feb.	

\* In the current year K. Y. 4783, the months Chaitra and Aswina are repeated, and the month Agrahana is *swaya* or expunged.

PART II.  
LUNAR-SOLAR YEAR.

I.	XII.		XIII.		XIV.		XV.		XVI.		XVII.		XVIII.		XIX.	
CHRISTIAN YEAR.	Begins on the new moon occurring next to be fore the first of the Sidereal year.		Begins on the 1st of the lunar month of Aswin.		Character of the year, and initial of <i>Adik</i> or <i>Loud</i> month, in intercalary year.		Date of the last mean conjunction of ☉ & ☽ whence the new luni-solar year commences.		Same date in Hindu Sidereal month Chaitra, (civ. acct.) Number of days in the Sidereal month Chaitra.		Brispati Day of India, Ceylon, Ava, Siam, &c. Burmese Vulgar Era, (used also in Aracan, &c.)		Chinese Era.		Year of the Cycle of 60. Ascertained Commencement from the new moon next before enters ☾ in new style.	
D. A.	Kali-Yug.	SAMVAT (Shambat)	FASLI of Upper India.				New Style.					LAXY Cycle.				
1756	1851	1807	1158				Mon. 6 Apr. 28	31	2293	1112			7	8 Feb.		
1757	1852	1808	1159				Sat. 27 Mar. 17	30	2294	1113			8	23 Jan.	5	
B. 1758	1853	1809	1160	A.A.			Wed. 15 Mar. 6	30	2295	1114			9	15 Feb.		
1759	1854	1810	1161				Tue. 3 Apr. 25	30	2296	1115			10	4 Feb.		
1754	1855	1811	1162				Sat. 23 Mar. 15	31	2297	1116			11	24 Jan.	4	
1755	1856	1812	1163	A.V.			Thu. 13 Mar. 3	30	2298	1117			12	12 Feb.		
B. 1756	1857	1813	1164				Tue. 30 Mar. 21	30	2299	1118			13	1 Feb.	9	
1757	1858	1814	1165	A.B.			Sun. 20 Mar. 11	31	2300	1119			14	19 Feb.		
1758	1859	1815	1166				Sat. 8 Apr. 30	31	2301	1120			15	9 Jan.		
1759	1860	1816	1167				Wed. 28 Mar. 18	30	2302	1121			16	30 Jan.	6	
B. 1760	1861	1817	1168	A.S.			Sun. 16 Mar. 7	30	2303	1122			17	18 Feb.		
1761	1862	1818	1169				Sat. 4 Apr. 26	31	2304	1123			18	6 Feb.		
1762	1863	1819	1170				Thu. 25 Mar. 16	31	2305	1124			19	26 Jan.	5	
1763	1864	1820	1171	A.J.			Sun. 14 Mar. 4	30	2306	1125			20	14 Feb.		
B. 1764	1865	1821	1172				Mon. 1 Apr. 23	30	2307	1126			21	3 Feb.		
1765	1866	1822	1173				Thu. 21 Mar. 12	31	2308	1127			22	21 Jan.	2	
1766	1867	1823	1174	A.C.			Tue. 11 Mar. 1	30	2309	1128			23	9 Feb.		
1767	1868	1824	1175				Mon. 30 Mar. 20	30	2310	1129			24	30 Jan.	7	
B. 1768	1869	1825	1176	A.S.			Fri. 18 Mar. 9	30	2311	1130			25	17 Feb.		
1769	1870	1826	1177				Thu. 6 Apr. 28	31	2312	1131			26	6 Feb.		
1770	1871	1827	1178				Mon. 26 Mar. 16	30	2313	1132			27	26 Jan.	5	
1771	1872	1828	1179	A.A.			Sat. 16 Mar. 6	30	2314	1133			28	14 Feb.		
B. 1772	1873	1829	1180				Fri. 3 Apr. 25	30	2315	1134			29	3 Feb.		
1773	1874	1830	1181				Tue. 23 Mar. 14	31	2316	1135			30	22 Jan.	3	
1774	1875	1831	1182	A.V.			Sat. 12 Mar. 2	30	2317	1136			31	10 Feb.		
	1775	1876	1832	1183			Fri. 31 Mar. 21	30	2318	1137			32	30 Jan.	10	
B. 1776	1877	1833	1184	A.B.			Wed. 20 Mar. 10	30	2319	1138			33	18 Feb.		
1777	1878	1834	1185				Mon. 7 Apr. 29	31	2320	1139			34	7 Feb.		
1778	1879	1835	1186				Sat. 28 Mar. 18	30	2321	1140			35	27 Jan.	6	
B. 1779	1880	1836	1187	A.S.			Sat. 17 Mar. 7	30	2322	1141			36	15 Feb.		
1780	1881	1837	1188				Tue. 4 Apr. 26	30	2323	1142			37	5 Feb.		
1781	1882	1838	1189				Sat. 24 Mar. 15	31	2324	1143			38	24 Jan.	5	
1782	1883	1839	1190	A.J.			Thu. 14 Mar. 4	30	2325	1144			39	13 Feb.		
B. 1783	1884	1840	1191				Wed. 2 Apr. 23	30	2326	1145			40	3 Feb.		
1784	1885	1841	1192				Sun. 21 Mar. 12	31	2327	1146			41	23 Jan.	3	
1785	1886	1842	1193	A.C.			Thu. 10 Mar. 1	31	2328	1147			42	10 Feb.		
1786	1887	1843	1194				Wed. 29 Mar. 19	30	2329	1148			43	31 Jan.	7	
B. 1787	1888	1844	1195	A.S.			Mon. 19 Mar. 9	30	2330	1149			44	19 Feb.		
1788	1889	1845	1196				Sun. 6 Apr. 28	31	2331	1150			45	8 Feb.		
1789	1890	1846	1197				Thu. 26 Mar. 17	31	2332	1151			46	27 Jan.	5	
B. 1790	1891	1847	1198	A.A.			Mon. 15 Mar. 5	30	2333	1152			47	15 Feb.		
1791	1892	1848	1199				Sun. 3 Apr. 24	30	2334	1153			48	4 Feb.		
B. 1792	1893	1849	1200				Fri. 23 Mar. 14	31	2335	1154			49	24 Jan.	4	
1793	1894	1850	1201	A.V.			Tue. 12 Mar. 3	31	2336	1155			50	11 Feb.		
1794	1895	1851	1202				Mon. 31 Mar. 21	30	2337	1156			51	31 Jan.	2	
B. 1795	1896	1852	1203	A.B.			Fri. 20 Mar. 10	30	2338	1157			52	21 Jan.		
1796	1897	1853	1204				Thu. 7 Apr. 29	31	2339	1158			53	9 Feb.		
1797	1898	1854	1205				Tue. 28 Mar. 18	30	2340	1159			54	28 Jan.	6	
B. 1798	1899	1855	1206	A.S.			Sat. 17 Mar. 7	30	2341	1160			55	16 Feb.		
1799	1890	1856	1207				Fri. 5 Apr. 26	30	2342	1161			56	5 Feb.		

\* The particulars of the Chinese years from A. D. 1723 to 1733 inclusive are taken from Bayer's *Parergon Sincum*. Those from 1745 to 1818, from a Chinese Calendar;—and some few subsequent years from authentic sources. The rest are supplied by calculation.

TAB. XIV. CHRO. ERAS OF THE HINDUS, CHINESE, &c. XLIX

PART II. LUNI-SOLAR YEAR.														
I.	XII.		XIII.	XIV.	XV.	XVI.	XVII.	XVIII.	XIX.					
CHRISTIAN YEAR.	KALI- YUG.	SAMVAT, (Sumbat).	Fixed of the lunar month.	Character of the year, and initial of <i>Adhik</i> or <i>Lomal</i> month, in intercalary year.	Date of the last mean conjunction of ☽ & ☿, whence the luni- solar year com- mences.	Same date in Hindu Saka month Chaitra. (dir. at 2, rev. at 10.)	Number of days in the Si- deral month.	Brumary Era of India, Ceylon, Ava, Siam, &c.	Burmese Vajir Era. (used also in Aracan, &c.)	CHINESE ERA.	Year of the Cycle of 60.	Ascertained the date of the year in new style centers ✕	Interval Year and number of intercalated month.	
A. D.			begins on the new moon occur- ring before the 1st Visakha of the Si- deral yr.	begins on the 1st of Uppari Asvini.	New Style.									
1800	4901	1857	1208		A. J.	Tue.	23 Mar.	15	31	2313	162	57	25 Jan.	4
1801	4902	1858	1209			Sun.	15 Mar.	4	30	2344	163	58	13 Feb.	
1802	4903	1859	1210			Fri.	2 Apr.	22	30	2345	164	59	3 Feb.	
1803	4904	1860	1211			Wed.	23 Mar.	12	30	2346	165	60	23 Jan.	3
B. 1	804	4905	1861	1212	A. C.	Sun.	11 Mar.	1	31	2347	166	1	11 Feb.	
	805	4906	1862	1213		Sat.	30 Mar.	19	30	2348	167	2	31 Jan.	6
	806	4907	1863	1214	A. S.	Wed.	19 Mar.	8	30	2349	168	3	19 Feb.	
	807	4908	1864	1215		Tue.	7 Apr.	27	30	2350	169	4	8 Feb.	
B. 1	808	4909	1865	1216		Sun.	27 Mar.	17	31	2351	170	5	29 Jan.	5
	809	4910	1866	1217	A. A.	Thu.	16 Mar.	5	30	2352	171	6	16 Feb.	
	810	4911	1867	1218		Wed.	4 Apr.	24	30	2353	172	7	6 Feb.	3
	811	4912	1868	1219		Sun.	24 Mar.	13	30	2354	173	8	27 Jan.	
B. 1	812	4913	1869	1220	A. V.	Fri.	13 Mar.	3	31	2355	174	9	15 Feb.	
	813	4914	1870	1221		Thu.	1 Apr.	21	30	2356	175	10	3 Feb.	9
	814	4911	1871	1222	A. B.	Mon.	21 Mar.	10	30	2357	176	11	21 Feb.	
	815	4916	1872	1223		Sun.	9 Apr.	29	31	2358	177	12	10 Feb.	
B. 1	816	4917	1873	1224		Tue.	28 Mar.	18	31	2359	178	13	30 Jan.	6
	817	4918	1874	1225	A. S.	Thu.	18 Mar.	7	30	2360	179	14	17 Feb.	
	818	4919	1875	1226		Sun.	5 Apr.	25	30	2361	180	15	6 Feb.	
	819	4920	1876	1227		Fri.	26 Mar.	15	31	2362	181	16	27 Jan.	3
B. 1	820	4921	1877	1228	A. J.	Tue.	14 Mar.	4	31	2363	182	17	13 Feb.	
	821	4922	1878	1229		Mon.	2 Apr.	22	30	2364	183	18	2 Feb.	
	822	4923	1879	1230		Sat.	23 Mar.	12	30	2365	184	19	23 Jan.	
B. 1	823	4924	1880	1231	A. C. A.*	Wed.	12 Mar.	1	31	2366	185	20	10 Feb.	
B. 1	824	4925	1881	1232		Tue.	30 Mar.	20	31	2367	186	21	31 Jan.	
	825	4926	1882	1233	A. S.	Sat.	19 Mar.	8	30	2368	187	22	17 Feb.	5
	826	4927	1883	1234		Tue.	7 Apr.	27	30	2369	188	23	7 Feb.	
	827	4928	1884	1235		Tue.	27 Mar.	16	31	2370	189	24	27 Jan.	6
B. 1	828	4929	1885	1236	A. A.	Sun.	16 Mar.	6	30	2371	190	25	15 Feb.	
	829	4930	1886	1237		Sat.	4 Apr.	24	30	2372	191	26	4 Feb.	7
	830	4931	1887	1238		Wed.	24 Mar.	13	30	2373	192	27	24 Jan.	
B. 1	831	4932	1888	1239	A. V.	Sun.	13 Mar.	2	31	2374	193	28	11 Feb.	
	832	4933	1889	1240		Sat.	31 Mar.	21	30	2375	194	29	1 Feb.	9
	833	4934	1890	1241	A. B.	Thu.	21 Mar.	10	30	2376	195	30	20 Feb.	
	834	4937	1891	1242		Wed.	9 Apr.	29	30	2377	196	31	8 Feb.	
	835	4936	1892	1243		Sun.	29 Mar.	18	31	2378	197	32	29 Jan.	6
B. 1	836	4937	1893	1244	A. S.	Thu.	17 Mar.	6	30	2379	198	33	16 Feb.	
	837	4938	1894	1245		Wed.	5 Apr.	25	30	2380	199	34	5 Feb.	
	838	4939	1895	1246		Mon.	26 Mar.	15	30	2381	200	35	26 Jan.	3
B. 1	839	4940	1896	1247	A. J.	Fri.	15 Mar.	4	31	2382	201	36	13 Feb.	
	840	4941	1897	1248		Thu.	2 Apr.	22	30	2383	202	37	3 Feb.	4
	841	4942	1898	1249		Mon.	22 Mar.	11	30	2384	203	38	20 Feb.	
	842	4943	1899	1250	A. C.	Sat.	12 Mar.	1	31	2385	204	39	10 Feb.	
	843	4944	1900	1251		Thu.	30 Mar.	19	31	2386	205	40	30 Jan.	5
B. 1	844	4945	1901	1252	A. S.	Tue.	19 Mar.	8	30	2387	206	41	18 Feb.	
	845	4946	1902	1253		Mon.	7 Apr.	27	30	2388	207	42	7 Feb.	
	846	4947	1903	1254		Fri.	27 Mar.	16	31	2389	208	43	27 Jan.	6
	847	4948	1904	1255	A. A.	Fri.	16 Mar.	5	31	2390	209	44	14 Feb.	
B. 1	848	4949	1905	1256		Mon.	3 Apr.	23	30	2391	210	45	4 Feb.	
	849	4950	1906	1257		Sat.	24 Mar.	13	30	2392	211	46	24 Jan.	

\* The expunged month in the 4924th year of the Kaliyug fell on Agrayhan otherwise Margasias, and the intercalated months were Aswina and Chaitra, of the ensuing year.

# L TAB. XIV. CHRO. ERAS OF THE HINDUS, CHINESE, &c.

## PART II. LUNI-SOLAR YEAR.

I.	XII.	XIII.	XIV.	XV.	XVI.	XVII.	XVIII.	XIX.	
CHRISTIAN YEAR.	Begin on the new moon occurring next before the 1st Visakha of the Sideral year.	Begin on the 1st of the lunar month of Ashwin.	Character of the year, and initial of <i>Adhik</i> or <i>Lohani</i> month, in intercalary year.	Date of the last mean conjunction of ☉ & ☾ whence the new luni-solar year commences.	Same date in Hindu Sideral month Chaitra, (civ. acct.)	Number of days in the Sideral month Chaitra.	Year of the Cycle of 60.	Approximate Commencement of the new moon next before others in new style.	Years in which intercalary months are introduced.
A. D.	KALI-YUG. SAMVAT (Sumbat)	FAAL, Begins on the 1st of Upper of India.		New Style.		Year of the Cycle of 60.			
1850	4951 1907	1258	A.V.	Wed. 13 Mar.	2 31	2398 1212	47 11 Feb.		
1851	1952 1908	1259		Tue. 1 Apr.	21 31	2399 1213	48 1 Feb.	*	
B. 1852	1953 1909	1260	A.B.	Sat. 20 Mar.	9 30	2395 1214	49 19 Feb.		
1853	1954 1910	1261		Fri. 8 Apr.	28 30	2396 1215	50 8 Feb.		
1854	1955 1911	1262		Wed. 20 Mar.	18 31	2397 1216	51 29 Jan.	*	
1855	1956 1912	1263	A.S.	Sun. 18 Mar.	6 30	2398 1217	52 16 Feb.		
B. 1856	1957 1913	1264		Sat. 5 Apr.	25 30	2399 1218	53 6 Feb.		
1857	1958 1914	1265		Wed. 25 Mar.	14 30	2400 1219	54 25 Jan.	*	
1858	1959 1915	1266	A.J.	Mon. 15 Mar.	4 31	2401 1220	55 13 Feb.		
1859	1960 1916	1267		Sun. 3 Apr.	22 30	2402 1021	56 3 Feb.		
B. 1860	1961 1917	1268	A.C.	Thu. 22 Mar.	11 30	2403 1022	57 23 Jan.	*	
1861	1962 1918	1269	A.C.	Wed. 10 Apr.	30 30	2404 1023	58 10 Feb.		
1862	1963 1919	1270		Sun. 30 Mar.	19 31	2405 1024	59 30 Jan.	*	
1863	1964 1920	1271	A.S.	Fri. 20 Mar.	8 30	2406 1025	60 18 Feb.		
B. 1864	1965 1921	1272		Wed. 6 Apr.	26 30	2407 1026	1 7 Feb.		
1865	1966 1922	1273		Mon. 27 Mar.	16 30	2408 1027	2 27 Jan.	*	
1866	1967 1923	1274	A.A.	Fri. 16 Mar.	5 31	2409 1028	3 14 Feb.		
1867	1968 1924	1275		Thu. 4 Apr.	23 30	2410 1029	4 4 Feb.		
B. 1868	1969 1925	1276		Mon. 23 Mar.	12 30	2411 1030	5 24 Jan.	*	
1869	1970 1926	1277	A.V.	Sat. 13 Mar.	2 30	2412 1031	6 11 Feb.		
1870	1971 1927	1278		Fri. 1 Apr.	21 31	2413 1032	7 1 Feb.	*	
1871	1972 1928	1279	A.B.	Tue. 21 Mar.	9 30	2414 1033	8 19 Feb.		
B. 1872	1973 1929	1280		Mon. 8 Apr.	28 30	2415 1034	9 9 Feb.		
1873	1974 1930	1281		Fri. 28 Mar.	17 31	2416 1035	10 28 Jan.	*	
1874	1975 1931	1282	A.S.	Wed. 18 Mar.	7 31	2417 1036	11 16 Feb.		
1875	1976 1932	1283		Tue. 6 Apr.	25 30	2418 1037	12 6 Feb.		
B. 1876	1977 1933	1284		Sat. 25 Mar.	14 30	2419 1038	13 26 Jan.	*	
1877	1978 1934	1285	A.J.	Wed. 14 Mar.	3 31	2420 1039	14 12 Feb.		
1878	1979 1935	1286		Tue. 2 Apr.	22 31	2421 1040	15 2 Feb.		
1879	1980 1936	1287	A.C.	Sun. 23 Mar.	11 30	2422 1041	16 23 Jan.	*	
B. 1880	1981 1937	1288		Sat. 10 Apr.	30 30	2423 1042	17 11 Feb.		
1881	1982 1938	1289		Wed. 30 Mar.	19 31	2424 1043	18 30 Jan.	*	
1882	1983 1939	1290	A.S.	Sun. 19 Mar.	7 30	2425 1044	19 17 Feb.		
1883	1984 1940	1291		Sat. 7 Apr.	26 30	2426 1045	20 7 Feb.		
B. 1884	1985 1941	1292		Thu. 27 Mar.	16 30	2427 1046	21 28 Jan.	*	
1885	1986 1942	1293	A.A.	Mon. 16 Mar.	5 31	2428 1047	22 14 Feb.		
1886	1987 1943	1294		Sun. 4 Apr.	23 30	2429 1048	23 4 Feb.		
1887	1988 1944	1295		Thu. 24 Mar.	12 30	2430 1049	24 24 Jan.	*	
B. 1888	1989 1945	1296	A.V.	Tue. 13 Mar.	2 30	2431 1050	25 13 Feb.		
1889	1990 1946	1297		Sun. 31 Mar.	20 31	2432 1051	26 31 Jan.	*	
1890	1991 1947	1298	A.B.	Fri. 21 Mar.	9 30	2433 1052	27 19 Feb.		
1891	1992 1948	1299		Thu. 9 Apr.	28 30	2434 1053	28 9 Feb.		
B. 1892	1993 1949	1300		Mon. 28 Mar.	17 30	2435 1054	29 29 Jan.	*	
1893	1994 1950	1301	A.S.	Sat. 17 Mar.	6 31	2436 1055	30 15 Feb.		
1894	1995 1951	1302		Thu. 5 Apr.	24 30	2437 1056	31 5 Feb.		
1895	1996 1952	1303		Tue. 26 Mar.	14 30	2438 1057	32 26 Jan.	*	
B. 1896	1997 1953	1304	A.J.	Sat. 14 Mar.	3 30	2439 1058	33 13 Feb.		
1897	1998 1954	1305		Fri. 2 Apr.	22 31	2440 1059	34 2 Feb.		
1898	1999 1955	1306	A.C.	Tue. 22 Mar.	10 30	2441 1060	35 22 Jan.	*	
1899	5000 1956	1307		Mon. 10 Apr.	29 30	2442 1061	36 10 Feb.		
1900	5001 1957	1308		aSt. 31 Mar.	19 31	2443 1062	37 1 Feb.		

\* The Burmese and the Ceylonese luni-solar years commence on the same day as the Hindu being derived from the same original authorities.



MEMORANDUM SHEWING THE SEVERAL CORRESPONDING  
DAYS OF THE ENGLISH AND INDIAN YEARS FOR 1841.

Days of the Week.	A. D. 1841.	Bengalee 1247.	Willaity 1248.	Fuslee 1248.	Sumbut or Hindee 1807.	Hijree Ja- loos 1250.
Friday, . .	1841 1 Jan.	19 Pous	20 Pous	23 Pous	8 Pous S*.	7 Zilkind
Saturday, .	2	20	21	24	9	8
Sunday, . .	3	21	22	25	10	9
Monday, . .	4	22	23	26	12	10
Tuesday, . .	5	23	24	27	13	11
Wed. . . .	6	24	25	28	14	12
Thursday, .	7	25	26	29	15	13
Friday, . .	8	26	27	1 Magh	1 Magh B.	14
Saturday, .	9	27	28	2	2	15
Sunday, . .	10	28	29	3	3	16
Monday, . .	11	29	30	4	4	17
Tuesday, . .	12	30	1 Magh	5	5	18
Wed. . . .	13	1 Magh	2	6	6	19
Thursday, .	14	2	3	7	7	20
Friday, . .	15	3	4	8	8	21
Saturday, .	16	4	5	9	9	22
Sunday, . .	17	5	6	10	10	23
Monday, . .	18	6	7	11	11	24
Tuesday, . .	19	7	8	12	12	25
Wed. . . .	20	8	9	13	13	26
Thursday, .	21	9	10	14	14	27
Friday, . .	22	10	11	15	15	28
Saturday, .	23	11	12	16	1 Magh S.	29
Sunday, . .	24	12	13	17	2	30
Monday, . .	25	13	14	18	3	1 Zilhij.
Tuesday, . .	26	14	15	19	4	2
Wed. . . .	27	15	16	20	5	3
Thursday, .	28	16	17	21	6	4
Friday, . .	29	17	18	22	7	5
Saturday, .	30	18	19	23	8	6
Sunday, . .	31	19	20	24	9	7
Monday, . .	1 Feb.	20	21	25	10	8
Tuesday, . .	2	21	22	26	11	9
Wed. . . .	3	22	23	27	12	10
Thursday, .	4	23	24	28	13	11
Friday, . .	5	24	25	29	14	12
Saturday, .	6	25	26	30	15	13
Sunday, . .	7	26	27	1 Fal.	2 Fal. B.	14
Monday, . .	8	27	28	2	3	15
Tuesday, . .	9	28	29	3	4	16
Wed. . . .	10	29	1 Fal.	4	5	17
Thursday, .	11	1 Fal.	2	5	6	18
Friday, . .	12	2	3	6	7	19
Saturday, .	13	3	4	7	8	20
Sunday, . .	14	4	5	8	9	21
Monday, . .	15	5	6	9	10	22
Tuesday, . .	16	6	7	10	10	23
Wed. . . .	17	7	8	11	11	24
Thursday, .	18	8	9	12	12	25
Friday, . .	19	9	10	13	13	26
Saturday, .	20	10	11	14	14	27

\* S. Sudi, or bright side of the moon.

B. Bude or dark side of the moon.

Days of the Week.	A. D. 1841.	Bengalee 1847.	Willaity 1848.	Fuslee 1848.	Sumbut or Hindee 1857.	Hijree Ju- loos 1256.
Sunday, . .	21 Feb.	11 Fal.	12 Fal.	15 Fal.	15 Fal. B.	18 Zilhij.
Monday, . .	22	12	13	16	1 Fal. S.	29
Tuesday, . .	23	13	14	17	2	30
Wed. . . .	24	14	15	18	3	1 Mohu-
Thursday, . .	25	15	16	19	4	2 [rom
Friday, . .	26	16	17	20	5	3 [1257.
Saturday, . .	27	17	18	21	6	4
Sunday, . .	28	18	19	22	7	5
Monday, . .	1 Mar.	19	20	23	8	6
Tuesday, . .	2	20	21	24	9	7
Wed. . . .	3	21	22	25	11	8
Thursday, . .	4	22	23	26	12	9
Friday, . .	5	23	24	27	13	10
Saturday, . .	6	24	25	28	14	11
Sunday, . .	7	25	26	29	15	12
Monday, . .	8	26	27	1 Chait	1 Chait B.	13
Tuesday, . .	9	27	28	2	2	14
Wed. . . .	10	28	29	3	3	15
Thursday, . .	11	29	30	4	4	16
Friday, . .	12	30	1 Chait	5	5	17
Saturday, . .	13	1 Chait	2	6	6	18
Sunday, . .	14	2	3	7	7	19
Monday, . .	15	3	4	8	8	20
Tuesday, . .	16	4	5	9	9	21
Wed. . . .	17	5	6	10	10	22
Thursday, . .	18	6	7	11	11	23
Friday, . .	19	7	8	12	12	24
Saturday, . .	20	8	9	13	13	25
Sunday, . .	21	9	10	14	13	26
Monday, . .	22	10	11	15	14	27
Tuesday, . .	23	11	12	16	15	28
Wed. . . .	24	12	13	17	1 Chait S.	29
Thursday, . .	25	13	14	18	2 1898.	1 Suffor.
Friday, . .	26	14	15	19	4	2
Saturday, . .	27	15	16	20	5	3
Sunday, . .	28	16	17	21	6	4
Monday, . .	29	17	18	22	7	5
Tuesday, . .	30	18	19	23	8	6
Wed. . . .	31	19	20	24	9	7
Thursday, . .	1 Apr.	20	21	25	10	8
Friday, . .	2	21	22	26	11	9
Saturday, . .	3	22	23	27	12	10
Sunday, . .	4	23	24	28	13	11
Monday, . .	5	24	25	29	14	12
Tuesday, . .	6	25	26	30	15	13
Wed. . . .	7	26	27	1 Bysk.	2 Bysk. B.	14
Thursday, . .	8	27	28	2	3	15
Friday, . .	9	28	29	3	4	16
Saturday, . .	10	29	30	4	4	17
Sunday, . .	11	30	1 Bysk.	5	5	18
Monday, . .	12	1 Bysk.	2	6	6	19
Tuesday, . .	13	2	3	7	7	20
Wed. . . .	14	3	4	8	8	21
Thursday, . .	15	4	5	9	9	22

Days of the Week.	A. D. 1841.	Bengalee 1248.	Willaity 1248.	Fuslee 1248.	Sambat or Hindee 1898.	Hijree Ju- loos 1257.
Friday. . .	16 Apr.	5 Bysk.	6 Bysk.	10 Bysk.	10 Bysk. B.	3 Suflor.
Saturday. .	17	6	7	11	11	24
Sunday. . .	18	7	8	12	12	25
Monday. . .	19	8	9	13	13	26
Tuesday. .	20	9	10	14	14	27
Wed. . . .	21	10	11	15	15	28
Thursday. .	22	11	12	16	1 Bysk. S.	29
Friday. . .	23	12	13	17	2	30
Saturday. .	24	13	14	18	3	1 Rooba-
Sunday. . .	25	14	15	19	4	2 lool A.
Monday. . .	26	15	16	20	5	3
Tuesday. .	27	16	17	21	6	4
Wed. . . .	28	17	18	22	8	5
Thursday. .	29	18	19	23	9	6
Friday. . .	30	19	20	24	10	7
Saturday. .	1 May	20	21	25	11	8
Sunday. . .	2	21	22	26	12	9
Monday. . .	3	22	23	27	13	10
Tuesday. .	4	23	24	28	14	11
Wed. . . .	5	24	25	29	15	12
Thursday. .	6	25	26	1 Jhyt.	1 Jhyt B.	13
Friday. . .	7	26	27	2	2	14
Saturday. .	8	27	28	3	3	15
Sunday. . .	9	28	29	4	4	16
Monday. . .	10	29	30	5	5	17
Tuesday. .	11	30	31	6	6	18
Wed. . . .	12	31	1 Jhyt.	7	7	19
Thursday. .	13	1 Jhyt.	2	8	7 (teth)	20
Friday. . .	14	2	3	9	8	21
Saturday. .	15	3	4	10	9	22
Sunday. . .	16	4	5	11	10	23
Monday. . .	17	5	6	12	11	24
Tuesday. .	18	6	7	13	12	25
Wed. . . .	19	7	8	14	13	26
Thursday. .	20	8	9	15	14	27
Friday. . .	21	9	10	16	1 Jhyt S.	28
Saturday. .	22	10	11	17	2	29
Sunday. . .	23	11	12	18	3	1 Ruboo
Monday. . .	24	12	13	19	4	2 [S.
Tuesday. .	25	13	14	20	5	3
Wed. . . .	26	14	15	21	6	4
Thursday. .	27	15	16	22	7	5
Friday. . .	28	16	17	23	8	6
Saturday. .	29	17	18	24	9	7
Sunday. . .	30	18	19	25	10	8
Monday. . .	31	19	20	26	11	9
Tuesday. .	1 June	20	21	27	12	10
Wed. . . .	2	21	22	28	13	11
Thursday. .	3	22	23	29	14	12
Friday. . .	4	23	24	1 Assar	15	13
Saturday. .	5	24	25	2	1 Assar B.	14
Sunday. . .	6	25	26	3	2	15
Monday. . .	7	26	27	4	3	16

Days of the Week.	A. D. 1841.	Bengalee 1248.	Willaity 1248.	Fuslee 1248.	Sumbut or Hindee 1898.	Hijree Julos 1256.
Tuesday, . .	8 June	27 Jhyt.	28 Jhyt.	5 Assar	4 Assar B.	17 Ruboo
Wed. . .	9	28	29	6	5	18 [S.
Thursday, . .	10	29	30	7	6	19
Friday, . .	11	30	31	8	7	20
Saturday, . .	12	31	1 Assar	9	8	21
Sunday, . .	13	1 Assar	2	10	9	22
Monday, . .	14	2	3	11	10	23
Tuesday, . .	15	3	4	12	11	24
Wed. . .	16	4	5	13	12	25
Thursday, . .	17	5	6	14	13	26
Friday, . .	18	6	7	15	14	27
Saturday, . .	19	7	8	16	15	28
Sunday, . .	20	8	9	17	1 Assar S.	29
Monday, . .	21	9	10	18	2	1 Jumoo-
Tuesday, . .	22	10	11	19	3	2 [et.
Wed. . .	23	11	12	20	5	3
Thursday, . .	24	12	13	21	6	4
Friday, . .	25	13	14	22	7	5
Saturday, . .	26	14	15	23	8	6
Sunday, . .	27	15	16	24	9	7
Monday, . .	28	16	17	25	10	8
Tuesday, . .	29	17	18	26	11	9
Wed. . .	30	18	19	27	12	10
Thursday, . .	1 July	19	20	28	13	11
Friday, . .	2	20	21	29	14	12
Saturday, . .	3	21	22	1 Sravn	15	13
Sunday, . .	4	22	23	2	1 Sravn B.	14
Monday, . .	5	23	24	3	2	15
Tuesday, . .	6	24	25	4	3	16
Wed. . .	7	25	26	5	4	17
Thursday, . .	8	26	27	6	4	18
Friday, . .	9	27	28	7	5	19
Saturday, . .	10	28	29	8	6	20
Sunday, . .	11	29	30	9	7	21
Monday, . .	12	30	31	10	8	22
Tuesday, . .	13	31	32	11	9	23
Wed. . .	14	32	1 Sravn	12	10	24
Thursday, . .	15	1 Sravn	2	13	12	25
Friday, . .	16	2	3	14	13	26
Saturday, . .	17	3	4	15	14	27
Sunday, . .	18	4	5	16	15	28
Monday, . .	19	5	6	17	1 Sravn S.	29
Tuesday, . .	20	6	7	18	2	1 Jumoo
Wed. . .	21	7	8	19	3	2 [S.
Thursday, . .	22	8	9	20	4	3
Friday, . .	23	9	10	21	5	4
Saturday, . .	24	10	11	22	6	5
Sunday, . .	25	11	12	23	7	6
Monday, . .	26	12	13	24	8	7
Tuesday, . .	27	13	14	25	9	8
Wed. . .	28	14	15	26	10	9
Thursday, . .	29	15	16	27	11	10
Friday, . .	30	16	17	28	12	11
Saturday, . .	31	17	18	29	13	12

Days of the Week,	A. D. 1841.	Bengalee 1348.	Willaity 1248.	Fuslee 1248.	Sumbut or Hindee 1898.	Hijree Ju- loos 1256.
Sunday, .	1 Aug.	18 Sravn.	19 Sravn.	30 Sravn.	14 Sravn.S.	13 Jumoo
Monday, .	2	19	20	1 Bhadr.	15	14 [S.
Tuesday, .	3	20	21	2	1 Bhadr.B.	15
Wednesday	4	21	22	3	2	16
Thursday, .	5	22	23	4	3	17
Friday, .	6	23	24	5	4	18
Saturday, .	7	24	25	6	5	19
Sunday, .	8	25	26	7	6	20
Monday, .	9	26	27	8	7	21
Tuesday, .	10	27	28	9	8	22
Wednesday	11	28	29	10	9	23
Thursday, .	12	29	30	11	10	24
Friday, .	13	30	31	12	11	25
Saturday, .	14	31	32	13	12	26
Sunday, .	15	32	1 Bhadr.	14	13	27
Monday, .	16	1 Bhadr.	2	15	14	28
Tuesday, .	17	2	3	16	1 Bhadr.S.	29
Wednesday	18	3	4	17	2	30
Thursday, .	19	4	5	18	3	1 Rajub.
Friday, .	20	5	6	19	4	2
Saturday, .	21	6	7	20	5	3
Sunday, .	22	7	8	21	6	4
Monday, .	23	8	9	22	7	5
Tuesday, .	24	9	10	23	8	6
Wednesday	25	10	11	24	9	7
Thursday, .	26	11	12	25	10	8
Friday, .	27	12	13	26	11	9
Saturday, .	28	13	14	27	12	10
Sunday, .	29	14	15	28	13	11
Monday, .	30	15	16	29	14	12
Tuesday, .	31	16	17	30	15	13
Wednesday	1 Sept.	17	18	1 Assin.	15	14
Thursday, .	2	18	19	2 [1249	1 Assin1st	15
Friday, .	3	19	20	3	2 [B.	16
Saturday, .	4	20	21	4	3	17
Sunday, .	5	21	22	5	4	18
Monday, .	6	22	23	6	5	19
Tuesday, .	7	23	24	7	6	20
Wednesday	8	24	25	8	7	21
Thursday, .	9	25	26	9	8	22
Friday, .	10	26	27	10	9	23
Saturday, .	11	27	28	11	10	24
Sunday, .	12	28	29	12	11	25
Monday, .	13	29	30	13	12	26
Tuesday, .	14	30	31	14	13	27
Wednesday	15	31	1 Assin.	15	14	28
Thursday, .	16	1 Assin.	2 [1249	16	1 Assin1st	29
Friday, .	17	2	3	17	2 [S.	1 Sha-
Saturday, .	18	3	4	18	3	2 [ban
Sunday, .	19	4	5	19	4	3
Monday, .	20	5	6	20	5	4
Tuesday, .	21	6	7	21	6	5
Wednesday	22	7	8	22	7	6

Days of the Week.	A. D. 1841.	Bengalee 1248.	Willaity 1249.	Fuslee 1249.	Sumbut or Hindee 1898.	Hijree Ju- loos 1255.
Thursday, .	23 Sept.	8 Assin.	9 Assin.	23 Assin.	Assin1st	7 Sha-
Friday, .	24	9	10 [1249]	24 [1249]	9 [S.]	8 [ban]
Saturday, .	25	10	11	25	10	9
Sunday, .	26	11	12	26	11	10
Monday, .	27	12	13	27	12	11
Tuesday, .	28	13	14	28	13	12
Wednesday	29	14	15	29	14	13
Thursday	30	15	16	1 Assin	15	14
Friday, .	1 Oct.	16	17	2 [2d]	1 Assin2d	15
Saturday, .	2	17	18	3	2 [B.]	16
Sunday, .	3	18	19	4	3	17
Monday, .	4	19	20	5	4	18
Tuesday, .	5	20	21	6	5	19
Wednesday	6	21	22	7	6	20
Thursday, .	7	22	23	8	7	21
Friday, .	8	23	24	9	8	22
Saturday, .	9	24	25	10	9	23
Sunday, .	10	25	26	11	10	24
Monday, .	11	26	27	12	12	25
Tuesday, .	12	27	28	13	13	26
Wednesday	13	28	29	14	14	27
Thursday, .	14	29	30	15	15	28
Friday, .	15	30	31	16	1 Assin2d	29
Saturday, .	16	31	1 Kartik	17	2 [S.]	30
Sunday, .	17	1 Kartik	2	18	3	1 Rum-
Monday, .	18	2	3	19	4	2 [zan]
Tuesday, .	19	3	4	20	5	3
Wednesday	20	4	5	21	6	4
Thursday, .	21	5	6	22	7	5
Friday, .	22	6	7	23	8	6
Saturday, .	23	7	8	24	9	7
Sunday, .	24	8	9	25	10	8
Monday, .	25	9	10	26	10	9
Tuesday, .	26	10	11	27	11	10
Wednesday	27	11	12	28	12	11
Thursday, .	28	12	13	29	13	12
Friday, .	29	13	14	30	14	13
Saturday, .	30	14	15	1 Kartik	15	14
Sunday, .	31	15	16	2	1 Kartik	15
Monday, .	1 Nov.	16	17	3	2 [B.]	16
Tuesday, .	2	17	18	4	3	17
Wednesday	3	18	19	5	4	18
Thursday, .	4	19	20	6	5	19
Friday, .	5	20	21	7	6	20
Saturday, .	6	21	22	8	7	21
Sunday, .	7	22	23	9	8	22
Monday, .	8	23	24	10	9	23
Tuesday, .	9	24	25	11	10	24
Wednesday	10	25	26	12	11	25
Thursday, .	11	26	27	13	12	26
Friday, .	12	27	28	14	13	27
Saturday, .	13	28	29	15	14	28
Sunday, .	14	29	30	16	15 [S.]	29
					1 Kartik	29

Days of the Week.	A. D. 1841.	Bengalee 1348.	Willaity 1349.	Fuslee 1249.	Sumbut Hindee 1898.	or Hijree Ju- loos 1256.
Monday, .	15 Nov.	30 Kartik	1 Aghun	16 Kartik	2 Kartik	1 Sha-
Tuesday, .	16	1 Aghun	2	17	3 [S.	2 [wool.
Wed. . . .	17	2	3	18	4	3
Thursday, .	18	3	4	19	5	4
Friday, . .	19	4	5	20	6	5
Saturday, .	20	5	6	21	7	6
Sunday, . .	21	6	7	22	8	7
Monday, . .	22	7	8	23	9	8
Tuesday, . .	23	8	9	24	10	9
Wed. . . .	24	9	10	25	11	10
Thursday, .	25	10	11	26	12	11
Friday, . .	26	11	12	27	13	12
Saturday, .	27	12	13	28	14	13
Sunday, . .	28	13	14	29	15	14
Monday, . .	29	14	15	1 Aghun	1 Aghun	15
Tuesday, . .	30	15	16	2	2 [B.	16
Wed. . . .	1 Dec.	16	17	3	3	17
Thursday, .	2	17	18	4	4	18
Friday, . .	3	18	19	5	5	19
Saturday, .	4	19	20	6	6	20
Sunday, . .	5	20	21	7	7	21
Monday, . .	6	21	22	8	8	22
Tuesday, . .	7	22	23	9	10	23
Wed. . . .	8	23	24	10	11	24
Thursday, .	9	24	25	11	12	25
Friday, . .	10	25	26	12	13	26
Saturday, .	11	26	27	13	14	27
Sunday, . .	12	27	28	14	15	28
Monday, . .	13	28	29	15	1 Aghun	29
Tuesday, . .	14	29	1 Pous.	16	2 [S.	30
Wed. . . .	15	1 Pous.	2	17	3	1 Jilkind
Thursday, .	16	2	3	18	3	2
Friday, . .	17	3	4	19	4	3
Saturday, .	18	4	5	20	5	4
Sunday, . .	19	5	6	21	6	5
Monday, . .	20	6	7	22	7	6
Tuesday, . .	21	7	8	23	8	7
Wed. . . .	22	8	9	24	9	8
Thursday, .	23	9	10	25	10	9
Friday, . .	24	10	11	26	11	10
Saturday, .	25	11	12	27	12	11
Sunday, . .	26	12	13	28	13	12
Monday, . .	27	13	14	29	14	13
Tuesday, . .	28	14	15	30	15	14
Wed. . . .	29	15	16	1 Pous.	1 Pous.B.	15
Thursday, .	30	16	17	2	2	16
Friday, . .	31 [1842	17	18	3	3	17
Saturday, .	1 Jan. 18	18	19	4	5	18

*SHEWING, by inspection, all the Dominical Letters that have been, since the correction of the Julian Calendar by Pope Gregory XIII. which took place from the Ides of October, 1582, or that can occur in any future times.*

	A G	C B	E D	G F	B A	D C	F E
	F. E. D.	A. G. F.	C. B. A.	E. D. C.	G. F. E.	B. A. G.	D. C. B.
	1584	88	92	96	.....	.....	.....
0	1612	16	20	24	1600	4	8
	40	44	48	52	28	32	36
	68	72	76	80	56	60	64
	96	.....	.....	.....	84	88	92
	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1	1708	12	16	20	24	28	1704
	36	40	44	48	52	56	32
	64	68	72	76	80	84	60
	92	96	.....	.....	.....	.....	88
	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2	1804	8	12	16	20	24	28
	32	36	40	44	48	52	56
	60	64	68	72	76	80	84
	88	92	96	.....	.....	.....	.....
	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3	.....	1904	8	12	16	20	24
	28	32	36	40	44	48	52
	56	60	64	68	72	76	80
	84	88	92	96	.....	.....	.....
	.....	.....	.....	.....	2000	4	8

The letters for the first, second, and third years after every bissextile are the three single letters placed under the double letters, in the same column with the bissextile they immediately follow. For example, as the Dominical Letters for 1600 were A B, so the Dominical Letter for 1601, was c, for 1602, r, and for 1603 E. So for 1796 the Dominical will be C B; consequently 1797, 1798, and 1799, must have A, c, and r: and the letter for 1800, (which is to be accounted a common year,) will be E; therefore 1801, 1802, and 1803, must have the subsequent letters D, c, and B; and then 1804, being bissextile will come under the letters A G: and from thence every fourth year will be leap-year.



MONTH.	A.	B.	C.	D.	E.	F.	G.
January.....	☉	Sat.	Friday	Thurs.	Wed.	Tues.	Mon.
February.....	Wed.	Tues.	Mon.	☉	Sat.	Friday	Thurs.
March.....	Wed.	Tues.	Mon.	☉	Sat.	Friday	Thurs.
April.....	Sat.	Friday	Thurs.	Wed.	Tues.	Mon.	☉
May.....	Mon.	☉	Sat.	Friday	Thurs.	Wed.	Tues.
June.....	Thurs.	Wed.	Tues.	Mon.	☉	Sat.	Friday
July.....	Sat.	Friday	Thurs.	Wed.	Tues.	Mon.	☉
August.....	Tues.	Mon.	☉	Sat.	Friday	Thurs.	Wed.
September.....	Friday	Thurs.	Wed.	Tues.	Mon.	☉	Sat.
October.....	☉	Sat.	Friday	Thurs.	Wed.	Tues.	Mon.
November.....	Wed.	Tues.	Mon.	☉	Sat.	Friday	Thurs.
December.....	Friday	Thurs.	Wed.	Tues.	Mon.	☉	Sat.

Having the Dominical Letter for the year at the top and the Month in the side column, will give the day of the week that begins the Month.

Thus the Dominical Letter for 1838 is G, opposite January under that column shews the day of the week, viz. Monday. For February, Thursday, and so on.

YEARS.												YEARS.																				
	31 Jan.	28 Feb.	31 Mar.	30 Apr.	31 May	30 June	31 Aug.	30 Sept.	31 Oct.	30 Nov.	31 Dec.																					
1801	07	18	29	35	46	4	7	1	3	5	1	3	6	2	4	7	2															
1802	13	19	30	41	47	5	1	1	4	7	3	5	1	3	1858	69	75															
1803	14	25	31	42		6	2	2	5	6	3	5	1	4	1853	59	70															
1805	11	22	33	39		2	5	5	1	3	6	1	4	7	1850	61	67															
1806	17	23	34	45		3	6	6	2	4	7	2	5	1	1851	62	73															
1809	15	26	37	43		7	3	3	6	1	4	6	2	5	1854	65	71															
1810	21	27	38	49		1	4	4	7	2	5	7	3	6	1855	66	77															
LEAP YEARS.												31	29	31	30	31	30	31	30	31	LEAP YEARS.											
1804	1832	7	3	4	7	2	5	7	3	6	1	4	6		1860	1888																
1808	1836	5	1	2	5	7	3	5	1	3	6	2	4		1864	1892																
1812	1840	3	6	7	3	5	1	3	6	2	4	7	2		1868	1896																
1816	1844	1	4	5	1	3	6	1	4	7	2	5	7		1872	1900																
1820	1848	6	2	3	6	1	4	6	2	5	7	3	5		1876																	
1824	—	4	7	1	4	6	2	4	7	3	5	1	3		1882	1880																
1828	—	2	5	6	2	4	7	2	5	1	3	6	1		1856	1884																
Date.		1		2		3		4		5		6		7																		
1	Mon	Tues		Wed		Thur		Frid		Sat		Sun		Mon																		
2	Tues	Wed		Thur		Frid		Sat		Sun		Mon		Tues																		
3	Wed	Thur		Frid		Sat		Sun		Mon		Tues		Wed																		
4	Thur	Frid		Sat		Sun		Mon		Tues		Wed		Thur																		
5	Frid	Sat		Sun		Mon		Tues		Wed		Thur		Frid																		
6	Sat	Sun		Mon		Tues		Wed		Thur		Frid		Sat																		
7	Sun	Mon		Tues		Wed		Thur		Frid		Sat		Sun																		
8	Mon	Tues		Wed		Thur		Frid		Sat		Sun		Mon																		
9	Tues	Wed		Thur		Frid		Sat		Sun		Mon		Tues																		
10	Wed	Thur		Frid		Sat		Sun		Mon		Tues		Wed																		
11	Thur	Frid		Sat		Sun		Mon		Tues		Wed		Thur																		
12	Frid	Sat		Sun		Mon		Tues		Wed		Thur		Frid																		
13	Sat	Sun		Mon		Tues		Wed		Thur		Frid		Sat																		
14	Sun	Mon		Tues		Wed		Thur		Frid		Sat		Sun																		
15	Mon	Tues		Wed		Thur		Frid		Sat		Sun		Mon																		
16	Tues	Wed		Thur		Frid		Sat		Sun		Mon		Tues																		
17	Wed	Thur		Frid		Sat		Sun		Mon		Tues		Wed																		
18	Thur	Frid		Sat		Sun		Mon		Tues		Wed		Thur																		
19	Frid	Sat		Sun		Mon		Tues		Wed		Thur		Frid																		
20	Sat	Sun		Mon		Tues		Wed		Thur		Frid		Sat																		
21	Sun	Mon		Tues		Wed		Thur		Frid		Sat		Sun																		
22	Mon	Tues		Wed		Thur		Frid		Sat		Sun		Mon																		
23	Tues	Wed		Thur		Frid		Sat		Sun		Mon		Tues																		
24	Wed	Thur		Frid		Sat		Sun		Mon		Tues		Wed																		
25	Thur	Frid		Sat		Sun		Mon		Tues		Wed		Thur																		
26	Frid	Sat		Sun		Mon		Tues		Wed		Thur		Frid																		
27	Sat	Sun		Mon		Tues		Wed		Thur		Frid		Sat																		
28	Sun	Mon		Tues		Wed		Thur		Frid		Sat		Sun																		
29	Mon	Tues		Wed		Thur		Frid		Sat		Sun		Mon																		
30	Tues	Wed		Thur		Frid		Sat		Sun		Mon		Tues																		
31	Wed	Thur		Frid		Sat		Sun		Mon		Tues		Wed																		

**EXPLANATION.**—To ascertain any day, in any year of the present Century—first look in the Table of years, for the year required, and under the months are the figures, which refer to the corresponding figures at the head of the column of days, for the whole Month. *For Example.*—To know what Day the 16th August will be on in the year 1832: In the Table of 'Leap Years' you will find the year 1832, and under August the Figure 3, which directs you to column 3, in which you will perceive August 16 to be on Thursday.

1st.—Shews the number of days from any given day in one month to the same day of any other month. It must be observed, that in Leap Year, if the end of the month of February be included in the time, one day must be added. If it be desired to find the number of days from a given day in one month to a different day in another, the difference between the dates must be added to, or subtracted from (as the case may be) the amount. For example:—To find the number of days between the 5th of January and 12th of November:—

From 5th of January to 5th of November..... 304 Days.

From 5th to 12th of November..... 7

311

If it be Leap Year, add..... 1

Answer..... 312

2d.—Shows the decimal parts for each and all the days in the twelfth part of a year, consisting of 365 $\frac{1}{4}$  days.

### No. 1.

*Number of Days from one Month to another.*

Between.	January.	February.	March.	April.	May.	June.	July.	August.	September.	October.	November.	December.
January...	365	334	306	275	245	214	184	153	122	92	61	31
February...	3	365	337	306	276	245	215	184	153	123	92	62
March...	59	28	365	334	304	273	243	212	181	151	120	90
April.....	90	59	31	365	335	304	274	243	212	182	151	121
May.....	120	89	61	30	365	334	304	273	242	212	181	151
June.....	151	120	92	61	31	365	335	304	273	243	212	182
July.....	18	150	122	91	61	30	365	334	303	273	242	212
August....	212	181	153	122	92	61	31	365	334	304	273	243
September.	243	212	184	153	123	92	62	31	365	335	304	274
October...	273	242	214	183	153	122	92	71	30	365	334	304
November.	304	273	245	214	184	153	123	92	61	31	365	335
December.	334	303	275	244	214	183	153	122	91	61	30	365

### No. 2.

*Decided Parts for Days in the Twelfth Part of a Year.*

Days.	D. P.	Days.	D. P.	Days.	D. P.	Days.	D. P.
1	.033	9	.296	17	.558	25	.821
2	.066	10	.328	18	.591	26	.854
3	.098	11	.361	19	.624	27	.887
4	.131	12	.394	20	.657	28	.92
5	.164	13	.427	21	.69	29	.253
6	.197	14	.46	22	.728	30	.986
7	.23	15	.493	23	.656		
8	.263	16	.525	24	.788		

*Number of Days from 1st January to the end of the Year.*

Days.	January.	Feb.	March.	April.	May.	June.	July.	August.	Sept.	October.	Nov.	Dec.
1	1	32	60	91	121	152	182	213	244	274	305	335
2	2	33	61	92	122	153	183	214	245	275	306	336
3	3	34	62	93	123	154	184	215	246	276	307	337
4	4	35	63	94	124	155	185	216	247	277	308	338
5	5	36	64	95	125	156	186	217	248	278	309	339
6	6	37	65	96	126	157	187	218	249	279	310	340
7	7	38	66	97	127	158	188	219	250	280	311	341
8	8	39	67	98	128	159	189	220	251	281	312	342
9	9	40	68	99	129	160	190	221	252	282	313	343
10	10	41	69	100	130	161	191	222	253	283	314	344
11	11	42	70	101	131	162	192	223	254	284	315	345
12	12	43	71	102	132	163	193	224	255	285	316	346
13	13	44	72	103	133	164	194	225	256	286	317	347
13	14	45	73	104	134	165	195	226	257	287	318	348
15	15	46	74	105	135	166	196	227	258	288	319	349
16	16	47	75	106	136	167	197	228	259	289	320	350
17	17	48	76	107	137	168	198	229	260	290	321	351
18	18	49	77	108	138	169	199	230	261	291	322	352
19	19	50	78	109	139	170	200	231	262	292	323	353
20	20	51	79	110	140	171	201	232	263	293	324	354
21	21	52	80	111	141	172	202	233	264	294	325	355
22	22	53	81	112	142	173	203	234	265	295	326	356
23	23	54	82	113	143	174	204	235	266	296	327	357
24	24	55	83	114	144	175	205	236	267	297	328	358
25	25	56	84	115	145	176	206	237	268	298	329	359
26	26	57	85	116	146	177	207	238	269	299	330	360
27	27	58	86	117	147	178	208	239	270	300	331	361
28	28	59	87	118	148	179	209	240	271	301	332	362
29	29		88	119	149	180	210	241	272	302	333	363
30	30		89	120	150	181	211	242	273	303	334	364
31	31		90		151		212	243		304		365

*In Leap Years one day must be added after the 28th of February.*

### THE USE OF THE FOREGOING TABLE.

I. To find the number of days from the end of the year to any day in any month of the year following.—*Rule*: Opposite the given day in the margin look under the given month, which will show the number of days required. Thus, from 31st December till 18th August following are 230 days, and to 30th October 303 days.

II. To find the number of days from any particular day, to end of the year.—*Suppose* 27th July  
 From 365, the days in a year, take  
 The number answering to 27th July, viz. 208.

Remainder 157 days required.

III. To find the number of days from any day in one month to any day in another month.—*Suppose* from 5th April to 28th November.—*Rule*: Take the difference between the numbers corresponding to those days.

28th November 332

5th April.... 90

Answer.... 237

IV. To find the number of days between any day in one year to any day in the year following.—*Suppose* from 21st August, 1822, to 27th May, 1823.—(See Rules 1 and 2)

From 365 days in a Year.

Take the number of 31st August, 233

132 days in 1822

Add the number of 27th May 147

Total..... 279 days required.

MEMORANDUM SHEWING THE FIRST DAY OF EACH  
MONTH OF ENGLISH AND INDIAN YEARS.

Days of the Week.	A. D. 1841.	Bengalee 1247.	Willaity 1848.	Fuslee 1848.	Sumbat or Hindee 1897.	Liljee or Jiloo 1256.
Friday, ..	1841 1 Jan. 19	Pous 20	Pous 23	Pous	8 Pous S.	7 Zilka-
Friday, ..	8 26	27	1 Magh	1 Magh	1 Magh	[yaka
Tuesday, ..	12 30	1 Magh	5	5	5 [B.	18
Wednesday	13 1	Magh 2	6	6	6	19
Saturday, ..	23 11	12	16	1	1 Magh	20
Monday, ..	25 13	14	18	3	[S.	1 Zilhij.
Monday, ..	1 Feb. 20	21	25	10	8	8
Sunday, ..	7 26	27	1	Pha-	2 Pha	14
Wednesday	10 29	1 Pha-	Pha-	[goon	5 [goon	17
Thursday, ..	11 1	Pha- 2	[goon 5	6	[B.	18
Monday, ..	22 12	[goon 13	16	1	Pha-	29
Wednesday	24 14	15	18	3	[goon	1 Moh-
Monday, ..	1 Mar. 19	20	23	8	[S.	6 [rum
Monday, ..	8 26	27	1 Chait	1 Chait	1 Chait	13 [1257
Friday, ..	12 30	1 Chait	5	5	5	17
Saturday, ..	13 1	Chait 2	6	6	6	18
Wednesday	24 12	13	17	1	Chait S.	19
Thursday, ..	25 13	14	18	2	[1898	1 Suffor
Thursday, ..	1 Apr. 20	21	25	10	8	8
Wednesday	7 26	27	1 Bysak	2 Bysak	2 Bysak	14
Sunday, ..	11 30	1 Bysak	5	5	[1898	18
Monday, ..	12 1	Bysak 2	6	6	6	19
Thursday, ..	22 11	[1848 12	16	1	Bysak S.	29
Saturday, ..	24 13	14	18	3	3	1 RubecA
Saturday, ..	1 May 20	21	25	11	8	8
Thursday, ..	6 25	26	1 Jhyt	1 Jhyt	1 Jhyt	13
Wednesday	12 31	1 Jhyt	8	7	7	19
Thursday, ..	13 1	Jhyt 2	9	7	7	20
Friday, ..	21 9	10	16	1	Jhyt S.	28
Sunday, ..	23 11	12	18	3	3	1 RubecS
Tuesday, ..	1 June 20	21	27	12	12	10
Saturday, ..	5 24	25	1	Assar	1 Assar	14
Saturday, ..	12 31	1 Assar	8	8	8	21
Sunday, ..	13 1	Assar 2	9	9	9	32
Sunday, ..	20 8	9	16	1	Assar S.	29
Monday, ..	21 9	10	17	2	2	1 JumaA
Thursday, ..	1 July 19	20	27	13	13	11
Sunday, ..	4 23	23	1 Sravun	1 Sravun	1 Sravun	14
Wednesday	14 32	1 Sravun	11	10	[B.	24
Thursday, ..	15 1	Sravun 2	12	12	12	25
Monday, ..	19 5	6	16	1	Sravun	29
Tuesday, ..	20 6	7	17	2	[S.	1 JumaS
Sunday, ..	1 Aug. 18	19	29	14	14	13
Tuesday, ..	3 20	21	1	Bha-	1 Bhadr	15
Sunday, ..	15 32	1 Bha-	13	[dur	13 [B.	27
Monday, ..	16 1	Rha- 2	14	15	15	28
Tuesday, ..	17 2	[dur 3	15	1	Bhadur	29
Thursday, ..	19 4	5	17	3	[S.	Rujub
Wednesday	1 Sep. 17	18	30	15	15	14
Thursday, ..	2 18	19	1 Assin	1 Assin	1 Assin	15
Wednesday	15 31	1 Assin	14	[1249	15	28
Thursday, ..	16 1	Assin 2	15	1	Assin	26
Friday, ..	17 2	3	16	2	[S.	1 Shaban

Days of the Week,	A. D. 1841.	Bengalee 1248.	Wallaity 1818.	Fuslee 1849.	Sunbut or Hindce 1898.	Hijree or Julooos 1256.
Friday, ..	1841 1 Oct.	16 Assin	7 Assin	1 Assin	1 Assin 2d B	15 Shaban
Friday, ..	15	30	31	1249 15	2d	1 Assin 2d S 29
Saturday, ..	16	31	1 Kartik	16	2	30
Sunday, ..	17	1 Kartik	2	17	3	1 Rumzan
Sunday, ..	31	15	16	1 Kartik	1 Kartik B.	15
Monday, ..	1 Nov.	16	17	2	2	16
Sunday, ..	14	29	30	15	1 Kartik S.	29
Monday, ..	15	30	1 Aghun	16	2	1 Showal
Tuesday, ..	16	1 Aghun	2	17	3	2
Monday, ..	29	14	15	1 Aghun	1 Aghun B.	15
Wednesday	1 Dec.	16	17	3	3	17
Monday, ..	13	28	29	15	1 Aghun S.	29
Tuesday, ..	14	29	1 Pous	16	2	30
Wednesday	15	1 Pous	2	17	3	1 Zilka-
Wednesday	29	15	16	1 Pous	1 Pous B.	15
Saturday, .	1842 1 Jan.	18	19	4	5	18

### MAHOMETAN.

The division of the day among Mahometans is chiefly subservient to the stated times of performing their devotions, and is not generally very accurate. They begin their account at sunset, reckoning twelve hours from thence to sunrise, whether the night be long or short; from sunrise to sunset they also reckon twelve hours, and consequently a day is longer in the winter than an hour of the day, and in summer the hours of the day are longer than those of the night. At the equinoxes alone, all the hours are of equal length, and then they coincide with those adopted by us, in commencement and duration, differing, of course, 6 hours in enumeration, so that our six o' clock is their twelve, our seven is their one, &c. At other periods of the year, also, their six o' clock coincides with our twelve, but every other hour differs more or less from ours. The time of sunrise, and, consequently, the length of the day, being known, the length of each hour will be easily found by division, and the period of any given hour determined. Thus, if the sunrise at 7 o' clock, the length of the day will be ten hours (of 60 minutes each) and that of each hour 50 minutes. One o' clock, Mahometan reckoning, will then be at 50 minutes after 7, two o' clock 40 minutes after eight, and three o' clock will be half past nine, and so on of the others. When the sun rises at five o' clock, the three first hours of the day will be completed severally at 10 minutes after six, twenty minutes after seven, and half past eight. In every case six o' clock arrives exactly at midday.

### HINDOO.

The Hindoos divide the day into four watches, and the night into the same number; the day being considered to extend from sunrise to sunset. The watches are again divided into *ghurees*, which are 24 minutes each in length. As in the summer the days are longer than the nights, each day-watch will then be longer than any watch of the night, though, from the necessity of each watch comprising an exact number of *ghurees*, there will generally be the difference of 1 *ghuree* between two watches of the same day. There is much variation in this respect, and although, in the latitude of India, the difference is not so great as it would be in a country more towards the north, it is still so inconvenient that the Natives of India rarely understand their own method of dividing the day, and readily adopt the English mode when they are in the neighbourhood of one of our factories.

In order to explain the mode of subdividing the watches, we shall detail the correspondence of *ghurees* with our hours in March and September, when the days and night are equal, and when, in consequence, more regularity may be expected than at other seasons. It must be remembered that a *ghuree* contains 24 minutes, and that 60 *ghurees* make up the 24 hours; 30 *ghurees*, therefore make of the time between sunrise and sunset at this season—if these 30 *ghurees* were equally divided between the four watches, giving 7 *ghurees* and half to each watch, their correspondence with our hours would be easily made.

## A POPULAR CALENDAR.

### CALENDAR AND ALMANACK.

THE word CALENDAR (which is sometimes spelt Kalendar,) is properly a *register of time or dates*; in which acceptance it was used by the Romans, as the word ALMANACK was by the Germans, and our SAXON forefathers.

Caleadar, as some state, is derived from the Latin *Calendarius*, which was the account-book kept by the Roman warriors, of the money which they lent out upon interest, and which they were in the habit of calling in, or claiming, on the *Calends*, or first day of each month. But it is more probable that the words Calendar and Calendarius are both to be traced to the ancient Roman custom of publicly proclaiming or calling the *Calends* and other periods of each month, on the appearance of every new moon. This practice continued until the year 450, after the building of Rome, when Caius Flavius, the *Ædile*, or chief magistrate, ordered the *Fasti*, or *Calends*, to be affixed upon all the places of public resort, in order that the dates of the approaching festivals might be more generally and exactly known. In fact, these public notices or registers of coming events, were called *Fasti Calendares*.

The etymology, or derivation, of ALMANAC has been much disputed; many writers derive it from the Arabic article *Al* (the) and the Greek word *manakos* (a lunar circle); others, from the Hebrew *manach* (to count); whilst Dr. Johnson says that the Greek word *men* pronounced *man* (a month), enters into his composition. The explanation given by the celebrated antiquarian Verstegan, of the origin and use of this word, seems worthy of notice. He says, 'Our Saxon ancestors used to engrave on certain squared sticks, about a foot in length, the courses of the moons of the whole year; whereby they could certainly tell when the new moons, full moons, and change should happen; as also their festival-days; and such a carved stick they called an *AL-MON-AGHT*; that is to say, *Al-mon-heed*; to wit, the regard or observation of all the moons; and hence is derived the name of Almanack.'—An instrument of this kind, of a very ancient date, is to be seen in St. John's College, Cambridge; and there are still, in the midland counties, several remains of them.

### YEARS.

The word YEAR is purely Saxon, and is supposed by some to be derived from *æra*; whilst others deduce both words from the Greek *ear*, or Latin *ver* (Spring); because many of the Ancients were in the habit of dating the commencement of the year from Spring. In the Hebrew, Greek, and Latin languages, the word *year* is expressive of a ring or circle; the Egyptians, also, represented it by a snake placed in a circular position, with its tail in its mouth; whence, perhaps, the name of the *Zodiac*, or that imaginary circle which is made by the sun in the heavens, during the twelve months.

The time in which the sun performs its journey through the twelve signs of the Zodiac, comprehends 365 days, 5 hours, 48 minutes, and 48 seconds; and is therefore styled the NATURAL, SOLAR, or TROPICAL Year.

The SIDERAL, or ASTRAL Year is the time which elapses from the sun's passage from any particular fixed star until its return to it again; and is just twenty minutes and twenty-nine seconds longer than the Natural or Solar Year.

The LUNAR YEAR, consists of Twelve Lunar Months, or that period during which the moon passes twelve times through its various phases, or changes.

The COMMON, or CIVIL Year, in use with us, and established by law, contains 365 days, during three successive years; but in each fourth year, an *intercalary* or additional day is inserted, in order to make up the number 366; such additional day being considered equivalent to the time lost by not counting the five hours and forty-nine minutes at the end of each of the four years, from one BISSEXTILE, or LEAP Year, to another. The word *Leap*, sufficiently explains the act of passing over the hours in question. This plan was invented by Julius Cæsar or by Sosigenes, the Egyptian mathematician, who assisted him in rectifying the Calendar. The additional or *intercalary* day, is with us, always placed in the month of February, which, consequently, *Leap* year, consists of 30 days; the usual number being 28. Cæsar placed it in the month of March, by reckoning the 6th day of the Calends of that month twice over! hence the term *Bissextile*, from the words *bis* (twice) and *sex* (six); or

*sextilis* (sixth day.) But, by the Gregorian alteration, the fourth year coming at the close of a century, is not a leap year, unless the number of hundreds be a multiple of four. Thus 1600 was a leap year, 1700 and 1800 were not, 2000 will be.

The reckoning of time by the course of the sun or moon, was attempted in various ways by different ancient nations; but they, finding that their minor divisions of time did not correspond with the courses in question, endeavoured to prevent confusion by ordaining a certain number of days to be *intercalated*, or inserted, out of the common order; so as to preserve the equation of time. The *Egyptian Year* (as used by Ptolemy) consisted of 365 days, which were divided into twelve months of thirty days each; besides five *intercalary* days at the end. The *Egyptian Canicular*, or *Natural Year*, was computed from one *heliacal* rising of the star Sirius, or *Canicula*, same to the next.

By the regulation of Solon, the ancient *Greek year* was *lunar*, and consisted of twelve months; each containing thirty and twenty-nine days, alternately; and, in every revolution of nineteen years, the third, fifth, eighth, eleventh, sixteenth, and nineteenth, it had an *intercalary month*; in order to keep the New and Full Moons to the seasons of the year.

The ancient *Jewish year* was the same as the Greek one, only that it was made to agree with the Solar year by adding eleven, and sometimes twelve days, at the end; or an *intercalary month*, when necessary. The modern *Jewish year* consists of twelve lunar months generally; but sometimes of thirteen; that is when an *intercalary month* is inserted.

The *Turkish year* consists of twelve lunar months of thirty and twenty-nine days, alternately; sometimes of thirteen.

The ancient *Roman year*, as settled by Romulus, was *lunar*, but contained only ten months, which were irregular, and comprehended 304 days in all; being a number fifty days short of the true *lunar year*, and sixty-one days of the *solar*. Romulus added the requisite number of days at the end of the year. Numa Pompilius added two months; making the year consist of 355 days; thereby exceeding the *lunar year* by one day, but being short of the *solar* one by ten days. Julius Cæsar, during his third consulship, and whilst he was Pontifex Maximus, or high priest of Rome, reformed the calendar by regulating the months according to their present measure, and adding an *intercalary day* every fourth year to the month of February: but he being assassinated before his plan could be fully brought into operation, the emperor Augustus perfected and established what his kinsman had begun. The *Julian year*, which consisted of 365 days and 6 hours, was however, still incorrect; for it was found to be too long by about eleven minutes which in 131 years would be equal to one day—consequently there was a further reformation of the calendar by Pope Gregory, in the year 1582. He cut off eleven days, by calling the fourth of October the fifteenth. This alteration of the *style* was gradually adopted in the several countries of the European continent; but in Russia, in some of the Swiss cantons, and in the countries of the East, the *old style* is still preserved.

The Parliament of England adopted the *Gregorian plan*, in 1752, by enacting that eleven days should be *omitted* that year: all dates, therefore, previous to 1752, are said to be according to the *OLD STYLE*; whilst those since that period, are deemed to be according to the *NEW STYLE*. In 1800, which was properly a bissextile, or leap year, the *intercalary day* was omitted: hence, the difference between the Old and New Style is now twelve days. The *Gregorian* regulation does not absolutely preclude all error in future; but that is likely to be so trifling, as not to require particular attention.

The beginning of the year has by no means been the same in different ages and countries. The Chaldeans, the Egyptians, and the Jews, in all civil affairs, began it at the *autumnal equinox*. The ecclesiastical year among the Jews, the common year of the Persians, and of the Romans under Romulus, commenced in the spring; a mode still followed in many of the Italian States. Both the *equinoxes*, as well as the *summer solstice*, were each the commencing date in some of the states of Greece. The Roman year, from the time of Numa, began on the calends of January; the Arabs and Turks compute from the 16th of July, the Christian clergy formerly commenced the year on the 25th of March\*; a method observed in Great Britain, generally, in civil affairs, until 1752; from which period our civil year has begun on the 1st of January, except in some few cases, in which it still commences on the 'Day of Annunciation,' or the 25th of March. In Scotland, the year was, by a proclamation, bearing date so early as the 27th of November, 1599, ordered thenceforth to commence, in that kingdom, on the 1st of January; instead of the 25th of March.

\* The Church of Rome dated from the Sunday succeeding the full moon which occurred next after the vernal equinox; or, if the full moon happened on a Sunday, the new year commenced on that day.



The English Church, still, in her solemn service, renews the year on the *first Sunday in Advent*, which is always that next to, or on, *St. Andrew's Day*.

Our ancestors, after the establishment of Christianity, usually began their year at *Christmas*, and reckoned the commencement of their æra from the incarnation, or birth of Christ. William the Conqueror, however, introduced the method of substituting the first year of his own reign for the Christian æra. At subsequent periods, the English reverted to the ancient custom: but all State proclamations, patents, charters and Acts of Parliament, have continued to be dated from the commencement of the reigns of the respective sovereigns, with the addition of the words, 'and in the year of our Lord,' &c.

The Russian Government did not adopt the Christian æra until the time of Peter, in 1725: their previous practice had been to reckon from the world's age or the year of the creation.

### MONTHS.

THIS division of the year appears to have been used before the flood\*; and as it was naturally framed by the revolutions of the MOON, the MONTHS of all nations were originally *lunar*; that is, from one New Moon to another. In a more enlightened period, the revolutions of the Moon were compared with those of the Sun; and the limits of the Months, as the component parts of a Year, were fixed with greater precision. The Romans divided each month into *Calends*, *Nones*, and *Ides*; the *Calends* were the first day of the month, the *Nones* were the 7th and the *Ides* the 15th of March, May, July, and October; in the other months, the *Nones* fell on the 5th, and the *Ides* on the 13th. The days of each month, according to this form, were counted backwards; thus, the 18th of October was called *the 15th day before the Calends of November*, &c.—which method of counting we shall farther explain on a future occasion.

In the year 1793, the French Government had a new Calendar constructed, in which they adopted the following fanciful designations for each month:—

	<i>French Months.</i>	<i>Signification.</i>	<i>Eng. Months.</i>
AUTUMN.	1. Vendémiaire, ....	Vintage Month, from.....	Sept. 22.
	2. Brumaire.....	Foggy Month.....	Oct. 23.
	3. Frimaire.....	Frosty, or Sleety Month.....	Nov. 21.
WINTER.	4. Nivose ... ..	Snowy Month.....	Dec. 21.
	5. Pluiose.....	Rainy Month.....	Jan. 21.
	6. Ventose.....	Windy Month.....	Feb. 19.
SPRING.	7. Germinal.....	Springing or Budding Month.....	Mar. 21.
	8. Floreal ... ..	Flowering Month.....	April 20.
	9. Prairial.....	Hay Harvest Month.....	May 20.
SUMMER.	10. Messidor.....	Corn Harvest Month.....	June 19.
	11. Thermidor ... ..	Heat Month.....	July 19.
	12. Fructidor ... ..	Fruit Month.....	Aug. 19.

This new Calendar, which, after all was only a plagiarism or copy, of one used in Holland from time immemorial, like many of the absurd institutions which sprang from the French Revolution, was laid aside in a few years, from the circumstance of its utter unfitness for the seasons, even as they occur in the several provinces of France itself;—how much less applicable, therefore, must they have been to other countries, where the climates and seasons vary so much from each other! A Calendar, to be worthy of universal adoption, must be capable of universal application: not so that of the French *philosophers*, which, independently of its discordance with those of all civilized nations had not even the merit of indicating those very seasons from which it professed to derive its character. The late Mr. Gifford ridiculed this new fangled method of registering time by the following ludicrous, but happy, translation of the Republican months and seasons:—

AUTUMN..... Wheezy, sneezy, freezy;  
 WINTER..... Slippy, drippy, nippy;  
 SPRING..... Showery, flowery, bowery;  
 SUMMER..... Hoppy, croppy, poppy.

### WEEKS.

It is probable that this measure of time has existed in the East from the earliest ages; but the Greeks certainly never used such a mode of division. They divided

\* Noah, as we find it recorded in the Bible, reckoned by months of 30 days each: and from him that mode of computing the year is supposed to have been adopted by the Chaldeans, Egyptians, and other Oriental nations.

each month of thirty days into three *Decades*, or equal portions of ten days each. Thus the 5th day of the month was the 5th day of the *first Decade*; the 5th was the 5th of the *second Decade*;—and the 25th of the *third Decade*. This division was adopted by the French in their Revolutionary Calendar, in order to get rid of the Sabbath day.

The Jews have ever marked their time by *sevenths*, according to the command given by God himself, for labouring during only *six* days of each week, and resting on the seventh, which was consequently set apart, or consecrated, to the service of their Creator;—nay, they not only hallowed the seventh day, or *SABBATH*, which formed a portion of their *week of days*; but they had, also, their *weeks of years*, which consisted of seven years; and their *Jubilees*, or rejoicing periods, which were celebrated by many acts of justice, forgiveness, and restitution, at the end of every *week of seven times seven years*. The Hebrews, the Assyrians, Egyptians, Arabians and Persians, all had this custom of reckoning by weeks. The origin of computation by *sevenths*, has been vehemently contested by some authors; who say that the four quarters or intervals of the Moon (the *phases*, or changes, of which are about seven days distant) originally gave occasion to this mode of division. But it seems more reasonable to conclude that it arose from the traditional accounts of the *first seven days* of the world's existence.

Although each *lunar* month contains four weeks, or four *sevenths*, the *solar* month, or that regulated by the passage of the Sun through each of the twelve signs of the Zodiac, generally contains two or three days more; consequently, as we have twelve solar months in each year, we have fifty-two weeks and one day over, instead of forty-eight weeks, which would be the exact number, were our year regulated merely by the revolutions of changes of the moon.

The word *WEEK* is of Saxon origin, and signifies a *numerical series*, generally, (having nearly the same meaning as *way*, which is measured by successive steps,) although now expressive only of the space of *seven days*.

#### DAYS.

THE word *DAY* is derived from, or synonymous with, the Saxon *daeg*; and the Saxons are supposed to have had it from the same source, as the Roman word *Dies* (a day,) which in its turn is said to be derived from *Dii*, or Gods; by which name the Romans called the planets.

The word *Day*, in its strict sense, signifies that portion of time, during which we receive the light of the sun: but, more properly speaking, it includes the *night*, also; and is that space of time during which the Sun *appears to us* to make one revolution round the Earth:—to speak with astronomical precision, it is that space of time in which the Earth makes one revolution round its own axis, during its annual or yearly progress round the Sun.

In different nations and ages the modes of reckoning the beginning of the day have been various. According to the computation of the ancient Syrians, Babylonians, Persians, and the inhabitants of Hindoostan, the day commenced at the *rising of the sun*; with the modern Greeks it is the same. The Athenians, and other ancient inhabitants of Greece, as well as the ancient Gauls, began theirs at *sun-set*, which mode is still followed by the Jews, the Austrians, the Bohemians, Silesians, the Italians, and the Chinese. The ancient inhabitants of Italy computed their day from midnight; which mode is now in common use with us and all other European nations, with the above exceptions. The Mahometans calculate from one *twilight* to another. The ancient Egyptians dated from *noon* to noon; which mode is at this day, and has always been, followed by astronomers; because that *instant of time* can be ascertained with greater precision than any other.

The Romans gave to each of the *seven* days of their week, the name of one of the heavenly bodies: thus, *Dies Solis*, signifies the day of the sun (*Sunday*); *Dies Luna*; the day of the moon (*Monday*); *Dies Martis*, the day of Mars (*Tuesday*); *Dies Mercurii*, the day of Mercury (*Wednesday*); *Dies Jovis*, the day of Jupiter (*Thursday*); *Dies Veneris*, the day of Venus (*Friday*) and *Dies Saturni*, the day of Saturn (*Saturday*).—From this source the English language has received Sunday, Monday, and Saturday, by *translation*; but Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday, were derived from the ancient Saxon and Danish deities, TUESCO, WODIN, TIRON, and FREYA, or FREGA.—In all Parliamentary bills, acts, journals and other documents, the Roman names of the days of week have at all times been used.

## ASTRONOMICAL DEFINITIONS, &amp;c.

The **EQUATOR** is a great circle of the earth, equidistant from the poles : it divides the globe into two hemispheres, northern and southern. The latitudes of places are counted *from* the equator, northward and southward, and the longitudes of places are reckoned *upon* it eastward and westward.

The equator, when referred to the heavens, is called the *equinoctial*, because when the sun appears in it, the days and nights are equal all over the world, viz 12 hours each. The declinations of the sun, stars, and planets, are counted *from* the equinoctial northward and southward, and their right ascensions are reckoned *upon* it eastward round the celestial globe from 0 to 360 degrees.

The **ECLIPTIC** is a great circle in which the sun makes his apparent annual progress among the fixed stars, and is therefore sometimes called the *via solis* or sun's path ; but more properly it is the track which the earth would appear to describe if viewed from the centre of the sun, and is hence denominated the heliocentric circle of the earth. It is named the ecliptic, because eclipses can only happen when the moon appears to be in or very near to this circle. The ecliptic cuts the equinoctial at an angle of  $23^{\circ} 28'$  ; the points of intersection are called the equinoctial points.

The **ZODIAC**, on the celestial globe, is a space which extends about eight degrees on each side of the ecliptic, like a belt or girdle, within which the motions of all the planets are performed.

**SIGNS OF THE ZODIAC.** The ecliptic and zodiac are divided into 12 equal parts, called signs, each containing 30 degrees. The sun makes his apparent annual progress through the ecliptic at the rate of nearly a degree in a day. The names of the signs, and the days on which the sun enters them, are as follow :—

♈ <i>Aries</i> , the Ram, 21st of March.	♋ <i>Cancer</i> , the Crab, 21st of June.
♉ <i>Taurus</i> , the Bull, 19th of April.	♌ <i>Leo</i> , the Lion, 22d of July.
♊ <i>Gemini</i> , the Twins, 20th of May.	♍ <i>Virgo</i> , the Virgin, 22 of August.
These are called northern signs, being north of the equinoctial.	
♎ <i>Libra</i> , the Balance, 23d of September.	♏ <i>Capricornus</i> , the Goat, 21st December
♏ <i>Scorpio</i> , the Scorpion, 23d of October.	♐ <i>Aquarius</i> , the Water-bearer, 20th January.
♐ <i>Sagittarius</i> , the Archer, 22d November.	♑ <i>Pisces</i> , the Fishes, 19th February.

**DECLINATION** of the sun, of a star, or planet, is its distance from the equinoctial, northward or southward. When the sun is in the equinoctial he has no declination, and enlightens half the globe from pole to pole. As he increases in north declination he gradually shines farther over the north pole, and leaves the south pole in darkness : in a similar manner, when he has south declination, he shines over the south pole, and leaves the north pole in darkness. The greatest declination the sun can have is  $23^{\circ} 28'$  ; the greatest declination a star can have is  $90^{\circ}$ , and that of a planet  $30^{\circ} 28'$  north or south.

The **TROPICS** are two small circles, parallel to the equator (or equinoctial), at the distance of  $23^{\circ} 28'$  from it ; the northern is called the Tropic of Cancer, the southern the Tropic of Capricorn. The tropics are the limits of the torrid zone, northward and southward.

The **POLAR CIRCLES** are two small circles, parallel to the equator (or equinoctial), at the distance of  $66^{\circ} 32'$  from it, and  $23^{\circ} 28'$  from the poles. The northern is called *arctic*, the southern the *antarctic* circle.

The **HORIZON** is a great circle which separates the visible half of the heavens from the invisible ; the earth being considered as a point in the centre of the sphere of the fixed stars. Horizon, when applied to the earth, is either *sensible* or *rational*.

The **SENSIBLE**, or visible horizon, is the circle which bounds our view, where the sky appears to touch the earth or sea.

The **RATIONAL**, or true horizon, is an imaginary plane, passing through the centre of the earth parallel to the sensible horizon. It determines the rising and setting of the sun, stars and planets.

THE **MARINER'S COMPASS** is a representation of the horizon, and is used by seamen to direct and ascertain the course of their ships. It consists of a circular brass box which contains a paper card, divided into 32 equal parts, and fixed on a magnetic needle that always turns *towards* the north. Each point of the compass contains  $11^{\circ} 15'$  or  $11\frac{1}{4}$  degrees, being the 32d part of the 360 degrees.

The **VARIATION OF THE COMPASS** is the deviation of its points from the corresponding points in the heavens. When the north point of the compass is to the east of the true north point of the horizon, the variation is east: if it be to the west, the variation is west.

**AMPHISCII** are the inhabitants of the torrid zone; so called because their shadows fall north or south at different times of the year; the sun being sometimes to the south of them at noon, and at other times to the north. • When the sun is verticle, or in the zenith, which happens twice in the year, the inhabitants have no shadow, and are then called **ASCII**, or shadowless.

**HETEROSCHII** is a name given to the inhabitants of the temperate zones, because their shadows at noon fall only one way. Thus the shadow of an inhabitant of the north temperate zone always falls to the north at noon, because the sun is then due south; and the shadow of an inhabitant of the south temperate zone falls towards the south at noon, because the sun is due north at that time.

**PERISCHII** are those people who inhabit the frigid zones, so called, because their shadows, during a revolution of the earth on its axis, are directed towards every point of the compass. In the frigid zones the sun does not set during several revolutions of the earth on its axis.

**ANTECI** are those who live in the same degree of longitude, and in equal degrees of latitude, but the one in north and the other in south latitude. They have noon at the same time, but contrary seasons of the year; consequently, the length of the days to the one, is equal to the length of the nights to the other. Those who live at the equator can have no Anteci.

**PERIECI** are those who live in the same latitude but in opposite longitudes; when it is noon with the one, it is midnight with the other; they have the same length of days, and the same seasons of the year. The inhabitants of the poles can have no Perieci.

**REFRACTION.** The earth is surrounded by a body of air, called the **ATMOSPHERE**, through which the rays of light come to the eye from all the heavenly bodies; and since these rays are admitted through a *vacuum*, or at least through a very *rare medium*, and fall obliquely upon the atmosphere, which is a dense medium, they will, by the laws of optics, be refracted in lines approaching nearer to a perpendicular from the place of the observer (or nearer to the zenith) than they would be where the medium is to be removed. Hence all the heavenly bodies appear higher than they really are and the nearer they are to the horizon the greater the refraction, or difference between their apparent and true altitudes will be; at noon the refraction is the least. The sun and the moon appear of an oval figure some times near the horizon, by reason of refraction; for the under side being more refracted than the upper, the perpendicular diameter will be less than the horizontal one, which is not affected by refraction.

## I. CONSTELLATIONS IN THE ZODIAC

Number of Stars.	Names of the Constellations, and of the principal Stars in each, with their Magnitudes.		R. D.
66.	Aries, <i>The Ram</i> , Arietis 2,	- - -	- 30. 22 N.
141.	Taurus, <i>The Bull</i> , Aldebaran 1, the Pleiades, the Hyades,	- - -	- 65. 16 N.
85.	Gemini, <i>The Twins</i> , Castor 1. Pollux 2,	- - -	- 111. 32 N.
83.	Cancer, <i>The Crab</i> , Acnabene 4,	- - -	- 128. 20 N.
95.	Leo, <i>The Lion</i> , Regulus or Cor Leonis, 1, Deneb 2,	- - -	- 150. 15 N.
110.	Virgo, <i>The Virgin</i> , Spica Virginis 1, Vendemiatrix 2,	- - -	- 192. 5 N.
51.	Libra, <i>The Balance</i> , Zubenich Meli 2,	- - -	- 226. 8 S.
44.	Scorpio, <i>The Scorpion</i> , Antares 1,	- - -	- 24. 26 S.
69.	Sagittarius, <i>The Archer</i> ,	- - -	- 285. 35 S.
51.	Capricornus, <i>The Goat</i> ,	- - -	- 310. 20 S.
108.	Aquarius, <i>The Water Bearer</i> , Scheat 3,	- - -	- 335. 4 S.
113.	Pisces, <i>The Fishes</i> ,	- - -	- 5. 10 N.

## II. THE NORTHERN CONSTELLATIONS.

66.	Andromeda, Mirach. 2, Almaach 2,	- - -	- 15. 35 N.
71.	Aquila, <i>The Eagle</i> , with Antinous, Altair or Atair, 1,	- - -	- 295. 8 N.
25.	Asterion et Chara*, vel Canes Venatici, <i>The Greyhounds</i> ,	- - -	- 200. 40 N.
60.	Auriga, <i>The Charioteer or Waggoner</i> , Capella 1,	- - -	- 75. 45 N.
54.	Böotes, Arcturus, 1, Mirach 3,	- - -	- 212. 20 N.

Number  
of  
Stars.Names of the Constellations, and of the principal Stars in each,  
with their Magnitudes.

		R.	D.
58.	Camelopardalus*, <i>The Camelopard</i> , - - -	68.	70 N.
59.	Caput Medusæ, <i>The Head of Medusa</i> , and Perseus. - - -	44.	40 N.
55.	Cassiopeia, <i>The Lady in her Chair</i> , Schedar 3, - - -	12.	60 N.
35.	Cepheus, Alderamin 3, - - -	338.	65 N.
—	Cerberus*, <i>The Three-headed Dog</i> , and Hercules, - - -	271.	22 N.
43.	Coma Berenices, <i>Berenice's Hair</i> , - - -	185.	26 N.
3.	Cor Caroli*, <i>Charles's Heart</i> , - - -	191.	39 N.
21.	Corona Borealis, <i>The Northern Crown</i> , Alphacca 2, - - -	235.	30 N.
81.	Cygnus, <i>The Swan</i> , Deneb Adige 1, - - -	308.	42 N.
18.	Delphinus, <i>The Dolphin</i> , - - -	308.	15 N.
80.	Draco, <i>The Dragon</i> , Rastaben 2, - - -	270.	66 N.
10.	Equulus, <i>The Little Horse</i> , - - -	316.	5 N.
113.	Hercules, <i>vide Cerberus</i> , Ras Algethi 3, - - -	245.	23 N.
16.	Lacerta*, <i>The Lizard</i> , - - -	336.	43 N.
53.	Leo Minor*, <i>The Little Lion</i> , - - -	150.	35 N.
44.	Lynx*, <i>The Lynx</i> , - - -	111.	50 N.
22.	Lynx, <i>The Horn</i> , Vega or Wega 1, - - -	283.	38 N.
11.	Mons Mœnialis, <i>The Mountain Mœnialis</i> , - - -	225.	5 N.
6.	Musca*, <i>The Fly</i> , - - -	40.	27 N.
89.	Pegasus, <i>The Flying Horse</i> , Markab 2, Scheat 2, - - -	340.	14 N.
—	Perseus, <i>vide Caput Medusæ</i> , Algenib 2, Algol 2, - - -	46.	49 N.
18.	Sagitta, <i>The Arrow</i> , - - -	295.	18 N.
8.	Scutum Sobieski*, <i>Sobieski's Shield</i> , - - -	275.	10 S.
64.	Serpens, <i>The Serpent</i> , - - -	235.	10 N.
74.	Serpentarius, <i>The Serpent Bearer</i> , Rass Albagus, 2, - - -	260.	13 N.
7.	Taurus Poniatowski*, <i>The Bull of Poniatowski</i> , - - -	275.	7 N.
11.	Triangulum, <i>The Triangle</i> , - - -	27.	32 N.
5.	Triangulum Minus, <i>The Little Triangle</i> , - - -	231.	20 N.
57.	Ursa Major, <i>The Great Bear</i> , Dubhe 1, Alioth 2, Benetnach 2, - - -	153.	40 N.
24.	Ursa Minor, <i>The Little Bear</i> , Polar Star, or Aleukabah 2, - - -	235.	75 N.
37.	Vulpes et Anser*, <i>The Fox and Goose</i> , - - -	300.	25 N.
10.	Tarandus*, <i>The Reindeer</i> , - - -	30.	75 N.

To the preceding list of northern constellations, foreign mathematicians have added Le Messier, Taurus Regalis, Frederick's Ehren, Frederick's Glory, Tubus Herschellii Major, Herschel's Great Telescope.

## III. THE SOUTHERN CONSTELLATIONS.

11.	Apus vel Avis Indica*, <i>The Bird of Paradise</i> , - - -	252.	75 S.
9.	Ara, <i>The Altar</i> , - - -	255.	55 S.
64.	Argo Navis, <i>The Ship Argo</i> , Canopus 1, - - -	115.	50 S.
3.	Brandenburgium Sceptum*, <i>The Sceptre of Brandenburg</i> , - - -	67.	15 S.
31.	Canis Major, <i>The Great Dog</i> , Sirius 1, - - -	165.	20 S.
14.	Canis Minor, <i>The Little Dog</i> , Procyon 1, - - -	110.	5 N.
35.	Centaurus, <i>The Centaur</i> , - - -	260.	50 S.
97.	Cetus, <i>The Whale</i> , Menkar 2, - - -	25.	12 S.
10.	Chamæleon*, <i>The Camelion</i> , - - -	175.	78 S.
4.	Circinus*, <i>The Compasses</i> , - - -	222.	64 S.
10.	Columba Noachi*, <i>Noah's Dove</i> , - - -	85.	35 S.
12.	Corona Australis, <i>The Southern Crown</i> , - - -	278.	40 S.
9.	Corvus, <i>The Crow</i> , Algorab 3, - - -	185.	15 S.
31.	Crater, <i>The Cup or Goblet</i> , Alkes 3, - - -	168.	15 S.
6.	Crux*, <i>The Cross</i> , - - -	183.	60 S.
7.	Dorado or Niphius*, <i>The Sword Fish</i> , - - -	75.	62 S.
8.	Equuleus Pictorius*, <i>The Painter's Easel</i> , - - -	81.	55 S.
84.	Eridanus, <i>The River Po</i> , Achernar 1, - - -	60.	10 S.
14.	Fornax Chemica*, <i>The Furnace</i> , - - -	42.	30 S.
13.	Grus*, <i>The Crane</i> , - - -	330.	15 S.
12.	Horologium*, <i>The Clock</i> , - - -	40.	60 S.
60.	Hydra*, <i>The Water Serpent</i> , Cor Hydræ 1, - - -	139.	8 S.
10.	Hydrus*, <i>The Water Snake</i> , - - -	28.	68 S.
12.	Indus*, <i>The Indian</i> , - - -	315.	55 S.
19.	Lepus, <i>The Hare</i> , - - -	80.	18 S.

Number of Stars.	Names of the Constellations, and of the principal Stars in each, with their Magnitudes.	R.	D.
24.	Lupus, <i>The Wolf</i> , - - - - -	-	230. 45 S
3.	Machina Pneumatica*, <i>The Air Pump</i> , - - - - -	-	150. 32 S.
10.	Microscopium*, <i>The Microscope</i> , - - - - -	-	315. 35 S.
31.	Monoceros*, <i>The Unicorn</i> , - - - - -	-	110. 0
30.	Mons Mensæ*, <i>The Table Mountain</i> , - - - - -	-	76. 72 S.
4.	Musca, Australis, vel Apis*, <i>The Southern Fly or Bee</i> , - - - - -	-	185. 08 S.
12.	Norma vel Quadra Euclidis*, <i>Euclid's Square</i> , - - - - -	-	242. 45 S.
43.	Octans Hadleyanus*, <i>Hadley's Octant</i> , - - - - -	-	310. 80 S.
12.	Officina Sculptoria*, <i>The Sculptor's Shop</i> , - - - - -	-	3. 38 S.
78.	Orion, Betelgeux 1, Rigel 1, Bellatrix 2, - - - - -	-	80. 0 S.
14.	Pavo*, <i>The Peacock</i> , - - - - -	-	302. 68 S.
13.	Phoenix, - - - - -	-	10. 50 S.
24.	Piscis Notius, vel Australis, <i>The Southern Fish</i> , Fomalhaut, 1, - - - - -	-	312. 30 S.
8.	Piscis Volans*, <i>The Flying Fish</i> , - - - - -	-	127. 68 S.
16.	Praxiteles, vel celsa Sculptoria*, <i>The Engraver's Tools</i> , - - - - -	-	68. 40 S.
4.	Pyxis Nautica*, <i>The Mariner's Compass</i> , - - - - -	-	130. 30 S.
10.	Reticulus Rhomboidalis*, <i>The Rhomboidal Net</i> , - - - - -	-	62. 62 S.
12.	Robur Caroli*, <i>Charles's Oak</i> , - - - - -	-	159. 50 S.
41.	Sextans*, <i>The Sextant</i> , - - - - -	-	145. 0 S.
9.	Telescopium*, <i>The Telescope</i> , - - - - -	-	278. 50 S.
9.	Toucan*, <i>The American Goose</i> , - - - - -	-	359. 06 S.
5.	Triangulum, Australis*, <i>The Southern Triangle</i> , - - - - -	-	228. 65 S.
—	Xiphias*, <i>cide Dorado</i> , - - - - -	-	75. 62 S.

Foreign mathematicians have added to the preceding list of southern constellations, Solitaire, an Indian Bird; Psalterium Georgianum, *The Georgian Psalter*; Tubus Herschellii Minor, *Herschel's Less Telescope*; Montgolfier's Balloon; the Press of Guttenbergh; and the Cat.

THE ORBIT of a planet is the imaginary path it describes round the sun.

NODES are the two opposite points where the orbit of a planet seems to intersect the ecliptic. That where the planet appears to ascend from the south to the north side of the ecliptic is called the ascending or north node, and is marked thus  $\Omega$ ; and the opposite point where the planet appears to descend from the north to the south is called the descending or south node, and is marked  $\vartheta$ .

ASPECT of the stars of planets is their situation with respect to each other. There are five aspects, viz.  $\delta$  Conjunction, when they are in the same sign as degree; \* Sextile, when they are two signs, or a sixth part of a circle, distant:  $\square$  Quartile, when they are three signs, or a fourth part of a circle, from each other;  $\triangle$  Trine when they are four signs, or a third part of a circle, from each other;  $\mathcal{E}$  Opposition, when they are six signs, or half a circle from each other.

The conjunction and opposition (particularly of the moon) are called the *Syzygies* and the quartile aspect, the *Quadratures*.

GEOCENTRIC latitudes and longitudes, of the planets are their latitudes and longitudes as seen from the earth.

HELIOCENTRIC latitudes and longitudes of the planets are their latitudes and longitudes, as they would appear to a spectator situated in the sun.

APOGEE, or APOGEUM, is that point in the orbit of a planet, the moon, &c. which is farthest from the earth.

PERIGEE, or PERIGEUM, is that point in the orbit of a planet, the moon, &c. which is nearest to the earth.

APHELION, or Aphelium, is that point in the orbit of the earth, or of any other planet, which is farthest from the sun. This point is called the higher Apsis.

PERIHELION, or Perihelium, is that point in the orbit of the earth, or of any other planet, which is nearest to the sun. This point is called the lower Apsis.

LINE OF THE ARSIDES is a straight line joining the higher and lower apsis of a planet; viz. a line joining the Aphelium and Perihelium.

ECCENTRICITY of the orbit of any planet is the distance between the sun and the centre of the planet's orbit.

OCCULTATION is the obscuration or hiding from our sight any star or planet, by the interposition of the body of the moon or of some other planet.

TRANSIT is the apparent passage of any planet over the face of the sun, or over the face of another planet. Mercury and Venus, in their transits over the sun's disc, appear like dark specks.

ECLIPSE OF THE SUN is an occultation of part of the face of the sun, occasioned by an interposition of the moon between the earth and the sun; consequently all eclipses of the sun happen at the time of new moon.

ECLIPSE OF THE MOON is a privation of the light of the moon, occasioned by an interposition of the earth between the sun and the moon; consequently all eclipses of the moon happen at full moon.

ELONGATION of a planet is the angle formed by two lines drawn from the earth, the one to the sun and the other to the planet.

DIURNAL ARC is the arc described by the sun, moon or stars, from their rising to their setting.—The sun's semi-diurnal arc is the arc described in half the length of the day.

NOCTURNAL ARC is the arc described by the sun, moon, or stars, from their setting to their rising.

ABERRATION in an apparent motion of the celestial bodies, occasioned by the earth's annual motion in its orbit, combined with the progressive motion of light.

CENTRIPETAL FORCE is that force with which a moving body is perpetually urged towards a centre, and made to revolve in a curve instead of proceeding in a straight line, for all motion is naturally rectilinear.—Centripetal force, attraction and gravitation, are terms of the same import.

CENTRIFUGAL FORCE is that force with which a body revolving about a centre, or about another body, endeavours to recede from that centre, or body.—There are two kinds of centrifugal force, viz. that which is given to bodies moving round another body as a centre, usually called the *PRIZETTLÉ* Force, and that which bodies acquire by revolving upon their own axis. Thus for example, the annual orbit of the earth round the sun is described by the action of the centripetal and projectile forces:—And the diurnal rotation of the earth on its axis gives to all its parts a centrifugal force proportional to its velocity.

The ATMOSPHERE is the common receptacle of all the effluvia or vapours arising from different bodies, viz. of the steam or smoke of things melted or burnt; of the fogs or vapours proceeding from damp, watery places; of steams arising from the perspiration of whatever enjoys animal or vegetable life, and of their putrescence when deprived of it; also of the effluvia proceeding from sulphureous, nitrous, acid, and alkaline bodies, &c. which ascend to greater or less heights according to their specific gravity. Hence the difficulty of determining the true composition of the atmosphere. Chemical writers, however, have endeavoured to shew that it consists chiefly of three distinct elastic fluids, united together by chemical affinity; namely, air, vapour, or water, and carbonic acid gas; differing in their proportions at different times and in different places; but the average proportion of each, sup using the whole atmosphere to be divided into 100 equal parts, is given by Dr. Thomson as follows:

98	2	air,
1	10	
1		vapour of water,
1	100	Carbonic acid.
<hr/>		
100		

According to Dr. Halley, between the 3d and 10th degree of south latitude, the south-east trade-wind continues from April to October; during the rest of the year the wind blows from the north-west; but between Sumatra and New Holland this monsoon blows from the south during our summer months; it changes about the end of September, and continues in the opposite direction till April.

Over the whole of the Indian Ocean, to the northward of the third degree of south latitude, the north-east trade-wind blows from October to April, and a south-west wind from April to October. From Borneo, along the coast of Malacca, and as far as China, this monsoon in our summer blows nearly from the south, and in the winter from north by east. Near the coast of Africa, between Mosambique and Cape Guardafui, the winds are irregular during the whole year, owing to the different monsoons which surround that particular place. Monsoons are likewise regular in the Red Sea; between April and October, they blow from the north-west, and during the other months from the south-east, keeping constantly parallel to the Arabian coast.

On the coast of Brazil, between Cape St. Augustine and the island of St. Catherine, from September to April the wind blows from the east or north-east; and from April to September it blows from the south-west; so that monsoons are not altogether confined to the Indian Ocean.

On the coast of Africa, from Cape Bajador, opposite to the Canary Islands, to Cape Verd, the winds are generally north-west; and from hence to the island of St. Thomas, near the equator, they blow almost perpendicular to the shore.

presented to the earth, its spots sometimes appearing more to the north, at others more to the south; a similar variation is perceived east and west. This phenomenon is denominated the *libration* of the moon in latitude and longitude. The causes of both have been discovered. Of all the heavenly bodies, the moon, from its comparative proximity to the earth, is the one of which most is known. That it is an opaque body, receiving its light from the sun, is evident from the phenomena of solar and lunar eclipses, but more particularly from the various phases which it presents. Even the naked eye discovers on the illuminated surface of the moon, several spots, more or less bright; and a good telescope shows us, in the bright parts on the limits of illumination, prominences and depressions, which are regarded as mountains and valleys. The numerous observations of Herschel and Schröter, through a number of years, have put the existence of these beyond dispute; Schröter has even undertaken to determine the elevation of mountains in the moon. The two heights on the southern limb, which he called *Leibnitz* and *Dorfel*, he measured by means of the shade which they cast, knowing, at the same time the sun's elevation with regard to them, and found them to be 26,650 feet high; therefore almost as high as the most elevated summits of the Himalaya. The large dark spots appear, when intersected by the frontier line of illumination, always even and without prominences. Hence they are supposed to be plains, consisting of a substance which has comparatively little power of reflecting the sun's rays. That they are seas, is not probable, since Huyghens observed great depressions in them, and Schröter, in several of these depressions, discovered evident traces of various horizontal strata, laying one upon the other, and forming a wall around them. Schröter, who measured several of these depressions, found their diameter to be from thirty feet to more than half a mile; the diameter of one, in fact, was over sixteen miles, and its depth 30,000 fathoms. The number of spots on the moon was formerly considered to be 244. Schröter has increased their number to 6000, and accurately observed and described many of them. There is no appearance of water in the moon. The depressions, with their walls and surrounding mountains, Schröter regards as craters. The large gray spots appear to him regions which have suffered less, and in which, perhaps, some vegetation exists. He has also observed other changes on the moon's surface, which he considered to be of volcanic origin. From all appearances, it would seem that the surface of the moon is still subjected to great revolutions. Perhaps it is still torn open or thrown up in prominences by violent volcanoes and earthquakes in the interior, as may have once been the case with our earth also. Such revolutions have been supposed to afford a means of accounting for the fall of meteoric stones on the surface of our earth, the power of a volcano in the moon being supposed sufficiently great to throw such masses out of the sphere of the moon's attraction into that of the earth. The shepherd Endymion, according to Pliny, first observed the course of the moon and its changes. Hence the story of Endymion and Diana. Even the Chaldeans considered the moon as the smallest among the heavenly bodies and the nearest to the earth; they knew that her light was borrowed, fixed her periodical phases with much accuracy, and attributed her eclipses to the shadow of the earth. That the moon was inhabited, was conjectured by Orpheus, or rather by the author of the verses which exist under his name; and Pherecydes of Seyros, a contemporary of Servius Tullius, is said to have determined the time of her revolution. The Pythagoreans affirmed that the moon contained mountains, cities, plants, animals and men. Anaximander knew the size of the moon, its distance from the earth, and that its light was borrowed from the sun. The spots on its surface (clearly considered to be seas. In modern times, this planet has occupied much of the attention of astronomers. The question whether the moon has an atmosphere has been settled by Schröter in the affirmative.—See the article on the moon's atmosphere, in the first volume of Gehler's *Physikal Wörterbuch* (Leipsic, 1825).—Doctor Francis von Paula Gruithuisen, professor of astronomy at Munich, has, of late years, paid great attention to the moon, and his discoveries and hypotheses, though wanting confirmation, have excited much interest. In his opinion, the straight lines, often of considerable length and a parallel direction, which have been observed on its surface, and which are made up of objects resembling in shape, a star, an inverted Z, &c., are, in fact, roads with cities, temples, dwellings, &c.. At present, however, these conjectures can hardly be regarded as more than the creations of a lively imagination. The *Topographie der sichtbaren Mondoberfläche*, by W. G. Lohrmann (Leipsic, 1824, 4to), represents the elevations and colors of the moon's surface with fidelity, and in such a manner as not to be affected by the libration or the different degrees of illumination—See also Drabishel's *De vera Lunæ Figura*, and his *Symbolæ ad Selenographiam mathematicam* (Leipsic, 1826). The various appearances which the moon periodically presents in the different parts of its revolution, are termed *phases*, and arise from the different positions which its opaque mass assumes in relation to the sun and the earth. Every one knows that, at a certain period of the moon's revolution, it is invisible; at other



times, it appears of a sickle shape, then semicircular, and finally presents a complete circular disk. When the moon is between the sun and the earth (in which case the sun and moon are said to be in conjunction), it presents its unilluminated side to us and we can see nothing of it. In this state it is called the *new moon*. Soon after, it recedes from the sun, and a small part of its illuminated surface becomes visible in the evening horizon. Four days after the time of new moon, it has receded  $45^{\circ}$  from the sun; and now a portion of its illuminated surface is seen in the shape of a sickle, with the horns towards the sun. The moon now departs every day farther from the sun, moving in a direction from west to east, and therefore appears every evening nearer the eastern horizon, and the sickle-shaped figure grows daily broader. After about eight days from the time of new moon, it has departed  $90^{\circ}$  from the sun; and now shows a bright semi-circular disk. In this state the almanacs say the moon is in its *first quarter*. Departing continually farther, the illuminated portion continually increases, and assumes more and more of a circular figure, until, about fifteen days after the time of new moon, when it stands directly opposite the sun, it presents a complete circular disk. In this state we call it the *full moon*. At this time, it rises when the sun sets, and shines the whole night through. From new moon to full moon, it is said to *wax* (increase). From the day of full moon, it decreases, with each successive day, on the side most distant from the sun, as it is now approaching the sun at the same rate as it before departed: In the course of seven or eight days, it has again arrived within  $90^{\circ}$  of the sun, and now shows but half its disk on the left side, and is said to be in its *last quarter*. At this time, it rises at midnight. It now shows less and less of its illuminated surface, and finally assumes the sickle shape, with the horns, however, turned from the sun; rises later and later, and at the end of about 29 days from the time of new moon again comes into conjunction with the sun, disappears, and commences a new revolution. From full moon to new moon, it is said to *wane*. The moon, when new and full, is said to be in its *syzygies*, and its appearances at the different quarters are called *changes*. As well before as after new moon, the naked eye can discern a pale light on the portion of the disk not illuminated by the sun. This is reflected from the earth; for, at the time when it is most perceptible, the sun has not yet set, in the afternoon, and in the forenoon has been up for some time. The inhabitants of the moon, therefore, at such times, see our earth as an illuminated disk in the heavens, fourteen times larger than the moon appears to us.—*Age of the moon* is the number of days since the new moon, which is found by the following rule: To the epact add the number and day of the month, which will be the Age required, if less than thirty; and if it exceed thirty, subtract this number from it, and the remainder will be the age.—*Harvest moon* is a remarkable phenomenon relating to the rising of this luminary in the harvest season. During the time she is full, and for a few days before and after, in all, about a week, there is less difference in the time of her rising between any two successive nights than when she is full in any other month of the year. By this means she affords an immediate supply of light after sunset, which is very beneficial in gathering in the fruits of the earth; and hence it is, that this lunation has been termed the *harvest moon*. In order to conceive this phenomenon, it must first be considered, that the moon is always opposite to the sun when she is full; that she is full in the signs Pisces and Aries in our harvest months, these being the signs opposite to Virgo and Libra, the signs occupied by the sun about the same season; and because those parts of the ecliptic rise in a shorter space of time than others, (as may easily be shown and illustrated by the celestial globe,) the moon when she is about her full in harvest, rises with less difference of time, or more immediately after sunset, than when she is full at other seasons of the year.—*Moon dial* is a dial which shows the hours of the night by the light of the moon.

## TIDE TABLE,

Showing the Actual time of High Water at the Undermentioned Places.

Moon's age.	Calcutta.	Melancholy Point.	Budge Budge.	Moyapore.	Pullah.	Hooghly Point.	Diamond Har- bour.	Culpee.	Mud Point.	Kodgeree.	Sungor Roads.	Spit Dug.	Outer	Isolating Lgh.	Balaore Roads.	Point Pal- mitra.	Rate Point.
Full or Change.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.
1	3 30	2 40	1 45	2 13	1 55	1 32	1 33	1 33	1 33	1 33	1 33	1 33	1 33	1 33	1 33	1 33	1 33
2	3 18	2 36	1 43	2 12	1 53	1 30	1 32	1 32	1 32	1 32	1 32	1 32	1 32	1 32	1 32	1 32	1 32
3	3 6	2 33	1 41	2 11	1 51	1 28	1 31	1 31	1 31	1 31	1 31	1 31	1 31	1 31	1 31	1 31	1 31
4	2 54	2 30	1 39	2 10	1 49	1 26	1 30	1 30	1 30	1 30	1 30	1 30	1 30	1 30	1 30	1 30	1 30
5	2 42	2 27	1 37	2 9	1 47	1 24	1 29	1 29	1 29	1 29	1 29	1 29	1 29	1 29	1 29	1 29	1 29
6	2 30	2 24	1 35	2 8	1 45	1 22	1 28	1 28	1 28	1 28	1 28	1 28	1 28	1 28	1 28	1 28	1 28
7	2 18	2 21	1 33	2 7	1 43	1 20	1 27	1 27	1 27	1 27	1 27	1 27	1 27	1 27	1 27	1 27	1 27
8	2 6	2 18	1 31	2 6	1 41	1 18	1 26	1 26	1 26	1 26	1 26	1 26	1 26	1 26	1 26	1 26	1 26
9	1 54	2 15	1 29	2 5	1 39	1 16	1 25	1 25	1 25	1 25	1 25	1 25	1 25	1 25	1 25	1 25	1 25
10	1 42	2 12	1 27	2 4	1 37	1 14	1 24	1 24	1 24	1 24	1 24	1 24	1 24	1 24	1 24	1 24	1 24
11	1 30	2 9	1 25	2 3	1 35	1 12	1 23	1 23	1 23	1 23	1 23	1 23	1 23	1 23	1 23	1 23	1 23
12	1 18	2 6	1 23	2 2	1 33	1 10	1 22	1 22	1 22	1 22	1 22	1 22	1 22	1 22	1 22	1 22	1 22
13	1 6	2 3	1 21	2 1	1 31	1 8	1 21	1 21	1 21	1 21	1 21	1 21	1 21	1 21	1 21	1 21	1 21
14	12 54	2 1	1 19	2 0	1 29	1 6	1 20	1 20	1 20	1 20	1 20	1 20	1 20	1 20	1 20	1 20	1 20

N. B.—This Table shows the actual time of high water at, and corresponding to, the number of days after the full and change of the Moon, when not influenced by local causes, after which time, the water begins to fall, although the tide of flood continues to run for about an hour; in the same manner the water is at its lowest, nearly two hours before the ebb tide is done, and begins to flow the last hour of the ebb, subject however to some variations according to the seasons and from local causes.

## THE TIDES.

## 1. CAUSES AND GENERAL APPEARANCES.

Those swellings and subsidings of the waters of the ocean, by which a portion of the shore is alternately flooded and left dry, and to which we give the name of *tides*\*, are to the inhabitants of coasts the most interesting, to sea-faring people the most useful, and to the ignorant the most inexplicable, of all the every-day occurrences of nature. The appeal which Canute made to the certain and irresistible flow of the sea, when he meant to rebuke his flattering courtiers, is proof that, at a very early period of English history, the tides had drawn attention; and as nobody can notice the tides for any length of time without perceiving that, on the same days of the moon's age, they happen, at the same place, at very nearly the same hours of the day, a connexion between them and the moon could not fail to be traced. But as the cause of that connexion does not appear from the connexion itself, the uninformed have regarded it as part of that superstitious influence which the celestial bodies have over the earth and its inhabitants.

Instead, however, of there being any thing mysterious in the matter, it is the most simple that can be; and depends upon that universal law of gravitation, in consequence of which a stone falls to the ground, or water runs down a slope.

The general conditions of the law of gravitation are these. Every body, or piece of matter gravitates towards any other piece, directly as the quantity of matter in that piece, and inversely, as the square of its distance, the distance being estimated, in the case of spherical bodies, from the centre of the one to that of the other.

Thus, for instance, a weight of 4 pounds at the surface of the earth, which is about 4000 miles distance from the centre, gravitates towards the earth, that it presses upon that which supports it, counterpoises an equal weight in a balance, or falls if it has no support, with a force of four pounds.

But if the same weight were raised to a height of 4000 miles, or placed at twice the distance from the centre, its weight would be diminished inversely as the square of the distance, or would be to 4 pounds as the square of 1 to the square of 2,—that is, it would be *one-fourth* of what it formerly was, or one pound. This decrease would not, however, be pointed out by a common scale beam, because the weights in both scales would be diminished at the same rate; and thus, if they balance each other at the surface of the earth, they would do the same at any weight whatever. It might, however, be measured by the flexure of a spring.

From this diminution, which takes place in the action of gravitation as the distance becomes greater, it is quite evident that, in large masses of matter, such as the earth, the sun, and the moon, the gravitation towards each other will at the points where they are nearest, be greater than the average, or that at their centres. As for instance, a quantity of water placed on that point of the earth's surface, to which the moon is directly over head, will gravitate more toward the moon than an equal quantity placed 90 degrees from the former, or at a point where the moon is in the horizon. But water is retained upon the surface of the earth by its weight or gravitation towards the mass of the earth, and the perfect freedom with which water moves, allows it always to form itself in perfect accordance with the law of gravitation. Now, the gravitation toward the moon, or the sun, acts in the opposite direction to the weight; and, therefore, by whatever portion that gravitation is increased above the average, the weight must be diminished and the water must *rise up* there till the excess of height balance the loss of weight, and an equilibrium be every where established, in those parts that are covered with water, and have a free communication with each other.

Toward every celestial body the variation must be the same in kind; but the sun, in consequence of its great mass of matter, and the moon, in consequence of its nearness to the earth, are the only ones of which the effects are perceptible.

The whole gravitation toward the sun is much greater than that toward the moon; but the mean distance of the sun is about 24,000 times the half diameter of the earth

\* Professor Leslie, in the Notes to his *Treatise on Heat* gives an ingenious definition of the word 'Tide.' 'From motion seem derived our ideas of time and space, which are often inter-changeable terms. The German word *zeit*, denoting *time*, was at first expressive only of *motion*; but in Swedish it has passed into *tid*; the same with the English *tide*. The primitive sense of tide may be gathered from its compound, *noontide*, *betide*, *tidings*, &c.'

while that of the moon is only 60 times; and as the disturbing forces are to the whole gravitations inversely as the cubes of those numbers, (they entering the proportion three times as factors,) so the disturbing force of the moon, that is, the force by which the water becomes lighter when the moon is over head, is about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  times that of the sun.

It would be out of place here to insert the calculations, which are long, though simple. But the result stated in round numbers, is, that if the earth were all covered by the same depth of water, a tide of *two feet* would be raised at the point where the sun is directly over head, and a tide of *five feet* where the moon is so,—that is the water at each of those points would be higher by two feet in the case of the sun, and five feet in the case of the moon, than at the circumference of the hemispheres, of which those points were respectively the centres.

The tide that happens at the point nearest to any of the luminaries, or where that luminary is above the horizon is called the *upper tide*, and the opposite one is called the *under tide*. The under tide is produced in the same manner as the upper, except that it is the diminution, and not the increase of the moon's action which causes it.

If the earth were wholly covered with water, if the sun and moon were always at the same distances from it, and if the three bodies remained in the same places without motion, the two high waters of each luminary would remain at the same points, and the low water of each would be the circumference dividing the two hemispheres, of which the point nearest the luminary and the point most remote from it were the centres; and as the gravitation towards the earth would be the same at every point, there would be no means of discovering the difference of elevation. Not one of these circumstances holds, however; and therefore the want of each of them gives a different modification to the tides.

1. The real motion of the earth from west to east every 24 hours causes the high and low water of the solar tide to perform a complete revolution from east to west in twenty-four hours also.

2. The same motion of the earth, with the moon's motion round the earth from west to east also, in about  $29\frac{1}{2}$  days, causes a complete revolution of the lunar tides from east to west in one solar day two fifty-ninths, or in about 24 hours  $48\frac{1}{2}$  minutes.

As the action of the luminary takes some time to produce its effect the high water at any point does not take place till an hour or two after the luminary has been vertical.

3. When the sun and moon are on the same points of the compass or on opposite points, then if they be so situated with regard to north and south as that a straight line passing through both their centres would pass through the centre of the earth, the high waters will fall on the same points, and the low waters on the same circumference, midway between those points.

In these cases, the high water will be the sum of the elevations, and the low water the sum of the depressions. These are called *spring tides*. It is evident that they must happen at every *new moon*, by the coincidence of both upper and under tides; at every *full moon*, by the coincidence of the upper tide of each luminary with the under tide of the other, and that they can happen at no other times.

The same cause which makes the high water of each luminary take place later than the time that luminary is vertical, makes the highest spring tide to happen a little after the new or full moon.

4. As time is reckoned by the apparent motion of the sun, the solar high water always happens at the same hour at the same place, but as the lunar high water, which is the greater, and gives a character to the whole, happens about  $48\frac{1}{2}$  minutes later every day, it must separate eastward from the solar high water at that rate, and gradually become lower and lower till at the end of the first and third quarters of the moon, it fall on the same place with the low water of the solar tide. Then the elevation of the high water, and the depression of the low, will be both, only the difference of the solar and lunar tides and the tides will be *neap*.

During the first and third quarters of the moon, the tides will *fall off* from the spring to the neap, and during the second and fourth quarters they will *grow* from the neap to the spring.

5. The obliquity of the earth's annual path round the sun causes the sun, in summer, to appear  $6^{\circ}$  or our latitudes, nearly  $47^{\circ}$  degrees farther north than in winter; and the obliquity of the moon's monthly path may make the new moon about  $5^{\circ}$  degrees more either north or south of the sun; and also vary the full moon to the same number of degrees from the point opposite to the sun. Those changes produce what may be called the *seasonal variations* of the tides. They take place thus:—

$\alpha$  About the *equinoxes*, in March and September, the sun is near the Equator, and the moon, at the time of the spring tides, cannot be many degrees from it; therefore, the tides are then highest and most uniform in both hemispheres; highest, of course, at the Equator, where the points of high water of both luminaries are, and gradually diminishing toward the poles, where, if the earth were uniformly covered with water there would be continual low water at those seasons.

b. About midsummer, in the northern hemisphere, the sun is vertical about 22 degrees north of the Equator; and the new moon is, on the average, the same; but the full moon is on the average, as far on the south side of the Equator. Therefore about midsummer, the spring tides at new moon, will be highest in the northern hemisphere and those at full moon in the southern.

c. A out mid-winter, the circumstances mentioned in the last article will be reversed.

6. The paths, or orbits, of the earth and moon are not circles, but ellipses or ovals: and, therefore, the sun and moon must be both nearer to the earth at some times than at others. The point where the earth is nearest to the sun is called its *Perihelion*, and the point where the moon is nearest to the earth is called its *perigee*. The earth being in its perihelion, causes an increase of the solar tide and the moon being in its perigee, causes an increase of the lunar; because the disturbing force increases inversely as the cube of the distance.

The perihelion takes place in a revolution of 365 $\frac{1}{4}$  days, and the perigee in one of 29 $\frac{1}{2}$  days; therefore, they sometimes coincide, and sometimes not; and when they do coincide it may be at any time of the moon's age. The calculation, from the *inequalities* of motion and distance, especially of the moon is intricate; but the result is, that when they coincide at a spring tide, they may augment it about one-seventh; while, when the luminaries are at their greatest distance at a spring tide, it may be diminished about one-seventh.

7. It is only on wide oceans that the regular motion of the tides from east to west can take place; for the shores of the land throw them into so many irregularities, that at some places there are no tides, at others they rise to a great height: sometimes there are double tides; and sometimes only one in twenty four hours. So that the time of high-water spring tides at any place must be found by observation; and in rivers and narrow seas, floods and storms may very much alter both the time and height of the tide. The average from high water to high water, or low water to low water, is about twelve hours, twenty-four minutes: and that from high to low, or low to high, six hours, twelve minutes; but when a current either of the sea or a river, sets one way with the tide, the way that it sets is always of the longest duration.

It must be borne in mind that, leaving the obstructions of the land out of the account, the high waters, both of the sun and the moon, are points, and that the low water of each is a circumference of the earth. From this it is evident that, if both luminaries are over the Equator, the high waters of both will be on the Equator, whatever may be their distance eastward or westward (as arising from the moon's age, or distance from the sun), and that the low waters of both will pass through the poles, at which there will, of course, be no tides. At those times there will be an extreme, or top of high water only at the Equator; and thus the two luminaries, acting directly together at spring tides, and directly opposite at neap tides, will cause the former to be higher and the latter lower than at times when one or both of the luminaries have declination from the Equator. When either of the luminaries has declination either north or south of the Equator, the upper high water of that luminary must decline as many degrees to the same side of the Equator, and the under high water the same number of degrees to the other side. In these cases there will be two latitudes on opposite sides of the Equator each distant from that by the declination and distance from each other by twice the declination round which the top of high water will revolve. At those times too, the low water of each luminary will fall as many degrees as the declination *beyond* the pole toward which the luminary declines, and fall the same number of degrees short of the other pole. By these means the whole tide will be lower when the luminaries have different declinations, because each will diminish the high water of the other in the direction of north and south; and the *upper* tides will be highest at new moon, and the under tides at full. These differences will increase, both with the declination and the latitude. At mid-summer and mid-winter they will have arrived at their maximum, and at the distance from the poles equal to the mean declination of the sun and moon, there will be only one high water in a lunar day, that is, the high waters will be about 24 hours 49 $\frac{1}{2}$  minutes as under.

The motion of the tide is not accompanied by an actual transfer of the whole water; for that would produce, at the Equator, a current of about one thousand miles an hour. The ave of tide is sometimes moved in one direction, while the great mass of the water is moved in the other by an under current: just as one may often see the ripple which the wind causes, blown against the current of a river.

## 2. COMMON RULES FOR FINDING THE TIME OF HIGH-WATER.

To determine this time, these elements are necessary:—

1. The time of high-water at full or change, is found by observation: and to be accurate, it must be the mean of many observations made at different times of the year, and in different states of the weather.

2. The moon's age on the proposed day.
3. The time after noon when the moon shall arrive at the south.

The moon's age is found, by adding the *epact* for the year, (the moon's age on the 1st of January,) to the *epact* for the month (the age of the moon on the first of the month if it had been new moon on the 1st of January,) and the day of the month. If the sum be less than a lunar month it is the moon's age; but if greater, take a lunar month from it, and the remainder is the moon's age.

The *epact* for the months are these: January 0, Feb. 2, March 1, April 2, May 3, June 4, July 5, Aug. 6, Sept. 7, Oct. 8, Nov. 9, Dec. 10.

Thus to find the moon's age for June 10, 1828.

Epact of the year . . . 14  
Epact of the month . . . 4  
Day of the month . . . 10

28 days.

The moon, when new, is south at the same time with the sun, and eight-tenths of an hour nearly later for every day of her age. Therefore, multiply the moon's age by 8, take away the unit figures and multiply it by 6, for minutes; the other figures are hours afternoon. If they exceed twelve, the excess is the hour of southing on the following morning.

As, if the moon's age were 8 days,  $28 \times 8 = 224$ , or 22 hours, 24 minutes; that is, 24 minutes after ten the following morning.

The high water is found, by adding the time of the moon's southing to the time of spring tide in the table. As, to find the high water at Bristol for 10th June, 1828.

Supposing the tabular number for—

Bristol to be. . . . . 6 h. 36m.  
Add moon's southing. . . . . 10 h. 24m.

17 hours  
Subtract 12

Remains 5 o'clock.

From the variations already mentioned, as well as from local causes, these rules are not perfectly accurate; but they may serve to explain and exemplify the principles.

TABLE OF THE LONGITUDES AND LATITUDES OF SOME OF THE  
PRINCIPAL TOWNS ON THE GLOBE, RECKONED FROM  
THE MERIDIAN OF GREENWICH.

[IN COMPILING THIS TABLE, THE NUMBERS HAVE BEEN TAKEN TO THE NEAREST MINUTE, WHETHER OVER OR UNDER.]

Towns.	Countries.	Longitude.	Latitude.
Aberdeen....	Scotland.....	18 55' W	57' 6' N
Agen.....	France.....	0 27' E	44 12' N
Ajaccio.....	Corsica.....	8 44' E	41 55' N
Aleppo.....	Turkey.....	37 10' E	31 11' N
Alexandria....	Egypt.....	30 13' E	31 11' N
Algiers.....	Africa.....	3 5' E	36 49' N
Amiens.....	France.....	2 18' E	52 22' N
Amsterdam....	Holland.....	4 53' E	47 28' N
Angers.....	France.....	0 33' W	45 30' N
Angoulême....	France.....	0 9' E	15 27' N
Antongil.....	Madagascar....	50 24' E	41 32' N
Antwerp.....	Netherlands....	4 14' E	51 13' N
Arras.....	France.....	3 47' E	50 17' N
Aurillac.....	Ditto.....	3 27' E	44 56' N
Archangel....	Russia.....	40 44' E	61 32' N
Astracan.....	Ditto.....	48 13' E	46 21' N
Athens.....	Greece.....	23 45' E	37 58' N
Auch.....	France.....	0 25' E	43 39' N
Auxerre.....	Ditto.....	3 35' E	47 48' N
Avignon.....	Ditto.....	4 49' E	43 57' N
Bagdad.....	Asia.....	44 25' E	33 30' N

## PART I.] TERRESTRIAL LATITUDES AND LONGITUDES. LXXXIII

Towns.	Countries.	Longitude.	Latitude.
Barcelona.....	Spain.....	2 10 E	41 22 N
Batavia.....	Java.....	106 56 E	6 12 S
Beauvais.....	France.....	2 5 E	49 26 N
Berlin.....	Prussia.....	13 22 E	52 32 N
Blois.....	France.....	1 25 E	47 35 N
Bombay.....	India.....	73 0 E	18 57 N
Bordeaux.....	France.....	0 34 W	44 50 N
Boston.....	America.....	70 30 W	42 22 N
Bourg.....	France.....	5 14 E	46 12 N
Bourges.....	Ditto.....	2 24 E	47 5 N
Bremen.....	Germany.....	8 48 E	53 5 N
Breslaw.....	Silesia.....	17 2 E	51 6 N
Brest.....	France.....	4 29 W	48 23 N
Bristol.....	England.....	2 30 W	51 23 N
Brussels.....	Netherlands.....	4 22 E	50 51 N
Buenos Ayres.....	America.....	53 24 W	31 37 S
Bucharest.....	Wallachia.....	25 51 E	44 19 N
Cadiz.....	Spain.....	6 17 W	36 32 N
Cuen.....	France.....	0 22 W	49 11 N
Cairo.....	Egypt.....	31 18 E	30 3 N
Calcutta.....	India.....	88 20 E	22 35 N
Cambridge.....	England.....	0 5 E	52 12 N
Canton.....	China.....	113 13 E	23 8 N
Cape Francaise.....	St. Domingo.....	72 18 W	19 46 N
Cape of Good Hope.....	Africa.....	18 24 E	33 55 N
Carcassonne.....	France.....	2 21 E	43 13 N
Carthage.....	America.....	75 30 E	10 25 N
Cassel.....	Germany.....	9 35 E	51 19 N
Cayenne.....	America.....	52 15 W	4 56 N
Chalons sur Maine.....	France.....	4 22 E	48 57 N
Chandernagore.....	Indies.....	88 30 E	22 51 N
Chartres.....	France.....	1 29 E	48 27 N
Chamfont.....	Ditto.....	5 10 E	48 6 N
Cherbourg.....	Ditto.....	1 37 W	9 38 N
Clermont Ferrant.....	Ditto.....	3 5 E	45 47 N
Constantinople.....	Turkey.....	28 55 E	41 3 N
Copenhagen.....	Denmark.....	22 34 E	55 41 N
Cracow.....	Poland.....	19 51 E	50 3 N
Dantzic.....	Prussia.....	18 38 E	54 21 N
Digne.....	France.....	6 14 E	44 5 N
Dover.....	England.....	1 19 E	51 8 N
Dragutignan.....	France.....	6 29 E	43 32 N
Dresden.....	Saxony.....	13 42 E	51 3 N
Dublin.....	Ireland.....	6 35 W	53 12 N
Dunkirk.....	France.....	2 22 E	5 2 N
Edinburgh.....	Scotland.....	3 13 W	55 57 N
Evreux.....	France.....	1 9 E	49 0 N
Florence.....	Italy.....	11 16 E	43 47 N
Poit.....	France.....	1 37 E	42 48 N
Frankford on the Maine.....	Germany.....	8 36 E	50 7 N
Gap.....	France.....	6 5 E	44 34 N
Geneva.....	Switzerland.....	6 5 E	46 12 N
Genoa.....	Italy.....	8 58 E	44 25 N
Gibraltar.....	Spain.....	5 19 W	36 6 N
Goa.....	India.....	73 45 E	15 31 N
Goree, Island of.....	Senegal.....	17 15 W	14 40 N
Gutha.....	Saxony.....	10 44 E	50 56 N
Greenwich.....	England.....	0 0 E	51 29 N
Greenoble.....	France.....	5 41 E	45 11 N
Hamburgh.....	Germany.....	9 59 E	53 33 N
Havannah, I. of Cuba.....	America.....	82 13 W	23 9 N
Horn, Cape.....	Ditto.....	67 21 W	55 58 S
Ispahan.....	Persia.....	51 50 E	32 25 N
Jackson, Port.....	New Holland.....	153 12 E	34 0 S
Jerusalem.....	Asiatic Turkey.....	33 0 E	31 48 N
Kasan.....	Russia.....	49 20 E	56 48 N
Konigsberg.....	Prussia.....	20 29 E	54 42 N
Loan.....	France.....	3 38 E	49 34 N
Laval.....	Ditto.....	0 46 W	48 4 N
Lisle.....	Ditto.....	3 5 E	50 38 N
Lima.....	Peru.....	77 7 W	12 3 S
Limoges.....	France.....	1 16 E	45 50 N
Lisbon.....	Portugal.....	9 9 W	36 42 N
London, St. Paul's.....	England..... (nearly)	0 5 W	51 31 N
Lyons.....	France.....	4 50 E	45 46 N
Macao.....	China.....	113 35 E	22 13 N
Macon.....	France.....	4 15 E	46 18 N

## LXXXIV TERRESTRIAL LATITUDES AND LONGITUDES. [PART I.]

Towns.	Countries.	Longitude.			Latitude.		
Madriz.....	India.....	80	17	E	13	4	N
Madrid.....	Spain.....	3	48	W	40	25	N
Maiaera.....	India.....	162	5	E	2	10	N
Manilla.....	Philippine Islands..	120	58	E	14	26	N
Malega.....	Spain.....	4	2	W	36	43	N
Marseilles....	France.....	5	23	E	43	18	N
Meca.....	Arabia.....	39	15	E	21	28	N
Melan.....	France.....	2	49	E	48	32	N
Mez.....	Ditto.....	6	11	E	49	7	N
Mexico.....	America.....	99	5	W	19	26	N
Mieres.....	France.....	4	44	E	49	43	N
Milan.....	Italy.....	9	13	E	45	28	N
Montauban.....	France.....	1	21	E	44	1	N
Montpellier....	Ditto.....	3	58	E	44	1	N
Montral.....	Canada.....	73	11	W	45	52	N
Mate Video....	America.....	58	24	W	31	15	N
Moscow.....	Russia.....	37	31	E	55	36	N
Moulins.....	France.....	3	20	E	45	34	N
Munich.....	Bavaria.....	11	35	E	48	8	N
Nancy.....	France.....	6	11	E	48	42	N
Nagasaki.....	Japan.....	129	52	E	32	32	N
Nankin.....	China.....	118	47	E	32	4	N
Nantes.....	France.....	1	52	W	47	13	N
Naples.....	Italy.....	14	6	E	49	50	N
Nevers.....	France.....	3	10	E	46	53	N
Newcastle.....	England.....	1	28	W	15	3	N
New Orleans..	America.....	87	51	W	29	51	N
Nism.....	France.....	4	26	E	43	31	N
Oessa.....	Russia.....	39	45	E	46	10	N
Oleane.....	France.....	1	55	E	47	34	N
Oxford.....	England.....	1	15	W	51	43	N
Otheite.....	Pacific Ocean.....	149	10	W	17	29	S
Orythee.....	Sandwich Islands.....	155	0	E	20	17	N
Palermo.....	Sicily.....	13	22	E	38	7	N
Palma.....	Island of Majorca.....	2	59	E	39	31	N
Paris.....	France.....	2	20	E	48	59	N
Pekin.....	China.....	116	28	E	39	54	N
Perigucux....	France.....	0	44	E	45	11	N
Perpignan.....	Ditto.....	2	54	E	42	42	N
Petersburgh....	Russia.....	30	19	E	59	56	N
Philadelphia....	America.....	75	11	W	59	57	N
Poitiers.....	France.....	0	21	E	46	35	N
Pondicherry....	India.....	79	52	E	11	56	N
Pymouth.....	England.....	4	15	W	50	24	N
Portsmouth....	Ditto.....	1	1	W	51	47	N
Portobello....	America.....	79	15	W	9	33	N
Porto Ferrajo..	Island of Elva.....	10	20	E	42	59	N
Porto Rico....	Antilles, America..	66	13	W	18	29	N
Prague.....	Bohemia.....	14	25	E	50	5	N
Quebec.....	Canada.....	71	10	W	48	47	N
Quimper.....	France.....	4	4	W	47	58	N
Quito.....	Peru.....	78	55	W	0	13	S
Rennes.....	France.....	1	41	W	48	6	N
Riga.....	Russia.....	24	8	E	56	57	N
Rio de Janeiro..	America.....	43	18	W	22	54	S
Rome.....	Italy.....	12	30	E	41	54	N
Rouen.....	France.....	1	6	E	49	26	N
Rochelle.....	Ditto.....	1	10	W	51	23	N
St. Blas.....	Mexico.....	105	16	W	21	33	N
St. Helena.....	Atlantic Ocean.....	5	49	W	15	55	S
St. Croix.....	Antilles.....	64	49	W	17	44	N
Siam.....	Asia.....	100	50	E	14	21	N
Smolensko.....	Russia.....	32	0	E	51	51	N
Smyna.....	Asia.....	27	7	E	38	28	N
Stockholm.....	Sweden.....	18	4	E	59	29	N
Stralsund.....	Germany.....	13	32	E	51	19	N
Strasbourg....	France.....	7	45	E	48	35	N
Stutgard.....	Germany.....	9	11	E	48	46	N
Syene.....	Egypt.....	32	25	E	24	5	N
Teneriffe, Peak of..	Canary Islands.....	16	40	W	28	17	N
Thebes.....	Egypt.....	32	40	E	25	43	N
Tobolsk.....	Siberia.....	68	6	E	58	12	N
Torreo.....	Sweden.....	24	12	E	65	51	N
Toutlon.....	France.....	5	56	E	48	7	N
Toulouse.....	Ditto.....	1	26	E	40	35	N
Tours.....	Ditto.....	0	42	E	47	24	N
Trebisond.....	Asiatic Turkey....	39	26	E	41	12	N



Towns.	Countries.	Longitude.	Latitude.
Trieste.....	Austria.....	14° 4' E	45° 45' N
Trincoumaue.....	Ceylon.....	81 13 E	8 23 N
Troyes.....	France.....	4 5 E	48 18 N
Tripolie.....	Africa.....	13 12 E	32 53 N
Tulle.....	France.....	1 54 E	45 16 N
Tunis.....	Africa.....	10 11 E	33 48 N
Turin.....	Piedmont.....	7 40 E	45 4 N
Uraniburg.....	Denmark.....	13 43 E	55 55 N
Valence.....	France.....	4 54 E	44 55 N
Vannes.....	Ditto.....	2 45 E	47 59 N
Venice.....	Italy.....	12 21 E	45 29 N
Versailles.....	France.....	3 7 E	48 48 N
Vienna.....	Austria.....	17 23 E	48 13 N
Wardhuys.....	Lapland.....	31 7 E	70 22 N
Warsaw.....	Poland.....	21 3 E	52 14 N
Washington.....	America.....	77 0 W	38 55 N
Wilna.....	Poland.....	25 18 E	51 41 N
Yakutsk.....	Siberia.....	129 52 E	62 2 N
Yarmouth.....	England.....	1 40 E	52 53 N

## LONGITUDES AND LATITUDES OF PLACES IN INDIA.

Towns.	Countries.	Longitude.	Latitude.
Agra.....	Agra.....	76° 2'	27° 11'
Ahmedabad.....	Gujurat.....	73 0	23 0
Ahmednuggur.....	Aurangabad.....	73 0	23 35
Ahmeer.....	Salem.....	78 48	11 40
Ajmere.....	Rajwarra.....	74 52	26 28
Akolia.....	Berar.....	74 10	24 53
Akulote.....	Beeder.....	76 18	17 30
Akyab.....	Arracan.....	93 0 ?	20 13 ?
Allahabad.....	Allahabad.....	81 48	25 13 ?
Alleppe.....	Cochin.....	76 25	9 30
Allyghur.....	Agra.....	77 59	27 55
Allynuggur or Mogulforai.....	Allahabad.....	83 45 ?	25 14 ?
Almorah.....	Kanauon.....	79 37	29 36
Amulnair.....	Khandesh.....	75 12	21 5
Anantapoor.....	Balaghaut.....	77 41	14 41
Anjanwel.....	Bcjaipoor.....	73 18	17 33
Anupshuhur.....	Agra.....	78 20	28 22
Arcot.....	Caruatic.....	79 25	12 55
Arnee.....	Caruatic.....	77 53	20 8
Arrah.....	Bahar.....	84 40	25 35
Aska.....	Citcars.....	84 48	19 35
Asseerghur.....	Khandesh.....	76 24	21 50
Avaashy.....	Comblatoor.....	77 31	11 17 ?
Aurangabad.....	Aurangabad.....	75 33	19 50
Asinghur.....	Allahabad.....	83 11	26 5
Babopore.....	Bengal.....		
Banially.....	Bengal.....		
Backergunge.....	Bengal.....	89 20	22 42
Bair.....	Bahar.....	85 46	25 28
Baitool.....	Gundwana.....	77 59	21 51
Balasore.....	Orissa.....	86 54	21 30
Banoorah.....	Bengal.....	86 54 ?	23 14 ?
Bhobdah.....	Bengal.....	89 40	23 20
Boangong.....	Bengal.....	80 19	25 30
Banda.....	Allahabad.....	77 59	13 58
Bangalore.....	Mysore.....	77 59	13 58
Barasat.....	Bengal.....	88 53 ?	23 42 ?
Barilly.....	Dolli.....	79 35	28 23
Baroda.....	Guzerat.....	73 33	22 21
Barackpore.....	Bengal.....	88 24 ?	23 44 ?
Bas el.....	Aurangabad.....	72 52	19 20
Bapilly.....	Balaghaut.....	78 0 ?	13 42 ?
Bagundee.....	Bengal.....	88 51 ?	23 3 ?
Beana.....	Agra.....	77 15	26 57

<i>Towns.</i>	<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Longitude.</i>	<i>Latitude.</i>
Beaulah	Bengal	89° 38'	21° 6'
Bejapoor	Bejapoor	75 48	16 50
Beerbhoom	Bengal	87 36?	23 48?
Belgaum	Bejapoor	83 26	18 35
Bellary	Balahaut	76 50	15 9
Benares	Allahabad	82 40	25 20
Berhampore	Bengal	88 20	24 5
Berhampore	Circars	84 30	19 14
Bewur	Ajmere	74 23?	26 04?
Begowrah	Circars	80 40	16 35
Bhagulpore	Behar	87 8	25 11
Bhowdy	Aurangabad	72 53?	19 18?
Bhilsah	Malwa	77 54	23 37
Bhooloolah or Noacolly	Bengal	91 12?	22 52?
Bhooj	Cutch	69 58	23 15
Bhopawur	Malwa	75 5	22 36
Bhopaul	Malwa	77 30	23 0
Bhurtpore	Agra	77 32	27 15
Bimlipatam	Circars	83 33	17 52
Bislinath	Assam	79 34	29 51
Bissly	Mysore	75 50?	12 42?
Biznore	Delhi	78 9	29 23
Bogra	Bengal	89 26	24 50
Bogwangola	Bengal	88 36	21 21
Bolarum	Hyderabad	78 42?	17 38?
Bomlay	Aurangabad	72 55	18 58
Bolundshuhur	Delhi	77 55	28 24
Boultolly	Bengal	88 20?	23 37?
Broach	Guzerat	73 8	21 47
Bugwah	Bengal	89 40?	25 45?
Burdwan	Bengal	87 54	23 14
Burkaghur	Behar	85 30?	23 18?
Burkee	Behar	85 30?	24 17?
Buxar	Behar	83 55	25 32
Bugchurah	Bengal	.....	.....
Boorianpore	Khandesh	76 21	20 55
Cheylassa	Orissa	86 0?	22 35?
Cachar	Cachar	92 44	24 53
Chitwee	Malabar	76 8	10 31
Calcutta	Bengal	88 24	22 36
Calicut	Malabar	75 52	11 15
Calimere Point	Carnatic	79 51?	10 23?
Callian	Balahaut	77 10	14 33
Calpee	Agra	79 41	26 10
Cannanore	Malabar	75 26	11 54
Caranoly	Carnatic	79 59	12 31
Caroor	Coimbatore	78 9	10 50
Casmandoo	Nepaul	85 10?	27 42
Cawnpore	Allahabad	80 12	26 30
Chandernagore	Bengal	88 30	22 40
Chandore	Khandesh	74 17	20 21
Chickacole	Circars	84 55	18 15
Chingleput	Carnatic	80 3	12 39
Chirra Poonjee	Bengal	91 30	25 17?
Chittagong	Bengal	91 42	22 22
Chittledroog	Mysore	76 40	14 14
Chittoor	Carnatic	79 11	13 14
Chunar	Allahabad	82 54	25 9
Chundpore	Delhi	77 39	30 41
Chuprah	Behar	84 55	25 48
Chutterpore	Allahabad	85 36	23 38
Cochin	Cochin	76 17	9 59
Coimbatore	Coimbatore	77 1	11 0
Colgong	Behar	87 18	25 15
Combaconum	Carnatic	79 25	10 51
Commercolly	Bengal	89 20	23 51
Condapilly	Circars	80 36	16 40
Conjeveram	Carnatic	79 57	12 51
Contai	Bengal	87 50	21 49
Cooch behar	Bengal	89 22	26 18
Coomroah	Bengal	.....	.....
Coringa	Circars	See Table	geram.
Cotamatty	Carnatic	79 14	9 59
Cotaputrauba	Malabar	75 38	11 48
Cotnam	Cochin	76 37	9 38
Cuddalore	Carnatic	79 50	11 44

<i>Towns.</i>	<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Longitude.</i>	<i>Latitude.</i>
Cuddayah .....	Balghaut .....	78° 54'	14° 39'
Culnah .....	Bengal .....	88 33	23 13
Culneah .....	Bengal .....	89 32	22 50
Cumbhun .....	Balaghaut .....	79 11	15 34
Cuttack .....	Orissa .....	86 5	20 27
Coringa .....	Circars .....	82 18	16 50
Cool .....	Agra .....	78 11	27 53
Durendah .....	Behar .....	85 35 ?	23 27 ?
Durbangah .....	Behar .....	85 56	26 9
Dawa .....	Bengal .....	90 29	23 43
Damaun .....	Guzerat .....	72 54	20 26
Dapoolee .....	Bejapoor .....	73 18	17 56 ?
Darampoory .....	Carnatic .....	78 15	12 12
Darjeeling .....	Bengal .....	88 25	27 0
Deca .....	Guzerat .....	96 30	16 59
Delhi .....	Delhi .....	77 16	28 40
Deyrah Dhoon .....	Gurwal .....	77 56 ?	30 23 ?
Dharwar .....	Bejapoor .....	78 40	23 22
Dhoolia .....	Khandeish .....	74 59	21 0
Dhummow .....	Malwah .....	79 10 ?	23 44 ?
Diamond Harbour .....	Bengal .....	88 06 ?	22 06 ?
Dinajepore .....	Bengal .....	88 41	25 38
Dinapore .....	Behar .....	85 3	25 38
Dindigul .....	Carnatic .....	78 2	10 18
Dum-Dum .....	Bengal .....	88 21	22 38
Dowhitypoor .....	Bengal .....	71 8	23 18
Dandypore .....	Bengal .....	89 26	23 10
Duhocoala .....	Bengal .....	.....	.....
Ellichpore .....	Behar .....	77 34	21 14
Ellore .....	Circars .....	81 9	16 41
Errode .....	Columbatoor .....	77 48	11 20
Eta .....	Agra .....	78 41	27 34
Etawah .....	Agra .....	78 50	26 45
Essackapatam .....	Circars .....	.....	.....
Farrucepore .....	Bengal .....	79 38	28 13
Farruckabad or Fattyghur .....	Agra .....	79 38	27 23
Futtypoor .....	Allahabad .....	80 49	25 56
Perozepore .....	Delhi .....	74 35	30 55
Ganjam .....	Circars .....	85 10	19 21
Ghazeeepore .....	Allahabad .....	83 33	25 35
Goa .....	Bejapoor .....	73 59	15 30
Goorgong .....	Delhi .....	75 15	21 29
Gooty .....	Balaghaut .....	77 42	15 8
Gopaulpore .....	Circars .....	85 08	19 09
Goruckpore .....	Oude .....	83 18	26 44
Gowahatty .....	Assam .....	90 40	26 0
Gowparah .....	Assam .....	90 40	26 9
Gunga Khair .....	Aurungabad ? .....	77 12 ?	18 58 ?
Gurtoor .....	Circars .....	80 32	16 21
Guthal .....	Bengal .....	87 39 ?	22 38 ?
Gwalior .....	Agra .....	78 4	26 17
Gyah .....	Behar .....	77 58	33 31
Goomsoor .....	Circars .....	84 58	19 52
Gurrawara .....	Gundwarra .....	.....	See Narsingpore.
Hamecpore .....	Allahabad .....	80 05 ?	26 00 ?
Hansi .....	Delhi .....	75 57	29 6
Hauper .....	Delhi .....	77 50	28 44
Hazarebaugh .....	Behar .....	83 25	24 0
Hecrapore .....	Allahabad .....	79 22	26 20
Hingolce .....	Buder .....	77 09 ?	19 43 ?
Hissar .....	Delhi .....	75 41	29 10
Hooghly .....	Bengal .....	88 30	22 55
Honore .....	Canara .....	74 33	14 18
Hospet .....	Balaghaut .....	77 38	15 35
Hurryhur .....	Mysore .....	75 59	14 31
Harsole .....	Gujerat .....	73 02	23 21
Hussingabad .....	Gundwana .....	75 50	22 45
Huttah .....	Malwah .....	79 38	24 8
Hydrabad .....	Hydrabad .....	78 32	17 22
Hauzeegung .....	Bengal .....	.....	.....
Hansce .....	Allahabad .....	79 40	23 2
Jaloun .....	Agra .....	79 19	26 9
Jacollon .....	Circars .....	80 18 ?	16 00 ?
Inchoora .....	Bengal .....	88 50 ?	23 09 ?
Indore .....	Malwa .....	78 14	18 49
Ingeram or Coringa .....	Circars .....	82 18	16 45
Jaulnah .....	Aurungabad .....	76 8	13 52

<i>Towns.</i>	<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Longitude.</i>	<i>Latitude.</i>
Jaunpore .....	Allahabad .....	70° 46'	29° 14'
Jeangunge or Moorsheadabad .....	Bengal .....	88 15	34 11
Jellahabad .....	Delhi .....	83 23	35 51
Jelassore .....	Bengal .....	87 13	21 53
Jeypore .....	Ajmeer .....	76 23	20 42
Jorahat .....	Assam .....	94 7	26 47
Jubulpore .....	Gundwana .....	79 59	25 10
Juggunpore .....	Circars .....	83 02 1	17 08 1
Jumnapore .....	Bengal .....	89 53	24 56 2
Jumnapoor .....	Ditto .....		
Jencyeduhoo .....	Ditto .....		
Joyinagore .....	Ditto .....		
Jessore .....	Ditto .....	89 15	23 7
Kaita .....	Guzerat .....	78 3	25 31
Kaundghee .....	Bejapoor .....	75 43 1	18 51 1
Kanpur .....	Gundwana .....	79 15 1	21 15 1
Karikal .....	Carnatic .....	79 53	10 55
Kaugeree .....	Bengal .....	83 58	25 23
Kerampoor .....	Carnatic .....	78 45 1	11 34 1
Kerpoy .....	Bengal .....	87 39	22 34
Khananah .....	Aurangabad .....	73 30	18 45 1
Khasganj .....	Agra .....	78 43	27 50 1
Khusailpore .....	Bengal .....	88 20 1	23 43 1
Khyak rnyoo .....	Arracan .....	93 04 1	19 12 1
Khuvay .....	Circars .....	84 10	18 40
Khumbahady .....	Carnatic .....	79 34 1	13 57 1
Kirkue .....	Aurangabad .....	73 52 1	18 35 1
Kishore Saugor .....	Ajmeer .....	76 12 1	24 51 1
Kotah .....	Ajmeer .....	75 53	25 10
Kotnagerry .....	Coimbatore .....	76 53 1	11 28 1
Kuar .....	Aurangabad .....	75 21 1	20 17 1
Kuar .....	Bejapoor 1 .....	74 10 1	17 16 1
Kurnal .....	Delhi .....	76 58	29 30
Kurnool .....	Balaghant .....	78 7	15 50
Lancote .....	Gurhal 1 .....	78 10 1	30 30 1
Loodianah .....	Delhi .....	75 55	30 54
Lohoghat .....	Kumaon .....	80 20 1	29 21
Luckepore .....	Bengal .....	91 43 1	23 07 1
Lucknow .....	Oude .....	80 58	26 53
Maddapollum .....	Circars .....	81 45	16 24
Madrass .....	Carnatic .....	80 22	13 4
Masara .....	Carnatic .....	78 13	9 57
Mahabisheshwar .....	Aurangabad .....	73 46 1	17 57
Mahapure .....	Malwa .....	75 52 1	23 31
Mahat .....	Bengal .....	88 14 1	25 08 1
Mahwan .....	Bejapoor .....	73 34	16 3
Mangalore .....	Canara .....	76 53	12 52
Mannatoddy .....	Malabar .....	76 22 1	11 45 1
Mausipatnam .....	Circars .....	81 14	16 10
Mausimoom .....	Bengal .....	86 32 1	23 09 1
Mierut .....	Delhi .....	77 42	28 53
Mercara .....	Malabar .....	75 50	12 62
Mihar .....	Cutch .....	68 56	23 32
Mihow .....	Malwa .....	75 41 1	22 36 1
Minnapore .....	Bengal .....	87 20	22 26
Muzapore .....	Allahabad .....	90 10	24 03
Methnakeote .....	Mooltan .....	70 48	28 15
Mominabad .....	Beeder .....	76 50 1	18 48 1
Mongalah .....	Hyderabad .....	79 46 1	17 28 1
Monghyr .....	Bihar .....	86 29	25 2
Moradabad .....	Delhi .....	80 5	26 57
Mozaffernuggur .....	Delhi .....	77 44 1	20 26 1
Mihow Bundaccund .....	Bundeleund .....	85 29	25 47
Mucul .....	Hyderabad .....	77 35 1	16 43 1
Mulligaum .....	Khandiesh .....	74 36	20 31
Mundaysir .....	Malwa .....	75 47	22 12
Munnapore .....	Manipore .....	93 55 1	24 48 1
Muttra .....	Agra .....	81 20	21 36
Mymensing .....	Bengal .....	90 07	24 46
Mynpoorie .....	Agra .....	78 54	27 14
Mahanudpoor .....	Bengal .....		
Mundott .....	Bengal .....		
Nacricul .....	Hyderabad .....	79 20 1	17 40 1
Nagercoil .....	Carnatic .....	77 38	8 30
Nagery .....	Carnatic .....	79 40	13 20
Nagore .....	Carnatic .....	79 54	10 45
Nagpoor .....	Gundwana .....	79 8	21 9

Towns.	Countries.	Longitude.	Latitude.
Naidopet .....	Circars .....	79° 55'	138 47'
Nalchitty .....	Bengal .....	90 25?	22 50
Nassick .....	Aurangabad .....	73 54	19 55
Neemuch .....	Malwa .....	75 0	24 29
Neernul .....	Beeder .....	78 26	19 3
Negapatam .....	Carnatic .....	79 54	10 45
Nellore .....	Carnatic .....	80 3	14 28
Nepaul .....	Nepaul .....	See Cat	mandoo
Nerumbauk .....	Carnatic .....	80 15?	13 13?
Nowgong .....	Assam .....	92 50?	26 20?
Nowgaum .....	Circars .....	84 28?	20 03?
Nubbeungur .....	Bahar .....	84 07?	24 30?
Nuddea .....	Bengal .....	87 22	23 28
Nujeebad .....	Delhi .....	78 20	29 37
Nursingpore or Gurrarwarra .....	Gundwana .....	80 16	23 09
Nusserebad .....	Ajmere .....	75 44	31 5
Nyasurai .....	Bengal .....	88 30?	22 58?
Nursapore .....	Circars .....	81 05?	17 06?
Nundydroog .....	Mysore .....	77 46	13 25
Neelpelly .....	Circars .....	82 18	16 44
Nohutta .....	Bengal .....	88 40	24 25
Naholgange .....	Bengal .....	90 15	23 39
Ongole .....	Carnatic .....	80 7	15 31
Odeypore .....	Ajmeer .....	74 14	24 58
Oojein .....	Malwah .....	75 52	23 11
Oolunderpet .....	.....	.....	.....
Oomrawutty .....	Berar .....	77 48	20 52
Oorungabad .....	Bengal .....	See Rajmahal.	.....
Oossor .....	Mysore .....	75 0	15 40
Ootacamund .....	Coimbatore ? .....	76 43?	11 27?
Padigaum .....	Aurangabad .....	74 22?	17 57?
Palumpore .....	Gujerat .....	73 22	24 12
Palancotta .....	Carnatic .....	79 37	8 35
Palaveram .....	Carnatic .....	80 20?	12 51?
Paniput .....	Delhi .....	76 45	29 25
Panwell .....	Aurangabad .....	74 15	18 59
Patna .....	Bahar .....	85 15	25 37
Palghaut .....	Malabar .....	76 38	10 55
Payakerowpet .....	Circars .....	82 34?	17 15?
Pelebeet .....	Delhi .....	79 42	28 42
Penn .....	Aurangabad .....	73 10	18 43
Pertapatam .....	Mysore .....	76 9	12 20
Pertalghur .....	Ajmeer .....	74 57?	24 09?
Petorsghur .....	Kinnaon .....	80 4?	29 36?
Pondigul .....	Hyderabad .....	79 39	17 04?
Pondicherry .....	Carnatic .....	79 54	11 57
Poonah .....	Aurangabad .....	74 0	18 31
Poonamalee .....	Carnatic .....	80 8	13 02
Poonddy .....	Circars .....	84 40	18 44
Poorce .....	Orissa .....	85 51	19 26?
Poossa .....	Bahar .....	83 46?	26 01?
Porto Navo .....	Carnatic .....	79 51	11 31
Pubna .....	Bengal .....	91 52	24 32
Pulicat .....	Carnatic .....	80 23	13 24
Punderpore .....	Bejapoor .....	75 24	17 40
Purneah .....	Bengal .....	87 32	25 49
Puthahat .....	Bengal ? .....	90 58?	23 11?
Putealee or Sirpoorah .....	Agra .....	78 52?	27 50?
Quilon .....	Travancore .....	76 39	8 53
Ragapore .....	Circars .....	81 04?	17 07?
Rajamundry .....	Circars .....	81 50	17 01
Rajcote .....	Gujerat .....	70 53?	22 09?
Rajmahal .....	Bengal .....	87 43	25 02
Ramapatam .....	Carnatic .....	80 07	15 00?
Ramora .....	Carnatic .....	78 55	9 13
Ramree .....	Arracan .....	93 30?	19 00?
Rewah .....	Allahabad .....	81 19	24 33
Rewarry .....	Delhi .....	76 25	28 17
Rhotuck .....	Delhi .....	76 36	28 54
Rogowethpore .....	Bahar .....	77 00	26 00
Royacotta .....	Salern .....	78 06	12 28
Rungpore .....	Bengal .....	80 22	25 43
Rutnagherry .....	Bejapoor .....	73 25	17 02
Ryepore .....	Gundwana .....	82 13	21 15
Rudrampore .....	Delhi .....	79 22	28 58
Rohithpore .....	Bengal .....	.....	.....
Sadras .....	Carnatic .....	80 13	12 30

<i>Towns.</i>	<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Longitude.</i>	<i>Latitude.</i>
Shaharunpore .....	Delhi .....	77° 26'	29° 56'
Sahuswan .....	Agra .....	78 42 ?	28 08 ?
St. Thomas' Mount .....	Carnatic .....	80 20 ?	12 37 ?
Salem .....	Salem .....	78 14	11 41
Sambar .....	Ajmeer .....	74 57	26 53
Samulcotta .....	Circars .....	82 17	17 14
Sandoway .....	Arracan .....	94 06 ?	18 13 ?
Santipore .....	Bengal .....	80 50	26 0
Sarungpore .....	Malwah .....	76 35	23 38
Sasseram .....	Bahar .....	83 59	24 59
Saugor .....	Malwah .....	78 47	23 48
Secundrabad .....	Hyderabad .....	78 33 ?	17 30 ?
Sedashagur .....	Canara .....	74 09	14 51
Serah .....	Mysore .....	76 58	13 44 ?
Setapore .....	Oude .....	80 32 ?	27 43 ?
Sehore .....	Malwa .....	77 11	23 15
Sepree .....	Agra .....	77 10	25 25 ?
Seonle .....	Gundwana .....	79 55	22 03
Serampore .....	Bengal .....	90 35	23 03
Seringapatam .....	Mysore .....	76 47	13 20
Seroor .....	Aurangabad .....	74 30	18 50
Serowie .....	Ajmeer .....	73 15	24 52
Sovendroog .....	Bejapoor .....	73 15	17 46
Shazadpore .....	Allahabad .....	81 23	25 40
Shajehanpore .....	Delhi .....	78 2	28 52
Sheully .....	Carnatic .....	79 53 ?	11 12 ?
Shergotty .....	Bahar .....	84 55	24 32
Shekohabad .....	Agra .....	78 36	27 07
Sholapore .....	Aurangabad .....	76 00 ?	17 42 ?
Sigouly .....	Bahar .....	84 48 ?	26 48 ?
Sirdhanah .....	Delhi .....	77 37	29 08
Simla .....	Delhi ? .....	77 09 ?	31 06 ?
Sittarah .....	Bejapoor .....	74 12	17 42
Soomoderghur .....	Bengal .....	88 17	23 18 ?
Soorool .....	Bengal .....	87 42 ?	23 37 ?
Subathoo .....	Delhi ? .....	76 59	30 57
Suckreegully .....	Delhi .....	87 42 ?	25 09 ?
Sultangunge .....	Benares .....	82 26 ?	25 18 ?
Sultanpore, B. .....	Oude .....	82 00	26 18
Sultanpore, Oude .....	Gundwana .....	83 45	21 21
Sumbulpore .....	Guzerat .....	73 07	21 11
Soorut (Surat) .....	Bengal .....	88 50	24 18
Surdah .....	Bengal .....	91 40	24 55
Sylhet .....	Bengal .....	79 14	10 49
Sarsah .....	Carnatic .....	74 13	15 37
Tanjore .....	Aurangabad .....	78 10 ?	14 49 ?
Tannah .....	Balahaut .....	75 34	11 48
Tarputry .....	Malabar .....	79 50	26 41 ?
Tellicherry .....	Assam .....	92 30 ?	12 15
Terpore .....	Carnatic .....	79 50	23 28
Tindevanam .....	Bengal .....	85 27	26 14
Tipperah Comillah .....	Bahar .....	91 02	23 28
Tifhoot Mozufferpore .....	Bahar .....	85 27	26 14
Trauquebar .....	Carnatic .....	79 54 ?	10 56 ?
Tripasore .....	Carnatic .....	79 59	13 09
Trichinopoly .....	Carnatic .....	78 46	10 52
Trevandrum .....	Travancore .....	77 2	8 30
Tulleh .....	Aurangabad .....	73 17	18 15
Tamlook .....	Bengal .....	88 02	22 17
Toticoreen .....	Carnatic .....	78 36	8 57
Vaniumbaddy .....	Salem .....	78 45	12 43
Vellore .....	Salem .....	80 6	15 24
Vembocottah .....	Carnatic .....	79 37 ?	9 18 ?
Venootugherry .....	Salem .....	79 40	13 58
Vingoria .....	Bejapoor .....	73 41	15 52
Vizagapatam .....	Circars .....	83 24	17 42
Vizadroog .....	Bejapoor .....	73 28	16 32 ?
Vizanagram .....	Circars .....	83 32	18 02
Umballa .....	Delhi .....	76 44	30 23
Undul .....	Bengal .....	87 06	23 32 ?
Wallajabad .....	Carnatic .....	79 55	12 48
Yaman .....	Circars .....	82 18 ?	16 49 ?

## REMARKS ON THE WEATHER.

## ON THE BAROMETER.

This instrument, as commonly met with, is very imperfectly constructed; but, nevertheless, will answer tolerably well the purposes of a weather-glass. People, in general, pay too much attention to the words *fair*, *rain*, *stormy*, &c., engraven upon the scale; and it is a common error to imagine that, as long as the mercury, or the index which marks its course, points to those expressions, the weather will be in accordance with them. The most important fact, however, to be ascertained in making an observation is, whether the mercury is in the act of rising or falling; as, if it ascends, although the index point to the word *rain*, it is a much surer indication of fine weather than when the index points to *fair*, and the metal descends. The point may generally be ascertained by gently tapping the instrument; which, freeing the mercury from a slight adhesion to the glass, allows its freer motion, and instantly shows its upward or downward tendency.

The attention should also be directed to the number of inches, and parts of an inch engraven upon the scale, with which the level of the mercury or the index coincides: these denote the length of the column of metal which a column of the air, of equal base, at the moment is capable of supporting; and, consequently, the weight of the latter.\* The average height of this column for the month is recorded in the register, as well as its range, from which the two extreme points of its course may be calculated, to which it rarely reaches. Rain is most plentiful, and thunder most frequent, when the quicksilver fluctuates a little below the average. If it descend rapidly and considerably below this point, storms of wind are indicated, while, in proportion as it rises above the same point, the probability of fair weather increases. Settled weather must not be expected while the column of mercury is below its mean height for the month. Sudden and considerable changes in either direction are commonly followed by fair or foul weather equally transient; while a steady rise from day to day of about a tenth of an inch in twenty-four hours, or a prolonged fall in the same proportion (either of them passing the mean point), may generally be trusted as prognostics of continued fair weather or rain.

It may now perhaps be asked in what way the varying weight of the atmosphere is connected with the changes of the weather, and what produces this variation of weight? These are questions which have long puzzled philosophers: and many erroneous solutions have been given of the problem. By some, the increase of weight has been supposed to proceed from the quantity of water dissolved in the air: this is, however, refuted by the simple fact, that when the barometer stands highest, the air is most dry; and, on the contrary, rain generally occurs when the atmosphere is light. Others, again, have attributed the phenomenon to a centrifugal force communicated to the wind by the rotatory motion of the earth. The question is certainly very difficult and complicated; but we trust that some idea may be formed of the true cause of the rise and fall of the barometer from the following explanation.

It may be demonstrated that, owing to the unequal distribution of heat upon the surface of our globe, and the gradual decrease of temperature from the equator to the poles, the elastic fluids of the atmosphere must perpetually circulate between the colder and the hotter points; flowing from the former to the latter on the surface of the earth, and returning from the latter to the former in upper opposite currents. Now it is clear that, if such be the fact, the barometer weighs the pressure of these two combined currents at any given point; and as long as they balance one another, that is to say, as long as an equal quantity of air is brought by one stream to the base of the perpendicular column to what is carried off by the other from its summit, so long will their combined weights be unchanged. But should any cause, partially acting, check the course of one, without at the same time impeding that of the other, the balance will be destroyed, and the barometer, by its rise or fall, will mark the amount of the disturbance. Owing to various causes, but chiefly to the unequal distribution of water and land upon the surface of the earth, the course of the winds is by no means so regular as is assumed above, but this grand system of balancing currents certainly results, although masked in particular regions by circumstances, most of which, however, give rise to minor systems of compensating currents, to which, as concerns the barometer, the same remarks will apply. Any one, indeed, may convince himself that such systems prevail in the atmosphere by watching the progress of the clouds; and in this way he will often be able to detect more than two such currents existing together. Now, while he is watching their courses, let him for a moment suppose that the baro-

\* Hence is derived the name of the instrument from two Greek words, signifying measure of weight.

meter is perfectly stationary, and then let him imagine one of the streams of air before him suddenly checked; the others will continue to flow on for a time in their primary directions, on account of their original impulse; and the barometer, he will conceive, must fall, because more air is carried off above it than is compensated by the current which originally maintained the balance; and as a deficiency of the aerial fluid is thus produced in one part of the atmosphere, an equivalent accumulation must at the same time result in some other part.

And we need not be at a loss to discover a cause quite competent to produce the unequal effects upon the currents of the atmosphere contemplated above. Mingled with the atmosphere of permanent gases, an invisible atmosphere of steam is constantly rising from the surface of the globe, varying in force with the temperature of the waters from which it emanates. This vapour rises unchanged till in the gradually decreasing temperature of the air, it arrives in the upper regions at a degree of cold by which it is condensed, and, becoming visible, assumes the form of clouds. In the act of condensation, however, an immense quantity of heat is set free which was previously combined with the steam in a latent form; and this, acting upon the surrounding air, expands it, and gives an additional, but unequal impulse, to the current in which the phenomena occur. The clouds, again, are themselves subject to evaporation, and the vapour is carried to still higher regions, where another precipitation takes place; till at length large masses of the atmosphere have the natural progression of their temperature changed, and their currents altered, or perhaps reversed. The increased temperature of the air is accompanied by a great increase in the force and quantity of the steam; the final precipitation of which takes place in the form of rain, and the atmosphere returns to its mean state through the influence of winds, which restore the original balance. The order of the phenomena corresponds with the facts, that the barometer is most steady when the weather is clear, and fluctuates most with clouds and rain; and also explains the reason why, in the greater disturbances of the aerial ocean, local deficiencies of the elastic fluid are restored by winds whose force is nearly proportioned to the vacuum which they supply.

The connexion between the motions of the permanent atmosphere and the variable atmosphere of steam which mingles with it, and is perpetually acting upon it, leads us naturally to make a few observations.

#### ON THE HYGROMETER.

When consulted as a weather glass, with a view of predicting the greater or less probability of rain or other atmospheric changes, two things are to be principally attended to—the difference between the dew-point and the temperature of the air, and which is denoted in the register by the term *degree of dryness*, and the variations of the dew-point. In general, the chance of rain or other precipitation of moisture from the air may be regarded as in inverse proportion to the degree of dryness: but in making this estimate, regard must be had to the time of day at which the observation is made. In settled weather the dryness of the air increases with the diurnal heat, and diminishes with its decline, for the dew-point remains nearly stationary: consequently, a less difference at morning or evening is equivalent to a greater in the middle of the day.

But to render the observation most completely prospective regard must be had to the movement of the dew-drop, and its accordance with the *mean* of the month, or rather with the *mean* of the prevailing wind, as registered in the monthly tables. As the elasticity of the vapour rises above or falls below the mean, so does the probability of the formation and continuation of rain increase or diminish. An increasing difference, therefore, between the temperature of the air and the temperature of the point of condensation, accompanied by a fall of the latter, is a sure prognostic of fine weather, while diminished heat and a rising dew-point infallibly portend a rainy season.

A sudden change in the dew-point is general, accompanied by a change of wind: but the former sometimes precedes the latter by a short interval, and the course of the aerial currents may be anticipated before it affects the direction of the weather-cock, or even the passage of smoke.

Experience has amply proved that the hygrometer thus applied is more to be depended upon than any instrument that has yet been contrived. Even when its indications are contrary to those of the barometer, reliance may be placed upon them; but simultaneous observations of the two most usefully correct each other. The rise and fall of the mercurial column are, as we have just shown, primarily dependent upon the state of the upper regions of the atmosphere with regard to heat and moisture. Local alterations of its density thus partially brought about are mechanically adjusted, and the barometer gives us notice of what is going on in inaccessible regions. A rise in the



## PART I.] ANIMAL, MINERAL, AND VEGETABLE POISONS. LXLIII

in the dew-point, accompanied by a fall of the barometer is an infallible indication that the whole mass of the air is becoming embued with moisture, and copious precipitations may be looked for. If the fall of the barometer take place at the same time that the point of precipitation is depressed, we may conclude that the expansion which occasions the former has arisen at some distant point, and that wind, not rain, will be the consequence. But when the air attains the point of precipitation with a high barometer, we may infer that it is a transitory and superficial effect produced by local depression of temperature.

---

### ON THE THERMOMETER.

The mean temperature of the month recorded in the register is calculated from the daily highest and lowest of two register thermometers, placed in a situation screened from the sun and the aspect of the sky. The best thermometers for this purpose are those upon Rutherford's construction: one of which, formed of mercury, pushes a small pin of iron wire before it, which it leaves at the highest point; and the other, of spirit, draws after it a small index of glass, which remains at the lowest. In addition to the mean temperature, and the highest and lowest points, or range of the thermometer in the shade, the indications are given of a register thermometer, covered with black wool, and placed in the sun, and of another placed at night upon a plat of short grass, and exposed to the full aspect of the heavens.

It is well known to the agriculturist and gardener, that, without the direct influence of the sun, whatever may be the temperature of the air, the fruits of the earth seldom come to perfection. It is therefore of importance to know the force of this important agent, and the modifications to which it is exposed. The black thermometer registers this effect, and the Almanac shews both the mean and extreme difference between such a thermometer and another placed in the shade.

Of not less consequence is it to know the cold produced at night from the radiation of heat from the surface of the earth, in situations where its passage is uninterrupted to the clear sky. This, in calm, unclouded weather, always reduces the temperature of filamentous substances, such as grass, considerably below that of the air. It is this depression of temperature which is the cause of dew. The surface of vegetables becomes cooled, by this radiation of heat into space, below the dew-point, and the vapour of the atmosphere is deposited upon them. Dew is never formed upon grass on cloudy nights, or in sheltered situations.

From the particulars of the diary, where both the average and extreme effects of this action are recorded, it will be found that vegetation is liable to be affected at night, from the influence of radiation, by a temperature below the freezing point of water, ten months in the year: and that even in the two months July, and August, the only exceptions, the radiant thermometer sometimes falls to 35°.

The formation of dew is one of the circumstances which modify and check the refrigerating effect of radiation; for as the vapour is condensed, it gives out the latent heat with which it was combined in its elastic form, and thus prevents an excess of depression which might, in many cases, prove injurious to vegetation. A compensating arrangement is thus established, which, while it produces all the advantages of this gentle effusion of moisture, guards against the injurious concentration of the cause by which it is effected.

The excess of either solar or terrestrial radiation is injurious to many tender plants and flowers, and for this reason the careful gardener guards against them by mats and screens. This practice was established long before the theory was known, but the theory might now suggest many improvements in the practice. This is one of the points to which the attention of practical men should be directed.

---

## ANIMAL, MINERAL, AND VEGETABLE POISONS.

---

### CLASS I.—CORROSIVE POISONS.

These destroy the texture of the organ or part to which they are applied; and when this organ performs functions necessary for the preservation of the entire animal machine, or is a vital organ, death generally ensues. When a person who is in good health is suddenly seized with violent pain, and the sensation of heat in the stomach and bowels, with a drawing together or constriction of the mouth and throat; vomitings, particularly of blood, hiccough, factor of the breath, convulsions, and either intense heat or a cold clammy moisture of the skin; if no other cause of these symptoms can be assigned, it may be suspected that a poison of this class has been swallowed. In such a case, the nature of the poison being unknown, the most

beneficial step to be taken, until professional aid can be procured, is either to empty the stomach, by means of the stomach-pump, if it can be procured, or to solicit the evacuation of the poison from the stomach by tepid water or milk, containing in solution white of egg, sugar, and magnesia. Whichever of these mixtures is employed, it should be drunk in large quantities: but when the poison is known, the means to be pursued vary according to its nature, as detailed in the following notices.

*a. Animal corrosive poisons.*

THE BLISTERING FLY, *Cantharis*, is the only animal poison of this class. When it is known that it has been swallowed, which may happen by mistake, as a medicine, or by design, milk, solutions of gum or of starch, and similar demulcent fluids, should be drunk freely; the tepid bath used, and glysters of starch with camphor administered. Oil would naturally be suggested to the mind as a proper substance for sheathing the stomach in this case; but nothing can be more improper, because oil dissolves the active principle of the Blistering Fly, and consequently extends its influence.

*b. There is no vegetable substance belonging to the class of corrosive poisons.*

*c Mineral corrosive poisons.* These are very numerous: but, for our purpose, it is necessary to mention those only which are more likely to be taken, either accidentally or by design. For the facility of reference these are alphabetically arranged.

1. AMMONIA, or *Volatile Alkali*. Many instances have occurred in which liniments, intended for external application, containing large quantities of volatile alkali, have been swallowed by mistake. Vinegar, lemon-juice, or solution of citric acid should be immediately given, and afterwards milk, mucilages, and other demulcent fluids.

2. ARSENIC. Solicit the evacuation of the stomach, by administering large draughts of tepid water, mixed with milk and sugar, or chalk and water, or lime water.

3. CORROSIVE SUBLIMATE. Give large quantities of white of egg, diluted in water. The white of egg decomposes this salt, and reduces it to the state of calomel, which acting on the bowels, aided by the liquid, is carried off by purging.

4. LIME. Cases of poisoning by the substance must be treated in the same manner as those by ammonia.

5. MURIATIC ACID; *Spirit of Salt*. That this acid has been employed as a poison may be readily detected by holding an uncorked bottle of hartshorn over the mouth of the phial or cup in which the poison was contained, whether it was in a pure state, or mixed with other substances. If the phial or cup contained muriatic acid, copious, dense, white fumes, will be immediately perceptible. Administer directly calcined Magnesia, mixed in any bland fluid.

6. MURIATE OF ANTIMONY; *Butter of Antimony*. This substance is employed by farriers as a horse medicine, and has, therefore, sometimes been used by suicides. Administer the large draughts of a strong decoction of the yellow Peruvian Bark, and, until this can be procured, diluents in quantities sufficient to excite vomiting and to wash out the stomach should be given.

7. NITRATE OF SILVER; *Lunar Caustic*. This has been swallowed by mistake by children. Force into the stomach a strong solution of common salt, which forms an insoluble and, consequently, innocuous substance, by uniting with the nitrate in the stomach. After this, empty the stomach by an emetic or by the stomach-pump.

8. SUBNITRATE OF BISMUTH; *Flake White*. This substance is employed as a white pigment by artists, and therefore may be taken into the stomach by mistake. Exhibit large draughts of milk which is instantaneously curdled by the subnitrate, and involves the poison; thus affording time until professional aid can be obtained.

9. NITRIC ACID; *Aqua fortis*. Give a strong solution of Soap, or a mixture of calcined Magnesia in water.

10. OXALIC ACID. Many persons have been poisoned by taking this acid in mistake for Epsom salts: but this could never happen if medicine were tasted before the draught of it be swallowed; the taste of Epsom salts being better, and that of oxalic acid sour. As soon as possible after the poison has been taken, administer a mixture of chalk and water, which forms an insoluble and innocent compound with this acid; and afterwards evacuate the oxalic thus formed, by an emetic, aided with copious dilution, and by irritating the inside of the throat with the finger or with a feather.

11. SOLUTION OF POTASS. This solution is colourless, and might be swallowed in mistake for water, by a child or an ignorant person. Vinegar or lemon-juice should be immediately administered.

12. SULPHURIC ACID; *Oil of Vitriol*. This, one of the strongest of the corrosive poisons, has not unfrequently been taken by the suicide. Give immediately calcined magnesia in milk or water; or a solution of soap; or of any of the fixed Alkalies.

13. TARTARIC ACID. Administer chalk and water.

14. TARTAR EMETIC. As this medicine, when in powder, resembles magnesia, it has been taken by mistake, in dangerous doses, instead of that remedy. Dilute largely with decoction of yellow Peruvian Bark, which decomposes and renders the tartar emetic inert: or, if this cannot be had, evacuate the poison quickly by encour-

aging the vomiting it induces with warm water, and afterwards allay the vomiting with a grain or two of subd Opium.

15. **VERDIGRIS.** It ought to be generally known that pickles, vegetable and fermentable substances, cooked in copper pans, if allowed to stand in the pan after it is taken from the fire, produce a ring of verdigris, by the action of the acid, aided by the air, on the copper with which it is in immediate contact; but if copper vessels be kept clean, and the food cooked in them be not allowed to remain in them after they are taken from the fire, no danger can result from their use. When poisoning by this means occurs, administer large doses of syrup, or of sugar and water, until the vomiting is produced by the bulk of the liquid; and afterwards give sugar or syrup in more moderate doses.

16. **WHITE VITRIOL.** Administer milk freely: it not only assists in sheathing the stomach against the corrosive quality of the poison, but partly decomposes it and renders it nearly inert.

#### CLASS II.—ACRID POISONS.

These are substances which have a more or less caustic taste, and which, on being applied to the skin, excite inflammation, terminating sometimes in vesication, and at other times in suppuration and the destruction of the cuticle. When taken into the stomach, they operate nearly in the same manner as the corrosive poisons. The substances arranged in this class belong chiefly to the vegetable kingdom; and this is an important fact; for, knowing that none of the corrosive poisons are vegetables, when the symptoms of poisoning similar to those caused by the corrosive poisons occur, and it is found that these have been excited by a vegetable substance, it may be immediately concluded that it belongs to this class of poisons. If the poison be unknown, first empty the stomach by copious draughts of mucilaginous diluents, or by the stomachic pump; after which, vinegar or lemon-juice, or any other weak acid, must be freely administered until professional aid can be procured.

a. There are no *Animal Acrid Poisons*.

b. *Vegetable Acrid Poisons.* These are very numerous, but we will notice those only which are more or less likely to be taken into the stomach either by design or by mistake.

1. **BRYONY-ROOT.** This is a large, fleshy, yellowish-white, spindle-shaped root, with a sweetish, but at the same time acrid and bitter taste. When it is known that Bryony root has been swallowed as a poison, excite vomiting by irritating the throat with the finger or a feather, and by administering large draughts of tepid water; after which, give milk, with from a grain to two grains of opium, once in two hours, until the violent colic pains are abated.

2. **COLOQUINTIDA; Bitter Apple.** Much danger has been often incurred by overdoses of this substance being ordered by empirics and pretenders to specifics; but it has seldom caused death. First, evacuate the stomach in the manner already described, and then administer milk and oil.

3. **GAMBOGE.** This vegetable production, being used as a pigment in water-colour drawings, has often been swallowed in dangerous doses by children, and has produced fatal effects from the violence of the vomiting and purging which it causes. Administer milk and other demulcent diluents, with a grain of opium at short intervals.

4. **WHITE HELLEBORE ROOT.** This root excites violent vomiting and purgings, with bloody evacuations, which soon prove fatal if proper measures to counteract its influence be not immediately taken.

Evacuate the stomach with copious draughts of demulcent fluids, and sheathe the bowels with clysters of starch and other emollients; then administer freely acidulous drinks, coffee, and camphor in doses of from six to ten grains. Professional aid cannot be too early procured when this poison has been taken.

5. **BLACK AND FETID HELLEBORE.** The symptoms resemble those caused by Bryony root, and require to be treated in the same manner.

6. **SOW BREAD; Cyclamen.** The root of this plant, which is a flattened, circular tuber, produces effects similar to those of white Hellebore when it is swallowed; and, consequently, cases of poisoning by it require to be treated in the same manner as those by white Hellebore.

7. **SPURGE.** The seed-vessels of this family of plants are what is termed *trilococous*, that is, composed of three capsules or distinct cells united back to back on a common footstalk. Those of the species indigenous in Great Britain bear a distant resemblance to capers, and have been occasionally eaten by the ignorant and children, in quantities which have proved fatal. The symptoms are great heat in the stomach, vomiting, violent purging with bloody stools. When poisoning from these seed-vessels, or from the Euphorbia of the shops, occurs, first evacuate the stomach by large draughts of tepid

water; and then give repeatedly olive oil and milk, sheathing the lower bowels with starch clysters.

In the same manner are to be treated cases of poisoning by *Arum* or *Cuckoo pint*, the beautiful red berries of which, as they appear in autumn, sometimes allure children to eat the root; *Croton oil*, when overdosed; the *Meadow Anemone*; the *Meadow Narcissus*; the different species of *Ranunculus* or *Buttercups*; and *Aconite* or *Wolfsbane*: but in all these cases, we must again repeat it, the best professional assistance should be procured as soon as possible.

c. *Mineral Acid Poisons*.—These are few when compared with those belonging to the class of corrosive poisons. We shall notice only one.

1. **NITRE**; *Salpêtre*. This excellent medicine has occasionally been taken by mistake, instead of Glauber salts, in doses of an ounce or more. It produces vomiting, purging with bloody stools, excruciating gripings, cold sweats; and if it do not terminate in death, the future life of the patient is likely to be rendered wretched, and he dies paralytic. The instances of poisoning by Nitre demonstrate the propriety, or rather necessity of tasting medicines before swallowing them, as it would be very unlikely, under such precautions, to mistake Nitre for Glauber salts; the taste of the former being cool, bitterish and penetrating—that of the latter strongly saline and nauseous.

When Nitre has been taken in such large doses, dilute freely with milk and bland diluents.

The substances comprehended in this class of poisons, when taken into the stomach, or applied to the body in such a manner as to be rapidly absorbed, cause drowsiness, stupor, paralysis, or apoplexy, convulsions, and death when the dose is sufficiently large. They belong, almost exclusively, to the vegetable kingdom.

a. *Vegetable Sedative and Narcotic Poisons*.

1. **CAMPHOR**. This excellent medicine has occasionally been swallowed in doses so large as to cause very violent excitement of the brain and nervous system; such as vertigo, difficult breathing, fainting, cold sweats, convulsions, and, in some instances, death. When it is known or suspected that these symptoms have resulted from the administration of Camphor, give wine in moderate quantities, with ten or fifteen drops of laudanum, at short intervals, until professional aid be procured or the symptoms abate.

2. **HEMLOCK**; *Conium maculatum*. When this poison has been swallowed, either in the recent state or in the form of extract or of tincture, so as to produce high delirium or frenzy, or stupor, dilatation of the pupils, and convulsions, which frequently terminate in death, the stomach should be first evacuated by the stomach-pump, if it be at hand, or by a scruple of white vitriol, and acidulous fluids afterwards freely administered.

3. **HENBANE**. Poisoning by this plant, either in its recent state or prepared for a medicinal use, must be counteracted in the same manner as a case of poisoning by Hemlock.

4. **LAUREL WATER**. This acts as a direct sedative, and destroys life without convulsions or any of the other symptoms which those substances which are regarded as simple narcotics, produce. It is distinguished by the strong odour of bitter almonds; and, in cases of poisoning by it, whatever steps are taken must be prompt. Brandy, containing in each glass from fifteen to thirty drops of solution of Ammonia, or a tea-spoonful or two of Hartshorn, should be administered, at short intervals, until the habit is roused, and the influence of the poison is overcome.

5. **OPIMUM**. As this medicine, in all its forms of preparation, is the poison most commonly had recourse to by the suicide, there is reason for suspecting that it has been swallowed when the following symptoms occur: drowsiness, followed by delirium, pallidness of countenance, sighing, deep and snorting breathing, cold sweats, and apoplexy. The first object in the treatment of such a case is to dislodge the poison still remaining in the stomach, either by means of the stomach-pump, if that valuable instrument can be procured, or by the administration of an emetic consisting of a scruple of white vitriol, or from five to eight grains of blue vitriol; and by irritating the upper part of the gullet and the throat by the finger introduced into the mouth, or with a feather. If no professional aid can be procured, even after the stomach is emptied, then give freely acidulous fluids, with strong coffee and cordials. The subsequent drowsiness should be averted by rousing continually the attention of the patient, by obliging him to walk about; and, when it can be done, by immersing him in a tepid bath.

6. **PRUSSIC ACID**. When this poison is taken in a large dose, death almost instantaneously follows; but when the quantity is more moderate, it produces the same sedative effects as laurel-water, and is to be counteracted by the same means.

7. **STRAMONIUM**, or *Thorn Apple*, acts nearly in the same manner as Opium; and, consequently, cases of poisoning by this agent are to be treated in the same manner as those by Opium.

8. **STRONG SCENTED LETTUCE** produces the same effects as Opium; and persons poisoned by it are, therefore, to be treated in the same manner as those by Opium.

9. **TOBACCO.** The symptoms which lead to the suspicion of poisoning by this substance are, severe nausea, vomiting, and other sensations of drunkenness, great sinking of the strength, cold sweats and convulsions. If little time has elapsed from the swallowing the poison, clear the stomach by two or three grains of Tartar-emetic; but, if some time has passed, administer purgatives, and afterwards acidulous drinks, with brandy, camphor, and other cordials.

b. *Mineral Sedative and Narcotic Poisons.*

1. **CARBONIC ACID GAS.** The utmost danger often arises from this gas being exhaled by burning charcoal in close rooms; and from the gas accumulating in cellars and other places, which have been long kept closed, and into which individuals imprudently enter immediately after they are opened. No person ought to enter a cellar, pit, well, or other place in which this gas can accumulate, without carrying with them a lighted candle, the going out of which should be the signal for instant retreat.

When suspended animation occurs from this gas, remove the body into the open air; and while friction is applied over the chest, let the lungs be inflated by means of a pair of bellows, closing and opening the nostrils and mouth alternately, and pressing on the chest after each inflation, so as to imitate, as nearly as possible, the action of breathing. The influence of hydrogen gas on the body is to be counteracted in the same manner.

CLASS IV.—ACRO-NARCOTIC POISONS.

These are substances that inflame, to a certain degree, the surfaces to which they are applied, and, at the same time, produce the stupifying and sedative effects of the narcotic poisons. They are almost all *vegetable* productions.

a. *Vegetable Acro-narcotic Poisons.*

1. **COCCULUS INDICUS.** The symptoms produced by this poison closely resemble those of intoxication. Vomit and purge freely.

2. **DEADLY NIGHTSHADE; Belladonna.** The beautiful appearance and sweet taste of the berries of the deadly nightshade often allure children to eat them. The symptoms resemble those of intoxication, with high delirium, accompanied with laughter; an effect which is beautifully alluded to by our immortal dramatist in the following lines:—

‘Or have we eaten of the insane root.  
That takes the reason prisoner.’—MACBETH

It also causes such a state of paralysis of the stomach, that vomiting can scarcely be excited by the most powerful emetics. Administer vinegar and acidulous drinks, which often enable the emetics to operate; and continue the use of the acids until all the symptoms disappear.

3. **ELATERIUM.** This is not likely to be used as a poison; but it may be overdosed in the hands of the ignorant. The chief symptoms are violent purging of watery stools, followed by sudden sinkings and excessive debility. Support the strength by cordials and opium in doses of a grain, repeated at short intervals; and exhibit clysters of starch, with from forty to sixty drops of laudanum in each clyster.

4. **FOXGLOVE; Digitalis.** An overdose of this medicine, in any form of preparation, produces sickness, vomiting, vertigo, indistinct vision, cold sweats, delirium, and fainting; and may cause death. To counteract these effects, administer brandy and cordials.

5. **FOOL’S PARSLEY; Achusa Cynapium.** This plant is readily distinguished from real Parsley by three long, linear leaflets, which are pendent on one side of the base of each umbellule, or umbrella-like expansion of the foot-stalks of the flowers, and which are not present in Parsley. When eaten, Fool’s Parsley produces heat of throat, thirst, vomiting, a small frequent pulse, headache, vertigo, and delirium. It must be evacuated from the stomach by large draughts of demulcent fluids, until professional aid be procured.

6. **FUNGUSES AND POISONOUS MUSHROOMS.** The general result of these funguses on the animal economy is pain of the stomach, nausea and vomiting, choleric and purging, cramp of the lower extremities, with vertigo, delirium and convulsions. Evacuate the stomach by emetics and purgatives, or by a combination of the two; as for example, a scruple of powder of ipecacuanha, and two ounces of Glauber salts; after

which give acidulous drinks with brandy, or a tea-spoonful of *Æther* at short intervals; and lastly Peruvian Bark. Ammonia and Hartshorn are hurtful.

7. MEADOW SAFFRON; *Colchicum*. Overdoses of the remedy and its preparation produce violent purgings, often with bloody stools, sinking of the pulse, and cold-sweats. Evacuate the stomach by copious draughts of demulcent fluids; then give from six to ten grains of Ammonia, or a tea-spoonful, or two tea-spoonfuls of Hartshorn in a glass of brandy at short intervals.

8. NUX VOMICA; *Ratsbane*. The symptoms of poisoning by Ratsbane are those of inebriety, vertigo, rigidity of the extremities, extreme difficulty of breathing, and suffocation. Evacuate the stomach and bowels; and afterwards dilute freely with acidulous fluids.

#### b. Mineral Acro-narcotic Poisons.

1. WHITE LEAD; *Carbonate of Lead*. The effects of this poison are felt chiefly by painters and workers in whitelead, who do not wash their hands before eating their meals. It causes obstinate costiveness and violent cholice, with tremors and palsy of the legs and arms. The same symptoms are produced by cider, wine, and other liquors, into which *Sugar of lead* and *litharge* have been introduced to remove acidity. Until professional aid can be obtained, administer an ounce of castor oil, with forty drops of Laudanum; and let the patient be put into a warm bath.

### CLASS V.—SEPTIC OR PUTRESCENT POISONS.

This class of poisons comprehends those substances which, on being taken into the stomach or introduced by any means into the system, produce general debility, faintings, and a breaking down or putrescent state of the animal fluids and solids, without much effect on the intellectual faculties. They are almost all of an animal nature.

1. VENOM OF SERPENTS, such as the *Viper*, the *Rattlesnake*, and *Cobra di Capello*. The symptoms resulting from the bite of all venomous snakes are nearly the same:—pain in the bitten part, extending towards the heart; stupor, cold sweats, pallor and lividity of countenance, and gangrene of the bitten part, are indications of such venomous bites. Put a ligature upon the limb which has been bitten, between the wound and the trunk of the body, and apply a wine glass, exhausted by burning a little spirit within it, as a cupping-glass over the part, or let the wound be sucked by a person whose lips and tongue are not chapped, until professional aid can be procured. Animal poisons of this descriptions are innocuous when taken into the stomach, although their action is so powerful, and often fatal, when they are introduced into the habit by a wound, or any other method of inoculation. If the lips or the tongue of a person who sucks a poisoned wound be chapped, the system is inoculated in the same manner as if it were inserted by a lancet, or by a bite, under the skin.

2. STINGS OF BEES, WASPS, and other INSECTS. These are seldom fatal; but the pain which they excite is almost insupportable in some habits. Let the affected parts be bathed with tepid spirit of Mindererus.

3. FIST POISON. In England poisoning from this cause seldom occurs, except when the muscle or the oyster is in an unhealthy state, or beginning to purify. The symptoms are a sensation of weight at the stomach, nausea, thirst, vertigo, itching over the skin, hiccough and faintings, with cold, clammy perspirations. Evacuate the stomach by a powerful emetic and the bowels by a purge; after which, administer copious draughts of acidulated fluids, with from twenty to forty drops of *Æther* at short intervals.

4. BITE OF A MAD DOG. Tie a ligature above the wound, and apply a wine glass or a cupping-glass over it, until a surgeon can be procured to cut out the bitten part. As every thing depends on the complete extirpation of the part, a good surgeon must be employed. When the disease appears, if the medical attendant has not previously seen a case of the disease, which may happen to the most skilful practitioners, request him to cup the patient over the course of the spine, and immediately administer Prussic acid.

In concluding these brief instructions, we conceive it to be imperative upon us to caution persons from hastily taking up the idea that an individual is suffering under the influence of poison, without consulting a physician or a surgeon, if practicable. The symptoms of *cholera morbus*, *diarrhœa*, *malignant fever*, and several other diseases, may be mistaken by the ignorant and inexperienced for those of poison; and, thence, the necessity of immediately procuring that assistance, without which, in either case, not only is future health endangered, but life itself placed in the utmost peril.

## POISONS.

<i>Classes.</i>	<i>Animal Substances.</i>	<i>Vegetable Substances.</i>	<i>Mineral Substances.</i>
I. CORROSIVE POISONS.	I. The blistering fly.	None.	1 Ammonia, or volatile alkali. 2 Arsenic. 3 Corrosive sublimate. 4 Lime. 5 Muriatic acid. 6 Muriate of antimony. 7 Nitrate of silver—lunar caustic. 8 Subnitrate of bismuth. 9 Nitric acid—aqua fortis. 10 Oxalic acid. 11 Solution of Potass. 12 Sulphuric acid. 13 Tartaric acid. 14 Emetic tartar. 15 Verdigris. 16 White vitrol.
II. ACRID POISONS.	None.	1 Bryony root. 2 Bitter apple. 3 Gamboge. 4 Hellebore, white, 5 ——— black and fetid. 6 Sow bread. 7 Spurge.— <i>Arum</i> ; <i>Croton oil</i> ; <i>Meadow</i> <i>Anemone</i> ; <i>Meadow</i> <i>Narcissus</i> ; <i>Ranunculus</i> ; <i>Wolfsbane</i> .	1 Nitre—saltpetre.
III. SEDATIVE, OR NARCOTIC POISONS.	None.	1 Camphor. 2 Hemlock. 3 Henbane. 4 Laurel water. 5 Opium. 6 Prussic acid. 7 Stramonium. 8 Strong scented Lettuce. 9 Tobacco.	1 Carbonic acid.
IV. AGRO-NARCOTIC POISONS.	None.	1 Cocculus Indicus. 2 Belladonna. 3 Elaterium. 4 Fox glove. 5 Fool's Parsley. 6 Funguses. 7 Meadow saffron. 8 Nux vomica.	1 White lead :— <i>Sugar of lead</i> ; <i>litharge</i> .
V. SEPTIC, OR PUTRESCENT POISONS.	1 Venom of snakes. 2 Stings of insects. 3 Fish poison. 4 Bite of a mad dog.		

## CLIMATE.

*Bengal.*—The cold season commences, according to Dr James, with November and ends in February. About the middle of October the weather begins perceptibly to change. The days are still oppressively hot; but the mornings and evenings gradually become cool. The wind, which during the preceding months had blown generally from the south and the east, now begins to come round to the west and north, and to carry along with it those heavy masses of clouds which almost constantly float about and obscure the horizon during the whole of the rains. The atmosphere, from being very damp and watery, grows dry and elastic, and the heavens begin to brighten a little. But these appearances are not yet uniform; the sky still at times becomes gloomy and overcast, and heavy showers, accompanied by thunder and lightning, show that the south-east monsoon has not yet finally taken its leave.

In November, the weather becomes delightfully fair and pleasant. A cold sharp wind now blows steadily from the north, and frequently also from west. The air is dry, clear, pure, and serene; the vault of heaven is of a beautiful deep azure colour; and, in general, not a cloud is to be seen. The nights are clear, with heavy dews. The thermometer in the shade ranges throughout the month from  $66^{\circ}$  to  $86^{\circ}$ ; the mean heat about  $74^{\circ}$ ; medium altitude of the barometer, 29.98.

As December comes on a considerable change takes place. Although the middle of the day and the afternoon be clear and fine, a haze generally towards evening collects round the horizon, and obscures the setting sun. As the night advances thick fogs, sometimes general sometimes partial, begin to collect, and do not disperse until morning. As they are broken up by the influence of the sun's rays their vapours rise and form gray masses of clouds, which render the early part of the day hot and unpleasant, and do not disappear until it is far advanced. These fogs do not by any means occur every night. Sometimes, though rarely, the whole month passes over without them; ordinarily they appear only three or four times; sometimes during several nights successively. As in November, the north and west are the prevailing winds. They are very sharp, but blow steadily, never rising to a gale nor falling to a perfect lull. The range of the thermometer is from  $56^{\circ}$  to  $78^{\circ}$ ; the mean temperature about  $70^{\circ}$ ; altitude of the barometer, 30.01.

During January much the same weather prevails. The air is serene, and to the feel piercingly cold. The wind blows steadily, and perhaps more forcibly, from the north and north-west, than in December. Fogs are still very frequent, and sometimes so thick that scarcely any object is visible until a late hour in the morning; and every thing exposed to the external air becomes wet and covered with drops of moisture. They may be often seen rolling in dense large bodies in opposite directions. During the clear nights heavy dews fall. The range of the thermometer is from  $47^{\circ}$  to  $75^{\circ}$ ; the mean heat about  $68^{\circ}$ ; altitude of the barometer, 29.99.

The weather keeps very pleasant until the second week of February, when the middle of the day grows warm; and the change of the wind to the south and east, and the collection of clouds in the horizon, with threatenings of thunder-gusts, portend the approach of the hot season. At night the air is raw and cold, and the mornings are foggy. The thermometer ranges from  $65^{\circ}$  to  $82^{\circ}$ ; the mean heat,  $76^{\circ}$ ; altitude of barometer, 30.3.

Sometimes a few heavy and refreshing showers fall about Christmas; but the whole of the cold season is generally marked by the total absence of rain. It is remarkable how invigorating the cold bracing wind of the north, and the pure elastic air and clear sky of these months, prove to the European constitution, harassed and broken down by the previous long continuance of moist and oppressive weather. The appetite and strength, which had long before failed, now return, and the whole frame becomes light and springy. Vegetable nature partakes of the generally salubrious effects of the season; and garden-plants and exotics, at all other times killed by the excessive heats, now grow with freshness and vigour.

The hot season may be considered to set in fairly with March. The sun now becomes very powerful, and the days are warm, and even hot. They are, however, prevented from being oppressive by the strong and steady winds uniformly blowing from the south. Fogs are yet not uncommon in the mornings; and as they clear up go to the north to form, with the thick dispersed masses of clouds that are constantly drifted along the horizon by the wind, materials for the approaching storms. These storms, which by the inhabitants are termed *north-westers*, do not, however, generally occur till towards the middle and end of the month. They are usually preceded, during several days, by cloudy mornings and strong gales. Then, for one or two evenings, comes on distant thunder, with strong gusts of winds, but without rain. Towards the



afternoon of the day in which the storm is to occur, the wind, that, during the morning and forenoon had been continued and boisterous, begins to fail, and at length settles into a dead calm. The air becomes oppressively sultry. The clouds gather in the north-west, and form a deep, dense, lowering bank. Vivid lightning, accompanied with heavy thunder, and gradually advancing nearer and nearer, indicates the immediate approach of the storm. At length the calm is suddenly interrupted by a tremendous burst of wind, and by clouds of dust which darken the horizon. Then follow torrents of rain, with close and heavy thunder; and these are soon succeeded by a serene sky and cool air. The appearance, however, of these sudden commotions is not always the same. Sometimes a shower of hailstones precedes, or comes in the place of the heavy fall of rain; sometimes there is no rain, even when the fury of the wind and quantity of the lightning are excessive. The general time of their coming on is about sunset; they rarely occur earlier than six in the afternoon, or later than midnight. When the days keep clear and the wind moderate, heavy dews fall at night; but in blowing weather there is no dew, the moisture, as it settles, being carried off by the wind. Range of the thermometer; from  $73^{\circ}$  to  $86^{\circ}$ ; mean temperature  $79^{\circ}$ ; altitude of barometer, 29.86.

April has generally blowing weather throughout. The prevailing wind is still the south. The atmosphere is sometimes clear, generally hazy, with much dust, and thick loose clouds continually moving to the north. The weather is hot, but pleasant, till towards the end of the month, when the nights become close and sultry. The general closeness, however is from time to time relieved by thunder-storms and seasonable falls of rain. The wind usually becomes hot to the feel about the 20th, and so continues to the end of the succeeding month. Range of the thermometer, from  $75^{\circ}$  to  $91^{\circ}$ ; mean heat,  $84^{\circ}$ ; barometrical altitude, 29.75.

May is the most disagreeable month in the year. In the commencement there is high wind at times; but during the greater part of the month the weather is exceedingly close, still, and oppressive. The nights especially are sultry. There is little or no wind in the mornings, which are thick and hazy, with low, gloomy, scattered masses of clouds. But as the sun rises a breeze springs up from the south, and keeps gradually freshening until the evening, when it again fades away. The air is hot but inelastic; and as it does not carry off the perspirations, leaves the body moist and clammy. The dejection and lassitude now universally produced by the great heats are, however, fortunately removed by the frequent occurrence of violent north-westers, with their usual accompaniments of thunder and rain. There are no fogs during April or May. The thermometer ranges from  $81^{\circ}$  to  $93^{\circ}$ ; mean heat,  $86^{\circ}$ ; barometrical altitude, 29.60.

In some years, but not always, nor even generally, between the 15th and 25th of this month, the horizon becomes overshadowed with dark thick clouds from the south-east quarter, and much rain falls during several days, constituting what are called the *lesser rains*. But more commonly the close muggy weather continues with little interruption until the end of the first or the beginning of the second week of June when the veering round of the wind towards the east, the occurrence of thunder in the evening, and the constant cloudy state of the atmosphere, indicate the approach of the regular rains. These commence from the 4th to the 18th of June, and continue with frequent variations during the four following months. At first they set in with thunder-showers, sometimes heavy, sometimes light, generally from the south and east. Then follow several days of very heavy rain, during which the sun is completely hid from view. Then there is a show of fair weather with sunshine, and beautifully clear nights; but this is of very uncertain duration, and liable to be interrupted with scarcely any previous warning. The heavy rain rarely keeps up for more than forty-eight hours at a time; then gradually diminishing to drizzling, and at length giving way to fair weather. There is at frequent intervals, during the whole period of their continuance, much vivid lightning, with violent thunder-storms and gusts of wind. The wind frequently changes from east to south and west, rarely to north. Its return to the east, and fixing steadily in that quarter, is usually accompanied with heavy rain.

As soon as the rainy season has fairly commenced, the atmosphere becomes manifestly cooler, and the weather in general very pleasant; the only exceptions being now and then a sultry night, and the dead oppressive calm which sometimes precedes a storm. From the dust and other particles floating about in the atmosphere being carried away by the successive showers, the sky during the intervals becomes beautifully clear, the sun shines with great splendour, and the nights are bright. There is very little variation of the atmospherical temperature throughout the season. The thermometer ranges from  $77^{\circ}$  to  $88^{\circ}$ , or  $90^{\circ}$ ; the mean heat being  $81^{\circ}$ , or perhaps a degree or two higher. The air, from the constant rain, becomes surcharged with moisture, and every thing exposed to it gets damp and mouldy. There is consequently little alternation in the barometer. The mean altitude is about 29.45.

There is little perceptible change in the weather till the middle of October. The rain then begins to abate, the showers are fewer in number, and, though heavy, of short duration. The wind gets very variable. There are still frequent storms of thunder and lightning; but they generally pass off without producing rain. The days are yet sultry; but the mornings and evenings begin to grow cool; and the increasing clearness of the air, with the coming on of dews at night, presage the speedy accession of the cold season. At length the veering round of the wind to the west-north-west quarter, the disappearance of clouds and vapours from the horizon, the sharpness and dryness of the air, the rapid rise of the barometer and concomitant fall of the thermometer, towards the end of the month, evince the entire departure of the rains. The total quantity of rain falling during the season varies much in different years. In Bengal, the average has been fixed at eighty inches.

*Bahar.*—The seasons are nearly the same in this province as in Bengal; but, as it is higher above the sea, its climate is in some respects superior. The nights are generally much cooler; but it is more subject to great droughts and heat, and to parching winds from the west, during the warm season. Tirhoot, the north-western quarter of this province, is more elevated and healthier than the districts to the south. On account of the soil and climate, Bahar has been selected by the British government as a proper country for the improvement of the breed of horses, the native race of the Bengal province being of a diminutive size. A low and marshy soil, it is remarked, seems every where uncongenial to the horse; for he appears to degenerate in such places, even when he lives and propagates. In districts in warm climates which are more than usually low and marshy the horse generally experiences the fate of the Europeans; he either dies soon after he is brought to those places, or his progeny seldom reach maturity.

*Allahabad.*—That part of this province adjacent to the Ganges and Jumna is low and very productive; but its western districts, particularly the Bundelcund territory, are diversified with high hills. Between these two divisions there is a considerable difference of climate, the former being sultry and subject to hot winds, from which the latter is exempt. Benares, the principal military and civil station, according to the census of 1830, contains upwards of 200,000 inhabitants. The cantonments, which are extensive, are four or five miles distant from the city. The country around is dry and parched. *Fever* and *dysentery* are most prevalent during October, November, and December, owing to the inundations from the previous rains and the cold nights.

*Oude.*—This province is generally level and well cultivated, with the exception of Goruckpoor. It is, on the whole, healthy, except in the vicinity of jungles and cotton-fields. The district of Goruckpoor is bounded on the north by a range of lofty mountains. The country extending southward from the base of these mountains is flat, covered with woods and jungles, and intersected by numerous streams. Easterly winds prevail generally throughout the year. The climate is far from being healthy, owing to the great extent of jungle, stagnant water, and marshes, over which the easterly winds pass before they reach the more inhabited parts of the country. Fevers are most prevalent and dangerous in May and June.

*Agra.*—This province is generally flat and open; but to the south of the Chumbul river, and towards its western frontier, it is more hilly and jungly. The climate is temperate and healthy, except during the prevalence of hot winds. A description of the principal station will be found at page 112 part III. of this volume.

*Delhi.*—The climate of this province is on the whole temperate, except during the warm seasons when the hot winds blow. The north-west quarter is much overgrown with trees and thick jungle, and is consequently unhealthy, especially during the hot and rainy seasons. The south-west quarter is free from jungle, and its soil is dry and fertile. The centre of the province is level and well watered. Meerut, the principal town of the district of the same name, is considered one of the healthiest stations in India. It is strongly recommended as a place of residence for convalescents, and for those who have become naturalized to India, and estranged from their own country. The society is extensive, and the roads good.

*Malwah and Central India.*—The climate of Malwah is on the whole mild. The range of the thermometer is small, except in the latter part of the year, when great and sudden changes often take place. The seasons are those common to Western India. The fall of rain during June, July, August, and September, is in general moderate and regular. The annual fall is about fifty inches. During this season, says our distinguished countryman Sir J. Malcolm, 'the range of the thermometer is very small, seldom falling lower than 72° night and morning, or rising higher than 76° or 77° at noon. Though the mornings become cooler after the close of the rainy season there is no very cold weather until the month of December; it continues until January and part of February. In the latter month, in 1820, at six o'clock A. M., the temperature was 28°. During the hot season which succeeds, the parching winds from the northward and westward, that prevail in most parts of India to an intense degree, are

here comparatively mild and of short duration. The thermometer, however during the day rises sometimes as high as 95°; but the nights are invariably cool and refreshing.

*Bagur* is a hilly region, situated between Malwah and Guzerat. Owing to its extensive and thick forests, fevers of a malignant nature prevail during two or three months following the rains: the climate can at no period be considered salubrious.

*Gundwana* is a vast wild region, consisting of rugged hills, uninhabited jungles, and deep water-courses, ravines, and valleys, covered with forests, and pervaded by marsh miasmata. Its climate is generally unhealthy.

*Orissa* has many features in common with Gundwana, and a similar climate.

---

## KALENDAR.

---

### JANUARY.

#### KITCHEN GARDEN.

Plant out Brussels sprouts, sow country radish, plant out Patna onions, sow small red onion, and orache, or *lal saig*. Plant out red celery in trenches. Sow crook-necked squash, early long warted squash, early scollop squash, and pulwul. Plant out small leaved green sage. Water must be freely given to all vegetables during this month.

#### FRUIT GARDEN.

Cut down the leading shoot of old peach trees, and trim other young plants; also open out, train and prune espalier and standard peaches, and as the blossoms appear, dig a trench for watering round the roots. Manure mango trees, if not done last month. Prune apple and pear trees if in the garden; dig a trench for water round logat and leeches trees as the blossoms appear. Sow orange pips for stocks. Trim shaddocks. Trim and break off straggling and superfluous branches of fig trees. Thin out decayed shoots, and leaves, and suckers of pine apples, put the latter into a nursery. Train and manure vines, if not done last month.

#### SHRUBBERY AND FLOWER GARDEN.

Fill in the roots of rose trees, not before done.

---

### FEBRUARY.

#### KITCHEN GARDEN.

Sow small red onion for main crop, orache or red and green *saig*, plant out red celery in trenches if not done last month, sow pulwul and gourds. Water freely all vegetables.

#### FRUIT GARDEN.

As the blossoms of the mango appear, make trenches round the mango trees for watering. As the blossoms appear, earth up and manure fruiting pine-apples, digging trenches on each side to fill daily with water. Sow early melons and water melons.

---

### MARCH.

#### KITCHEN GARDEN.

Plant out small red onion, sow orche or red and green *saig*, Cape dwarf cucumber, pulwul, brinjal, and gourds; plant out turmeric. Water cannot be given too plentifully to such plants as remain. Dig well for fallowing such parts of the garden as are out of use.

#### FRUIT GARDEN.

Thin out pomegranites, *biar*, &c; thin out the fruit on peach trees, manure and thin out plantains, water the leaves of pine apples once a week, and look over them to remove all side shoots from the fruit stems, and suckers from the roots as they appear; pinch off blossoms from young immature vines. Continue sowing melons, and train those sown last month.

## SHRUBBERY AND FLOWER GARDEN.

Pot pelargonimus put out after the rains ; cover the roots of delicate shrubs for protection against heat.

## APRIL.

## KITCHEN GARDEN.

Sow Jerusalem artichoke, skirret, and country radish ; plant yams, and sweet potatoes ; sow orache or red and green sâg. Sow long green cucumber and Cape dwarf cucumber, also early scollop squash, turnee ; sow and plant out brinjal, sow bird pepper, okro, and gourds, plant out ginger and turmeric. Give water freely, and dig and distribute manure wherever the ground is out of use.

## FRUIT GARDEN.

Thin out the fruit on mango trees ; put on tin cases to figs for ripening, and thin out superfluous fruit ; plant out young plantains ; look over pine apples to keep them earthed up and watered, and to remove shoots and suckers ; sow late melons and water melons, train melon vines.

## SHRUBBERY AND FLOWER GARDEN.

Look over the trellises and arbours to strengthen them against the coming of the strong winds and storms of this period.

## MAY.

## KITCHEN GARDEN.

Sow mukun seem, Pertab Sing's bean, the winged pea, skirret, and country radish ; plant yams, sow orache, or red and green sâg, and Cape dwarf cucumber, early scollop squash, and turnee, and plant out brinjal ; sow Indian corn, and sow okro ; plant out ginger, turmeric, and mango ginger. Close in the ground manured as soon as possible after the first shower of rain.

## FRUIT GARDEN.

Raise mounds round the peach trees to protect the roots from the rains ; graft peaches as soon as the fruit is off ; sow peach stones to raise stocks, also apple and pear pips, mango stones, apricot stones, &c. for like purpose ; graft apples and pears, sow pomegranite seeds, graft oranges, thin the fruit in shaddock trees, case the fruit of figs, make plantations of pine apples, tie up fruiting pine apples below the fruit if the weakness of the stem requires it ; sow the seeds of grapes ; train melon vines.

## SHRUBBERY AND FLOWER GARDEN.

Make layers of honey suckle, baubinia and other climbing plants ; make layers and pipings of carnations ; dig flower borders, and the earth of shrubberies, and give them soil from the bottom of a tank ; make new trellises and props before the rains set in.

## JUNE.

## KITCHEN GARDEN.

Sow borcole or kale, mukun seem, Brazilian pea, Assam bean, black bean, orache or red and green sâg. Take up and divide artichokes into nursery beds, and prepare your fruiting beds for the next year. Sow Nepal cucumber, Cape dwarf cucumber, early scollop squash, turnee, Indian corn and okro.

## FRUIT GARDEN.

Prepare layers of leeches and grafts of peaches, if not done last month ; graft mangoes, and sow seeds of guava ; make layers of pomegranite and shaddock ; make layers of fig trees, and plant out suckers ; make layers of mulberry and raspberry.

## SHRUBBERY AND FLOWER GARDEN.

Make layers and cuttings of hardy shrubs; divide the roots, and plant out suckers and offsets of perennial border plants; sow seeds of biennial plants, and make cuttings of biennials propagated by that means; sow also a few annuals to transplant.

## JULY.

## KITCHEN GARDEN.

Sow Brussels sprouts and borecole, or kale, if not done last month, to prick out the middle of the month; plant sweet potatoe; sow orache, or red and green sâg; plant out chives if not too wet; prepare fruiting beds for artichokes if not done last month; sow a few cabbage lettuces under shelter; sow Nepal cucumber, Cape dwarf cucumber, turaee, bird pepper, and okro. Plant cuttings of thyme, and of common sage.

## FRUIT GARDEN.

Plant out young plants of fruit trees if ready; make Chinese grafts of loquats and loechees; make layers or sow seeds of the custard apple; plant out guava plants: make layers of vines; and plant out seedlings.

## SHRUBBERY AND FLOWER GARDEN.

Sow seeds of pelargonium; transplant young shrubs of a hardy character; plant out and transplant hardy perennial border plants.

## AUGUST.

## KITCHEN GARDEN.

Sow in pots under shelter early York and early Battersea cabbage, if desired very soon; plant out borecole or kale. Sow early cauliflowers in pots, early peas in a sheltered spot, also dwarf French beans; put in a few early potatoes; sow white carrot; plant sweet potatoes; sow green Nepal spinach, white beet, leek; plant out chives; sow artichoke, cabbage, lettuce, endive, white solid celery, Nepal cucumber, Cape dwarf cucumber, large capsicum, Nepal pepper, and okro.

## FRUIT GARDEN.

Trim apple trees gently, also pear trees if any; remove suckers, and thin out rose apples and plant out these and slips; plant out vine layers at the close of this month.

## SHRUBBERY AND FLOWER GARDEN.

Put out pelargoniums as soon as the rains cease. This is the best time for sowing the seeds of hardy shrubs. Remove and plant out suckers and layers of hardy shrubs; transplant delicate and exotic shrubs; divide and plant out the roots and make cuttings of dahlias; remove and plant out suckers and offsets of hardy perennial border plants formed during the rains; plant out tender young perennial border plants; prune shrubs and perennial border plants; plant out biennial border plants; put out hardy annuals sown in June; sow annuals.

## SEPTEMBER.

## KITCHEN GARDEN.

Sow early York and early Battersea cabbage every fortnight, pricking out the August sowings if any; towards the 10th, prick out the early September sowings; sow sugar loaf and drumhead cabbage, also savoy and red cabbage, the latter end of the month; sow large cauliflowers for the main crop, and prick out the early sort; sow broccoli; earth up and stick the earliest peas; sow dwarf French beans; plant potatoes; sow Botan turnip, knole kole, white carrot, scarlet radish; plant sweet potatoe; sow round spinach, Spanish spinach, white beet; sow or plant out pot sâg; sow Bombay and Patna onion, small red onion, asparagus, cabbage, lettuce, endive, Cape dwarf cucumber, small round tomato, black round pepper, long red pepper, parsley, and basil; divide out mint.

## FRUIT GARDEN.

Expose the root of peach, loquat, vine, &c., and trim the fibers. Thin out pomegranate, trim down young vines, and prepare beds for strawberries.

## SHRUBBERY AND FLOWER GARDEN.

Plant out cuttings of pelargonium, and of hardy shrubs; prune flowering shrubs; give annual dressing of manure to the shrubbery and flower border; divide violets, &c. Plant out biennial plants not put out last month; plant out annuals sown in pots; sow annuals; repot and give fresh earth to pots in the plant shed.

## OCTOBER.

## KITCHEN GARDEN.

Continue sowing early cabbage, and prick out those sown late in September; plant out the first sown in the beginning, and last month's sowings in the middle and end of this month; prick out sugar loaf and drumhead cabbage and savoy; about the 12th prick out red cabbage, and remove again about the 20th; sow a few late cauliflowers, plant out the early sorts, prick out the main crop; prick out broccoli; sow early peas for the main crop, also the early Washington and dwarf, Prussian and marrow fat peas; sow Mazagon bean; sow dwarf French beans, scarlet runners, and Lima beans; plant potatoes; replant Jerusalem artichoke; sow Botan turnip, and knole kole; plant out knole kole; sow early herb carrot, long orange carrot, parsnip, dwarf red beet, and turnip rooted beet. Towards the close of the month sow long blood beet, scarlet and turnip radish, round prickly spinach, Spanish spinach, white beet, poi sâg, Dutch and Portugal onions, small red onion, cabbage lettuce, endive, and plant garlic; plant out white celery in trenches; sow Italian celery, early long warted squash, early scollop squash, large red tomato, small round tomato, parsley, fennel, and dill, small leaved green sage, marjoram, sow anise and coriander.

## FRUIT GARDEN.

Prune and thin loquat trees, and leeches; trim orange, lemon, and lime trees; open out and trim the roots of vines; plant out strawberry suckers and divisions of the roots for fruiting beds.

## SHRUBBERY AND FLOWER GARDEN.

Open out the roots of Bussorah roses for early blossoming, and plant cuttings; sow annuals.

## NOVEMBER.

## KITCHEN GARDEN.

Plant out the late sown early York and early Baterssea cabbage, also sugar loaf and drumhead cabbage and savoy; plant out the red cabbage early in the month; sow Brussels sprouts to prick out in twenty-five days; plant out cauliflowers and broccoli; sow marrow fat, imperial blue, green marrow, and green *scymetro* pease; sow Windsor beans; sow scarlet runners; sow American flat winter turnip, early Dutch and stone turnip, and Botan turnip; plant out knole kole; sow early bean, long orange carrot, dwarf red beet, turnip-rooted beet, long blood beet, salsify, scarlet and turnip radish, Spanish radish, round spinach and Spanish spinach, and white beet; sow and plant out sorrel; thin out Bombay and Patna onions; sow Portuguese and Dutch onions, and small red onions; plant out leeks; manure and prepare early asparagus beds; sow sea kale; plant out artichokes in fruiting beds; sow cos lettuce, cabbage lettuce, endive, red celery, early long warted squash, scollop squash, and parsley; plant out basil.

## FRUIT GARDEN.

Prune mango trees that are in espalier, and thin out such as are standard.

## SHRUBBERY AND FLOWER GARDEN.

Open out the roots of Bussorah roses for succession, also of rose Edward and Madras rose, cutting down the branches; trim sweet briar, and the many flowered rose; divide and replant bulbs, continue to sow annuals.

## DECEMBER.

## KITCHEN GARDEN.

Plant out the late cauliflowers, sow knight's dwarf, and marrow fat peas, and yellow Canada beans; plant out knole kole; sow early horn carrot for a late crop; sow long blood beet, salsify, and turnip radish; plant out Bombay onion; sow small red onions; earth up leeks; manure and make up asparagus beds, flood those made last month for an early crop; plant out artichokes if not done last month; sow cos lettuce, cabbage lettuce, and endive; put out Italian celery in trenches; sow early long warted squash, and early scollop squash.

## FRUIT GARDEN.

Cover in the roots of peach trees; dig round the roots of the mango trees and give them manure; train fruiting vines, and fill in the roots with manure and rich earth.

## SHRUBBERY AND FLOWER GARDEN.

Open out the roots and prune such rose trees as are for late blossoming, prune China and Persian roses, &c.

## PRODUCE OF THE GARDEN.

## JANUARY.

*Vegetables.* Early York and early Battersea cabbage, sugar loaf cabbage, drumhead cabbage, savoy, cauliflower, broccoli, marrow-fat pea, imperial blue pea, green marrow pea, Mazagon bean, dwarf Canada bean, potatoe, American flat turnip, early dwarf and stone turnip, knole kole, early horn carrot, dwarf red beet, turnip, rooted beet, long blood beet, turnip radish, white beet, sorrel, cos-lettuce, cabbage lettuce, endive, Italian celery, scollop squash, large and small tomato, gourd, brinjal.

*Fruit.* Bair, orange, plantains, a few pine-apples but not in perfection, a few early or forced loquats, tipparee.

## FEBRUARY.

*Vegetables.* Red drumhead sugar loaf, and early York cabbage, late cauliflower, knight's pea, marrow-fat pea, Windsor bean, Lima bean, scarlet runner, mukunseem, potatoe, knole kole, early horn carrot, large orange carrot, parsnip, turnip-rooted beet, long blood beet salsify, country radish, white beet, sorrel, orache or red sag, leek, asparagus, cos lettuce, cabbage lettuce, endive, scollop squash, large tomato, okro, gourd.

*Fruits.* Loquat, bullock's heart, strawberry, custard apple, but not good, mulberry, strawberry, guavas in perfection.

## MARCH.

*Vegetables.* Sugar-loaf cabbage, Brussels sprout, knight's pea, marrow fat pea, Lima bean, scarlet runner, mukunseem, Brazilian pea, potatoe, knole kole, early horn carrot, large orange carrot, long blood beet, salsify, white beet, sorrel, orache or red and green sag, leek, asparagus, endive, red celery, long warted squash, scollop squash, pulwul, large tomato, long red pepper, okro.

*Fruits.* Rose apple, loquat, leechee, bullock's heart, strawberry, water melon.

## APRIL.

*Vegetables.* Lima bean, mukunseem, potatoe, sugar-loaf cabbage, early horn carrot, long blood beet, salsify, sweet potatoe, white beet, orache, or red and green sag, leek, asparagus, artichoke, red celery, dwarf cucumber, crook necked squash, scollop squash, pulwul, large tomato, okro, gourd.

*Fruits.* Peach, apricot, mango, apple, pear, rose apple, leechee, bullock's heart, melon, water melon, corinda.

## MAY.

*Vegetables.* Potatoe, salsify, sweet potatoe, large onion, small red onion, orache or red and green sag, leek, garlic, asparagus, artichoke, dwarf cucumber, pulwul, turace, large tomato, gourd, cabbage sprouts.

*Fruits.* Peach, mango, rose apple, leechee, wampee, jack fruit, fig, pine apple, grape, melon, water melon, jumrool, pomegranate, custard apple, papiah.

## JUNE.

*Vegetables.* Potatoe, country radish, sweet potatoe, small red onion, red and green räg, asparagus, artichoke, dwarf cucumber, long warted squash, turace, large tomato, brinjal, gourd.

*Fruits.* Lougan, wampee, sweet sop, fig, pine-apple, grape, melon, mango, a few peaches, guava, papiah, shaddock.

## JULY.

*Vegetables.* Pertab Sing's been, potatoe, country radish, red and green säg, asparagus, long green cucumber, dwarf cucumber, long warted squash, turace, brinjal, Indian corn, okro.

*Fruits.* Wampee, bullock's heart, sweet sop, fig, pine-apple, guava, cumruna, corinda, papiah.

## AUGUST.

*Vegetables.* Assam bean, winged pea, potatoes but indifferent, red and green säg, asparagus, Nepal cucumber, dwarf cucumber, long warted squash, turace, brinjal, Indian corn, okro, mukunsem.

*Fruits.* Sweet sop, bullock's heart, alligator or avocado pear, a few pine-apples but indifferent, guava.

## SEPTEMBER.

*Vegetables.* Borecole or kale, a few very early peas, Assam bean, black bean, yam, green Nepal spinach, small cabbage lettuce, dwarf cucumber, Nepal cucumber, brinjal, Indian corn.

*Fruits.* Sweet sop, guava, shaddock.

## OCTOBER.

*Vegetables.* Turnip, skirret, scarlet radish, yam, sweet potatoe, round spinach, Spanish spinach, cabbage lettuce, small endive, Nepal cucumber, dwarf cucumber.

*Fruits.* Sweet sop, pomegranate.

## NOVEMBER.

*Vegetables.* Early York and early Battersea cabbage, cauliflower, early pea for regular succession, dwarf French beans, early new potatoes, Botan turnip, knole kole, white carrot, skirret, scarlet and turnip radish, yam, sweet potatoe, round and prickly spinach, Spanish spinach, white beet, young onion, cabbage lettuce, endive, Nepal cucumber, dwarf cucumber, large capsicum, Nepal pepper, okro.

*Fruits.* Orange, shaddock, (scarce,) papiah, plantain.

## DECEMBER.

*Vegetables.* Early York and early Battersea cabbage, savoy, cauliflower, early pea, dwarf French bean, potatoes, early dwarf turnip, knole kole, white carrot, dwarf red beet, scarlet turnip, and Spanish radish, yam, sweet potatoe, round spinach, white beet, cos lettuce, cabbage lettuce, endive, white solid celery, scollop squash, small tomato, black round pepper, okro, brinjal.

*Fruits.* Orange, Tippiaree, plantain.

EXTRACT FROM A LETTER FROM DR. J. FORBES ROYLE TO J. C. MELVILL,  
ESQ., SECRETARY TO THE HON'BLE THE COURT OF DIRECTORS OF THE  
EAST INDIA COMPANY, DATED 31ST DECEMBER, 1838.

The southern provinces of India, including Bengal and the Lower provinces, with much of the Peninsula, being of a tropical nature and climate, with little cold weather, are chiefly suited for the cultivation of the plants, whether annual or perennial of the intratropical Islands and of America and Africa. As the tropic, like the rainy season, however, extends over all India, the peculiarities of a tropical climate, heat and moisture, with considerable uniformity of both, prevail over a great extent of territory for a few months in the year, and therefore in the most northern parts we have the cultivation of rice, songhun, Indian corn and other tropical grains, in the very same fields where, in the cold weather months, we have wheat and barley, with peas and beans. This double climate and double culture it is necessary to notice in order



to have a complete view of the nature of the country and climate of North India. The mean temperature of the year at Scharunpore in 30° of north latitude is about 73°, and of the months of January 52, February 53, March 67, April, 78, May 85, June 90, July 85, August 83, September 79, October 74, November 64, December 55. From the middle of April the various useful and ornamental plants of European climates may be successfully cultivated; the minimum of temperature in January is 25° Fah. and the maximum 105° in June.

The nursery which I established at Mussooree in the Himalayas, at 6,500 feet of elevation, though 50 miles distant, is very convenient for the introduction of European plants. Mussooree has a minimum of only 23° and a maximum of 80° of Fah. shewing that the equability is greater than in the neighbouring plains. The mean temperature is about 57°, and of the months of January 42, February 45, March 53, April 59, May 66, June 67, July 67, August 68, September 64, October 57, November 50, December, 45. The season for cultivation in the Mussooree climate is from March to October, but between the Scharunpore garden and Mussooree nursery a complete year of moderate climate may be obtained for the germination of seeds of temperate climates.

At Scharunpore in November 64, December 55, January 52, February 53, and March 57.

At Mussooree in April 59, May 66, June 67, July 67, August 66, September 64, and October 57.

The climate having been proved favorable little difficulty will be experienced with the soil or with irrigation; as far as the experiments are concerned the subsequent distribution of plants which have succeeded in the depot gardens must of course be determined by various circumstances, but the first should only be sent to favorable localities, as failure is apt to discourage further attempts. The next subject of attention and for which the preceding observations are only preparatory, is the kind of plants best suited to the northern parts of India and the Himalaya Mountains. Here we must be guided not only by the nature of the plants with respect to vicissitudes of temperature, but also their usefulness, their annual or perennial nature, and in noticing the climate into which we wish to introduce them, take care to compare it with that from which they are to be introduced. The plants to be introduced may be considered with respect to their usefulness, or to their fitness for different kinds of climate. In the former case we should arrange them under the heads of food for the inhabitants, or fodder for their cattle—such as are likely to be useful in any of the ordinary arts of life, or those which may afford products likely to become articles of commerce. Merely ornamental plants should not be neglected, nor those remarkable for their colour, as both gratify the senses and offer inducements to many to pay attention to gardening, when other more useful plants are necessarily introduced and with little additional expense. Fruit trees might appear to many as not included among useful plants, but independent of their increasing the proportion of esculent matter in a country, they might become sources of considerable commerce between the plains and mountains of India, as is now the case with Cashmere.

There is another class of plants to which I paid considerable attention when in India, and which, form the chief objects of my present duties, and that is medical plants. I was first requested to do so by the Medical board of Bengal, and I cultivated many articles which were pronounced, after trial in the General Hospital at Calcutta, to be of the best quality. Dr. Falconer, the present able superintendent of the Saharanpore Botanic Garden, writes me, that extracts of Henbane, which I first cultivated and manufactured, still continue to be supplied from the Saharanpore garden to the Hospital depots. In the same situation and in the Hill Nursery, many other medicinal plants now sent from this country might there be successfully cultivated, and thus be not only more cheaply produced but also prescribed in a fresher state.

Keeping these several objects in view, I have thought it preferable for practical purposes, that is, the operations of horticulture and the selection of sites for the experiments, to arrange those plants, I have as yet been able to think of, in separate lists, according to the situations for which they are suited.

1. Annuals fit for cultivation in the plains of India in the cold weather and in the summer of the Himalayas.

2. Perennials probably suited to the plains of N. W. India.

3. Perennials suited to the Himalayas.

I have long thought it a very interesting subject of inquiry to ascertain by experiment whether the grains the people of India possess in common with Europe, are of the same degree of goodness and equally prolific. As for instance, their wheat, barley, rice, and mustard seeds, &c., Some of the plants which I have included in my list are intended to be useful for their products, which may become objects of commerce, but this involves another subject of enquiry, and that is whether the

analogous substances which India naturally possesses are superior or inferior inequality to those cultivated in other parts of the world.

It is probable that some of those enumerated in the lists\* may not be suited to the localities indicated, and a still greater number that might be suited to them, are, I am well aware, entirely omitted, but this has been from want of time to give the subject the full consideration it deserves, but as this, to be successful to any great degree must necessarily be carried on for a few years, I shall be happy to return to the subject if required, or point out the plants suited for cultivation in other parts of India.

Though failure may attend some, I am well satisfied that success will attend the majority of instances, and feel the utmost confidence in stating that if the subject of the introduction of useful plants suited to the different parts of India be continued, and the principles which should guide their attempts not be neglected, that very beneficial results will in a few years be evident to all, and that if this be combined with an investigation of, and publication to, the manufacturing world, of the very varied natural products of India, an increase of the commerce and resources of that empire will ensue, to an extent anticipated by few, but of which, after long attention to the subject I feel well assured, and hope to be able to prove to the sceptical.

I have, &c.

(Signed) J. Forbes Royle, M.D.

---

\* These lists are too voluminous for insertion here—but doubtless Botanists may be able to obtain copies on application to the Secretary to Government in the Public Department.

## ECLIPSES.

- 1840—C Feb. 17, 2 h. a.,  $4\frac{1}{4}$  dig., Sydney.  
 C March 4, 4 h. m., c., Nubia, China, Japan, N.E.  
 C Aug. 13,  $7\frac{1}{2}$  h. m.,  $7\frac{1}{2}$  dig., California.  
 C „ 27, 7 h. m., c., south-west of Africa, S.E.
- 1841—C Feb. 6,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  h. m., t.,  $19\frac{1}{2}$  dig., Brazil.  
 C „ 21, 11 h. m., v., Greenland, Europe, small at South.  
 C July 18, 2 h. a., v., Europe and west of Asia, small at South.  
 C Aug. 2, 10 h. m., t., 18 dig., Otaheite.
- 1842—C Jan. 26, 6 h. a., 9 dig., Bengal.  
 C July 8, 7 h. m., c., Madeira, Caspian, China.  
 C „ 22, 11 h. m., 3 dig., Behring's Straits.  
 C Dec. 31,  $7\frac{1}{2}$  h. a., c., New Hebrides, South Pacific, South America.
- 1843—C June 27, 7 h. a., c., Otaheite, Gallipagos, Paraguay.  
 C Dec. 6, midnight,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  dig., London.  
 C „ 21,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  h. m., c., Arabia, Malacca, the Ladrões.
- 1844—C June 14, midnight, v., New Holland, New Zealand.  
 C May 31, 11 h. a., t.,  $15\frac{1}{2}$  dig., Germany.  
 C Nov. 24, midnight, t.;  $18\frac{3}{4}$  dig., London.  
 C Dec. 9, 8 h. a., v., North America, small at South.
- 1845—C May 6,  $10\frac{1}{2}$  h. m., v., Canada, all Europe, except S.E.  
 C „ 21,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  h. a., t.,  $12\frac{3}{4}$  dig., China.  
 C Oct. 30,  $10\frac{1}{2}$  h. a., v., New Holland, New Zealand.  
 C Nov. 14, 1 h. m., Canaries.
- 1846—C April 25, 5 h. a., c., the Marquesas, Cuba, Senegal.  
 C Oct. 20,  $8\frac{1}{2}$  h. m., c., Guinea, Madagascar, Swan River.
- 1847—C March 31,  $9\frac{1}{2}$  h. a.,  $2\frac{3}{4}$  dig., Russia.  
 C April 15,  $6\frac{1}{2}$  h. m., v., Cape of Good Hope, c., N. of New Holland.  
 C Sept. 24, 3 h. a.,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  dig., Japan.  
 C Oct. 9,  $9\frac{1}{2}$  h. m., c., Scotland, Persia, Cochin China.
- 1848—C March 5,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  h. a., v., Canada, small.  
 C „ 19,  $9\frac{1}{2}$  h. a., t., 17 dig., Russia.  
 C Sept. 13,  $6\frac{1}{2}$  h. m., t., 20 dig., Mexico.  
 C „ 27, 10 h. m., v., Russia, Siberia, small.
- 1849—C Feb. 23,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  h. m., c., China, North of Japan, N.W. America.  
 C March 9, 1 h. m.,  $8\frac{1}{2}$  dig., Canaries.  
 C Aug. 18,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  h. m., c., Mozambique, S.E.  
 C Sept. 2,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  h. a., 7 dig., Burmese Empire.
- 1850—C Feb. 12,  $6\frac{1}{2}$  h. m., c., Caffraria, Java, Ladrões.  
 C Aug. 7, 10 h. a., c., Caroline Islands, Owhyhee, S.E.
- 1851—C Jan. 17, 5 h. a.,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  dig., west of China.  
 C Feb. 1, 5 h. m., c., Van Dieman's Land, New Zealand.  
 C July 13,  $7\frac{1}{2}$  h. m.,  $8\frac{1}{2}$  dig., California.  
 C „ 28,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  h. a., c., N. W. America, Iceland, Caspian.
- 1852—C Jan. 7,  $6\frac{1}{2}$  h. m., t., 16 dig., Mexico.

- 1852—C July 1, 3 h. a., t.,  $17\frac{1}{2}$  dig., Japan.  
 C Dec. 11, 4 h. m., c., Siberia, Japan, Mulgrave Island.  
 C „ 26, 1 h. a., 8 dig., New Caledonia.
- 1853—C June 6, 8 h. a., c., Society Islands, Galapagos, Peru.  
 C „ 21, 6 h. m.,  $2\frac{1}{4}$  dig., Mississippi.  
 C Nov. 30,  $7\frac{1}{4}$  h. a., c., Sandwich Islands, Peru, Rio Janeiro.
- 1854—C May 12, 4 h. a., 2 dig., East of China.
- 1854—C May 26, 10 h. a., c., Ladrões, N. W. America, United States.  
 C Nov. 4,  $9\frac{1}{2}$  h. a., 1 dig., Russia.
- 1855—C May 2,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  h. m., t.,  $19\frac{1}{2}$  dig., Canada.  
 C „ 16,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  h. m., v., north of Asia.  
 C Oct. 25, 8 h. m., t.,  $18\frac{3}{4}$  dig., New Albion.
- 1856—C April 5, 5 h. m., v., New Holland; c., New Zealand,  
 C „ 20,  $9\frac{1}{2}$  h. m., Society Islands.  
 C Sept. 29, 4 h. m., v., all north of Asia.  
 C Oct. 13,  $11\frac{1}{2}$  h. a.,  $11\frac{1}{2}$  dig., France.
- 1857—C March 25, 11 h. a., c., New South Wales, Pacific, South California.  
 C Sept. 18, 6 h. m., c., Greece, India, New Guinea.
- 1858—C Feb. 27, 10 h. a., 4 dig., Poland.  
 C March 15, noon, c., Barbadoes, Spain, St. Petersburg.  
 C Aug. 24,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  h. a.,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  dig., New Guinea.  
 C Sept. 7,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  h. a., c., Chili, S. E.; v., South of Africa.
- 1859—C Feb. 17, 11 h. m., t.,  $19\frac{1}{2}$  dig., Behring's Straits.  
 C March 4, 10 h. m., v., Greenland.  
 C July 29, 9 & half h. a., v., north of North America.  
 C Aug. 13,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  h. a., t., 19 dig., China.
- 1860—C Feb. 7,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  h. m.,  $9\frac{1}{2}$  dig., Brazil.  
 C July 18, 2 h. a., c., New Mexico, Newfoundland, Upper Egypt.  
 C Aug. 1,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  h. a.,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  dig., Ava.
- 1861—C Jan. 11,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  h. m., c., Isle of France, New Holland, N.E.  
 C July 8, 2 h. m., c., Java, Caroline Islands, Society Islands.  
 C Dec. 17,  $8\frac{1}{4}$  h. m., 2 dig., Nootka.  
 C „ 31,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  h. a., c., United States, Cape Verd, Sicily.
- 1862—C June 12,  $6\frac{1}{2}$  h. m., t.,  $14\frac{1}{4}$  dig., Mexico.  
 C „ 26, 7 h. m., v., Cape of Good Hope, Van Diemen's Land.  
 C Dec. 6, 8 h. m., t.,  $17\frac{1}{2}$  dig., New Albion.  
 C „ 21,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  h. m., v. all north of Asia.
- 1863—C May 17, 5 h. a., v., North America and Europe, small at South.  
 C June 1, midnight, t.,  $14\frac{1}{4}$  dig., London.  
 C Nov. 25, 9 h. m., 11 dig., Pitcairn's Island.
- 1864—C May 6,  $0\frac{1}{2}$  h. m., c., Borneo, Sandwich Islands.  
 C Oct. 30,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  h. a., c., Gallipagos, Rio Janeiro, Cape of Good Hope.
- 1865—C April 11, 5 h. m.,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  dig., Jamaica.  
 C „ 25, 3 h. a., c., South Pacific, Brazil, Cape of Good Hope.

- 1865—C Oct. 4, 11 h. a.,  $3\frac{3}{4}$  dig., Italy.  
 O „ 19, 5 h. a., c., Slave Lake, United States, Cape Verd.
- 1866—C March 16, 10 h. a., v. N.E. of Asia, N.W. of America.  
 C „ 31, 5 h. m., t. 16 dig., Jamaica.  
 C Sept. 24,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  h. a., t. 19 dig., Van Diemen's Land.  
 O Oct. 8, 5 h. a., v., north of America, N.W. of Europe.
- 1867—C March 6, 10 h. m., c., Cape Verd Islands, France, Tobolski.  
 C „ 20, 9 h. m.,  $9\frac{1}{4}$  dig., Pitcairn's Island.  
 O Aug. 29, 1 h. a., c., Buenos Ayres, S.E.  
 C Sept. 14, 1 h. m., 8 dig., Canaries.
- 1868—O Feb. 23,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  h. a., c., South Pacific, Guiana, N.E. of Africa.  
 C Aug. 18,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  h. m., c., Egypt, India, Caroline Isles.
- 1869—C Jan. 28,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  h. m.,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  dig., Cape Verd.  
 O Feb. 11, noon, v., South Africa, Madagascar.  
 C July 23, 2 h. a.,  $6\frac{3}{4}$  dig., New South Wales.  
 O Aug. 7, 10 h. a., c., Manchoo Tartary, New Albion, Mexico.  
 C July 12, 11 h. a., t. 19 dig., Italy.
- 1870—C Dec. 22,  $0\frac{1}{2}$  h. a., c., Mexico, Spain, Black Sea.
- 1871—C Jan. 6,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  h. a., 8 dig., Russia.  
 O June 18,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  h. m., c., Java, New Guinea, Friendly Islands.  
 C July 2,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  h. a., 4 dig., Kamschatka.  
 O Dec. 12,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  h. m., c., Persian Gulf, north of New Holland, Mulgrave Island.
- 1872—C May 22,  $11\frac{1}{2}$  h. a.,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  dig., France.  
 O June 6,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  h. m., c., Laccadives, Pekin, Sandwich Islands.  
 O Nov. 30, 7 h. a., c., Friendly Islands, Cape Horn, S. E.
- 1873—C May 12,  $11\frac{1}{2}$  h. m., t.,  $17\frac{1}{2}$  dig., Friendly Islands.  
 O May 26,  $9\frac{1}{2}$  h. m., v., North Atlantic, north of Europe  
 C Nov. 4,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  h. a., t., 18 dig., China. [and Asia.]
- 1874—C April 16,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  h. a., v., Cape of Good Hope.  
 C May 1,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  h. a.,  $9\frac{1}{2}$  dig., China.  
 O Oct. 10,  $11\frac{1}{2}$  h. m., c., Baffin's Bay, Norway, Tobolski.  
 C „ 25, 8 h. m., t., 12 dig., New Albion.
- 1875—C April 6, 7 h. m., c., Caffraria, Maldives, Philippines.  
 O Sept. 29,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  h. a., c., United States, Sierra Leone, Mozambique.
- 1876—C March 10,  $6\frac{1}{2}$  h. m.,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  dig., Mexico.  
 O „ 35, 8 h. a., c., Mulgrave's Island, Nootka, Greenland.  
 C Sept. 3,  $9\frac{1}{2}$  h. a., 4 dig., Russia.  
 O „ 17, 10 h. a., c., New Guinea, Cape Horn.
- 1877—C Feb. 27,  $7\frac{1}{2}$  h. a., t.  $19\frac{1}{2}$  dig., east of Persia.  
 O March 15, 3 h. m., v., north of Asia.  
 O Aug. 9, 5th. m., v., north of Asia and America.  
 C „ 23,  $11\frac{1}{2}$  h. a., t. central France.
- 1878—C Feb. 17, 11 h. m.,  $9\frac{1}{2}$  dig., Behring's Straits.  
 O July 29,  $9\frac{1}{4}$  h. a., c., Manchoo Tartary, Behring's Straits, United States.  
 C Aug. 12, midnight,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  dig., London.
- 1879—C Jan. 22, noon, c. Peru, St. Helena, Maldives.  
 O July 19, 9 h. m., c., Guinea, Abyssinia, N.W. of New Holland.

- 1879—C Dec. 28,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  h. a.,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  dig., China.  
 1880—O Jan. 11, 11 h. a., c., Pellew Island, Scarboro's California.  
       C June 22, 2 h. a., t.  $12\frac{1}{2}$  dig., New South Wales.  
       O July 7, 1 h. a., v., Cape of Good Hope.  
       C Dec. 16, 4 h. a., t.  $16\frac{1}{2}$  dig., east of China.  
       O „ 31, 2 h. a., v., North America and Europe, small at south.  
 1881—O May 27, midnight, v., East of Asia, N.W. of America.  
       C June 12, 7 h. m., t,  $15\frac{1}{2}$  dig., New Mexico.  
       C Dec. 5,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  h. a.,  $11\frac{1}{2}$  dig., Ava.  
 1882—O May 17, 8 h. m., c., Guinea, Persia, China.  
       O Nov. 19, midnight, c., Borneo, Norfolk Island, Easter Island.  
 1883—O May 6,  $11\frac{1}{2}$  h. a., c., Philippines, Tonga Island, Pitcairn's Island.  
       C Oct. 16,  $7\frac{1}{2}$  h. m., 3 dig., California.  
       O „ 30, midnight, c., north of Japan, Owyhee, S.E.  
 1884—O March 27, 6 h. m., v., N.E. of Europe, north of Asia, small at East.  
       C April 10, noon, t. 15 dig., New Zealand.  
       C Oct. 4,  $10\frac{1}{2}$  h. a., t.  $18\frac{1}{2}$  dig., Greece.  
       O „ 19, 1 h. m., v., east of Asia, North America.  
 1885—O March 16, 6 h. a., c., North Pacific, Slave Lake, Baffin's Bay.  
       C „ 30, 5 h. a., 10 dig., west of China.  
       O Sept. 8, 9 h. a., c., Sidney, New Zealand, S.E.  
       C „ 24,  $8\frac{1}{2}$  h. m., 9 dig., Nootka.  
 1886—O March 5, 10 h. a., c., Torres Straits, Christmas Island, Gulf of Mexico.  
       O Aug. 29,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  h. a., c., Honduras, Ascension, Caffraria.  
 1887—C Feb. 8,  $10\frac{1}{2}$  h. m.,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  dig., Sandwich Islands.  
       O „ 22, 8 h. a., v., New South Wales, c. South America.  
       C Aug. 3, 9 h. a., 5 dig., Armenia.  
       O „ 19, 6 h. m., c., Norway, Lake Baikal, North Pacific.  
 1888—C Jan. 28,  $11\frac{1}{2}$  h. a. t. 14 dig., France.  
       C July 23, 6 h. m. t. central, Mississippi.  
 1889—O Jan. 1, 9 h. a. c., Behring's Straits, Nootka, Hudson's Bay.  
       C Jan. 17,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  h. m.,  $8\frac{1}{2}$  dig., United States.  
       O June 28, 9 h. m., c., south of Africa, Madagascar, S.E.  
       C July 12, 9 h. a.,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  dig., Armenia.  
       O Dec. 22, 1 h. a., c., Carthage, St. Helena, Abyssinia.  
 1890—O June 17, 10 h. m., c., Cape Verd Islands, Smyrna, Pegu.  
       O Dec. 12, 3 h. m., c., Mauritius, New Zealand. Otaheite.  
 1891—C May 23, 7 h. a., t.  $15\frac{1}{2}$  dig., India.  
       O June 6,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  h. a., c., N.W. America, North Pole, Russia.  
       C Nov. 16,  $0\frac{1}{2}$  h. m.,  $17\frac{1}{2}$  dig., Ireland.  
 1892—O April 26, 10 h. a., c., South Pacific.  
       C May 11,  $11\frac{1}{2}$  h. a.,  $11\frac{1}{2}$  dig., France.  
       O Oct. 20, 7 h. a., v., North America.  
       C Nov. 4,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  h. a., t.  $12\frac{1}{2}$  dig., China.  
 1893—O April 16, 3 h. a., c., Easter Island, Guiana, N.E. Africa.

- 1893—○ Oct. 9, 9 h. a., c., Sandwich Islands, Peru.  
 1894—○ March 21,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  h. a., 3 dig., New Guinea.  
       ○ April 6,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  h. m., c., Egypt, China, Pacific.  
       ○ Sept. 15,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  h. m.,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  dig., Canada.  
       ○ „ 29,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  h. m., c., Madagascar, New South Wales,  
       New Zealand.  
 1895—○ March 11, 4 h. m., t.  $18\frac{3}{4}$  dig., Barbadoes.  
       ○ „ 26, 10 h. m., v., Atlantic, Europe, north of Asia.  
       ○ Aug. 20,  $0\frac{1}{2}$  h. a., v., north of Asia.  
       ○ Sept. 4, 6 h. m., t.  $18\frac{1}{2}$  dig., Mississippi.  
 1896—○ Feb. 28, 8 h. a., 10 dig., east of Persia.  
       ○ Aug. 9,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  h. m., c., Prussia, E. Siberia, Pacific.  
       ○ „ 23, 7 h. m., 8 dig., New Mexico.  
 1897—○ Feb. 1, 8 h. a., c., New Caledonia, Easter Island, Guinea.  
       ○ July 29, 4 h. a., c., Gallipagos, Barbadoes, Guinea.  
 1898—○ Jan. 7, midnight,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  dig., London.  
       ○ „ 22, 8 h. m., c., Fezzan, Socotra, north of China.  
       ○ July 3,  $9\frac{1}{2}$  h. a., 11 dig., Russia.  
       ○ „ 18, 7 h. a., v., South America.  
       ○ Dec. 27, midnight, t. 16 dig., London.  
 1899—○ Jan. 11, 11 h. a., v., east of Asia, North America.  
       ○ June 8, 7 h. m., v., north of Europe and Asia.  
       ○ „ 23,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  h. a., t. 18 dig., New Guinea.  
       ○ Dec. 17,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  h. m.,  $11\frac{1}{2}$  dig., Cape Verd.  
 1900—○ May 28, 3 h. a., c., Mexico, Azores, Egypt.  
       ○ Nov. 22, 8 h. m., c. Benin, Madagascar, New South Wales,

## ECLIPSE.

In this part of the world there will be one Eclipse of the Moon in the year 1841, viz. Feb. 6, viz.—An Eclipse of the Moon, invisible at Calcutta.

## MOVEABLE FEASTS FOR 1841.

Septuagesima Sunday	- - -Feb. 7	Easter Sunday	- - - April 11
Quinquagesima or Shrove Sunday	- -Mar. 21	Low Sunday	- - - - - 18
Shrove Tuesday	- - - - - 23	Rogation Sunday	- - - May 16
Ash Wed. or 1st Day of Lent, Feb.	24	Asc. Day or Holy Thursday	- - - 20
Quad. or 1st Sun. in Lent	- - - 28	Whit Sunday or Pentecost,	- - - 30
Mid-Lent Sunday	- - - -Mar. 21	Trinity Sunday	- - - June 6
Palm Sunday	- - - - - April 4	Corpus Christi	- - - - - 10
Good Friday	- - - - - - 9	Advent Sunday	- - - - - Nov. 28

## RULES

TO KNOW WHEN THE MOVEABLE FEASTS AND HOLIDAYS BEGIN.

*Easter Day*, on which the rest depends, is always the first *Sunday* after the first full moon which happens after the *one and twentieth* day of *March*. If the full moon happens upon a *Sunday*, *Easter Day* is the *Sunday* after, *Advent-Sunday* is always the nearest *Sunday* to the Feast of *St. Andrew*, whether before or after.

<i>Rogation Sunday</i> <i>Ascension-Day</i> <i>Whit Sunday</i> <i>Trinity-Sunday</i>	} is {	<i>Five Weeks</i> <i>Forty Days</i> <i>Seven Weeks</i> <i>Eight Weeks</i>	} after Easter.
---	--------	--	-----------------

## EMBER DAYS.

March	-	-	-	11	13 and 14	September	-	-	-	16	18 and 19
June	-	-	-	10	12 and 13	December	-	-	-	16	18 and 19

## CHRONOLOGICAL CYCLES.

Dominical Letter	-	-	-	C	Solar Cycle	-	-	-	-	2
Lunar Cycle, or Golden Number	-	-	-	18	Roman Indiction	-	-	-	-	14
Epact	-	-	-	-	Julian Period	-	-	-	-	6554

The Year 5602 of the Jewish Era commences on September 16, 1841.

The Year 1257 of the Mahomedan Era commences on Feb. 23, 1841.

The Ramzaun (month of Abstinence observed by the Turks,) commences on October 17, 1841.

## HINDOO HOLIDAYS IN THE YEAR 1841:

*Observed in Public Offices.*

Sree Punchomy,	-	-	January 27 and 28 ...	Wed. and Thursday	-	2...days
Seeboo Rattree,	-	-	February 19 and 20...	Friday and Saturday	-	2...days
Dole Jattrā,	-	-	March 7 to 9,.....	Sunday to Tuesday	-	3...days
Baroonce,	-	-	March 20,.....	Saturday	-	1...day
Sree Ram Nubbomy,	-	-	March 31,....	Wednesday	-	1...day
Churruck Poojah,	-	-	April 11 and 12,...	Sunday and Monday	-	2...days
Dushohorrah,	-	-	May 30,...	Sunday	-	1...day
Chaun Jattrā,	-	-	June 4,...	Friday	-	1...day
Ruth Jattrā,	-	-	June 21,...	Monday	-	1...day
Oolta Ruth,	-	-	June 29,...	Tuesday	-	1...day
Rakhee Poornima,	-	-	August 2,...	Monday	-	1...day
Junma Ostomee,	-	-	August 9,...	Monday	-	1...day
Mohaloyah,	-	-	September 14,...	Tuesday	-	1...day
Doorgah Poojah,	-	-	October 21 to 23,.....	Thur. to Thursday	-	8...days
Luckee Poojah,	-	-	October 29,...	Friday	-	1...day
Kalee Poojah,	-	-	November 12 & 13,...	Friday and Saturday	-	2...days
Bhratesditeah,	-	-	November 14,...	Sunday	-	1...day
Kartick Poojah,	-	-	November 14 & 15,...	Sunday and Monday	-	2...days
Juggutdhatree Poojah,	-	-	November 22 & 23,...	Monday and Tuesday	-	2...days

## MAHOMEDAN HOLIDAYS IN THE YEAR 1841.

Bukreed	-	-	January 25...	Monday	-	1...day
Mohurrum	-	-	Feb. 26 to Mar. 5 ...	Tuesday to Friday	-	11...days
Shoobraut	-	-	September 30...	Thursday	-	1...day
Ramzaun	-	-	Oct. 16 to Nov. 14 ...	Saturday to Sunday	-	30...days
Eed	-	-	November 15...	Monday	-	1...day



## DAYS OF THE WEEK.

<i>English.</i>	<i>Hindoo.</i>	<i>Mahomedan.</i>
Sunday .....	Robybar .....	Etwat.
Monday .....	Somebar .....	Peer.
Tuesday .....	Mongolbar .....	Mungul.
Wednesday .....	Boodhbar .....	Boodh.
Thursday .....	Breehuspothebar .....	Joomerat.
Friday .....	Shookoorbar .....	Joommah.
Saturday .....	Sonybar .....	Sunnecchur.

<i>French.</i>	<i>Italian.</i>	<i>Spanish.</i>	<i>Portuguese.</i>	<i>German.</i>	<i>Dutch.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>
1. Dimanche.	Domenica.	Domingo.	Domingo.	Sonntag.	Zondag.	<i>Solis</i>
2. Lundi.	Lunedì.	Lunes.	Segunda Feira.	Montag.	Maandag.	<i>Lunæ</i>
3. Mardi.	Martedì.	Martes.	Terça Feira.	Dienstag.	Dingsdag.	<i>Mars</i>
4. Mercredi.	Mercoledì.	Miercoles.	Quarta Feira.	Mittwoch.	Woensdag.	<i>Mer</i>
5. Jendi.	Giovedì.	Jueves.	Quinta Feira.	Donnerstag.	Donderdag.	<i>Jovis</i>
6. Vendredi.	Venerdì.	Viernes.	Sexta Feira.	Freitag.	Vrijdag.	<i>Veneris</i>
7. Samedi.	Sabato.	Sabado.	Sabbado.	Samstag.	Zaterdag.	<i>Saturni</i>

## MONTHS.

1. Janvier.	Gennaro.	Enero.	Janeiro.	Januar.	January.
2. Février.	Februaio.	Febrero.	Fevereiro.	Februar.	February.
3. Mars.	Marzo.	Marzo.	Março.	Marz.	Maart.
4. Avril.	Aprile.	Abril.	Abril.	April.	April.
5. Mai.	Maggio.	Mayo.	Maio.	Mai.	Mai.
6. Juin.	Giugno.	Junio.	Junho.	Juny.	Junij.
7. Juillet.	Luglio.	Julio.	Julho.	July.	Jubij.
8. Août.	Agosto.	Agosto.	Agosto.	August.	Augustus.
9. Septembre.	Settembre.	Septiembre.	Setembro.	September.	September.
10. Octobre.	Ottobre.	Octubre.	Outubro.	October.	October.
11. Novembre.	Novembre.	Noviembre.	Novembro.	November.	Novem' er.
11. Décembre.	Decembre.	Diciembre.	Dezembro.	December.	December.

## SIGNS OF THE ZODIAC.

<i>Northern Signs.</i>	<i>S. D. D.</i>	<i>Southern Signs.</i>	<i>S. D. D.</i>
1st ♈ Aries .....	(0×) 0	7th ♎ Libra .....	(6×) 180
2d ♉ Taurus .....	1 30	8th ♏ Scorpio ..	7 210
3d ♊ Gemini .....	2 60	9th ♐ Sagittarius.	8 240
4th ♋ Cancer .....	3 90	10th ♑ Capricornus	9 270
5th ♌ Leo .....	4 120	11th ♒ Aquarius..	10 300
6th ♍ Virgo .....	5 150	12th ♓ Pisces ....	11 330

## THE PLANETS AND THEIR RELATIONS.

☉	The Sun.	♂	Mars.	♄	Ceres.
☾	The Moon.	♃	Jupiter	♅	Pallas.
☿	Mercury.	♄	Saturn.	♁	Juno.
♀	Venus.	♁	The Georgian, or		Vesta.
♁	The Earth.		Uranus.		
♊	The Moon's or any other Planet's Ascending Node.				
♋	The Descending Node.				
♌	Conjunction, or Planets situated in the same Longitude.				
☐	Quadrature, or Planets situated in Longitudes differing 3 Signs from each other.				
♌	Opposition or Planets situated in opposite Longitudes, or differing 6 Signs from each other.				

---

---

THE  
BENGAL ALMANAC  
FOR  
1841.

---

NOTICE.

In this part of the present publication it has been thought advisable to omit all references to the time of high water at Calcutta, further than may be found at page lxxviii. Local causes render calculation as to the tides here frequently erroneous, and it would be well for the reader to keep in mind, that the table referred to may not occasionally correspond with the true flow and ebb,

# ALMANAC.

CALENDAR, JANUARY 1841.

<i>Day, Mo.</i>	<i>Days Week.</i>	<i>Sundays, Holidays, &amp;c.</i>
1	Friday	- - Circumcision—Union of Ireland with Great Britain, 1801.
2	Saturday	- - Calcutta retaken, 1757.
3	Sunday	- -
4	Monday	- -
5	Tuesday	- -
6	Wednesday	- - Epiphany—Pondicherry, 1765.
7	Thursday	- - Supreme Court Term commences.
8	Friday	- -
9	Saturday	- -
10	Sunday	- - Cape of Good Hope, 1806.
11	Monday	- -
12	Tuesday	- -
13	Wednesday	- - St. Hilary.
14	Thursday	- -
15	Friday	- -
16	Saturday	- - St. Helena granted to the East India Company.
17	Sunday	- -
18	Monday	- - Dhulipore, 1826.
19	Tuesday	- -
20	Wednesday	- - Australia colonized, 1788.
21	Thursday	- -
22	Friday	- -
23	Saturday	- -
24	Sunday	- -
25	Monday	- - Shah Allam defeated at Patna, 1760.
26	Tuesday	- -
27	Wednesday	- - Shreeponchomee.
28	Thursday	- -
29	Friday	- -
30	Saturday	- -
31	Sunday	- -

JANUARY XXXI DAYS.

Phases of the Moon, . . . . . D. H. M. S.

- ☉ Full Moon, . . . . . 7 9 5 0 A. M.
- ☾ Last Quarter, . . . . . 14 6 37 58 A. M.
- ☾ New Moon, . . . . . 22 11 13 59 A. M.
- ☾ First Quarter, . . . . . 29 5 7 0 P. M.
- ☾ Perigee, . . . . . 6 11 6 58 A. M.
- ☾ Apogee, . . . . . 19 10 6 58 A. M.

Days of the Week.	Days of the Month.	THE SUN'S		THE SUN WILL			THE MOON'S	
		Right Ascension.	Declination.	Rise at 6 Hours.	Be on the Meridian at	Set at 5 Hours.	Age.	Meridional passage.
		H. M. S.		H. M. S.				
Fri.	1	1846.45.37	23.°1.38.8	44.36	12. 3.51.67	23. 7	8.4	6.15.5 P.M.
Sat.	2	51.10.25	22.56.28.9	44.56	4.19.05	23.47	9.4	7. 4.7
Sun.	3	55.34.76	50 51.4	45. 6	4.47.83	24.29	10.4	7.58.9
Mon.	4	59.58.87	44.46.9	45.20	5.15.29	25. 4	11.4	8.58.9
Tues.	5	19. 4.22.55	38.15.3	45.41	5.42.34	25.52	12.4	10. 3.8
Wed.	6	8.45.78	31.16.9	45.54	6. 8.92	26.30	13.4	11.11.0
Thurs.	7	13. 8.53	23.53.9	46. 4	6.35.04	27.10	14.4	
Frid.	8	17.30.77	16. 0.6	46.18	7. 0.65	27.55	15.4	0.16.8 A.M.
Sat.	9	21.52.49	7.42.9	46.25	7.25.74	28.35	16.4	1.18.3
Sun.	10	26.13.66	21.58.59.3	46.30	7.50.29	29.17	17.4	2.14.7
Mon.	11	30.34.26	49.50.1	46.39	8.14.27	29.58	18.4	3. 6.0
Tues.	12	34.54.29	40.15.2	46.43	8.37.67	30.33	19.4	3.53.8
Wed.	13	39.13.70	30.15.1	46.46	9. 0.47	31.24	20.4	4.39.3
Thurs.	14	43.32.51	19.50.0	46.48	9.22.65	31.57	21.4	5.24.0
Fri.	15	47.50.45	9. 0.5	46.48	9.44.18	32.16	22.4	6. 9.0
Sat.	16	52. 8.15	20.57.46.3	46.49	10. 5.16	33.34	23.4	6.55.1
Sun.	17	56.24.96	46. 8.2	46.47	10.25.26	34.14	24.4	7.42.9
Mon.	18	20. 0.41.07	34. 6.4	46.42	10.44.76	34.57	25.4	8.32.4
Tues.	19	4.57.47	21.41.1	46.37	11. 3.55	35.39	26.4	9.23.1
Wed.	20	9.11.13	8.52.8	46.32	11.21.62	36.22	27.4	10.14.0
Thurs.	21	13.25.05	19.55.41.7	46.24	11.38.93	37.05	28.4	11. 3.9
Fri.	22	17.38.19	42. 8.4	46.15	11.55.47	37.47	29.4	11.51.8
Sat.	23	21.50.56	28.13.2	46. 5	12.11.23	38.30	0.6	0.38.5 P.M.
Sun.	24	26. 2.14	13.56.2	45.53	12.26.21	39.12	1.6	1.22.6
Mon.	25	30.12.91	18.59.18.3	45.39	12.40.39	39.54	2.6	2. 5.1
Tues.	26	34.22.84	44.19.3	45.24	12.53.72	40.35	3.6	2.46.9
Wed.	27	38.31.97	29. 0.5	45. 9	13. 6.25	41.16	4.6	3.29.1
Thurs.	28	42.40.25	13.21.4	44.52	13.17.95	41.57	5.6	4.12.7
Fri.	29	46.47.72	17.57.22.7	44.33	13.28.82	42.38	6.6	4.59.2
Sat.	30	50.54.31	41. 5.0	44.13	13.38.84	43.18	7.6	5.49.7
Sun.	31	55. 0.07	24.28.6	43.52	13.48.02	43.59	8.6	6.45.1

## CALENDAR, FEBRUARY 1841.

<i>Dr. Mo.</i>	<i>Days Week.</i>	<i>Sundays, Holidays, &amp;c.</i>
1	Monday	- "
2	Tuesday	- "
3	Wednesday	- "
4	Thursday	- - Supreme Court Sittings commence.
5	Friday	- "
6	Saturday	- "
7	Sunday	- - Septuagesima Sunday.
8	Monday	- "
9	Tuesday	- "
10	Wednesday	- - Marriage of Queen Victoria.
11	Thursday	- "
12	Friday	- "
13	Saturday	- "
14	Sunday	- - Sexagesima Sunday.
15	Monday	- "
16	Tuesday	- "
17	Wednesday	- "
18	Thursday	- - Supreme Court Sessions commence.
19	Friday	- - Sheebo Ratree.
20	Saturday	- "
21	Sunday	- - Shrove Sunday.
22	Monday	- "
23	Tuesday	- "
24	Wednesday	- - Ash Wednesday.
25	Thursday	- "
26	Friday	- "
27	Saturday	- "
28	Sunday	- - First Sunday in Lent.

## FEBRUARY XXVIII DAYS.

Phases of the Moon, . . . . . D. H. M. S.

☉ Full Moon, . . . . . 5 8 12 6 A. M.

☾ Last Quarter, . . . . . 12 0 45 3 P. M.

☽ New Moon, . . . . . 20 5 27 6 P. M.

☾ First Quarter, . . . . . 28 2 9 58 P. M.

☾ Perigee, . . . . . 4 8 6 58 A. M.

☾ Apogee, . . . . . 16 9 6 58 A. M.

Days of the Week.	Days of Month.	THE SUN'S		THE SUN WILL			THE MOON'S	
		Right Ascension.	Declination	Rise at 6 Hours.	Be on the Meridian at	Set at 5 Hours.	Age.	Meridional passage.
		H. M. S.		H. M. S.	H. M. S.	M. S.		H. M.
Mon.	1	20.59. 4.98	17.°7'.33".9	43.29	12.13.56.36	44.37	9.6	7.45.5P.M.
Tues.	2	21. 3. 9.15	16.50.21. 1	43. 4	14 3.74	45.18	10.6	8.49 6
Wed.	3	7.12.28	32.52. 0	42.38	14.10.49	45.56	11.6	9.54.4
Thurs	4	11.14.67	15. 3. 5	42.10	14.16.31	46.34	12.6	10.57.3
Frid.	5	15.16.24	15.56.59. 5	41.46	14.21.32	47.12	13.6	11.56.1
Sat.	6	19.17.09	38.39. 1	4.117	14.25.50	47.49	14.6	
Sun.	7	23.16.92	20. 2. 8	40.46	14.28.86	48.23	15.6	0.50.5A.M.
Mon.	8	27.16.08	1.10. 9	40.16	14.31.43	49. 3	16.6	1.41.1
Tues.	9	31.14.40	14. 4. 2.38	39.46	14.33.22	50.45	17.6	2.29.0
Wed.	10	35.11.97	22.41. 7	39.11	14.34.23	50.13	18.6	3.15.4
Thurs	11	39. 8.78	3. 5. 5	38.35	14.34.12	50.50	19.6	4. 1.6
Frid.	12	43. 4.81	13.43.15. 2	37.59	14.33.94	51.27	20.6	4.48.5
Sat.	13	47. 0.09	23.11. 3	37.22	14.32.68	51.59	21.6	5.36.7
Sun.	14	50.54.64	2.54 3	36.45	14.30.68	52.33	22.6	7.26.4
Mon.	15	54.48.48	12.42.24. 4	36.07	14.27.97	53.06	23.6	7.17.1
Tues.	16	58.41.59	21.42. 2	35.27	14.24.53	53.39	24.6	8. 8.1
Wed.	17	22. 2.34.00	0.48. 3	34.46	14.20.40	54.11	25.6	8.58.5
Thurs.	18	6.25.72	11.39.42. 6	34. 5	14.15.58	54.44	26.6	9.47.5
Frid.	19	10.16.76	18.26. 0	33.22	14.10.07	55.13	27.6	10.34.4
Sat.	20	14. 7.11	10.56.53. 8	32.39	14. 3.90	55.46	28.6	11.19.5
Sun.	21	17.56.81	35.21. 4	31.55	13.57.05	5 10	0.0	0. 2.9P.M.
Mon.	22	21.45.85	13.34. 1	31.10	13.49.57	56.47	0.8	0.45.6
Tues.	23	25.34.26	9.51.37. 8	30.24	13.41.44	57.16	1.8	1.28.1
Wed.	24	29.22.15	29.32. 4	29.38	13.32.69	57.46	2.8	2.11.8
Thurs.	25	33. 9.21	7.18. 5	28.50	13.23.32	58.14	3.8	2.57.5
Frid.	26	36.55.79	8.44.56. 8	28. 2	13.13.38	58.42	4.8	3.46.6
Sat.	27	40.41.77	22.27. 4	27.14	13. 2.85	59.10	5.8	4.39.8
Sun.	28	44.27.19	7.59.50. 9	26.24	12.51.74	59.38	6.8	5.37.3

## CALENDAR, MARCH 1841.

---

<i>Di. Mo.</i>	<i>Days Week.</i>	<i>Sundays, Holidays, &amp;c.</i>
1	Monday	- - Supreme Court Term commences.
2	Tuesday	- -
3	Wednesday	- -
4	Thursday	- -
5	Friday	- -
6	Saturday	- - Peace of Seringapatam.
7	Sunday	- - Second Sunday in Lent—Dolejattra.
8	Monday	- -
9	Tuesday	- -
10	Wednesday	- -
11	Thursday	- -
12	Friday	- -
13	Saturday	- -
14	Sunday	- - Third Sunday in Lent.
15	Monday	- -
16	Tuesday	- -
17	Wednesday	- - St. Patrick.
18	Thursday	- -
19	Friday	- - First Eclipse of the Moon B.C. 1720.
20	Saturday	- - Baronee.
21	Sunday	- - Fourth Sunday in Lent.
22	Monday	- -
23	Tuesday	- -
24	Wednesday	- - Chandernagore.
25	Thursday	- - Annunciation—Lady Day.
26	Friday	- -
27	Saturday	- - Defeat of Tippoo, 1799.
28	Sunday	- - Fifth Sunday in Lent.
29	Monday	- -
30	Tuesday	- - Paris, 1814.
31	Wednesday	- - Shree Ramnobbee.



## MARCH XXXI DAYS.

Phases of the Moon, . . . . . D. H. M. S.

☉ Full Moon, . . . . . 7 7 43 3 A. M.

☾ Last Quarter, . . . . . 14 8 26 0 A. M.

☾ New Moon, . . . . . 22 8 43 0 A. M.

☾ First Quarter, . . . . . 29 9 5 3 A. M.

☾ Perigee, . . . . . 4 10 6 58 A. M.

☾ Apogee, . . . . . 15 5 6 58 P. M.

☾ Perigee, . . . . . 30 5 6 58 P. M.

Days of the Week	Days of the Month	THE SUN'S		THE SUN WILL			THE MOON'S	
		Right Ascension.	Declination South,	Rise at.	Be on the Meridian at	Set at North.	Age.	Meridional passage.
		H. M. S.			H. M. S.			
Mon.	1	22.48.12.08	7.°37. 7."5	25.34	12.12.40.10	6.0.5	7.8	6.32 3P.M.
Tues.	2	51.56.41	14.17. 8	24.43	12.27.91	0.31	8.8	7.40.9
Wed.	3	55.40.24	6. 51.22. 0	23.52	12.15.23	0.57	9.8	8.42.4
Thurs.	4	59.23.58	28.20. 5	23.0	12.2.04	2.23	10.8	9.41.2
Frid.	5	23. 3. 6.46	5.13. 9	21.7	11.48.42	1.48	11.8	10.36.1
Sat.	6	6.48.87	5. 42. 2. 3	21.14	11.34.32	1.54	12.8	11.27.6
Sun.	7	10.30.97	18.46. 3	20.21	11.19.79	2.38	13.8	
Mon.	8	14.12.47	4. 55.25. 8	19.27	11. 4.89	3.02	14.8	0.16.5 A.M.
Tues.	9	17.53.69	32. 1. 8	18.32	10.49.59	3.26	15.8	1. 3.9
Wed.	10	21.34.55	8.34. 1	17.37	10.33.94	3.50	16.8	1.50.9
Thurs.	11	25.15.08	3. 45. 3. 4	16.42	10.17.96	4.08	17.8	2.38.5
Frid.	12	28.55.31	21.29. 8	15.47	10. 1.68	4.36	18.8	3.27.2
Sat.	13	32.35.25	2. 57.53. 7	14.50	9.45.12	4.59	19.8	4.27.3
Sun.	14	36.14.93	34.15. 8	13.55	9.28.28	5.21	20.8	5. 8.4
Mon.	15	39.54.37	10.36. 0	12.57	9.11.22	5.44	21.8	6. 0.0
Tues.	16	43.33.58	1. 46.54. 8	12.25	8.53.93	6.12	22.8	6.51.0
Wed.	17	47.12.60	23.12. 9	11.04	8.36.43	6.28	23.8	7.40.6
Thurs.	18	50.51.43	59.30. 2	10. 7	8.18.76	7.23	24.8	8.28.2
Frid.	19	54.30.09	35.47. 4	9. 9	8. 0.92	7.11	25.8	9.13.9
Sat.	20	58. 8.62	12. 4. 8	8.12	7.42.94	7.33	26.8	9.57.9
Sun.	21	0. 1.47.03	11.37. 3	6.56	7.24.84	7.35	27.8	10.41.0
Mon.	22	5.25.31	35.18. 4	6.03	7.16.62	8.05	28.8	11.23.9
Tues.	23	9. 3.50	58.58. 0	5. 0	6.48.30	8.16	0.2	0. 7.9 P.M.
Wed.	24	12.41.62	1. 22.36. 0	4.03	6.29.93	8.38	1.2	0.53.7
Thurs.	25	16.19.68	46.11. 9	3.05	6.11.49	8.59	2.2	1.42.6
Frid.	26	19.57.80	2. 9.45. 2	2.07	5.53.00	9.19	3.2	2.35.4
Sat.	27	23.35.79	33.15. 5	1.10	5.34.50	9.40	4.2	3.32.3
Sun.	28	27.13.78	56.42. 7	0.12	5.15.97	10.00	5.2	4.32.6
Mon.	29	30.51.68	3. 20. 6. 5	59.14	4.57.47	10.27	6.2	5.34.3
Tues.	30	34.29.71	43.26. 0	58.17	4.39.00	10.42	7.2	6.35.3
Wed.	31	38. 7.78	4. 6.41. 3	57.20	4.20.57	11.01	8.2	7.33.5

## CALENDAR, APRIL 1841.

---

<i>Dr. Mo.</i>	<i>Days Week.</i>	<i>Sundays, Holidays, &amp;c.</i>
1	Thursday - -	
2	Friday - -	
3	Saturday - -	
4	Sunday - -	Palm Sunday.
5	Monday - -	
6	Tuesday - -	
7	Wednesday - -	
8	Thursday - -	Maunday Thursday.
9	Friday - -	Good Friday.
10	Saturday - -	
11	Sunday - -	Easter Sunday—Churruck Poojah.
12	Monday - -	
13	Tuesday - -	Roman Catholic Bill Signed, 1829.
14	Wednesday - -	
15	Thursday - -	
16	Friday - -	
17	Saturday - -	Supreme Court Sessions commence.
18	Sunday - -	First Sunday after Easter.
19	Monday - -	
20	Tuesday - -	
21	Wednesday - -	
22	Thursday - -	
23	Friday - -	
24	Saturday - -	St. Mark.
25	Sunday - -	Second Sunday after Easter.
26	Monday - -	
27	Tuesday - -	
28	Wednesday - -	
29	Thursday - -	
30	Friday - -	

## APRIL XXX DAYS.

Phases of the Moon, . . . , . D. H. M. S.

☉ Full Moon, . . . . . 5 7 37 59 A. M.

☾ Last Quarter, . . . . . 13 4 11 6 P. M.

☽ New Moon, . . . . . 21 8 38 4 A. M.

☾ First Quarter, . . . . . 27 3 4 2 P. M.

☾ Apogee, . . . . . 12 2 5 58 P. M.

☾ Perigee, . . . . . 24 4 6 58 P. M.

Days of the Week.	the Days of the Month.	THE SUN'S		THE SUN WILL			THE MOON'S	
		Right Ascension.	Declination	Rise at	Be on the Meridian at	Set at	Age	Meridional passage.
		H. M. S.			H. M. S.			
Thurs.	1	0.41.45.93	4°29'52."1	56.23	12. 4. 2.21	11.22	9.2	8 28.2 P.M.
Frid.	2	45 24.16	52.57. 8	55.26	3.43.94	11.42	10.2	9.19.3
Sat.	3	49. 2.51	5.15.58. 2	54.29	3.25.78	12.02	11.2	10. 7.8
Sun.	4	52.40.98	38.54. 1	53.33	3. 7.75	11.23	12.2	10.54.7
Mon.	5	56.19.60	6. 1.42. 0	52.36	2.49.87	12.58	13.2	11.41.2
Tues.	6	59.53.42	24.24. 7	51.40	2.32.17	13.04	14.2	
Wed.	7	1. 3.37.42	47. 0. 8	50.45	2. 4.68	13.24	15.2	0.28.1A.M.
Thurs	8	7.16.64	7. 9.30. 0	49.50	1.57.39	13.45	16.2	1.16.9
Frid.	9	10.56.10	31.52. 1	48.54	1.40.34	14.06	17.2	2. 6.9
Sat.	10	14.35.83	54. 6. 6	48.00	1.23.56	14.27	18.2	2.58.3
Sun.	11	18.15.84	8.16.13. 4	47.06	1. 7.08	14.48	19.2	3.50.4
Mon	12	21.56.17	38.12. 0	46.12	0.50.88	15 10.20	20.2	4.42.1
Tues.	13	25.36.79	9. 0. 2. 1	45.20	0.35. 0	15.31	21.2	5.32.5
Wed.	14	29.17.77	21.43. 4	44.26	0.19.46	15.52	22.2	6.20.8
Thurs.	15	32.59.08	43.15. 5	43.34	0. 4.27	16 11.23	23.2	7. 7.0
Frid.	16	36.40.78	10. 4.38. 1	42.44	11.59.49.44	16.30	24.2	7.51.2
Sat.	17	40.22.86	25.50. 9	41.52	59.35. 0	16.50	25.2	8.34.3
Sun.	18	44. 5.33	46.53. 5	41.02	59.20.96	17.21	26.2	9.16.9
Mon.	19	47.48.21	11. 7.43. 4	40.13	59. 7.33	17.42	27.2	10. 0.3
Tues.	20	51.31.50	28.26. 3	39.23	58.54.11	18.06	28.2	11.15.5
Wed	21	55.15.22	48.56. 6	38.34	58.41.30	18.29	29.2	11.33.8
Thurs.	22	58.59.39	12. 9.14. 1	37.47	58.28.95	18.52	0.7	0.26.3 P.M.
Frid.	23	2. 2.44.00	29.20. 2	37. 0	58.17.04	19.11	1.7	1.23.1
Sat.	24	6.29.07	49.14. 6	36.10	58. 5.57	19.42	2.7	2.24.0
Sun.	25	10.14.58	13. 8.54. 9	35.29	57.54.57	20.02	3.7	3.26.9
Mon.	26	14. 0.57	28.23. 0	34.44	57.44.04	20.21	4.7	4.29.4
Tues.	27	17.47.04	47.37. 7	34. 0	57.33.98	20.50	5.7	5.29.0
Wed.	28	21.33.99	14. 6.38. 7	33.16	57.24.41	21.14	6.7	6.24.5
Thurs.	29	25.21.45	25.25. 7	32.34	57.15.33	21.38	7.7	7.16.0
Frid.	30	29. 9.42	43.58. 4	31.52	57. 6.75	22.03	8.7	8. 4.4

## CALENDAR, MAY 1841.

<i>Dr. Mo.</i>	<i>Days Week.</i>	<i>Sundays, Holidays, &amp;c.</i>
1	Saturday	- - SS. Phillip and James.
2	Sunday	- - Third Sunday after Easter.
3	Monday	- -
4	Tuesday	- - Tippoo killed, 1799.
5	Wednesday	- -
6	Thursday	- -
7	Friday	- -
8	Saturday	- -
9	Sunday	- -
10	Monday	- -
11	Tuesday	- -
12	Wednesday	- -
13	Thursday	- -
14	Friday	- -
15	Saturday	- -
16	Sunday	- - Rogation Sunday.
17	Monday	- -
18	Tuesday	- -
19	Wednesday	- -
20	Thursday	- - Ascension day.
21	Friday	- -
22	Saturday	- -
23	Sunday	- -
24	Monday	- - Birth day of Queen Victoria.
25	Tuesday	- -
26	Wednesday	- -
27	Thursday	- -
28	Friday	- -
29	Saturday	- -
30	Sunday	- - Whit Sunday.
31	Monday	- -

## MAY XXXI DAYS.

Phases of the Moon, . . . . . D. H. M. S.

☉ Full Moon, . . . . . 5 8 12 2 A. M.

☾ Last Quarter, . . . . . 13 10 27 59 A. M.

☾ New Moon, . . . . . 20 5 50 6 P. M.

☾ First Quarter, . . . . . 27 9 16 4 A. M.

☾ Apogee, . . . . . 10 9 6 53 A. M.

☾ Perigee, . . . . . 22 6 6 53 A. M.

Days of the Week.	Days of the Month.	THE SUN'S		THE SUN WILL			THE MOON'S	
		Right Ascension.	Declination.	Rise at 5 Hours.	Be on the Meridian at	Set at 6 Hours.	Age.	Meridional passage.
		H. M. S.			H. M. S.			
Sat.	1	2.32.57.94	15.92'16"6	31.12	11.56.58.70	22.28	9.7	8.50.7 P.M.
Sun.	2	36.46.88	20.19.8	30.32	56.51.16	22.53	10.7	9.36.2
Mon.	3	40.36.40	38.78	29.53	56.44.14	23.19	11.7	10.22.2
Tues.	4	44.26.47	55.40.5	29.15	56.37.67	23.44	12.7	11.9.6
Wed.	5	48.17.08	16.12.57.2	28.38	56.31.74	24.09	13.7	11.58.4
Thurs.	6	52.8.25	29.57.9	28.01	56.26.37	24.35	14.7	0.49.3 A.M.
Frid.	7	56.0.00	46.42.4	27.26	56.21.57	25.01	15.7	1.41.3
Sat.	8	59.52.33	17.3.10.2	26.52	56.17.34	25.23	16.7	2.33.5
Sun.	9	3.45.23	19.21.0	26.18	56.13.72	25.53	17.7	3.24.6
Mon.	10	7.38.71	35.14.0	25.67	56.10.65	26.19	18.7	4.13.8
Tues.	11	11.32.79	50.50.8	25.15	56.8.18	26.46	19.7	5.0.6
Wed.	12	15.27.58	18.6.9.2	24.45	56.6.31	27.13	20.7	5.45.2
Thurs.	13	19.22.75	21.9.4	24.16	56.5.04	27.39	21.7	6.28.0
Fri.	14	23.18.63	35.51.2	23.48	56.4.38	28.06	22.7	7.10.0
Sat.	15	27.15.10	50.14.4	23.25	56.4.29	28.33	23.7	7.52.2
Sun.	16	31.12.16	19.4.18.6	22.55	56.4.78	29.00	24.7	8.35.8
Mon.	17	35.9.81	18.3.5	22.31	56.5.87	29.33	25.7	9.22.2
Tues.	18	39.8.04	31.28.9	22.07	56.7.53	29.54	26.7	10.12.6
Wed.	19	43.6.83	44.34.4	21.45	56.9.76	30.22	27.7	11.8.0
Thurs.	20	47.6.19	57.19.7	21.23	56.12.57	30.48	28.7	
Fri.	21	51.6.10	20.9.44.7	21.03	56.15.91	31.16	0.3	0.8.6 P.M.
Sat.	22	55.6.55	21.49.1	20.44	56.19.79	31.43	1.3	1.12.5
Sun.	23	59.7.53	33.32.4	20.26	56.24.21	32.10	2.3	2.17.4
Mon.	24	3.9.03	44.54.7	20.09	56.29.12	32.37	3.3	3.20.2
Tues.	25	7.11.03.	55.55.6	19.54	56.34.55	33.04	4.3	4.18.7
Wed.	26	11.13.51	21.6.34.8	19.39	56.40.46	33.30	5.3	5.12.5
Thurs.	27	15.16.46	16.52.1	19.26	56.46.82	33.57	6.3	6.2.3
Fri.	28	19.19.87	26.47.5	19.13	56.53.67	34.23	7.3	6.49.2
Sat.	29	23.23.72	36.20.6	19.03	57.0.96	34.50	8.3	7.34.7
Sun.	30	27.28.01	45.31.3	18.53	57.8.66	35.15	9.3	8.19.9
Mon.	31	31.32.72	54.19.2	18.43	57.16.79	35.41	10.3	9.6.0

## CALENDAR, JUNE 1841.

<i>Dr. Mo.</i>	<i>Days Week.</i>	<i>Sundays, Holidays, &amp;c.</i>
1	Tuesday	- -
2	Wednesday	- -
3	Thursday	- -
4	Friday	- - Chan Jatra.
5	Saturday	- -
6	Sunday	- - Trinity Sunday.
7	Monday	- - Reform Bill passed, 1832.
8	Tuesday	- -
9	Wednesday	- -
10	Thursday	- - Corpus Christi.
11	Friday	- - St. Barnabas.
12	Saturday	- -
13	Sunday	- - First Sunday after Trinity.
14	Monday	- -
15	Tuesday	- - Supreme Court Term commences.
16	Wednesday	- -
17	Thursday	- -
18	Friday	- - Battle of Waterloo, 1815.
19	Saturday	- - Magna Charta signed, 1215.
20	Sunday	- - Ascension of Queen Victoria Second Sunday after Trinity.
21	Monday	- - Ruth Jatra—Queen Victoria proclaimed, 1837.
22	Tuesday	- -
23	Wednesday	- -
24	Thursday	- - St. John the Baptist.
25	Friday	- -
26	Saturday	- -
27	Sunday	- - Third Sunday after Trinity.
28	Monday	- - Oolta Ruth.
29	Tuesday	- - SS. Peter and Paul, apostles.
30	Wednesday	- -

## JUNE XXX DAYS.

Phases of the Moon, . . . , . D. H. M. S.

☉ Full Moon, . . . . . 3 9 48 58 A. M.

☾ Last Quarter, . . . . . 11 2 4 59 P. M.

☾ New Moon, . . . . . 18 1 21 5 P. M.

☾ First Quarter, . . . . . 25 4 43 6 P. M.

☾ Apogee, . . . . . 7 10 6 58 A. M.

☾ Perigee, . . . . . 19 11 6 58 A. M.

Days of the Week.	Days of the Month.	THE SUN'S		THE SUN WILL			THE MOON'S	
		Right Ascension.	Declination.	Rise at 5 Hours.	Be on the Meridian at	Set at 6 Hours.	Age	Meridional passage.
		H. M. S.			H. M. S.			
Tues.	1	4.35.37.85	22.°2.'44."4	18.36	11.57.25.33	36.06	11.3	9.53.7 P.M.
Wed.	2	39.43.86	10.46. 6	18.19	57.34.26	36.31	12.3	10.43.4
Thurs	3	43.48.24	18.25. 7	18.24	57.43.55	36.56	13.3	11.34.7
Frid.	4	47.55.51	25.41. 5	18.19	57.53.23	37.20	14.3	0.26.8 A.M.
Sat.	5	52. 2.12	32.33. 8	18.16	58. 3.28	37.44	15.3	1.18.3
Sun.	6	56. 9.09	29. 2. 6	18.13	58.13.65	38.07	16.3	2. 8.2
Mon.	7	5. 0.16.38	45. 7. 7	18.12	58.24.35	38.30	17.3	2.55.8
Tues.	8	4.23.98	50.48. 8	18.13	58.35.36	38.52	18.3	3.40.9
Wed.	9	8.31.87	56. 6. 0	18.14	58.46.66	39.15	19.3	4.23.9
Thurs.	10	12.40.04	23. 0.59. 0	18.17	58.58.24	39.36	20.3	5. 5.5
Frid.	11	16.48.48	5.27. 9	18.18	59.10.09	39.58	21.3	5.46.7
Sat.	12	20.57.14	9.32. 2	18.23	59.22.15	40.18	22.3	6.28.5
Sun.	13	25. 6.02	13.12. 3	18.28	59.34.44	40.37	23.3	7.12.4
Mon.	14	29.15.10	16.27. 6	18.35	59.46.94	40.57	24.3	7.59.8
Tues.	15	33.24.33	18.18. 5	18.39	12. 0.05.87	41.20	25.3	8.51.8
Wed.	16	37.33.71	21.44. 6	18.50	0.12.35	41.33	26.3	9.49.2
Thurs.	17	41.45.21	23.46. 0	18.59	0.25.85	41.51	27.3	10.51.9
Frid.	18	45.52.81	25.22. 6	19.08	0.38.26	42.06	28.3	11.57.7 P.M.
Sat.	19	50. 2.46	26.34. 4	19.19	0.51.32	42.22	0.0	
Sun.	20	54.12.13	27.21. 3	19.31	1. 4.40	42.37	1.0	1. 3.2
Mon.	21	58.21.80	27.38. 9	19.44	1.17.48	42.51	2.0	2. 5.7
Tues.	22	6. 2.31.46	27.40. 3	19.57	1.30.55	43.04	3.0	3. 3.4
Wed.	23	6.41.08	27.12. 8	20.10	1.43.57	43.16	4.0	3.56.3
Thurs.	24	10.50.90	26.20. 3	20.25	1.56.49	43.27	5.0	4.45.5
Frid.	25	15. 0.01	25. 3. 2	20.40	2. 9.32	43.37	6.0	5.32.4
Sat.	26	19. 9.30	23.21. 3	20.56	2.22.01	43.46	7.0	6.18.2
Sun.	27	23.18.33	21.14. 8	21.12	2.34.54	43.54	8.0	7. 4.2
Mon.	28	27.27.28	18.43. 7	21.30	2.46.90	44.02	9.0	7.51.3
Tues.	29	31.36.12	15.48. 1	21.47	2. 59.05	44.07	10.0	8.40.2
Wed.	30	35.44.66	12.28. 2	22.06	3.10.91	44.12	11.0	9.30.6

## CALENDAR, JULY 1841.

<i>Dr. Mo.</i>	<i>Days Week.</i>	<i>Sundays, Holidays, &amp;c.</i>
1	Thursday - -	
2	Friday - -	
3	Saturday - -	
4	Sunday - -	Fourth Sunday after Trinity.
5	Monday - -	
6	Tuesday - -	
7	Wednesday - -	
8	Thursday - -	
9	Friday - -	
10	Saturday - -	Isle of Bourbon taken, 1810.
11	Sunday - -	Fifth Sunday after Trinity.
12	Monday - -	
13	Tuesday - -	Supreme Court Sittings commence.
14	Wednesday - -	
15	Thursday - -	
16	Friday - -	
17	Saturday - -	
18	Sunday - -	Sixth Sunday after Trinity.
19	Monday - -	
20	Tuesday - -	
21	Wednesday - -	
22	Thursday - -	
23	Friday - -	
24	Saturday - -	
25	Sunday - -	Seventh Sunday after Trinity—St. James the Gt.
26	Monday - -	
27	Tuesday - -	
28	Wednesday - -	
29	Thursday - -	French Revolution of 1830.
30	Friday - -	
31	Saturday - -	



## JULY XXXI DAYS.

Phases of the Moon, . . . . . D. H. M.

☉ Full Moon, . . . . . 3 0 34 2 P. M.

☾ Last Quarter, . . . . . 11 2 37 2 P. M.

☾ New Moon, . . . . . 13 8 19 7 A. M.

☾ First Quarter, . . . . . 24 2 27 7 P. M.

☾ Apogee, . . . . . 4 6 6 58 A. M.

☾ Perigee, . . . . . 18 9 6 58 A. M.

☾ Apogee, . . . . . 31 0 6 58 P. M.

Days of the Week	Days of the Month.	THE SUN'S		THE SUN WILL			THE MOON'S	
		Right Ascension.	Declination	Rise at 5 Hours.	Be on the Meridian at	Set at 6 Hours.	Age.	Meridional passage.
		H. M. S.		H. M. S.				
Thurs.	1	6.39.52.96	23.°8'.43."8	22.25	12. 3 22 71	44.17	12 0	10 22.1 P. M.
Frid	2	44. 1.00	4.35. 3	22.44	3.34.16	44.20	13.0	11.13.6
Sat.	3	48. 8.76	0. 2. 5	23.04	3.45.33	44.22	14.0	0. 4.1 A. M.
Sun	4	52.16.22	22.55. 5. 7	23.25	3.56.11	44.22	15.0	0.52.4
Mon.	5	56.23.37	49.45. 1	23.46	4. 6.77	44.21	16.0	1.38.3
Tues	6	7. 0.30.22	44. 0. 6	24.07	4.17.03	44.20	17.0	2.21.9
Wed.	7	4.36.72	37.52. 5	24.29	4.26.94	44.18	18.0	3. 3 7
Thurs	8	8.42.87	31.20. 7	24.51	4.36.51	44.14	19.0	3.44.5
Frid.	9	12.48.65	24.25. 5	25.14	4.45.70	44.09	20.0	4.25.3
Sat.	10	16.54.04	17. 7. 2	25.37	4.54.50	44.04	21.0	5. 7.4
Sun.	11	20.59.02	9.25. 7	26.00	5. 2.90	43.57	22.0	5.51.9
Mon.	12	25. 3.58	1.21. 3	26.24	5.10.91	43.49	23.0	6.40.3
Tues.	13	29. 7.73	21.52.54. 1	26.48	5.18.46	43.39	24.0	7.33.6
Wed.	14	33.11.42	44. 4. 3	27.13	5.25.58	43.29	25.0	8.32.2
Thurs.	15	37.14.64	35.52. 1	27.34	5.32.23	43.18	26.0	9.35.6
Frid.	16	41.17.39	25.18. 0	28.01	5.38.40	43.05	27.0	10.41.1
Sat.	17	45.19.62	15.21. 6	28.26	5.44.06	42.51	28.0	11.45.8 P. M.
Sun.	18	49.21.33	5. 3. 8	28.51	5.49.21	42.36	29.0	
Mon.	19	53.22.53	20.54.24. 5	29.16	5.53.83	42.20	0.7	0.46.8
Tues.	20	57.23.17	43.24. 1	29.41	5.57.90	42.03	1.7	1.43.5
Wed.	21	8. 1.23.25	32. 2. 5	30.06	6. 1.40	41.47	2.7	2.36.0
Thurs.	22	5.22.78	20.20. 3	30.32	6. 4.36	41.25	3.7	3.25.4
Frid.	23	9.21.70	8.17. 7	30.57	6. 6.73	41.04	4.7	4.13.1
Sat.	24	13.20.03	19.55.55. 1	31.22	6. 8.52	40.42	5.7	5. 0.2
Sun.	25	17.17.78	43.14. 6	31.47	6. 9.68	40.19	6.7	5.47.8
Mon.	26	21.14.91	30 10. 3	32.12	6.10.16	39.54	7.7	6.36.9
Tues.	27	25.11.42	16.48. 8	32.37	6.10.20	39.29	8.7	7.27.0
Wed.	28	29. 7.31	3. 8. 2	33.02	6. 9.42	39.03	9.7	8.18.3
Thurs.	29	33. 2.59	18.49. 8. 9	33.27	6. 8.26	38.35	10.7	9. 9.8
Frid.	30	36.57.25	34.51. 6	33.52	6. 6.35	38.06	11.7	10. 0.5
Sat.	31	40.51.29	20.15. 0	34.16	6. 3.86	37.38	12.7	10.49.5

## CALENDAR, AUGUST 1841.

<i>Da. Mo.</i>	<i>Days Week.</i>	<i>Sundays, Holidays, &amp;c.</i>
1	Sunday	- - Eighth Sunday after Trinity—Sessions commence.
2	Monday	- - Rakhipoornima.
3	Tuesday	- -
4	Wednesday	- -
5	Thursday	- -
6	Friday	- -
7	Saturday	- -
8	Sunday	- - Ninth Sunday after Trinity.
9	Monday	- -
10	Tuesday	- - Jonma Aushtomee.
11	Wednesday	- - Dog Days end.
12	Thursday	- -
13	Friday	- -
14	Saturday	- -
15	Sunday	- - Tenth Sunday after Trinity.
16	Monday	- -
17	Tuesday	- - Battle of Rohilla, 1808.
18	Wednesday	- - Batavia Capitulated, 1811.
19	Thursday	- -
20	Friday	- -
21	Saturday	- -
22	Sunday	- - Eleventh Sunday after Trinity.
23	Monday	- -
24	Tuesday	- -
25	Wednesday	- -
26	Thursday	- -
27	Friday	- -
28	Saturday	- -
29	Sunday	- - Twelfth Sunday after Trinity.
30	Monday	- -
31	Tuesday	- -

## AUGUST XXXI DAYS.

Phases of the Moon, . . . . . D. H. M. S.

☉ Full Moon, . . . . . 1 4 8 7 P. M.

☾ Last Quarter, . . . . . 9 0 25 5 P. M.

☾ New Moon, . . . . . 16 3 39 7 P. M.

☾ First Quarter, . . . . . 23 3 16 7 P. M.

☉ Full Moon, . . . . . 31 7 40 6 A. M.

☾ Perigee, . . . . . 15 7 6 58 P. M.

☾ Apogee, . . . . . 28 7 6 58 A. M.

Days of the Week.	Days of the Month.	THE SUN'S		THE SUN WILL			THE MOON'S	
		Right As- cension.	Declination	Rise at 5 Hours.	Be on the Meridian at	Set at 6 Hours.	Age.	Meridional passage.
		H. M. S.			H. M. S.	M. S.		
Sun.	1	8.44.44.71	18.57.21.0	34.41	12. 6. 0.75	37.05	13.7	11.36.3P.M.
Mon.	2	48.37.55	17.50. 9. 1	34.44	5.57.02	36.33	14.7	0.20.6A.M.
Tues.	3	52.29.75	34.39. 9	35.29	5.52.68	36.01	15.7	1. 3.1
Wed.	4	56.21.37	18.53. 6	35.54	5.47.76	35.24	16.7	1.44.1
Thurs.	5	9. 0.12.39	2.50. 3	36.18	5.42.23	34.49	17.7	2.24.9
Frid.	6	4. 2.84	16.46.30. 4	36.40	5.36.13	34.15	18.7	3. 6.2
Sat.	7	7.52.68	29.54. 0	37.03	5.29.45	33.38	19.7	3.49.2
Sun.	8	11.41.96	13. 1. 7	37.27	5.22.20	33. 0	20.7	4.35.2
Mon.	9	15.30.68	15.55.53. 5	37.51	5.14.38	32.21	21.7	5.25.1
Tues.	10	19.18.83	38.29. 9	38.14	5. 6.01	31.41	22.7	6.19.8
Wed.	11	23. 6.43	20.51. 0	38.37	4.57.07	31. 0	23.7	7.19.2
Thurs.	12	26.53.48	2.57. 5	38.59	4.47.58	30.18	24.7	8.21.9
Frid.	13	30.39.98	14.44.49. 3	39.21	4.37.56	29.36	25.7	9.25.5
Sat.	14	34.25.95	26.26. 8	39.44	4.27. 0	28.52	26.7	10.27.5
Sun.	15	38.11.39	7.50. 5	40.06	4.15.91	28.08	27.7	11.26.2P.M.
Mon.	16	41.56.30	13.49. 0. 6	40.27	4. 4.31	27.23	28.7	
Tues.	17	45.40.69	29.57. 5	40.49	3.52.17	26.37	0.4	0.21.2
Wed.	18	49.24.57	10.41. 5	41.10	3.39.54	25.50	1.4	1.12.9
Thurs.	19	53. 7.95	12.51.13. 0	41.32	3.26.37	25.03	2.4	2. 2.6
Frid.	20	56.50.83	31.32. 3	41.52	3.12.75	24.15	3.4	2.51.3
Sat.	21	10. 0.33.22	11.39. 7	42.13	2.58.64	23.26	4.4	3.40.2
Sun.	22	4.15.12	11.51.35. 8	42.33	2.44.02	22.36	5.4	4.30.0
Mon.	23	7.56.57	31.20. 5	42.53	2.28.95	21.47	6.4	5.20.8
Tues.	24	11.37.55	10.54. 3	43.14	2.13.43	20.55	7.4	6.12.6
Wed.	25	15.13.10	10.50.17. 8	43.33	1.57.46	20.03	8.4	7. 4.6
Thurs.	26	18.58.22	29.32. 1	44.08	1.41.07	19.11	9.4	7.55.8
Frid.	27	22.37.91	9.34. 3	44.10	1.24.25	18.22	10.4	8.45.8
Sat.	28	26.17.23	9.47.28. 1	44.30	1. 7.05	17.25	11.4	9.33.0
Sun.	29	29.56.15	26.12. 6	44.49	0.49.47	16.30	12.4	10.18.2
Mon.	30	33.34.72	4.48. 0	45.08	0.31.61	15.36	13.4	11. 1.4
Tues.	31	37.12.95	8.43.14. 8	45.27	0.13.28	14.41	14.4	11.43.2

## CALENDAR, SEPTEMBER 1841.

<i>Ds. Mo.</i>	<i>Days Week.</i>	<i>Sundays, Holidays, &amp;c.</i>
1	Wednesday	- -
2	Thursday	- - London burnt, 1666.
3	Friday	- -
4	Saturday	- - Fort of Alligarh taken, 1803.
5	Sunday	- - Thirteenth Sunday after Trinity.
6	Monday	- -
7	Tuesday	- -
8	Wednesday	- -
9	Thursday	- -
10	Friday	- -
11	Saturday	- - Battle of Delhi, 1803.
12	Sunday	- - Fourteenth Sunday after Trinity.
13	Monday	- -
14	Tuesday	- -
15	Wednesday	- - Press of India Free, 1835—Mahaloya.
16	Thursday	- -
17	Friday	- -
18	Saturday	- - Fifteenth Sunday after Trinity.
19	Sunday	- -
20	Monday	- -
21	Tuesday	- - St. Matthew, apostle.
22	Wednesday	- -
23	Thursday	- -
24	Friday	- -
25	Saturday	- -
26	Sunday	- - Sixteenth Sunday after Trinity.
27	Monday	- -
28	Tuesday	- -
29	Wednesday	- - Michael's Day.
30	Thursday	- -

## SEPTEMBER XXX DAYS.

Phases of the Moon, . . . . . D. H. M. S.

☾ Last Quarter, . . . . . 8 8 19 5 A. M.

● New Moon, . . . . . 14 0 9 1 P. M.

☾ First Quarter, . . . . . 22 7 38 5 A. M.

☉ Full Moon, . . . . . 30 10 25 4 A. M.

☾ Perigee, . . . . . 12 1 6 58 P. M.

☾ Apogee, . . . . . 24 9 6 58 A. M.

Days of the Week.	Days of the Month.	THE SUN'S		THE SUN WILL			THE MOON'S	
		Right Ascension.	Declination	Rise at 5 Hours.	Be on the Meridian at	Set at 6 Hours.	Age.	Meridinal passage.
		H. M. S.			H. M. S.			
Wed.	1	10.40.50.86	8.°21'33".2	45.45	11.59.54.68	13.45	15.4	0.24.3 A.M.
Thurs.	2	44.28.49	7.59.49.5	46.03	59.35.79	12.39	16.4	1. 5.0
Frid.	3	48. 5.82	37.46. 0	46.21	59.16.63	11.53	17.4	1.48.5
Sat.	4	51.42.88	15.41. 1	46.39	58.57.19	10.56	18.4	2.33.5
Sun.	5	55.19.72	6.53.28.8	46.57	58.37.53	9.58	19.4	3.22.0
Mon.	6	58.56.34	31. 9. 7	47.15	58.17.65	9.21	20.4	4.14.4
Tues.	7	11. 2.32.76	8.44. 1	47.32	57.57.58	8.03	21.4	5.10.9
Wed.	8	6. 9.02	5.46.12. 1	47.50	57.37.34	7.06	22.4	6.10.8
Thurs.	9	9.35.12	23.34. 1	48.08	57.16.93	6.07	23.4	7.12.1
Frid.	10	13.21.07	0.50. 7	48.25	56.56.39	5.08	24.4	8.12.7
Sat.	11	16.56.92	4.38. 2. 0	48.43	56.35.72	4.09	25.4	9.11.1
Sun.	12	20.32.65	15. 8. 3	49.00	56.14.97	3.10	26.4	10. 6.4
Mon.	13	24. 8.27	3.52.10. 0	49.17	55.54.10	2.11	27.4	10.58.8
Tues.	14	27.43.85	29. 7. 7	49.35	55.33.18	1.01	28.4	11.49.4
Wed.	15	27.43.38	6. 1. 3	49.53	55.12.21	0.12	0.0	
						5 hours		
Thurs.	16	34.54.87	2.42.51. 6	50.10	54.51.20	59.21	1.0	0.38.9 P.M.
Frid.	17	38.30.32	19.38. 6	50.28	54.30.17	58.13	2.0	1.28.6
Sat.	18	42. 5.79	1.56.22. 9	50.46	54. 9.14	57.31	3.0	2.19.0
Sun.	19	45.41.26	33. 4. 8	51.04	53.48.11	56.13	4.0	3.10.7
Mon.	20	49.16.77	9.44. 7	51.21	53.27.12	55.13	5.0	4. 3.4
Tues.	21	52.52.32	0.46.22. 9	51.39	53. 6.18	54.13	6.0	4.56.4
Wed.	22	56.27.93	22.59. 8	51.57	52.45.30	53.14	7.0	5.56.3
Thurs.	23	12. 0. 3.64	0.24. 3	52.34	52.24.51	52.23	8.0	6.39.4
Frid.	24	3.39.43	23.49. 1	52.53	52. 3.81	51.34	9.0	7.27.8
Sat.	25	7.15.38	47.14. 3	53.11	51.43.24	50.34	10.0	8.13.8
Sun.	26	10.51.45	1.10.39. 4	53.30	51.22.82	49.35	11.0	8.57.7
Mon.	27	14.27.70	34. 4. 1	53.49	51. 2.58	48.36	12.0	9.40.0
Tues.	28	18. 4.15	57.28. 4	54.07	50.42.53	47.37	13.0	10.21.5
Wed.	29	21.40.82	2.20.51. 5	54.27	50.22.70	46.38	14.0	11. 8.1
Thurs.	30	25.17.72	44.10. 4	54.44	50. 3.10	45.39	15.0	11.45.9

## CALENDAR, OCTOBER 1841.

<i>Dr. Mo.</i>	<i>Days Week.</i>	<i>Sundays, Holidays, &amp;c.</i>
1	Friday	- -
2	Saturday	- -
3	Sunday	- - Sixteenth Sunday after Trinity.
4	Monday	- -
5	Tuesday	- -
6	Wednesday	- -
7	Thursday	- -
8	Friday	- -
9	Saturday	- -
10	Sunday	- - Seventeenth Sunday after Trinity.
11	Monday	- -
12	Tuesday	- -
13	Wednesday	- -
14	Thursday	- -
15	Friday	- -
16	Saturday	- - Expedition against Pindarees, 1817.
17	Sunday	- - Eighteenth Sunday after Trinity.
18	Monday	- -
19	Tuesday	- - Agra taken.
20	Wednesday	- -
21	Thursday	- - Doorga Pooja commences.
22	Friday	- - Supreme Court Term commences.
23	Saturday	- - Battle of Buxar.
24	Sunday	- - Nineteenth Sunday after Trinity.
25	Monday	- -
26	Tuesday	- -
27	Wednesday	- -
28	Thursday	- - SS. Simon and Jude.
29	Friday	- -
30	Saturday	- -
31	Sunday	- - Twentieth Sunday after Trinity.

## OCTOBER XXXI DAYS.

Phases of the Moon, . . . . . D. H. M. S.

☾ Last Quarter, . . . . . 7 3 18 2 P. M.

● New Moon, . . . . . 14 10 33 4 A. M.

☾ First Quarter, . . . . . 21 3 8 3 P. M.

○ Full Moon, . . . . . 29 0 4 0 P. M.

☾ Perigee, . . . . . 10 1 6 58 P. M.

☾ Apogee, . . . . . 22 3 6 58 P. M.

Days of the Week.	Days of the Month.	THE SUN'S		THE SUN WILL			THE MOON'S	
		Right Ascension.	Declination.	Rise at 5 and 6 Hours.	Be on the Meridian at	Set at 5 Hours.	Age.	Meridinal passage.
		H. M. S.			H. M. S.			
Frid.	1	12.28.54.89	3.07.33.6	55.05	11.49.43.72	44.41	16.0	0.30.8 A.M.
Sat.	2	32.32.34	30.51.9	55.25	49.24.72	43.43	17.0	1.20.6
Sun.	3	36.10.10	54. 8.0	55.45	49. 5.99	42.46	18.0	2.10.7
Mon.	4	39.48.21	4.17.21.4	56.06	48.47.60	41.48	19.0	3. 6.4
Tues.	5	43.26.60	40.31.9	56.26	48.29.56	40.52	20.0	4. 5.2
Wed.	6	47. 5.54	5. 3.39.0	56.47	48.11.90	39.55	21.0	5. 5.5
Thurs.	7	50.44.79	26.42.5	57.09	47.54.64	39.00	22.0	6. 5.2
Frid.	8	54.24.48	49.41.9	57.31	47.37.82	38.04	23.0	7. 2.6
Sat.	9	58. 4.61	6.12.37.0	57.53	47.21.45	37.09	24.0	7.37.2
Sun.	10	13. 1.35.19	35.27.3	58.15	47. 5.53	36.14	25.0	8.48.9
Mon.	11	5.26.27	58.12.3	58.38	46.50.10	35.21	26.0	9.38.7
Tues.	12	9. 7.84	7.20.51.9	59.02	46.35.16	34.28	27.0	10.27.6
Wed.	13	12.49.94	43.25.4	59.26	46.20.84	33.35	28.0	11.16.6
Thurs.	14	16.32.57	8. 5.52.6	59.50	46. 6.84	32.42	29.0	
Fri.	15	20.15.75	28.13.0	1.14	45.53.50	31.51	0.6	0. 6.5 P.M.
Sat.	16	23.59.48	50.26.2	0.39	45.40.71	31.01	1.6	0.58.2
Sun.	17	27.43.77	9.12.31.8	1.04	45.28.50	30.11	2.6	1.52.0
Mon.	18	31.28.67	34.29.2	1.31	45.15.87	29.21	3.6	2.45.1
Tues.	19	35.14.17	56.18.5	1.57	45. 5.84	28.33	4.6	3.38.7
Wed.	20	39. 0.29	10.17.58.7	2.24	44.53.43	27.45	5.6	4.30.7
Thurs.	21	42.47.03	39.29.9	2.51	44.45.65	26.58	6.6	5.20.5
Fri.	22	46.34.41	11. 0.51.4	3.19	44.36.49	26.12	7.6	6. 7.6
Sat.	23	50.22.44	22. 2.7	3.47	44.28.00	25.37	8.6	6.52.1
Sun.	24	54.11.16	43. 4.0	4.16	44.20.18	24.42	9.6	7.34.7
Mon.	25	58. 0.55	12. 3.54.3	4.45	44.13.04	23.59	10.6	8.16.2
Tues.	26	14. 1.50.66	24.33.5	5.14	44. 6.62	23.16	11.6	8.57.6
Wed.	27	5.41.49	45. 1.1	5.44	44. 0.50	22.34	12.6	9.39.9
Thurs.	28	9.33.03	13. 5.16.9	6.15	43.55.91	21.54	13.6	10.24.3
Fri.	29	13.25.34	25.29.2	6.46	43.51.67	21.14	14.6	11.11.7
Sat.	30	17.18.42	45.11.1	7.17	43.48.20	20.35	15.6	0. 3.1 A.M.
Sun.	31	21.12.27	14. 4.48.8	7.50	43.45.50	19.58	16.6	0.58.7

## CALENDAR, NOVEMBER 1841.

<i>Ds. Mo.</i>	<i>Days Week.</i>	<i>Sundays, Holidays, &amp;c.</i>
1	Monday	- - Mutiny at Barrackpore—all Saint's Day.
2	Tuesday	- - All Souls.
3	Wednesday	- -
4	Thursday	- -
5	Friday	- - Gunpowder Plot, 1605.
6	Saturday	- -
7	Sunday	- - 21st Sunday after Trinity.
8	Monday	- -
9	Tuesday	- -
10	Wednesday	- - Cape of Good Hope captured, 1806.
11	Thursday	- -
12	Friday	- - Kallee Poojah.
13	Saturday	- -
14	Sunday	- - Bhratreedetiah & Kartick Poojah, 22d Sunday after Trinity.
15	Monday	- -
16	Tuesday	- - St. Helena granted to the East India Company.
17	Wednesday	- - Batavia Capitulated, 1811.
18	Thursday	- -
19	Friday	- - Supreme Court Sitings commence.
20	Saturday	- -
21	Sunday	- - 23d Sunday after Trinity.
22	Monday	- - Juggodhattree Poojah.
23	Tuesday	- -
24	Wednesday	- - Peace with America, 1814.
25	Thursday	- -
26	Friday	- -
27	Saturday	- -
28	Sunday	- - Advent Sunday.
29	Monday	- -
30	Tuesday	- - St. Andrews.



## NOVEMBER XXX DAYS.

Phases of the Moon, . . . . . D. H. M. S.

☾ Last Quarter, . . . . . 5 10 20 5 A. M.

● New Moon, . . . . . 12 11 36 4 A. M.

☾ First Quarter, . . . . . 20 0 17 5 P. M.

☉ Full Moon, . . . . . 28 0 44 7 P. M.

☾ Perigee, . . . . . 4 11 6 58 A. M.

☾ Apogee, . . . . . 19 1 6 58 P. M.

Days of the Week.	Days of the Month.	THE SUN'S			THE SUN WILL			THE MOONS'	
		Right Ascension.	As-Declination		Rise at 6 Hours.	Be on the Meridian at	Set at 5 Hours.	Age.	Meridinal passage.
		H. M. S.			H. M. S.				
Mon.	1	14.25. 6.91	14°24'13"0	8.22	11.43.43.61	19.21	17.6	1.58.0 A.M.	
Tues.	2	29. 2.37	43.23. 3	8.55	43.42.50	18.46	18.6	2.59.2	
Wed.	3	32.58.65	15. 2.19. 5	9.13	43.42.60	18.12	19.6	3.59.9	
Thurs.	4	36.55.75	21. 1. 0	9.47	43.42.78	17.39	20.6	4.58.2	
Fri	5	40.53.70	39.27. 4	10.22	43.44.18	17.07	21.6	5.53.2	
Sat	6	44.52.50	57.38. 4	10.57	43.46.41	16.37	22.6	6.44.8	
Sun.	7	48.52.27	16.15.30. 4	11.33	43.49.51	16.06	23.6	7.33.9	
Mon	8	52.52.49	33.12. 1	12.09	43.53.46	15.38	24.6	8.21.6	
Tues.	9	56.54.06	50.34. 3	12.45	43.58.28	15.11	25.6	9. 9.2	
Wed.	10	15. 0.56.31	17. 7.39. 2	13.22	44. 3.95	14.45	26.6	9.57.6	
Thurs.	11	4.59.43	24.26. 6	14.00	44.10.50	14.21	27.6	10.47.7	
Frid.	12	9. 3.42	40.55. 8	14.38	44.17.87	13.58	28.6	11.39.8	
Sat.	13	13. 8.25	57. 6. 8	15.16	44.26.17	13.36	0.1		
Sun.	14	17.13.96	18.12.58. 9	15.55	44.35.27	13.15	1.1	0.33.4 P.M.	
Mon.	15	21.20.50	28.31. 7	16.34	44.45.24	12.57	2.1	1.27.5	
Tues.	16	25.27.88	43.45. 0	17.13	44.56.05	12.38	3.1	2.20.7	
Wed.	17	29.36.11	59.38. 2	17.53	45. 7.69	12.20	4.1	3.11.8	
Thurs.	18	33.45.15	19.13.11. 0	18.33	45.20.13	12.07	5.1	4. 0.3	
Frid	19	37.55.01	27.22. 9	19.13	45.33.39	11.54	6.1	4.45.8	
Sat.	20	42. 5.68	41.13. 7	19.53	45.47.47	11.42	7.1	5.28.9	
Sun.	21	46.17.15	54.43. 0	20.34	46. 2.34	11.31	8.1	6.10.4	
Mon.	22	50.29.40	20. 7.50. 4	21.14	46.17.98	11.22	9.1	6.51.2	
Tues.	23	54.42.42	20.35. 6	21.56	46.38.40	11.14	10.1	7.32.3	
Wed.	24	58.56.21	32.58. 1	22.37	46.51.59	11.06	11.1	8.15.1	
Thurs	25	16. 3.10.74	44.57. 7	23.18	47. 9.52	11.02	12.1	9. 0.7	
Frid.	26	7.26.02	56.34. 3	23.59	47.28.20	10.57	13.1	9.50.3	
Sat.	27	11.42.04	21. 7.47. 0	24.41	47.47.61	10.55	14.1	10.44.6	
Sun.	28	16.58.77	18.36. 2	25.16	48. 7.72	10.54	15.1	11.46.6	
Mon.	29	20.16.22	29. 1. 1	26.03	48.28.55	10.54	16.1	0.45 9 A.M.	
Tues.	30	24.34.34	39. 1. 3	26.44	48.50.05	10.56	17.1	1.49.0	

## CALENDAR, DECEMBER 1841.

<i>Dr. Mo.</i>	<i>Days Week.</i>	<i>Sundays, Holidays, &amp;c.</i>
1	Wednesday - -	
2	Thursday - -	
3	Friday - -	
4	Saturday - -	Abolition of Sutte, 1829.
5	Sunday - -	1st Sunday after Advent.
6	Monday - -	
7	Tuesday - -	
8	Wednesday - -	Supreme Court Sessions commence.
9	Thursday - -	Mauritius taken, 1810.
10	Friday - -	
11	Saturday - -	
12	Sunday - -	2d Sunday after Advent.
13	Monday - -	
14	Tuesday - -	
15	Wednesday - -	
16	Thursday - -	
17	Friday - -	
18	Saturday - -	
19	Sunday - -	3d Sunday after Advent.
20	Monday - -	English Fleet arrived in Ganges, 1756.
21	Tuesday - -	St. Thomas.
22	Wednesday - -	
23	Thursday - -	
24	Friday - -	
25	Saturday - -	CHRISTMAS-DAY.
26	Sunday - -	St. Stephen.
27	Monday - -	St. John.
28	Tuesday - -	Innocents' Day.
29	Wednesday - -	
30	Thursday - -	
31	Friday -	

## DECEMBER XXXI DAYS.

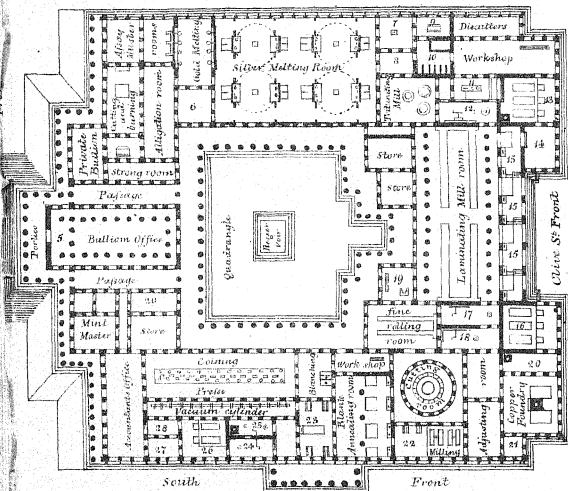
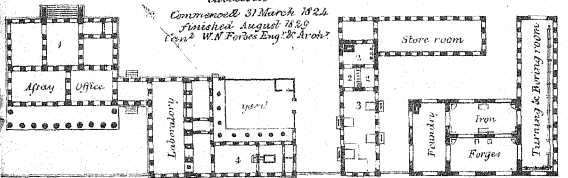
Phases of the Moon, . . . . . D. H. M.

☾ Last Quarter, . . . . .	5 6 22 58 A. M.
● New Moon, . . . . .	12 3 41 5 P. M.
☾ First Quarter, . . . . .	20 8 55 4 A. M.
☉ Full Moon, . . . . .	27 0 41 6 P. M.
☾ Perigee, . . . . .	1 7 6 58 A. M.
☾ Apogee, . . . . .	17 8 6 58 A. M.
☾ Perigee, . . . . .	29 9 6 58 A. M.

Days of the Week	Days of the Month	THE SUN'S		THE SUN WILL			THE MOON'S	
		Right Ascension.	Declination	Rise at 6 Hours.	Be on the Meridian at.	Set at 5 Hours.	Age.	Meridinal passage.
		H. M. S.			H. M. S.			
Wed.	1	16.28.53.14	21°48'36".9	27.34	11.49 12 23	10.59	18.1	2.50.3A.M.
Thurs.	2	33.12.59	57.46.6	27.45	49.35.07	11.03	19.1	3.48.1
Frid.	3	37.32.70	22. 6 32. 8	28.55	49.58.55	11.05	20.1	4.41.6
Sat.	4	41.53.44	14.52. 4	29.28	50.22.67	11.17	21.1	5.31.7
Sun	5	46.14.75	22.46. 1	30.09	50.47.35	11.27	22.1	6.19.7
Mon.	6	50.36.64	30.13. 8	30.55	51.12.61	11.37	23.1	7. 6.7
Tues.	7	54.59.07	37.14. 8	31.34	51.38.42	11.49	24.1	7.53.9
Wed.	8	59.23.03	43.49. 5	32.13	52. 4.75	12.02	25.1	8.42.5
Thurs.	9	17. 3.45.49	39.57. 2	32.52	52.31.57	12.16	26.1	9.32.8
Frid.	10	3. 9.41	55.37. 9	33.31	52.58.85	12.32	27.1	10.25.0
Sat	11	12.39.74	23. 0. 1. 4	34.06	53.26.45	12.50	28.1	11.18.4
Sun.	12	16.58.48	5.37. 4	34.40	53.54.66	13.18	29.1	
Mon.	13	21.23.56	9.55. 6	35.13	54.23.11	13.27	0.4	0.14.9 P.M.
Tues.	14	25.48.97	13.46. 6	35.59	54.51.89	13.48	1.4	1. 3.9
Wed.	15	30.14.66	17. 9. 5	36.35	55.20.94	14.10	2.4	1.53.5
Thurs.	16	34.40.60	20. 4. 4	37.10	55.50.24	14.33	3.4	2.40.3
Frid.	17	39. 6.77	22.31. 3	37.45	56.19.76	14.58	4.4	3.24.2
Sat.	18	43.33.10	23.29. 9	38.15	56.49.45	15.25	5.4	4. 6.0
Sun.	19	47.59.55	25. 2. 5	38.48	57.19.27	15.52	6.4	4.46.5
Mon.	20	52.26.12	27. 2. 7	39.23	57.49.19	16.18	7.4	5.26.7
Tues.	21	56.52.76	27.36. 1	39.53	58.19.17	16.46	8.4	6. 7.7
Wed.	22	18. 1.19.41	27.42. 2	40.23	58.49.20	17.16	9.4	6.50.8
Thurs.	23	5.46.06	27.19. 6	40.52	59.19.21	17.47	10.4	7.37.3
Frid.	24	10.12.67	26.28. 7	41.10	59.49.19	18.18	11.4	8.28.2
Sat.	25	14.39.22	25. 9. 4	41.38	12. 0.19.09	18.51	12.4	9.24.3
Sun.	26	19. 5.67	23.22. 1	42.24	0.48.91	19.24	13.4	10.25.1
Mon.	27	23.32.01	21. 6. 5	42.40	1.18.60	19.59	14.4	11.29.0
Tues.	28	27.58.17	18.22. 8	43.04	1.48.13	20.34	15.4	0.32.9 A.M.
Wed.	29	32.24.16	15.11. 0	43.27	2.79.47	21.10	16.4	1.34.4
Thurs.	30	36.49.92	11.31. 2	43.50	2.46.59	21.46	17.4	2.31.8
Frid.	31	41.15.44	7 23. 6	44.10	3.15.48	22.24	18.4	3.25.3

# GROUND PLAN of the NEW MINT Calcutta

Commenced 31 March 1824  
Finished August 1829  
Genl W.N Forbes Engl & Archt



Reservoir for Engines

## MONIES.

The engraving annexed will serve to shew the general arrangement and scale of the ground-plan of this massive and noble edifice. The foundations were laid by its architect Major W.N. Fournes, Bengal Engineers, on the last day of March, 1824, on alluvial ground gained from the river, at an average depth of 25 feet below the level of Clive street, or  $26\frac{1}{2}$  below the floor of the mint, so that there is more brick-work below the ground than above it. The architecture is Grecian Doric, the central portico towards the Strand being a copy, on half dimensions, of the temple of MINERVA at Athens. The whole was completed in six years.

The machinery comprises five steam-engines, viz. two of 40 horse, one of 24 horse, one of 20, and one of 14 horse power: the coining presses are capable of striking 300,000 pieces\* in a working-day of seven hours. The steam machinery, the circular cutting presses, the milling and the coining apparatus, are by BOLTON and WATT: the rolling mills and fine rollers, the lathe-lap and clam for turning the rollers, and the triturating mills, are by JOHN RENNIE; while the pouring machinery and furnaces of the gold, silver, and copper melting-rooms were constructed by MAUDSLAY.

The whole cost of the new mint up to the 30th April, 1833, has been 24 lakhs of rupees, of which 11 lakhs are for the machinery, and 13 lakhs for the buildings. The monthly expenditure, when in full work, may be stated in round terms at 18,000 rupees.

The following references apply to the figures in the engraving where there was not space to insert the names at length.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Mint Committee's office.             | 16. Boiler room.   |
| 2. Gold refinery.                       | 17. Steam engine, 40 horse.  |
| 3. Silver refinery.                     | 18. Steam engine, 24 horse.  |
| 4. Assay workshops.                     | 19. Lap and lathe room.  |
| 5. Principal entrance.                  | 20. Coal store.  |
| 6. Head assistant's office.             | 21. Adjuster's office.   |
| 7. Die multiplying room.                | 22. Oil-shaking room.  |
| 8. Store for coal.                      | 23. Shaking and cleaning room.                                     |
| 9. Die foring room.                     | 24. Steam engine, 20 horse.  |
| 10. Die annealing and tempering.        | 25. Air-pump, and exhausted-cylinder room to work coining presses. |
| 11. Steam engine, 14 horse.             | 26. Boiler room.   |
| 12. Steam engine, 40 horse.             | 27. Workshop.  |
| 13. Boiler room.                        | 28. Coals.   |
| 14. Coal store.                         | 29. Strong room for coin.  |
| 15. Annealing, blanching, and pickling. |  |

Between 1833 and 1839, there has been a further expenditure, chiefly in buildings, of somewhat less than three lakhs, making the cost to last year (1840) about 27 lakhs. The Mint commenced work in 1831-32, but was employed principally in coining piece, until the arrangements for securing bullion were completed. The following tabular statement exhibits the nature, extent, and cost of its work from 1831-32 to 1838-39, both inclusive. The per centage ratio is exhibited, as well upon the value, as upon the number of pieces struck; and separately with allowance for seignorage and for copper profits, and excluding these items, so as to allow of comparison with the work at other mints, of which the accounts may be made up in any of these different forms. The head 'contingent charges,' includes repairs of buildings and machinery, but no part of the original outlay. Under the head 'seignorage profit,' only the sums actually realised upon private bullion, gold and silver, at the rate generally of 2 per cent. upon bullion, and 1 per cent. on old coin, are credited, without any assumed rate for Government bullion. The real cost therefore of executing the Government work, that is of converting its bullion into coin, is the difference between

\* 308,000 pieces of silver and copper have been lately struck in a working-day.

the profits, and the losses and charges. In several years, the cost was net gain on this computation.

Year.	Mint Establishment—including Pensioners, Company's Rupees.	Mint Conting.—Including value of stores received from England, repairs of building & machinery, and articles purchased in the Cal. market, Co.'s Rs.	Establishment & Contingencies of the Mint Committee, Company's Rupees.	Establishment and Contingencies of the Assay Office, Company's Rupees.	Total Establishment and Contingencies of Mint, Mint Committee, and Assay Office, Company's Rupees.
1831-32,	1,22,315	46,934	5,120	52,417	2,26,786
1832-33,	1,29,182	31,760	11,170	48,272	2,20,384
1833-34,	1,35,134	29,664	7,888	41,355	2,14,041
1834-35,	1,72,207	46,292	5,885	46,030	2,70,414
1835-36,	1,62,617	41,335	17,489	43,989	2,65,423
1836-37,	1,75,291	81,959	10,149	49,315	3,16,714
1837-38,	1,63,192	46,640	9,368	45,020	2,64,220
1838-39,	1,63,565	64,573	8,083	38,569	2,74,790
	12,23,503	3,89,157	75,145	3,64,967	20,52,772

Year.	Wastage on Gold and Silver—value in Company's Rupees.	Wastage on Copper at 8 chittacks, and the difference between the purchase of copper sheets, & the sale of settable, Company's Rupees.	Total loss on Gold and Silver and Copper Company's Rupees.	Total loss and charges Company's Rupees.
1831-32,	28,460	10,962	39,442	2,66,208
1832-33,	29,471	40,069	69,540	2,89,924
1833-34,	48,826	13,676	62,502	2,76,543
1834-35,	36,745	11,760	48,505	3,18,919
1835-36,	59,195	8,488	67,683	3,33,106
1836-37,	74,569	11,212	85,781	4,02,495
1837-38,	59,841	24,565	84,406	3,48,626
1838-39,	94,904	25,432	1,20,336	3,95,126
	4,32,011	1,46,164	5,78,175	26,30,947

OUT TURN COMPUTED BY VALUE.				
Year.	Gold value in Company's Rupees.	Silver value in Company's Rupees.	Copper value in Company's Rupees.	Total value of Gold, Silver and Copper Coinage Co.'s Rs.
1831-32,	19,62,018	47,70,952	5,67,416	73,00,386
1832-33,	25,29,092	81,97,268	2,68,976	1,09,95,336
1833-34,	26,48,593	1,18,57,843	2,31,275	1,47,37,711
1834-35,	16,84,838	1,26,16,501	2,16,687	1,45,18,026
1835-36,	11,97,343	1,62,49,960	2,49,969	1,76,97,272
1836-37,	68,145	2,98,14,302	1,45,000	3,00,27,447
1837-38,	2,54,265	2,09,34,103	4,76,531	2,16,64,899
1838-39,	3,44,705	2,67,63,742	5,06,348	2,76,14,790
	1,06,88,999	13,12,04,671	26,62,197	14,45,55,867

PROFITS.				
Year.	Seigniorage on Gold and Silver, value in Co.'s Rs.	Profit on Copper, Co.'s Rs.	Contingent profits, bearing tollage charges, saved, gained and corrected, per plate &c. &c. &c.	Total profit, Co.'s Rs.
1831-32,	62,175	3,18,646	14,820	3,95,641
1832-33,	1,14,713	1,44,740	7,106	2,66,559
1833-34,	2,47,907	1,30,752	8,672	3,87,331
1834-35,	1,85,294	1,18,695	6,362	3,10,351
1835-36,	1,86,152	1,33,329	18,635	3,38,116
1836-37,	1,31,687	80,533	37,960	2,50,180
1837-38,	2,11,564	2,84,100	33,004	5,28,668
1838-39,	2,70,321	2,95,870	21,421	5,87,612
	14,09,813	15,06,665	1,47,980	30,64,158

PROFITS REDUCED TO PER CENTAGE.				
Year.	Of manufacture excluding profits.	After deducting all profit.	Excluding Copper per profit.	Excluding Copper per Coinage profit and loss.
1831-32,	+ 3.643	- 1.772	+ 2.591	+ 2.647
1832-33,	+ 2.636	+ .212	+ 1.528	+ 1.193
1833-34,	+ 1.876	- .731	+ .135	+ .043
1834-35,	+ 2.196	+ .059	+ .876	+ .807
1835-36,	+ 1.882	- .028	+ .725	+ .686
1836-37,	+ 1.340	+ .507	+ .775	+ .741
1837-38,	+ 1.609	- .831	+ .480	+ .375
1838-39,	+ 1.430	- .697	+ .394	+ .237
	+ 1.819	- .219	+ .742	+ .653

In this statement the plus mark. (+) shows a charge exceeding profit. the minus mark.

Year.	TALE OF COINAGE.			
	Gold.	Silver.	Copper.	Gold Silver, and Copper.
1831-32,	1,14,962	64,14,2 0	4,05,58,931	4,70,88,093
1832-33,	1,48,189	78,96,917	2,09,30,817	2,89,75,923
1833-34,	1,55,191	1,38,54,434	1,47,62,101	2,87,71,723
1834-35,	98,721	1,56,78,177	1,67,73,202	3,25,50,100
1835-36,	69,823	1,72,02,032	1,70,62,881	3,43,34,736
1836-37,	4,543	3,20,73,349	92,80,000	4,13,57,892
1837-38,	19,951	2,52,23,141	3,04,98,000	5,57,41,092
1838-39,	20,711	2,83,67,787	3,24 06,000	6,07,94,508
	6.32,101	14,67,10,037	18,22,71,932	32,96,14,070

Year.	PER CENTAGE ON TALE OF COINAGE.			
	Of manufacture.	After deducting profit.	Excluding Cop- per profit.	Excluding Cop- per coinage profit and loss.
1831-32,	+ .565	— .274	+ .402	2.730
1832-33,	+ 1.001	+ .081	+ .580	+ 2.591
1833-34,	+ .961	+ .385	+ .069	+ .044
1834-35,	+ .979	+ .026	+ .391	+ .732
1835-36,	+ .970	— .014	+ .373	+ .694
1836-37,	+ .973	+ .368	+ .563	+ .697
1837-38,	+ .625	— .323	+ .186	+ .311
1838-39,	+ .649	— .316	+ .171	+ .274
	+ .798	— .131	+ .325	× .629

X Signifies per centage of loss.  
 — Signifies per centage of profit.



By Act XVII. of 1835, the measure so long under consideration, of establishing for British India one uniform coinage with a British device, was finally carried into execution.

By this Act a Company's Rupee, half Rupee, double Rupee, and quarter Rupee, are to be struck of weights proportioned to 180 grains for the Rupee, the standard being one-twelfth alloy, or 166 grains pure silver, and 15 alloy. The coins are to bear on the obverse the head of the reigning sovereign of the United Kingdom, and on the reverse the designation of the coin in English and Persian, with the words 'East India Company:' they are to be a legal tender in all parts of India.

A gold coin of the same weight and standard, that is, with 165 grains of pure gold and 15 of alloy, with multiple and fractional parts, is also ordered to be coined, bearing on the obverse the same device of the head of the reigning sovereign of Great Britain; these coins however are not made a legal tender, but the value at the Mint and Treasury has been fixed at 15 Rupees for the single gold mohur.\*

It is foreign to the purpose of this work to give the history in detail of the measure adopted for effecting this great reform, and establishing the Company's Rupee as the coin of account, and of receipt and issue in all parts of India, but it will be useful to exhibit the coinage of the Government mints to the date of the change, and, along with a statement of the Company's Rupees issued in Bengal under the new act, to give also a brief statement of the Sicca and other Rupees withdrawn from circulation and recoined.

Since the issue of the Company's Rupees there have been struck in the Calcutta mint of this coin as follows, to the 30th April, 1839.

	Whole Rupees.	Half Rupees.	Quarter Rupees.	Also Co.'s pice (copper)
1835-36,	1,57,58,807	5,21,389	9,21,836	1,03,52,127
1836-37,	2,84,03,012	17,94,825	18,15,512	92,80,000
1837-38,	1,87,03,780	22,21,933	42,37,428	3,04,98,000
1838-39,	2,59,84,195	7,34,599	16,48,993	3,24,06,000
	8,89,69,794	52, 2,746	86,23,769	8,25,36,127

The withdrawal of Sicca Rupees for the same period, excluding those coined and issued in the three preceding years, but including such as formed a balance in the mint when the reform of the currency commenced, has been as follows :—

	From Government Treasury.	From Individuals.
1831-32,	10,02,865	1,636
1832-33,	12,89,213	4,778
1833-34,	23,85,295	38,67,776
1834-35,	15,72,334	8,75,232
1835-36,	92,76,607	7,025
1836-37,	1,31,24,975	21,665
1837-38,	50,12,566	20,87,494
1838-39,	52,71,048	1,64,137
Total,	3,89,34,993	71,30,413
		4,60,65,405
Deduct the coinage of Sa. Rs. in 1833 to 1835,		44,15,780
Total of pieces withdrawn from circulation.		4,16,49,425

\* In consequence of the preference manifested all over India for pure gold coins, as shown by the high prices at which they sell compared with less pure coins containing equal quantities of gold, it has been proposed to revert to the pure standard of old Calcutta gold mohur; and a reference on this subject has been made to the Court of Directors, by whose orders the present standard was established: pending this reference, the coinage of 15 Rupee gold mohurs and other coins of the one-twelfth alloy standard is suspended, as far as consists with the necessity of furnishing the coin to bullion merchants requiring it in exchange for gold: and their applications are very limited.

In the year 1832-33, the total payments into Government Treasuries of Sicca Rupees, in the districts of Bengal and Behar where this coin was current, were only 23,37,954 upon a total collection of three crore and a half: The balance of the coin in the Government Treasuries on the 30th April was only 6,75,906. The change of the currency may therefore be considered as completely effected by a recoinage of less than five crore, a result never expected by those who looking at the large amount issued of Sicca Rupees for the past 30 years, made from thence estimates of the circulation the lowest of which assumed an amount exceeding ten crores.

---

**RULES**  
**FOR THE TRANSACTION OF BUSINESS**  
**IN THE SEVERAL DEPARTMENTS OF THE**  
**CALCUTTA MINT,**  
**AND FOR THE GUIDANCE OF THE**  
**OFFICERS, EUROPEAN AND NATIVE,**

ATTACHED TO THE ESTABLISHMENT,

*As sanctioned by Government on the 21st August, 1832.*

---

**RULES FOR THE RECEIPT OF GOVERNMENT BULLION OR COIN AT THE CALCUTTA MINT.**

1. Bullion or Coin belonging to Government when brought to the Calcutta Mint shall be deposited in a place of safety, and a receipt for the number of boxes, and the value of the remittance as per invoice or chellam shall be given by the Mint Master to the party delivering, with specification of the marks or numbers of the boxes or packages, and noticing in particular that the sals or other similar securities of the dispatching officer are correct and entire, or the contrary.

2. As soon as convenient the boxes shall be opened by an assistant in the Bullion office in the presence of the party entrusted with the delivery of the remittance, who will attend during the operations of Cutting and Burning, or Melting the Metal preparatory to Assay, and during its receipt at the Mint Scale, and when the Assay Musters are taken: an account of the weight of each Parcel shall be kept by the Bullion assistant, and on the receipt of the Assay report, its value shall be calculated in the accountant's office and a receipt for the outturn of the remittance, signed by the Mint Master shall be forwarded to the officer by whom it may have been sent.

---

**RULES FOR THE RECEIPT OF PRIVATE BULLION OR COIN AT THE CALCUTTA MINT.**

3. Gold, or Silver Bullion, or Coin shall be Receivable from Individuals, at the Calcutta Mint, between the hours of 10 A. M. and 2 P. M. daily, provided the Parcel if of Gold, consists of not less than 50 Sicca Weight, or if of Silver 1,000 Sicca Weight and provided it be in a shape to admit of an average Assay being taken of it, and of a malleable quality adapted to coinage.

4. The Bullion, or Coin accompanied by an Invoice or Chellam, stating the name of the Importer, the quantity brought and the coin it is required to be converted into, shall in the first instance be taken to the assistant, in the cutting room, who after examining the metal and satisfying himself as well as the case admits, of its being of a quality receivable at the Mint, shall enter its description and the weight as per Chellam or Invoice in his Register, giving it to be cut by the cutting establishment in the presence of the parties according to priority of number.

5. Should the Bullion on being cut prove to be brittle and unfit for coinage it shall be passed out of the Mint, and returned to the party under a written pass signed by the Mint Master.

6. Bullion or Coin not in a state to admit of an Average Assay being made of it, without its being previously melted, may at the option of the parties be melted at the mint, at their expense and risk.

7. Masters of Assay shall be taken from each parcel in the presence of the Importer and of the assistant who will superintend the Melting of the Muster in the Muster Melting room and enter the same in a Register kept for the purpose.

8. The Bullion or Coin having been thus Examined by the Assistant in the Cutting Room shall be brought to the Bullion Room to be weighed in the presence of the Assistant there, and of the Importer, to whom the Mint Master will grant a receipt for the quantity delivered, which document, after the Parcel has been Assayed shall be exchanged by the Assay Master for a certificate shewing the produce of the Bullion with reference to its weight and value, after deducting the amount of the duty and refining charges authorized by the regulations, and entitling the holder to receive payment for the amount at the General Treasury 20 days after its date.

9. It is to be understood that until the Bullion or Coin has thus been delivered at the Mint scale in the Bullion room, it is in the custody, and at the risk of the Importer to whom however every facility shall be afforded for securing it in the strong room appropriated to that purpose.

10. Importers of Bullion shall be at liberty to withdraw the same within two days after the date of the Assay Report but at no later period, on payment of the prescribed Assay Fee viz. 8 rupees on Gold, and 4 rupees on each Parcel of Silver.

11. The Parcels of Bullion are to be separately numbered and ticketed, and to be put in the strong room arranged as regularly as circumstances will admit in the order of their numbering, from whence the Bullion shall be taken for mixture and melting as required.—All possible pains shall be taken to prevent unnecessary accumulation, and Bullion shall be always melted into Standard Bars as soon as practicable after its Assay valuation is determined and without any reference to the demands for Coinage.

12. The Mint Master shall give directions what Bullion is to form the mixture for Melting, and to what extent, and when the calculation is submitted to the Mint Master for his signature, he shall verify its general accuracy. The portions of alligat-ed Metal Scissel or Coin shall be weighed by the Bullion office assistant, and the quantity required for each pot shall be locked up in a separate box and sealed by the Bullion assistant and the officer who is to superintend the Melting. The boxes will then be removed to a secure place ready for the morning's Melting.

13. Bullion when required to be refined, shall, if the operation of refining is conducted within the Mint, be under the joint charge of the assistant who may superintend the process, and of the Bullion keeper. Should the Bullion be refined out of the Mint, or by contract within the Mint, adequate security shall be taken by the Mint Master from the parties who may engage to refine it.

#### A NOTE ON THE RECEIPT OF GOVERNMENT REMITTANCES.

The responsibility respecting these rests with the remitting officer until the boxes containing the Treasure have been opened and contents received at the Mint Scale.

By a circular orders of the Revenue accountant, of a *later date*, collectors are allowed,

1. Either to send a Podar, or Podars, in charge of the Treasure, and to see it made over at the Mint Scale to the Mint.

2. Or they may depute this duty to a confidential party sent by a native banking house in communication with the collector's Native Treasurer, or

3. They may leave the taking over of the remittance in the Mint *solely to the Mint Officers*, a course that enables the collector to get the earliest, and generally the most satisfactory outturn statement.

#### FORT WILLIAM, FINANCIAL DEPARTMENT.

11 November 1840, *Proclamation*.—The Governor General in Council is pleased to notify, that from and after the 11th day of November 1840, in respect to the Mint of Calcutta, and from and after the 1st day of April 1841, in respect to the Mints of Fort Saint George and Bombay, those parts of Act No. XVII. of 1835 which were suspended by Act No. XXXI. of 1837, directing that certain Silver Coins issued from the Mints within the Territories of the East India Company shall bear on the Obverse the Head of the Reigning Sovereign of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, will be again in force; and that the Device of the Silver Coins which shall be coined from and after the said dates respectively in the Mints of India, in con-

formity with Acts XVII. of 1835 and XXI. of 1838, will be as Act No. XVII. of 1835 requires, viz.

On the Obverse—the Head of Her Majesty Victoria with the words

VICTORIA QUEEN.

On the Reverse—The denomination of the Coin in English and Persian in the Centre, encircled by a Wreath, and around the margin the words

EAST INDIA COMPANY.

1840.

The Coin will be milled on the edge, with a serrated or upright milling like the Rupee now Current bearing the Head of His late Majesty William IV.

The Weight, Standard, Fineness and Value of the Company's Rupees, as defined in the Act, are here repeated.

*Weight.*—180 grains Troy, or one Tola.

*Standard Quality.*—Eleven twelfths Silver, one twelfth alloy.

*Value.*—The same as the Company's Rupee of 1835, the Madras, Bombay, Furruckabad, and Sonat Rupee, and equal to fifteen sixteenths of the late Sica Rupee.

The other Silver Coins authorized to be issued from the Government Mints by Act No. XVII. of 1835 and Act No. XXI. of 1838, viz. double, half and quarter rupees and two anna pieces will bear in all respects a due proportion to this Rupee.

The Governor General in Council hereby directs that all Magistrates, Collectors and other Public Officers will promulgate this Proclamation throughout their respective Districts; and that a translation of it be affixed in a conspicuous place at every Public Treasury.

Money Changers, Shroffs, Podars and others, should be required to take notice of the Provision in Act No. XVII. of 1835 against clipping, filing, punching or otherwise defacing the legal Coin. The Silver Coins issued from the Mints of Government under Act XVII. of 1835 if not cut, clipped, marked, or otherwise wilfully impaired are legal tender for their full value until by gradual wear they have lost two per Cent. of their Original Weight.

Published by order of the Right Hon<sup>ble</sup> the Governor General of India in Council,

G. A. BUSHBY,

*Secy. to the Govt. of India.*

## MEMORANDUM

ON THE EXECUTION ON THE

### NEW WROUGHT IRON

#### CENTRAL PADDLE WHEEL SHAFT,

*For the Berenice Steamer, at the Calcutta Mint.*

The Operation of welding this shaft was solely effected by a heavy forge hammer, or ram, raised 40 times a minute, to a height of 7 feet, between Iron Guides, by an apparatus driven by one of the Mint 40 horse power steam engines; this whilst the forge fire, producing the requisite welding heat, was urged by an iron blowing cylinder, and one pair of circular bellows, driven by a 14 horse power engine.

In one of the earliest welding heats, a portion of the bars composing one side of the mass of 65 bars, forming the shaft pigot, (of nearly 3 tons weight) got accidentally burned off, near one of the inside collars, a situation where the largest diameter was required, and it having been expected that this part, being comparatively but a small fraction of the surface, could have been effectually closed, and welded, by hand hammers, it was there rather less hammered by the heavy engine hammer than at any other part of the shaft. It however appeared that the Native Smiths could not remain long enough, near so large a mass of metal at a welding heat, to effect this object, and in consequence 3 or 4 short superficial lines, showing where the divisions

between the bars had been, can there be traced; that the shaft was throughout, as effectually welded and solid as it could have been made, is proved by examination of its entire surface, as farther by a circular ring  $\frac{1}{4}$ th of an inch thick (in the direction of the length of the bars) and 2  $\frac{1}{2}$  inches deep, and therefore intersecting, and being composed of portions of 53 separate bars, having been cut off from one of its ends, and found most perfectly solid.

The total number of welding heats with the engine hammer was 43, and the average time of hammering (varying from 5 to 26 minutes) having been 10 minutes, the shaft at each heat received 400 blows. Or totally about 17,200 blows, and each of these having been given by a hammer weighing upwards of 6 cwt. (greatly quickened in its descent by having been shot off a wooden spring beam) had a momentum considerably exceeding 7 tons.

By the apparatus alluded to, and one of the large turning lathes attached to the mint, a similar shaft (adapted for engines of 240 horse power) could be prepared in the course of three months from the time the iron was received in the Mint premises, and the manner in which the engine hammer realized the expectations of the Mint officers on the subject, proves that it could be most beneficially employed both in the welding of shafts, and on other descriptions of heavy smithery work.

---

### RULES FOR THE AGRA BULLION, AND ASSAY DEPOT.

---

*Receipt of Government Bullion and Coin.*—Bullion and Coin belonging to Government, when brought to the Agra Depot shall immediately be deposited in a place of safety, and the Depot Master shall immediately give the party delivering the same a receipt for the number of boxes or packages, specifying the condition in which each box or package may be at the time of delivery, especially with regard to the state of the seals and fastenings, and mentioning the alleged value of the contents of each box or package according to the invoice or *chalan*. The receipt shall be drawn up according to the annexed form marked A.

It shall be optional with the remitting officer, first, either to send one or more persons with the remittance who shall have a right to be present when the boxes are unpacked and at all subsequent operations upon the contents, until such time as the Depot Master shall receive into store the bullion or coin remitted, and shall grant to the remitting officer his receipt for the full value of the same; or secondly to employ as his agent or agents for this purpose, one or more persons resident on the spot: or thirdly, to trust this matter entirely to the officers of the Depot. But the Depot Master shall not be required to wait for the attendance of an agent on the part of the remitting officer beyond ten days, after which time, counting from the date of granting his receipt for the boxes or packages, he shall be at liberty to unpack the treasure, and to proceed to ascertain its value, with or without the attendance of an agent on the part of the remitting officer. And in such cases the remitting officer shall be held to have trusted the matter entirely to the officers of the Depot.

The boxes or packages of treasure shall be opened as soon as possible after they are received, and the contents shall be carefully examined in the presence of the Depot Master, or of a confidential party acting on his responsibility.

Coins shall immediately be counted, and assorted, and all Spurious Coins, and all Coins or Bullion not answering in outward appearance and weight to the description given in the invoice, shall be set apart. In the case of Current Coins, or Coins for which if of a certain weight, and otherwise good, the remitting officer is entitled to credit by tale, at a fixed standard of value, the full weight pieces shall be set apart, and when the depot Master is satisfied that they include no spurious or defaced coins, he shall pass his receipt for the full value by tale. All good *light weight* Coins of Government Coinage, and all good coins of a currency for which the remitting officer is entitled to credit according to weight, at a fixed rate, after undergoing such examination and test as shall satisfy the Depot Master of their being genuine and undebased, shall also be set apart, and the Depot Master shall pass his receipt for the full value according to weight at the fixed rate. All other coins, that is to say all coins for which the remitting officer is not entitled to credit by tale or by weight at a fixed value, shall, after the base coins have been separated, be melted, formed into ingots, and duly assayed.

The base coins shall be separately melted and assayed. And in the case of all coins of every description if the Depot Master requires them to be cut and burned in order to test them, the coins shall be weighed, after assortment, and before these operations.

Other Bullion the property of Government shall be assorted, compared with the remitter's invoice, and carefully weighed. It may then, if necessary, be cut in such manner as the Depot Master may please to direct, but it shall be weighed again after that process, and any loss of weight from cutting shall be borne by the Depot. It may then be melted into ingots by the Depot melter, each different sort of Bullion being melted in a separate pot. Each ingot shall then be assayed as soon as possible, and an assay certificate shall be granted by the Assay Master according to which an out turn receipt for the standard value shall be passed by the Depot Master, who shall then receive the ingots into store. The Depot Master may at his option dispense either with the process of cutting or with that of melting.

#### RULES FOR THE RECEIPT OF PRIVATE BULLION AND COIN.

Gold or silver Bullion or Coin shall be received at the Agra Depot from individuals at any time between the hour of 10 A. M. and 2 P. M. on every working day, under the following rules and conditions.

The Depot Master shall not be obliged to receive any parcel of gold bullion or coin consisting of less than twenty five tola weight, nor any parcel of silver bullion or coin consisting of less than four hundred tola weight.

The Depot Master is required to reject and return, with a written pass under his hand, any parcels of coin (provided the same have not been struck at a Company's mint) or bullion which on examination, whether before or after the processes of melting and cutting, shall appear not to be of a malleable quality adapted for coinage.

The Depot Master shall inspect all parcels of coin or bullion immediately on their being tendered at the Depot, and shall immediately reject and return all such as appear plainly to be of an unmalleable quality and unfit for coinage.

All parcels not immediately rejected shall have their description entered in a book to be kept by the Depot Master, before submitting them to further process.

The Depot Master shall be at liberty to melt all parcels of treasure, whether of gold or silver bullion, and whether in the shape of coin or otherwise, excepting only pieces that have been coined at a Company's Mint, and any other coins that may be receivable by tale or weight at a fixed rate. Before and after melting, the metal shall be carefully weighed, the weight on both occasions being duly recorded in the melter's book, but all loss of weight incurred in the process of melting shall be borne by the owner, who shall be at liberty to collect and carry off the spillage, sweepings, &c.

The melted bullion shall be cast into ingots of convenient size, not less than one inch in thickness.

These ingots, after weighment, shall be half cut through with a cold chisel, and then broken across in one or more places, when by careful examination of the opposite sides of the fractured pieces, or by hammering their corners on an anvil, it will be ascertained whether or not the metal be brittle, or if of silver, whether or not it contains an excessive quantity of lead which has the effect of rendering the mass otherwise unfit for coinage. If the metal be thus discovered not to be fit for coinage, whatever be its fineness it shall immediately be rejected, and returned to the owner, with a written pass under the Depot Master's hand.

Assay	Refin- ing charge	Assay	Refin- ing charge	Assay	Refin- ing charge	Assay	Refin- ing charge	Bullion of a malleable quality shall be received whatever be its quality in respect to purity or fine- ness; but if it be below standard, an extra charge shall be made for refining according to its quality at the rates fixed by the ta- bles in the Margin, except- ing only on silver coin or bullion the worseness of which does not exceed 6 Dwts. of Assay.
Dwts.	p.cent.	Dwts.	p.cent.	Dwts.	p.cent.	Dwts.	p.cent.	
0½ wo.	0.02	6½ wo.	0.26	12½ wo.	0.50	18½ wo.	0.74	
1 do.	0.04	7 do.	0.28	13 do.	0.52	19 do.	0.76	
1½ do.	0.06	7½ do.	0.30	13½ do.	0.54	19½ do.	0.78	
2 do.	0.08	8 do.	0.32	14 do.	0.56	20 do.	0.80	
2½ do.	0.10	8½ do.	0.34	14½ do.	0.58	20½ do.	0.82	
3 do.	0.12	9 do.	0.36	15 do.	0.60	21 do.	0.84	
3½ do.	0.14	9½ do.	0.38	15½ do.	0.62	21½ do.	0.86	
4 do.	0.16	10 do.	0.40	16 do.	0.64	22 do.	0.88	
4½ do.	0.18	10½ do.	0.42	16½ do.	0.66	22½ do.	0.90	
5 do.	0.20	11 do.	0.44	17 do.	0.68	23 do.	0.92	
5½ do.	0.22	11½ do.	0.46	17½ do.	0.70	23½ do.	0.94	
6 do.	0.24	12 do.	0.48	18 do.	0.72	24 do.	0.96	

Each ingot shall be stamped with steel punches immediately after the melting and before the cutting. Each batch of ingots from a single melting pot shall be marked with a distinct number, and each ingot of the batch shall be marked with a distinct letter.

The Depot master shall then deliver to the owner or his agent a receipt for every parcel melted in one pot, which being of a quality fit for coinage, is accepted at the depot. This receipt shall specify the number of tola weight of each parcel and shall be prepared according to form B.

Up to the granting of this receipt the owner of the bullion or his agent shall have liberty to be present at every operation, and every facility shall be afforded him of watching and checking the various processes which his property undergoes. And if it be necessary to close the depot for the night, before the whole of the necessary processes can be completed, the bullion shall be locked up in the strong room of the depot in a chest of which the owner of the bullion shall keep the key.

As soon as possible after an ingot has been melted (allowing wherever possible no greater delay than until the next morning) the Assay Master shall take his assay musters from each ingot. He is solely responsible for the proper selection of muster pieces. The muster pieces must on no account be completely separated from the ingot to which they belong till the moment when the Assay Master carries them away for assay. The Assay Master shall keep the numbers from each ingot in a distinct packet, marking the packet according to the stamp on the ingot. The weight and mark of each packet shall be noted and inserted in the register by the Depot Master, and the Assay Master shall be required to return the assay musters each in his own packet, with his Assay Report, being allowed a reduction of two annas in weight for each assay. At the end of every quarter the Assay Master shall return to the depot, the assay beads taken from the musters, weighing originally two annas each, accounting for the difference of weight, if not excessive, by a bill duly audited by the Civil Auditor. If the difference be excessive, all in excess of the proper limit will be charged in the depot accounts against the Assay Master.

On the receipt of the Assay Master's Assay report, the Depot Master shall immediately calculate the value of each lot of bullion received, to compare the result with the value certified by the Assay Master; and the Assay Master shall, if possible on the same day, exchange the depot master's receipt for weight granted to the owner on accepting the bullion for a final depot certificate, in which the owner shall be credited with the value of his bullion after deducting duty and refining charges. This final depot certificate shall be prepared according to form C, and shall be countersigned by the depot master. The depot master shall immediately advise the collector of Agra, and the Agra accountant of the grant of a depot certificate, and these certificates shall be payable at the Agra Treasury twenty days after date. The Agra Accountant has authority to make these depot certificates, by endorsement, payable after twenty day's sight at any remitting treasury in the North Western Provinces at par, or at the general treasury, or at any other treasury that may be opened for this purpose by the Accountant General.

Owners of bullion, on being informed of the assay report, may, within two days from the date thereof but not afterward, instead of receiving a depot certificate of value have their bullion returned to them, less by the weight of the Assay beads, on their returning the first receipt for the same, and paying a depot fee of eight rupees on each parcel of gold, and four rupees on each parcel of silver.

In the case of light weight or uncurrent coin struck at a Company's Mint tendered at the Depot, or current coin of full weight that may be receivable at the Depot by tale for the sake of recalling such coin, the process shall be observed that is laid down for such coin when remitted to the Depot by Government Officers, as the property of government, and the owner or his agent shall have liberty to be present at all the processes up to the delivery of the final Depot Certificate. The process of assaying will of course be dispensed with in these cases, as well as that of melting. No seignorage will be charged on light current coin, a seignorage of one per cent on uncurrent coin of Government Coinage will be charged, and on other coins receivable by weight such duty will be charged as may be specially determined by Government for each class of such coins.

#### GENERAL RULES,—MINT REMITTANCES.

As often as a fit opportunity offers the Depot Master shall remit the whole of the bullion in store to the Calcutta Mint. All coins receivable by tale shall be packed separately. The Depot Master shall pack the Treasure in strong well fitted chests of a durable nature, carefully locked, corded, sealed and weighed, with the usual precautions enjoined on remitters of Government Treasure. The chests shall be returned by every fit opportunity from the Mint to the Depot, to be available for other occasions. The remittance shall be accompanied by an invoice made up according to the tenor of the first rule.

#### BULLION KEEPER AND NATIVE OFFICERS.

The Bullion Keeper, previous to his appointment to office, shall execute a bond engaging to be responsible to the Depot Master for all the bullion, coin or property of

<i>Number of Boxes.</i>	<i>Date of Invoice.</i>	<i>From what Collectorate.</i>	<i>Description as per Inv oice.</i>	<i>Value as per Invoice, Rupees.</i>	<i>Remarks.</i>



No. 1.

of 1840.

Form A.

Silver Tola 1,000 0 0

Received this day from A. B.

Silver in Ingots,

Tola One Thousand.

Agra Bullion Depôt,  
the 27th of July, 1840.

(Signed) E. F.

(Signed) C. D.

Native Bullion-keeper.

Depôt Master.

Exd.

Form B.

No. 1,

of 1840.

Gold, Weighing Tola 1,000 0 0

Received this day from A. B.

Gold in Ingots,

Weighing Tola One Thousand.

Agra Bullion Depôt,  
the 27th of July, 1840.

(Signed) E. F.

(Signed) C. D.

Native Bullion-keeper.

Depôt Master.

Exd.

Form C.

Assay No. 1. | Mint No. 1.

Number 1.

Date of Assay, 28th July, 1840.

Weight in Tolas, 1,600 0 0

Rupees 900 0 0

Assay, O. Dwts. worse.

By whom delivered, A. B.

Date of delivery, 29th July 1840.

Date of Assay Certificate.

Entered 28th July 1840.

Produce, Company's Rupees, 900 0 0  
Having Assayed a specimen of Ingot Silver received (as per Depôt Master's receipt No. 1,) and found it to be O. Dwts. worse than standard: for the quantity delivered (1,600 Tolas—ann.) A. B. is entitled to receive, twenty days after date, at the Treasury, Rupees Nine Hundred.

Examined, G.H., Agra Depôt } (Signed) E. F.

Assay Office, the } Assay Master.

28th of July 1840. } " C. D.

Entered 28th July 1840. } Depôt Master.

Agra Silver Certificate Depôt.

## MONETARY SYSTEM.

The following table exhibits the scheme of the British Indian Monetary System.

GOLD-MOHUR.	RUPEE.	ANNA.	PYSA.	PIE.
Calcutta, 1	16	256	1024	3072
Madras and Bombay, 1	15	240	960	2880
	1	16	64	192
		1	4	12
			1	3

Small shells, called cowries, are also still partially made use of for fractional payments, and are reckoned as follows: but their value is subject to considerable fluctuation, and they are now nearly superseded by the copper currency.

4 Cowries make. . . . . 1 Gunda.  
20 Gundas. . . . . 1 Pun.  
5 Puns. . . . . 1 Anna.

## WEIGHT AND ASSAY OF THE COINS.

## Gold Coins.

The privilege of coining gold in the Bengal Presidency is limited to the mint of Calcutta, where *gold-mohurs* of two standards are now coined: the *ashurafce* or *Moorsheadabad gold-mohur*, which maintains a high degree of purity (99 $\frac{1}{4}$  touch), has a weight of 190,895 grains troy. The new standard *gold-mohur* of 1819 contains  $\frac{1}{12}$ th of alloy. The absolute quantity of pure metal was then reduced in a trilling degree to adjust the ratio of its value to that of silver as 15 to 1.\* The new *gold-mohur* therefore weighs  $\frac{16}{15}$ ths of a rupee, and passes by authority for sixteen rupees:

but the ratio of gold to silver has been of late years higher in the Calcutta market, especially for the purer coins, so that the new mohur generally passes for 16 to 17, and the old gold-mohur for 17 to 18, sicca rupees. When originally coined both of these moneys were at a discount.

The proportion of 15 to 1 is also adopted in the gold rupees of Madras and Bombay, which are coined of the same weight as the silver money of those presidencies, and pass current for 15 silver rupees.

The weights and purity of the gold coins are as follows:

Denomination.	Pure gold.	Alloy.	Weight in grains.	Weight in tolas.	Legal value.
Old Calcutta gold-mohur,† with an oblique milled edge,	189.4037	1.4913	190.895	1.060	} 16 Sa. Rs.
New standard gold-mohur, with a straight milling,	187.651	17.059	204.710	1.137	
Madras and Bombay new gold rupee,	165	15	180	1.000	15 rupees

Half and quarter gold-mohurs are coined of proportionate weight to the above.

## Silver Coins.

The weight, fineness, and relative value of the silver coins established by the new regulation are as follows:

Denomination.	Pure silver. troy grains.	Alloy. troy grains	Weight in troy grains.	Weight in tolas.
Calcutta sicca rupee,	176	16	192	1.0666
Company's rupee of the three Presidencies,	165	15	180	1.000

Eight-anna pieces (*at'hunnee*) and four-anna pieces (*sookee* or *channuce*) are struck of proportionate weight to each of the above coins.

The standard quality of the metal is eleven-twelfths of pure silver to one-twelfth of alloy.

The conversion of sicca into Company's rupees and *vice versa* may be effected in the simplest manner by the following rules, which obviate the necessity of providing tables for the purpose.

RULE 1st.—To convert *Company's rupees* into *Sicca rupees*.

Deduct one-sixteenth of the amount of the *Furukhabad* rupees from that amount, and the result will be their equivalent in siccas.

RULE 2nd.—To convert *Sicca rupees* into *Company's rupees*.

Add one-fifteenth of the amount of the siccas to that amount, and the result will be the equivalent in Company's rupees.

All silver money of the new standard, (with a straight milling or a plain edge) is considered by law as of full weight until it has lost by wear, or otherwise, two pie in the rupee; or, in round terms, one per cent.

\* In the English Coin the ratio is 14.287 to 1, in the French money as 15.5 to 1.

† This coin is inserted, contrary to rule, because its fabrication is still permitted at the Calcutta mint, for the convenience of the merchants: as it bears a higher value, proportionally, in the market than the new mohur.

Coins of the old standard (with the oblique milling) remain subject to the provision of Reg. LXI. 1795, which allows them to remain a legal tender until they have lost only 6 annas per cent.

The limits of weight are therefore as follows:

	Original weight.	Allowance for wear.	Minimum weight.	Min. wt. of 100 Rs.
Old sica or Moorsbedabad R.	179.666 grs.	6 an. per ct.	179 grs.	99.44 tolas.
New sica rupee,	192 grs.	2 pie p. rup.	190 grs.	105.55 tolas.
Furukhabad, Old rupee,	173 grs.	6 an. p. ct.	172.332	95.75 tolas.
New rupee,	180 grs.	2 pie p. rup.	178.125	99. tolas.

Light weight rupees are received by Government officers as bullion; the deficiency from standard weight being made good by the payer.

#### Copper Coins.

The copper coins of Bengal and Bombay are now equalized in weight, and are as follows:

	Troy grains.	Value.
The half-anna piece,	200	6 pie of account.
The <i>paisa</i> , (marked one <i>paisa sica</i> ),	100	3 ditto.
The pie of account.	33½	1 ditto.

By Regulation XXV. of 1817, Sect. 5, copper pie, struck at the Benares mint, weighing 98½ grains, which were intended at first (vide Reg. VII. 1814) for circulation in the province of Benares only, and were distinguished with a trident or *tirsool*, the symbol of SIVA, were made current throughout the Bengal provinces at par with the Calcutta and Furukhabad pie.

#### COINAGE DUTY OR SEIGNORAGE.

All the Company's mints are open to the reception of gold\* and silver bullion for coinage on private account. The following is the course of proceeding adopted in the Calcutta Mint:—after examination by the processes of cutting and burning, to ascertain that there is no fraudulent admixture, the proprietor takes a receipt from the mint-master for the weight of his bullion.—A specimen is then taken for assay, and after that operation the mint receipt is exchanged, at the assay office, for a certificate of the standard value of the bullion in gold or silver money. This certificate is convertible into cash at the Treasury as soon as the new coin may be transmitted thither from the mint.

A deduction is made from the assay produce of bullion to cover the expenses of coinage.

On the re-coinage of rupees struck at the Company's mints of the Bengal Presidency, a charge of one per cent. only is levied.

The rates of seignorage at Bombay and Madras include the charge for refining; for which a separate charge is made in the Calcutta mint, on under-standard bullion only, at the rate of 0.4 per cent. *per pennyweight of worseness in the assay*: (unless such inferior bullion is required for the purposes of alligation at the mint, when the charge may be remitted on the authority of the mint-master.)

The following is a table of refining charges:—

Assay.	Refining charge	Assay.	Refining charge	Assay.	Refining charge	Assay.	Refining charge
<i>dets.</i>	per cent.	<i>dets.</i>	per cent.	<i>dets.</i>	per cent.	<i>dets.</i>	per cent.
0½ Wo.	0.02	6½ Wo.	0.26	12½ Wo.	0.50	18½ Wo.	0.74
1 Wo.	0.04	7 Wo.	0.28	13 Wo.	0.52	19 Wo.	0.76
1½ Wo.	0.06	7½ Wo.	0.30	13½ Wo.	0.54	19½ Wo.	0.78
2 Wo.	0.08	8 Wo.	0.32	14 Wo.	0.56	20 Wo.	0.80
2½ Wo.	0.10	8½ Wo.	0.34	14½ Wo.	0.58	20½ Wo.	0.82
3 Wo.	0.12	9 Wo.	0.36	15 Wo.	0.60	21 Wo.	0.84
3½ Wo.	0.14	9½ Wo.	0.38	15½ Wo.	0.62	21½ Wo.	0.86
4 Wo.	0.16	10 Wo.	0.40	16 Wo.	0.64	22 Wo.	0.88
4½ Wo.	0.18	10½ Wo.	0.42	16½ Wo.	0.66	22½ Wo.	0.90
5 Wo.	0.20	11 Wo.	0.44	17 Wo.	0.68	23 Wo.	0.92
5½ Wo.	0.22	11½ Wo.	0.46	17½ Wo.	0.70	23½ Wo.	0.94
6 Wo.	0.24	12 Wo.	0.48	18 Wo.	0.72	24 Wo.	0.96

\* Except the Saugur mint, which coins silver only.

And so on for silver of inferior quality. By the practice of the Calcutta mint, the charge for refining is usually remitted up to 6 Wo.

*Money, Weights and Measures.*

The following is the Assay produce of one hundred Company's Rupees weight of Silver Bullion according to the finesses specified in the following Table.

Weight of Bullion in Tolas or New Sicca Wt.	Assay Report.	Touch, or fine Silver in 100 parts.	Produce in Finkubabad, Madras, or Bombay Rupees.	Weight of Bullion in Tolas or New Sicca Wt.	Assay Report.	Touch, or fine Silver in 100 parts.	Produce in Finkubabad, Madras, or Bombay Rupees.
100	20 Dwts. Br	100.000	109.091	100	5 Dwts. wo	89.583	97.727
"	19½ " Br	99.792	108.864	"	5½ " wo	89.375	97.600
"	19 " Br	99.583	108.636	"	6 " wo	89.167	97.273
"	18½ " Br	99.375	108.409	"	6½ " wo	88.958	97.045
"	18 " Br	99.167	108.182	"	7 " wo	88.750	96.818
"	17½ " Br	98.958	107.955	"	7½ " wo	88.542	96.591
"	17 " Br	98.750	107.727	"	8 " wo	88.333	96.364
"	16½ " Br	98.542	107.500	"	8½ " wo	88.125	96.136
"	16 " Br	98.333	107.273	"	9 " wo	87.917	95.909
"	15½ " Br	98.125	107.045	"	9½ " wo	87.708	95.682
"	15 " Br	97.917	106.818	"	10 " wo	87.500	95.455
"	14½ " Br	97.708	106.591	"	10½ " wo	87.292	95.227
"	14 " Br	97.500	106.364	"	11 " wo	87.084	95.000
"	13½ " Br	97.292	106.136	"	11½ " wo	86.875	94.773
"	13 " Br	97.083	105.909	"	12 " wo	86.667	94.545
"	12½ " Br	96.875	105.682	"	12½ " wo	86.458	94.318
"	12 " Br	96.667	105.455	"	13 " wo	86.250	94.091
"	11½ " Br	96.458	105.227	"	13½ " wo	86.042	93.864
"	11 " Br	96.250	105.000	"	14 " wo	85.834	93.636
"	10½ " Br	96.042	104.773	"	14½ " wo	85.625	93.409
"	10 " Br	95.833	104.545	"	15 " wo	85.417	93.182
"	9½ " Br	95.625	104.318	"	15½ " wo	85.208	92.955
"	9 " Br	95.417	104.091	"	16 " wo	85.000	92.727
"	8½ " Br	95.208	103.864	"	16½ " wo	84.792	92.500
"	8 " Br	95.000	103.636	"	17 " wo	84.583	92.273
"	7½ " Br	94.792	103.409	"	17½ " wo	84.375	92.045
"	7 " Br	94.583	103.182	"	18 " wo	84.167	91.818
"	6½ " Br	94.375	102.955	"	18½ " wo	83.958	91.591
"	6 " Br	94.167	102.727	"	19 " wo	83.750	91.364
"	5½ " Br	93.958	102.500	"	19½ " wo	83.542	91.136
"	5 " Br	93.750	102.273	"	20 " wo	83.333	90.909
"	4½ " Br	93.542	102.045	"	20½ " wo	83.125	90.682
"	4 " Br	93.333	101.818	"	21 " wo	82.917	90.455
"	3½ " Br	93.125	101.591	"	21½ " wo	82.708	90.227
"	3 " Br	92.917	101.364	"	22 " wo	82.500	90.000
"	2½ " Br	92.708	101.136	"	22½ " wo	82.292	89.773
"	2 " Br	92.500	100.909	"	23 " wo	82.083	89.545
"	1½ " Br	92.292	100.682	"	23½ " wo	81.875	89.318
"	1 " Br	92.083	100.455	"	24 " wo	81.667	89.091
"	½ " Br	91.875	100.227	"	24½ " wo	81.458	88.864
"	Standard	91.667	100.000	"	25 " wo	81.250	88.636
"	¾ Dwts. wo	91.458	99.773	"	25½ " wo	81.042	88.409
"	¾ " wo	91.250	99.545	"	26 " wo	80.833	88.182
"	1½ " wo	91.042	99.318	"	26½ " wo	80.625	87.955
"	2 " wo	90.833	99.091	"	27 " wo	80.417	87.727
"	2½ " wo	90.625	98.864	"	27½ " wo	80.208	87.500
"	3 " wo	90.417	98.636	"	28 " wo	80.000	87.273
"	3½ " wo	90.208	98.409	"	28½ " wo	79.792	87.045
"	4 " wo	90.000	98.182	"	29 " wo	79.583	86.818
"	4½ " wo	89.792	97.955	"	29½ " wo	79.375	86.591
"				"	30 " wo	79.167	86.364

Report on the under named Coins received for Assay from the Governor General, through the Mint Committee, 25th July, 1839.

Name and Weight of Coin in grains.	Rate of Assay value of 100 pieces.	Intrinsic value of 100 pieces.	RATE OF	
			Premium	Discount.
			per	cent.
			Rs. As. P.	Rs. As. P.
Shikarpore Rupees, --	175 8 14 dwts. wo	91 7 2		8 8 10
Ditto by Shajahnool Moolk, --	175 9 13 1/2 " wo	95 6 3		4 9 9
Bukker, --	176 9 6 " Br	100 15 4	0 15 4	
Kunsee Bunder, --	169 1 45 " wo	74 11 8		25 4 4
Kanpoor, --	171 8 37 " wo	79 6 3		20 9 9
Bhag, --	173 3 158 " wo			
So jabad, --	175 3 22 " wo	87 10 5		12 5 7
Khyrpoor, --	175 75 14 " wo	91 7 7		8 8 5
Narakstahi, --	171 9 9 " Br	99 6 6		0 9 6
Hydrabad, probably Base, --	171 25 52 " wo	72 10 5		27 5 7
Ditto ditto, --	171 25 14 1/2 " wo	88 13 10		11 2 2
Herat, by Kamran, --	158 1 " standard.	87 10 1		12 5 11
Dera Ghazee, --	174 45 38 dwts. wo	80 2 10		19 13 2
M shed, --	176 3 16 " Br	105 1 1	5 1 1	
Jesulmere, --	168 8 155 " wo			
Kothra, --	175 25 80 " wo	61 15 4		38 0 8
Nabab, --	169 0 14 " wo	87 14 7		12 1 5
Lutkanah, --	177 85 1 1/2 " wo	93 2 1		1 13 11
Ahmednabad, --	125 5 9 " Br	71 6 8		28 9 4
Candahar, --	139 45 26 " wo			
GOLD.			Mr As. P.	
Dutch Guilders, --	53 25 1 2 1/2 Br	31 10 4		
Bokhara Mohurs, --	69 6 1 2 3/8 Br	41 10 3		
Kerma Ozmid, --	52 5 1 0 1/2 Br	30 11 10		

The refining charges on under-standard gold as applied at Calcutta, are as follows :

	Car. Gr.	Car. Gr.	
From	0 0 1/4 Wo. to	1 1 Wo.	half per cent.
From	1 1 Wo. to	2 2 Wo.	one per cent.
From	2 2 1/2 Wo. to	3 3 Wo.	1 1/2 per cent.
From	3 3 1/2 Wo. to	5 0 Wo.	two per cent.
From	5 0 1/4 Wo. to	7 2 Wo.	2 1/2 per cent. &c.

For old standard *mohurs*, merchants are obliged to bring their gold already refined to the requisite degree of purity.

The produce of any weight, in *tolas*, of assayed bullion is found by multiplying it by the number opposite to the assay in the proper column (of *sicca*, or *Furukhabad* rupees; or new or old gold *mohurs*, as the case may be); and dividing by 100. To find the pure contents, the number in the third column 'or touch,' must be taken as the multiplier. For example :

I. 5432 *tolas* of refined cake silver reported, on assay, to be 15 1/2 dwts. Br. yield in *sicca* rupees,  $5132 \times 100.355 \div 100 = 5151.254$ , or Sa.Rs. 5451 4 1.

II. 1200 *tolas* of Dollars at 5 Wo. contain of pure silver  $1200 \times 89.583 \div 100 = 1075$  *tolas* pure.

III. 100 20-franc-pieces, weighing 55.319 *tolas*, at 0 1 1/2 c. grs. Wo. yield  $55.319 \times 86.430 \div 100 = 47.812$  new gold *mohurs*.

#### GENERAL TABLE OF INDIAN COINS.

When it was said, at the commencement of this paper, that the rupee was the universal unit of currency throughout India, a reservation should have been made for those parts of the peninsula where the \* *pogoda* and *fanam* still circulate. There are in fact two distinct systems still prevalent, the Hindu and the Musulman; and

\* See Prinsep's Useful Tables, page 15, and Madras New Almanac.

although the former has become extinct throughout the greater part of Hindustan by the predominance of the Mahomedan power, it is traceable in the old coins found at Kanouj, and other seats of ancient Hindu sovereignty, which agree nearly in weight with the coins still extant in the several petty Hindu states of southern India.

#### EXCHANGES.

For the conversion of the rupee into the equivalent currency of other nations, it is necessary to take into consideration the fluctuating relative value of the precious metals *inter se*, from the circumstance of gold being in some, and silver in others, the legal medium of circulation.

It is also necessary to take account of the mint charge for coining at each place, which adds a fictitious value to the local coin. The *par of exchange* is, for these reasons, a somewhat ambiguous term, requiring to be distinguished under two more definite denominations. 1st, the *intrinsic par*, which represents that case in which the pure metal contained in the parallel denominations of coins is equal. 2nd, the *commercial par*, or that case in which the current value of the coin at each place (after deducting the seignorage leviable for coinage) is equal: or in other words, two sums of money of different counties are *commercially* at par, while they can *purchase* an equal quantity of the same kind of pure metal.\*

Thus if silver be taken from India to England, it must be sold to a bullion merchant at the market price, the proprietor receiving payment in gold (or notes convertible into it). The London mint is closed against the importer of silver; which metal has not therefore a minimum value in the English market fixed by the mint price: although it has so in Calcutta, where it may always be converted into coin at a charge of 2 per cent. On the other hand, if a remittance in gold be made from this country to England, its out-turn there is known and fixed: each new Calcutta gold mohur being convertible into 1.56 or 1½ sovereigns nearly; but the price of the gold mohur fluctuates as considerably in India as that of silver does in England, the natural tendency of commerce being to bring to an equilibrium the operations of exchange in the two metals.

The exchange between England and India, has therefore a two-fold expression; for silver, the price of the sicca rupee in shillings and pence:—for gold, the price of the sovereign in rupees. To calculate the out-turn of a bullion remittance in either metal, recourse may be had to the following

#### Tables of English and Indian Exchanges.

The data for the calculation of these tables are:

1st. One *mun.* (or 100lbs. troy) of silver ( $\frac{1}{12}$ th alloy) is coined into 3200 Company rupees, of which 64 and 60 respectively are taken as mint duty, being at the rate of two per cent.

2nd. 100 lbs. troy of English standard silver ( $\frac{118}{100}$ ths alloy) are coined into 6600 shillings, of which 400 are taken as seignorage or mint duty, being 4s per lb. or nearly 6 per cent.; but the mint is not open to the holders of silver bullion, which is only purchased through the bank when required for coinage.

3rd. The sovereign ( $\frac{1}{12}$ th alloy,) weighs 123 25 grains troy, and no duty is charged on its coinage. 100 lbs. of pure gold yields 5,0983 sovereigns, = 3,069.5 new gold mohurs, = 3041.4 old gold mohurs. = 3490.9 Madras and Bombay mohurs.

The *par of exchange* with other countries may be estimated from the intrinsic and mint produce of their coins, thus:—assuming the Spanish dollar to weigh 416 grains troy, and to be 5 dwts. worse in assay, we have for

#### Spain and America.

100 DOLLARS	{ = 231. 111 tolas in weight,	
	{ = 225. 858 Pd. rupees, } or deducting duty { 231. 341 Pd. Rs.	
	{ = 211. 742 Sicca rupees, } of 2 per cent, { 207. 508 Sicca Rs.	

The Spanish dollar forms also the currency of the Straits of Malacca and of Manilla; and it is extensively known in the colonies of England, Ceylon, the Cape, Australia, &c.

For the British colonial possessions, however, an order of Council was promulgated on the 23rd March, 1825, extending to them the circulation of British silver and copper money, and directing all public accounts to be kept therein. Where the dollar was, either by law, fact, or practice still a legal tender, it was to be accounted equivalent to 4s. 4d. and *vice versa*. For the Cape of Good Hope, where the circulation consisted of paper six-dollars;—and Ceylon, where it consisted of silver and paper six-dollars, as well as a variety of other coins;—it was provided that a tender and payment of 1s. 6d. in British silver money should be equivalent to the six-dollar. The Company's rupee is allowed circulation at 1s. 11d. and the 5-franc-piece at 4s. These regulations are still in force in Ceylon, Australia, Van Diemen's Land, the Cape, Mauritius, and St. Helena.

### France.

The French *kilogramme* of standard silver ( $\frac{1}{10}$ th alloy) is coined into 200 francs, and the *kilogramme* weighs 85.744 tolas; therefore

100 FRANCES  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} = 42.873 \text{ tolas in weight,} \\ = 42.092 \text{ Co.'s rupees, } \dots \end{array} \right\}$  or deducting duty  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 41.250 \text{ Fd. Rs.} \\ 38.673 \text{ Sicca Rs.} \end{array} \right\}$  of 2 per cent.

The coinage duty on silver at Paris is  $1\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. or  $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. less than in India; hence it will be found that,

100 Sa. Rs. realize almost precisely 250 francs at the Paris mint.

Minted gold in France is worth  $15\frac{1}{2}$  its weight of minted silver, or the *kilogramme* is coined into 155 *Napoleons* or 30-franc-pieces: the seigniorage on gold is only  $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent.

1 *kilogramme* of pure gold yields 81.457 gold mohurs, or (deducting 2 per cent. mint duty) 79.228 ditto, therefore:

100 NAPOLEONS  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} = 55.319 \text{ tolas in weight,} \\ = 47.315 \text{ old gold mohurs,} \\ = 47.757 \text{ new ditto,} \\ = 54.313 \text{ Madras and Bom-} \\ \text{bay gold rupee.} \end{array} \right\}$  or deduct-  
ing duty  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 46.359 \text{ old gold mohurs.} \\ 46.802 \text{ new ditto,} \\ 53.227 \text{ Madras and Bombay} \\ \text{gold rupees.} \end{array} \right\}$  of 2 per cent.

### China.

As the Chinese have no gold or silver coins, but make payments in those metals by weight, it is sufficient to state the value of the *tael* of the sycee and dollar silver usually current with them.

100 *tael* of  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} = 322.135 \text{ tolas in weight,} \\ = 344.108 \text{ Comp. rupees,} \end{array} \right\}$  (130 oz. 16 dwts. English.)  
Sycee Silver  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} = 337.226 \text{ Fd. Rs.} \\ = 322.692 \text{ Sicca rupees.} \end{array} \right\}$  of 2 per cent.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 316.150 \text{ Sa. Rs.} \\ 308.515 \text{ Fd. Rs.} \end{array} \right\}$   
100 *tael* of  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} = 314.811 \text{ Comp. rupees,} \\ = 295.135 \text{ Sa. rupees.} \end{array} \right\}$  or deducting duty  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 308.515 \text{ Fd. Rs.} \\ 289.233 \text{ Sa. rupees.} \end{array} \right\}$  of 2 per cent.

A knowledge of the relative value of foreign coins is highly important to commercial men and to the traveller. In the following Table of the different coins used among the various nations with which England has intercourse, will be found their corresponding value in English money. The method of obtaining this result, is founded upon the following principle. In a coin we consider the weight and standard. By standard is meant the proportion of pure gold or silver which it contains: the rest is alloy. Thus, if we suppose a coin to contain a thousand parts of metal, of which 917 are pure gold or silver, the 83 remaining parts being alloy, the 917 represent the standard or relative purity of the coin.

Suppose we wish to know what is the value, in English money, of the Russian Imperial of 10 rubles: the weight is 13,073 gram, the standard at 917; deducting the alloy, that is, 108 gram., there remain, in pure gold, 11,988 grammes.

The English Sovereign weighs 7,9808 gram., the standard is at 917, the alloy consequently 0,662 gram, and the weight of pure gold contained in it 7,3184 gram.

Now, by the rule of three, the question will thus be resolved:

7,318 gram.: 11,988 gram., :: 20 shillings: = £1 12s 9d.

By this method, we can ascertain the relative value of all coins: but sometimes the value thus ascertained will not exactly agree with the sum allowed in exchange. This difference arises from political causes and commercial vicissitudes. Thus, for instance, the value at par of the sovereign in French money, is 25 fr. 26 c., yet it rose to 25 fr. 50 c. in the month of August last, after the change of the French Ministry. This fall and rise, in the relative value of money, principally takes place whenever there is a paper currency.

*A general Table of the Gold and Silver Coins of different Countries, giving their national denominations and value, weight in Dwts. and Grammes\*, the number of parts of pure Metal which they contain, and their value in English Money.*

## 1. AUSTRIA AND BOHEMIA.

## Gold.

National Denominations.	dwt. grs.	grammes.	Standard.	Eng. value. £ s. d.
Emperor's Ducat . . . . .	2 5½	3,491	986	0 9 5
Hungarian Ducat . . . . .	2 5½	3,491	990	0 9 5½
Half-Sovereign . . . . .	3 7½	5,567	917	0 14 9
Quarter-Sovereign . . . . .	1 15¾	2,7835	917	0 7 4½

## Silver.

Crown, since 1753 . . . . .	18 1	28,064	833	0 4 1½
Half-Rix-dollar, or Florin . . . . .	9 0½	14,032	833	0 2 0½
20 Kreuzers . . . . .	4 6½	6,682	583	0 0 8½
10 ditto . . . . .	2 3¼	3,341	500	0 0 4

## 2. BADEN.

## Gold.

Piece of 2 Florins . . . . .	4 9	6,800	901	0 16 8½
1 Florin . . . . .	2 4½	3,400	901	0 8 4½

## Silver.

Piece of 2 Florins . . . . .	16 2	25,450	750	0 3 3¾
1 Florin . . . . .	8 1	12,725	750	0 1 3¾

## 3. BAVARIA.

## Gold.

Carolus . . . . .	6 5½	9,744	771	1 0 4½
Maximilian . . . . .	4 4	6,496	771	0 13 7½

## Silver.

Crown . . . . .	18 2	29,343	868	0 4 6
Rix-dollar of 1800 . . . . .	17 12	27,513	833	0 4 0½
Teston, or Köpfstuck . . . . .	4 6½	6,643	583	0 0 8½

## DENMARK.

## Gold.

Ducat current since 1767. . . . .	2 0	3,143	875	0 7 6
Ducat specie, 1791 to 1802. . . . .	2 5½	3,519	979	0 9 4½
Christian, 1773, . . . . .	4 7	6,735	903	0 16 7

## Silver.

Rix-dollar, or double Crown, of the value of 96 Danish Shillings, of 1776. . . . .	18 14	29,126	875	0 4 6
Rix-dollar, or piece of 6 Danish Marks of 1750. . . . .	17 6	26,800	833	0 4 0
Danish Mark of 16 Shillings of 1776. . . . .	4 0	6,286	688	0 0 7½

## 5. FRANCE.

The money unit in France is the *franc*, which according to the decimal system, is divided into one-hundred parts, called *centimes*. In Government accounts and legal deeds, all sums must be expressed in francs and centimes; but among the people, and in the purchase of goods sold retail, and in small quantity, the denomination of *sous* is still in use. This practice does not create confusion, because the *sou* is a multiple of the *centime*,—that is, there are twenty sous to the franc, and each contains 5 cent. The two sous piece may also be called *deime*, or tenth of a *franc*.

Although the franc and the *livre tournois* now appear to be of equal value, there is, however, a slight difference in favour of the franc:—100 fr. = 101 livres 5 sous.

\* The weight of the coins has been given both in grammes and in dwts. It is very easy for any one to convert grammes into dwts. by means of the rule of three, knowing that 1lb. troy weight or 200 dwts. are equal to 373.085 grammes.



Hence, if an individual had to discharge a debt contracted previously to the year VIII. of the republic, and stipulated in livres tournois, he would be entitled, in making his payment in francs, to a deduction in the proportion above mentioned. Formerly the livre tournois was the money unit of France. Its value has varied much although it has retained the denomination which, originally, was the expression of its nature. Under Charlemagne, in the ninth century, its weight was 12 ounces, or 1 lb. troy weight, and its value 78 liv. 17 sous of present money. The weight and value progressively decreased down to the time of Louis XV., when it only amounted to 8 sous. Under Louis XVI. it rose again to 20 sous.

Besides the new coinage issued during the republic, under the Empire, and since the Restoration, the old one is still in circulation. There is, however, but little of it extant. The value of the silver pieces has not only been reduced in 1810, as will be seen here, but the pieces of 24, 12, and 6 sous are not to be taken in payment, except they have preserved some part of the stamp (empreinte;) consequently, all those which were defaced have been withdrawn from circulation.

There is also in France a coin composed of copper and silver, in the proportion of 4 to 1, called *Billon*, and denominated by the people, 'Monnaie grise.' Before the Revolution, there were of this mixture, pieces of *six liards*, (the French sou being divided into 4 liards,) and of two sous and a half, called *pieces of six blancs*; there are few of this value now extant, but there are pieces of two sous, or *denimes*.

## NEW COIN.

		Gold.		Standard.	£ s. d.	
		dwt. gr.	grammes.		Eng.	value
20 Franc piece.	. . .	4 3½	6.4516	900	0 15	10½
40	. . .	8 7	12.9032	900	1 11	8½
<i>Silver (argent blanc.)</i>						
5 Franc piece.	. . .	16 1	25.000	900	0 4	0
2	. . .	6 11	10.000	900	0 1	7
1	. . .	3 5½	5.000	900	0 0	0½
½ or 50 centimes	. . .	1 15	2.500	900	0 0	4½
¼ or 25 centimes	. . .	0 18½	1.250	900	0 0	2½
<i>Billon, (monnaie grise.)</i>						
Piece of 6	10 centimes	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	0 0	0¾30
<i>Copper, old and new.</i>						
Decime, or 2 sous.	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	0 0	0¾30
Sou, or 5 centimes.	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .
Sou, or 1 centime.	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .

## Value of the Old Coin in Francs.

	Livres.	Fr.	C.			
Louis of	24=23	55	4 23	7.640	901	0 18 8½
Double do.	48=47	29	9 20	15.207	901	1 17 4½
<i>Silver.</i>						
Ecu, or piece of 6 = 5	80	18 18	29.488	908	0 4	7½
Petit ecu, or do. 3 = 2	75	9 9	14.744	906	0 2	2½
Piece of 24 sous = 1	0	3 20	5.897	supposed	0 0	9½
10. 12 sous = 0	50	1 22	2.948		at	0 0 4½
Do. 6 sous = 0	25	0 23½	1.474		906	0 0 2½
Do. 30 sous = 1	50	6 12	10.136		660	0 1 2½
Do. 15 sous = 0	75	3 6	5.068	660	0 0	1½

## 6. HAMBURGH.

		Gold.				
		dwt. gr.	grammes.	Standard.	Eng.	value
Ducat ad Legem Imperii.	. . .	2 5½	3.491	986	0 9	4½
New Town Ducat.	. . .	2 5½	3.488	979	0 9	4
<i>Silver.</i>						
Mark Banco (imaginary)	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	0 1	5½
16 shillings piece, convention.	. . .	5 29	9.164	750	0 1	2½
Rix-dollar specie.	. . .	18 13	29.233	889	0 4	7

## 7. HOLLAND AND THE NETHERLANDS.

		Gold.				
		dwt. gr.	grammes.	Standard.	Eng.	value
Ducat	. . .	2 5½	3.512	986	0 9	5½
Ryder.	. . .	6 10½	9.988	920	1 5	14

	Livres, fr.	c.	dwt. gr.	grammes.	Standard.	Eng. value, £ s. d.
20 Florins, 1808	.	.	9 7 $\frac{3}{4}$	13.659	917	1 14 2 $\frac{3}{4}$
10 Florins.	.	.	4 15 $\frac{3}{4}$	6.829	917	0 17 1 $\frac{3}{4}$
10 Williams, 1818.	.	.	4 7 $\frac{3}{4}$	6.700	900	0 16 5 $\frac{3}{4}$

*Silver.*

Florin.	.	.	6 22	10.597	917	0 1 8 $\frac{1}{2}$
Escalin, (6 sous)	.	.	3 4 $\frac{5}{8}$	4.976	583	0 0 6
Ducaton, or ryder.	.	.	20 22	32.750	941	0 5 5
Ducat, or rix-dollar.	.	.	18 6	28.230	813	0 4 4

The Florin is divided into 20 sous, and the sous into 5 cents.

## 8. JAPAN.

*Gold.*

Old Kobang of 100 Mas.	.	.	.	.	.	2 7 3
Half ditto.	.	.	.	.	.	1 3 7 $\frac{1}{2}$
New Kobang.	.	.	.	.	.	1 5 11
Half ditto.	.	.	.	.	.	0 12 10 $\frac{1}{2}$

*Silver.*

Tigo-gin of 40 Mas.	.	.	.	.	.	0 11 5
Half ditto.	.	.	.	.	.	0 5 8 $\frac{1}{2}$
One-fourth ditto.	.	.	.	.	.	0 2 10 $\frac{1}{2}$
One-eighth ditto.	.	.	.	.	.	0 1 6

It has not been possible to ascertain the legal weight and title of these coins. Their value is therefore, only approximate.

## 9. LOMBORDO-VENETIAN.

*Gold.*

Sovereign, 1823.	.	.	8 18	11.332	900	1 7 1
Half ditto.	.	.	4 9	5.666	900	0 13 6 $\frac{1}{2}$

*Silver.*

Crown.	.	.	17 7 $\frac{3}{4}$	25.986	900	0 4 1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Half-Crown, or Florin.	.	.	8 15 $\frac{3}{4}$	12.993	900	0 2 6 $\frac{1}{2}$
Austrian Livre.	.	.	2 18 $\frac{3}{4}$	4.331	900	0 0 8 $\frac{1}{2}$

## 10. MOGUL (EAST INDIES)

*Gold.*

Mohur of Bengal.	.	.	7 23		993	1 13 8
Ditto of Bombay.	.	.	7 10 $\frac{1}{2}$		963	1 10 1
Gold Rupee, Bombay.	.	.	7 11		922	1 9 2
Ditto Madras.	.	.	7 12		916	1 9 3
Star Pagoda, Madras.	.	.	2 4 $\frac{1}{2}$		792	0 7 6

*Silver.*

Rupee, Sica	-	-	7 12		979	0 2 0 $\frac{1}{2}$
Ditto Arest	-	-	7 9		941	0 1 11 $\frac{1}{2}$
Ditto Bombay	-	-	7 11		926	0 1 11
Ditto Broach	-	-	7 10		883	0 1 9

## 11. NAPLES.

*Gold.*

New Ounce of 3 Ducats	-	-	2 10 $\frac{1}{4}$	3.786	996	0 10 5 $\frac{1}{2}$
-----------------------	---	---	--------------------	-------	-----	----------------------

*Silver.*

12 Carlini, 1804	-	-	17 15	27.533	833 $\frac{1}{2}$	0 4 1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Ducat of 10 Carlini, 1784	-	-	14 16	22.810	839 $\frac{1}{2}$	0 3 4 $\frac{1}{2}$
2 Carlini, 1804	-	-	2 22	4.588	833 $\frac{1}{2}$	0 8 0
1 Ditto, 1804	-	-	1 11	2.294	833 $\frac{1}{2}$	0 0 4
Ducat of 10 Carlini, 1818	-	-	14 18	22.943	835	0 3 4 $\frac{1}{2}$

## 12. PAPAL STATES.

*Gold.*

Pistola of Pius VI. and VII.	-	-	3 12 $\frac{1}{2}$	5.471	916 $\frac{1}{2}$	0 13 11 $\frac{1}{2}$
Half Ditto	-	-	1 18 $\frac{1}{2}$	2.735	916 $\frac{1}{2}$	0 6 11 $\frac{1}{2}$
Zecchino, 1769	-	-	2 4 $\frac{1}{2}$	3.426	1000	0 9 4 $\frac{1}{2}$
Half ditto	-	-	1 2 $\frac{1}{2}$	1.713	1000	0 4 8 $\frac{1}{2}$

*Silver.*

	dwt. grs.	grammes.	Standard.	Eng. value.
Crown of 10 Paoli - - -	17 1	26.437	916 $\frac{3}{4}$	£ s. d. 0 4 3 $\frac{1}{2}$
Testone of 3 Paoli - - -	5 2	7.932	Do.	0 1 3 $\frac{1}{2}$
20 Paoli - - -	3 10	5.287	....	0 0 10 $\frac{1}{2}$
Paolo - - -	1 17	2.644	....	0 0 5 $\frac{1}{2}$

The paolo is divided into 10 bajocchi; the crown into 10 paoli.

## 13. PARMA.

*Gold.*

Zecchino - - -	2 5 $\frac{1}{2}$	3.468	1000	0 9 5 $\frac{3}{4}$
Pistola of 1784 - - -	4 19 $\frac{5}{8}$	7.498	891	0 18 3
..... of 1786 - - -	4 14	7.141	891	0 17 4 $\frac{1}{2}$
40 Lire of Maria Louisa since 1815	8 7 $\frac{3}{4}$	12.903	900	1 11 9
20 ditto - - -	4 3 $\frac{3}{4}$	5.451	900	0 15 10 $\frac{1}{2}$

*Silver.*

Ducat of 1784 - - -	16 11	25.707	906	0 4 1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Piece of 3 Lire - - -	2 8 $\frac{1}{2}$	3.672	833	0 0 6 $\frac{1}{2}$
5 Lire of Maria Louisa - - -	16 0	25.000	900	0 3 11 $\frac{1}{2}$

## 14. PERSIA.

*Gold.*

Rupee - - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{The weight and} \\ \text{title have not} \\ \text{been ascertained.} \end{array} \right\}$	1 9 1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Half Ditto - - -	- - -	- - -	- - -		0 14 6 $\frac{1}{2}$
Double Rupee of 5 Abassis	- - -	- - -	- - -		0 3 10 $\frac{1}{2}$
Rupee - - -	- - -	- - -	- - -		0 1 11 $\frac{1}{2}$
Abassi - - -	- - -	- - -	- - -		0 0 9
Mamoudi - - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{The weight and} \\ \text{title have not} \\ \text{been ascertained.} \end{array} \right\}$	0 0 4 $\frac{1}{2}$
Larin - - -	- - -	- - -	- - -		0 0 9 $\frac{1}{2}$

## 15. PORTUGAL.

*Gold.*

Lisbonine, or Moldore of 4800 reis	6 22	10.752	917	1 6 11 $\frac{1}{2}$
Ha t ditto of 2400 reis - - -	3 11	5.376	917	0 13 5 $\frac{1}{2}$
Quarter ditto of 1200 reis - - -	1 17 $\frac{1}{2}$	2.688	917	0 6 8 $\frac{1}{2}$
Portuguese, or Moiadobra of 6400 reis - - -	9 5 $\frac{1}{2}$	14.334	917	1 15 11
Half Portuguese of 3200 reis - - -	4 14 $\frac{3}{4}$	7.167	917	0 17 10 $\frac{1}{2}$
Piece of 16 Testons or, 1600 reis - - -	2 7 $\frac{3}{4}$	3.583	917	0 8 11 $\frac{1}{2}$
Do. of 12 Tes. or 1200 reis - - -	1 17 $\frac{3}{4}$	2.538	917	0 6 4 $\frac{1}{2}$
Do. of 8 Testons, or 800 reis - - -	1 3 $\frac{3}{4}$	1.792	917	0 4 5 $\frac{1}{2}$
Cruzada of 480 reis - - -	0 16 $\frac{1}{2}$	1.045	917	0 2 7 $\frac{1}{2}$

*Silver.*

New Cruzada of 480 reis - - -	9 1	14.633	903	0 4 11
-------------------------------	-----	--------	-----	--------

## 16. PRUSSIA.

*Gold.*

Ducat - - -	2 5 $\frac{1}{2}$	3.491	979	0 9 4
Friederick - - -	4 7	6.689	903	0 16 6
Half ditto - - -	2 3 $\frac{1}{2}$	3.345	903	0 8 3

*Silver.*

Rix-dollar, or thaler of 30 Silbergroschen of 1823 - - -	14 6 $\frac{1}{2}$	22.272	750	0 2 11 $\frac{1}{2}$
Piece of 5 Silbergroschen - - -	2 9	3.712	750	0 0 5 $\frac{1}{2}$
Silbergros - - -	- - -	2.192	208	0 0 0 $\frac{1}{2}$

## 17. RAGUSA.

*Silver.*

	wt. grs.	grammes.	Standard.	Eng. value. £ s. d.
Ragusan, or Talaro - - -	18 22	29.400	600	0 3 0
Half ditto - - -	9 11	14.700	600	0 1 6
Ducat - - -	8 19	13.666	450	0 1 1
12 Grossettes - - -	2 9½	4.140	450	0 0 4
6 ditto - - -	1 4½	2.070	450	0 0 2

## 18. RUSSIA.

*Gold.*

Ducat from 1755 to 1763 - - -	2 5½	3.493	979	0 9 4½
— of 1763 - - -	2 5½	3.473	969	0 9 2½
Imperial of 10 Rubles, from 1755 to 1763 - - -	12 19	16.585	917	2 1 6½
Half ditto - - -	6 9½	8.293	917	1 0 9½
Imperial of 10 Rubles since 1763. 7 17½	7 17½	13.073	917	1 12 9
Half ditto - - -	3 10½	6.536	917	0 16 4½

*Silver.*

Ruble of 100 Copees from 1750 to 1763 - - -	18 1	25.870	802	0 3 7½
Ditto from 1763 to 1807 - - -	15 10	24.011	750	0 3 2

## 19. SARDINIA.

*Gold.*

Carlino, since 1768 - - -	10 7½	16.056	892	1 19 1½
Half ditto - - -	5 3¾	8.028	892	0 19 6½
Pistola - - -	5 10½	9.118	906	1 2 6½
Half ditto - - -	2 17½	4.559	906	0 11 3½

*Silver.*

Crown, since 1768 - - -	15 2½	23.590	896	0 3 8½
Half-crown - - -	7 13½	11.795	896	0 1 10½
Quarter ditto - - -	3 18½	5.897	896	0 11 0
New Crown of 1816. - - -	16	25.000	900	0 3 11½

## 20. SAVOY AND PIEDMONT.

*Gold.*

Zeechino - - -	2 5½	3.468	1000	0 9 5½
Double new Pistola of 24 livres. - - -	6 4½	9.620	906	1 3 9½
Half ditto - - -	3 2½	4.810	906	0 11 10½
New Pistola of 20 livres, 1816 - - -	4 3½	6.451	900	0 15 10
Carlino, since 1755 - - -	30 2½	48.100	906	5 19 0
Half ditto - - -	15 1½	24.050	906	2 19 6
Zeechino of Genoa - - -	2 5½	3.487	1000	0 9 6½

*Silver.*

Crown of 6 livres since 1755 - - -	22 14	35.118	906	0 5 7½
Half-crown - - -	11 7	17.559	906	0 2 9½
Quarter ditto or 30 sous - - -	5 15½	8.779	906	0 1 4½
One-eighth ditto or 15 sous - - -	2 19½	4.389	906	0 0 8½
New Crown of 5 livres, 1816 - - -	16 1½	25.000	900	0 3 11½

## 21. SAXONY.

*Gold.*

Ducat - - -	2 5½	3.491	906	0 9 5
Double Augustus, or 10 Thalers - - -	8 18½	13.330	903	1 12 11
Augustus, or 5 Thalers - - -	4 6½	6.670	103	0 10 5½
Half ditto - - -	3 3½	3.339	903	0 8 2½

		<i>Silver.</i>		Standard.	Eng. value. £ s. d.
		dwt. grs.	grammes.		
Rix-dollar Specie, or Convention,					
since 1763.	18 1	28.064	833	0 4 1½	
Half ditto, or Florin.	9 0½	14.032	833	0 2 0½	
Thaler of 24 Groschen (imaginary coin.)	.. ..	..	..	0 3 1	
Groschen, 24 to the Thaler, 32 to the Rix-dollar.	1 3½	1.982	368	0 0 1½	

## 22. SICILY.

		<i>Gold.</i>		Standard.	Eng. value. £ s. d.
		dwt. grs.	grammes.		
Ounce, 1748.	" " 2 20½	4.899	906	0 10 10½	

*Silver.*

Crown of 12 Tarins.	17 14	27.533	833½	0 4 0½
---------------------	-------	--------	------	--------

## 23. SPAIN.

*Gold.*

Doubleon of 8 Crowns, 1772 to 1786.	17 9	27.045	901	3 6 7
Doubleon of 4 Crowns.	8 16½	13.522	901	1 13 3½
2 Crowns.	4 8¼	6.761	901	0 16 7½
Half-pistol or Crown.	2 4½	3.380	901	0 8 3½
Doubleon of 8 Cr. since 1786.	17 9	27.045	875	3 4 8
of 4 Crowns.	8 16½	13.522	875	1 12 4
of 2 Crowns.	4 8¼	6.761	875	0 16 2
Half-pistol or Crown.	2 4½	3.380	875	0 8 1

*Silver.*

Piaster, since 1772.	17 8	25.045	903	0 4 3½
Real of 2, or Peseta, or one-fifth of a Piaster.	3 18	5.971	813	0 0 10½
Real of 1, or half Peseta, or one-tenth of a Piaster.	1 21	2.985	813	0 0 5½
Real lillo, or 1-20th of a Peseta.	0 22½	1.492	813	0 0 2½

These three last coins have currency in the Peninsula only.

## 24. SWEDEN.

*Gold.*

Ducat.	2 5	3.482	976	0 9 3½
Half ditto.	1 2½	1.741	976	0 4 7½
Quarter ditto.	0 13¼	870	976	0 2 3½

*Silver.*

Rix dollar of 48 Shillings, from 1720 to 1802.	17 18	29.508	878	0 4 6
Two thirds of rix-dollars of 32 Shls.	12 11½	19.672	878	0 3 0
One-third, or 16 Shillings.	6 5½	9.836	878	0 1 6

## 25. SWITZERLAND.

*Gold.*

32 Franken Piece	8 22	15.297	904	1 17 0
16 Ditto	4 11	7.648	904	0 18 10½
Ducat of Zurich	2 5½	3.491	979	0 9 5
of Berne	2 5½	3.452	979	0 9 2½
Pistole of Brene	4 21	7.648	902	0 18 10

*Silver.*

Crown of Basle of 30 Batz, or 2 Florins	15 1	23.386	878	0 3 7½
Half Crown of Florin	7 12½	11.693	878	0 1 9½
Franken of Brene since 1803	4 17½	7.512	900	0 1 2½

	dwt. grs.	grammes.	Standard.	Eng. value £ s. d.
Crown of Zurich of 1781 - - -	16 0	25.037	844	0 3 8½
Half, or Florin since 1781 - - -	8 0	12.528	844	0 1 10½
Crown of 40 Batz of Basle and Soleure, since 1798. - - -	18 23	29.480	901	0 4 8
Piece of 4 Franken of Berne, 1799. - - -	18 23	29.370	901	0 4 8
Ditto of 4 Franken of Switzerland of 1803. - - -	18 23	30.049	900	0 4 9
Ditto of 2 Franken of Switzerland of 1803. - - -	9 11½	15.025	900	0 2 4½
Ditto of 1 Franken. - - -	4 17½	7.512	500	0 1 2½

## 26. TURKEY.

## Gold.

Zecchin Zermahboub of Sultan - - -	1 16	2.642	958	0 6 11
Abdoul Hamet 1774 - - -	0 20	1.321	958	0 3 5½
Half ditto - - -	0 13½	0.881	502	0 1 11
Roubbie, or ½ Zecchin Fondoukli - - -	1 16	2.642	802	0 5 5½
Zecchin Zeimahboub of Sel. III. - - -	0 20	1.321	802	0 2 4½
Half ditto - - -	0 10	0.660	802	0 1 2½

## Silver.

Altichilec of 60 Paras, since 1771 - - -	15 50	28.822	550	0 2 9½
Yaremlic of 20 Paras, or 60 Aspres - - -	.....	.....	...	0 0 9½
Robble of 10 Paras, or 30 Aspres - - -	.....	.....	...	0 0 4½
Aspre, 120 in the Piastre - - -	.....	.....	...	0 0 0
Piastre of 40 Paras - - -	.....	.....	500	0 1 7
Piece of 5 Piastres - - -	.....	.....	...	0 3 3½

## 27. TUSCANY.

## Gold.

Ruspone, 3 Zecchini, with the lily. - - -	6 17½	10.464	1000	1 8 7
One-third Ruspone, or Zecchino. - - -	2 5½	3.488	1000	0 9 6½
Half Zecchino. - - -	1 2½	1.744	1000	0 4 9
Zecchino with effigy. - - -	2 5½	3.418	1000	0 9 6½
Rosina. - - -	4 11½	6.976	896	0 17 1
Half ditto. - - -	2 5½	3.488	896	0 8 6½

## Silver.

Francesconi of 10 Paoli, or Crown of 10 Paoli. - - -	17 13½	25.507	917	0 4 5½
Piece of 5 Paoli. - - -	8 18½	12.753	917	0 2 2½
2 Paoli. - - -	3 6½	5.501	917	0 10 0
1 Paoli. - - -	1 15½	2.751	917	0 0 5

## 28. VENICE.

## Gold.

Zecchino. - - -	2 5½	3.484	1000	0 9 6
Half ditto. - - -	1 2½	1.742	1000	0 4 9
Ozella. - - -	8 19	13.666	1000	1 17 4
Ducat. - - -	1 9½	2.175	1000	0 5 11½
Pistola. - - -	4 6½	6.764	917	0 15 11½

## Silver.

Ducat of 8 Livres - - -	14 15½	22.777	826	0 3 3½
Crown of the Cross - - -	20 10	31.788	948	0 5 3½
Ducatoon - - -	18 0	27.914	948	0 4 8
Talaro - - -	18 13	28.990	826	0 4 2½
Ozello - - -	6 8	9.843	948	0 1 7½

## 29. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

## Gold.

	dwt. grs.	grammes.	Standard.	Eng. value.
Double eagle of 10 dollars	- - 11 6	17.480	917	£ s. d. 2 3 9 $\frac{3}{4}$
Eagle of five dollars	- - 5 15	8.740	917	1 1 10 $\frac{3}{4}$
Half eagle of 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ dollars	- - 2 19 $\frac{1}{2}$	3.370	917	0 10 11 $\frac{3}{4}$

## Silver.

Dollar	- - - - - 17 10	27.000	903	0 4 2 $\frac{1}{2}$
Half dollar	- - - - - 8 17	13.500	903	0 2 1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Quarter dollar	- - - - - 4 8 $\frac{1}{2}$	6.750	503	0 1 0 $\frac{3}{4}$

## ASSAY OF BULLION GENERALLY BROUGHT TO THE CALCUTTA MINT.

Denomination.		Assay.	Intrinsic of 100 totals in Co.'s Rs.	Produce in Co.'s Rs.
South American Bars marked	24 din. Br. 20		109.091	
	11 22 Br. 17.5		107.954	
	11 17 Br. 14		106.354	
	11 10 Br. 8		103.636	
		Br. 17.5	107.954	
Plata pina recovered from amalgamation.				
China cakes, large : <i>haijee khorree</i> (elephant hoof)		Br. 16	107.273	
Ditto, small <i>ghora khorree</i> (horse hoof)		Br. 14.5	106.591	
Calcutta refined cakes, called <i>Matrassee</i> .		Br. 15.5	107.045	
Ditto, Moorshedabadsee.		Br. 15	106.818	
Ditto, Dacca.		Br. 12	105.454	

## BATAVIA.

*The Island of Java and its dependencies.* Circulates a new national Indian standard coin, denominated Guilder, corresponding with the common Netherland Guilder, with this difference, that it has the letters N. O. next to the statue on one side and the inscription M. O. A. R. G. R. E. G. T. O. T. B. E. L. G. J. A. V. on the other side, having the same value, viz., one hundred and twenty duits, or 30 stuivers, at four duits each, also a paper currency on the same value as the silver coin, of one hundred and twenty duits, consisting in billiets of 1,000, 600, 300, 100, 50, 25, 10, 5, and Guilder, which are at all times convertible into specie, and exchangeable for any greater or smaller sum without any diminution, deduction, or charge, for which purpose Exchange Offices are established at Batavia, Samarang, and Sourabaya; at the two latter places the offices are, however, restricted to the exchange of paper of no greater value than one hundred guilders.

The undenominated coins are also current and receivable in the Government Treasuries at the annexed established rate of exchange, viz.

	Duits.		Duits
The Netherland Stuidner,	- - 5	Sicca Rupee,	- - 120
India ditto,	- - 4	American Dollar,	- - 240
Dabbel ditto,	- - 10	Spanish ditto,	- - 264
Schelling,	- - 30	Old Duentoon,	- - 312
Common Netherland,		Milled ditto,	- - 320
New coined India,	} Guilder, - 120	Gold Netherland Ducat,	- - 528
Paper,		Ditto half Rupee,	- - 960
Java,		Ditto whole Rupee,	- - 1,920
Surat,			
Arco,			

## TAVOY AND MERGUI.

## COINS.

The Tikal and tin pice were the currency of Tavoy and Mergui, but the former has been superseded by the Rupee. The rates of the rupees and pice may be expected to vary, but the following is now in use.

12 small pice, .....	1 Large one or Kabeang.
40 Kabeans, .....	1 Madras rupee.
44 ditto, .....	1 Sicca Rupee.
88 ditto, .....	1 Spanish Dollar.

## WEIGHTS.

These are the same that are used throughout the Burman Empire, which are made at Ava and distributed to the Provinces: they change their shapes upon the accession of a new king: the present weights are called *Toalla* or *Lion* weights, as they represent that animal according to the Burman conception of it. Those of the last reign are termed *Hansa-allee*, being made in the shape of the *hansa* or goose. The weight of both kinds is the same.

No. 1 to.....	20 Tikals.
No. 2 to.....	10 ditto.
No. 3 to.....	4 ditto.
No. 4 to.....	2 ditto.
No. 5 to.....	1½ Ms. Rupee... 225 Grains.
No. 6 to.....	¼ Ms. Rupee and 3 Annas.

## The divisions of the Tikal are :

2 Tabbe, - - - - -	1 Tammoo.
2 Tammoo, - - - - -	1 Mat.
4 Mats, - - - - -	1 Tical.
100 Tikals, - - - - -	1 Tabisa or Viss. [Catties.
100 Tabisus, - - - - -	1 Peiya or Ava Pikal, or 250 Penang

## MEASURES.

2 Nechi Tedens, - - - - -	1 Tendaum.
100 Tendaums, - - - - -	1 Teiga or Loyan.

The Tendaum is a basket, by which alone grain is measured. It is equal to 19 Viss or 40 Penang Catties.

The measure of length is the cubit, of which there are two sorts, the Tendaum of above 18 inches, and the Saundaum of 22. The latter is termed the King's Cubit, being used in measuring crown lands.

## CONVERSION OF VARIOUS SPECIES OF COIN IN FOREIGN STATES

Difficulty having been found in the conversion of Chanderee into Company's rupees in Gwalior, owing to the very great difference of value between the various species of these coins, it was ruled that if possible the transactions of the Treasury should be confined to the best or to some known description, and in case of this being unpracticable that the local coin should be issued at the rate at which it has been obtained by bills on Company's Treasuries. It was laid down at the same time that as a general principle that plan appeared the fittest which most restricted the receipts and issues of the Treasury to the best, or at least to some defined description of coin to be negotiated at its intrinsic value.

*All coinages, save that of the Company's Government, are to be as far as possible discouraged.*



## ENGLISH WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

*Agreeably to the Act of Uniformity, which took effect 1st January 1826.*

The term Measure is the most comprehensive of the two, and it is distinguishable into six kinds, viz. :—

- |                          |   |                                      |
|--------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Length.               | $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{ } \\ \text{ } \\ \text{ } \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{ } \\ \text{ } \\ \text{ } \end{array}$ | 4. Force or Gravity, or what is com- |
| 2. Surface.              |   | monly called Weight.                 |
| 3. Solidity, or Capacity |   | 5. Angles.                           |
|                          |   | 6. Time.                             |

The several denominations of these Measures have reference to certain standards, which are entirely arbitrary, and consequently vary among different nations.—In this Kingdom

The standard of	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Length} \\ \text{Surface} \\ \text{Solidity} \\ \text{Capacity} \\ \text{Weight} \end{array} \right.$	is	a Yard
		"	a Square Yard, the $\frac{1}{4840}$ of an Acre
		"	a Cubic Yard
		"	a Gallon
		"	a Pound

The standards of Angular Measure, and of Time, are the same in all European, and most other countries.

## 1. MEASURE OF LENGTH.

12 Inches	=	1 Foot	8 Furlongs	=	1 Mile
3 Feet	=	1 Yard	69 $\frac{1}{13}$ Miles	=	1 Degree of a
5 $\frac{1}{2}$ Yards	=	1 Rod, or Pole			Great Circle
40 Poles	=	1 Furlong			of the Earth.

An Inch is the smallest lineal measure to which a name is given, but subdivisions are used for many purposes. Among mechanics the inch is commonly divided into *eighths*. By the officers of the revenue, and by scientific persons, it is divided into *teuths, hundredths, &c.* Formerly it was made to consist of 12 parts, called *lines*, but these have properly fallen into disuse.

## Particular Measures of Length.

A Nail	=	2 $\frac{1}{2}$ Inches	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ } \\ \text{ } \\ \text{ } \\ \text{ } \end{array} \right.$	used for measuring cloth of all kinds.
Quarter	=	4 Nails		
Yard	=	4 Quarters		
Ell	=	5 Quarters		
Hand	=	4 Inches, used for the height of horses.		
Fathom	=	6 Feet, used in measuring depths.		
Link	=	7 Inches, 92 hundredths.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ } \\ \text{ } \end{array} \right.$	used in Land Measure, to facilitate computation of the content, 10 square chains being equal to an Acre.
Chain	=	100 Links.		

## 2. MEASURE OF SURFACE.

144 Square Inches	=	1 Square Foot	40 Perches	=	1 Rod
9 Square Feet	=	1 Square Yard	4 Rods, or 160 Perches	=	1 Acre
30 $\frac{1}{2}$ Square Yards	=	1 Perch or Rod	640 Acres	=	1 Square Mile

## 3. MEASURES OF SOLIDITY AND CAPACITY.

## DIVISION I.—SOLIDITY.

1728 Cubic Inches	=	1 Cubic Foot	27 Cubic Feet	=	1 Cubic Yard
-------------------	---	--------------	---------------	---	--------------

## DIVISION II.

Imperial Measure of CAPACITY for all liquids, and for all dry goods, except such as are comprised in the third Division.

4 Gills	=	1 Pint	=	34 $\frac{1}{2}$	cubic inches, nearly
2 Pints	=	1 Quart	=	69 $\frac{1}{2}$	_____
4 Quarts	=	1 Gallon	=	277 $\frac{1}{2}$	_____
2 Gallons	=	1 Peck	=	554 $\frac{1}{2}$	_____
8 Gallons	=	1 Bushel	=	2218	1-5th. _____
8 Bushels	=	1 Quarter	=	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	cubic feet, nearly
5 Quarters	=	1 Load	=	51 $\frac{1}{2}$	_____

The four last denominations are used for dry goods only. For liquids several denominations have been heretofore adopted, viz.:—For Beer, the Firkin of 9 gallons, the Kilderkin of 18, the Barrel of 36, the Hogshead of 54, and the Butt of 108 gallons. These will probably continue to be used in practice. For Wine and Spirits, there are, the Anker, Runlet, Tierce, Hogshead, Puncheon, Pipe, Butt, and Tun; but these may be considered rather as the names of the casks in which such commodities are imported, than as expressing any definite number of gallons. It is the practice to gauge all such vessels, and to charge them according to their actual content.

Flour is sold, nominally, by measure, but actually by weight, reckoned at 7½ lb. Avoirdupois to a Gallon.

## DIVISION III.

Imperial Measure of CAPACITY, for coals, culm, lime, fish, potatoes, fruit, and other goods, commonly sold by *heaped measure* :—

2 Gallons	= 1 Peck	= 704 cubic inches, nearly
8 Gallons	= 1 Bushel	= 281½ —
3 Bushels	= 1 Sack	= 4 S. 9ths. cubic feet, nearly
12 Sacks	= 1 Chaldron	= 58½ —

The goods are to be heaped up in the form of a cone, to a height above the rim of the measure of at least  $\frac{2}{3}$  of its depth. The outside diameter of Measures used for heaped good are to be at least double the depth, consequently not less than the following dimensions :—

Bushel	19½ inches	Gallon,	9¾ inches
Half-Bushel	15½ —	Half-Gallon,	7¾ —
Peck,	12½ —		

The Imperial Measures, described in the second and third Divisions, were established by Act 5 Geo. iv. c. 74. Before that time there were four different measures of capacity used in England.—1. For wine, spirits, cider, oils, milks, &c.; this was one-sixth less than the Imperial Measure.—2. For malt liquor, this was one-fifty-ninth part greater than the Imperial Measure.—3. For corn, and all other dry goods not heaped, this was one-thirty-third part less than the Imperial Measure.—4. For coals, which did not differ sensibly from the Imperial Measure.

The Imperial Gallon contains exactly 10 lbs. Avoirdupois of pure water; consequently the pint will hold 1½ lb., and the bushel 80 lbs.

## 4. MEASURE OF WEIGHT.

## DIVISION I.—Avoirdupois WEIGHT.

27½ Grains	= 1 Dram	= 27½ Grains
16 Drams	= 1 Ounce	
16 Ounces	= 1 Pound (lb.)	= 437½ —
28 Pounds	= 1 Quarter (qr.)	= 7000 —
4 Quarters	= 1 Hundred Weight (cwt.)	
20 Hundred Weight	= 1 Ton	

This weight is used in almost all commercial transactions, and in the common dealings of life.

Particular weights belonging to this Division :—

		cwt.	qr.	lb.	
8 Pounds	= 1 Stone				used for Meat.
14 Pounds	= 1 Stone	= 0	0	14	} Used in the Wool Trade.
2 Stone	= 1 Tod	= 0	1	0	
6½ Tod	= 1 Wey	= 1	2	14	
2 Weys	= 1 Sack	= 3	1	0	
12 Sacks	= 1 Last	= 39	0	0	

## DIVISION II.—Troy WEIGHT.

24 Grains	= 1 Pennyweight	= 24 grains
20 Pennyweights	= 1 Ounce	= 480 —
12 Ounces	= 1 Pound	= 5760 —

These are the denominations of Troy Weight when used for weighing gold, silver, and precious stones, (except diamonds). But Troy Weight is also used by Apothecaries in compounding medicines, and by them the ounce is divided into 8 drams, and the dram into 3 scruples, so that the latter is equal to 50 grains.

For scientific purposes the grain only is used; and sets of weights are constructed in decimal progression, from 10,000 grains downwards to 1-100ths of a grain.

By comparing the number of grains in the Avoirdupois and Troy pound and ounce respectively, it appears that the Troy pound is less than the Avoirdupois in the proportions of 14 to 17 nearly; but the Troy ounce is greater than the Avoirdupois, in the proportion of 79 to 72 nearly.

The *carat*, used for weighing diamonds, is 3 1-6th grains. The term, however, when used to express the fineness of gold, has a relative meaning only. Every mass of alloyed gold is supposed to be divided into 24 equal parts; thus the standard for coin is 22 carats fine, that is, it consists of 22 parts of pure gold, and 2 parts of alloy. What is called the *new standard*, used for watch-cases, &c., is 18 carats fine.

## 5. ANGULAR MEASURES;

OR, DIVISIONS OF THE CIRCLE.

60 Seconds	= 1 Minute	90 Degrees	= 1 Quadrant
60 Minutes	= 1 Degree	360 Degrees, or	= 1 Circumference.
30 Degrees	= 1 Sign	12 Signs	

Formerly, the subdivisions were carried on by sixties; thus, the second was divided into 60 thirds, the third into 60 fourths, &c. At present, the second is more generally divided decimally into 10ths, 100ths, &c. The degree is frequently so divided.

## 6. MEASURE OF TIME.

60 seconds	= 1 minute	28 29 30 or 31 days	= 1 calendar month
60 minutes	= 1 hour	12 calendar months	= 1 year
24 hours	= 1 day	365 days	= 1 common year
7 days	= 1 week	366 days	= 1 leap year
28 days	= 1 lunar month		

In 400 years, 97 are leap-years, and 303 common. The second of time is subdivided like that of angular measure.—We shall now give a table of itinary measures of different countries, exhibiting the number of each answering to 100 English miles; also the length of a single measure of each sort in English yards:

	Miles	No. of each 100 Eng. Miles.	Length of a single Meas. in Eng. yds.		Miles	No. of each 100 Eng. Miles.	Length of a single Meas. in Eng. yds.
Arabia,		81,93	2148	Lithuania,		18,00	9781
Bohemia,		17,36	10137	Oldenburg,		16,26	10820
Brabant,		28,93	6082	Persia,	{ Parasang, or }	27,33	6440
Burgundy,		28,46	6183		{ farsang }		
China,	Lis	270,80	629	Poland,	{ Miles short }	28,97	6075
Denmark,	Miles	21,35	8244		{ Do. long }	21,72	8101
England,	{ Geographical }	100,00	1760	Portugal,	{ Leguas }	26,03	6760
		86,91	2025	Prussia,	{ Miles }	20,78	8468
Flanders,	Miles	25,62	6869		{ Modern miles }	86,91	2025
	{ Leagues as- }	36,21	4860	Rome,	{ Ancient do. }	109,18	1612
France,	{ tronomical* }				{ of 8 stadia }		
	{ Do. marine }	28,97	6075	Russia,	{ Verss }	150,81	1167
	{ Do. legal, of }	41,28	4263	Saxony,	{ Miles }	17,76	9905
	{ 2000 toises }			Scotland,		88,70	1984
	{ Miles geog. }	21,72	8101	Silesia,		27,67	7083
Germany,	{ Do. long }	17,38	10126		{ Leguas com- }		
	{ Do. short }	25,66	6850		{ mon, of 800 }	23,75	7416
Hamburg,	Miles	21,35	8244	Spain,	{ varas }		
Hanover,		15,23	11559		{ Do. legal, 500 }	37,97	4635
Hesse,		16,68	10547		{ varas }		
Holland,		27,52	6395	Suabia,	{ Miles }	17,38	10126
Hungary,		19,31	9113	Sweden,		15,04	11700
India,	Cos	60,43	2894	Switzerland,		19,23	9153
Ireland,	Miles	57,93	3038	Turkey,	{ Berries }	96,38	1826
Italy,		86,91	2025		{ Miles }	80,05	1409

\* There are 25 leagues in a degree. A French post is equal to 2 leagues, or to 5,52 Eng. miles.

FOOT MEASURES  
OF VARIOUS COUNTRIES REDUCED TO  
ENGLISH FEET.

	Eng. Feet.
Amsterdam,	-- ,930
Antwerp,	-- ,940
Augsburg,	-- ,972
Barcelona,	-- ,992
Bâle,	-- ,944
Berlin,	-- ,992
Berne,	-- ,962
Bologna,	-- 1,244
Bremen,	-- ,953
Breslau,	-- 1,125
Brussels,	-- ,902
China, mathem.,	-- 1,127
China, imperial,	-- 1,051
Constantinople,	-- 2,195
Copenhagen,	-- 1,045
Cracow,	-- 1,169
Dantzic,	-- ,923
Dresden,	-- ,929
Florence,	-- ,994
Frankfort,	-- ,933
Hamburg,	-- ,933
Leghorn,	-- ,992
Leipsic,	-- 11,034
Leyden,	-- 1,023
Liege,	-- ,944
Lisbon,	-- ,952
Lyons,	-- 1,119
Madrid,	-- ,915
Marseilles,	-- ,814
Mentz,	-- ,988
Moscow,	-- ,928
Munich,	-- ,947
Nuremberg,	-- ,996
Padua,	-- 1,406
Palermo,	-- ,747
Paris,	-- 1,066
Rhinland,	-- 1,023
Prague,	-- ,987
Rome,	-- ,966
Stockholm,	-- 1,073
Strasburg,	-- ,956
Trent,	-- 1,201
Turin,	-- 1,676

	Eng. Feet.
Tyrol,	-- 1,096
Venice,	-- 1,137
Verona,	-- 1,117
Vicenza,	-- 1,136
Vienna,	-- 1,036
Ulm,	-- ,826
Urbino,	-- 1,162
Utrecht,	-- ,741
Warsaw,	-- 1,169
Wesel,	-- ,771
Zurich,	-- ,979

OTHER MEASURES,  
REDUCED TO ENGLISH FEET.

Amsterdam ell,	-- 2,223
English fathom,	-- 6
French metre,	-- 3,198
French toise,	-- 6,396
Venice ell,	-- 2,989
Vienna ell,	-- 2,557

ANCIENT MEASURES.

Arabian foot,	-- 1,095
Babylonian foot,	-- 1,144
Egyptian foot,	-- 1,421
Greek foot,	-- 1,007
Hebrew foot,	-- 1,212
Hebrew sacred cubit,	-- 2,002
Hebrew great cubit,	-- 12,012
Roman foot,	-- 9,650,970
Egyptian Stadium,	-- 730,8
Roman mile of Pliny,	-- 4840,5
Roman mile of Strabo,	-- 4905,
Pythian or Delphic stadium,	-- 576,877
The mean, or nautical, or Persian stadium,	-- 532,147
Great Alexandrian, or Egyptian stadium,	-- 710,659

JEWISH ITINERARY MEASURES.

	Eng. Miles.	Paces.	Feet.
Cubit,	-- 0	0	1,824
Stadium,	-- 0	145	4,6
Sabbath day's journey,	-- 0	729	3,0
Eastern mile,	-- 1	403	1,0
Parasang,	-- 4	153	3,0
A day's journey	-- 33	172	4,0

The following comparative view of the weights and measures of England and France, was published by the royal and central society of agriculture in Paris, in their annuary for 1829 ;

MEASURES OF LENGTH.

English.	French.
1 inch 1-36th of a yard	2,539,954 centimetres
1 foot (1-3d of a yd.)	3,047,941,9 decimetres
1 yard imperial	0,914,383,48 metre
1 fathom (2 yards)	1,828,766,96 metre
1 pole, or perch (5 1-2 yards)	5,029,11 metres
1 furlong (220 yds.)	201,164,37 metres
1 mile (760 yards)	1609,314,9 metres
French.	English.
1 millimetre	0,039,37 inch
1 centimetre	0,393,708 inch
1 decimetre	3,937,079 inches
	39,370,79 inches
1 metre	3,208,992 feet
	1,093,633 yard
myriametre	6,213,8 miles

SQUARE MEASURE.

English.	French.
1 yard square	0,836,097 metre square
1 rod (sq. perch)	25,291,939 metres square
1 rood (1210 yds. sq.)	0,116,775 acres
1 acre (4840 yds. sq.)	0,404,671 hectares
English.	French.
1 metre square	1,196,033, ard sq.
1 are	0,098,845 rood
1 hectare	2,473,611 acres

SOLID MEASURE.

English.	French.
1 pt. (1-8th of a gal.)	0,567,932 litre
1 qt. (1-4th of a gal.)	1,135,864 litre
1 gallon imperial	4,834,579,4 litres
1 peck (2 gallons)	9,669,159 litres
1 bushel (8 gallons)	36,347,664 litres

# PART I.] BRITISH-INDIAN WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. CLXXV

1 sack (3 bushels)	1,09043 hectolitre	English Avoirdupois.	French.
1 quarter (8 bushels)	2,907813 hectolitres	1 drachm (1-16th of an ounce)	1,7712 gramme
1 chaldron (12 sacks)	13,08516 hectolitres	1 ounce (1-16th of a pound)	28,3384 grammes
French.	English.	1 pound avoirdupois imperial	0,4534148 kilogrammes
1 litre	1,760773 pint	1 hundred weight (112 pounds)	50,78246 kilogrammes
1 decalitre	2,2000667 gallons	1 ton (20 cwt.)	1015,619 kilogrammes
1 hectolitre	22,009667 gallons	French.	English.
WEIGHTS.		1 gramme	15,438 grains troy
English Troy.	French.		0,613 pennyweight
1 grain (1-24th of a pennyweight)	0,06477 gramme		0,03216 ounce troy
1 pennyweight (1-20th of an ounce)	1,55436 gramme.	1 kilogramme	2,68027 pounds troy
1 ounce (1-12th of a pound troy)	31,0913 grammes		2,20548 pounds avoirdupois
1 pound troy, imperial	0,3730956 kilogramme		

## BRITISH-INDIAN WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

The unit of the British Indian ponderary system\* is called the *tola*†. It weighs 160 grains English Troy Weight. From it upwards, are derived the heavy weights, viz.: *Chitak*, *Seer*, and *Maund* (or *Maund*);—and by its subdivision the small or jeweller's weights, called *masbas*, *ruttees*, and *dhanas*.

The following scheme comprehends both of these in one series :

MUN.	PUSSEREE.	SEER.	CHITAK.	TOLA.	MASHA.	RUTTEE.	DHAN.
1	8	40	640	3200	38400	307200	1238800
	1	5	80	400	4800	38400	153600
		1	16	80	960	7680	30720
			1	5	60	480	1920
				1	12	96	384
					1	8	32
						1	4

The *Mun* (or that weight to which it closely accords in value, and to which it is legally equivalent in the new scale) has been hitherto better known among Europeans by the name of *Bazar Maund*, but upon its general adoption, under regulation VII. 1833, for all transactions of the British Government, it should be denominated the *BRITISH MAUND*, (in Hindee *Ungrezee Mun*,) to distinguish it at once from all other weights in use throughout the country.‡

The *Pusseree* is, as its name denotes, a five-seer weight, and therefore should not form an integrant point of the scale; but as its use is very general, it has been introduced for the convenience of reference.

The *Seer* being the commonest weight in use in the retail business of the Bazaars in India, and being liable according to the pernicious system hitherto prevalent, to vary in weight for every article sold as well as for every market, is generally referred to the common unit in native mercantile dealings, as, 'the seer of so many *tolas*,' (or *siccas*, *barees*, *takas*, &c.) The standard or *bazar seer* being always 80 *tolas*.

The *Chitak* is the lowest denomination of the gross weights, and is commonly divided into halves and quarters, (called in Bengalee *kacha*;) thus marking the line between the two series, which are otherwise connected by the relation of the *seer*, &c. to the *tola*.

\* The advantages of this system are

1. That the maund formed from the modified weight would be precisely equal to 100 English troy pounds; and

2. That thirty-five seers would also be precisely equal to seventy-two pounds avoirdupois—thus establishing a simple connection, void of fractions, between the two English metrical scales and that of India.

† For particulars of Maura and Bombay Weights and Measures vide respective directories.

‡ In the same way the Madras, Bombay, and Furakhabad, rupee (when the sicca rupee is abolished, and an English device adopted), may be called "the BRITISH RUPEE," and in the native languages *Rupya Ungrezee*.

The *Tola* is chiefly used in the weighing of the precious metals and coin; all bullion at the mints is received in this denomination, and the tables of bullion produce (as seen in the foregoing pages) are calculated per 100 tolas. It is also usual at the mints to make the subdivisions of the tola into annas (sixteenths) and pie, in lieu of mashes and rutees.

*Mashes, rutees, and dhans*, are used chiefly by native goldsmiths and jewellers. They are also employed in the native evaluation by assay of the precious metals; thus 10 mashes fine, signifies 10-12ths pure, and corresponds to '10-oz. touch' of the English assay report or silver. There is a closer accordance with the English gold assay scale, inasmuch as the 96 rutees in a tola exactly represent the 96 carat grains in the gold assay pound, and the *dhan*, the quarter grain.

British Indian Weights.	English Troy Weights.				French Weights.	
	lbs.	oz.	dwt.	gras.	grammes.	
One MAUND, - -	= 100	0	0	0	=	37320.182
One SEER, - -	= 2	6	0	0	=	933.005
One CHITACK, - -	= 0	1	17	12	=	58.310
One TOLA, - -	= 0	0	7	12	=	11.662
One MASHA, - -	= 0	0	0	15	=	0.972
One RUTTEE, - -	= 0	0	0	1.875	=	0.122

*Comparison with troy weights.*

For the conversion of English troy weights into those of India, the following scale will suffice, since the simplicity of their relation renders a more detailed table unnecessary.

Lb. Troy.	Ounce.	Penny-weight.	Grain.	TOLAS and Decimals.	
1	12	240	5760	=	32.000
	1	20	480	=	2.6666 &c.
		1	24	=	0.1333 &c.
			1	=	0.0055 &c.

The accordance of a *mun* weight with the 100 lbs. troy of England, affords a ready means of ascertaining its relative value in the Standards of other countries employed in weighing the precious metals, since tables of the latter are generally expressed in lbs. troy. The following are a few of those valuations for the principal weights of Europe, &c. extracted from *Kelly's Cambist*, page 222. The weights in troy grains have been converted into *tolas* by dividing them by 180.

*Comparison of the Tola and Mun with the gold and silver, or Troy, weights of other countries.*

Place and Denomination.			Weight of a single lb. mark, &c. in tolas.	Number equal to 1 mun, or 100 lb. troy.
Aleppo,	- -	Metical,	0.405	7890.410
Russorah,	- -	Miscal,	0.450	8000.000
Cairo,	- -	Rottolo,	36.965	86.564
Calicut,	- -	Miscal,	0.383	8347.826
China,	- -	Tale,	3.221	993.446
Constantinople,	- -	Chequee,	27.538	116.199
Damascus,	- -	Ounce,	2.600	1252.173
Denmark,	- -	Mark,	20.183	158.546
England,	- -	Pound,	32.000	100.000
France,	- -	Kilogramme,	85.745	37.320
Germany,	- -	Cologne mark,	20.044	159.645
Holland,	- -	Mark,	21.100	151.658
Italy,	- -	Florence and Leghorn libbra,	29.111	109.923
Mocha,	- -	Vakia,	2.655	1205.020
Pegu,	- -	Tical,	1.318	2427.307
Persia,	- -	Dirhem,	0.839	3812.207
Portugal,	- -	Mark,	19.075	162.642
Prussia,	- -	Mark,	20.050	159.600
Rome,	- -	Libbra,	29.077	110.049
Russia,	- -	Pound,	35.102	91.161
Spain,	- -	Mark,	19.725	162.230
Venice,	- -	Mark,	20.452	156.457
Vienna,	- -	Mark,	24.072	132.933

# PART I.] BRITISH-INDIAN WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. CLXXVII

Required the equivalent of 57353 muns, 35 seers, 6 chitaks, in avoirdupois pounds.

Taking the numbers opposite to 57, 35, and 30 respectively, and removing the decimal point,—in the first three places to the right hand;—in the second, one place to the right;—and in the third, one place to the left, we have

57000 muns	=	4690286.
350	=	38800.
3	=	246.857
37 seers	=	76.114
6 chit.	=	.771

lbs. 4719409.742 = 12 ounces nearly.

Since 35 seers are exactly equal to 72 pounds avoirdupois, the following simple and accurate rules for their mutual conversion will be found equally convenient with the table.

**RULE 1.**—To convert Indian weight into avoirdupois weight,

1. Multiply the weight in seers by 72, and divide by 35: the result will be the weight in lbs. av.
2. Or, multiply the weight in muns by 36, and divide by 49: the result will be the weight in cwt. av.

**RULE 2.**—To convert avoirdupois weight into Indian weight.

1. Multiply the weight in lbs. av. by 35, and divide by 72: the result will be the weight in seers.
2. Or, multiply the weight in cwt. by 49, and divide by 36: the result will be the weight in muns, or maunds.\*

One ton=37,222 muns, or 27½ muns nearly.

One mun=82½ lbs. avoird. exactly.

For converting Avoirdupois weights into British Indian weights.

Tons.	Muns or Bazar Maunds.	cwts.	Muns or Bazar Maunds.	Lbs.	Muns or Bazar Maunds.
	mds. sr. chit.		muns. sr. chit.		muns. sr. ch.
100	2722 10 10	19	25 34 7½	100	1 8 9½
90	2450 1 9	18	24 20 0½	90	1 3 12½
80	2177 32 8	17	23 5 9½	80	0 38 14½
70	1905 23 7	16	21 31 2	70	0 34 0
60	1633 14 6	15	20 16 10½	60	0 29 2½
50	1361 5 5	14	19 2 3½	50	0 24 4½
40	1088 36 4	13	17 27 12½	40	0 19 7
30	816 27 3	12	16 13 5½	30	0 14 0½
20	544 18 2	11	14 38 1¾	20	0 9 11½
10	272 9 1	10	13 24 7½	10	0 4 13½
9	245 0 2½	9	12 10 0½	9	0 4 6
8	217 31 4	8	10 35 9	8	0 3 14½
7	190 22 5½	7	9 21 1½	7	0 3 6½
6	163 13 7	6	8 6 10½	6	0 2 14½
5	136 4 8½	5	6 32 3½	5	0 2 7
4	108 35 10	4	5 17 12½	4	0 1 15½
3	81 26 11½	3	4 3 5½	3	0 1 7½
2	54 17 13	2	2 29 1¼	2	0 0 15½
1	27 8 14½	1	1 14 7½	1	0 0 7½

The salt maund, is 2½ per cent. heavier than the bazar maund, having 82 tolas to the seer.

\* For facility of recollection this rule may be expressed in arithmetical poetry thus :

Of one hundred weights should you incline

A sum in Indian muns to fix;—

First multiply by forty-nine

And then divide by thirty-six.

## CLXXVIII BRITISH-INDIAN WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. [PART I.]

For the mutual conversion of Bengal, Madras, and Bombay Maunds.

Bengal maunds	Madras maunds.	Bombay maunds.	Madras maunds	Bengal maunds.	Bombay maunds.	Bengal maunds.
1000	3291.428	2938 775	1000	303.820	1000	340 278
100	329.143	293.877	100	30.382	100	34.028
90	296.229	264.492	90	27.344	90	30.625
80	263.315	235.104	80	24.306	80	27.222
70	230.401	205.716	70	21.268	70	23.819
60	197.487	176.328	60	18.230	60	20.416
50	164.571	146.938	50	15.191	50	17.014
40	131.656	117.552	40	12.152	40	13.612
30	98.742	88.164	30	9.114	30	10.209
20	65.828	58.775	20	6.076	20	6.806
10	32.914	29.388	10	3.038	10	3.403
1	3.291	2.939	1	0.304	1	0.340
seers, 30	2.460	2.203	seers, 30	0.228	seers, 30	0.255
20	1.646	1.469	20	0.152	20	0.170
10	0.823	0.734	10	0.076	10	0.085
5	0.411	0.367	5	0.038	5	0.042
4	0.329	0.294	4	0.030	4	0.034
3	0.246	0.220	3	0.022	3	0.025
2	0.164	0.147	2	0.015	2	0.017
1	0.082	0.073	1	0.008	1	0.008

The word *mun*, of Arabic or Hebrew origin\*, is used throughout Persia and Northern India; but, as might be expected, it represents very different values in different places: thus the *mun* of Tabriz is only  $6\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. avoirdupois, while that of Palloda, in Ah-mednagar, is 163 $\frac{1}{2}$  lbs.

It is probable that the seer or *sér*, a Hindu weight (*śétak*) was more uniform than the maund, since it was founded upon the tola (*tolaka*), which, with its subdivision, the *teassa* must in very ancient times have been extensively known throughout commercial Asia: there can be little doubt that the *tale* and *mace* of the Chinese are identical in origin.

It may be generally assumed that the maund system follows the common scale, viz.

16 chittaks = 1 seer

40 seers = 1 maund.

20 maunds = 1 candy or mannee.

The use of a five-seer weight also universally prevails under the name of *pusáree*, *dhuree*, or *pis*. The *dhuree* from its name however seems to be properly a measure, and accordingly, while in Malwa it is equal to 5 seers, in other places it is found of 4, 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ , 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ , 10, 11, and 12 seers. The terms *adhola*, *adhelee*, (half,) *poa*, *poeah*, (quarter,) *adhpao* (half-quarter,) frequently occur: they explain themselves.

## WEIGHTS AND MEASURES,

## NOTICE.

The publishers having been informed that it would be a convenience to the mercantile community of Bengal and Agra to obtain correct returns of the many and generally varying systems of weights and measures prevailing in the districts of the interior, have obtained, through the kindness of the authorities, the following detailed returns.

## ALLAHABAD.

Dealers in selling and buying, use the large weight for heavy articles; viz.

The maund = 4,280 Farruckabad rupees, old coinage.

The Seer = 107 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

The two chittacks = 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

In retail they use the small maund of present Government weight, viz.

Maund = 4,000 Rupees.

Seer = 100.

Two chittacks = 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

\* The Hebrew *maneh* was equal to 13110 grs. tr. or 72.83 tolas. The Greek *mina* to 6244 grs. or 34.57 tolas.



## ALLYGHUR.

The undermentioned weight and measure are in common use in this district.  
 Maund of 40 Seers = 80 Tolahs to a Seer.  
 Yard of 36 Inches.

## AZIMGURH.

The following is a statement of the weights used in the district of Azimgurh.

Corn, Treacle, and Bhellee,	- - -	} 96 Sa. Wt. to the Seer in retail sale, and 108 Sa. Wt. for wholesale—40 of which seers make a maund.
Ghee and Salt,	- - - - -	
Sugar,	- - - - -	} 96 Sa. Wt. to the seer. 96 Sa. Wt. to the Seer in retail, and 108 Sa. Wt. for wholesale—40 of which make a maund.
Metal, cotton, and spice,	- - - - -	
Soortee or dried tobacco,	- - - - -	80 Sa. Wt. to the seer. 96 Sa. Wt. to the seer.

## BACKERGUNGE.

The weights and measures, with the exception of land measurement, which varies according to the measures in use in the different Pergunnahs, are precisely the same as in the 24-Pergunnahs and in Calcutta.

## BALASORE.

The following weights and measures are in use at Balasore.

## LIQUID MEASURE.

4 Pice,	- - - - -	= 1 Chittack.
16 Chittacks,	- - - - -	= 1 Seer of 80 Tolahs.
40 Seers,	- - - - -	= 1 Maund.

## GOLD, &amp;c. WEIGHT.

4 Dhans,	- - - - -	= 1 Ruttee.
8 Ruttees,	- - - - -	= 1 Masha.
12 Mashas,	- - - - -	= 1 Tolah.
72 Tolahs,	- - - - -	= 1 Seer.

## GRAIN MEASURE.

20 Goons,	- - - - -	= 1 Potee.
4 Potees,	- - - - -	= 1 Bhurrun.

The goon varies from five to twelve seers, in different pergunahs.

## BANCOORAH.

The following weight is in use at Bancoorah, viz.

16 Chittacks,	- - - - -	= 1 Seer of 80 Sicca weight.
40 Seers,	- - - - -	= 1 Maund.

The above is in use within the thannahs of Bancoorah, Oondah, Bishenpore, Kotulpore, Soonamooky, and Seetlah; but in the thannahs of Potenah and Ousgaun, lately transferred from east Burdwan, the seer is of 60 sicca weight; and in Indoss Thannah it is of 62 sicca weight.

## BARASET.

The weights in general use at Baraset are of 5 seers, 1 seer,  $\frac{3}{4}$  seer,  $\frac{1}{2}$  seer,  $\frac{1}{4}$  seer, and  $\frac{1}{8}$  seer, the seer being 80 sicca weight. This last standard has entirely superseded the old kutchia seer of 60 sicca weight.

## BEERBHOOM.

The weights and measures in use at the sudder station are, weight for Sugar, &c.

3½ Tolahs	- - - - -	= 1 Chittack.
16 Chittacks	- - - - -	= 1 Seer of 60 Sa. wt.
40 Seers	- - - - -	= 1 Maund.

In the Mofussil the seer varies from 58 Sa. wt. 10 annas to 60 Sa. wt.

## GRAIN MEASURE.

Description of Grains, &c.	Measures by wooden cups.	Measures by weights of 60 sicca weight the seer.
	16 Chittacks = 1 Kutta or pie. 2 Kuttas = 1 Seer. 40 Seers = 1 Maund.	3½ Tolahs = 1 Chittack 16 Chittacks = 1 Seer. 40 Seer = 1 Maund.
Gram, - - - - -	2 Kuttahs or 1 Seer =	15 Chittacks.
Mas Cullye Dāl, - - -	Ditto ditto =	15½ Ditto.
Khasahree ditto, - - -	Ditto ditto =	15½ Ditto.
Mussoor ditto, - - -	Ditto ditto =	15 Ditto.
Oil, - - - - -	Ditto ditto =	15½ Ditto.
Ghee, - - - - -	Ditto ditto =	1 Seer and 1 Chittack,
Rice, and other Grains, -	Ditto ditto =	1 Seer.

## BEHAR.

The following weights and measures are generally current throughout the Zillah of Behar.

## LAND MEASURE.

33 Inches, - - - - -	= 1 Secundy Guj.
3 Secundy Guj, - - - - -	= 1 Bamboo or Baus.
20 Bamboos, length and breadth, -	= 1 Biggah.

The *Weights* vary very considerably; thus

11 Gundahs, - - -	} To the Seer, - - -	{ Commonly called.
12 Ditto, - - -		
13 Ditto, - - -		
18 Gundahs, - - -	} To the Seer, - - -	{ Commonly called.
20 Ditto, - - -		

The *Pussaree*, instead of being *five seers* (panch-saree), is sometimes 5½ to 7 seers kutcha weight, and is no where found *regular*.

## BENARES.

A weight of 80 tolans to the seer was about to be introduced throughout the district allowing the difference of quantity to be the guide in regulating the trader's profit, and not the difference in the weight of the seer.

## BHAUGULPORE.

In this district the weights and measures vary so considerably in the different bazars that no complete table of them can be drawn out.

The following list will shew the weight of the seer in the principal bazars in the district.

In Bhaugulpore, - - - - -	- Co.'s Rs. 101	= A seer.
„ Colgong, - - - - -	„ 104	= Ditto.
„ Rajmehal, - - - - -	„ 80	= Ditto.
„ Pergunnah Chyee, - - - - -	„ 67	= Ditto.
„ Khurruckpore, - - - - -	„ 88	= Ditto.
„ Nursingpore Coorah, - - - - -	„ 64	= Ditto.

PART I.] BRITISH-INDIAN WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. CLXXXI

4 Tolahs,	-	-	=	1 Chittack.	} In all the Bazars.
16 Chittacks,	-	-	=	1 Seer.	
40 Seers,	-	-	=	1 Maund.	

BIJNOUR.

The following weights are in common use in the district of Bijnour.

GOLD WEIGHT.

8 Chowls or grains of rice,	-	-	=	1 Rutty.
8 Rutties,	-	-	=	1 Massa.
12 Massas,	-	-	=	1 Tolah.
6 Tolahs,	-	-	=	1 Chittack.

The seer is of 96 Furruckabad Rupees weight, and the kutchu seer is equal to 48 Furruckabad Rupees in weight.

BOGRAH.

The following weights and measures are in common use in the district of Bograh.

GOLD AND SILVER WEIGHT.

4 Dhans,	-	-	=	1 Ruttee.
96 Ruttees,	-	-	=	1 Tolah or Sa. Rupee Weight.
60 Sicca Weight,	-	-	=	1 Seer.

WEIGHT FOR BRASS ARTICLES, &c.

2 Tolahs or Sicca Weight,	-	-	=	1 Dhepo.
5 Dhepos,	-	-	=	1 Pul.
5 Pules and 8 Tolahs,	-	-	=	1 Seer of 58 Sicca Weight.

CLOTH MEASURE.

24 Boorool or inches,	-	-	=	1 Hauth or Cubit.
1½ Hauths,	-	-	=	1 Guj or yard.

LAND MEASURE.

5 Cubits long by 5 broad,	-	-	=	1 Pun.
16 Puns,	-	-	=	1 Woun or Beegah.

DRY MEASURES.

Salt, Tobacco, Sugar, Ghee, Hemp, Turmeric, &c.

3½ Tolahs,	-	-	=	1 Chittack.
16 Chittacks,	-	-	=	1 Seer of 60 Sicca Weight.
5 Seers,	-	-	=	1 Pussary.
8 Pussaries,	-	-	=	1 Maund.

MEASURE FOR PADDY.

1 Seer of 60 Sa. Wt.	-	-	=	1 Kattah.
5 Kattahs,	-	-	=	1 Doan.
20 Dhans,	-	-	=	1 Biss.
16 Bisses,	-	-	=	1 Pouteah.

CHITTAGONG.

The following weights and measures prevail in the district of Chittagong.

WEIGHT FOR GRAIN, SUGAR, TOBACCO &c.

Sa. Wt.	Sa. As.	Sa. Pice.	
5	2	7½	= 1 Chittack.
16 Chittacks	-	-	= 1 Seer.
40 Seers	-	-	= 1 Maund.

GOLD WEIGHT.

6 Rutties	-	-	=	1 Anna.
96 Rutties	-	-	=	1 Rupee.

## METAL WEIGHT.

5 Sa Wt.	-	-	-	-	= 1 Chittack.
80 Sa. Wt. or 16 Annas	-	-	-	-	= 1 Seer.
40 Seers	-	-	-	-	= 1 Maund.

## CULPEE.

The weights at the mart of Culpee, the entrepot of Malwa and Southern India generally, differ from those of Humceppore. The wholesale grain Punsaree is of the 480 tolahs, or seer of the 96 tolahs. The cotton Punsaree is equal to 502-8 Balashare Rupees. This coin is about  $\frac{3}{8}$  per cent. less than the Company Rupee, or tolah, in weight. The retail weight at Culpee is similar to that of Humceppore.

*Currency.*—The Balashare Rupee was, till within a few years past, coined at Jalone, in foreign Bundelkhund, and took its name from Balajee a former Soobadar of that place on the part of the Peishwah. The Sirreenuggree Rupee took its name from the place where it was coined, viz. Sirreenuggur, also under the Jalone Government.

## CUTTACK.

The following weights and measures are in general use in Cuttack.

<i>Gold and Silver Weight.</i>		<i>Weight for Ghee and Oil.</i>	
4 Grains of corn,	- = 1 Ruthi.	4 Pisa,	- = 1 Chittack.
8 Ruthies,	- = 1 Mässah.	4 Chittacks,	- = 1 Pow.
10 Mässahs,	- = 1 Bhurree.	4 Pows,	- = 1 Seer.
12 Mässahs,	- = 1 Tolah.	40 Seers,	- = 1 Maund.
<i>Grain Measure, in the town.</i>		<i>Grain Measure in the Mofussil.</i>	
105 Bhurry,	- = 1 Seer.	From 3 to 6 Seers-	= 1 Goon.
40 Seers,	- = 1 Mun.	2 Goons,	- = 1 Nowtee.
		80 Goons,	- = 1 Bhurrun.
<i>Weight for Dry Goods, such as Cotton, Sugar &amp;c.</i>		<i>Cloth Measure.</i>	
4 Keriss,	- = 1 Pull.	2 Jüh,	- = 1 Ungooly.
From 18 to 25 Pulls,	- = 1 Beesah.	12 Ungoolies	- = 1 Belist.
80 Beesahs,	- = 1 Chullah.	2 Belists,	- = 1 Hâth.
<i>Land Measure.</i>		<i>Land Measure.</i>	
6 Ungoolies,	- = 1 Dustee.	1½ Ungoolies,	- = 1 Kuhnée.
16 to 38 Dustees	- = 1 Puddika.	4 Kuhnées,	- = 1 Biswah.
16 Puddikas,	- = 1 Biswah.	4 Biswahs,	- = 1 Puddika.
16 Biswahs,	- = 1 Goont.	4 Puddikas,	- = 1 Goont.
25 Goonts,	- = 1 Maund.	25 Goonts,	- = 1 Maun.
20 Mauns,	- = 1 Batty.	20 Mauns,	- = 1 Batty.

The weights and measures in use in the district of Cuttack are as follow :—

The Cowrie Currency which is almost invariably employed in the accounts of shopkeepers, and in bartering or selling articles by numeral proportions, viz.

20 Biddars,	-	-	-	-	= 1 Dar.
32 Dars, or	-	-	-	-	
13 Kaks, or	-	-	-	-	
80 Teels, or	-	-	-	-	
120 Dhoods, or	-	-	-	-	
3 Cravts, or	-	-	-	-	
5 Bhuts, or	-	-	-	-	
9 Dunts, or	-	-	-	-	
7 Summodes,	-	-	-	-	
11 Roodhs, or	-	-	-	-	
4 Balids,	-	-	-	-	
4 Cowries,	-	-	-	-	= 1 Gundah.
5 Gundahs,	-	-	-	-	= 1 Booree.
4 Boorees,	-	-	-	-	= 1 Pun.
4 Puns,	-	-	-	-	= 1 Puddika.
4 Puddikas,	-	-	-	-	= 1 Khawun.
10 to 10½ Khawuns	-	-	-	-	= 1 Rupee.

# PART I.] BRITISH-INDIAN WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. CLXXXIII

## Weight for Grain, Oil, Ghee, Salt, Metals, &c. in towns.

4 Pice,	-	-	-	-	-	= 1 Chittack.
16 Chittacks,	-	-	-	-	-	= 1 Seer of 105 Sa. Wt.
40 Seers,	-	-	-	-	-	= 1 Maund.

## Dry Measure in the Interior.

4 Kurseers,	-	-	-	-	-	= 1 Pul.
20 Puls,	-	-	-	-	-	= 1 Beesa.
30 Beesas,	-	-	-	-	-	= 1 Schella.

## Grain Measure in the Interior.


4 Pice,	-	-	-	-	-	= 1 Chittack.
16 Chittacks,	-	-	-	-	-	= 1 Seer.
20 Goons*,	-	-	-	-	-	= 1 Powtee.
40 Goons,	-	-	-	-	-	= 1 Doolee.
80 Goons,	-	-	-	-	-	= 1 Bhurrun.

## Weight for Precious Metals.

4 Dhuns,	-	-	-	-	-	= 1 Ruttee.
8 Ruttees,	-	-	-	-	-	= 1 Masha.
10 Mashas,	-	-	-	-	-	= 1 Rupee, Tolah or Bhur- ric.

## Land Measure.

4 Puddikas square,	-	-	-	-	-	= 1 Bissoah.
16 Bissoahs,	-	-	-	-	-	= 1 Goont.
25 Goonts,	-	-	-	-	-	= 1 Maun or Beegah.
20 mauns,	-	-	-	-	-	= 1 Battee.

There is no precise measure of the Puddika which varies from 12 to 24 Dusts. The Dust is even more variable, as it is the  measure of a man's hand when closed with the thumb turned up as much as possible. For ordinary calculations it may be assumed that the 24 Dustee Puddika equals about an Acre.

## Cloth Measure.

12 Thumbs in breadth,	-	-	-	-	-	= 1 Span.
20 Thumbs,	-	-	-	-	-	= 1 Hâth.
1½ Hâths,	-	-	-	-	-	= 1 Yard.

## DACCA.

For weighing Grain, &c. both the pucka and kutcha seer is used in the bazar of Dacca, the former being 80 sicca weight, and the latter about  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the former. The Thannahs Tezong and Rajaberry, the pucka seer is of 82 sicca weight, and in all the other divisions of the district it is of 80 sicca weight. In the divisions of Dhamrye and Tezong, the kutcha seer is of 60 sicca weight, and throughout Dacca, oil, ghee, &c. are always sold by weight, and not by measure.

## DELHI.

The following weights and measures are in use at Delhi.

## Gold and Silver Weight.

8 Grains of Sathee Chowl or red rice,	. = 1 Ratty.
8 Rutties,	. = 1 Masha.
12 Mashas,	. = 1 Tolah = about 180½ grain's Troy.

\* The Goon differs in almost every pergunnah, viz. from 4 to 16 seers, and in some pergunnahs there are two or more Goons in use, The seer also varies from 26 to 65 sicca weight.

*Cloth Measure.*

3 Barley corns,	= 1 Ungly.
3 Unglies,	= 1 Gherrah.
4 Gheerahs,	= 1 Bilusth or span.
4 Bilusths or 16 Gheerahs,	= 1 Guz. or yard = $33\frac{1}{3}$ ichs.

*Land Measure.*

3 Jaws (Barley corns),	= 1 Ungly (finger breadth.)
4 Unglies,	= 1 Moothi or hand.
3 Moothies,	= 1 Bilusth or span.
2 Bilusths,	= 1 Hauth or cubit.
2 Hauths,	= 1 Guz or yard of 33 inches.
20 Hauths i. e. 5X4,	= 1 Zemiudars Latha.
20 Lathas i. e. 5X4,	= 1 Biswah.
20 Biswas,	= 1 Beggah equal to 3600 gz. Shahjehani or 3025 sq. yds.

*Grain Measure.*

5 Co.'s Rupees or tolahs,	= 1 Chittack.
4 Chittacks,	= 1 Powah.
4 Powahs,	= 1 Seer.
5 Seer,	= 1 Punsairy.
8 Punsaries or 40 seers,	= 1 Maund or Mun.

*Liquid Measure.*

16 Chittacks,	= 1 Seer.
60 Sicca Weight,	= 1 Seer.

*Cowrie Reckoning.*

4 Cowries,	= 1 Gundah.
20 Gundahs,	= 1 Pun.
16 Puns,	= 1 Kahoan.
7 Kahoons,	= 1 Rupee.

## DINAGEPORE.

All articles, the produce of this district, (except tobacco and ghee) are weighed by 96 Sicca Weight to the Seer, and 6 Sicca Weight to the Chittack.

Salt, Cotton, Brass utensils, and all the other goods imported from other districts are weighed by 80 Sicca Weight to the Seer, and 6 Sicca Weight to the Chittack.

Tobacco is weighed by 60 Sicca Weight to the Seer. Ghee is partly weighed by 96 Sicca Weight to the Seer, and partly by 80 Sicca Weight to the same.

## GOORGAON.

The following Weights and Measures are current in Zillah Goorgaon, southern division of Delhi Territory.

1 Mun in weight,	= Co.'s Rs. 3,200.
1 Seer ditto,	= Co.'s Rs. 80.
1 Chittack ditto,	= Co.'s Rs. 5.

or

16 Chittacks,	= 1 Seer.
40 Seers,	= 1 Maund.

*Cloth Measure Current at Pulwal and Goorgaon.*

11 $\frac{1}{2}$ Inches,	= 1 Foot.
2 Feet and 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches,	= 1 Yard or Guj of 16 ghirrahs

*Cloth Measure Current in Rewarree and other pergunnahs.*

12 $\frac{1}{2}$ Inches,	= 1 Foot.
3 Feet, and 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches,	= 1 Yard or Guj of 16 ghirrahs

*Goldsmith's Weight Current throughout the District.*

8 Grains of Rice,	.	.	.	= 1 Ruthee.
8 Ruthees,	.	.	.	= 1 Masha.
12 Mashas,	.	.	.	= 1 Tola or 1 Co.'s Rupee.

GORUCKPORE.

The following weights are in use in the town of Goruckpore.

<i>Description.</i>	<i>Bazar Weight</i> <i>Sicca Weight.</i>	<i>Golah or Market Weight</i> <i>Sicca Weight.</i>
1 Chittack, . . . . .	2½	8½
4 Chittacks, = 1 Pow.	30	95
8 Chittacks, " 2 Pows.	60	70
12 Chittacks, " 3 Pows.	90	105
16 Chittacks, " 1 Seer.	120	140
5 Seers, . " 1 Pussaree.	600	720
8 Pussarees, " 1 Maund.	4800	5760

HANSEE.

*Gold and Silver Weight.*

8 Rice Grains,	. . . . .	Make 1 Ruttee.
8 Ruttees,	. . . . .	ditto 1 Māssah.
12 Māssahs,	. . . . .	ditto 1 Tolah.

*Grain &c. Weight.*

5 Munsoor Shahee Pice,	.	.	.	Make 1 Chittack.
16 Chittacks,	.	.	.	ditto 1 { Seer of 80 Tolahs or
40 Seers,	.	.	.	ditto 1 { 84 Sonat or Cos.Rs.
				Maund.

In the South West portion of the district the Grain Weight is as follows:

32	Pice Rajeshaye (Bikaneer) each Weigh-	Make 1 Seer or 3-5ths of a Seer
	ing 18 Mashas,	of 80 Tolahs.
24	Seers,	ditto 1 Maund.

### Cloth Measures.

In the City, 44 fingers (in breadth)	Make 1 Guz of 16 Girrahs.
In Villages, 32 ditto ditto	ditto ditto.

### Land Measure.

10 Links (8 feet 3 inches long)	Make 1 Guttah.
20 Guttahs,	{ ditto 1 Jureeb or Chain of 55
	{ English yards.
55 English yards square,	ditto 1 Standard Beegah.
1 Beegah 12 Biswas,	ditto 1 English Acre.

HOOGLY.

At the Sudder station of Hooghly, and in the principal marts of the district, rice, sugar, grain, wheat, &c. are sold in seers of 82 sicca weight. The exceptions are cotton, iron, and spices, which are sold in seers of 80 sicca weight or tolaish. Forty seers of either standard make a maund.

Towards the southern parts of the district paddy and other corn sell as follows :

8 Seers of \$2 Sicca Weight,	= 1 Pully.
20 Pullies,	= 1 Sally.
16 Sallies,	= 1 Kahun or 64 Maunds.

In the *northern* direction a pally consists of 5 seers; and in the *central* parts, as follows:

4 Seers,	. . . . .	= 1 Arry.
20 Arries,	. . . . .	= 1 Bis.
16 Bis,	. . . . .	= 1 Kahun or 32 Maunds.

In the *southwestern* parts bordering on Bagree, thus

40 Seers,	. . . . .	= 1 Maund.
4 Maunds,	. . . . .	= 1 Koory.
16 Koories,	. . . . .	{ = 1 Arrah or 1 maund 16 seers of the bazar weight.

#### Land Measure.

In the villages bordering on the river Hooghly the land measure is denominated 'Nuddea Khanjee,' and is calculated thus

4 Hâths,	. . . . .	= 1 Cottah.
20 Cottahs,	. . . . .	= 1 Beegah.

*Note*—A hâth measures 18 inches in the station, but in other parts of the district,  $19\frac{3}{4}$  inches make a hâth.

Salt and indigo are sold by factory weight, though native pykers are sometimes known to sell silk at 80 tolahs the seer.

#### HUMEERPORE.

The Pansaree (or 5 seer weight) of 456 tolahs, or new Company's rupees, prevails. By this weight grain, &c. is bought and sold wholesale in the market.

The Pansaree, by which articles are retailed in the Bazar, is of the 400 tolahs, or Company's rupees. The fractional parts of the Mun are seers, and Chitacks.

In the interior of the district, grain is seldom weighed by the scale when bought or sold, wholesale. Measures are substituted of the following denominations.

1 Chouree,	. . . . .	Makes 4 Chitacks of $22\frac{3}{4}$ tolahs.
4 Ditto,	. . . . .	ditto 1 Koorroa or 1 seer.
4 Koorroas,	. . . . .	ditto 1 Pyla or 4 seer.
4 Pylas,	. . . . .	ditto 1 Maunce or 16 ditto.
16 Maunces,	. . . . .	ditto 1 Pauth or 6 mds. 16 seers.

The produce of the soil is generally, in the first instance, sold by the Balashore, or Sirreenuggur Rupee. The intrinsic difference, between the former and Company's Rupee, is about 8-11 per cent., and the latter about 6. But the premium which the Company's Rupee obtains, is much in excess on its intrinsic value; and depends principally, if not wholly, upon its scarcity, or otherwise in the market. The Company's Rupee being the coin which is exclusively received into the Revenue Treasuries from the Malgoosars of British Bundelkhund, the rate of premium is liable to great fluctuation, and uncertainty. The difference between the Company's and Balashall Rupee is sometimes as high as 26 per cent. at other times, as low as 10. It is the same with regard to the Sirreenuggur Rupee.

#### JUANPORE.

The Seer of dealers in grain, shopkeepers &c. is of 96 Sicca Weight, but they purchase themselves by the Pussaree or 5 Seer Weight, and retail by 96 Sa. Wt.

The yard of cloth merchants is 3 English feet and 4 inches in length; that of Bricklayers and Carpenters only 2 feet,  $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches; and that of Tailors 2 feet, 10 inches.

Oil and country liquor are chiefly sold in English quart bottles or eastern puns and jars, but oil, if sold *by weight*, is had in retail at 96 Sicca Weight, and in whole sale at  $112\frac{3}{4}$  Sicca Weight per Seer.

#### MALDA.

The following is the scale of the weights used in the different thannahs of the district of Malda.

#### IN THANNAH BHOHAUT.

Goods sell at 80 Sicca Weight the Seer at the *hauts* or markets of Ingrezabad, Patna Junea, Kotowallee, Bholhaut, and at the bazars of Ingrezabad and Bholhaut; and at 100 sicca weight at the *haut* of Pookeria.



*In Thannah Malda.*

At 101 sicca weight the Seer at the *hauts* of Nawaubgunge, Koyole, Munglebarry, Teelundeah, Aloo, Monsea, Swilder Anmeen Bubbulchundee and at the bazars of Malda and Shahpore; at 91, 94, and 96 sicca weight the seer at the bazar of Nawaubgunge; 80, 82, and 92 sicca weight the seer at the bazar of Mungulbarry; and 72, 75, and 80 sicca weight from Shahrpore to Bubbulchundee.

*In Thannah Seebunge.*

At 72 and 58 sa. wt. the seer at the markets of Seebgunge, Muhseoddeenpore, Calcegunge, Sunkurbaree, Mureer Bazar, Pear Kuera, Kunsace, and Murleepore.

*In Tharnah Chucknachucky.*

At 100 sa. wt. at the markets of Mouzehgunge, Sooltanguage, Mulkee, Mohunpore, Bhutunsahee, and Jelalpore; and at 80 to 80 sa. wt. 10 as. at Radhagunge, &c.

*In Thannah Chepase.*

At 80, 60, and 50 sa. wt. the seer at the markets of Nawaubunge, Chepase, Chhelumbaogungebuhum.

*In Thannah Chugdalah.*

From 80 to 96 sa. wt. at the markets of Bhuckarah, Luchmungola, Mudhooal, Maheshpore, Muckoor, and Devender.

*In Thannah Gourhurry.*

At 96 and 105 sa. wt. the seer at the markets of Hurchunderpore, Chepachepore, Gunjemanicksunkur, Pilleebet, Chundal, Semee, Kurcemgunge, and Husurgunge.

*In Thannah Ruttunpore.*

At 60 and 76 sa. wt. the seer at the markets of Ruttunpore, Kasheepore, and Hoogla.

MONGHYR.

The following weights and measures are in use at Monghyr.

### Grain and Liquid Measure.

4	Chowtees,	.	.	.	.	.	= 1	Kunwa.
4	Kunwas,	.	.	.	.	.	= 1	Powah.
4	Powahs,	.	.	.	.	.	= 1	Seer.
5	Seers,	.	.	.	.	.	= 1	Pussaree.
8	Pussarees,	.	.	.	.	.	= 1	Mauud.

The seer = 84 sicca weight.

### Cloth Measure.

16 Gheerahs, . . . = 1 Yard or guj.

MYMENSINGH.

The land measure varies in each Pergunah and almost in each Tuppah. We have not space to detail the variations.

Gold is sold at 6 ratties or 1 anna—at 16 annas or 1 tolah—at 5 tollahs or 1 chittack—at 4 chittacks or 1 poah—and at 4 poahs i. e. 80 tollahs or 1 seer.

PANIPUT.

The only legal standard in this district is the Seer of 80 Rupees.

## CLXXXVIII BRITISH-INDIAN WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. [PART I.]

## RAJSHAHYE.

The weights and measures in force in the district of Rajshahye are the following.

*Weight for Metals.*

4 Kutchas, . . . . .	= 1 Chittack.
16 Chittacks, . . . . .	= 1 Seer of 38 Sicca Weights.
40 Seers, . . . . .	= 1 Maund.

The Seer by which Rice, Dhall, Ghee, Salt, &c. are sold, is of 60 Sicca Weight.

*Cloth Measure.*

12 Inches, . . . . .	= 1 Foot.
3 Feet, . . . . .	= 1 Yard of 16 gheeraha.

## ROHTUCK.

16 Chittacks, . . . . .	= 1 Seer of 80 rupees weight.
40 Seers, . . . . .	= 1 Maund of 3,200

## RUNGPORE.

The following weights and measures are in force in Rungpore.

*Weight for Articles.*

4 Kutchas, . . . . .	= 1 Chittack.
4 Chittack, . . . . .	= 1 Pooah.
4 Pooahs, . . . . .	= 1 Seer.
5 Seers, . . . . .	= 1 Pussaree.
8 Pussarees, . . . . .	= 1 Maund.

*Land Measure.*

20 Gundahs, - - - - -	= 1 Cattah.
20 Cattahs, - - - - -	= 1 Beegah.

10 yards long by 10 broad, - - - - -	= 1 Cally.
16 Callics, - - - - -	= 1 Doon.
20 Doons, - - - - -	= 1 Beesee.
16 Beesees, - - - - -	= 1 Gong.

Company's Public Weight, - - - - -	80 Tolahs sicca weight	= 1 Seer.
Private Weight, - - - - -	90 ditto	= 1 ditto.
Chilmaree, - - - - -	84 10 annas	= 1 ditto.
Uleepore, } - - - - -	58 0	ditto = 1 ditto.
Bhatmarace, } - - - - -		
Burbaree, - - - - -		
Koonur Gunge, - - - - -	106 0	ditto = 1 ditto.
Darwaney, - - - - -		
Gobind Gunge and Butchazur, }		

## SAHARUNPORE.

The only seer in use in this district (except where the Government weight is used under authority) is of 90 sicca weight. The kutchas seer used in villages, is one half of the pukka one. The only cloth measure used is the English yard of 36 inches.

## SARUM.

The following weights and measures prevail in the various parts of the district of Sarum.

In Pergunnah Cheerand.	{	45 Goruckpore Pice,	-	-	= 1 Seer,	Kutchu.
		11½ Gundaahs or 45	-	-		
		—19 Jun Sicca Rs.	-	-		
		6½ Seers,	-	-		
In Pergunnah Casmaer.	{	8 Pussarees,	-	-	= 1 Maund,	Ditto.
		48—19 Jun Siccas, or	-	-		
		12 Gundaahs,	-	-		
		7 Seers,	-	-		
In Manjhee, Chuprah to Simureea, West.	{	8 Pussarees,	-	-	= 1 Maund,	Ditto.
		80 Sicca Rs. or 20 Gundaahs,	-	-		
		5 Ditto,	-	-		
		8 Pussarees,	-	-		
West Revelgunge, to Duroowiee.	{	45 Goruckpore Pice,	-	-	= 1 Seer,	Kutchu.
		11½ Gundaahs or 45—19	-	-		
		Jun Siccas,	-	-		
		6½ Seers,	-	-		
North Chupra to the band of the Gunduck.	{	8 Pussarees,	-	-	= 1 Maund,	Ditto.
		45 Goruckpore Pice,	-	-		
		11 Gundaahs or 45—19 Jun Sicca	-	-		
		6½ Seers,	-	-		
	{	8 Pussarees,	-	-	= 1 Maund,	Ditto.
		45 Nepal Pice,	-	-		
		7½ Seers,	-	-		
	{	8 Pussarees,	-	-	= 1 Maund,	Ditto.
		8 Pussarees,	-	-		

N.B.—The liquid is the same as the Dry Measure.

## SHAHABAD.

The following weights and measures are in use at Shahabad.

*Dry and Wine Measure.*

## PUCKA WEIGHT.

4 Pisa,	-	-	-	-	= 1 Chittack.
16 Chittacks,	-	-	-	-	= 1 Seer.
40 Seers,	-	-	-	-	= 1 Maund.

The pucka seer consists of 80 sicca weight.

## KUTCHA WEIGHT.

4 Pisa,	-	-	-	-	= 1 Chittack.
16 Chittacks,	-	-	-	-	= 1 Seer.
6½ Seers,	-	-	-	-	= 1 Pussaree.
8 Pussarees,	-	-	-	-	= 1 Maund.
The Kutchu seer,	-	-	-	-	= 58 Sicca weight.
66 Seers and 10 Chittacks, Kutchu,	-	-	-	-	= 80 Seers pucka.

*Land Measure.*

24 Fingers,	-	-	-	-	= 1 Cubit.
5½ Cubits,	-	-	-	-	= 1 Bans or Bamboo
					= 3 yards.
20 Bans or Bamboos,	-	-	-	-	= 1 Begah.
1 Begah and 12 Cottahs,	-	-	-	-	= 1 English Acre.
20 Doolkees make a Door, and 20 Doon make a Cottah.					

## SYLHET.

The following weight is an use in the district of Sylhet.

Weight for Brass, Salt, Oil, Rice, Ghee, &c.

96 Rutties,	-	-	-	-	= 1 Tolah or Rupee.
5 Tolahs,	-	-	-	-	= 1 Chittack.
16 Chittacks,	-	-	-	-	= 1 Seer of 80 Sicca Weight.
40 Seers,	-	-	-	-	= 1 Maund.

The Seer is sometimes of 90 Sicca Weight

## SHAJEHANPORE.

The following weights and measures are in use in the district of Shajehanpore:

*Seer Weight.*

'Dhurra' or wholesale, equivalent to 111 Company's Rupees.  
'Reze' or retail, ditto to 108 ditto ditto

*Cloth Measure.*

Name of Thannah	Tailors or 'Kee-tae' yard.	Cloth Merchants or 'Bazazee' yard.	'Guzzee' yard.	'Feer' yard.
Jelalabad,	34 inches.	40 inches.	46 inches.	28½ inches.
Patra, -	33½ ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
Jutpoora, -	36 ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
Madho Tanda, -	34 ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
Goolareea, -	34 ditto	Ditto	Ditto	29 inches.
Tilhur, -	34 ditto	41 inches.	45 inches.	ditto
Pullea, -	32 ditto	35 ditto	Ditto	ditto
Shajehanpoor, -	34 ditto	41 ditto	47 inches.	Ditto
Poorunpoor, -	35½ ditto	40 ditto	Ditto	29½ inches.
Negohee, -	34 ditto	Ditto	49 inches.	30½ ditto
Powaine, -	31 ditto	Ditto	46 ditto	30½ ditto

## TIRHOOT.

The following are the weights and measures in use in Tirhoot.

Name of Thannahs.	How many pice or Rupees makes a gundah.	Number of gundahs equal to a seer in weight.		Number of gundahs equal to a Pussaree in weight.		Remarks.
		At the Sudder Station.	In the Mofussil or interior of the district.	At the Sudder Station.	In the Mofussil or interior of the district.	
Mozufferpoor, . . .	4	20	12	100	84	The Pussaree consists of five seers; but in some parts of the district the Pussaree of different sorts is in use, viz. 5½, 7, and 7½ seers; the two last descriptions of Pussaree are denominated Kutcha Pussarees, consisting of Kutcha seers of 12 or 13 gundahs.
Lalgunge, . . .		19	12	95	84	
Hajeeppoor, - . .		20	20	105	105	
Derbhunga, . . .		22	13	110	97½	
Muhona, . . .		20	12	105	84	
Dulsing Surae, . .		20	20	100	100	
Nagurbusee, . . .		20	13	100	97½	

PART I.] BRITISH-INDIAN WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. CLXLI

There are six descriptions of measuring land by means of a rod, viz. Hts. Ft. In.

1st Luggree or rod,	-	-	-	-	-	7	10	6
2d ditto,	-	-	-	-	-	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	10	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
3d ditto,	-	-	-	-	-	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	9	9
4th ditto,	-	-	-	-	-	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	8	11 $\frac{1}{2}$
5th ditto,	-	-	-	-	-	6	0	0
6th ditto,	-	-	-	-	-	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	8	3

The Luggree or Rod of the last or 6th description is used in measuring land under poppy cultivation.

Further Commercial weights of India, and of other trading places in Asia, compared with the British India Unit of weight, and with the Avoirdupois system of England.

Place.	Denomination of Weights.	Value in English avoirdupois weight.	No. of stand. and Tolas per seer &c.	Value of mds. &c. in Mtrs. and decimals
		<i>lb. oz. dr.</i>	<i>Tolas.</i>	<i>Muns.</i>
Bairseah, Malwa.	Seer, of 80 Bhopal rupees,	- 1 14 13	74,892	(0.9362)
	Maund, of 40 seers,	- 77 1 12	-	0.9371
Bangalore, in Mysore.	Kucha seer, of 24 rupees,	- 0 10 0	24,304	(0.3038)
	Do maund, of 40 seers,	- 25 0 0	-	0.3038
	Candy, of 20 maunds,	- 500 0 0	-	6.0764
	Pucka seer, for grain, 84 rupees,	- 2 1 10 $\frac{1}{2}$	81,840	(1.0230)
	Candy, of 20 colugas, or 160 seers,	- 336 12 4 $\frac{1}{2}$	-	4.0922
	Mercal, of 9, 10 12, &c. to 96 srs.	-	-	-
Banjar Massin, in Borneo I.	Tale, of 16 mace, -	- grs 614,4	3,413	-
Bantam, Java.	Pecul and cattay, (see China,) Tale, for gold, musk, &c.,	- grs 1055	5,860	-
	Bahar=3 peculs of 100 catties,	- 296 0 0	-	4.8124
	Coyang, of rice=200 gantams,	- 8681 0 0	-	103.4982
Batavia, Java.	Mark, of 9 reals, -	- grs 422	2,344	-
	Bahar=3 peculs, of 100 catties,	- 406 14 0	-	4.9446
	Coyang, of rice=3,300 lbs, Dutch	- 3581 0 0	-	43.5190
	Timbang, 5 peculs, -	- 678 2 0	-	61.7133
	Kanne, liquid measure, -	- 91 cub. in.	-	-
Bauleah, Bengal.	Seer, of 80 sa. wt. or tolas, -	-	80.	1.0000
	Seer, of 60 sa. wt. for liquids, &c.	-	60.	0.7500
Benares.	Tola, of 215 grains troy, -	-	1,194	-
	Seer, of 105 sa. wt., -	- 2 10 0	105.	1.3125
	Seer, of 103 sa. wt., -	- 2 9 2	103.	1.2875
	Seer, of 96 sa. wt., -	- 2 6 7	96.	1.2000
Bombay,	Tank, of 24 ruttees, (for pearls,) -	- 72 grains	0.400	-
Money weight.	Tola, (formerly 179 grs.) -	- 180 grs.	1,000	-
Commercial weight.	Seer, of 30 pice or 72 tanks, -	- 0 11 3 $\frac{1}{2}$	27,222	-
	Maund, of 40 seers, -	- 28 0 0 $\frac{5}{8}$	-	0.3402
	Candy, of 20 maunds, -	- 560 0 0	-	6.8056
	Seer, of 2 tippees, -	- 0 11 3.2	24,836	(0.3104)
Grain measure.	Parah, of 16 paily or adholoy, -	- 44 12 12.8	-	0.5444
	Candy, of 8 parals, -	- 358 6 4	-	4.3553
	Parah, salt measure, 6 gallons, -	- 1607.6 c. i	-	-
	Seer, for liquids, 60 Bom. rs., -	- 1 8 8 $\frac{1}{2}$	60.	(0.7448)
Bushire, Persia.	Man, Tabrézy,=720 miscals, -	- 7 10 15	29,888	0.0931
Canton.	See China.	-	-	-
Cape Town.	91 $\frac{1}{2}$ Dutch=100 English weight.	-	-	-
China.	Tale, (see p. 14=579.84 grs.,) -	- 0 1 5 $\frac{1}{2}$	3,221	-
	Catty, of 16 tale, -	- 1 5 5 $\frac{1}{2}$	51,586	-
	Pecul, of 100 catties, -	- 133 5 5 $\frac{1}{2}$	-	1.4987
Colombo, Ceylon.	Candy or Bahar, -	- 500 0 0	-	6.0764
	Garce, (82 cwt. 2 qrs. 16 $\frac{1}{2}$ lbs.-)	- 9256 8 0	-	112.4921
	Mercal, dry meas. = 10 seers.-	- 2.88 gallons	-	-
	Parah, do. -	- 5.76 ditto,	-	-

# CLXLII BRITISH-INDIAN WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. [PART I.

Goa, Malabar.	<i>Quintal</i> , of 4 arobas, - - 129 5 5 - - 1.5717)
	<i>Candy</i> , of 20 maunds, - - 495 0 0 - - 6.0156
Lucknow, Oude.	<i>Seer</i> , of 100 Lucknow rs. - - 2 7 6 $\frac{3}{4}$ 95.817 (1.1977)
Madras.	<i>Pagoda weight</i> =52.56 grs. - - . . . 0.292
	<i>Maund</i> , of 40 seers, or 8 vis.- - 25 0 0 24.304 0.3038
	<i>Candy</i> , of 20 mds. - - 500 0 0 . . 6.0764
	<i>Garce</i> , for grain=12.8 mds. - - 320 0 0 . . 3.8888
	<i>Puddy</i> , oil measure=3 olluks, or 9375 cub. in.
	<i>Parah</i> , for chunam=5 mercials. - 3750 cub. in.
	<i>Mangelin</i> , for pearls=6 grains.
	18 Mad. chows=55 Bom. chows.
Manilla, Phil. Is.	Spanish weights and Chin. pecul.
Mauritius.	<i>Ton</i> , of sugar=2000 French, &c. 2160 lbs. . . 26.2500
	<i>Do.</i> of grain and coffee=1400do. 1512 0 0 . . 18.3750
	<i>Do.</i> of cloves=1000 do. - - 1080 0 0 . . 13.1250
	<i>Do.</i> of cotton=750 do. - - 810 0 0 . . 9.8437
Mocha, Arab.	<i>Maund</i> , of 40 vakias. - - 3 5 0 128.640 0.0402
	<i>Bakar</i> =15 frazils, of mds. - - 450 0 0 . . 5.4687
	<i>Tenan</i> , measure of rice. - - 168 0 0 . . 2.0417
	<i>Gudda</i> , liquid measure=2 gall. - 18 0 0 . . 0.2187
Pegu, Birma.	<i>Tical</i> , 100 to the vis. - - 237 $\frac{1}{2}$ grains 1.369 -
	<i>Candy</i> , 150 vis, reckoned at - - 500 0 0 - - 6.0764
	<i>Basket</i> , rice measure, 16 vis. - 58 0 0 - - 0.7048
Persia.	<i>Mun</i> of Shiras=600 mercials. - 12 10 14.4 493.172 0.1541
	<i>Mun</i> of Tabréz, 300 do. 150 dirhems 6 5 7.2 246.530 0.0770
	<i>Artaba</i> , corn measure, 2 bushels.
Pondicherry,	<i>Seer</i> , of 24 $\frac{3}{4}$ Pon. rs.=731 $\frac{1}{4}$ fan. 0 9 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ 23.622 -
Car. C.	<i>Maund</i> , of 8 vis. - - 25 14 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ - - 0.3146
	<i>Garce</i> , of grain, = 100 mercials. - 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ quaters.
Rangoon.	<i>Vis</i> , of 100 tikals, - - 8 5 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ 140 - -
	<i>Candy</i> , of 150 vis, reckoned, - 550 0 0 - - 6.0763
	<i>Ten</i> , or basket, of rice =16 vis, - 58 4 0 - - 0.7078
Singapore, Malay.	<i>Buncal</i> , for gold. - - 832 grs. 4.622 -
	<i>Pecul</i> , of 100 catties, (see China.)
Suez, Red Sea.	<i>Rottolo</i> , of 144 drams, - - 1 4 0 48.610 -
	<i>Quintal</i> , varies from 110 to 150 rot.

## Linear and Square Measures of India.

Place.	Denomination.	Value in Eng. meas.
Agra, Presidency,	Standard Ilahy guz, assumed at, . 33 inches.	
	Standard Beega of Western Provinces = 60—60 guz = 3600 Guz. . 3025 sq. yds. ( $\frac{3}{8}$ acres)	
	Local Guz varies from 32.8 to 33.25, av. 32.625 inches.	
Batavia,	<i>Ell</i> , =27 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches, <i>Foot</i> = . . 12.36 do.	
Bombay,	<i>Hath</i> , =18 inches; the <i>guz</i> , = . . 27 do.	
Calcutta,	<i>Beega</i> =20 cottas of 16 chitacks, . . 1600 square yards.	
	<i>Cottah</i> , . . . 720 sq. feet=80 sq. yds	
	<i>Chittak</i> , . . . 45 sq. feet=5 sq. yds.	
China,	Mathematical foot, . . . 13.12 inches.	
	Builder's ditto, . . . 12.7 do.	
	Tailor's ditto, . . . 13.13 do.	
	200 li=1 degree, . . . 69.166 miles.	
Goa,	Portuguese <i>Covado</i> , . . . 26.66 inches.	
Madras,	<i>Mauncy</i> , 60—40 feet, . . . 2400 square feet.	
	<i>Cavency</i> , =24 manney, . . . 1 3223 acres.	
Malwa,	<i>Guz</i> (from 28 to 32,) . . . 30.00 do.	
	<i>Beega</i> , of 20 wusals, . . . 2 roods nearly.	
Mocha,	<i>Cobid</i> , =19 inches, . . . 25. do.	
Persia,	<i>Guerze</i> , royal, . . . 37.5 inches.	
	Common measure, . . . 25.0 do.	
	<i>Parasang</i> , twentieth of a degree at the equator.	
Siam,	<i>Vouah</i> , (2000=1 league,) . . 75.75 do.	

## PART II.

### Acts of Parliament relating to India.

ANNO TERTIO AND QUARTO.

GULIELMI IV. REGIS.

CAP. LXXXV.

An Act for effecting an arrangement with the *East India* Company, and for the better Government of his Majesty's *Indian Territories*, till the thirtieth day of *April*, one thousand eight hundred and fifty-four.

[28th August, 1833.]

WHEREAS, by an act passed in the fifty-third year of the reign of his Majesty King George the Third intituled *an act for continuing in the East India Company, for a further term, the possession of the British Territories in India, together with certain exclusive privileges, for establishing further regulations for the Government of the said territories, and the better administration of justice within the same; and for regulating the trade to and from the places within the limits of the said Company's Charter*, the possession and Government of the British territories in India were continued in the united Company of merchants of England trading to the East Indies, for a term therein mentioned; and whereas the said Company are entitled to or claim the lordships and island of St. Helena and Bombay, under grants from the Crown, and other property to a large amount in value, and also certain rights and privileges not affected by the determination of the term granted by the said recited act; and whereas the said Company have consented that all their rights and interest to or in the said territories, and all their territorial and commercial, real and personal assets and property whatsoever, shall, subject to the debts and liabilities now affecting the same, be placed at the disposal of Parliament, in consideration of certain provisions hereinafter mentioned; and have also consented, that their right to trade for their own profit, in common with other his Majesty's subjects, be suspended during such time as the Government of the said territories shall be confided to them; and whereas it is expedient that the said territories now under the Government of the said Company, be continued under such Government, but in trust for the Crown of the united Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and discharged of all claims of the said Company to any profit therefrom to their own use, except the dividend hereinafter secured to them, and that the property of the said Company be continued in their possession and at their disposal in trust for the Crown, for the service of the said Government, and other purposes in this act mentioned; be it therefore enacted by the King's most excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the lords spiritual and temporal and commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority

52 G. 3 c. 15.

The British territories in India to remain under the Government of the Company till 30th April 1854.

Real and personal property of the Company to be held in trust for the Crown for the service of India.

All privileges, powers, &c. granted by 53, G. 3. c. 155, for the term thereby limited; and all enactments not repugnant to this act; as also all rights and immunities of the Company, to be in force until 30th April 1854, subject to control.

From 22d April 1834, China and tea trade of Company to cease.

Company to close their commercial business, and to sell their property not retained for Government.

of the same: That from and after the twenty-second day of April, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-four, the territorial acquisition and revenues mentioned or referred to in the said act of the fifty-fourth year of his late Majesty King George the Third, together with the port and island of Bombay, and all other territories now in the possession and under the Government of the said Company, except the island of St. Helena, shall remain and continue under such Government, until the thirtieth day of April, one thousand eight hundred and fifty-four; and that all the lands and hereditaments, revenues, rents, and profit of the said Company and all the stores, merchandise, chattels, monies, debts, and real and personal estate whatsoever, except the said island of St. Helena, and the stores and property thereon herein-after mentioned, subject to the debts and liabilities now affecting the same respectively, and the benefit of all contracts, covenants, and engagements, and all rights to fines, penalties, and forfeitures, and other emoluments whatsoever, which the said Company shall be seized or possessed of, or entitled unto, to the said twenty-second day of April, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-four, shall remain and be vested in, and be held, received, and exercised respectively, according to the nature and quality, estate and interest of, and in the same respectively, by the said Company, in trust for his Majesty, his heirs and successors, for the service of the Government of India, discharged of all claims of the said Company to any profit or advantage therefrom to their own use, except the dividend on their capital stock, secured to them as hereinafter is mentioned, subject to such powers and authorities for the superintendence, direction, and control over the acts, operations, and concerns of the said Company, as have been already made or proved by any act or acts of Parliament in that behalf, or are made or proved by this act.

II. And be it enacted, that all and singular the privileges, franchises, abilities, capacities, powers, authorities, whether military or civil, rights, remedies, methods of suit, penalties forfeitures, disabilities, provisions, matters, and things whatsoever, granted to or continued in the said united Company, by the said act of the fifty-third year of King George the Third, for and during the term limited by the said act, and all other the enactments, provisions, matters, and things contained in the said act, or in any other act or acts whatsoever, which are limited or may be construed to be limited, to continue for and during the term granted to the said Company by the said act of the fifty-third year of King George the Third, so far as the same or any of them are in force, and not repealed by, or repugnant to, the enactments hereinafter contained, and powers of alienation and disposition rights, franchises, and immunities, which the said united Company now have, shall continue and be in force, and may be exercised and enjoyed, as against all persons whomsoever, subject to the superintendence, direction, and control hereinbefore mentioned, until the thirtieth day of April, one thousand eight hundred and fifty-four.

III. Provided always and be it enacted, that from and after the said twenty-second day of April, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-four, the exclusive right of trading with the dominions of the Emperor of China, and of trading in tea, continued to the said Company by the said act of the fifty-third year of King George the Third, shall cease.

IV. And be it enacted, that the said Company shall, with all convenient speed, after the said twenty-second day of April, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-four, close their commercial business, and make sale of all their merchandise, stores, and effects at home and abroad, distinguished in their account books as commercial assets, and all their warehouses, lands, tenements, hereditaments, and property whatsoever, which may not be retained for the purposes of the Government of the said territories, and get in all the debts due to them on account of the commercial branch of their affairs, and reduce their commercial establishments as the same shall become unnecessary, and discontinue and abstain from all commercial business, which shall not be incident to the closing of their actual concerns, and to the conversion into money of the property hereinbefore directed to be sold, or which shall not be carried on for the purposes of the said Government.



V. Provided always, and be it enacted, that nothing herein contained, shall prevent the said Company from selling, at the sales of their own goods and merchandize by this act directed or authorized to be made, such goods and merchandize, the property of other persons, as they may now lawfully sell at their public sales.

VI. And be it enacted, that the Board of Commissioners for the affairs of India, shall have full power to superintend, direct, and control of the sale of the said merchandize, stores, and effects, and other property hereinbefore directed to be sold, and to determine from time to time, until the said property shall be converted into money, what parts of the said commercial establishments shall be continued and reduced respectively, and to control the allowance and payment of all claims upon the said Company, connected with the commercial branch of their affairs, and generally to superintend and control all acts and operations whatsoever of the said Company, whereby the value of the property of the said Company, may be affected; and the said Board shall and may appointed such officers as shall be necessary to attend upon the said board during the winding-up of the commercial business of the said Company; and that the charge of such salaries or allowances as his Majesty shall, by any warrant or warrants under his sign manual, countersigned by the Chancellor of the Exchequer for the time being, direct to be paid to such officers, shall be defrayed by the said Company, as hereinafter mentioned, in addition to the ordinary charges of the said Board.

VII. And be it enacted, that it shall be lawful for the said Company to take into consideration the claims of any persons now or heretofore employed, by or under the said Company, or the widows and children of any such persons, whose interests may be affected by the discontinuance of the said Company's trade, or who may from time to time be reduced, and under the control of the said Board, to grant such compensations, superannuations, or allowances (the charges thereof to be defrayed by the said Company as hereinafter mentioned) as shall appear reasonable; provided always, that no such compensations, superannuations or allowances shall be granted, until the expiration of two calendar months after particulars of the compensation, superannuation or allowance proposed to be so granted shall have been laid before both houses of Parliament.

VIII. Provided always, and be it enacted, that within the first fourteen sitting days after the first meeting of Parliament in every year, there be laid before both houses of Parliament the particulars of all compensations, superannuations and allowances so granted, and of the salaries and allowances directed to be paid to such officers as may be appointed by the said Board, as aforesaid, during the preceding year.

IX. And be it enacted, that from and after the said twenty-second day of April, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-four, all the bond debt of the said Company in Great Britain, and all the territorial debt of the said Company in India, and all other debts which shall on that day be owing by the said Company, and all sums of money, costs, charges, and expenses, which after the said twenty-second day of April, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-four may become payable by the said Company in respect or by reason of any covenants, contracts, or liabilities then existing, and all debts, expenses, and liabilities whatever, which after the same day, shall be lawfully contracted and incurred on account of the Government of the said territories, and all payments by this act directed to be made, shall be charged upon the revenues of the said territories; and that neither any stock or effects which the said Company may hereafter have to their own use, nor the dividend by this act secured to them, nor the directors or proprietors of the said company, shall be liable to or chargeable with any of the said debts, payments, or liabilities.

X. Provided always, and be it enacted, that so long as the possession and Government of the said territories shall be continued to the said Company, all persons and bodies politic, shall and may have and take the same suits, remedies, and proceedings, legal and equitable, against the said Company, in respect of such debts and liabilities as aforesaid, and the property vested in the said Company in trust as aforesaid, shall be subject and liable to the same judgments and ex-

Company not prevented from selling goods, the property of other persons.

Board of Control to superintend the sale of the property, the reduction of the commercial establishments, payment of commercial claims, &c.

Board to appoint officers to attend them during the winding-up of the commercial business.

The Company may consider claims of commercial officers reduced, and, under the control of the Board, grant compensations.

The particulars thereof to be laid before Parliament every year.

Company's debts and liabilities charged on India.

While India is under the Government of the Company, their property to continue subject to execution.

cutions, in the same manner and form respectively, as if the said property were hereby continued to the said Company to their own use.

A dividend of 10l. 10s. per cent. per annum, to be paid on the Company's stock, by half-yearly payments in Great Britain.

Dividend to be subject to redemption by Parliament after April 1874, on payment of 200l. for 100l. stock.

Notice of redemption.

If the Company be deprived of the Government of India, they may demand redemption of the dividend.

Company to pay to Commissioners for reduction of the national debt 2,000,000l.;

to be placed to account of the Security Fund of the Company.

Monies and dividends to be laid out in securities, and dividends placed to the same account, until the whole amounts to twelve millions.

Commissioners for reduction of national debt, upon requisition of court may raise money for paying the dividend in case of failure or delay of remittance of proper funds.

XI. And be it enacted, that out of the revenues of the said territories, there shall be paid to or retained by the said Company, to their own use, a yearly dividend at the rate of ten pounds ten shillings *per centum per annum*, on the present amount of their capital stock; the said dividend to be payable in Great Britain, by equal half-yearly payments, on the sixth day of January and the sixth day of July in every year; the half-yearly payment to be made on the sixth day of July one thousand eight hundred and thirty-four.

XII. Provided always, and be it enacted, that the said dividend shall be subject to redemption by Parliament upon and at any time after the thirtieth day of April, one thousand eight hundred and seventy-four, on payment to the Company of two hundred pounds sterling for every one hundred pounds of the said capital stock, together with a proportionate part of the same dividend, if the redemption shall take place on any other day than one of the said half-yearly days of payment; provided also, that twelve months' notice in writing, signified by the speaker of the House of Commons, by the order of the house, shall be given to the said Company, of the intention of Parliament to redeem the said dividend.

XIII. Provided always, and be it enacted, that if on or at any time after the said thirtieth day of April, one thousand eight hundred and fifty-four, the said Company shall, by the expiration of the term hereby granted, cease to retain, or shall by the authority of Parliament be deprived of the possession and Government of the said territories, it shall be lawful for the said Company, within one year thereafter, to demand the redemption of the said dividend, and provision shall be made for redeeming the said dividend, after the rate aforesaid, within three years after such demand.

XIV. And be it enacted, that there shall be paid by the said Company into the Bank of England, to the account of the Commissioners for the reduction of the national debt, such sums of money as shall in the whole amount to the sum of two millions sterling, with compound interest after the rate of three pounds, ten shillings *per centum per annum*, computed half yearly from the said twenty-second day of April, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-four, on so much of the said sums as shall from time to time remain unpaid; and the cashiers of the said Bank, shall receive all such sums of money, and place the same to a separate account with the said commissioners, to be intituled 'The account of the Security Fund of the India Company;' and that as well the monies so paid into the said bank as the dividends or interest which shall arise therefrom, shall from time to time be laid out, under the direction of the said Commissioners in the purchase of capital stock in any of the redeemable public annuities transferrable at the Bank of England; which capital stock so purchased, shall be invested in the names of the said commissioners on account of the said security fund, and the dividends payable thereon, shall be received by the said cashiers and placed to the said account, until the whole of the sums so received on such account shall have amounted to the sum of twelve millions sterling; and the said monies, stock, and dividends, or interests, shall be a security fund for better securing to the said Company the redemption of their said dividend, after the rate hereinbefore appointed for such redemption.

XV. Provided always, and be it enacted, that it shall be lawful for the said commissioners for the reduction of the national debt from time to time, and they are hereby required, upon requisition made for that purpose by the Court of Directors of the said Company, to raise and pay to the said Company such sums of money, as may be necessary for the payment of the said Company's dividend by reason of any failure or delay of the remittances of the proper funds for such payments; such sums of money to be raised by sale or transfer or deposit by way of mortgage of a competent part of the said security fund, according as the said directors, with the approbation of the said board, shall direct; to be repaid into the Bank of England to the account of the security fund, with interest after such rate as the Court of Directors, with the approbation of the said

court, shall fix out of the remittances which shall be made for answering such dividend, as and when such remittances shall be received in England.

XVI. Provided always, and be it enacted, that all dividends on the capital stock forming the said Security Fund, accruing after the monies received by the said Bank to the account of such fund shall have amounted to the sum of twelve millions sterling, until the said fund shall be applied to the redemption of the said Company's dividend, and also all the said Security Fund, or so much thereof as shall remain after the said dividend shall be wholly redeemed after the rate aforesaid, shall be applied in aid of the revenues of the said territories.

XVII. And be it enacted, that the said dividend on the Company's capital stock, shall be paid or retained as aforesaid, out of such part of the revenues of the said territories, as shall be remitted to Great Britain, in preference to all other charges payable thereout in Great Britain; and that the said sum of two millions sterling shall be paid in manner aforesaid, out of any sums which shall, on the said twenty-second day of April, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-four, be due to the said company from the public as and when the same shall be received, and out of any monies which shall arise from the sale of any Government stock on that day belonging to the said Company, in preference to all other payments thereout; and that subject to such provisions for priority of charge, the revenues of the said territories, and all monies which shall belong to the said Company on the said twenty-second day of April, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-four, and all monies which shall be thereafter received by the said Company, from and in respect of the property and rights vested in them in trust as aforesaid, shall be applied to the service of the Government of the said territories, and in defraying all charges and payments by this act created, or confirmed and directed to be made respectively, in such order as the said Court of Directors, under the control of the said Board, shall from time to time direct; any thing in any other act or acts contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

XVIII. Provided also, and be it enacted, that nothing herein contained, shall be construed or operate to the prejudice of any persons claiming or to claim under a deed of covenant, dated the tenth day of July, one thousand eight hundred and five, and made between the said Company on the one part, and the several persons whose hands should be thereto set and affixed, and who respectively were or claimed to be creditors of his highness the nabob *Wallah John*, formerly nabob of Arcot and of the Carnatic, in the East Indies, and now deceased, and of his highness the nabob *Omdul-ul-Omrah*, late nabob of Arcot and of the Carnatic, and now also deceased, and of his highness the *Ameer-ul-Omrah*, on the other part.

XIX. And be it enacted, that it shall and may be lawful for his Majesty, by any letters patent, or by any commission or commissions, to be issued under the great seal of Great Britain from time to time to nominate, constitute, and appoint, during pleasure, such persons as his Majesty shall think fit to be, and who shall accordingly be and be styled, Commissioners for the affairs of India; and every enactment, provision, matter, and thing relating to the Commissioners for the affairs of India in any other act or acts contained, so far as the same are in force and not repealed by or repugnant to this act, shall be deemed and taken to be applicable to the Commissioners to be nominated as aforesaid.

XX. And be it enacted, that the Lord President of the Council, the Lord Privy Seal, the first Lord of the Treasury, the principal Secretaries of State, and the chancellor of the exchequer for the time being, shall, by virtue of their respective offices, be and they are hereby declared to be, commissioners for the affairs of India, in conjunction with the persons to be nominated in any such commission as aforesaid, and they shall have the same powers respectively as if they had been expressly nominated in such commission, in the order in which they are herein mentioned, next after the commissioners first named therein.

XXI. And be it enacted, that any two or more of the said Com-

Application of dividends of Security Fund and that fund itself in aid of revenues.

Company's dividends, to be paid out of the revenues in preference to other charges, and 2,000,000, to be paid out of debts due from the public and by sale of stock.

Subject to such priorities revenues and monies to be applied to service of India and purposes of this act under control.

Not to prejudice persons claiming under a covenant between the Company and the creditors of the Nabobs of Arcot, &c.

His Majesty may appoint commissioners for the affairs of India.

Ex officio commissioners.

Two Commissioners may form a Board:

the first named to be President, in his absence the next in order.

President and occasional president, to have the casting vote.

The Board to appoint secretaries and other officers.

President, Secretaries, and officers, to be paid, such salaries as Crown shall direct.

Secretaries and officers to take oaths if required by the Board.

The Board of commissioner to control all acts concerning India and the sale of property.

Commissioners, secretaries, and officers, on 22nd April 1834, to continue until their appointments are revoked.

Proprietors may vote by attorney in election of Directors.

missioners shall and may form a Board from executing the several powers which by this act, or by any other act, or acts, are or shall be given to or vested in the Commissioners for the affairs of India; and the Commissioner first named in any such letters patent or commission, for the time being, shall be the President of the said Board; and that when any Board shall be formed in the absence of the President, the commissioner next in order of nomination, in this act or in the said Commission, of those who shall be present, shall for that turn preside at the said Board.

XXII. And be it enacted, that if the Commissioners present at any Board shall be equally divided in opinion with respect to any matter by them discussed, then and on every such occasion the President, or in his absence the Commissioner acting as such, shall have two voices or the casting vote.

XXIII. And be it enacted, that the said Board shall and may nominate and appoint two secretaries, and such other officers as shall be necessary, to attend upon the said Board, who shall be subject to dismissal at the pleasure of the said Board; and each of the said secretaries shall have the same powers, rights, and privileges as by any act or acts now in force are vested in the chief secretary of the Commissioners for the affairs of India; and that the President of the said Board, but no other Commissioner as such, and the said secretaries and other officers, shall be paid by the said Company, such fixed salaries as his Majesty shall by any warrant or warrants, under his sign manual, countersigned by the Chancellor of the Exchequer, for the time being, direct.

XXIV. And be it enacted, that if at any time the said Board shall deem it expedient to require the secretaries and other officers of the said Board, or any of them, to take an oath of secrecy, and for the execution of the duties of their respective stations, it shall be lawful for the said Board to administer such oath as they shall frame for the purpose.

XXV. And be it enacted, that the said Board shall have and be invested with full power and authority to superintend, direct and control all acts, operations, and concerns of the said company, which in anywise relate to or concern the Government or revenues of the said territories, or the property hereby vested in the said Company in trust as aforesaid, and all grants of salaries, gratuities, and allowances, and all other payments and charges whatever, out of or upon the said revenues and property respectively, except as hereinafter is mentioned.

XXVI. And be it enacted, that the several persons who, on the said twenty-second day of April, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-four, shall be Commissioners for the affairs of India, and secretaries and officers of such Board of Commissioners, shall continue and be Commissioners for the affairs of India, and secretaries and officers of the said Board respectively, with the same powers and subject to the same restrictions as to salaries, as if they had been appointed by virtue of this act, until by the issuing of new patents commissions, or otherwise, their appointments shall be respectively, revoked.

XXVII. And be it enacted, that if, upon the occasion of taking any ballot on the election of a director or directors of the said Company, any proprietor, who shall be resident within the united Kingdom, shall, by reason of absence, illness, or otherwise, be desirous of voting by letter of attorney, he shall be at liberty so to do, provided that such letter of attorney, shall in every case express the name or names of the candidate or candidates for whom such proprietor shall be so desirous of voting, and shall be executed within ten days next before such election; and the attorney constituted for such purpose shall, in every case, deliver the vote he is so directed to give, openly to the person or persons who shall be authorized by the said company to receive the same, and every such vote shall be accompanied by an affidavit or affirmation to be made before a justice of the peace by the proprietor, directing the same so to be given, to the same or the like effect as the oath or affirmation now taken by proprietors voting upon ballots at general courts of the said Company, and in which such proprietor shall also state the day of the execution of such

letter of attorney; and any person making a false oath or affirmation before a justice of the peace, for the purpose aforesaid, shall be held to have thereby committed wilful perjury; and if any person do unlawfully or corruptly procure or suborn any other person to take the said oath or affirmation before a justice of the peace as aforesaid, whereby he or she shall commit such wilful perjury, and shall thereof be convicted, he, she or they, for every such offence, shall incur such pains and penalties as are provided by law against subornation of perjury.

XXVIII. And be it enacted, that so much of the act of the thirteenth year of the reign of King George the Third, intituled *an act for establishing certain regulations for the better management of the affairs of the East India Company, as well in India as in Europe*, as enacts that no person employed in any civil or military station in the East Indies, or claiming or exercising any power, authority, or jurisdiction therein, shall be capable of being appointed or chosen into the office of director until such person shall have returned to and been resident in England for the space of two years, shall be and is hereby repealed; provided that if the said Court of Directors, with the consent of the said Board, shall declare such person to be an account with the said Company, and that his accounts are unsettled, or that a charge against such person is under the consideration of the said court, such person shall not be capable of being chosen into the office of director for the term of two years after his return to England, unless such accounts shall be settled, or such charge be decided on, before the expiration of the said term.

XXIX. And be it further enacted, that the said Court of Directors shall, from time to time, deliver to the said Board, copies of all minutes, orders, resolutions, and proceedings of all Courts of Proprietors, general for special, and of all Courts of Directors, within eight days after the holding of such Courts respectively, and also copies of all letters, advices and dispatches whatever, which shall at any time or times be received by the said Court of Directors or any Committee of Directors, and which shall be material to be communicated to the said Board, or which the said Board shall from time to time require.

XXX. And be it enacted, that no orders, instructions, dispatches, official letters, or communications whatever, relating to the said territories, or the Government thereof or to the property or rights vested in the said Company in trust, as aforesaid, or to any public matters whatever, shall be at any time sent or given by the said Court of Directors, or any committee of the said Directors, until the same shall have been submitted for the consideration of and proved by the said Board: and for that purpose that copies of all such orders, instructions, dispatches, official letters, or communications, which the said Court of Directors, or any committee of the said Directors, shall purpose to be sent or given, shall be by them previously laid before the said Board, and that within the space of two months after the receipt of such proposed orders, instructions, dispatches, official letters, or communications, the Board shall either return the same to the said Court of Directors or committee of Directors, with their approbation thereof, signified under the hand of one of the Secretaries of the said Board, by the order of the said Court; or, if the said Board shall disapprove, alter, or vary in substance any of such proposed orders, instructions, dispatches, official letters, or communications, in every such case the said Board shall give to the said Directors, in writing, under the hand of one of the Secretaries of the said Board, by order of the said Board, their reason in respect thereof, together with their directions to the said Directors in relation thereto; and the said Directors shall, and they are hereby required, forthwith to send the said orders, instructions, dispatches, official letters, or communications, in the form approved by the said Board, to their proper destinations. Provided always, that it shall be lawful for the said Board, by minutes from time to time to be made for that purpose and entered on the records of the said Board, and to be communicated to the said court, to allow such classes of orders, instructions dispatches, official letters, or communications as shall in such minutes be described to be sent or given by the said court without having been previously laid before the said Board.

Repeal of restriction in 13 G. 3 c. 63, with respect to any person employed in the East Indies being chosen Director.

If such person has unsettled accounts, he shall be ineligible for two years, unless they are sooner settled.

Court to deliver to Board copies of minutes, &c. of Courts of Proprietors and Directors, and of all material letters and dispatches.

No official communications to be sent by the Court until approved of by the Board; except

Such classes of communications as the Board may allow.

If the Court omit to frame official communications for consideration of the Board, they may prepare them.

Court to send them.

Representations may be made by the Court as to official communications; and Board to consider such representations, and give final orders.

If the Court think the orders of the Board contrary to law, the Court of King's Bench may certify their opinion on any case which may be agreed upon, such opinion to be conclusive.

Board not empowered to appoint officers of the Company, or to interfere with home officers.

Directors to appoint a Secret Committee, who shall take the following oaths.

If the Board are of opinion that any matters

XXXI. And be it enacted, that whenever the Court of Directors shall omit to prepare and submit for the consideration of the said Board any orders, instructions, dispatches, official letters, or communications, beyond the space of fourteen days after requisition made to them by order of the said Board, it shall and may be lawful to and for the said Board, to prepare and send to the said Directors any orders, instructions, dispatches, official letters, or communications, together with their directions relating thereto; and the said Directors shall, and they are hereby required, forthwith to transmit the same to their proper destinations.

XXXII. Provided always, and be it enacted, that nothing herein contained, shall extend, or be construed to extend, to restrict or prohibit the said Directors from expressing, within fourteen days, by representation in writing, to the said Board, such remarks, observations or explanations as they shall think fit, touching or concerning any directions which they shall receive from the said Board; and that the said Board shall, and they are hereby required to, take every such representation, and the several matters therein contained or alleged, into their consideration, and to give such further directions thereupon, as they shall think fit and expedient, which shall be final and conclusive upon the said Directors.

XXXIII. And be it enacted, that if it shall appear to the said Court of Directors, that any orders, instructions, dispatches, official letters or communications, except such as shall pass through the said Board as aforesaid, or contrary to law, it shall be in the power of the said Board and the said Court of Directors, to send a special case, to be agreed upon by and between them, and to be signed by the President of the said Board and the Chairman of the said company, to three or more of the Judges of his Majesty's Court of King's Bench, for the opinion of the said Judges; and the said Judges are hereby required to certify their opinion upon any case so submitted to them, and to send a certificate thereof to the said President and chairman, which opinion shall be final and conclusive.

XXXIV. Provided always, and be it enacted and declared, that the said Board shall not have the power of appointing any of the servants of the said Company, or of directing or interfering with the officers and servants of the said Company, employed in the home establishment, nor shall it be necessary for the said Court of Directors to submit for the consideration of the said Board, their communications with the officers or servants employed in their said home establishment, or with legal advisers of the said Company.

XXXV. And be it enacted, that the said Court of Directors shall, from time to time, appoint a Secret Committee, to consist of any number not exceeding three of the said Directors, for the particular purposes in this act specified; which said Directors so appointed, shall, before they or any of them shall act in the execution of the powers and trusts hereby reposed in them, take an oath of the tenor following: (that is to say,)

'I. (A. B.) do swear, that I will, according to the best of my skill and judgment, faithfully execute the several trusts and powers reposed in me as a member of the Secret Committee appointed by the Court of Directors of the India Company; I will not disclose or make known any of the secret orders, instructions, dispatches, official letters, or communications which shall be sent or given to me by the commissioners for the affairs of India, save only to the other members of the said Secret Committee, or the person or persons who shall be duly nominated and employed in transcribing or preparing the same respectively, unless I shall be authorized by the said commissioners to disclose and make known the same.

So help me God.'

Which said oath shall and may be administered by the several and respective members of the said Secret Committee to each other; and being so by them taken and subscribed, shall be recorded by the secretary or Deputy-Secretary of the said Court of Directors for the time being, amongst the acts of the said court.

XXXVI. Provided also, and be it enacted, that if the said Board shall be of opinion, that the subject matter of any of their deliberations concerning the levying war or making peace, or treating or ne-

gotiating with any of the native Princes or states in India, or with any other Princes or states, or touching the policy to be observed with respect to such Princes or states, intended to be communicated in orders, dispatches, official letters, or communications to any of the Governments of presidencies in India, or to any officers or servants of the said Company, shall be of a nature to require secrecy, it shall and may be lawful for the said Board to send their orders, dispatches, official letters or communications to the Secret Committee of the said Court of Directors, to be appointed as is by this act directed, who shall thereupon, without disclosing the same, transmit the same according to the tenor thereof, or pursuant to the directions of the said Board, to the respective Governments and presidencies, officers and servants, and that the said Governments, presidencies, officers and servants, shall be bound to pay a faithful obedience thereto, in like manner as if such orders, dispatches, official letters or communications had been sent to them by the said Court of Directors.

XXXVII. And be it enacted, that the said Court of Directors shall, before the twenty-second day of April, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-four, and afterwards, from time to time, so often as reduction of the establishment of the said Court or other circumstances may require, frame and submit to the said Board an estimate of the gross sum, which will be annually required for the salaries of the Chairman, Deputy-Chairman, and members of the said court, and the officers and secretaries thereof, and all other proper expenses fixed and contingent thereof, and of General courts of proprietors; and such estimate shall be subject to reduction by the said Board, so that the reasons of such reduction be given to the said Court of Directors; and any sum, not exceeding the sum mentioned in such estimate, or (if the same shall be reduced) in such reduced estimate, shall be annually applicable, at the discretion of the Court of Directors, to the payment of the said salaries and expenses; and it shall not be lawful for the said Board to interfere with or control the particular application thereof, or to direct what particular salaries or expenses shall from time to time be increased or reduced; provided always, that such and the same accounts shall be kept and rendered of the sums to be applied in defraying the salaries and expenses aforesaid as of the other branches of the expenditure of the said Company.

XXXVIII. And be it enacted, that the territories now subject to the Government of the presidency of Fort William in Bengal, shall be divided into two distinct presidencies, one of such presidencies, in which shall be included Fort William aforesaid, to be styled the presidency of Fort William in Bengal, and the other of such presidencies to be styled the presidency of Agra; and that it shall be lawful for the said Court of Directors, under the control by this act provided, and they are hereby required, to declare and appoint what part or parts of any of the territories under the Government of the said Company shall from time to time be subject to the Government of each of the several presidencies now subsisting or to be established as aforesaid, and from time to time, as occasion may require, to revoke and alter, in the whole or in part, such appointment, and such new distribution of the same, as shall be deemed expedient.

XXXIX. And be it enacted, that the superintendence, direction, and control of the whole civil and military Government of all the said territories and revenues in India, shall be, and is hereby vested in a Governor-General and Counsellors, to be styled 'The Governor-General of India in Council.'

XI. And be it enacted, that there shall be four ordinary members of the said council, three of whom shall from time to time be appointed by the said Court of Directors from amongst such persons as shall be or shall have been servants of the said Company, and each of the said three ordinary members of council shall at the time of his appointment have been in the service of the said Company for at least ten years; and if he shall be in the military service of the said Company, he shall not during his continuance in office as a member of council, hold any military command or be employed in actual military duties; and that the fourth ordinary member of council shall from time to time, be appointed from amongst persons who shall not be servants of the said Company, by the said Court of Directors, subject

wherein Indian or other states are concerned, require secrecy, the Board may send official communications thro' the Secret Committee.

The Court to submit to the Board an estimate of salaries of Directors and other expenses of the India House, which shall be subject to reduction.

The sum allowed to be applicable to such purposes, at the discretion of the Court of Directors.

Accounts of application to be rendered.

Presidency of Fort William in Bengal to be divided into two presidencies.

The Court to declare the limits from time to time of the several presidencies.

Government of India.

There shall be four ordinary Counsellors, three of whom shall be servants of the Company.

No military officer to hold any command whilst a member.

The fourth member not to

be appointed from the Company's servants.

to the approbation of his Majesty, to be signed in writing by his Royal sign manual, countersigned by the President of the said Board; provided that such last mentioned member of council shall not be entitled to sit or vote in the said council, except at meetings thereof for making laws and regulations; and it shall be lawful for the said Court of Directors to appoint the Commander-in-Chief of the Company's force in India, and if there shall be no such Commander-in-Chief or the offices of such Commander-in-Chief and of Governor General of India, shall be vested in the same person, then the Commander-in-Chief of the forces on the Bengal establishment, to be an extraordinary member of the said council, and such extraordinary member of council shall have rank and precedence at the Council Board next after the Governor-General.

Governor-General and the Members of Council on 22d April 1834, to be so under this act.

XLI. And be it enacted, that the person who shall be Governor-General of the presidency of Fort William in Bengal, on the twenty-second day of April, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-four, shall be the first Governor-General of India under this act, and such persons as shall be members of council of the same presidency on that day, shall be respectively members of the council constituted by this act.

Filling up vacancies in these offices.

XLII. And be it enacted, that all vacancies happening in the office of Governor-General of India, shall, from time to time, be filled up by the said Court of Directors, subject to the approbation of his Majesty, to be signified in writing by his Royal sign manual, countersigned by the President of the said Board.

The Governor-General in Council empowered to legislate for India, except as to matters herein mentioned.

XLIII. And be it enacted, that the said Governor-General in council, shall have power to make laws or regulations for repealing, amending, or altering any laws or regulations whatever, now in force or hereafter to be in force in the said territories, or any part thereof, and to make laws and regulations for all persons, whether British or native, foreigners or others, and for all courts of justice, whether established by his Majesty's charters or otherwise, and the jurisdictions thereof, and for all places and things whatsoever within and throughout the whole and every part of the said territories, and for all servants of the said Company within the dominions of Princes and states in alliance with the said Company, save and except that the said Governor-General in council shall not have the power of making any laws or regulations which shall in any way repeal, vary, suspend, or affect any of the provisions of this act, or any of the provisions of the acts for punishing mutiny and desertion of officers and soldiers, whether in the service of his Majesty or the said Company, or any provisions of any act hereafter to be passed in anywise affecting the said Company or the said territories or the inhabitants thereof, or any laws or regulations which shall in any way affect any prerogative of the Crown, or the authority of Parliament, or the constitution or rights of the said Company, or any part of the unwritten laws or constitution of the United Kingdom, of Great Britain and Ireland, whereon may depend in any degree the allegiance of any person to the Crown of the United Kingdom, or the sovereignty or dominion of the said Crown over any part of the said territories.

If the Court of Directors disallow the laws, the Governor in Council to repeal them.

XLIV. Provided always, and be it enacted, that in case if the said Court of Directors, under such control as by this act is provided, shall signify to the said Governor-General in council, their disallowance of any laws or regulations by the said Governor-General in council made then and in every such case, upon receipt by the said Governor-General in council of notice of such disallowance, the said Governor-General in council shall forthwith repeal all laws and regulations so disallowed.

All such laws and regulations to be of the same force as any Act of Parliament.

XLV. Provided also, and be it enacted that all laws and regulations made as aforesaid, so long as they shall remain unrepealed shall be of the same force and effect within and throughout the said territories as any act of Parliament would or ought to be within the same territories, and shall be taken notice of by all courts of justice whatsoever within the same territories, in the same manner as any public act of Parliament would and ought to be taken notice of; and it shall not be necessary to register or publish in any court of justice, any laws or regulations made by the said Governor-General in council.

Regulation unnecessary.



XLVI. Provided also, and be it enacted, that it shall not be lawful for the said Governor-General in council, without the previous sanction of the said Court of Directors, to make any law or regulation whereby power shall be given to any court of justice, other than the courts of justice established by his Majesty's charters to sentence to the punishment of death any of his Majesty's natural-born subjects born in Europe, or the children of such subjects, or which shall abolish any of the courts of justice established by his Majesty's charters.

XLVII. And be it enacted, that the said Court of Directors shall forthwith submit, for the approbation of the said Board, such rules as they shall deem expedient for the procedure of the Governor-General in council in the discharge and exercise of all powers, functions, and duties imposed on or vested in him by virtue of this act, or to be imposed or vested in him by any other act or acts; which rules shall prescribe the modes of promulgation of any laws or regulations to be made by the said Governor-General in council, and of the authentication of all acts and proceedings whatever of the said Governor-General in council; and such rules, when approved by the said Board of Commissioners shall be of the same force as if they had been inserted in this act; provided always, that such rules shall be laid before both houses, of Parliament, in the session next after the approval thereof.

XLVIII. Provided always, and be it enacted, that all laws and regulations shall be made at some meeting of the council at which the said Governor-General and at least three of the ordinary members of council shall be assembled, and that all other functions of the said Governor-General in council, may be exercised by the said Governor-General and one or more ordinary member or members in council, and that in every case of difference of opinion at meetings of the said council, where there shall be an equality of voices, and the said Governor-General shall have two votes or the casting vote.

XLIX. Provided always, and be it enacted, that when and so often as any measure shall be proposed before the said Governor-General in council, whereby the safety, tranquillity, or interests of the British possessions in India, or any part thereof, are or may be in the judgment of the said Governor-General, essentially affected, and the said Governor-General shall be of opinion either that the measure so proposed ought to be adopted or carried into execution, or that the same ought to be suspended or wholly rejected; and if the majority in council then present shall differ in and dissent from such opinion, the said Governor-General and members of council are hereby directed forthwith, mutually to exchange with and communicate to each other in writing under their respective hands, to be recorded at large in their secret consultations, the grounds and reasons of their respective opinions; and if after considering the same the said Governor-General and the majority in Council shall still differ in opinion, it shall be lawful for the said Governor-General, of his own authority and on his own responsibility to suspend or reject the measure so proposed, in part or in whole, or to adopt and carry the measure so proposed into execution as the said Governor-General shall think fit and expedient.

L. And be it enacted, that the said Council shall, from time to time assemble at such place or places as shall be appointed by the said Governor-General in Council within the said territories, and that as often as the said Council shall assemble within any of the presidencies of Fort St. George, Bombay or Agra, the Governor of such presidency shall act as an extraordinary member of council.

LI. Provided always, and be it enacted, that nothing herein contained, shall extend to affect in any way the right of Parliament to make laws for the said territories and for all the inhabitants thereof; and it is expressly declared, that a full, complete, and constantly existing right and power is intended to be reserved to control, supersede, or prevent all proceedings and acts whatsoever of the said Governor-General in Council, and to repeal and alter at any time, any law or regulation whatsoever made by the said Governor-General in Council and in all respects to legitimate for the

Restricting the power of punishing with death European subjects &c.

The Court to submit to the Board rules for the procedure of the Governor-General in Council.

Rules to be laid before Parliament.

Quorum of Governor-General and Members in Council.

Manner of proceeding when any measure is proposed whereby the safety or peace of India may be essentially affected.

Council to assemble at any place in India.

Nothing in this act to affect the right of Parliament to legislate for India.

Express reservation.

Laws and regulations to be laid before Parliament.

All enactments relating to the Supreme Government, shall apply to the Governor-General of India in Council and alone.

A Law Commission to be appointed to inquire into the jurisdiction, &c. of existing courts of justice and Police establishments, and the operation of the laws.

Commissioners from time to time to report the result of their inquiries.

Commissioners to follow instructions of Governor-General in Council, and to make special reports when required.

Governor-General in Council to consider reports, and transmit them with opinions thereupon.

Salaries to be granted to Law Commissioners.

said territories and all the inhabitants thereof, in as full and ample a manner as if this act had not been passed; and the better enable, Parliament to exercise at all times such right and power, all laws and regulations made by the said Governor-General in council, shall be transmitted to England, and laid before both houses of Parliament, in the same manner as now by law provided concerning the rules and regulations made by the several Government in Indian.

LII. And be it enacted, that all enactments, provisions, matters, and times relating to the Governor General of Fort William in Bengal alone, respectively, in any other act or acts contained, so far as the same are now in force, and not repealed by or repugnant to the provisions of this act, shall continue and be in force, and be applicable to the Governor-General of India in council, and to the Governor-General of India alone, respectively.

LIII. And whereas it is expedient that, subject to such special arrangements as local circumstances may require, a general system of judicial establishments and police, to which all persons whatsoever, as well Europeans as natives may be subject, should be established in the said territories at an early period, and that such laws as may be applicable in common to all classes of the inhabitants of the said territories, due regard being had to the rights, feelings, and peculiar usages of the people, should be enacted, and that all laws and customs having the force of law within the same territories, should be ascertained and consolidated and, as occasion may require, amended; be it therefore enacted that the said Governor-General of India in Council, shall, as soon as conveniently may be after the passing of this act, issue a commission, and from time to time commissions, to such persons as the said Court of Directors, with the approbation of the said Board of Commissioners shall recommend for that purpose, and to such other persons, if necessary, as the said Governor-General in council shall think fit, all such persons, not exceeding in the whole at any one time five in number, and to be styled 'The India Law Commission, with all such powers as shall be necessary for the purposes hereinafter mentioned; and the said commissioners shall fully inquire into the jurisdiction, powers, and rules of the existing courts of justice and police establishments in the said territories, and all existing forms of judicial procedure, and into the nature and operation of the laws, whether civil or criminal, written or customary, prevailing and in force, in any part of the said territories, and whereto any inhabitants of the said territories, whether European or others, are now subject; and the said commissioners shall from time to time, make reports, in which they shall fully set forth the result of their inquiries, and shall from time to time suggest such alterations as may in their opinion be beneficially made in the said courts of justice and police establishments, forms of judicial procedure and laws, due regard being had to the distinction of castes, difference of religion and the manners and opinions prevailing among different races and in different parts of the said territories.

LIV. And be it enacted, that the said commissioners shall follow such instructions with regard to the researches and inquiries to be made and the places to be visited by them, and all their transactions with reference to the objects of their commission, as they shall from time to time receive from the said Governor-General of India in council; and they are hereby required to make to the said Governor-General in council such special reports upon any matters, as by such instructions may from time to time be required; and the said Governor-General in council shall take into consideration the reports from time to time made by the said India Law Commissioners, and shall transmit the same, together with the opinions or resolutions of said Governor General in council thereon, to the said Court of Directors; and which said reports, together with said opinions, or resolutions, shall be laid before both houses of Parliament in the same manner as is now by law provided concerning the rules and regulations made by the several Governments in India.

LV. And be it enacted, that it shall and may be lawful for the Governor-General of India in council, to grant salaries to the said India Law Commissioners and their necessary officers and attendants, and to defray such other expences as may be incident to the said

commission, and that the salaries of the said commissioners shall be according to the highest scale of remuneration given to any of the officers or servants of the India Company below the rank of members of council.

LVI. And be it enacted, that the executive Government of each of the several presidencies of Fort William in Bengal, Fort St. George, Bombay, and Agra, shall be administered by a Governor and three councillors, to be styled 'the Governor in council of the said presidencies of Fort William in Bengal, Fort St. George, Bombay, and Agra, respectively,' and the said Governor and councillors respectively of each such presidency shall have the same rights and voices in their assemblies, and shall observe the same order and course in their proceedings, as the Governors in Council of the presidencies of Fort St. George and Bombay now have and observe, and that the Governor-General of India for the time being, shall be Governor of the presidency of Fort William in Bengal.

LVII. Provided always, and be it enacted, that it shall and may be lawful for the said Court of Directors, under such control as is by this act provided, to revoke and suspend, so often and for such periods as the said court shall in that behalf direct, the appointment of councils in all or any of the said presidencies, or to reduce the number of councillors in all or any of the said councils, and during such time as a council shall not be appointed in any such presidency, the executive Government thereof shall be administered by the Governor alone.

LVIII. And be it enacted, that the several persons who on the said twenty-second day of April, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-four, shall be Governors of the respective presidencies of Fort Saint George and Bombay, shall be the first Governors of the said presidencies respectively under this act; and that the office of Governor of the said presidency of Agra, and all vacancies happening in the offices of the Governors of the said presidencies respectively, shall be filled up by the said Court of Directors, subject to the approbation of his Majesty, to be signified under his royal sign manual, countersigned by the said President of the said Board of Commissioners.

LIX. And be it enacted, that in the presidencies in which the appointment of a council shall be suspended under the provision hereinbefore contained, and during such time as councils shall not be appointed therein respectively, the Governors appointed under this act, and the presidencies in which councils shall from time to time be appointed, the said Governors in their respective councils, shall have all the rights, powers, duties, functions, and immunities whatsoever, not in anywise repugnant to this act, which the Governors of Fort Saint George and Bombay in their respective councils now have within their respective presidencies; and that the Governors and members of presidencies appointed by or under this act, shall severally have all the rights, powers, and immunities respectively, not in anywise repugnant to this act, which the Governors or members in council of the presidencies of Fort Saint George and Bombay respectively now have in their respective presidencies; provided that no Governor or Governor in Council, shall have the power of making or suspending any regulations or laws in any case whatever, unless in cases of urgent necessity, the burthen of the proof whereof shall be on such Governor or Governor in council, and then only until the decision of the Governor-General of India in council shall be signified thereon; and provided also, that no Governor or Governors in council shall have the power of creating any new office, or granting any salary, gratuity, or allowance, without the previous sanction of the Governor-General of India in Council.

LX. Provided always, and be it enacted, that when and so often as the said Court of Directors shall neglect for the space of two calendar months, to be computed from the day whereon the notification of the vacancy of any office or employment in India in the appointment of the said Court, shall have been received by the said Court, to supply such vacancy, then and in every such case it shall be lawful for his Majesty to appoint, by writing under his sign manual, such person as his Majesty shall think proper, to supply

The Executive Government of the Presidencies to be administered by a Governor and three Councillors.

Directors empowered to revoke the appointment of Councils, or to reduce the number of Councillors.

Governors or Fort St. George and Bombay.

Governor of Agra, and vacancies in presidencies to be filled up by Court.

The Governors of the Presidencies to have the powers and immunities of the present Governors of Madras and Bombay, but not to make laws or grant money.

If Court of Directors neglect for two months to supply vacancy in any office, the King to appoint.

Powers for the Court to make provisional appointments to any offices.

Provisional appointments of certain officers to be approved by his Majesty.

In case of vacancy in the office of Governor General and no successor upon the spot, the ordinary member of council next in rank, to act as Governor General.

In case of vacancy in the office of Governor of any of the subordinate presidencies, and no provisional or other successor on the spot.

In case of a vacancy in the office of a Member of Council when no provisional or other successor is on the spot.

such vacancy; and that every person so appointed, shall have the same powers, privileges, and authorities, as if he or they had been appointed by the said court, and shall not be subject to removal or dismissal, without the approbation and consent of his Majesty.

LXI. And be it enacted, that it shall be lawful for the said Court of Directors, to appoint any person or persons provisionally to succeed to any of the offices aforesaid, for supplying any vacancy or vacancies therein, when the same shall happen by the death or resignation of the person or persons holding the same office or offices respectively, or on his or their departure from India with intent to return to Europe, or on any event or contingency expressed in any such provisional appointment or appointments to the same respectively, and such appointments again to revoke; provided, that every provisional appointment to the several offices of Governor-General of India, Governor of a presidency, and the member of council of India, by this act directed to be appointed from amongst persons who shall not be servants of the said Company, shall be subject to the approbation of his Majesty, to be signified as aforesaid, but that no person so appointed to succeed provisionally to any of the said offices, shall be entitled to any authority, salary, or emolument appertaining thereto, until he shall be in the actual possession of such office.

LXII. And be it enacted, that if any vacancy shall happen in the office of Governor-General of India, when no provisional or other successor shall be upon the spot to supply such vacancy, then and in every such case the ordinary member of council next in rank to the said Governor-General, shall hold and execute the said office of Governor General of India and Governor of the presidency of Fort William in Bengal, until a successor shall arrive, or until some other person on the spot shall be duly appointed thereto; and that every such acting Governor shall, during the time of his continuing to act as such, have and exercise all the rights and powers of Governor-General of India, and shall be entitled to receive the emoluments and advantages appertaining to the office by him supplied, such acting Governor-General foregoing his salary and allowances of a member of council for the same period.

LXIII. And be it enacted, that if any vacancy shall happen in the office of Governor of Fort Saint George, Pondichy, or Agra, when no provisional or other successor shall be upon the spot to supply such vacancy, then and in every such case, if there shall be a council in the presidency in which such vacancy shall happen, the member of such council, who shall be next in rank to the Governor, other than the Commander-in-Chief or officer commanding the forces of such presidency; and if there shall be no council, then the secretaries of Government of the said presidency who shall be senior in the said office of secretary, shall hold and execute the said office of Governor until a successor shall arrive, or until some other person on the spot shall be duly appointed thereto, and that every such Acting Governor shall, during the time of his continuing to act as such, receive and be entitled to the emoluments and advantages appertaining to the office by him supplied, such acting Governor foregoing all salaries and allowances by him held and enjoyed at the time of his being called to supply such office.

LXIV. And be it enacted, that if any vacancy shall happen in the office of any ordinary member of council of India when no person provisionally or otherwise appointed to succeed thereto shall be then present on the spot, then, and on every such occasion, such vacancy shall be supplied by the appointment of the Governor-General in council; and if any vacancy shall happen in the office of a member of council of any presidency when no person provisionally or otherwise appointed to succeed thereto shall be then present on the spot, then, and on every such occasion, such vacancy shall be supplied by the appointment of the Governor in council of the presidency in which such vacancy shall happen; and until a successor shall arrive, the person so nominated shall execute the office by him supplied, and shall have all the powers thereof, and shall have and be entitled to the salary and other emoluments and advantages appertaining to the said office during his continuance therein every

such temporary member of council foregoing all salaries and allowances by him held and enjoyed at the time of his being appointed to such office; provided always, that no persons shall be appointed a temporary member of council, who might not have been appointed by the said Court of Directors to fill the vacancy supplied by such temporary appointment.

LXV. And be it further enacted, that the said Governor-General in Council, shall have and be invested, by virtue of this act, with full power and authority to superintend and control the Governors and Governors in council of Fort William in Bengal, Fort Saint George, Bombay and Agra, in all points relating to the civil or military administration of the said presidencies respectively, and the said Governor and Governor in council shall be bound to obey such orders and instructions of the said Governor-General in council in all cases whatever.

LXVI. And be it enacted, that it shall and may be lawful for the Governors or Governors in council of Fort William in Bengal, Fort Saint George, Bombay, and Agra, respectively, to propose to the said Governor-General in council drafts of projects of any laws or regulations which the said Governor or Governor in council respectively may think expedient, together with their reasons for proposing the same; and the said Governor-General in council is hereby required to take the same and such reasons into consideration, and to communicate the resolutions of the said Governor-General in council thereon, to the Governor or Governor in council by whom the same shall have been proposed.

LXVII. And be it enacted, that when the said Governor-General shall visit any of the presidencies of Fort Saint George, Bombay, or Agra, the powers of the Governor of those presidencies respectively shall not, by reason of such visit, be suspended.

LXVIII. And be it enacted, that the said Governors and Governors in council of the said presidencies of Fort William in Bengal, Fort Saint George, Bombay, and Agra, respectively, shall, and they are hereby respectively required, regularly to transmit to the said Governor-General in council, true and exact copies of all such orders and acts of their respective Governments, and also advice and intelligence of all transactions and matters which shall have come to their knowledge, and which they shall deem material to be communicated to the said Governor-General in council as aforesaid, or as the said Governor-General in council shall from time to time require.

LXIX. And be it enacted, that it shall be lawful for the said Governor-General in council, as often as the exigencies of the public service may appear to him to require, to appoint such one of the ordinary members of the said council of India as he may think fit, to be Deputy-Governor of the said presidency of Fort William in Bengal, and such Deputy-Governor shall be invested with all the powers and perform all the duties of the said Governor of the presidency of Fort William in Bengal, but shall receive no additional salary by reason of such appointment.

LXX. And be it enacted, that whenever the said Governor-General in Council shall declare that it is expedient that the said Governor-General should visit any part of India unaccompanied, by any member or members of the council of India, it shall be lawful for the said Governor-General, to nominate some member of the council of India to be President of the said council, in whom, during the absence of the said Governor-General from the said presidency of Fort William in Bengal, the powers of the said Governor-General in assemblies of the said council, shall be reposed; and it shall be lawful in every such case for the said Governor-General in council, by a law or regulation for that purpose to be made, to authorize the Governor-General alone to exercise all or any of the powers which might be exercised by the said Governor-General in council, except the power of making laws or regulations; provided always, that during the absence of the Governor-General, no law or regulation shall be made by the said President and council, without the assent in writing of the Governor-General.

LXXI. And be it enacted, that there shall not, by reason of the division of the territories now subject to the Government of

The Governor-General in Council to have the control over the presidents.

Drafts of laws proposed by Governors to be taken into consideration by Governor-General in Council.

Powers of Governors of presidencies not to be suspended.

Communications be transmitted by Governors to Governor-General in Council.

The Governor-General in Council may appoint a Deputy Governor of Bengal as exigencies may require.

Provision in case the Governor-General in Council shall declare it expedient for the Governor-General to visit any part of India without his Council.

The new presidency of Agra

not to affect the succession to commands and offices in Bengal and Agra.

Presidency of Fort William to be entire for the purposes of the mutiny act.

Articles of war to be made by Governor-General in Council.

His Majesty may remove any officer of the Company in India.

The power of the Directors to remove their servants preserved.

Salaries of Governor-General, &c. fixed; to be in lieu of all fees, &c.

the presidency of Fort William in Bengal into two presidencies, as aforesaid, be any separation between the establishments and forces thereof respectively, or any alteration in the course and orders of promotion and succession of the Company's servants in the same two presidencies respectively, but that all the servants, civil and military, of the Bengal establishments and forces, shall and may succeed and be appointed to all commands and offices within either of the said presidencies respectively, as if this act had not been passed.

LXXII. And be it enacted, that for the purposes of an act passed in the fourth year of the reign of his late Majesty King George the Fourth, intituled *an act to consolidate and amend the laws for punishing desertion of officers and soldiers in the service of the East India Company, and to authorize soldiers and sailors in the East Indies to send and receive letters at a reduced rate of postage*, and of any articles of war made or to be made under the same, the presidency of Fort William in Bengal shall be taken and deemed to comprise under and within it, all the territories which by or in virtue of this act shall be divided between the presidencies of Fort William in Bengal and Agra respectively, and shall, for all the purposes aforesaid, be taken to be the presidency of Fort William in Bengal in the said act mentioned.

LXXIII. And be it enacted, that it shall be lawful for the said Governor-General in council, from time to time, to make articles of war for the Government of the native officers and soldiers in the military service of the Company, and for the administration of justice by courts-martial to be holden on such officers and soldiers and such articles of war from time to time to repeal or vary and amend; and such articles of war shall be made and taken notice of in the same manner as all other laws and regulations to be made by the said Governor-General in council, under this act, and shall prevail and be in force, and shall be of exclusive authority over all the natives officers and soldiers in the said military service, to whatever presidency such officers and soldiers may belong, or whatsoever they may be serving; provided, nevertheless, that until such articles of war shall be made by the said Governor-General in council any articles of war for relating to the Government of the Company's native forces, which at the time of this act coming into operation, shall be in force and use in any part or parts of the said territories, shall remain in force.

LXXIV. And be it enacted, that it shall be lawful for his Majesty, by any writing under his sign-manual, countersigned by the President of the said Board of Commissioners, to remove or dismiss any person holding any office, employment, or commission, civil or military, under the said Company in India, and to vacate any appointment or commission of any person to any such office or employment; provided, that a copy of every such writing attested by the said President, shall, within eight days after the same shall be signed by his Majesty, be transmitted or delivered to the Chairman or Deputy-Chairman of the said Company.

LXXV. Provided always, and be it enacted, that nothing in this act contained shall take away the power of the said Court of Directors to remove or dismiss any of the officers or servants of the said Company, but that the said Court shall and may at all times have full liberty to remove or dismiss any of such officers or servants at their will and pleasure; provided, that any servant of the said Company, appointed by his Majesty through the default of appointment of the said Court of Directors, shall not be dismissed or removed without his Majesty's approbation, as herein before is mentioned.

LXXVI. And be it enacted, that there shall be paid to the several officers, hereinafter named, the several salaries set against the names of such officers subject to such reduction of the said several salaries respectively, as the said Court of Directors, with the sanction of the said Board, may at any time think fit: (that is to say)

To the Governor-General of India, two hundred and forty thousand sicca rupees.

To each ordinary member of the Council of India, ninety-six thousand sicca rupees.

To each Governor of the presidencies of Fort Saint George, Nam-

bay, and Agra, one hundred and twenty thousand sicca rupees.

To each member of any Council to be appointed in any presidency, sixty thousand sicca rupees.

And the salaries of the said officers respectively, shall commence from their respectively taking upon them the execution of their respective offices, and the said salaries shall be the whole profit or advantage which the said officers shall enjoy during their continuance in such offices respectively; and it shall be, and it is hereby declared to be, a misdemeanor for any such officer to accept for his own use, in the discharge of his office, any present, gift, donation, gratuity, or reward, pecuniary or otherwise whatsoever, or to trade or traffic for his own benefit or for the benefit of any other person or persons whatever; and the said Court of Directors are hereby required to pay to all and singular the officers and persons hereinafter named, who shall be resident in the United Kingdom at the time of their respective appointments, for the purpose of defraying the expences of their equipment and voyage, such sums of money as are set against the names of such officers and persons respectively: (that is to say)

To the Governor-General, five thousand pounds.

To each member of the Council of India, one thousand two hundred pounds.

To each Governor of the presidencies of Fort Saint George, Bombay, and Agra, two thousand five hundred pounds.

Provided also, that any Governor-General, Governor or member of council appointed by, or by virtue of, this act, who shall at the time of passing this act hold the office of Governor-General, Governor or member of council respectively, shall receive the same salary and allowances that he would have received if this act had not been passed.

LXXVII. Provided always, and be it enacted, that if any Governor-General, Governor, or ordinary member of the Council of India, or any member of the council of any presidency, shall hold or enjoy any pension, salary, or any place, office, or employment of profit under the Crown, or any public office of the said Company, or any annuity payable out of the civil or military fund of the said Company, the salary of his office of Governor-General of India, Governor or member of council, shall be reduced by the amount of the pension, salary, annuity, or profits of office so respectively held or enjoyed by him.

LXXVIII. And be it enacted, that the said Court of Directors, with the approbation of the said Board of Commissioners, shall and may, from time to time, make regulations for the division and distribution of the patronage and power of nomination of and to the offices, commands, and employments in the said territories, and in all or any of the presidencies thereof, among the said Governor-General in Council, Governors in Council, Governors, Commander-in-Chief, and other commanding officers respectively appointed or to be appointed under this act.

LXXIX. And be it enacted, that the return to Europe, or the departure from India with intent to return to Europe, of any Governor-General of India, Governor, member of council or Commander-in-Chief, shall be deemed in law a regulation and avoidance of his office or employment, and that no act or declaration of any Governor-General or Governor, or member of council, other than as aforesaid, excepting a declaration in writing under hand and seal, delivered to the Secretary for the public department of the presidency wherein he shall be, in order to its being recorded, shall be deemed or held as a resignation or surrender of the said office; and that the salary and other allowances of any such Governor-General or other office respectively, shall cease from the day of such his departure, resignation, or surrender; and that if any such Governor-General or member of council of India shall leave the said territories, or if any Governor or other officer whatever in the service of the said Company, shall leave the presidency to which he belongs on other than the known actual service of the said Company, the salary and allowances appertaining to his office, shall not be paid or payable during his absence, to any agent or other person for his use; and in the event of his not returning, as of his coming to Europe, his salary and allowances shall be deemed to have ceased on the day of

Acceptance of  
gratuities a mis-  
demeanor.

Passage-mo-  
ney fixed.

Governor-General  
and Govern-  
ors, to forego  
pension and o-  
ther salaries  
from the Crown  
or Company,  
while they hold  
office.

Directors to  
make regulations  
for the distribu-  
tion of patronage  
in India.

Departure of  
Governor General,  
&c, for Europe  
to be a res-  
ignation.

Resignation in  
India to be, by  
deed.

Salary to cease  
on Departure or  
Resignation.

As to representatives of officers dying during absence.

Disobedience of orders and breach of trust by officers or servants of the Company in India, misdemeanors.

Authority for his Majesty's subjects to reside in certain parts of India without licence.

Subjects of his Majesty not to reside in certain parts of India without licence.

The Governor-General in Council, with previous consent of Directors, may declare other places open.

Laws against illicit residence to be made.

Laws and regulations to be made for the protection of natives.

his leaving the said territories, or the presidency to which he may have belonged; provided that it shall be lawful for the said Company to make such payment as is now by law permitted to be made, to the representatives of their officers or servants, who having left their stations intending to return there or shall die during their absence.

LXXX. And be it enacted, that every wilful disobeying, and every wilful omitting, forbearing, or neglecting to execute the orders or instructions of the said Court of Directors, by any Governor-General of India, Governor, member of council, or Commander-in-Chief, or any other of the officers or servants of the said Company, unless cases of necessity; (the burthen of the proof of which necessity shall be on the person so disobeying or omitting, forbearing or neglecting, to execute such orders or instructions as aforesaid); and every wilful breach of the trust and duty of any office or employment by any such Governor-General, Governor, member of council, or Commander-in-Chief, or any of the officers or servants of the said Company, shall be deemed and taken to be a misdemeanor at law, and shall or may be proceeded against and punished as such by virtue of this act.

LXXXI. And be it enacted, that it shall be lawful for any natural-born subjects of his Majesty, to proceed by sea to any port or place having a custom-house establishment within the said territories, and to reside thereat, or to proceed to and reside in or pass through any part of such of the said territories as were under the Government of the said Company on the first day of January one thousand eight hundred, and in any part of the countries ceded by the Nabob of the Carnatic, of the province of Cuttack, and of the settlement of Singapore and Malacca, without any licence whatever, provided that all subjects of his Majesty not natives of the said territories, shall, on their arrival in any part of the said territories from any port of place not within the said territories, make known in writing their names, places of destination, and object of pursuit in India, to the chief officer of the customs or other officer authorized for that purpose at such port or place as aforesaid.

LXXXII. Provided always, and be it enacted, that it shall not be lawful for any subject of his Majesty, except the servants of the said Company and others now lawfully authorized to reside in the said territories, to enter the same by land, or to proceed to, or reside in any place or places in such parts of the said territories as are not hereinbefore in that behalf mentioned, without licence from the said Board of Commissioners, or the said Court of Directors, or the said Governor-General in council, or Governor in council of any of the said presidencies for that purpose first obtained; provided always, that no licence given to any natural-born subject of his Majesty, to reside in parts of the territories not open to all such subjects, shall, be determined or revoked, unless in accordance with the terms of some express clause of revocation or determination in such licence contained.

LXXXIII. Provided always, and be it enacted, that it shall be lawful for the said Governor-General in council, with the previous consent and approbation of the said Court of Directors for that purpose obtained, to declare any place or places whatever within the said territories, open to all his Majesty's natural-born subjects, and it shall be thenceforth lawful for any of his Majesty's natural-born subjects, to proceed to, or reside in, or pass through, any place or places declared open, without any licence whatever.

LXXXIV. And be it enacted, that the said Governor-General in council shall, and he is hereby required, as soon as conveniently may be, to make laws or regulations providing for the prevention or punishment of the illicit entrance into or residence in the said territories, of persons not authorized to enter or reside therein.

LXXXV. And whereas the removal of restrictions on the intercourse of Europeans with the said territories will render it necessary to provide against any mischiefs or dangers that may arise therefrom, be it therefore enacted, that the said Governor-General in council shall, and he is hereby required, by laws or regulations, to provide with all convenient speed for the protection of the natives of the said territories from insult and outrage, in their persons, religions, or opinions.



LXXXVI. And be it enacted, that it shall be lawful for any natural-born subjects of his Majesty, authorized to reside in the said territories, to acquire and hold lands, or any right, interest, or profit in or out of lands, for any term of years, in such part or parts of the said territories as he shall be so authorized to reside in; provided always, that nothing herein contained, shall be taken to prevent the said Governor-General in council from enabling, by any laws or regulation, or otherwise, any subjects of his Majesty to acquire or hold any lands, or rights, interests, or profits in or out of lands, in any part of the said territories, and for any estates or terms whatever.

Lands within the Indian territories may be purchased.

LXXXVII. And be it enacted, that no native of the said territories, nor any natural-born subject of his Majesty, resident therein, shall, by reason only of religion, place of birth, descent, colour, or any of them, be disabled from holding any place, or employment under the said Company.

No disabilities in respect of religion, colour, or place of birth.

LXXXVIII. And be it further enacted, that the said Governor-General in council shall, and he is hereby required, forthwith to take into consideration the means of mitigating the state of slavery and of ameliorating the condition of slaves, and of extinguishing slavery throughout the said territories so soon as such extinction shall be practicable and safe, and from time to time to prepare and transmit to the said Court of Directors, drafts of laws or regulations for the purpose aforesaid, and that in preparing such drafts due regard shall be had to the laws of marriage and the rights and authorities of fathers and heads of families, and that such drafts shall forthwith, after receipt thereof, be taken into consideration by the said Court of Directors, who shall, with all convenient speed, communicate to the said Governor-General in council, their instructions on the drafts of the said laws and regulations, but no such laws and regulations shall be promulgated or put in force without the previous consent of the said court, and the said court shall, within fourteen days after the first meeting of Parliament in every year, lay before both houses of Parliament, a report of the drafts of such rules and regulations as shall have been received by them, and of their resolution, or proceedings thereon.

Slavery to be mitigated, and abolished as soon as practicable.

LXXXIX. And, whereas, the present diocese of the Bishoprick of Calcutta is of too great an extent for the incumbent thereof to perform efficiently all the duties of the office, without endangering his health and life, and it is therefore expedient to diminish the labours of the Bishop of the said diocese, and for that purpose to make provision for assigning new limits to the diocese of the Bishop and for founding and constituting two separate and distinct said Bishopricks, but nevertheless the Bishops thereof to be subordinate and subject to the Bishop of Calcutta for the time being, and his successors as their metropolitan; be it therefore enacted, that in case it shall please his Majesty to erect, found and constitute two Bishopricks, one to be styled the Bishoprick of Madras and the other the Bishoprick of Bombay, and from time to time to nominate and appoint Bishops to such Bishopricks under the style and title of Bishop of Madras and Bombay respectively, there shall be paid from and out of the revenues of the said territories to such Bishops respectively, the sum of twenty-four thousand sicca-rupees by the year.

Respecting the inconvenient extent of the diocese of Calcutta.

If the King erects Bishopricks of Madras and Bombay, certain salaries to be paid to the Bishops.

XC. And be it enacted, that the said salaries shall commence from the time at which such persons as shall be appointed to the said office of Bishop shall take upon them the execution of their respective offices; and that such salaries shall be in lieu of all fees of office, perquisites, emoluments, or advantages whatsoever; and that no fees of offices, perquisites, emoluments, or advantages whatsoever, shall be accepted, received, or taken by, such Bishops, or either of them, in any manner or on any account or pretence whatsoever, other than the salaries aforesaid; and that such Bishops respectively, shall be entitled to such salaries so long as they shall respectively exercise the functions of their several offices in the British territories aforesaid.

Such salaries to commence from time of taking office, and to be in lieu of all fees, &c.

XCI. And be it enacted, that the said Court of Directors shall, and they are required to, pay to the Bishops so from time to time to be appointed to the said Bishopricks of Madras and Bombay, in case

Passage money for each such Bishop.

they shall be resident in the United Kingdom at the time of their respective appointments, the sum of five hundred pounds each, for the purpose of defraying the expences of their equipments and voyage.

As to jurisdiction of such Bishops.

The King empowered, by letters patent, to limit jurisdiction and functions.

The Bishop of Calcutta to be metropolitan in India.

Warrant for bills on letter patent appointing Bishops, to be countersigned by the President.

The King may grant certain pensions to the Bishops of Madras or Bombay.

Respecting salary of a Bishop of Madras or Bombay dying within 6 months after arrival;

or after six months holding office in India.

XCII. Provided always, and be it enacted, that such Bishops shall not have or use any jurisdiction, or exercise any episcopal functions whatsoever, either in the said territories or elsewhere, but only such jurisdiction and functions as shall or may from time to time be limited to them respectively by his Majesty, by his Royal letters patent, under the great seal of the said United Kingdom.

XCIII. And be it enacted, that it shall and may be lawful for his Majesty, from time to time, if he shall think fit, by his Royal letters patent, under the great seal of the said United Kingdom, to assign limits to the diocese of the Bishoprick of Calcutta and to the diocese of the said Bishopricks of Madras and Bombay respectively, and from time to time to alter and vary the same limits respectively, as to his Majesty shall seem fit, and to grant to such Bishops respectively, within the limits of their respective dioceses, the exercise of episcopal functions, and of such ecclesiastical jurisdiction, as his Majesty shall think necessary for the superintendence and good Government of the ministers of the united church of England and Ireland therein.

XCIV. Provided always and be enacted, that the Bishop of Calcutta for the time being, shall be deemed and taken to be the metropolitan Bishop in India, and as such shall have, enjoy, and exercise all such ecclesiastical jurisdiction and episcopal functions, for the purposes aforesaid, as his Majesty shall by his royal letters patent, under the great seal of the said United Kingdom, think necessary to direct, subject, nevertheless, to the general superintendence and revision of the Archbishop of Canterbury for the time being; and that the Bishops of Madras and Bombay for the time being respectively, shall be subject to the Bishop of Calcutta for the time being as such metropolitan, and shall at the time of their respective appointments to such Bishopricks, or at the time of their respective consecrations as Bishops, take an oath of obedience to the said Bishop of Calcutta, in such manner as his Majesty by his said royal letters patent shall be pleased to direct.

XCV. And be it enacted, that when and as often as it shall please His Majesty to issue any letters patent respecting the Bishopricks of Calcutta, Madras or Bombay, or for the nomination or appointment of any person thereto respectively, the warrant for the bill in every such case, shall be countersigned by the President of the Board of Commissioners for the affairs of India, and by no other person.

XCVI. And be it enacted, that it shall and may be lawful for His Majesty, his heirs, and successors, by warrant under his royal sign manual, countersigned by the Chancellor of the Exchequer for the time being, to grant to any such Bishops of Madras or Bombay respectively, who shall have exercised in the British territories aforesaid for fifteen years the office of such Bishop, a pension not exceeding eight hundred pounds *per annum*, to be paid quarterly by the said Company.

XCVII. And be it enacted, that in all cases when it shall happen that the said person nominated and appointed to be Bishop of either of the said Bishopricks of Madras or Bombay, shall depart this life within six calendar months next after the day when he shall have arrived in India, for the purpose of taking upon himself the office of such Bishop, there shall be payable out the territorial revenues from which the salary of such Bishop so dying shall be payable, to the legal personal representatives of such Bishop, such sum, or sums of money as shall, together with the sum or sums paid to or drawn by such Bishop in respect of his salary, making up the full amount of one year's salary; and when and so often as it shall happen, that any such Bishop shall depart this life while in possession of such office, and after the expiration of six calendar months from the time of his arrival in India, for the purpose of taking upon him such office, then and in every such case there shall be payable, out of the territorial revenues from which the salary of the said Bishop so

dying be payable, to his legal personal representatives, over and above what may have been due to him at the time of his death, a sum equal to the full amount of the salary of such Bishop for six calendar months.

XCVIII. And be it enacted, that if it shall happen that either of the Bishops of Madras or Bombay shall be translated to the Bishoprick of Calcutta, the period of residence of such person as Bishop of Madras or Bombay shall be accounted for and taken as a residence as Bishop of Calcutta; and if any person now an Archdeacon, in the said territories, shall be appointed Bishop of Madras or Bombay, the period of his residence in India as such Archdeacon, shall, for the purposes of this act, be accounted for and taken as a residence as such Bishop.

XCIX. Provided also, and be it enacted, that if any person under the degree of a Bishop, shall be appointed to either of the Bishopricks of Calcutta, Madras, or Bombay, who at the time of such appointment shall be resident in India, than and in such case it shall and may be lawful for the Archbishop of Canterbury, when and as often as he shall be required so to do by his Majesty, by his royal letters patent, under the great seal of the said united Kingdom, to issue a commission under his hand and seal to be directed to the two remaining Bishops, authorizing and charging them to perform all such requisite ceremonies of the consecration for the person so to be appointed to the degree and office of a Bishop.

C. And be it enacted, that the expences of visitations to be made from time to time by the said Bishops of Madras and Bombay respectively, shall be paid by the said Company out of the revenues of the said territories; provided that no greater sum on account of such visitations be at any time issued, than shall from time to time be defined and settled by the Court of Directors of the said Company, with the approbation of the Commissioners for the affairs of India.

CI. And be it enacted, that no Archdeacon hereafter to be appointed for the Archdeaconry of the presidency of Fort William in Bengal, or the Archdeaconry of the presidency of Fort Saint George, or the Archdeaconry of the presidency and island of Bombay, shall receive in respect of his Archdeaconry, and salary exceeding three thousand sicca rupees *per annum*. Provided always, that the whole expence incurred in respect of the said Bishop and Archdeacons, shall not exceed one hundred and twenty thousand sicca rupees *per annum*.

CII. And be it enacted, that of the establishment of chaplains maintained by the said Company at each of the presidencies of the said territories, two chaplains shall always be ministers of the church of Scotland, and shall have and enjoy from the said Company such salary as shall, from time to time, be allotted to the military chaplains at the several presidencies; provided always, that the ministers of the church of Scotland to be appointed chaplains at said presidencies as aforesaid, shall be ordained and inducted by the Presbytery of Edinburgh, according to the forms and solemnities used in the church of Scotland, and shall be subject to the spiritual and ecclesiastical jurisdiction in all things of the Presbytery of Edinburgh, whose judgments shall be subject to dissent, protest and appeal to the provincial Synod of *Lothian* and *Tweedale*, and to the general assembly of the church of Scotland: provided always, that nothing herein contained, shall be so construed as to prevent the Governor-General in council from granting, from time to time, with the sanction of the Court of Directors and of the Commissioners for the affairs of India, to any sect, persuasion, or community of Christians, not being of the United church of England and Ireland, or of the church of Scotland, such sums of money as may be expedient for the purposes of instruction or for the maintenance of places of worship.

CIII. And whereas it is expedient to provide for the due qualification of persons to be employed in the civil service of the said Company in the said territories, be it therefore enacted, that the said Governor General of India in council shall, as soon as may be after the first day of January, in every year, make and transmit to the said Court of Directors, a prospective estimate of the number of

As to residence of Bishop of Madras or Bombay if translated to Calcutta.

As to consecration of any person under the degree of a Bishop, if resident in India, appointed to a Bishoprick.

Provision for expences of visitations.

No Archdeacon in India to have a salary exceeding 3,000 Sa. Rs.

Two chaplains of the Church, of Scotland to be on the establishment of each presidency.

The Governor-General in Council, annually, to make a prospective estimate of the

number of vacancies in Indian establishment.

Board to certify what number of persons shall be candidates for admission to Haileybury college, and what number shall be admitted students.

Additional students to be admitted to fill up vacancies.

The candidates for admission to be subjected to an examination and classed.

The Board to frame rules for the government of the college and the examination and qualification of candidates.

Students to be examined and classed.

The students to supply the vacancies in the service, according to the priority on the list,

persons, who, in the opinion of the said Governor-General in council, will be necessary, in addition to those already in India, or likely to return from Europe, to supply the expected vacancies in the civil establishments of the respective Governments in India, in such one of the subsequent years as shall be fixed in the rules and regulations hereafter mentioned; and it shall be lawful for the said Board of Commissioners, to reduce such estimate, so that the reasons for such reduction be given to the said Court of Directors; and in the month of June, in every year, if the said estimate shall have been then received by the said Board, and if not, then within one month after such estimate shall have been received, the said Board of Commissioners shall certify to the said Court of Directors, what number of persons shall be nominated as candidates for admission, and what number of students shall be admitted to the College of the said Company at Haileybury in the then current year, but so that at least four such candidates, no one of whom shall be under the age of seventeen or above the age twenty years, be nominated, and no more than one student admitted for every such expected vacancy in the said civil establishments, according to such estimate or reduced estimate as aforesaid; and it shall be lawful for the said Court of Directors to nominate such a number of candidates for admission to the said college, as shall be mentioned in the certificate of the said Board; and if the said Court of Directors shall not, within one month after the receipt of such certificate, nominate the whole number mentioned therein, it shall be lawful for the Board of Commissioners, to nominate so many as shall be necessary to supply the deficiency.

CIV. And be it enacted, that when and so often as any vacancy shall happen in the number of students in the said college, by death, expulsion, or resignation, it shall be lawful for the said Board of Commissioners to add, in respect of every such vacancy, one to the number of students to be admitted and four to the number of candidates for admission, to be nominated by the said court in the following year.

CV. And be it enacted, that the said candidates for admission to the said college, shall be subjected to an examination in such branches of knowledge and by such examiners, as the said Board shall direct, and shall be classed in a list to be prepared by the examiners; and the candidates whose names shall stand highest in such list, shall be admitted by the said Court as students in the said college, until the number to be admitted for that year, according to the certificate of the said Board, be supplied.

CVI. And be it further enacted, that it shall be lawful for the said Board of Commissioners, and they are hereby required, forthwith after the passing of this act, to form such rules, regulations, and provisions, for the guidance of the said Governor-General in Council, in the formation of the estimate herebefore mentioned, and for the good government of the said college, as in their judgment shall appear best adapted to secure fit candidates for admission into the same, and for the examination and qualifications of such candidates and of the students of the said college, after they shall have completed their residence there, and for the appointment and remuneration of proper examiners; and all such plans, rules, regulations, and provisions respectively, shall be submitted to his Majesty in council, for his revision and approbation; and when the same shall have been so revised and approved by his Majesty in council, the same shall not afterwards be altered or repealed, except by the said Board of Commissioners, with the approbation of his Majesty in council.

CVII. And be it enacted, that at the expiration of such time as shall be fixed by such rules, regulations, and provisions, made as aforesaid, so many of the said Students, as shall have a certificate from the said college, of good conduct during the term of their residence therein, shall be subjected to an examination in the studies prosecuted in the said college, and so many of the said students as shall appear duly qualified, shall be classed according to merit, in a list to be prepared by the examiners, and shall be nominated to supply the vacancies in the civil establishments in India, and have seniority therein according to their priority in the said list; and if there shall be at the same time vacancies in the establishments of more than one of

the said presidencies, the students on the said list, shall, according to such priority, have the right of electing to which of the said establishments they will be appointed.

CVIII. And be it enacted, that no appointment of any professor or teacher at the said college, shall be valid or effectual, until the same shall have been approved by the Board of Commissioners.

CIX. And be it enacted, that every power, authority, and function, by this or any other act or acts given to and vested in the said Court of Directors, shall be deemed and taken to be subject to such control of the said Board of Commissioners, as in this act is mentioned, unless there shall be something in the enactment conferring such powers, authorities, or functions inconsistent with such construction, and except as to any patronage or right of appointing to office vested in or reserved to the said court.

CX. Provided always, and be it enacted, that nothing herein contained, shall be construed to enable the said Board of Commissioners to give, or cause to be given, directions, ordering of authorising the payment of any extraordinary allowance or gratuity, or the increase of any established salary, allowance, or emolument, unless in the cases and subject to the provisions in and subject to which such directions may now be given by the said Board, or to increase the sum now payable by the said Company, on account of the said Board except only by such salaries or allowance as shall be payable to the officers to be appointed as hereinbefore is mentioned to attend upon the said Board, during the winding-up of the commercial business of the said Company.

CXI. And be it enacted, that whenever in this act, or in any act hereafter to be passed, the term East India Company is or shall be used, it shall be held to apply to the united Company of merchants of England trading to the East Indies, and that the said United Company of merchants of England trading to the East Indies, may, in all suits, proceedings, and transactions whatsoever after the passing of this act, be called by the name of the East India Company.

CXII. And be it enacted, that the island of Saint Helena, and all forts, factories, public edifices, and hereditaments whatsoever, in the said island, and all stores and property thereon, fit to be used for the service of the Government thereof, shall be vested in his Majesty, his heirs and successors, and the said island shall be governed by such order, as his Majesty in council shall, from time to time, issue in that behalf.

CXIII. And be it further enacted, that every supercargo and other civil servant of the said Company, now employed by the said Company, in the factory at Canton or in the Island of Saint Helena, shall be capable of taking and holding any office in any presidency or establishment of the said territories, which he would have been capable of taking and holding, if he had been a civil servant in such presidency, or on such establishment, during the same time as he shall have been in the service of the said Company.

CXIV. And be it enacted, that from and after the passing of this act, all enactments, and provisions, directing the said Company to provide for keeping a stock of tea, shall be repealed.

CXV. And be it enacted, that it shall be lawful for any court of justice, established by his Majesty's charter in the said territories, to approve, admit, and control persons, as barristers, advocates and attorneys in such court without any licence from the said Company, any thing in any such charter contained to the contrary notwithstanding; provided always, that the being entitled to practise as an advocate in the principal Court of Scotland, is and shall be deemed and taken to be a qualification for admission as an advocate in any court in India, equal to that of having been called to the bar in England or Ireland.

CXVI. And be it further enacted, that the Court of Directors of the said Company shall, within the first fourteen sitting days next after the first day of May, in every year, lay before both houses of Parliament, an account made up according to the latest advices, which shall have been received, of the annual produce of the revenues of the said territories in India, distinguishing the same and the respective heads thereof, at each of their several presidencies or settlements and of all their annual receipts

and to choose their presidencies.

Sanction of appointment of professors.

All powers of the Court of Directors to be subject to the control of the Board, except patronage.

Board of Control prohibited from directing the grant of allowances.

The Company to be called the East India Company.

St. Helena vested in the Crown.

Servants of the Company in China and St. Helena to be eligible to offices in any presidency.

Repeal of enactments for keeping a stock of tea.

King's Court authorized to admit advocates attorneys without the Company's licence.

Accounts to be annually laid before Parliament.

and disbursements at home and abroad, distinguishing the same under the respective heads thereof, together with the latest estimate of the same, and also the amount of their debts, with what rates of interest the state respectively carry and the annual amount of such interest the state of their effects and credits at each presidency or settlement, and in England or elsewhere, according to the latest advices which shall have been received thereof, and also a list of their several establishments, and the salaries and allowances payable by the said Court of Directors in respect thereof; and the said Court of Directors under the direction and control of the said Board of Commissioners, shall forthwith prepare forms of the said accounts and estimate in such manner, as to exhibit a complete and accurate view of the financial affairs of the said Company; and if any new or increased salaries, establishments, or pensions, shall have been granted or created within any year, the particulars thereof shall be especially stated and explained at the foot of the account of the said year.

Commencement  
of Act.

CXVII. And be it enacted, that this act shall commence and take effect from and after the passing thereof, so far as to authorize the appointment or prospective or provisional appointment of the Governor-General of India, Governors, members of council, or other officers under the provisions herein contained, and so far as hereinbefore in that behalf mentioned, and as to all other matters and things, from and after the twenty-second day of April next.

#### 5TH & 6TH GULIELMI IV. CAP. LII.\*

An Act to authorize the Court of Directors of the *East India Company*, to suspend the execution of the provisions to the Act of the third and fourth *William* the Fourth, chapter eighty-five, so far as they relate to the creation of the Government of *Agra*.

[31st August, 1831.]

3 & 4 W. 4. c. 85.

Whereas by an Act of Parliament, made and passed in the fourth year of the reign of his present Majesty, intituled *An Act for effecting an arrangement with the East India Company and for the better Government of His Majesty's Indian Territories till the thirtieth day of April, one thousand eight hundred and fifty-four*, it is among other things enacted, that the territories then subject to the Government of the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal, shall be divided into two distinct Presidencies, one of such Presidencies, in which shall be included Fort William aforesaid, to be styled the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal, and the other of such Presidencies to be styled the Presidency of Agra, and whereas much difficulty has arisen in carrying such enactment into effect, and the same would be attended with a large increase of charge, be it therefore enacted, by the King's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, that it shall and may be lawful for the Court of Directors of the East India Company, under the direction and control of the Board of Commissioners for the affairs of India, to suspend the execution of the provisions of the said in part recited Act, so far as the same relates to the division of the said territories into two distinct Presidencies, and to the measure consequent thereupon, for such time and from time to time, as the said Court of Directors, under the direction and control of the said Board of Commissioners, shall think fit.

East India  
Company may  
suspend provisions  
of recited  
Act as to the  
division of the  
territories into two  
Presidencies.

Governor-General,  
during  
such suspension,  
may appoint a  
Lieutenant-Governor of the  
North Western  
Provinces.

II. And be it further enacted, that for and during such time as the execution of such provisions aforesaid shall be suspended, by the authority aforesaid, it shall and may be lawful for the Governor-General of India in council, to appoint, from time to time, any servant of the East India Company, we shall have been ten years in their service in India, to the office of Lieutenant-Governor of the north-western Provinces, now under the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal, and from time to time, to declare and limit the extent of the territories so placed under such Lieutenant-Governor, and the extent of the authority to be exercised by such Lieutenant-Governor, as to the said Governor-General in council may seem fit.

\* This Act has been directed by the Home government to continue in operation till September 1832.

## CONSTITUTIONAL.

An Act to indemnify the Governor General and other Persons in respect of certain Acts done in the Administration of the Government of the *British Territories* in the *East Indies* subsequent to the Twenty-second Day of *April* One thousand eight hundred and thirty-four, and to make those Acts valid.

[13th April, 1835.]

‘ WHEREAS under and by virtue of an Act of Parliament made and passed in the Fourth Year of the Reign of His present Majesty, intituled *An Act for effecting an Arrangement with the East India Company, and for the better Government of His Majesty’s Indian Territories, till the Thirtieth Day of April* One thousand eight hundred and fifty-four, the Superintendence, Direction, and Control of the whole Civil and Military Government of all the *British Territories* and Revenues in *India* is vested in a Governor General and Councillors, styled ‘The Governor General of *India* in Council’; and it is thereby enacted that there shall be Four Ordinary Members of the said Council, to be appointed by the Court of Directors of the said Company, as therein mentioned; and it is thereby enacted that the Person who should be Governor General of the Presidency of *Fort William* in *Bengal* on the Twenty-second Day of *April* One thousand eight hundred and thirty-four should be the First Governor General of *India* under that Act, and that such persons as should be Members of Council of the same Presidency on that Day should be respectively Members of the Council constituted by that Act; and it is also enacted that the said Council shall from Time to Time assemble at such Place or Places as shall be appointed by the said Governor General in Council within the said Territories; and various Provisions are made for the Administration of the Government of the said Territories, all of which it is thereby enacted shall commence and take effect from and after the Twenty-second Day of *April* then next, (that is to say,) from and after the Twenty-second Day of *April* One thousand eight hundred and thirty-four: And whereas by a Commission under the Seal of the Honourable the *East India Company*, bearing Date the Twenty-seventh Day of *December* One thousand eight hundred and thirty-three, duly issued by Order of the Court of Directors of the said Company in that Behalf, the said Court did appoint Lord *William Cavendish Bentinck* to be Governor General of *India*, to take upon himself the said Office upon and from the Twenty-second Day of *April* One thousand eight hundred and thirty-four, and did further appoint *William Blunt* Esquire, *Alexander Ross* Esquire, *William Byam Martin* Esquire, and *Thomas Babington Macaulay* Esquire, to be respectively the First, Second, Third, and Fourth Ordinary Members of the said Council; and by another Commission bearing the same Date the said Court did appoint Sir *Charles Theophilus Metcalfe* Baronet to be Governor of the Presidency of *Agra*, which Presidency is by the said recited Act directed to be constituted, to take upon himself the said office upon and from the said Twenty-second Day of *April* One thousand eight hundred and thirty-four: And whereas under and by virtue of the former Appointments of the Court of Directors of the said Company at the Time of issuing the said Commissions, and from thence until the Twenty-second of *April* One thousand eight hundred and thirty-four, the said Lord *William Cavendish Bentinck* was Governor of the Presidency of *Fort William* in *Bengal*, and the said Sir *Charles Theophilus Metcalfe* and the said *William Blunt* and *Alexander Ross* were respectively Members of the Council of the said Presidency, and in virtue of the Provisions of former Acts the said Sir *Charles Theophilus Metcalfe* was also Vice President of the said Council: And whereas on the said Twenty-second Day of *April* One thousand eight hundred and thirty-four the said Lord *William Cavendish Bentinck* was, in consequence of ill-health, at *Ootacamund* in the Presidency of *Madras*, and the said Sir *Charles Theophilus Metcalfe* and the aforesaid *William Blunt* were at *Calcutta*, and the said

3 & 4 W. 4. c. 65.

Governor General, Vice-President, and Members of Council in India, &c. indemnified for all Acts done by them between 23d April 1834 and 1st January 1835;

And such Acts to be valid.

Repeal of the Act 4 G. 4. c. 89, except as herein mentioned.

'Alexander Ross, William Byam Martin, Thomas Babington Macaulay were not in the *East Indies*, and Lieutenant Colonel William Morrison, who had been appointed by the said Court a Provisional Councillor of India, was in *Mysore*; and for these and other Reasons the Government of the said Presidency and other the Territories belonging to the *East India Company* in *India* was administered for a Time otherwise than in accordance with the said recited Act; and it is expedient that the said Lord William Cavendish Bentinck, and Sir Charles Theophilus Metcalfe and William Blunt, and all other persons by whom the said Government was so administered, and all Persons acting under the Order of them or of any or either of them, should be indemnified in manner herein after mentioned, and their Acts rendered valid: Be it therefore enacted by the King's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the Advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the Authority of the same, That the said Lord William Cavendish Bentinck, Sir Charles Theophilus Metcalfe, and William Blunt, and also the several Persons who at any Time after the said Twenty-second Day of April One thousand eight hundred and thirty-four were or acted as Members of the Council of India, and also all Persons acting under the Authority of them or any or either of them, shall be and they are jointly and severally hereby indemnified, freed, and discharged from and against all Actions, Suits, Prosecutions, and Penalties whatsoever, for or on account or in respect of all or any Acts, Matters, and Things whatsoever done, ordered, directed, or authorized by the said Governor General and Vice President and Members of Council, or any or either of them, or by any Person or Persons acting under the Authority of them or of any or either of them; so only and provided that such Acts, Matters, and Things shall have been done, ordered, directed, or authorized *bonâ fide* in the Exercise of the Administration of the Government of the *British Territories* in the *East Indies*, between the said Twenty-second Day of April One thousand eight hundred and thirty-four and the First Day of January One thousand eight hundred and thirty-five.

II. And be it further enacted and declared, That all such Acts, Matters, and Things shall be as valid and effectual, and shall be and be deemed to be of as much Force, Validity, and Effect, as if the same had been expressly authorized by the said recited Act.

#### TRADE.

#### 3 & 4 GULIELMI IV. CAP. XCIII.

#### An Act to regulate the Trade to China and India.

[28th August, 1833.]

'WHEREAS the exclusive right of trading with the dominions of the Emperor of China, and of trading in tea, now enjoyed by the United Company of Merchants of England, trading to the East Indies, will cease from and after the twenty-second day of April one thousand eight hundred and thirty-four, and whereas it is expedient that the trade with China, and the trade in tea, should be open to all his Majesty's subjects, and that the restrictions imposed on the trade of His Majesty's subjects within places beyond the Cape of Good Hope to the *Streights of Magellan*, for the purpose of protecting the exclusive rights of trade heretofore enjoyed by the said Company, should be removed; be it therefore enacted by the King's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, that from and after the said twenty-second day of April one thousand eight hundred and thirty-four, an Act passed in the fourth year of the reign of His late Majesty, King George the Fourth, intitled *An Act to consolidate and amend the several laws now in force, with respect to trade from and to places within the limits of the Charter of the East India Company, and to make further provisions with respect to such trade, and to amend an Act of the present Session of Parliament, for the registering of vessels, so far as it relates to vessels registered in India*, shall be repealed, except such parts thereof as relate to Asiatic



sailors, lascars, being natives of the territories under the Government of the East India Company, but so as not to revive any Acts or parts of Acts by the said Act repealed; and except also as to such voyages and adventures as shall have been actually commenced under the authority of the said Act; and except as to any suits and proceedings which may have been commenced, and shall be depending on the said twenty-second day of April, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-four; and from and after the said twenty-second day of April one thousand eight hundred and thirty-four, the enactments herein-after contained shall come into operation.

II. And be it further enacted, that so much of an Act passed in the sixth year of the reign of His late Majesty King George the Fourth, intitled An Act for the general Regulation of the Customs, as prohibits the importation of tea, unless from the place of its growth, and by the East India Company, and into the port of London; and also so much of the said Act as prohibits the importation into the United Kingdom of goods from China, unless by the East India Company, and into the port of London; and also so much of the said Act as requires that the manifests of ships departing from places in China shall be authenticated by the chief supercargo of the East India Company, and also that so much of another Act passed in the said sixth year of the reign of his said late Majesty King George the Fourth, intitled An Act to regulate the trade of the British possessions abroad, as prohibits the importation of tea into any of the British possessions in America, and into the island of Mauritius, except from the United Kingdom, or from some other British possessions in America, and unless by the East India Company or with their licence, shall be, from and after the twenty-second day of April one thousand eight hundred and thirty-four, repealed; and thenceforth (notwithstanding any provision, enactment, matter, or thing made for the purpose of protecting the exclusive rights of trade heretofore enjoyed by the said Company, in any charter of the said Company in the said Act, or any other Act of Parliament continued,) it shall be lawful for any of His Majesty's subjects to carry on trade with any countries beyond the Cape of Good Hope to the *Streights of Magellan*.

III. Provided always, and be it enacted, that the person having the command of any ship or vessel arriving at any place, in the possession of or under the Government of the said Company, shall make out, sign, and deliver to the principal officer of the customs, or other person thereunto lawfully authorized, a true and perfect list, specifying the names, capacities and description of all persons who shall have been on board such ship or vessel at the time of its arrival; and if any person having the command of such ship or vessel, shall not make out, sign and deliver such list, he shall forfeit one hundred pounds, one half part of such penalty shall belong to such person or persons as shall inform or sue for the same, and the other half part to the said Company; and if the said Company shall inform or sue for the same, then the whole of the said penalty shall belong to the said Company.

IV. And be it enacted, that the penalty or forfeiture aforesaid, shall be recoverable by action of debt, bill, plaint, or information in any of His Majesty's Courts of Record in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and in India or elsewhere, or in any courts in India to which jurisdiction may hereafter be given by the Governor-General of India in Council in that behalf, to be commenced in the county, presidency, colony, or settlement where such offender may happen to be; or by conviction in a summary way before two Justices of the Peace in the United Kingdom, or, in India, of the country or presidency where such offender may happen to be; and upon such conviction, the penalty or forfeiture aforesaid, shall and may be levied by distress and sale of the goods and chatties of the offender; and for want of such sufficient distress, every such offender may be committed to the common goal or house of correction for the space of three calendar months.

V. And whereas it is expedient for the objects of trade and amicable intercourse with the dominions of the emperor of China, that provision be made for the establishment of a British authority

Repeal of prohibitions upon the importation of tea and goods from China, imposed by 6 G. 4. c. 107 and 6. G. 4. c. 114.

All British subjects may carry on trade beyond the Cape of Good Hope to the *Streights of Magellan*.

List of Persons on board any ship arriving in India to be delivered to officers of customs.

Penalty for neglect, 100*l*.

Penalties how recoverable.

Three Superintendents of the China trade to be appointed.

in the said dominions; be it therefore enacted, that it shall and may be lawful for His Majesty, by any commission or commissions, or warrant or warrants under his royal sign manual, to appoint not exceeding three of His Majesty's subjects to be superintendents of the trade of His Majesty's subjects to and from the said dominions, for the purpose of protecting and promoting such trade, and by any such commission or warrant as aforesaid, to settle such gradation and subordination among the said superintendents (one of whom shall be styled the Chief Superintendent), and to appoint such officers to assist them in the execution of their duties, and to grant such salaries to such superintendents and officers, as His Majesty shall from time to time deem expedient.

His Majesty in Council may issue orders and commissions to have force in China;

and issue regulations touching the trade;

and create a Court of Justice for trial of offence in that part.

Superintendents &c. not to accept gifts, or to trade.

A tonnage duty to be imposed, to be appropriated towards defraying the expence of establishments in China.

Limitation of actions.

VI. And be it enacted, that it shall and may be lawful for His Majesty, by any such order or orders, commission or commissions, as to His Majesty in Council shall appear expedient and salutary, to give to the said superintendents, or any of them, powers and authorities over and in respect of the trade and commerce of His Majesty's subjects within any part of the said dominions; and to make and issue directions and regulations touching the said trade and commerce, and for the Government of His Majesty's subjects within the said dominions; and to impose penalties, forfeitures, or imprisonments for the breach of any such directions or regulations, to be enforced in such manner as in the said order or orders shall be specified; and to create a Court of Justice with criminal and admiralty jurisdiction for the trial of offences committed by his Majesty's subjects within the said dominions, and the ports and havens thereof, and on the high seas within one hundred miles of the coast of China; and to appoint one of the superintendents hereinbefore mentioned to be the officer to hold such Court, and other officers for executing the progress thereof; and to grant such salaries to such officers as to His Majesty in Council shall appear reasonable.

VII. And be it enacted, that no Superintendent or Commissioner, appointed under the authority of this Act, shall accept for or in discharge of his duties any gift, donation, gratuity, or reward, other than the salary which may be granted to him as aforesaid, or be engaged in any trade or traffic for his own benefit, or for the benefit of any other person or persons.

VIII. And be it enacted, that it shall be lawful for His Majesty, by and with the advice of his Privy Council, by any order or orders, to be issued from time to time, to impose, and to empower such persons as His Majesty in Council shall think fit to collect and levy from or on account of any ship or vessel belonging to any of the subjects of His Majesty, entering any port or place where the said superintendents or any of them shall be stationed, such duty on tonnage and goods, as shall from time to time be specified in such order or orders, not exceeding in respect of tonnage the sum of five shillings for every ton, and not exceeding in respect of goods the sum of ten shillings for every one hundred pounds of the value of the same, the fund arising from the collection of which duties shall be appropriated, in such manner as His Majesty in Council shall direct, towards defraying the expences of the establishments by this Act, authorized within the said dominions. Provided always, that every order in Council, issued by authority of this Act, shall be published in the *London Gazette*; and that every such Order in Council, and the amount of expence incurred, and of duties raised under this Act, shall be annually laid before both Houses of Parliament.

IX. And be it enacted, that if any suit or action shall be brought against any person or persons, for any thing done in pursuance of this Act, then and in every such case, such action or suit shall be commenced or prosecuted within six months after the fact committed, and not afterwards, except where the cause of action shall have arisen in any place not within the jurisdiction of any of His Majesty's Courts having civil jurisdiction, and then within six months after the plaintiff or plaintiffs and defendant or defendants shall have been within the jurisdiction of any such Court; and the same and every such action or suit shall be brought in the county or place where the cause of action shall have arisen, and not elsewhere,

except where the cause of action shall have arisen in any place not within the jurisdiction of any of His Majesty's Courts having civil jurisdiction; and the defendant or defendants shall be entitled to the like notice, and shall have the like privilege of tendering amends to the plaintiff or plaintiffs, or their agent or attorney, as is provided in actions brought against any justice of the peace for acts done in the execution of his office by an act passed in the twenty-fourth year of the reign of King George the Second, intituled *An Act for the rendering Justices of the Peace more safe in the execution of their office, and for indemnifying constables and others acting in obedience to their warrants*; and the defendant or defendants in every such action or suit, may plead the general issue, and give the special matter in evidence; and if the matter or thing complained of shall appear to have been done under the authority and in execution of this Act, or if any such action or suit shall be brought after the time limited for bringing the same, or be brought and laid in any other county or place than the same ought to have been brought or laid in as aforesaid, then the Jury shall find for the defendant or defendants; and if the plaintiff or plaintiffs shall become nonsuit, or discontinue any action after the defendant or defendants shall have appeared, or if a verdict shall pass against the plaintiff or plaintiffs, or if upon demurrer judgment shall be taken against the plaintiff or plaintiffs the defendant or defendants shall and may recover treble costs, and have the like remedy for recovery thereof as any defendant or defendants hath or have any cases of law.

24 G. 2. c. 44.

General issue.

If an action be brought after time limited, &amp;c.

Treble costs.

### 3 & 4 GULIELMI IV. CAP. LV.

An Act for the registering of British vessels.

[28th August, 1833.]

WHEREAS an Act was passed in the sixth year of the reign of His Majesty King George the Fourth, intituled *An Act for the registering of British vessels*, whereby the laws in relation to the registering of British vessels were consolidated and amended; and whereas since the passing of the said Act divers Acts for the further amendment of the law have been found necessary, and it will be of advantage to the trade and commerce of the country, that the said Acts should be consolidated into one Act; be it therefore enacted by the King's most excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, that this Act shall commence upon the first day of September one thousand eight hundred and thirty-three, except where any other commencement is herein particularly directed.

6 G. 4. c. 110.

Commencement of Act.

II. And be it further enacted, that no ship or vessel shall be entitled to any of the privileges or advantages of a British-registered ship, unless the person or persons claiming property therein, shall have caused the same to have been registered in virtue of the said Act, or of an Act passed in the fourth year of his said late Majesty's reign, intituled *An Act for the registering of British vessels*, or until such person or persons shall have caused the same to be registered in manner herein-after mentioned, and shall have obtained a certificate of such registry from the person or persons authorized to make such registry and grant such certificate as hereinafter directed, the form of which certificate shall be as follows; *videlicet*.

No vessel to enjoy privileges until registered.

4 G. 4. c. 41.

This is to certify, that in pursuance of an Act passed in the fourth year of the reign of King William the Fourth, intituled *An Act* [here insert the title of this Act, the names, occupation, and residence of the subscribing owners], having made and subscribed the declaration required by the said Act, and having declared that [he or they] together with [names occupations, and residence of non-subscribing owners] [is or are] sole owner or owners, in the proportions specified on the back hereof, of the ship or vessels called the [ship's name] of [place to which the vessel belongs] which is of the burthen of [number of tons], and whereof [master's name] is master, and that the said ship or vessel was [when and where built, or condemned as prize, referring to builder's certificate, judges certificate or certificate of last registry, then delivered up to be cancelled], and [name and em-

Form of certificate of Registry.

ployment of surveying officer] having certified to us that the said ship or vessel has [number] decks and [number] masts, that her length from the fore part of the main stem to the after part of the stern post aloft is [num' or of feet and inches], her breadth at the broadest part [stating whether that be above or below the main wales] is [number of feet and inches], her height [between decks if more than one deck, or depth in the hold if only one deck] is [number of feet and inches], that she is [how rigged] rigged, with a [standing or running] bowsprit, is [description of stern] sterned, [carvel or clincher] built, has [whether any or no] gallery, and [kind of head, if any] head; and the said subscribing owners having consented and agreed to the above description, and having caused sufficient security to be given, as is required by the said Act, the said ship or vessel called the [name] has been duly registered at the port of [name of port]. Certified under our hands at the custom house in the said port of [name of port] this [date] day of [name of month] in the year [words at length].'

[Signed] Collector.  
[Signed] Controller.'

And on the back of such certificate of registry there shall be an account of the parts or share held by each of the owners mentioned and described in such certificate, in the form and manner following:

Names of the several owners within mentioned.	Number of sixty-fourth shares held by each owner.
[Name] . . . . .	Thirty-two.
[Name] . . . . .	Sixteen.
[Name] . . . . .	Eight.
[Name] . . . . .	Eight.
	[Signed] Collector.
	[Signed] Controller.'

Persons authorized to make registry and grant certificates.

In the United Kingdom and Isle of Man.

In Guernsey, &c.:

In Colonies in Asia, Africa, and America.

In territories of E. I. Company.

In other Places within the limits of the Charter:

In Malta, Gibraltar, &c.

Limitation as to vessels registered at Malta, Gibraltar, or Heligoland.

III. And be it further enacted, that the persons authorized and required to make such registry and grant such certificate, shall be the several persons herein-after mentioned and described; (that is to say),

The Collector and Controller of His Majesty's customs in any port in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and in the Isle of Man respectively, in respect of ships or vessels to be there registered.

The principal officers of His Majesty's customs in the Island of Guernsey or Jersey, together with the Governor, Lieutenant-Governor, or Commander-in-Chief of those islands respectively, in respect of ships or vessels to be there registered.

The Collector and controller of his Majesty's customs of any port in the British possessions in Asia, Africa, and America, or the collector of any such port at which no appointment of a controller has been made, in respect of ships or vessels to be there registered.

The collector of duties at any port in the territories under the Government of the East India Company, within the limits of the charter of the said Company, or any other person of the rank in the said Company's service of senior merchant, or of six years standing in the said service, being respectively, appointed to act in the execution of this Act by any of the Governments of the said Company, in respect of ships or vessels to be there registered.

The collector of duties at any British possession within the said limits, and not under the Government of the said Company and at which a custom House is not established, together with the Governor, Lieutenant-Governor, or Commander-in-Chief of such possession, in respect of ships or vessels to be there registered:

The Governor, Lieutenant-Governor, or Commander-in-Chief of Malta, Gibraltar, Heligoland, and Cape of Good Hope, respectively, in respect of ships or vessels to be there registered.

Provided always, that no ship or vessel be registered at Heligoland, except such as is wholly of the build of that place, and that ships or vessels, after having been registered at Malta, Gibraltar, or Heligoland, shall not be registered elsewhere; and that ships or vessels registered at Malta, Gibraltar, or Heligoland, shall not be entitled to the privileges and advantages of British ships in any trade between the said United Kingdom and any of the British possessions

in America; provided also that wherever in and by this Act it is directed or provided, that any act, matter, or thing shall and may be done or performed by, to, or with any Collector and Controller of His Majesty's Customs, the same shall or may be done or performed by, to, or with the several persons respectively herein-before authorized and required to make registry, and to grant certificates of registry as aforesaid, and according as the same act, matter, or thing is to be done or performed at the said several and respective places, and within the jurisdiction of the said several persons respectively: provided, also, that wherever in and by this Act it is directed or provided, that any act, matter, or thing shall or may be done or performed by, to, or with the Commissioners of His Majesty's customs, the same shall or may be done or performed by, to, or with the Governor, Lieutenant-Governor or Commander-in-Chief of any place where any ship or vessel may be registered under the authority of this act, so far as such act, matter, or thing can be applicable to the registering of any ship or vessel at such place.

IV. And be it further enacted, that in case any ship or vessel not being duly registered, and not having obtained such certificate of registry, as aforesaid, shall exercise any of the privileges of a British ship, the same shall be subjected to forfeiture, and also all the guns, furniture, ammunition, tackle, and apparel to the same ship or vessel belonging, and shall and may be seized by any officer or officers of His Majesty's customs; provided always that nothing in this Act shall extend or be construed to extend, to affect the privileges of any ship or vessel which shall, prior to the commencement of this Act, have been registered by virtue of an Act passed in the sixth year of the reign of His late Majesty King George the Fourth, intituled *An Act for the registering of British vessels*.

V. And be it further enacted, that no ship or vessel shall be registered or having been registered, shall be deemed to be duly registered, by virtue of this Act, except such as are wholly of the build of the said United Kingdom, or of the Isle of Man, or of the Islands of Guernsey or Jersey, or of some of the colonies, plantations, islands, or territories in Asia, Africa, or America, or of Malta, Gibraltar, or Heligoland, which belonged to His Majesty, his heirs or successors, at the time of the building of such ships or vessels, or such ships or vessels as shall have been condemned in any Court of Admiralty as prize of war, or such ships or vessels as shall have been condemned in any competent Court as forfeited for the breach of the laws made for the prevention of the Slave trade, and which shall wholly belong and continue wholly to belong to His Majesty's subjects duly entitled to be owners of ships or vessels registered by virtue of this Act.

VI. And be it further enacted, that no Mediterranean pass shall be issued for the use of any ship, or being a ship belonging to Malta, or Gibraltar, except such as be duly registered at those places respectively, or such as, not being entitled to be so registered, shall have wholly belonged, before the tenth day of October one thousand eight hundred and twenty-seven, and shall have continued wholly to belong, to persons actually residing at those places respectively, as inhabitants thereof, and entitled to be owners of British ships there registered, or who, not being so entitled, shall have so resided upwards of fifteen years prior to the said tenth day of October one thousand eight hundred and twenty-seven.

VII. And be it further enacted, that no ship or vessel shall continue to enjoy the privileges of a British ship after the same shall have been repaired in a foreign country, if such repairs shall exceed the sum of twenty shillings for every ton of the burthen of the said ship or vessel, unless such repairs shall have been necessary by reason of extraordinary damage sustained by such ship or vessel, during her absence from His Majesty's dominions, to enable her to perform the voyage in which she shall have been engaged, and to return to some port or place in the said dominions; and whenever any ship or vessel which has been so repaired in a foreign country, shall arrive at any port in His Majesty's dominions as a British registered ship or vessel, the master or other person having the command or charge of the same, shall, upon the first entry thereof, report to the Collector and

Certain Powers of Collectors and Controllers, by whom to be exercised in certain cases.

Powers of Commissioners of customs in United Kingdom, given to Governors, &c. abroad.

Ships exercising privileges before registry, to be forfeited

but not to effect vessels registered under previous Act.

What ships are entitled to be registered.

Mediterranean pass may be issued at Malta or Gibraltar, for certain ships only.

Foreign repairs not to exceed 20s. per ton.

The master, on the arrival to report such repairs.

Necessity of such repairs to be proved to Commissioners of Customs.

Ships declared unseaworthy to be deemed ships lost or broken up.

British ships captured not to be again entitled to registry; but ships condemned in Courts of Admiralty, may be registered.

Ships shall be registered at the port to which they belong.

Commissioners of Customs may permit registry at other ports.

Book of registers to be kept, and accounts to be transmitted to Commissioners.

Port to which vessels shall be deemed to belong. Change of subscribing owners to require registry *de novo*.

Controller, of His Majesty's Customs at such port, that such ship or vessel has been so repaired, under penalty of twenty shillings for every ton of the burthen of such ship or vessel, according to the admeasurement thereof; and if it shall be proved to the satisfaction of the Commissioners of His Majesty's customs, that such ship or vessel was seaworthy at the time when she last departed from any port or place in His Majesty's dominions, and that no greater quantity of such repairs have been done to the said vessel than was necessary as aforesaid, it shall be lawful for the said Commissioners, upon a full consideration of all the circumstances, to direct the Collector and Controller of the port where such ship or vessel shall have arrived, or where she shall then be, to certify on the certificate of the registry of such ship or vessel, that it has been proved to the satisfaction of the Commissioners of His Majesty's customs, that the privileges of the said ship or vessel have not been forfeited, notwithstanding the repairs which have been done to the same in a foreign country.

VIII. And be it further enacted, that if any ship or vessel registered under the authority of this or any other act, shall be deemed or declared to be stranded or unseaworthy, and incapable of being recovered, or repaired to the advantage of the owners thereof, and shall for such reasons be sold by order or decree of any competent Court, for the benefit of the owners of such ship or vessel or other persons interested therein, the same shall be taken and deemed to be a ship or vessel lost or broken up to all intents and purposes within the meaning of this act, and shall never again be entitled to the privileges of a British-built ship for any purposes of trade or navigation.

IX. And be it further enacted, that no British ship or vessel which has been or shall hereafter be captured by and become prize to an enemy or sold to foreigners, shall again be entitled to the privileges of a British ship: provided always, that nothing contained in this Act shall extend to prevent the registering of any ship or vessel, whatever which shall afterwards be condemned in any Court of Admiralty as prize of war, or in any competent Court, for breach of laws made for the prevention of the Slave Trade.

X. And be it further enacted, that no such registry shall hereafter be made, or certificate thereof granted, by any person or persons herein-before authorized to make such registry and grant such certificate, in any other port or place than the port or place to which such ship or vessel shall properly belong, except so far as relates to such ships or vessels as shall be condemned as prizes in any of the Islands of Guernsey, Jersey, or Man, which ships or vessels shall be registered in manner hereinafter directed; but that all and every registry and certificate made and granted in any port or place to which any such ship or vessel does not properly belong, shall be utterly null and void to all intents and purposes, unless the officers aforesaid shall be specially authorized and empowered to make such registry and grant such certificate in any other port, by an order in writing, under the hands of the Commissioners of His Majesty's customs, which order the said Commissioners are hereby authorized and empowered to issue, if they shall see fit; and at every port where registry shall be made in pursuance of the Act, a book shall be kept by the collector and controller, in which all the particulars contained in the form of the certificate of the registry herein-before directed to be used, shall be duly entered; and every registry shall be numbered in progression, beginning such progressive numeration at the commencement of each and every year; and such collector and controller shall forthwith, or within one month at the farthest, transmit to the Commissioners of His Majesty's customs, a true and exact copy, together with the number of every certificate which shall be by them so granted.

XI. And be it further enacted, that every ship or vessel shall be deemed to belong to some port at or near to which some or one of the owners, who shall make and subscribe the declaration required by this Act, before registry by made, shall reside; and whenever such owner or owners shall have transferred all his or their share or shares in such ship or vessel, the same shall be registered *de novo* before such ship or vessel shall sail or depart from the port to which she shall then belong, or from any other port which shall be in the same part

of the United Kingdom, or the same colony, plantation, island, or territory, as the said port shall be in: provided always, that if the owner or owners of such ship or vessel cannot in sufficient time comply with the requisites of this Act, so that registry may be made before it shall be necessary for such ship or vessel to sail or depart upon another voyage, it shall be lawful for the collector and controller of the port where such ship or vessel may then be, to certify upon the back of the existing certificate of registry of such ship or vessel, that the same is to remain in force for the voyage upon which the said ship or vessel is then about to sail or depart: provided also, that if any ship or vessel shall be built in any of the colonies, plantations, islands, or territories in Asia, Africa, or America, to His Majesty belonging, for owners residing in the United Kingdom, and the master of such ship or vessel, or the agent for the owner or owners thereof, shall have produced to the collector and controller of the port, at or near to which such ship or vessel was built, the certificate of the builder required by this Act, and shall have made and subscribed a declaration before such collector and controller, of the names and descriptions of the principal owners of such ship or vessel, and that she is the identical ship or vessel mentioned in such certificate of the builder, and that no foreigner, to the best of his knowledge and belief, has any interest therein; the collector and controller of such port, shall cause such ship or vessel to be surveyed and measured in like manner as is directed, for the purpose of registering any ship or vessel, and shall give the master of such ship or vessel, a certificate under their hands and seals, purporting to be under the authority of this Act, and stating when and where and by whom such ship or vessel was built, the description, tonnage, and other particulars required on registry of any ship or vessel, and such certificate shall have all the force and virtue of a certificate of registry, under this Act, during the term of two years, unless such ship shall sooner arrive at some place in the United Kingdom; and such collector and controller shall transmit a copy of such certificate to the commissioners of His Majesty's customs.

XII. And be it further enacted, that no person who has taken the oath of allegiance to any foreign state, except under the terms of some capitulation, unless he shall afterwards become a denizen or naturalized subject of the United Kingdom, by His Majesty's letters patent or by Act of Parliament, nor any person usually residing in country not under the dominion of His Majesty, his heirs and successors, unless he be a member of some British factory, or agent for or partner in any house or copartnership actually carrying on trade in Great Britain or Ireland, shall be entitled to be owner, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, of any ship or vessel required and authorized to be registered by virtue of this Act; save and except that it shall be lawful for any person who was a member of the Company of Merchants trading to the Levant Seas at the time of its dissolution, and who was a resident at any of the factories of the said Company, to continue to hold any share or shares in any British-registered ship, of which, at the time of such residence, he was an owner or part owner, although such person shall continue to reside at any of the places where such factories had existed, prior to the dissolution of the said Company.

XIII. And be it further enacted, that no registry shall henceforth be made, or certificate granted, until the following declaration be made and subscribed, before the person or persons herein-before authorized to make such registry and grant such certificate respectively, by the owner of such ship or vessel, if such ship or vessel is owned by or belongs to one person only; or in case there shall be two joint owners, then by both of such joint owners, if both shall be resident within twenty miles of the port or place where such registry is required, or by one of such owners if one or both of them shall be resident at a greater distance from such port or place; or if the number of such owners or proprietors shall exceed two, then by the greater part of the number of such owners, or proprietors, if the greater number of them shall be resident within twenty miles of such port or place, as aforesaid, not in any case exceeding three of such owners or proprietors, unless a greater number shall be desirous to join in

If registry de-novo cannot be made, ship may go one voyage with permission indorsed on certificate of Registry.

Persons residing in foreign countries, may not be owners, unless members of British factories, or agent for or partners in British houses, or members of merchants trading to the Levant Seas.

Declaration to be made by subscribing owner previous to registry.

Proportion of owners who shall subscribe and make the declaration,

Form of declaration.

making and subscribing the said declaration, or by one of such owners, if all, or all except one, shall be resident at a greater distance :

'I, A. B. of [place of residence and occupation] do truly declare, that the ship or vessel [name] of [port or place] whereof [master's name] is at present Master, being [kind of build, burthen, &c. et cetera, as described in the certificate of the surveying officer,] was [when and where built, or if prize or forfeited, capture and condemnation as such], and that I, the said A. B., [and the other owners name, and occupations, if any, and where they respectively reside, videlicet, town, place, or parish, and county, or if member of and resident in any factory in foreign parts, or in any foreign town or city, being an agent for or partner in any house or copartnership actually carrying on trade in Great Britain or Ireland, the name of such factory, foreign town, or city, and the names of such house or co-partnership] am sole owner of the said vessel, and that no other person or persons whatever hath or have any right, title, interest, shares, or property therein or thereto; and that I, the said A. B., truly am bound fide a subject of Great Britain; and that I the said A. B., have not taken the oath of allegiance to any foreign state whatever [except under the terms of some capitulation, describing the particulars thereof,] or that since my taking [or his or their taking] the oath of allegiance to [naming the foreign states respectively, to which he or any of the said owners shall have taken the same] I have [or he or they hath or have] become a denizen [or naturalized subject or subjects, as the case may be] of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, by His Majesty's letters patent or by an Act of Parliament [naming the times when such letters of denization have been granted respectively, or the year or years in which such Act or Acts for naturalisation have passed respectively; and that no foreigner, directly or indirectly, hath any share or part interest in the said ship or vessel.'

Provided always, that if it shall become necessary to register any ship or vessel belonging to any corporate body in the United Kingdom, the following declaration in lieu of the declaration hereinbefore directed, shall be taken and subscribed by the Secretary or other proper officer of such corporate body; (that is to say.)

'I, A. B., Secretary or officer of [name of company or corporation] do truly declare, that the ship or vessel [name] of [port] whereof [master's name] is at present Master, being kind of build, burthen, &c. et cetera, as described in the certificate of the surveying officer,] was [when and where built, or, if prize or forfeited, capture and condemnation as such], and that the same doth wholly and truly belong to [name of company or corporation.]'

Addition to declaration in case the required number of owners do not attend.

XIV. And be it further enacted, that in case the required number of joint owners or proprietors of any ship or vessel shall not personally attend to make and subscribe the declaration hereinbefore directed to be made and subscribed, then and in such case such owner, or owners, proprietor or proprietors, as shall personally attend and make and subscribe the declaration aforesaid, shall further declare, that the part owner or part owners of such ship or vessel then absent, is or are not resident within twenty miles of such port or place, and hath or have not, to the best of his or their knowledge or belief, wilfully absented himself or themselves, in order to avoid the making the declaration hereinbefore directed to be made and subscribed, or is or are prevented by illness from attending to make and subscribe the said declaration.

Vessels to be surveyed previous to registry.

XV. And in order to enable the collector and controller of His Majesty's customs to grant a certificate, truly and accurately describing every ship or vessel to be registered in pursuance of this Act, and also to enable all other officers of His Majesty's customs, on due examination, to discover whether any such ship or vessel is the same with that for which a certificate is alleged to have been granted; be it enacted, that, previous to the registering or granting of any certificate of registry as aforesaid, some one or more person or persons, appointed by the Commissioners of his Majesty's customs (taking to his or their assistance, if he or they shall judge it necessary, one or more person or persons skilled in the building and admeasurement of ships,) shall go on board of every such ship or vessel as is to be registered, and shall strictly and accurately examine and admeasure every such ship or vessel as to all and every particular contained in



the form of the certificate herein-before directed, in the presence of the master, or of any other person who shall be appointed for that purpose, on the part of the owner or owners, or in his or their absence, by the said master; and shall deliver a true and just account in writing, of all such particulars of the build, description, and admeasurement of every such ship or vessel, as are specified in the form of the certificate above recited, to the collector and controller authorized as aforesaid to make such registry and grant such certificate as registry; and the said master, or other person attending on the part of the owner or owners, is hereby required to sign his name also to the certificate of such surveying or examining officer, in testimony of the truth thereof, provided such master or other person, shall consent and agree to the several particulars set forth and described therein.

XVI. And be it further enacted, that for the purpose of ascertaining the tonnage of ships or vessels, the rule for admeasurement shall be as follows; (that is to say,) the length shall be taken on a straight line along the rabbet of the keel, from the back of the main stern-post to a perpendicular line from the part of the mainstem under the bowsprit, from which, subtracting three-fifths of the breadth, the remainder shall be esteemed the just length of the keel to find the tonnage; and the breadth shall be taken from the outside of the outside plank in the broadest part of the ship, whether that shall be above or below the main wales, exclusive of all manner of doubling planks that may be wrought upon the sides of the ship; then multiplying the length of the keel by the breadth so taken, and that product by half the breadth, and dividing the whole by ninety-four, the quotient shall be deemed the true contents of the tonnage.

XVII. And whereas it would in some cases endanger ships or vessels to cause them to be laid on shore, be it therefore enacted, that in case, where it may be necessary to ascertain the tonnage of any ship or vessel when afloat, according to the foregoing rule, the following method shall be observed; (that is to say,) drop a plumb line over the stern of the ship, and measure the distance between such line and the after part of the sternpost at the load watermark, then measure from the top of the plumb line, in a parallel direction with the water, to a perpendicular point immediately over the load watermark at the fore part of the main stem, subtracting from such measurement the above distance, the remainder will be the ships' extreme length, from which is to be deducted three inches for every foot of the load draught of water, for the rake abaft, also three-fifths of the ship's breadth for the rake forward, the remainder shall be esteemed the just length of the keel to find the tonnage; and the breadth shall be taken from outside to outside of the plank in the broadest part of the ship, whether that shall be above or below the main wales, exclusive of all manner of sheathing or doubling that may be wrought on the side of the ship; then multiplying the length of the keel for tonnage by the breadth, so taken, and that product by half the breadth, and dividing by ninety-four, the quotient shall be deemed the true contents of the tonnage.

XVIII. Provided always, and be it further enacted, that in each of the several rules herein-before prescribed, then used for the purpose of ascertaining the tonnage of any ship or vessel propelled by steam, the length of the engine-room shall be deducted from the whole length of such ship or vessel, and the remainder shall, for such purpose, be deemed the whole length of the same.

XIX. And be it further enacted, that whenever the tonnage of any ship or vessel shall have been ascertained according to the rule herein prescribed (except in the case of ships or vessels which have been admeasured afloat), such account of tonnage shall, ever after, be deemed the tonnage of such ship or vessel, and shall be repeated in every subsequent registry of such ship or vessel, unless it shall happen that any alteration has been made in the form and burthen of such ship or vessel, or it shall be discovered that the tonnage of such ship or vessel had been erroneously taken and computed.

XX. And be it further enacted, that at the time of the obtaining of the certificate of registry, as aforesaid, sufficient security by bond shall be given to his Majesty, his heirs and successors, by the master and such of the owners, as shall personally attend, as is herein-before

Certificate of survey to be given; owner or master concurring therein.

Mode of admeasurement to ascertain tonnage.

Mode of ascertaining tonnage when vessels are afloat.

Engine room in steam vessels to be deducted.

Tonnage when so ascertained to be ever after deemed the tonnage.

Bond to be given at the time of registry.

Conditions that the certificate shall be solely made use of for the service of the vessel, or given up to be cancelled in certain cases.

required, such security to be approved of and taken by the person or persons herein-before authorized to make such registry and grant such certificate of registry at the port or place in which such certificate shall be granted, in the penalties following; (that is to say) if such ship or vessel shall be a decked vessel, or be above the burthen of fifteen tons and not exceeding fifty tons, then in the penalty of one hundred pounds; if exceeding one hundred tons, then in the penalty of three hundred pounds; if exceeding the burthen of fifty tons and not exceeding the burthen of one hundred tons and not exceeding two hundred tons, then in the penalty of five hundred pounds; if exceeding the burthen of two hundred tons and not exceeding three hundred tons, then in the penalty of eight hundred pounds; and exceeding the burthen of three hundred tons then in the penalty of one thousand pounds; and the condition of every such bond shall be, that such certificate shall not be sold, lent, or otherwise disposed of to any person or persons whatever, that and the same shall be solely made use of for the service of the ship or vessel for which it is granted; and that in case such ship or vessel shall be lost, or taken by the enemy, burnt, or broken up, or otherwise prevented from returning to the port to which she belongs, or shall on any account have lost and forfeited the privileges of a British ship, or shall have been seized and legally condemned for illicit trading, or shall have been taken in execution for debt and sold by due process of law, or shall have been sold to the Crown, or shall, under any circumstances, have been registered *de novo*, the certificate, if preserved, shall be delivered up, within one month after the arrival of the master in any port or place in His Majesty's dominions, to the Collector and Controller of some port in Great Britain, or of the Isle of Man, or of the British plantations, or to the Governor, Lieutenant-Governor, or Commander-in-Chief for the time being of the Islands of Guernsey or Jersey; and that if any foreigner, or any person or persons for the use and benefit of any foreigner, shall purchase or otherwise become entitled to the whole or to any part or share of or any interest in such ship or vessel, and the same shall be within the limits of any port of Great Britain, or of the Islands, of Guernsey, Jersey, or Man, or of the British colonies, plantations, islands, or territories, aforesaid then and in such case the certificate of registry shall, within seven days after such purchase or transfer of property in such ship or vessel, be delivered up to the person or persons herein before authorized to make registry and grant certificate of registry, at such port or place respectively, as aforesaid; and if such ship or vessel shall be in any foreign port when such purchase or transfer of property shall take place, then that the certificate shall be delivered up to the British Consul or other chief British officer resident at or nearest to such foreign port; or if such ship or vessel shall be at sea when such purchase or transfer of property shall take place, then that the certificate shall be delivered up to the British Consul or other chief British officer at the foreign port or place in or at which the master or other person having or taking the charge or command of such ship or vessel shall first arrive after such purchase or transfer of property at sea, immediately after his arrival at such foreign port; but if such master, or other person who had command thereof at the time of such purchase or transfer of property at sea, shall not arrive at a foreign port, but shall arrive at some port of Great Britain, or of the Islands of Guernsey, Jersey, or Man, or of His Majesty's said colonies, plantations, islands, or territories, then that the certificate shall be delivered up, in manner aforesaid, within fourteen days after the arrival of such ship or vessel, or of the person who had the command thereof, in any port of Great Britain, or of the Islands of Guernsey, Jersey, or Man, or of any of His Majesty's said colonies, plantations, islands, or territories. Provided always, that if it shall happen that at the time of registry of any ship or vessel, the same shall be at any other port to which she belongs, so that the master of such ship or vessel cannot attend at the port of registry to join with the owner or owners in such bond, as aforesaid, it shall be lawful for him to give a separate bond to the like effect, at the port where such ship or vessel may then be, and the Collector and Controller of such other port shall

If any ship at the time of registry, be in any other port than that of registry, the master may there give bond.

transmit such bond to the Collector and Controller of the port where such ship or vessel is to be registered, and such bond, and the bond also give by the owner or owners, shall, together, be of the same effect against the master and owner or owners, or either of them, as if they had bound themselves jointly and severally in one bond.

XXI. And be it further enacted, that when and so often as the master, or other person, having or taking the charge or command of any ship or vessel registered in manner herein-before directed, shall be changed, the master or owner of such ship or vessel, shall deliver to the person or persons herein before authorized to make such registry and grant such certificates of registry at the port where such change shall take place, the certificate of registry belonging to such ship or vessel, who shall thereupon indorse and subscribe a memorandum of such change, and shall forthwith give notice of the same to the proper officer of the port or place where such ship or vessel was last registered, pursuant to this act, who shall likewise make a memorandum of the same in the book of registers which is hereby directed and required to be kept, and shall forthwith give notice thereof to the Commissioners of His Majesty's customs. Provided always, that before the name of such new master shall be indorsed on the certificate of registry, he shall be required to give, and shall give, a bond in the like penalties and under the same conditions as are contained in the bond herein-before required to be given at the time of registry of any ship or vessel.

XXII. And be it further enacted, that all bonds required by this act, shall be liable to the same duties of stamps as bonds given for or in respect of the duties of customs are or shall be liable to under any act for the time being in force for granting duties of stamp.

XXIII. And be it further enacted, that if any persons whatever, shall at any time have possession of and wilfully detain any certificate of registry, granted under this or any other Act, which ought to be cancelled according to any of the conditions of the bond herein-before required to be given upon the registry of any ship or vessel, such person is hereby required and enjoined to deliver up such certificate of registry, in manner directed by the conditions of such bond in the respective cases and under the respective penalties therein provided.

XXIV. And be it further enacted, that it shall not be lawful for any owner or owners of any ship or vessel to give any name to such ship or vessel other than that by which she was first registered in pursuance of this or any other act; and that the owner or owners of all and every ship or vessel which shall be so registered, shall, before such ship or vessel, after such registry, shall begin to take in any cargo, paint or cause to be painted, in white or yellow letters, of a length of not less than four inches, upon a black ground, on some conspicuous part of the stern, the name by which such ship or vessel shall have been registered, pursuant to this act, and the port to which she belongs, in a distinct and legible manner, and shall so keep and preserve the same; and that if such owner or owners, or master or other person having or taking the charge or command of such ship or vessel, shall permit such ship or vessel, to begin to take in any cargo before the name of such ship or vessel has been so painted as aforesaid, or shall wilfully alter, erase, obliterate, or in any wise hide or conceal, or cause or procure or permit the same to be done (unless in the case of square-rigged vessels in time of war) or shall in any written or printed paper, or other document, describe such ship or vessel by any name other than that by which she was first registered, pursuant to this act, or shall verbally describe, or cause or procure or permit such ship or vessel to be described, by any other name, to any officer or officers of His Majesty's revenue, in the due execution of his or their duty, then and in every such case such owner or owners, or master or other person having or taking the charge or command of such ship or vessel, shall forfeit the sum of one hundred pounds.

XXV. And be it further enacted, that all and every person or persons who shall apply for a certificate of the registry of any ship or vessel, shall, and they are hereby required to, produce, to the per-

When master is changed, new master to give similar bond, and his name to be endorsed on certificate of registry.

Bonds liable to same duties of stamps as bonds for customs.

Certificate of registry, to be given up by all persons as directed by the bond.

Name of vessel which has been registered, never afterwards to be changed, and to be painted on the stern.

Penalty for omission, 100*l.*

Builder's certificate of particulars of ship.

Declaration to be made there-to.

Certificate of registry lost or mislaid;

Commissioners may permit registry *de novo*;

or grant a licence.

Bond respecting lost certificate of registry. Condition.

Declaration to be made before licence be granted.

Before licence be granted ship to be surveyed as if for registry; and registry may be made after departure of ship;

and certificate transmitted to be exchanged for licence.

son or persons authorized to grant such certificate, a true and full account, under the hand of the builder of such ship or vessel, of the proper denomination, and of the time when, and the place where, such ship or vessel was built, and also an exact account of the tonnage of such ship or vessel, together with the name of the first purchaser or purchasers thereof (which account such builder is hereby directed and required to give under his hand on the same being demanded by such person or persons so applying for a certificate as aforesaid), and shall also make and subscribe a declaration before the person or persons herein-before authorized to grant such certificate, that the ship or vessel for which such certificate is required, is the same with that which so described by the builder as aforesaid.

XXVI. And be it further enacted, that if the certificate of registry of any ship or vessel shall be lost or mislaid, so that the same cannot be found or obtained for the use of such ship or vessel when needful, and proof thereof shall be made to the satisfaction of the Commissioners of His Majesty's customs, such Commissioners shall and may permit such ship or vessel to be registered *de novo*, and a certificate thereof to be granted; provided always, that if such ship or vessel be absent and far distant from the port to which she belongs, or by reason of the absence of the owner or owners, or of any other impediment, registry of the same cannot then be made in sufficient time, such Commissioners shall and may grant a licence for the present use of such ship or vessel, which licence shall, for the extent specified therein, and no longer, be of the same force and virtue as a certificate of registry granted under this act; provided always that before such registry *de novo* be made, the owner or owners and master, shall give bond to the Commissioners aforesaid, in such sums as to them shall seem fit, with a condition, that if the certificate of registry shall at any time afterwards be found, the same shall be forthwith delivered to the proper officers of his Majesty's customs, to be cancelled, and that no illegal use has been or shall be made thereof, with his or their privy or knowledge; and further, that before any such licence shall be granted, as aforesaid, the master of such ship or vessel, shall also make and subscribe a declaration, that the same has been registered as a British ship, naming the port where and the time when such registry was made, and all the particulars contained in the certificate thereof, to the best of his knowledge and belief, and shall also give such bond, and with the same conditions as is before mentioned; provided also, that before any such licence shall be granted, such ship or vessel shall be surveyed in like manner as if a registry *de novo* were about to be made thereof; and the certificate of such survey shall be preserved by the collector and controller of the port to which such ship or vessel shall belong; and in virtue thereof it shall be lawful for the said Commissioners, and they are hereby required, to permit such ship or vessel to be registered after her departure, whenever the owner or owners shall personally attend to take and subscribe the declaration required by this act before registry be made, and shall also comply with all other requisites of this act, except so far as relates to the bond to be given by the master of such ship or vessel; which certificate of registry the said Commissioners shall and may transmit to the collector and controller of any other port, to be by them given to the master of such ship or vessel, upon his giving such bond, and delivering up the licence which had been granted for the then present use of such ship or vessel.

XXVII. And whereas it is not proper that any person, under any pretence whatever, should detain the certificate or register of any ship or vessel, or hold the same for any purpose other than the lawful use and navigation of the ship or vessel for which it was granted, be it therefore enacted, that in case any person who shall have received or obtained, by any means or for any purpose whatever, the certificate of the registry of any ship or vessel, (whether such person shall claim to be the master or to be the owner or one of the owners of such ship or vessel, or not,) shall wilfully detain and refuse to deliver up the same to the proper officers of His Majesty's customs, for the purposes of such ship or vessel, as occasion shall require, or to the person or persons having the actual command, possession, and management of such ship or vessel as the ostensible and reputed

master, or as the ostensible and reputed owner or owners thereof, it may and shall be lawful to and for any such last-mentioned person to make complaint on oath, of such detainer and refusal, to any Justice of the Peace residing near to the place, where such detainer and refusal shall be in Great Britain or Ireland, or to any member of the Supreme Court of Justice or any Justice of the Peace in the islands of Jersey, Guernsey, or Man, or in any colony, plantation, island, or territory, to His Majesty belonging, in Asia, Africa, or America, or in Malta, Gibraltar, or Heligoland, where such detainer and refusal shall be in any of the places last mentioned; and no such complaint, the said Justice or other Magistrate, shall and is hereby required, by warrant under his hand and seal, to cause the person so complained against to be brought before him to be examined touching such detainer and refusal; and if it shall appear to the said Justice or other Magistrate, on examination of such person or otherwise, that the said certificate of registry is not lost or mislaid, but is wilfully detained by the said person, such person shall be thereof convicted, and shall forfeit, and pay the sum of one hundred pounds, and on failure of payment thereof, he shall be committed to the common jail, there to remain without bail or mainprize for such time as the said Justice or other Magistrate shall in his discretion deem proper, not being less than three months nor more than twelve months; and the said Justice or other Magistrate shall, and he is hereby required, to certify the aforesaid detainer, refusal, and conviction to the person or persons, who granted such certificate of registry for such ship or vessel, who shall, on the terms and conditions of law being complied with, make registry of such ship or vessel *de novo*, and grant a certificate thereof conformably to law, notifying on the back of such certificate the ground upon which the ship or vessel was so registered *de novo*; and if the person who shall have detained and refused to deliver up such certificate of registry as aforesaid, or shall be verily believed to have detained the same, shall have absconded, so that the said warrant of the Justice or other Magistrate cannot be executed upon him, and proof thereof shall be made to the satisfaction of the Commissioners of His Majesty's customs, it shall be lawful for the said Commissioners to permit such ship or vessel to be registered *de novo*, or otherwise, in their discretion, to grant a licence for the present use of such ship or vessel in like manner as is herein-before provided in the case wherein the certificate of registry is lost or mislaid.

XXVIII. And be it further enacted, that if any ship or vessel, after she shall have been registered pursuant to the directions of this act, shall in any manner whatever be altered so as not to correspond with all the particulars contained in the certificate of her registry, such ship or vessel shall be registered *de novo*, in manner herein before required, as soon as she returns to the port to which she belongs, or to any other port which shall be in the same part of the United Kingdom or in the same colony, plantation, island, or territory, as the said port shall be in, on failure whereof such ship or vessel shall, to all intents and purposes, be considered and deemed and taken to be a ship or vessel not duly registered.

XXIX. And be it further enacted, that the owner or owners of all such ships and vessels, as shall be taken by any of his Majesty's ships or vessel of war, or by any privateer or other ship or vessel, and condemned as lawful prize in any Court of Admiralty, or if such ships or vessels as shall be condemned in any competent court as forfeited for breach of the laws for the prevention of the Slave Trade, shall for the purpose of registering any such ship or vessel, produce to the Collector and Controller of His Majesty's customs, certificate of condemnation of such ship or vessel under the hand and seal of the Judge of the Court in which such ship or vessel shall have been condemned (which certificate judge is hereby authorized and required to grant) and also a true and exact account in writing, of all the particulars contained in the certificate herein-before set forth, to be made and subscribed by one or more skilful person or persons to be appointed by the court, then and there to survey such ship or vessel, and shall also make and subscribe a declaration before the Collector and Controller, that such ship or vessel is the same vessel which is mentioned in the certificate of the Judge aforesaid.

Persons detaining certificate of registry, to forfeit 100*l*.

Justice to certify detainer, and ship to be registered *de novo*.

If person detaining certificate have absconded, ship may be registered as in cases of loss certificate.

Ship altered in certain manner to be registered *de novo*.

Vessels condemned as prize, or for breach of laws against slave trade, certificate of condemnation to be produced.

Prize vessels not to be registered at Guernsey, Jersey, or Man but at certain ports.

Transfers of interest to be made by bill of sale; reciting certificate of registry.

Bill of sale not void by unimportant error of recital, &c.

Property in ships to be divided into sixty-four parts or shares.

Declaration upon first registry to state the number of such shares held by each owner.

Smaller portions may be conveyed without stamp.

Partners may hold ships or shares without distinguishing proportionate interest of each owner.

Only thirty-two persons to be owners of any ship at one time.

Not to affect the equitable title of heirs, &c.

XXX. Provided always and be it further enacted, that no ship or vessel which shall be taken and condemned as prize or forfeiture, aforesaid, as shall be registered in the islands of Guernsey, Jersey, or Man, although belonging to His Majesty's subjects residing in those islands, or in some one or other of them; but the same shall be registered either at Southampton, Weymouth, Exeter, Plymouth, Falmouth, Liverpool, or Whitehaven, by the Collector and Controller at such ports respectively, who are hereby authorized and required to register such ship or vessel, and to grant a certificate thereof in the form and under the regulations and restrictions in this act contained.

XXXI. And be it further enacted, that when and so often as the property in any ship or vessel, or any part thereof, belonging to any of His Majesty's subjects, shall after registry thereof, be sold to any other or others of His Majesty's subjects, the same shall be transferred by bill of sale or other instrument in writing, containing a recital of the certificate of registry of such ship or vessel, or the principal contents thereof, otherwise such transfer shall be valid or effectual for any purpose whatever, either in law or in equity: provided always, that no bill of sale shall be deemed void by reason of any error in such recital, or by the recital of any former certificate of registry instead of the existing certificate, provided the identity of the ship or vessel intended in the recital be effectually proved thereby.

XXXII. And be it further enacted, that the property in every ship or vessel of which there are more than one owner, shall be taken and considered to be divided into sixty-four equal parts or shares, and the proportion held by each owner shall be described in the registry as being a certain number of sixty-fourth parts or shares; and that no persons shall be entitled to be registered as an owner of any ship or vessel in respect of any proportion of such ship or vessel which shall not be an integral sixty-fourth part or share of the same, and upon the first registry of any ship or vessel, the owner or owners who shall take and subscribe the declaration required by this act before registry be made, shall also declare the number of such parts or shares then held by each owner, and the same shall be so registered accordingly: provided always, that if it shall at any time happen that the property of any owner or owners in any ship or vessel cannot be reduced by division into any number of integral sixty-fourth parts or shares, it shall and may be lawful for the owner or owners of such fractional parts as shall be over and above such number of integral sixty-fourth parts or shares, into which such property in any ship or vessel can be reduced by division, to transfer the same one to another, or jointly to any new owner, by memorandum upon their respective bills of sale, or by fresh bill of sale, without such transfer being liable to any stamp duty: provided also, that the right of any owner or owners to any such fractional parts, shall not be affected by reason of the same not having been registered: provided also, that it shall be lawful for any number of such owners, named and described in such registry, being partners in any house or copartnership, actually carrying on trade in any part of His Majesty's dominions, to hold any ship or vessel, or any share or shares of any ship or vessel, in the name of such house or copartnership, as joint owners thereof, without distinguishing the proportionate interest of each of such owners, and that such ship or vessel, or the share or shares thereof so held in copartnership, shall be deemed and taken to be partnership property to all intents and purposes, and shall be governed by the same rules, both in law and equity, as relate to and govern all other partnership property in any other goods, chattels and effects whatsoever.

XXXIII. And be it further enacted, that no greater number than thirty-two persons shall be entitled to be legal owners at one and the same time of any ship or vessel, as tenants in common, or to be registered as such: provided always, that nothing herein contained shall affect the equitable title of minors, heirs, legatees, creditors, or others, exceeding that number, duly represented by or holding from any of the persons within the said number, registered as legal owners of any share or shares of such ship or vessel; provided also, that if it shall be proved to the satisfaction of the Commissioners of His Ma-

jeesty's customs, that any number of persons have associated themselves as a joint stock company, for the purpose of owing any ship or vessel, or any number of ships or vessels, as the joint property of such company, and that such company have duly elected or appointed any number, not less than three, of the members of the same to be trustees of the property in such ship or vessel or ships or vessels, so owned by such company, it shall be lawful for such trustees, or any three of them, with the permission of such commissioners, to make and subscribe the declaration required by this act before registry be made, except that instead of stating therein the names and descriptions of the other owners, they shall state the name and description of the company to which such ship or vessel or ships or vessels shall in such manner belong.

Joint Stock  
Companies.

Trustees may  
apply to have  
registry made.

XXXIV. And be it further enacted, that no bill of sale or other instrument in writing shall be valid and effectual to pass the property in any ship or vessel, or in any share thereof, or for any other purpose, until such bill of sale or other instrument in writing shall have been produced to the collector and controller of the port at which such ship or vessel is already registered, or to the collector and controller of any other port at which she is about to be registered *de novo*, as the case may be, nor until such collector and controller respectively shall have entered in the book of such last registry, in the one case, or in the book of such registry *de novo*, after all the requisites of law for such registry *de novo* shall have been duly complied with, in the other case, (and which they are respectively hereby required to do upon the production of the bill of sale or other instrument for that purpose,) the name, residence, and description of the vender or mortgager, or of each vender or mortgager, if more than one, the number of shares transferred, the name, residence, and description of the purchaser or mortgagee or of each purchaser or mortgagee, if more than one, and the date of the bill of sale or other instrument, and of the production of it; and further, if such ship or vessel is not about to be registered *de novo*, the collector and controller of the port where such ship is registered, shall, and they are hereby required to, indorse the aforesaid particulars of such bill of sale or other instrument on the certificate of registry of the said ship or vessel, when the same shall be produced to them for that purpose, in manner and to the effect following; *videhoet*, 'custom house [port and date; name, residence, description of vender or mortgager,] has transferred by [bill of sale or other instrument] dated [date, number or shares] to name, residence and description of purchaser or mortgagee.]

Bills of sale  
not effectual un-  
til produced to  
officers of cus-  
toms, and enter-  
ed in the book  
of registry or of  
intended regis-  
try.

Form of in-  
dorsement.

A. B. Collector,  
C. D. Controller,

And forthwith to give notice whereof to the Commissioners of customs; and in case the collector and controller shall be desired so to do, and the bill of sale or other instrument shall be produced to them for that purpose, then the said collector and controller are hereby required, to certify, by indorsement upon the bill of sale or other instrument, that the particulars before mentioned have been so entered in the book of registry, and indorsed upon the certificate of registry as aforesaid.

Notice to Com-  
missioners.

XXXV. And be it further enacted, that when and so soon as the particulars of any bill of sale or other instrument by which any ship or vessel, or any share or shares thereof, shall be transferred, shall have been so entered in the book of registry as aforesaid, the said bill of sale or other instrument, shall be valid and effectual to pass the property thereby intended to be transferred as against all and every person and persons whatsoever, and to all intents and purposes, except as against such subsequent purchasers and mortgagees who shall first procure the indorsement to be made upon the certificate of registry of such ship or vessel in manner herein-after mentioned.

Entry of bill  
of sale to be  
valid, except in  
certain cases.

XXXVI. And be it further enacted, that when and after the particulars of any bill of sale or other instrument by which any ship or vessel, or any share or shares thereof, shall be transferred, shall have been so entered in the book of registry as aforesaid, the collector and controller shall not enter in the book of registry the

When a bill  
of sale has been  
entered for any  
shares thirty  
days shall be  
allowed for in-

dorsing the certificate of registry before any other bill of sale for the same shall be entered.

particulars of any other bill of sale or instrument purporting to be a transfer by the same vender or mortgager or venders or mortgagers of the same ship or vessel, share or shares thereof, to any other person or persons, unless thirty days shall elapse from the day on which the particulars of the former bill of sale or other instrument were entered in the book of registry; or in case the ship or vessel was absent from the port to which she belonged at the time when the particulars of such former bill of sale or other instrument were entered in the book of registry, then unless thirty days shall have elapsed from the day on which the ship or vessel arrived at the port to which the same belonged; and in case the particulars of two or more such bills of sale or other instruments as aforesaid, shall at any time have been entered in the book of registry of the said ship or vessel, the collector and controller shall not enter in the book of registry the particulars of any other bill of sale or other instrument as aforesaid, unless thirty days shall in like manner have elapsed from the day on which the particulars of the last of such bill of sale or other instrument were entered in the books of registry, or from the day on which the ship or vessel arrived at the port to which she belonged, in case of her absence as aforesaid; and in every case where there shall at any time happen to be two or more transfers by the same owner or owners of the same property in any ship or vessel entered in the book of registry as aforesaid, the collector and controller are hereby required to indorse upon the certificate of registry of such ship or vessel the particulars of that bill of sale or other instrument under which the person or persons claims or claim property, who shall produce the certificate of registry for that purpose within thirty days next after the entry of his said bill of sale or other instrument in the book of registry as aforesaid, or within thirty days next after the return of the said ship or vessel to the port to which she belongs, in case of her absence at the time of such entry as aforesaid; and in case no person or persons shall produce the certificate of registry within either of the said spaces of thirty days, then it shall be lawful for the collector and controller, and they are hereby required, to indorse upon the certificate of registry the particulars of the bill of sale or other instruments, to such person or persons as shall first produce the certificate of registry for that purpose, it being the true intent and meaning of this act, that the several purchasers and mortgagees of such ship or vessel, share or shares thereof, when more than one appear to claim the same property or to claim security on the same property in the same rank and degree, shall have priority one over the other, not according to the respective times when the particulars of the bill of sale or other instrument by which such property was transferred to them were entered in the book of registry as aforesaid, but according to the time when the indorsement is made upon the certificate of registry shall be lost or mislaid, or shall be detained by any person whatever, so that the indorsement cannot in due time be made thereon, and proof thereof shall be made by the purchaser or mortgagee, or his known agent, to the satisfaction of the Commissioners of His Majesty's customs, it shall be lawful for the said Commissioners to grant such further time as to them shall appear necessary, for the recovery of the certificate of registry, or for the registry *de novo* of the said ship or vessel under the provisions of this act, and thereupon the collector and controller shall make a memorandum in the book of registers of the further time so granted, and during such time no other bill of sale shall be entered for the transfer of the same ship or vessel or the same share or shares thereof, or for giving the same security thereon.

XXXVII. And be it further enacted, that if the certificate of registry of such ship or vessel shall be produced to the collector and controller of any port where she may then be, after any such bill of sale shall have been recorded at the port to which she belongs, together with such bill of sale, containing a notification of such records, signed by the collector and controller of such port as before directed, it shall be lawful for the collector and controller of such other port, to indorse on such certificate of registry (being required so to do) the transfer mentioned in such bill of sale, and such collec-

Nature of the priority intended in this act.

Provision in case certificate be mislaid.

Bills of sale may be produced after entry at other ports than those to which vessels belong, and transfers indorsed on cer-



tor and controller shall give notice thereof to the collector and controller of the port to which such ship or vessel belongs, who shall record the same in like manner as if they had made such indorsement themselves, but inserting the name of the port at which such indorsement was made: provided always, that the collector and controller of such other port shall first give notice to the collector and controller of the port to which such ship or vessel belongs, of such requisition made to them to indorse the certificate of registry, and the collector and controller of the port to which such ship or vessel belongs shall thereupon send information to the collector and controller, of such other port, whether any and what other bill or bills of sale have been recorded in the book of the registry of such ship or vessel; and the collector and controller of such other port, having such information, shall proceed in manner directed by this act in all respects, to the indorsing of the certificate of registry as they would do if such port were the port to which such vessel belonged.

XXXVIII. And be it further enacted, that if it shall become necessary to register any ship or vessel *de novo*, and any share or shares of such ship or vessel shall have been sold since she was last registered, and the transfer of such share or shares shall not have been recorded and indorsed in manner herein-before directed, the bill of sale thereof shall be produced to the collector and controller of His Majesty's customs, who are to make registry of such ship or vessel, otherwise such sale shall not be noticed in such registry *de novo*, except as hereinafter excepted: provided always, that upon the future production of such bill of sale, and of the existing certificate of registry, such transfer shall and may be recorded and indorsed as well after such registry *de novo* as before.

XXXIX. And be it further enacted, that if upon any change of property in any ship or vessel, the owner or owners shall desire to have the same registered *de novo*, although not required by this act, and the owner or proper number of owners shall a tend at the custom house at which to which such ship or vessel belongs for that purpose, it shall be lawful for the collector, and controller of His Majesty's customs at such port, to make registry *de novo* of such ship or vessel at the same port, and to grant a certificate thereof, the several requisites herein-before in this act mentioned and directed, being first duly observed and complied with.

XL. And whereas great inconvenience hath arisen from the registering officers being served with subpoenas, requiring them to bring with them and produce, on trials in courts of law, relative to the ownery of vessels, or otherwise, the oaths or declarations required to be taken by the owners thereof prior to the registering thereof: and the books of registry, or copies, or extracts therefrom: and whereas it would tend much to the dispatch of business if the attendance of such registering officers with the same upon such trials were dispensed with; be it therefore enacted, that the collector and controller of his Majesty's customs, at any port or place, and the person or persons acting for them respectively, shall, upon every reasonable request, by any person or persons whomsoever, produce and exhibit, for his, her, or their inspection and examination, any oath or declaration, sworn or made by any such owner or owners, proprietor or proprietors, and also any register or entry in any book or books or registry required by this act to be made or kept, relative to any ship or vessel, and shall, upon every reasonable request by any person or persons whomsoever, permit him, her, or them, to take a copy or copies, or an extract or extracts thereof respectively; and that the copy and copies of any such oath or declaration, register or entry, shall, upon being proved to be a true copy or copies thereof respectively, be allowed and received as evidence upon every trial at law, without the production of the original or originals, and without the testimony or attendance of any collector or controller, or other person or persons acting for them respectively, in all cases, as fully and to all intents and purposes as such original or originals, if produced by any collector or collectors, controller or controllers, or other person or persons acting for them, could or might legally be admitted or received in evidence.

tificate of registry.

Previous notice to be given to officers at the port or registry.

If upon registry *de novo* any bill of sale shall not have been recorded, the same shall then be produced.

Bill of sale previous to registry may be recorded after registry.

Upon change of property registry *de novo* may be granted if desired, although not required by law.

Copies of declarations, &c. and of extracts from books of registry, admitted in evidence.

Vessels or shares sold in the absence of owners without formal powers,

Commissioners may permit record of such sales of registry *de novo* as the case may require; and in other cases where bills of sale cannot be produced;

security being given to produce legal powers or abide future claims.

Transfer by way of mortgage.

Mortgagee not to be deemed an owner.

Transfers of ships for security of debts being registered, rights of mortgagee not affected by any act of bankruptcy of mortgager, &c.

XLII. And be it further enacted, that if the ship or vessel, or the share or shares of any owner thereof, who may be out of the kingdom, shall be sold in his absence by his known agent or correspondent, under his directions, either expressed or implied, and acting for his interest in that behalf, and such agent or correspondent, who shall have executed a bill of sale to the purchaser of the whole of such ship or vessel, or of any share or shares thereof, shall not have received a legal power to execute the same, it shall be lawful for the commissioners of his Majesty's customs, upon application made to them, and proof to their satisfaction of the fair dealings of the parties, to permit such transfer to be registered, if registry *de novo* be necessary, or to be recorded and indorsed, as the case may be, in manner directed by this act, as if such legal power had been produced; and also if it shall happen that any bill of sale cannot be produced, or if, by reason of distance of time, or the absence or death of parties concerned, it cannot be proved that a bill of sale for any share or shares in any ship or vessel had been executed, and registry *de novo* of such ship or vessel shall have become necessary, it shall be lawful for the commissioners of his Majesty's customs, upon proof to their satisfaction, of the fair dealings of the parties, to permit such ship or vessel to be registered *de novo*, in like manner as if a bill of sale for the transfer of such share or shares had been produced: provided always, that in any of the cases herein mentioned, good and sufficient security shall be given to produce a legal power or bill of sale with in a reasonable time, or to abide the future claims of the absent owner, his heirs and successors, as the case may be; and at the future request of the party whose property has been so transferred, without the production of a bill of sale from him or from his lawful attorney, such bond shall be available for the protection of his interest, in addition to any powers or rights which he may have in law or equity against the ship or vessel, or against the parties concerned, until he shall have received full indemnity for any loss or injury sustained by him.

XLII. And be it further enacted, that when any transfer of any ship or vessel, or of any share or shares thereof, shall be made only as a security for the payment of a debt or debts, either by way of mortgage, or of assignment to a trustee or trustees, for the purpose of selling the same for the payment of any debt or debts, then and in every such case the collector and controller of the port where the ship or vessel is registered shall, in the entry in the book of registry, and also in the indorsement on the certificate of registry, in manner herein-before directed, state and express that such transfer was made only as a security for the payment of debt or debts, or by way of mortgage, or to that effect; and the person or persons to whom such transfer shall be made, or any other person or persons claiming under him or them as a mortgage or mortgagees, or a trustee or trustees only, shall not, by reason thereof, be deemed to be the owner or owners of such ship or vessel, share or shares thereof, nor shall the person or persons making such transfer be deemed, by reason thereof, to have ceased to be an owner or owners of such ship or vessel, any more than if no such transfer had been made, except so far as may be necessary for the purpose of rendering the ship or vessel, share or shares so transferred, available, by sale or otherwise, for the payment of the debt or debts for securing the payment of which such transfer shall have been made.

XLIII. And be it further enacted, that when any transfer of any ship or vessel, or any share or shares thereof, shall have been made as a security for the payment of any debt or debts, either by way of mortgage or of assignment as aforesaid, and such transfer shall have been duly registered according to the provisions of this act, the right or interest of the mortgage or other assignee as aforesaid, shall not be in any manner affected by any act or acts of bankruptcy, committed by such mortgager or assigner, mortgagers or assigners, after the time when such mortgage or assignment shall have been so registered as aforesaid, notwithstanding such mortgager or assigner, mortgagers or assigners, at the time he or they shall so become bankrupt as aforesaid, shall have in his or their possession, order, and disposition, and shall be the reputed owner or owners of the said ship or vessel, or the

share or shares thereof, so by him or them mortgaged or assigned as aforesaid, but that such mortgage or assignment shall take place of and be preferred to any right, claim, or interest which may belong to the assignee or assignees of such bankrupt or bankrupts in such ship or vessel, share or shares thereof, any law or statute to the contrary thereof notwithstanding.

XLIV. And be it further enacted, that it shall and may be lawful for any Governor, Lieutenant-Governor, or Commander-in-Chief of any of His Majesty's colonies, plantations, islands, or territories, and they are hereby respectively authorized and required, if any suit, information, libel, or other prosecution or proceeding of any nature or kind whatever, shall have been commenced or shall hereafter be commenced in any court whatever, in any of the said colonies, plantations, islands, or territories respectively, touching the force and effect of any register granted to any ship or vessel, upon a representation made to any such Governor, Lieutenant-Governor or Commander-in-Chief, to cause all proceedings therein to be stayed, if he shall see just cause so to do, until his Majesty's pleasure shall be known and certified to him by his Majesty, by and with the advice of his Majesty's Privy Council; and such Governor, Lieutenant-Governor, or Commander-in-Chief, is hereby required to transmit to one of His Majesty's principal secretaries of state, to be laid before his Majesty in council, an authenticated copy of the proceedings in every such case, together with his reasons for causing the same to be stayed, and such documents (properly verified) as he may judge necessary for the information of his Majesty.

XLV. And be it further enacted, that if any person or persons shall falsely make declaration to any of the matters herein-before required to be verified by declaration, or if any person or persons shall counterfeit, erase, alter, or falsify any certificate or other instrument in writing required or directed to be obtained, granted, or produced by this act, or shall knowingly or wilfully make use of any certificate or other instrument so counterfeited, erased, altered, or falsified, or shall wilfully grant such certificate or other instrument in writing, knowing it to be false, such person or persons shall, for every such offence, forfeit the sum of five hundred pounds.

XLVI. And be it further enacted, that all the penalties and forfeitures inflicted and incurred by this act, shall and may be sued for, prosecuted, recovered, and disposed of in such manner, and by such ways, means, and methods, as any penalties or forfeitures inflicted, or which may be incurred for any offences committed against any law relating to the customs may now legally be sued for, prosecuted, recovered, and disposed of; and that the officer or officers concerned in seizures or prosecutions under this act, shall be entitled to and receive the same share of the produce arising from such seizures, as in the case of seizures for unlawful importation, and to such share of the produce arising from any pecuniary fine or penalty for any offence against this Act, as any officer or officers is or are now, by any law or regulation, entitled to upon prosecutions for pecuniary penalties.

XLVII. And be it further enacted, that this act may be altered, varied, or repealed by any act or acts to be passed in this session of Parliament.

Governors of colonies &c. may cause proceedings in suits to be stayed.

Penalty of 500l. on persons making false declaration, or falsifying any document.

How penalties are to be recovered, and officers shares.

Act may be altered this session,

### CAP. LVI.

An Act further to regulate the Trade of Ships built and trading within the Limits of the *East India Company's* Charter.

[7th August 1840.]

WHEREAS by an Act passed in the fifty-fifth year of the reign of His late Majesty King George the Third, intituled *An Act to make further Regulations for the Registry of Ships built in India*, it was enacted, that nothing in that or in the therein-recited Acts or in any other Act contained should subject any ship or vessel built or to be built within the limits of the Charter of the *East India Company*, which should not be of the burthen of three hundred and fifty tons, or any ship or vessel built within the limits of the Charter of the

55 G. 3. c. 116,

4 G. 4. c. 41.  
4 G. 4. c. 80.

3 & 4 W. 4. c. 59.

3 & 4 W. 4. c. 55.

Until Proclamation, all vessels to be entitled to privileges given by 55 G. 3. c. 116.

This Act to have the same Force as 55 Geo. 3. c. 116.

said Company, then the property of any of His said Majesty's subjects within the limits aforesaid, and employed in trade as theretofore solely within the said limits, including the *Cape of Good Hope*, or any ship or vessel which then was, or at any time before the first day of *January* in the year one thousand eight hundred and sixteen should be, building within the limits aforesaid, on account of any of His said Majesty's subjects within the said limits, and should be employed in trade solely within the said limits, including the *Cape of Good Hope*, to any penalty, forfeiture, disability, or impediment, by reason of such ship or vessel not being registered, and not being *British-built*, or to affect the property or any transfer of property in any such ship or vessel as aforesaid which should not be registered: And whereas by an Act passed in the fourteenth year of His late Majesty King *George the Fourth*, intituled an *Act for the registering of vessels*, and by another Act passed in the same session, intituled an *Act to consolidate and amend the several laws now in force with respect to trade from and to places within the limits of the Charter of the East India Company and to make further provisions with respect to such trade; and to amend an Act of the present session of Parliament, for the registry of vessels, so far as it relates to vessels registered in India*, the said recited Act of the fifty-fifth year of King *George the Third* was repealed: And whereas by an Act passed in the session held in the third and fourth years of the reign of King *William the Fourth*, intituled an *Act to regulate the trade of the British possessions abroad*, it was among other things enacted, that all ships built at any places within the limits of the *East India Company's Charter* prior to the first of *January* one thousand eight hundred and sixteen, and which then were and had continued ever since to be solely the property of His Majesty's subjects, should be deemed to be *British ships* for all the purposes of trade within the said limits, including the *Cape of Good Hope*: And whereas, under and by virtue of an Act passed in the same session, intituled an *Act for the registering of British vessels*, ships or vessels built in any ports in the territories under the Government of the said Company, being owned by *British subjects*, and being registered in manner therein provided for, are entitled to all the privileges and advantages of a *British registered ship*; but it is expedient further to regulate the trade of ships built and trading within the limits of the *East India Company's Charter*, including the *Cape of Good Hope* and the territories and dependencies thereof, and in the meantime to restore to the ships or vessels so described as aforesaid in the said recited Act of the fifty-fifth year of King *George the Third* the enjoyment of the privileges to which they were thereby entitled; and it is fit that indemnity should be afforded in respect of the consequences of the repeal of such privileges by the said Acts of the fourth year of King *George the Fourth*, or either of them: Be it therefore enacted by the Queen's most excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, that in the meantime and until such declaration by proclamation shall be made by the Governor General in Council as herein-after is authorised, as well all ships mentioned in the said enactment contained in the said first-recited Act of King *William the Fourth*, as also all other ships or vessels so as aforesaid described in the said Act of the fifty-fifth year of the Reign of King *George the Third*, shall have and enjoy the same privileges as were thereby given to such ships or vessels.

11. And be it enacted, that for all purpose of indemnity and discharge from all actions, suits, prosecutions, penalties, forfeitures, disabilities, or impediments, and for all purposes of confirming and giving validity to all sales, assignments, mortgages, contracts, engagements, bonds, policies of assurance, gifts, bequests, rights, titles, interests, matters, and things whatsoever, which but for the said recited repeal of the said privileges would have been valid and effectual in law, and for all other beneficial purposes whatever, this Act shall have the same force and effect as if the said Act of the fifty-fifth year of the reign of King *George the Third* had never been repealed.

III. And be it enacted, that it shall be lawful for the Governor General of *India* in Council, by proclamation, to declare that all ships or vessels built or to be built within the limits of the Charter of the *East India* Company, being owned by Her Majesty's subjects for whom the said Governor General in Council has power to legislate, and belonging, under the Regulations herein-after provided for, to any ports in the Territories under the Government of the said Company, shall be deemed to be *British* ships for all the purposes of trade within the said limits, including the *Cape of Good Hope* and the territories and dependences thereof: provided that upon such declaration being made the said Governor General in Council shall, and the said Governor General in Council is hereby accordingly empowered to make Regulations, to be enforced by suitable penalties, concerning the registering, licensing, and ascertaining the admeasurement of the tonnage and burden, and generally for the trading within the limits aforesaid of such ships or vessels, any thing in any Act to the contrary notwithstanding; which Regulations shall be of equal force and effect with any laws and Regulations which the said Governor General in Council is authorized to make, but shall be subject to disallowance and repeal, and shall in the same manner be transmitted to *England*, and be laid before both houses of Parliament, as in the case of any other laws or Regulations which the said Governor General in Council is now by law empowered to make.

IV. And whereas it may be expedient to admit to similar privileges and advantages any ships or vessels belonging to native Princes or states in subordinate alliance with or having subsidiary treaties with the *East India* Company, or owned by subjects of any such princes or states; be it therefore enacted, that the Governor General of *India* in Council may by such Regulations as aforesaid, such Regulations being subject as aforesaid, admit to the privileges and advantages of *British* ships, for the purposes of trade within the limits of the Charter of the said Company, including the *Cape of Good Hope* and the territories and dependencies thereof, or to any of such privileges and advantages, any ships or vessels belonging to such Princes or states or any of them, or owned by subjects of any such Princes or states; but any such Regulations shall provide for the granting to such ships or vessels fit and convenient licences or passes, and generally for the trading within the limits aforesaid of such ships or vessels.

V. And whereas vessels exceeding the burden of three hundred and fifty Tons, built in ports within the limits of the *East India* Company's Charter since the first day of *January* one thousand eight hundred and sixteen, and owned by *British* subjects, and vessels built in ports within the limits aforesaid, owned by Native Princes or states in subordinate alliance with or having subsidiary treaties with the *East India* Company, or by the subjects of such Princes or states, may have heretofore engaged and may be now engaged in trade within such limits, under some licence, authority, or sanction of the respective Governments of the several presidencies in *India*; and it is expedient that full legal validity and effect should be given to all Acts of the said Government respectively in reference to any trading; be it therefore enacted, that all acts and documents whatever, done, given, or issued by any of the said Governments in reference to the trading of the two classes of vessels last herein-before mentioned, shall be deemed and construed to have had for all purposes full legal validity and effect from the respective times when such acts and documents may have been done, given, or issued respectively, and shall for all purposes continue to have such validity and effect until the Governor General of *India* in Council shall make other provisions in respect of the trading of such classes of vessels respectively under the authority of this Act.

VI. And whereas doubts have been entertained whether the provisions and remedies enacted contained in an Act passed in the session held in the third and fourth years of the reign of His late Majesty King *William* the Fourth, intituled *An Act for the registering of British vessels*, in cases of the wilful detention and refusal to deliver up the certificate of the registry of any ship or vessel to the proper officer or other persons authorized and entitled in that behalf,

Governor General enabled to declare what ships shall be considered as *British*.

Ships belonging to Native powers may be admitted to privileges of *British* Ships.

Giving legal Validity to Acts of Governors of Presidencies for regulating Trade.

Provision of Act for registering *British* Vessels to have full force in *East Indian* Territories.

as in the said last-mentioned Act is specified, extend to and are in force in the territories under the Government of the *East India Company*; and it is expedient that such doubts should be removed; be it therefore declared and enacted, that the said several provisions and remedies in the said last-mentioned Act contained touching the wilful detention of such Certificate of Registry, or the absconding of any person in possession of the same, shall be deemed and taken to extend to, and shall extend to and be in force in the said territories under the Government of the *East India Company*.

Matters directed to be performed before Governors of any particular place may be performed in presence of Governor General of India, &c.

For staying Proceedings in certain Cases.

VII. And be it enacted, that wherever in and by the said Act it is directed or provided that any Act, matter, or thing shall and may be done or performed by, to, or with the Governor, Lieutenant Governor, or Commander in Chief of any place where any ship or vessel may be registered under the authority of the same Act, the same shall or may be done or performed in the Territories under the Government of the *East India Company* by, to, or with the Governor General of India in Council, or the Governor of the presidency of *Fort William* in Bengal, or the respective Governors in Council or Governors of the presidencies of *Fort Saint George* and *Bombay*, or the Governor of *Prince of Wales Island, Singapore*, and *Malacca*, or the respective resident councillors at *Singapore*, and *Malacca*, according to circumstances, and as the case may be.

VIII. And be it enacted, that in all cases in which by the said last-mentioned Act it is made lawful for any Governor, Lieutenant Governor, or Commander in Chief of any of Her Majesty's Colonies, Plantations, Islands, or territories, and they are hereby authorized and required, if any suit, information, libel, or other prosecution or proceeding, of any nature or kind whatever, shall have been commenced or shall hereafter be commenced in any Court whatever in any of the said colonies, plantations, islands, or territories respectively, touching the force and effect of any Register granted to any ship or vessel, upon a representation made to any such Governor, Lieutenant Governor, or Commander in Chief, to cause all proceedings thereon to be stayed, as in the said last-mentioned Act is provided, it shall be lawful, in the Territories under the Government of the *East India Company*, for the Governor General of India in Council, or the Governor of the said Presidency of *Fort William* in Bengal, or for the respective Governors in Council or Governors of the said Presidencies of *Fort Saint George* and *Bombay*, or the Governor of *Prince of Wales Island, Singapore*, and *Malacca*, according to circumstances, and as the case may be, and they are respectively authorized and required, if any such suit, information, libel, or other prosecution or proceeding whatever shall have been commenced or shall hereafter be commenced in any of Her Majesty's courts whatever, in or in any place subordinate to the said several presidencies, or the government of *Prince of Wales Island, Singapore*, and *Malacca* respectively, touching the force and effect of any register granted to any ship or vessel, upon a representation made to any such Governor General of India in Council, or Governor of the said presidency of *Fort William* in Bengal, or Governors in Council or Governors of the said presidencies of *Fort Saint George* and *Bombay* respectively, or such Governor of *Prince of Wales Island, Singapore*, and *Malacca*, according to circumstances, and as the case may be, to cause all proceedings thereon to be stayed, if he shall see just cause so to do, until Her Majesty's pleasure shall be known and certified to him by Her Majesty, by or with the advice of Her Majesty's Privy Council; and such Governor General of India in Council, or Governor of the said Presidency of *Fort William* in Bengal, or Governor in Council or Governor of the said Presidencies of *Fort Saint George* and *Bombay* respectively, or such Governor of *Prince of Wales Island, Singapore*, and *Malacca* respectively, is hereby required to transmit to the court of Directors of the *East India Company*, to be by them forthwith forwarded to the President of the Board of Commissioners for the affairs of India, to be laid before Her Majesty in Council, an authenticated copy of the proceedings in every such case, together with his reasons for causing the same to be stayed, and such documents properly verified as he may judge necessary for the information of Her Majesty.

IX. And be it enacted, that the term 'limits of the East India Company's Charter' shall for all purposes of this Act be construed to mean all places and seas eastward of the Cape of Good Hope to the Straits of Magellan.

Construction  
of Term.

#### 4 & 5 GULIELMI IV. CAP. XXXIII.

An Act to repeal so much of several Acts as requires Deposits to be made upon Teas sold at the Sales of the East India Company. [25th July 1834.]

'WHEREAS by an Act passed in the Eighteenth Year of the Reign of His Majesty King George the Second, intituled *An Act for repealing the present Inland Duty of Four Shillings per Pound Weight upon all Teas sold in Great Britain, and for granting to His Majesty certain other Inland Duties in lieu thereof and for better securing the Duty upon Tea and other Duties of Excise, and for pursuing Offenders out of one County into another*, reciting, amongst other things, that many persons do frequently, at Sales for Tea by the East India Company, bid for and are declared best bidders for large Quantities of Tea without intending or being able to pay for the same unless such Teas should after such Sales rise in Price, by means whereof the Prices of Tea are frequently raised and the running of Tea encouraged, it is for Remedy thereof enacted, that every Person who shall at any public Sale of Tea made by the said Company be declared to be the best Bidder for any Lot or Lots of Tea shall, within Three Days after being so declared the best Bidder for the same, deposit with the said Company, or such Clerk or Officer as the said Company shall appoint to receive the same, Forty Shillings for every Tub and for every Chest of Tea; and in case any such Person shall refuse or neglect to make such Deposit within the Time before limited he shall forfeit and lose Six Times the Value of such Deposit, to be recovered as therein mentioned, one Moiety of which Forfeiture to go to His Majesty, and the other Moiety to such Person as shall sue for the same; and the Sale of all Teas for which such Deposit shall be neglected to be made as aforesaid is thereby declared to be null and void, and all such Teas are thereby directed to be again put up by the said Company to public Sale within Fourteen Days after the end of the Sale of Teas at which such Teas were sold; and every Buyer who shall have neglected to make such Deposit is thereby rendered incapable from bidding for or buying any Teas at any future public Sale of the said Company: And whereas by an Act passed in the Thirteenth Year of the Reign of King George the Third, intituled *An Act to allow a Drawback of the Duties of Customs on the Exportation of Tea to any of His Majesty's Colonies or Plantations in America, to increase the Deposit on Bohea Tea to be sold at the India Company's Sales, and to empower the Commissioners of the Treasury to grant Licences to the East India Company to export Tea Duty-free*, reciting the Enactment herein-before recited, and that it is found expedient and necessary to increase the Deposit to be made by any Bidder of any Lot of Bohea Teas at the public Sale of Teas to be made by the said Company, it is enacted, that every Person who shall, after the Tenth Day of May one thousand seven hundred and seventy-three, at any public Sale of Tea to be made by the said Company, be declared to be the best Bidder for any Lot of Bohea Tea, shall, within Three Days after being so declared the best Bidder for the same, deposit with the said Company, or such Clerk or Officer as aforesaid, Four Pounds of lawful Money for every Tub and for every Chest of Bohea Tea, under the same Terms and Conditions, and subject to the same Forfeitures, Penalties, and Regulations, as are mentioned and contained in the said recited Act of the Eighteenth Year of the Reign of His then late Majesty: and whereas by another Act passed in the thirty-third year of the reign of this late Majesty King George the Third, intituled *An Act for continuing in the East India Company for a further Term the Possession of the British Territories in India, together with their exclusive Trade under certain Limitations; for establishing further Regulations for the Go-*

18 G. 2. c. 26.

13 G. 3. c. 48.

33 G. 3. c. 52.

*ernment of the said Territories, and the better Administration of Justice within the same; for appropriating to certain Uses the Revenues and Profits of the said Company, and for making Provision for the good Order and government of the Towns of Calcutta, Madras, and Bombay, after referring to the Enactments herein-before recited and reciting that it is expedient to vary the Time of paying the said Deposits it is enacted, that after the Commencement of the now reciting Act the Provision made in the said Acts with respect to the Time of paying the said Deposits shall cease, and that in respect of all Tea sold at the said Company's Sales from the Commencement of that Act the said Deposits shall be paid at such Times as are therein mentioned, under the same Terms and Conditions, and subject to the same Regulations, Forfeitures, Penalties, and Disabilities, as are mentioned and contained in the said Act of the Eighteenth Year of the Reign of His said late Majesty King George the Second: And whereas it is expedient that all and singular the Provisions made in and by the said recited Acts with respect to the Payment of Deposits upon Teas sold at the said Company's Sales shall wholly cease: Be it therefore enacted by the King's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the Advice and Consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the Authority of the same, That from and after the passing of this Act all and singular the Enactments in the said Three several recited Acts contained, requiring Deposits to be made in respect of Tea sold at the said Company's Sales, shall be and the same are hereby repealed and that all and singular the Regulations, Forfeitures, Penalties, and Disabilities mentioned and contained in the said several recited Acts in relation to the Payment or the Non-payment of Deposits in respect of Teas sold at the said Company's Sales shall thenceforth utterly cease.*

Received Acts  
in part repealed.

#### 5 & 6 GULIELMI IV. CAP. LVI.

An Act to regulate the Admeasurement of the Tonnage and Burthen of the Merchant Shipping of the United Kingdom. [9th September 1835.]

3 & 4 W. 4. c. 55.

*WHEREAS* by an Act passed in the Third and Fourth Years of the Reign of His present Majesty, for the registering of *British Vessels*, certain Rules are established for ascertaining the Tonnage of Ships as well on shore as afloat, and of Vessels propelled by Steam; and the Account of such Tonnage, whenever the same shall have been ascertained according to the Rules therein prescribed (except in the Case of Ships admeasured afloat), it is thereby enacted shall be deemed the Tonnage of such Ships, and shall be repeated in every subsequent Registry of such Ships, unless any Alteration shall have been made in their Form and Burthen, or unless it be discovered that the Tonnage had been erroneously computed: And whereas it is considered that the Capacity of a Ship is the fairest Standard by which to regulate its Tonnage, that internal Measurements will afford the most accurate and convenient Method of ascertaining that Capacity, and that the Adoption of such a Mode of Admeasurement will tend to the Interests of the Ship Builder and the Owner, as well as to the proper Collection of the Dues which by Law are payable on Tonnage; and it is expedient to alter and amend the Law in this respect: Be it therefore enacted by the King's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the Advice and Consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the Authority of the same, That from and after the Commencement of this Act so much of the said recited Act as establishes Rules for ascertaining the Tonnage of Ships shall be and the same is hereby repealed so far as respects the Merchant Shipping of the United Kingdom to be thereafter registered.

Rules established by recited Act for ascertaining Tonnage repealed.

The Rule by which Tonnage of Vessels is to be ascertained.

11. And be it further enacted, That from and after the Commencement of this Act the Tonnage of every Ship or Vessel required by Law to be registered shall, previous to her being registered, be measured and ascertained while her Hold is clear, and according to the



following Rule; (that is to say,) Divide the Length of the Upper Deck between the Afterpart of the Stem and the Forepart of the Stern-post into Six equal Parts. Depths: At the foremost, the middle, and the aftermost of those Points of Division, measure in Feet and Decimal Parts of a Foot the Depths from the under Side of the Upper Deck to the Ceiling at the Limber Strake. In the Case of a Break in the Upper Deck, the Depths are to be measured from a Line stretched in a Continuation of the Deck. Breadths: Divide each of those Three Depths into Five equal Parts, and measure the Inside Breadths at the following Points; *videlicet*, at One Fifth and at Four Fifths from the Upper Deck of the foremost and aftermost Depths, and at Two Fifths and Four Fifths from the Upper Deck of the midship Depths. Length. At Half the midship Depth measure the Length of the Vessel from the Afterpart of the Stern to the Forepart of the Stern-post; then to Twice the midship Depth add the foremost and the aftermost Depths for the Sum of the Depths; add together the upper and lower Breadths at the foremost Division, Three Times the upper Breadth, and the lower Breadth at the midship Division, and the upper and Twice the lower Breadth at the after Division, for the Sum of the Breadths; then multiply the Sum of the Depths by the Sum of the Breadths, and this Product by the Length, and divide the final Product by Three thousand five hundred, which will give the Number of Tons for Register. If the Vessel have a Poop or Half Deck, or a Break in the Upper Deck, measure the Inside Mean Length, Breadth, and Height of such Part thereof as may be included within the Bulk-head; multiply these Three Measurements together, and dividing the Product by 92.4, the Quotient will be the Number of Tons to be added to the Result as above found. In order to ascertain the Tonnage of open Vessels, the Depths are to be measured from the upper Edge of the upper Strake.

III. And be it further enacted, That the Tonnage or Burthen of every Ship belonging to the United Kingdom, ascertained in the Manner herein-before directed, shall, in respect of any such Ship which shall be registered after the Commencement of this Act (except as herein-after excepted), be inserted in the Certificate of the Registry thereof, and be taken and deemed to be the Tonnage or Burthen thereof for all the Purposes of the said recited Act.

IV. Provided always, and be it further enacted, that in each of the several rules herein-before prescribed, when applied for the purpose of ascertaining the Tonnage of any Ship or Vessel propelled by Steam, the tonnage due to the Cubical Contents of the Engine Room shall be deducted from the Total Tonnage of the Vessel as determined by either of the Rules aforesaid, and the Remainder shall be deemed the true Register Tonnage of the said Ship or Vessel. The Tonnage due to the Cubical contents of the Engine Room shall be determined in the following manner; that is to say, measure the inside length of the Engine Room in Feet and Decimal Parts of a Foot from the foremost to the aftermost Bulk-head, then multiply the said Length by the Depth of the Ship or Vessel at the midship Division as aforesaid, and the product by the inside breadth at the same division at two-fifths of the depth from the deck taken as aforesaid, and divide the last product by 92.4, and the quotient shall be deemed the tonnage due to the Cubical contents of the Engine Room.

V. Provided always, and be it further enacted, that the Tonnage due to the Cubical Contents of the Engine Room and also the Length of the Engine Room shall be set forth in the Certificate of Registry as Part of the Description of the Ship or Vessel, and that any Alteration of such Tonnage due to the Cubical Contents of the Engine Room or of such Length of the Engine Room, after Registry, shall be deemed to be an Alteration requiring Registry *de novo* within the Meaning of the said Act for the registering of Ships or Vessels.

VI. And be it further enacted, That for the Purpose of ascertaining the Tonnage of all such Ships, whether belonging to the United Kingdom or otherwise, as their shall be Occasion to measure while their Cargoes are on board, the following Rule shall be observed and is hereby established; (that is to say,) Measure, first, the Length on the Upper Deck between the Afterpart of the Stem and the Forepart,

Tonnage to be entered on Register.

Mode of ascertaining Tonnage of Steam Vessels.

Length, &c. of Engine Room to be set forth in Description of Steam Vessel.

For ascertaining Tonnage of Vessels when laden.

of the Stern-post; secondly, the Inside Breadth on the Underside of the Upper Deck at the middle Point of the Length; and, thirdly, the Depth from the Underside of the Upper Deck down the Pump-well to the Skin; multiply these Three Dimensions together, and divide the Product by One hundred and thirty, and the Quotient will be the Amount of the Register Tonnage of such Ships.

Register Tonnage to be carved on Main Beam.

VII. And be it further enacted, that the true amount of the register tonnage of every merchant ship or vessel belonging to the United Kingdom, to be ascertained according to the rule by this Act established in respect of such ships, shall be deeply carved or cut in Figures of at least three inches in length on the Main Beam of every such ship or vessel, prior to her being registered.

Not to alter Tonnage of Vessels already registered.

VIII. Provided always, and be it further enacted, That nothing herein contained shall extend to alter the present Measure of Tonnage of any Ship or Vessel which shall have been registered prior to the Commencement of this Act, unless in this Cases where Owners of any such Ships shall require to have their Tonnage established according to the Rule herein-before provided, or unless there shall be Occasion to have any such Ship admeasured again on account of any Alteration which shall have been made in the Form or Burthen of the same, in which Cases only such Ships shall be re-admeasured according to the said Rule, and their Tonnage registered accordingly.

Commencement of Act.

IX. And be it further enacted, That this Act shall commence and take effect upon and from the First Day of *January* One thousand eight hundred and thirty-six.

X. And be it further enacted, That this Act may be altered, amended, or repealed by any Act or Acts to be passed in the present Session of Parliament.

### ADMINISTRATIONS.

9 GEORGE IV. CAP. XXXIII, A.D. 1828.

An act to declare and settle the law respecting the liability of the real Estates of British subjects and others, situate within the jurisdiction of his Majesty's Supreme Courts in India, as assets in the hands of Executors and Administrators to the payment of the debts of their deceased owners.

[27th June, 1828]

Whereas some doubt has arisen whether, and to what extent, the real estates of British subjects and others, (not being Mahomedans or Gentoos) situate within, or being under the jurisdiction of his Majesty's Supreme Courts of judicature in India, are liable, as assets in the hands of Executors and Administrators, to the payment of the debts of their deceased owners, and whereas it is expedient that such doubts should be removed, be it therefore, and it is hereby declared and enacted, by the King's most excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in the present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, that whenever any British subject shall die seized of or entitled to any real estate, in houses, lands, or hereditaments, situate within, or being under the general civil jurisdiction of his Majesty's Supreme Courts of judicature at Fort William in Bengal, Fort Saint George and Bombay, respectively, or whenever any person (not being a Mahomedan or Gentoos) shall die seized of or entitled to any such real estates, situate within the local limits of the civil jurisdiction of the same Courts, respectively, such real estate of such British subjects, or other persons, as aforesaid, (not being a Mahomedan or Gentoos,) is and shall be deemed assets, in the hands, of his or her Executor or Administrator, for the payment of his or her debts, whether by speciality or simple contract, in the ordinary course of administration.

II. And it is futher declared and enacted, that it is and shall be lawful for such Executor or Administrator of such British subject or

other person, as aforesaid, (not being a Mahomedan or Gentoo,) to sell and dispose of such real estates, for the payment of such debts as aforesaid, and to convey and assure the same estate to a purchaser, in as full and effectual a manner in law as the Testator or Intestate of such Executor or Administrator could or might have done in his life time.

III. And it is further declared and enacted, that in any suit or action to be commenced and persecuted in any of the said Courts, respectively, against such Executor or Administrator, as aforesaid, for the recovery of any debt or demand due and owing by such Testator or Intestate, in this life-time, and at the time of his death, such Executor or Administrator shall and may be charged with the full amount in value of such real estate, as aforesaid, not exceeding the actual net proceeds of such estate, when sold by the Sheriff, as assets in the hands of such Executor or Administrator to be administered.

IV. And it is further declared and enacted, that in any such suit or action against such Executor or Administrator, as aforesaid, it is and shall be lawful for the said Courts, respectively, to award and issue such writs of sequestration and execution against such houses, lands, and real effects of such Testator or Intestate, in the hands of such Executor or Administrator, as aforesaid, and to cause the same to be seized, sequestered and sold, or possession thereof delivered under such writs, respectively, in the same manner as such Courts could and might have done in the life time of such Testator or Intestate, as aforesaid.

V. And it is further declared and enacted, that all conveyances and assurances of such real estate of such *British* subjects and other persons so dying, seized or entitled, as aforesaid, (not being Mahomedans or Gentoos), situate within, or being under the general or local jurisdiction of such Courts, respectively, as aforesaid, heretofore made and executed by Executors and Administrators of such deceased British subjects, and other persons as aforesaid, are hereby confirmed, and shall be deemed, held, and taken to be of the same force, validity, and effect in law, as if the same had been made and executed by such deceased persons in their life time.

VI. Provided, nevertheless, and it is hereby declared and enacted, but neither this act, nor any thing herein contained, shall be construed to operate as, or have the effect of changing or altering the legal quality, nature, or tenure of any lands, houses, estates, rights, interests, or any other subject of property whatsoever, or of making the same or any of them to be of the nature of real property, if, by law, before the passing of this act, the same or any of them were personal property; but that the law in that respect shall be and continue the same as if this act had not passed.

#### 9 GEORGE 4. CAP. 73.

An Act to provide for the Relief of Insolvent Debtors ' in the East Indies, until the first day of March, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-three.'

[19th July 1828.

' WHEREAS, divers good laws have of late years been established ' within the United Kingdom of *Great Britain and Ireland*, for the ' relief of Insolvent Debtors, and it is right that relief be given also ' to Insolvent Debtors in some parts of the *East Indies*;' Be it therefore enacted, by the King's Most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords, spiritual and temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, that from and after the first day of *March*, one thousand eight hundred and twenty-nine, there shall be holden, within the respective limits of the towns of *Calcutta, Madras, and Bombay*, separate Courts for the relief of insolvent debtors, which shall be Courts of Record, and shall be styled '*The Courts for the Relief of Insolvent Debtors*;' and that his Majesty's Supreme Courts of Judicature at *Calcutta, Madras, and Bombay* respectively, shall, from time to time,

Courts for the Relief of Insolvent Debtors to be held at *Calcutta, Madras, and Bombay*.

Powers of the said Courts. as to issuing

Commissions to take evidence. Witnesses. Books.

Insolvent, his wife and others,

same as Supreme Court or Commissioners of Bankrupt.

6 G. 4. c. 16.

Powers in cases of contempt and neglect of officers.

Costs.

Proviso as to summoning or examining natives.

Practice of the Court.

To be held once a month at least by a Judge.

May sit at same time as Supreme Court.

Advocates and Attorneys.

Supreme Court to establish rules to regulate proceedings.

Notices to creditors. Costs.

Table of fees.

appoint such of their officers, or if the officers of such Supreme Courts shall be found insufficient, such additional persons as may be necessary, to transact the business of such Courts, and to act as common assignees, examiners, and ministerial officers of such Courts; and it shall be lawful for the said Courts for the relief of insolvent debtors to administer oaths, and examine parties and witnesses upon oath, or solemn affirmation; and the said Courts, within and throughout the *British territories* under the Government of the United Company of Merchants of *England* trading to the *East Indies*, shall have the like powers of issuing commissions to take evidence, and of enforcing the attendance of witnesses, and the production of books, papers, and writings, and of summoning, examining, and enforcing the attendance of any insolvent debtor, or his wife, or any other person who may be able to give information respecting the debts, estates, or effects of any such insolvent debtor, as are now possessed by the said Supreme Court, or as are possessed by Commissioners of Bankrupt, in case of bankruptcy, for the purpose of summoning, examining, and enforcing the attendance of bankrupts and their wives, and other persons, under and by virtue of an act passed in the sixth year of the reign of his present Majesty, and intitled '*An Act to amend the laws relating to Bankrupts*;' And the said Courts for the relief of insolvent debtors shall also have the power of fining in a summary way, or of committing to the common goal, all persons guilty of contempt of Court, and of fining in a summary way and of removing any of their officers who shall be guilty of negligence or misconduct; but the said Courts for the relief of insolvent debtors shall not have the power of awarding costs against any person, except in cases in which it is expressly permitted by this act, or in which it shall be expressly permitted by some rule which shall be made by the said Supreme Courts respectively, for the purpose and in the manner hereafter stated; Provided always, that the said Courts for the relief of insolvent debtors shall not summon or examine any native of the *East Indies*, otherwise than by commission, in any case in which such summoning or examination shall appear to the said Court to be repugnant to the customs and usages of the country.

11. And be it further enacted, that a Court for the relief of insolvent debtors shall be holden once a month, at least, throughout the year, and oftener if need be, in *Calcutta*, and as often as may be found necessary within the towns of *Madras* and *Bombay*, by any one Judge of the said Supreme Courts of Judicature respectively; and it shall be lawful for the said Courts for the relief of insolvent debtors to adjourn from time to time as they may think fit, and for the said Courts, and the said Supreme Courts respectively, to be sitting at one and the same time, and severally to act and proceed in the exercise of their respective powers; and every advocate or attorney of the said Supreme Courts at *Calcutta*, *Madras*, and *Bombay* respectively, shall be admitted to practice in the way of his profession in the said Courts for the relief of insolvent debtors respectively, and no other persons shall practice as advocates or attorneys in the said Courts for the relief of insolvent debtors; and the said Supreme Courts of Judicature respectively, shall have power from time to time to establish rules or regulate the proceedings of the Courts for the relief of insolvent debtors to be holden within their respective jurisdiction, and especially to prescribe in what manner notice shall be given to the creditors of parties applying for relief under this act, and in what cases besides those mentioned in this act, costs may be awarded; and shall prepare, and cause to be sealed with their respective seals, a sufficient and proper list of fees to be charged and received by the officers of the Courts for the relief of insolvent debtors, and shall certify under their respective seals, and transmit to the President of the Board of Commissioners for the affairs of *India*, copies of such rules and lists of fees, to be laid before his Majesty for his royal approbation, correction or revision, and other copies of the same shall at all times be fixed in conspicuous places in the Courts for the relief of Insolvent debtors; and no other fee or gratuity shall be received or taken by any officer or attorney of such last mentioned

Courts on any pretence whatsoever, except such as shall be specified in such lists.

III. And be it further enacted, that any person who shall be interested in any petition for relief which shall be presented by any insolvent person to any of the said Courts for the relief of insolvent debtors, or in any petition which shall be presented against any trader to any of the said Courts, paying an adjudication of insolvency as hereinafter mentioned, or in any proceeding of any of the said Courts respecting any such petition, upon depositing, with the proper officer of the Court, a sum of money, of which the amount shall be fixed by the Court, may require that the whole of the evidence relating to any proceeding in which he has an interest may be taken down in writing by a sworn officer of the Court, and the same shall be done accordingly; and in case the party, who shall have so required such evidence to be taken down in writing shall not, within one calendar month, thereafter present his or her petition of appeal as is hereinafter directed, it shall be lawful for the Court in which such evidence shall have been so taken down in writing as aforesaid to pay the reasonable costs and expences thereof out of the money which shall have been so deposited as aforesaid, returning the overplus, if any, to the person who shall have deposited the same.

IV. And be it further enacted, that it shall be lawful for any person who shall think himself aggrieved by any adjudication, order, or proceeding of any such Court for the relief of insolvent debtors to present within one calendar month thereafter, a petition to the Supreme Court of Judicature of the presidency, where such Court for the relief of insolvent debtors shall be holden, or if such Supreme Court of Judicature shall not be sitting, then to present such petitions to one of the Judges thereof; and it shall be lawful for the Court, or Judge, to which or to whom any such petition shall be presented, to order that the whole of the evidence, if any, which shall have been so taken down in writing as aforesaid, and the minutes and records of the proceedings of which complaint shall have been made, shall be brought before it; and the said last mentioned Court shall inquire into the matter of the petition and of such proceedings and evidence, and shall make such order thereon as to the same Court shall seem meet and just: and shall thereby direct by whom and in what manner the costs of such petition, and of the proceedings which shall have been had thereon, and of the taking down of any such evidence in writing, and of the proceedings of which complaint shall have been made, shall be paid; and such order shall be final and conclusive as to all parties, and shall be compulsory and binding upon the Court in which such proceedings, so complained of, shall have been had.

V. And be it further enacted, that after the time hereinbefore appointed for this act to take effect, any person who shall be in prison within the respective limits of the towns of *Calcutta*, *Madras*, and *Bombay*, for debt, damage, cost, (\*) or money which such person is solely, or jointly with any other or others, liable to pay, or for contempt of any Court whatsoever, by the non-payment of money only, may, at any time within fourteen days next after the commencement of the actual custody of such debtor, or afterwards, if the Court shall in any cause think it reasonable and proper to permit the same, apply by petition to the Court for the relief of insolvent debtors within the presidency, where such insolvent debtor shall then be; and in such petition there shall be stated the place wherein the prisoner shall be then confined, the time when he or she shall have been first charged in custody, and the parties by whom, and the reasons, and the amount for which he or she shall, at the time of presenting such petition, be detained; and the said petition shall be subscribed by the prisoner with his name or mark, and shall forthwith be filed in the Court to which it shall be presented; and if any persons so imprisoned as aforesaid shall be jointly indebted, it shall be lawful for them to apply jointly by petition, in such manner as is hereinbefore mentioned.

Parties interested upon depositing charges, may require evidence to be taken down in writing.

Parties aggrieved by any order may petition the Supreme Court, or a Judge, &c.

Proceedings to be brought before Supreme Court.

Order thereon.

Costs.

Order final.

Persons imprisoned for debts, &c. may petition the Court for the relief of insolvent debtors.

Within what time.

What to be stated therein.

When jointly.

\* So in original.

Insolvent persons who can deliver up property to the amount of half their debts may petition without being in prison.

Insolvents petitioning jointly, may be required to file sole petition also.

Residue of joint or separate estates how to be disposed of.

Fines, penalties, forfeitures and recognizances, shall not be deemed debts for the purposes of this act.

Nor affected thereby.

On presenting petition, assignment to be made to common assignee of all present and future estate, acquired before final order.

Any person deemed in law a trader, lying in prison, twenty-one days for debt, or departing the jurisdiction with intent to defeat or delay creditors, shall be deemed to have committed an act of insolvency on which a creditor or creditors to certain amount may petition.

VI. And be it further enacted, that if any person or persons being so indebted as aforesaid, and who shall reside within the jurisdiction of either of the said Supreme Courts at *Calcutta*, *Madras*, or *Bombay*, shall find that he, she, or they is or are in insolvent circumstances, but that he, she, or they, has or have some estate and effects of the amount of half his, her, or their debts, as which instant possession might be given to an assignee, (\*) it shall be lawful for such person or persons, without being in prison, to apply, jointly or severally as the case may be, by petition to the Court for the relief of insolvent debtors to be holden at those places respectively, and the petition or petitions shall be subscribed by the insolvent or insolvents with his, her, or their name or names, and shall be forthwith filed in the said Court.

VII. And be it further enacted, that when any such joint petition as is aforementioned, shall be presented to any Court for the relief of insolvent debtors, it shall be lawful for the Court, if it shall see fit, to require and compel each of the insolvents to file a sole petition also, in order that upon one petition, and by the proceedings to be thereon taken, the Court may dispose of the estates and effects belonging to all the insolvents jointly, and that upon the other petitions, and the proceedings to be thereon taken, it may dispose of the estates and effects belonging to each insolvent separately; And if there shall be any residue of the joint estate and effects, after payment of the joint debts, such residue shall be duly divided and paid over to the several assignees, who shall have been appointed upon the sole petitions of those to whom such joint estate and effects shall have belonged; and, in like manner, if there shall be any residue of the separate estate and effects of any of the insolvents, after the payment of his or her separate debts, it shall be paid over to the assignee or assignees who shall have been appointed upon the joint petition.

VIII. Provided always, and be it further enacted, that no debt due to our Sovereign Lord the King, nor any fine, penalty, or forfeiture whatsoever, nor any recognizance, whereby a debt is acknowledged to the King, nor any debt due on account of any fine, penalty, or forfeiture, nor any estreat, shall be deemed or taken to be such a debt or debts as to entitle any person or persons to petition as is before mentioned, nor shall any person be entitled to receive any dividend for the same under this act, nor shall any such fines, penalties, forfeitures, recognizances, debts, or estreats be in any way discharged or affected by any thing done under this act, otherwise than they might, and would have been discharged, or affected, if this act had not been passed.

IX. And be it further enacted, that the person or persons who shall present any such petition as is herein-before mentioned shall, at the time of presenting the same, execute an assignment to the common assigned, in such manner and form as the Court shall direct, of all his, her, or their real and personal estate, and effects, rights, dues, claims, choses in action, and interests, which he, she, or they shall then have or be entitled to, or which may in any way come to or be acquired by them before the Court shall have made its final order in the matter of his, her, or their petition.

X. And be it enacted, that if any person who by act passed in the sixth year of the reign of his present Majesty, intituled '*An Act to amend the laws relating to Bankrupts*,' or by any act hereafter to be passed, shall be deemed a trader liable to become bankrupt, having been arrested or committed to prison for debt, or on any attachment for non-payment of money, shall upon such or any other arrest or commitment for debt, be in prison for twenty-one days, or having been arrested or committed to prison for any other cause, shall lie in prison for twenty-one days after any detainer for debt lodged against him, and not discharged; or, if any such person shall depart from within the limits of the jurisdiction of any of the said Supreme Courts, with intent to defeat or delay his or her creditors, it shall be lawful for any creditor to whom such person shall be indebted

\* See W XXIII, XXIV and XXV, *post*.

ed to the amount of one thousand sicca rupees, or for any two creditors to whom such person shall be indebted to the amount of one thousand five hundred sicca rupees, or for any three or more creditors to whom such person shall be indebted to the amount of two thousand sicca rupees, to present a petition to the Insolvent Debtors' Court of the presidency, within which such person shall have been imprisoned or have resided previously to such departure as aforesaid, stating the amount of the debt or debts due to such creditor or creditors from such person, and the nature of his trading, and such act of lying in prison or departure as aforesaid, and praying that such Court would proceed in like manner, as if such person had petitioned such Court for relief under this act; whereupon, such Court shall inquire into the truth of such petition, and if such Court shall be satisfied thereof, such Court shall adjudge the same to be true, and that such person has committed an act of insolvency.

XI. And be it enacted, that upon such adjudication being made such Court shall be invested with the same powers and authorities, with which such Court would have been invested or might have exercised in case such insolvent had presented a petition for relief under this act, and all the real and personal estate and effects, rights, dues, claims, choses in action, and interests, which such insolvent shall then have or be entitled to, or which may, in any way, come to or be acquired by such insolvent, before the Court shall have made its final order in the matter of such petition, shall, by force of such adjudication, be vested in the common assignee of the said Court, in like manner to all intents and purposes as if such insolvent had assigned the same under the directions of the said Court. Provided always, that in all cases where any adjudication of an act of insolvency shall have been pronounced by any Court for the relief of insolvent debtors, it shall be lawful for such Court, upon the petition of any person so adjudged to have committed an act of insolvency, complaining of such adjudication, and upon proof of notice to the creditor or creditors, upon whose petition such adjudication shall have been pronounced, to appoint an early day for hearing such petition of complaint, and on such day or on any future day, to which such hearing may be adjourned, to hear such creditor or creditors and such complainant, by themselves or their counsel respectively, and to examine the evidence to be adduced by them respectively, and thereupon to revoke, or confirm such adjudication.

XII. And be it enacted, that the filing of every petition by an insolvent debtor in any of the said Courts for relief under this act, whether such insolvent shall be in custody or not, and every such adjudication of an act of insolvency, shall be accounted and adjudged conclusive evidence of an act of bankruptcy committed by such insolvent, from the time of filing such petition, or of such adjudication respectively, if such insolvent shall be a person subject to the laws then in force respecting bankrupts; and any creditor or creditors of such insolvent, whose debt or debts shall be of sufficient amount to entitle him or them by law to petition for a commission of bankrupt, shall at any time within two months after notice of such petition or adjudication shall have been given in the *London Gazette*, as hereinafter directed, be at liberty to sue out a commission of bankrupt, in that part of the United Kingdom, called *England*, against such insolvent, under which commission all such proceedings may be had and taken as are authorized and directed or shall be authorized and directed by the provisions of an act passed in the sixth year of the reign of his present Majesty, intituled '*An Act to amend the laws relating to Bankrupts*,' or by any other act or acts hereafter to be passed respecting bankrupts, except as herein after provided.

XIII. And be it further enacted, that when any creditor or creditors resident within the limits of the Charter of the said United Company, shall be desirous of suing out any such commission of bankrupt against any such insolvent, it shall be lawful for such person or persons to make proof of his, her, or their debt or debts, before such Court for the relief of insolvent debtors, which proof, if satisfactory to such Court, shall be certified under the seal of such Court: and certificate thereof, on proof being made that the same is sealed with the seal of such Court, shall be sufficient evidence of a petitioning

Upon such adjudication the Court to be invested with the same powers as if insolvent had petitioned.

Provido, that party may petition against such adjudication.

The filing a petition of an insolvent to be accounted an act of bankruptcy, if a person liable to become bankrupt.

When my creditor may sue out a commission of bankrupt in England.

Commission may issue on certificate under seal of Court, of proof of debt by an India creditors.

Commission not to affect proceedings of Court or acts of assignee in India.

Assignee under commission not to interfere with estate in India.

Assignee of Court not affected by commission;

But both to account together, and dividend rateably made amongst creditors in India and in Great Britain and Ireland.

All creditors whose debts are allowed in Court, to receive equal dividend with creditors under commission,

and *à converso*.

When insolvent declared bankrupt on ground of having filed petition, or of adjudication of act of insolvency, when to surrender.

Creditors and Commissioners may sign certificate of bankrupt, on examination before Court.

Effect of certificate.

No Indian creditor, except the petitioning creditor, if resident, to vote in the choice of an assignee under commission or otherwise.

creditor's debt to warrant the issuing of such commission, and also to authorize the Commissioners under such commission to proceed thereon.

XVI. Provided always, and be it further enacted, that in case of the issuing of any such commission of bankrupt against any such insolvent, such commission shall not in any manner affect, invalidate, or make void any of the proceedings of any Court for relief of insolvent debtors, nor any of the acts or proceedings of any assignee or assignees appointed by such Court, respecting any property or interest whatsoever of such insolvent, real or personal, within the limits of the Charter of the said United Company; Nor shall the assignee or assignees appointed under any such commission acquire any right or title to take possession of, demand, sue for, or recover any property or interest whatsoever, real or personal, of such insolvent, within the limits aforesaid; but the assignee or assignees appointed by such Court for the relief of insolvent debtors, shall continue, and shall, notwithstanding such commission of bankrupt, have full power and control over all the real and personal property of such insolvent within the limits aforesaid, and the distribution and management thereof, as effectually as if such commission of bankrupt had not issued; nevertheless, it shall be the duty of any assignee or assignees appointed by such Court, and the assignee or assignees chosen under the said commission, equally to account with each other, so as in the end that a dividend shall be rateably and proportionally made among all the creditors of the said insolvent, whether resident within the limits aforesaid, or in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland.

XV. And be it further enacted, that all the creditors of any such insolvent, whose debts shall have been allowed in any Court for the relief of insolvent debtors, shall be admitted as creditors under any such commission of bankrupt, for the purpose of receiving an equal dividend upon the estate of such bankrupt with the creditors who shall have proved their debts under such commission; and, in like manner, all creditors whose debts shall have been duly proved under any such commission of bankrupt shall be admitted as creditors in such Court for the relief of insolvent debtors, for the purpose of receiving an equal dividend upon the estate of such insolvent with the creditors whose debts shall have been allowed in such Court.

XVI. Provided always, and be it enacted, that when any such insolvent shall be declared bankrupt upon the sole ground of his having filed such petition for relief in the said Court for the relief of insolvent debtors, or of such adjudication of an act of insolvency as aforesaid, he shall not be required to surrender or be liable to any penalty for not surrendering himself to be examined under his commission, until forty-two days after he shall have come into some part of the said United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland.

XVII. And be it enacted, that it shall be lawful for any creditors of such insolvent, who shall have duly proved their debts under any such commission as aforesaid, and for the Commissioners under such commission, if they shall be satisfied with such examination of such insolvent as shall have been had in any Court for the relief of insolvent debtors, to sign the certificate of such bankrupt; and such certificate shall have the same force and effect in all places situate without the limits aforesaid, and in respect of all debts due to persons resident at any such places without the limits aforesaid, at the date of such certificate, as if the same had been duly signed in the usual way, after such bankrupt had duly surrendered and passed his last examination.

XVIII. Provided always, and be it further enacted, that no creditor of such insolvent who shall be resident within the limits aforesaid, excepting only the petitioning creditor or creditors, in case he, she, or they, shall be so resident, shall be entitled to vote in the choice of the assignee or assignees, to be appointed under any such commission of bankrupt or otherwise, respecting the matters to be transacted under such commission of bankrupt, nor shall be reckoned among the creditors of the bankrupt in number or value whose signature is required by law to the certificate of such bankrupt.

XIX. Provided also, and be it enacted, that in all cases where



any one member of a partnership to which any such insolvent shall be indebted shall be resident within the limits aforesaid, such partnership shall be accounted and taken as a creditor, resident in the *East Indies*, for the purposes of this act.

XX. And be it further enacted, that the principal officer of the respective Courts for the relief of insolvent debtors, shall cause notices to be inserted in the gazettes of the respective presidencies, within which such Courts shall be holden, of every petition which shall be filed in any of the said Courts by any insolvent for relief under this act, and of every such adjudication of an act of insolvency, and of every confirmation or revocation thereof, forthwith after the filing such petition or pronouncing such adjudication, or such confirmation or revocation thereof respectively; and that the Chief Secretary of the Government of the said presidencies respectively shall, without delay, transmit to the Court of Directors of the said United Company, by different ships, two or more copies at least of every such gazette, which shall contain any such notice as aforesaid, who shall, without delay, after the receipt thereof, cause such notice to be inserted in the *London Gazette*.

XXI. And be it enacted, that the production of the *London Gazette*, containing any such notice as aforesaid, shall be deemed and taken by all Commissioners of bankrupt, and all Courts whatsoever, to be sufficient evidence of the filing of the petition of such insolvent in such Court for the relief of insolvent debtors, and of such adjudication of an act of insolvency, and of such confirmation or revocation thereof.

XXII. Provided always, and be it further enacted, that in all cases where an insolvent petitioning any such Court for relief, shall be possessed of any real or personal estate in the United Kingdom of *Great Britain and Ireland*, and no commission of bankrupt shall be sued out as hereinbefore mentioned it shall be lawful for the assignee or assignees of the said insolvent, appointed by any such Court, to proceed, either by himself or themselves, or by any person duly authorized for that purpose by power of attorney, to get possession of such real and personal estate, and to dispose of the same in the most beneficial manner, and to administer the proceeds thereof among the creditors of the said insolvent under the provisions of this act.

XXIII. And be it enacted, that after the making of any such assignment as is hereinbefore directed, or after any such adjudication of insolvency as aforesaid, it shall be lawful for any such Court to direct that so much of the wearing apparel, household furniture, working tools, and other necessaries of the insolvent or insolvents, and of his, her, or their family or families, as shall be fitting and suitable to his, her, or their condition and circumstances, may be left in his, her, or their possession until the further order of the Court, not exceeding in value in the whole the sum of one thousand sicca rupees: Provided always, that when any person or persons shall have executed any such assignment without being in custody, he, she, or they shall be required forthwith to put the assignee or assignees into possession of his, her, or their estate and effects of the amount of half their debts; and the assignee or assignees who shall be so put into possession shall, according to the best of his or their knowledge and belief, forthwith certify the same to the Court by which he or they shall have been appointed; and until such assignee or assignees shall have so certified, no such order as is hereinbefore mentioned, for leaving part of the effects of such insolvent or insolvents in his, her, or their possession, shall be made, nor any other step taken towards granting the prayer of the petition of the insolvent or insolvents, or any part thereof.\*

XXIV. AND BE IT ENACTED, that when any assignee or assignees shall have so certified as is last hereinbefore mentioned, it shall be lawful for the said Courts for the relief of insolvent debtors at *Calcutta*, *Madras*, and *Bombay*, respectively, to grant and deliver, to the person or persons by whom such estate or effects shall have been

A Partnership creditor, resident in India.

When and by whom notices to be inserted in the *Gazettes* of the presidencies and in the *London Gazette*.

Production of the *London Gazette* containing such notice to be sufficient evidence.

When no commission of bankrupt shall issue, the assignee appointed by the Court may personally or by attorneys get possession of and administer to estate, in *Great Britain or Ireland*.

The Court may order part of the insolvent's effects to be left in his possession,

not exceeding 1,000 Rs.

Insolvent not in custody, to put assignee into possession of estate of half amount of debts, and assignee to certify the same.

Until certified, no order to be made or step taken.

The Court may, upon such certificate give the insolvent a protection from arrest in India.

\* See § VI. ante.

Leave of Court being obtained for departing from Calcutta.

Penalty on officer refusing to discharge after notice.

Where insolvent in custody, after assignment executed, puts assignee in possession of amount of half his debts, and same certified, Court may discharge from prison, and grant certificate and leave. Provide, when Court may revoke same.

General effect of the assignment,

Officers, appointments, and benefices, if saleable, to pass to assignee, and if not, Court may order insolvent to pay a proportion of receipts therefrom to assignee.

given up, a certificate or certificates of his, her, or their having delivered to his, her, or their assignee or assignees, property which is believed to be of the amount of half their debts; and every such last mentioned certificate shall, until the said Courts respectively, shall make order to the contrary, have the effect of protecting the person to whom it shall be so given from being arrested for debt within the limits of the towns of *Calcutta*, *Madras*, and *Bombay*, respectively, or any other place within the limits of the Charter of the said United Company to which such persons, shall resort with leave of the said Courts respectively, signified in writing; and if any such person shall, contrary to the aforesaid provisions, be arrested for debt, and the officer who shall have arrested him or her, shall, after having seen such last mentioned certificate and leave, refuse to discharge such person, he shall forfeit to the same person fifty sicca, rupees for every day he shall detain him or her, which sum or sums may be recovered by action of debt in any of his Majesty's Courts of Record, within the jurisdiction of which the arrest shall have been made and such action shall be brought in the name of the person so detained, who, if he shall recover in such action, shall also have full costs of suit.

XXV. And be it enacted, that when any person or persons being in custody shall have executed any such assignment as is hereinbefore mentioned, if he, she, or they shall in like manner put the assignee or assignees to whom the assignment shall have been made into possession of his, her, or their estate or effects of the amount of half their debts, and the assignee or assignees of such prisoner or prisoners, shall have certified the same to the Court for relief of insolvent debtors, in such manner as hereinbefore is mentioned, and the Court shall be satisfied of the truth thereof, it shall be lawful for such Court to discharge such person or persons from custody, and to grant and deliver to him, her, or them the like certificate and leave, which shall have the like consequences and effects in protecting him, her, or them from being arrested for debt: Provided always, that it shall at all times be lawful for such Court to revoke and annul such certificate or leave, if it shall appear to such Court that such certificate or leave hath been unfairly obtained, or improperly used.

XXVI. And be it enacted, that every such assignment as is hereinbefore mentioned, shall have the effect of conveying or transferring to and of vesting in the assignee or assignees, who shall have been appointed by the Court and named in the assignment, the whole estate and effects, real and personal, and all rights, duties, claims, choses in action, interests, and property whatsoever, which at the time of executing the assignment shall belong to the insolvent or insolvents, either solely or jointly with any other person or persons, or which shall come to or be required by him, her, or them, or to which he shall be or become entitled in reversion, remainder, or expectancy, before the Court shall have made an order for the discharge of such insolvent or insolvents from all liability as herein after mentioned, and the effect also of entitling and empowering the assignee or assignees to give such discharges for debts due to such last mentioned person or persons as may be requisite; and every such assignment, as is hereinbefore mentioned, shall be in trust for the benefit, in proportion to their respective dues and just claims, of all the creditors of the person or persons executing the assignment.

XXVII. And be it further enacted, that if any insolvent at the time of making any such assignment as is hereinbefore mentioned, shall hold any public office, appointment, or benefice, civil, military, or ecclesiastical, under the Crown of the United Kingdom of *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, or under the said United Company, and if his interest in such office or appointment shall be such that he might lawfully sell the same, such interest for the purpose of sale shall, by the assignment, be transferred to and vested in the assignee or assignees in trust for the benefit of his creditors, and if his interests therein shall not be such as he might lawfully sell, then it shall be lawful for the said Court to order the said insolvent to pay such proportion of his

\* See §§ VI, XXIII and XXIV, ante.

† So in original.

receipts therefrom, to his assignee or assignees, as the said Court shall think just and right.

XXVIII. And be it enacted, that if any insolvent who shall file his or her petition for his or her discharge under this act, or if any trader who shall be adjudged to have committed an act of insolvency on the petition of any such creditor or creditors as aforesaid, being in insolvent circumstances, shall voluntarily convey, assign, transfer, charge, deliver, or make over any estate, real or personal, security for money, bond, bill, note, money, property, goods, or effects whatsoever, to any creditor or other person whomsoever, or to any person in trust for or to or for the use, benefit, or advantage of any creditor or other person whomsoever, every such conveyance, assignment, transfer, charge, delivery, and making over, if made within two months before the date of such petition, or with the view or intention, by the party so conveying, assigning, transferring, charging, delivering, or making over, of petitioning the said Court for his or her discharge from custody under this act, or of committing such act of insolvency, shall be deemed and is hereby declared to be fraudulent and void as against the common or other assignee or assignees of such prisoner appointed under this act.

XXIX. And be it enacted, that after any such assignment shall be made by any petitioner or petitioners, as hereinbefore mentioned, or after any such adjudication of an act of insolvency as aforesaid, no distress for rent due before the filing of such petition or adjudication shall be made upon the goods or effects of any such insolvent or insolvents before the final order of the Court shall have been made in the matter of the petition before the Court, but the landlord, or party to whom the rent shall be due shall be allowed to come in as a creditor, and receive any dividend or dividends in proportion to the amount of any rent due, in like manner as other creditors in proportion to the amounts of their respective dues.

XXX. And be it further enacted, that after any such assignment or conveyance as by the provisions of this act are required to be made to the common assignee of the Court for relief of insolvent debtors, or after any such adjudication as aforesaid, it shall be lawful for the said Court respectively, at any time in their discretion, to appoint some other assignee or assignees, and when such new assignee or assignees shall have signified to the Court his or their acceptance of the appointment, the estate, effects, rights, dues, claims, choses in action, interest, trust, and powers, which shall have been assigned or conveyed, transferred to, or vested in such common assignee, shall immediately be assigned and conveyed by him to such new assignee or assignees as aforesaid, upon the same trusts and for the same purposes as they are before assigned and conveyed; and in case any assignee or assignees shall be unwilling to act, or in case of the death or incapacity or misconduct of any assignee or assignees, it shall be lawful for the Court, by which he or they shall have been appointed, to order that any assignment or conveyance to him or them shall be vacated, and the same shall be vacated accordingly, but so nevertheless that no act or thing done prior to the order whereby they are vacated shall be annulled, or in any way affected thereby; and it shall also be lawful for the Court to appoint a new assignee or assignees, with like powers and authorities, and to oblige any assignee or assignees so removed, and the heirs, executors, administrators, and assignees of any deceased assignee to account for and deliver up all such estate and effects, books, papers, writings, deeds, and all other evidences relating thereto, as shall have come to his, her, or their hands by virtue of any assignment or conveyance made under this act, and the decision of the Court thereupon shall be final and conclusive; and from and immediately after any such appointment as is aforesaid of any new assignee, all the estate, effects, rights, dues, claims, choses in action, interest, trusts, and powers assigned or conveyed to or vested in the assignee or assignees, in the room of whom such new assignee or assignees as aforesaid, shall have been appointed, shall by virtue of such appointment be transferred to and become vested in such new assignee or assignees; and whenever an assignee shall die or be removed, or a new assignee or assignees shall be appointed as aforesaid, no

Voluntary preference by insolvent fraudulent and void as against assignees if made within two months before petition, or with the view of insolvency.

No distress for rent shall be made after the assignment.

Landlord to rank with other creditors.

After assignment to common assignee, or after adjudication, Court may appoint others, to whom estate to be assigned by common assignee.

In case assignee unwilling to act, or of death, &c.

Court may vacate assignment, and appoint others.

And compel assignee removed, and heirs and executors of deceased assignee to account, &c.

Actions not to abate by the death or removal of assignee;

but suggestion entered.

Assignments to be recorded.

Insolvent petitioning, to deliver into Court, within 30 days, or further time allowed, Schedule subscribed by him, of debts admitted, and claims disputed,

and of estate and effects;

and also names, &c. of persons indebted to him

Insolvent may file schedule after adjudication of an act of insolvency, as if he had petitioned, and same to have like effect as in that case.

After petition & schedule filed and assignment made and after adjudication of an act of insolvency, Court to cause notice to be given to detaining and other creditors in India, and twice in the gazette of the presidency, and appoint a day for hearing the same.

action at law or suit in equity brought or defended by him or them in the character of assignee or assignees under this act, shall be thereby abated, but upon the suggestion of such death, removal, or new appointment, such action or suit shall be prosecuted or defended in the name of the existing assignee or assignees; And all such assignments, conveyances, and appointments, as it is hereinbefore mentioned are to be made under the directions of the Courts for the relief of insolvent debtors, shall be entered on the proceedings of the Court by the order of which they shall be made.

XXXI. And be it enacted, that when any such petition as is aforesaid shall be presented by any insolvent or insolvents to the said Court for the relief of insolvent debtors, the party or parties presenting the petition, at the same time or within thirty days after, or within such further time as the said Court may deem reasonable, shall deliver into the Court a schedule containing a full and true account of all his, her, or their debts, whether due by him, her, or them solely, or jointly with any other person or persons, and of all claims made upon the insolvent or insolvents for any such debts not admitted to be due, together with a full and true description of the several persons to whom such debts shall be owing, or by whom such claims shall have been made, and also a true and perfect account of all the estates and effects, real and personal, of the insolvent or insolvents, in possessions, reversion, remainder, or expectancy, where-soever situate, and of all his, her, or their rights, dues, claims, choses in action, and interests, and of all trusts and powers which can in any way be available for the benefit of his, her, or their creditors; and such schedule shall also contain a full and true statement of the names and places of abode of the person or persons from whom any debt or debts shall be owing to the petitioner or petitioners, himself or themselves, or to him, her, or them jointly with any other person or persons, or against whom any claim or action may be brought, maintained, and enforced, and of the witnesses who may be able to prove such debts or support such claim or action, together with any other particulars which may be required by any rules to be established for the practice of the said Courts for the relief of insolvent debtors respectively, or for giving further effect to this act in the manner which is hereinbefore set forth; and every such schedule so delivered as aforesaid, shall be subscribed by the insolvent or insolvents delivering the same with his, her, or their names, and shall forthwith be filed in the Courts.

XXXII. Provided always, and be it further enacted, that after any such adjudication of an act of insolvency as aforesaid, it shall be lawful for any insolvent to file a schedule in the Court by which such adjudication shall have been pronounced, in like manner as if such insolvent had presented a petition for relief under this act; which schedule shall have the like effect and be acted upon in the like manner, and from which schedule such insolvent shall be entitled to the like benefit, as if the same had been filed in consequence of a petition for relief presented by such insolvent under this act.

XXXIII. And be it enacted, that after the petition and schedule of any insolvent shall have been filed in any Court for the relief of insolvent debtors, and assignment shall have been made as hereinbefore directed, and after any such adjudication of an act of insolvency shall have been pronounced upon the petition of any creditor or creditors of such insolvent as aforesaid, the Court shall cause notice thereof to be given to any creditor or creditors of the insolvent at whose suit he or she may be detained in custody, or the attorney or agent of such creditor or creditors, and to the other creditors resident within the *British territories in the East Indies*, as the Court shall direct; and notice to the like effect shall be twice at least published in the Gazette of the presidency where such Court shall be holden; and the Court in such notice shall appoint a day and place for the hearing of the matters of the petition of such insolvent, or of any such creditor or creditors of such insolvent as aforesaid, after such convenient interval of time that all the creditors resident within the *British territories in the East Indies*, may have sufficient opportunity of examining and ascertaining the truth or falsehood of the insolvent's petition and schedule.

XXXIV. And be it further enacted, that upon the day so appointed by the Court as aforesaid, for the hearing of any petition, or on any future day to which such hearing may be adjourned, it shall be lawful for the insolvent or insolvents, and for any creditor or creditors of the insolvent or insolvents, to be heard, either by himself, herself, or themselves, or by counsel, in support of or in opposition to the petition before the Court, and the whole matter and substance of the petition shall be inquired into and examined by the Court, as well respecting the claims of any creditors who shall be absent, as of those who shall be present; and it shall be lawful for the Court to order any insolvent who is in custody to be brought before it as often as occasion may require, and to summons any insolvent who shall not be in custody, and the wife of any insolvent, and any other person, whether a creditor or not, who is known or suspected to have any of the estate or effects of the insolvent or insolvents in his or her possession, or any person who is suspected to be indebted to the insolvent or insolvents, or any person who is believed to be capable of giving any information which will more easily enable the Court to dispose of the estate and effects of the insolvent or insolvents for the benefit of his, her, or their creditors; and it shall also be lawful for the Court to examine any insolvent or his wife, or any other such person, whether a creditor or not, who shall appear before the said Court, in the same way as any other witnesses are examined in any of His Majesty's Courts of Record in the *East Indies*, in any suits at law or in equity, or according to any rules which may be made for the practice of the said Courts for the relief of insolvent debtors respectively, or for giving effect to this act in the manner which is herein prescribed: Provided always, that every witness summoned to attend before the Court shall have his necessary expenses tendered to him in like manner as by law is required upon service of a subpoena to a witness in an action at law.

XXXV. Provided Also, and be it enacted, that in all cases where any creditor or other person shall reside more than one hundred miles from the said Court, or shall be incapable of attending the said Court by reason of sickness or infirmity, to be proved to the satisfaction of the Court, it shall be lawful for the Court to receive the affidavit or solemn affirmation of such creditor or other person; And also, if the Court shall think fit, to permit interrogatories to be filed for the examination and cross examination of any person making or joining in such affidavit or solemn affirmation.

XXXVI. And be it further enacted, that when there has been mutual credit given by the insolvent or insolvents and any other person or persons, one debt or demand may be set against the other, and all such debts, dues, and claims as may be proved under a commission of bankruptcy, according to the provisions of an act passed in the sixth year of the reign of his present Majesty, intituled '*An Act to amend the laws relating to Bankrupts*,' or may hereafter be proveable under such commission by virtue of any act hereafter to be passed, may also be proved upon any such hearing as is hereinbefore mentioned, in the same manner, and subject to the like deductions, conditions, and provisions, as in the said last mentioned act are set forth and prescribed.\*

Hearing of petitions.

Insolvent or creditor may be heard in person or by counsel.

Court may order insolvent in custody to be brought up; And summon him, his wife, and others, known or suspected to possess any effects of or to be indebted to insolvent; or capable of giving information beneficial to creditors; and examine all parties appearing.

Expenses of witnesses, to be tendered.

Where creditor or other person is distant above 100 miles, or incapable of attending, Court receive affidavit. And permit interrogatories to be filed.

Mutual debts, may be set-off, and all debts proveable in cases of bankruptcy, under 6 G. 4 c. 16, or subsequent acts, may be proved upon hearing.

\* James Young and others, appellants, and the Bank of Bengal, respondents. 1 Dec. G. B. 629. S. C. 1 Moore Ind. App. 87.

Palmer and Co. having borrowed a large sum of the Bank of Bengal, deposited Company's paper with the Bank to a great amount as a collateral security, accompanied with an agreement in writing, authorizing the Bank, in default of a repayment of the loan by a given day, to sell the Company's paper for the reimbursement of the Bank, rendering to Palmer and Co. any surplus.

Before default was made in repayment of the loan, Palmer and Co. were declared insolvents under the Indian Insolvent Act, 4 Geo. 4. c. 53, by the 36 Section, of which it was declared, that when there had been mutual credit given by the insolvents and any other person one debt or demand might be set off against the other, and that all such debts as might be proved under a commission of bankruptcy in England, might be proved in the same manner under the Indian Insolvent Act. At the time of the adjudication of insolvency, the Bank were also holders of two promissory notes of Palmer and Co., which they had discounted for them

Creditors may claim although omitted in schedule, or inserted for less than due.

In case of adjudication of act of insolvency, and no schedule filed, and claim objected to, same to be heard

Order of Court upon hearing, that insolvent entitled to the benefit of the act, for discharge, to dismiss or amend petition or schedule, adjourn hearing, refer to examiner.

Remand insolvent, commit for debt if not in custody, cancel or renew certificate, order for maintenance.

Public notice to be given by assignee of orders on hearing.

Discharge to extend to sums payable by way of annuity.

XXXVII. And be it further enacted, that when any petition shall have been presented under this act to any of the said Courts for the relief of insolvent debtors, either by an insolvent or by any creditor or creditors of such insolvent, it shall be lawful for any person or persons to whom such insolvent shall be indebted, at any time before or after the discharge of such insolvent, to make claim upon the estate of such insolvent, and to prove his or their debt or debts, whether due by such insolvent solely, or jointly with any other person or persons, and shall be entitled to and receive a dividend thereon rateably with the other creditors of the said insolvent, although the name of such creditor may have been wholly omitted by the said insolvent, in his or her schedule, or may have been inserted for a smaller amount than the debt really due to such person; And in the case of an adjudication of an act of insolvency under this act, then, although no schedule shall have been filled by such insolvent, and where any objection to the existence or amount of such debt, so claimed, shall be made by such insolvent or any creditor, such Court shall hear the same, and make such order thereon as may seem meet and just.

XXXVIII. And be it further enacted, that upon the hearing of any such petition it shall be lawful for the Court to adjudge that the insolvent is entitled to the benefit of this act, and to order his immediate discharge from custody accordingly, or to dismiss or amend the petition, or to order the insolvents to amend his, her, or their schedule or schedules, or to adjourn the further hearing of the petition until a future day, or to make a reference to the examiner, or other proper officer of the Court, to make inquiry into any matter of account, or into the truth of the schedule or schedules, and to report thereon to the Court; and it shall also be lawful for the Court to remand the insolvent or insolvents to prison, until the further hearing of the petition, or until final order be made in the matter thereof, or to commit the insolvent or insolvents to custody for any debts, if he, she, or they shall not be in custody at the time of the hearing, and to cancel or renew any such certificate as is hereinbefore mentioned, which may have been given for the purpose of protecting the insolvent or insolvents from arrest, or to make any fresh order for protecting the insolvent or insolvents from arrest, until final order shall be made in the matter of the petition before the Court, and to order and direct that the assignee or assignees shall make some reasonable allowance for maintenance until such final order, the amount of which shall be fixed by the Court; and shall not exceed five sicca rupees per week: Provided always, that in case of the Court dismissing any petition, the acts, previously done by the assignee or assignees, or any person or persons acting under his or their authority, in pursuance of this act, shall be valid; but in such case the Court shall make such order for re-assigning and redelivery to the insolvent, the residue of his or her estate and effects, as the case shall require, whereupon the same shall be revested in such insolvent accordingly.

XXXIX. And be it further enacted, that the Court, by which any order shall be made upon any such hearing, as is hereinbefore mentioned, shall also order that the assignee or assignees shall give such notice of such order having been made as to the Court shall seem fit and convenient.

XL. And be it further enacted, that the discharge of any such insolvent so adjudicated as aforesaid, shall and may extend to any sum and sums of money, which shall be payable by way of annuity or otherwise, at any future time or times, by virtue of any bond, co-

before the transaction of the loan, and the agreement as to the deposit of the Company's paper. The time for repayment of the loan having expired, the Bank sold the Company's paper, the proceeds of which, after satisfying the principal and interest due on the loan, produced a considerable surplus.

In an action by the assignees of Palmer and Co. against the Bank to recover the amount of this surplus.

Held, that the Bank could not set-off the amount of the two promissory notes, and that the case did not come within the clause of mutual credit in the Bankrupt Act.

venant, or other security whatsoever; and that every person and persons who would be a creditor or creditors of such insolvent for such sum or sums of money, if the same were presently due, shall be admissible as a creditor or creditors of such insolvent for the value of such sum or sums of money so payable as aforesaid; which value the said Court shall, upon application at any time made in that behalf, ascertain, regard being had to the original price given for such sum or sums of money, deducting therefrom such diminution in the value thereof as shall have been caused by the lapse of time since the grant thereof to the time of filing such insolvent's petition; and such creditor or creditors shall be entitled, in respect of such value, to the benefit of all the provisions made for creditors by this act, without prejudice nevertheless to the respective securities of such creditor or creditors, excepting as respects such insolvent's discharge under this act.

XLI. And be it further enacted, that if at the time of any such hearing and order any suit or action shall be pending against the insolvent or insolvents in any Court within the *British territories in the East Indies*, or for any debt, claim, obligation, or demand admitted in the schedule of the insolvents, or disputed as to amount only, every plaintiff in such suit or action shall discontinue the same, and shall pay all costs incurred subsequent to his having notice of such hearing and order; and in case of such discontinuance, the insolvent or insolvents shall not, by virtue of any *supersedeas*, nonsuit, or judgment as in case of nonsuit in any such suit or action, be relieved from the debt, claim, obligation, or demand, for which it shall have been brought, or entitled to claim from the plaintiff or plaintiffs any of the costs of any such suit or action incurred before the plaintiff or plaintiffs had notice of the hearing and order aforesaid.

XLII. And be it further enacted, that every such assignee as aforesaid, shall, with all convenient speed, take possession, by himself, or by means of messengers of the Court, or by other fit and proper persons, of all the real and personal estate and effects of the insolvent of which immediate possession may be obtained, and shall use his or her best endeavours to seize, obtain, recover, and reduce into possession as speedily as possible, the rest of such estate and effects, and all debts, claims, and choses in action, which by such assignment he shall have been empowered to obtain, recover, and get in.

XLIII. And be it further enacted, that if any such insolvent or insolvents as are before mentioned, at the time of filing his, her, or their petition, or at the time of any such adjudication of an act of insolvency as aforesaid, shall, by the consent and permission of the true owner thereof, have in his, her, or their possession, order or disposition, any goods or chattels whereof, he, she, or they is or are reputed owner, or of which he, she, or they have undertaken the sale, alteration, or disposition, as owner, the Court in which the petition shall have been filed, or by which such adjudication shall have been pronounced, shall have power to sell and dispose of the same for the benefit of the creditors of such insolvent or insolvents; provided that nothing herein contained shall invalidate or affect any transfer or assignment of any ship or vessel, or any share thereof, made as a security for any debt or debts, either by way of mortgage or assignment, according to the provisions of an act of Parliament made in the sixth year of the reign of his present Majesty, and intituled *An Act for the registering of British vessels*.

XLIV. And be it further enacted, that if any insolvent or insolvents shall have mortgaged, pledged, pawned, or deposited any real or personal estate, or any effects, deeds, or written instruments, with a reservation to himself, herself, or themselves of a power of redeeming the same, his, her, or their assignee or assignees shall have the same right and power of redemption, as the insolvent or insolvents would have had, if the assignment had not been made.

XLV. And be it enacted, that if any insolvent or insolvents shall at the time of filing his, her, or their petition for relief in any such Court for the relief of insolvent debtors, or at the time of any such adjudication of an act of insolvency as aforesaid, or at any time

And creditor to rank according to value to be ascertained by Court.

Actions pending, on hearing, or for claims admitted in the schedule, or disputed as to amount only, to be discontinued.

Assignee to take immediate possession and recover insolvent's estate.

The Court may sell the reputed property of the insolvent.

Proviso.

not to affect any transfer of a ship duly mortgaged.

Assignee may redeem any property of insolvents, redeemable by them.

Where insolvent beneficially entitled to Government or other public

stock in Great Britain or Ireland, Court may order transfer thereof to assignee.

Proviso, that transferee be described as assignee, and no dividends payable or future transfer made, except under power executed before an officer of Court and another, and seal affixed.

Assignee, with approbation of Court and consent of creditors in India to certain amount, may compromise debts due to insolvent, and submit to arbitration generally.

Assignee may with like approbation and consent prosecute and defend actions at law and in equity, and defray costs out of estate.

Court may allow them to join partners who have not joined in petition.

Release by partner void. But not liable to costs of suit.

Assignee may execute powers vested in insolvent.

Assignee to sell the property, subject to direction and control of the Court.

Court may consider all cir-

before he or she shall become entitled to his or her final discharge according to this act, have any Government stock, funds, or annuities, or any of the stock of any public Company either in *England, Scotland or Ireland*, standing in his, her, or their own name or names, in his, her, or their own right, it shall be lawful or such Court, whenever it shall deem fit so to do, to order all persons whose act or consent is thereto necessary to transfer the same into the name or names of such assignee or assignees as aforesaid, and all such persons, whose act or consent is so necessary as aforesaid are hereby indemnified for all things done or permitted pursuant to such order: Provided always, that in all transfers the name or names of any such assignee or assignees, the transferee or transferees shall be described as assignee or assignees of the estate and effects of the insolvent; and no dividend shall be payable to, nor any future transfer made by any person of any such stock, funds, or annuities, except under a power of attorney in the usual form required for the receipt of dividends upon or transfer of such stock, funds, and annuities respectively, duly executed by such assignee or assignees, and attested by two credible witnesses, one of whom shall be an officer of such Court for the relief of insolvent debtors, and to which attestation the seal of such Court shall be affixed.

XLVI. And be it further enacted, that after the hearing of any such petition and schedule, as hereinbefore mentioned, it shall be lawful for the assignee or assignees, by and with the approbation of such Court, and by and with the consent of any creditors whose claims after such hearing shall appear to amount to more than half of all the debts due from the insolvent to persons resident within the *British* territories in the *East Indies*, to take such reasonable part of any debts due to the petitioner or petitioners, as may by composition be gotten, in full discharge of such debts; And to submit to arbitration any difference or dispute between the assignee or assignees, and any other person or persons, for or on account or by reason of any thing relating to the estate and effects of such prisoner.

XLVII. And be it further enacted, that it shall be lawful for the assignee or assignees, by and with the like approbation and consent, to commence and prosecute or defend any suits or actions at law or in equity, which the insolvent or insolvents might have commenced and prosecuted or defended, and to defray the costs to which he or they may be put, in respect of such suits or actions, out of the proceeds of the estate and effects of the insolvent or insolvents; and if there be any partner or partners of the insolvent or insolvents who hath not or have not joined in the petition, it shall be lawful for the Court to authorize the assignee or assignees to join such partner or partners with himself or themselves as plaintiffs in such suit or action; and if such partner or partners shall execute any release of the debt or demand for which such suit or action is brought, the release shall be void: Provided always, that such partner or partners, if he, she, or they shall take no part in the prosecution or defence of such suit or action, shall not be liable to pay costs in respect of the same.

XLVIII. And be it further enacted, that all powers vested in any such insolvent or insolvents as are aforementioned, which he, she, or they might lawfully execute, for his, her, or their benefit, might be executed by his, her, or their assignees, for the benefit or his, her, or their creditors.

XLIX. And be it further enacted, that from time to time, as possession is obtained of any of the estate or effects of any insolvent or insolvents, the assignee or assignees shall with all convenient speed make sale of the same; subject nevertheless to the direction and control of the Court by authority of which he or they shall have been appointed, in case any application shall be made to such Court by any insolvent, or any creditor or mortgagee, in all which cases such Court shall have full power and authority to delay or postpone the sale of any property, and to make such other order regulating the same as to such Court shall seem meet.

L. And whereas, the insolvents may be entitled to annuities for their own lives, or other uncertain interests, or to reversionary or



contingent interests, or may have made advances of money for the cultivation of lands, or may be interested in property in other ways, in which the immediate sale thereof for payment of their debts may be very prejudicial to them and to their creditors, and it may be proper in some cases to defer the sale of such property, and to put it under temporary management, or to authorize the raising of money by way of mortgage for payment of the debts or part of the debts of an insolvent, and for defraying the expenses attending the execution of this act, instead of selling for such purpose: Be it enacted, that in all such cases it shall be lawful for the said Courts for the relief of insolvent debtors, at any time, to make into consideration all circumstances affecting any property of the prisoner which shall have been assigned under the provisions of this act; and if it shall appear to any such Court, that it would be reasonable to make any special order touching the same, it shall be lawful for such Court to do so; and to direct that so much of the said property as it may be expedient not to sell immediately, according to the provisions of this act, shall not be so sold; and from time to time or order and direct in what manner such property shall be managed, for the benefit of the creditors of such insolvent, until the same can be properly sold, or until payment of such creditors be effected, according to the provisions of this act; and to make such order touching the sale or disposition of such property as to such Court for the relief of insolvent debtors may seem reasonable and beneficial, and upon such terms and conditions, with respect to the allowance of interest on debts not bearing interest, or other circumstances, as to such Court shall seem just; and if it shall appear that the debts of any such insolvent or insolvents can be discharged by means of money raised by way of mortgage on any of the said property of the said insolvent or insolvents, instead of raising the same by sale, it shall be lawful for the said Court so to order, and to give all necessary directions for such purpose; and generally to direct all things which may be proper for the discharge of the debts of such insolvents, as may be most consistent with the interest of such petitioner or petitioners, and of his, her, or their creditor or creditors.

Ll. And be it further enacted, that the assignee or assignees of all such insolvents as are hereinbefore mentioned, shall keep accounts of the property, debts, and credits of such insolvents, whether belonging or due to or from such insolvents solely, or jointly with any other person or persons, wherein they shall enter all property of the insolvents received by them, and all payments made by them; which accounts any creditors may inspect at all reasonable time; and it shall be lawful for the Courts for the relief of insolvent debtors, at all times to summons the assignees before them, and require them to produce all books, papers, deeds, writings, and other documents in their possession, which in any way relate of the petition of the insolvent or insolvents; and if such assignee or assignees so summoned shall not come before such Courts respectively at the time appointed, or shall not bring with him or them such documents as are aforementioned, it shall be lawful for such Courts respectively, to issue attachments, and to cause such assignee and assignees to be brought before them, and to commit such assignee or assignees to prison until he or they shall submit to the Court, by which he or they shall have been summoned.

LII. And be it further enacted, that whenever it shall appear by the accounts of any assignee or assignees that a dividend may be beneficially made amongst the creditors, it shall be lawful for any Court for the relief of insolvent debtors, to summon before it the assignee or assignees, and to direct that such public notice, as to the Court may seem meet, shall be given of a further hearing of the petition on a day certain, for the purpose of making a dividend; and on the day so fixed, the insolvent or insolvents, and assignee or assignees, and any creditors who shall be willing to do so, shall attend the Court, and all objections to the schedule of the insolvent or insolvents, and to the accounts or conduct of the assignees, and any claims of any creditors which shall not have been previously determined, shall be then heard and determined, either by such

circumstance affecting property of insolvents;

may make any special order touching the same.

May defer the sale of property, direct the management of it until sale,

regulate the sale or disposition as to allowance of interest on debts not bearing interest or otherwise,

may order property to be mortgaged instead of being sold, and give general directions as to discharge of debts.

Assignee to keep accounts of estates;

open to creditors;

Court may summon assignee, and require production of books, &c.

Assignee liable to attachment for disobedience thereto.

When assignee's accounts shew that dividend may be made, Court to summon assignee, and direct notice of hearing, all parties may attend, and objection to schedule, accounts and disputed claims heard

and determined, or referred to examine;

And insolvent and others examined; and dividend declared or other order made.

No dividend to joint creditors out of separate estate until separate creditors paid in full.

nor *à converso*. Dividend to separate creditors according to insolvent's interest in joint estate.

Unless the Court certifies that all the property and creditors are in India, then until after 12 month's notice of petition in *London Gazette*.

Assignee to reserve 1-3rd of property to be disposed of as Court shall order, and dividend made of 2-3rds only.

After 12 months assignee to apply to Court for and proceed to distribute amount reserved and found in hand so as to place all creditors, Indian and British, on equal footing, and that rateable dividend be received.

Whether debt in schedule or not.

Where creditor for debt established absent at making of dividend.

Assignee to certify same at next sitting.

Court to direct what is to be done with such share.

Assignee may be ordered to make compensation to insolvents, or creditors, for losses

Court immediately, or upon a reference to the examiner or other proper officer of such Court; and it shall be lawful for such Court to examine the insolvent or insolvents, assignees, and any witnesses, on oath, and either at that time to declare a dividend, and to direct that the same shall be paid by the assignee or assignees, or to postpone such declaration and direction of the same until a further hearing and to make such order in the matter of the petition, and respecting the same, as shall be most conducive to the attainment of the benefit intended by the several provisions of this act.

LIII. Provided always, and be it enacted, that it shall not be lawful for such Court to order any dividend to be made amongst the joint creditors out of the separate estate, until the separate creditors shall have been paid in full, nor to order any dividend to be made to the separate creditors out of the joint creditors until all the joint creditors shall have been paid in full; in which latter case it shall be lawful for such Court to order such dividend to be made among the separate creditors, out of such interest in the joint estate, as such insolvent shall appear to be separately entitled to.

LIV. Provided always, and be it further enacted, that unless it shall appear, upon reasonable proof, to be made to the satisfaction of such Court for the relief of insolvent debtors, and so certified by such Court, that all the property of the insolvent is situate, and all the debtors and creditors, resident within the limits of the Charter of the said United Company, then until the expiration of twelve calendar months from the notice in the *London Gazette* of the petition of any insolvent, as hereinbefore mentioned, the assignee or assignees appointed by such Court shall reserve the full amount of one-third part of the property of the said insolvent collected in and received by such assignee or assignee and shall make a dividend among the creditors of the said insolvent to the amount of the remaining two-third parts only, which third part so to be reserved as aforesaid, shall in the mean time be invested or disposed of in such Court shall order and shall not remain in the hands of such assignee or Assignees; And at the expiration of the said term of twelve calendar months, it shall be lawful for the assignee or assignees of such insolvent to apply to such Court for a return of the said third part so reserved as aforesaid, in order that the same may be so distributed among the creditors as to place them all upon an equal footing; and upon such third part so reserved as aforesaid, being restored to such assignee or assignees, such assignee or assignees shall forthwith proceed to take account of the debts of the said insolvent, and of the sum or sums which shall or may have been paid by way of dividend to any such creditors, and shall distribute the fund then in the hands of such assignee or assignees, so as to place all the creditors of the said insolvent, whether *Indian or British*, upon a just and equal footing, and so as that every creditor shall receive a rateable and proportionable part of the assets of the said insolvent, according to the amount of his debt, and whether such debt be inserted or omitted in the schedule, or whether the same shall have been rightly inserted or not, and without reference to the time at which such debt shall have been claimed.

LV. And be it further enacted, that if any creditor whose claim shall have been established in any Court for the relief of insolvent debtors, shall not appear by himself, his attorney, or agent, at the making of any dividend, nor shall make application to receive his, her, or their share thereof, the assignee or assignees shall certify the same to such Court at its first sitting after the making of the dividend; and it shall be lawful for the Court to direct in what manner, and by whom, and upon what conditions the money so due to such creditor or creditors shall be kept, for paid to him, her, or them, or to his, her, or their lawful constituted attorney.

LVI. And be it further enacted, that if any assignee or assignees shall neglect to account, or to pay any difference which shall have been ordered by any Court for the relief of insolvent debtors, or in any other respect shall neglect his or their duty as assignee or assignees, it shall be lawful for such Court to summon such assignee or assignees, and to inquire into such neglect; and if such Court shall

be of opinion, that the insolvent or insolvents, or his, her, or their creditors, have suffered any injury by the fault of the assignee or assignees, it shall be lawful for such Court to order the assignee or assignees to make such compensation for the same as to such Court shall seem fit; and in default of the assignee or assignees obeying the summons of such Court, or making such compensation as shall be ordered by such Court, it shall be lawful for such Court to commit the assignee or assignees who shall have so offended, to the common gaol, there to remain without bail until he or they shall obey the order of such Court, or to levy, by distress and sale of the offender's goods, so much as shall be sufficient to make the compensation which shall have been ordered by such Court.

LVIII. And be it further enacted that in case it shall appear to any Court for the relief of insolvent debtors, that any such insolvent has fraudulently with intent to conceal the state of his or her affairs, or to defeat the objects of this act, destroyed, or otherwise wilfully prevented or purposely withheld the production of any book, paper, or writing, relating to such of his or her affairs as are subject to investigation under this act; or kept or cause to be kept false books, or made false entries in, or withheld entries from, or wilfully altered or falsified, any such book, paper, or writing; or that such insolvent has fraudulently, with intent of diminishing the sum to be divided among his or her creditors, or of giving an undue preference to any of the said creditors, discharged or concealed any debt due to or from the said insolvent; or made away with, charged, mortgaged, or concealed any part of his or her property, of what kind soever; then it shall and may be lawful for such Court to adjudge that such insolvent shall be so discharged, and so entitled as aforesaid, as soon as he or she shall have been in custody, at the suit of some one or more of the persons as to whose debts and claims such discharge is so adjudicated, for such period or periods, not exceeding three years in the whole, as such Court shall direct, to be computed from the date of his or her petition.

LXVIII. And be it further enacted, that in case it shall appear to any such Court that such insolvent shall have contracted any of the debts fraudulently, or by means of breach of trust, or by means of false pretences, or without having any reasonable or probable expectation, at the time when contracted, of paying the same; or shall have put any of his or her creditors to any unnecessary expence, by any vexatious or frivolous defence, or delay to any suit for recovering any debt or any sum of money due from such insolvent; or shall be indebted for damages recovered in any action for criminal conversation with the wife or seducing the daughter or servant of the plaintiff in such action, or for breach of promise of marriage made to the plaintiff in such action, or for damages recovered in any action for a malicious prosecution, or for a libel, or for slander, or in any other action for a malicious injury done to the plaintiff therein, or in any action of tort or trespass to the person or property of the plaintiff therein, wherein it shall appear to the satisfaction of such Court, that the injury complained of was malicious; then it shall and may be lawful for such Court to adjudge that such insolvent shall be so discharged and so entitled as aforesaid forthwith, excepting as to such debts, sum or sums of money, or damages as above mentioned; and as to such debt or debts, sum or sums of money, damages, to adjudge that such insolvent shall be so discharged and so entitled as aforesaid, as soon as he or she shall have been in custody, at the suit of the person or persons who shall be creditor or creditors for the same respectively, for a period or periods not exceeding two years in the whole, as such Court shall direct, to be computed as aforesaid.

LIX. And be it further enacted, that whenever any creditor or creditors opposing such insolvent's discharge shall prove, to the satisfaction of any such Court, that such insolvent has done or committed any act, for which upon such adjudication as aforesaid, he or she may be liable to remain in such custody as aforesaid for a period not exceeding three years, to be computed as aforesaid, such Court shall adjudge the taxed costs of such opposition to be paid to such oppos-

occasioned by misconduct.

In default liable to process of contempt, or distress for amount of compensation.

Where insolvent has fraudulently destroyed or withheld or falsified books, &c.

Discharged or concealed debts due to or from them; or made away, charged or concealed property;

Court may order discharge to be at any period not exceeding 3 years from petition.

Where insolvent has contracted debt fraudulently, or by breach of trust, or false pretences,

or without reasonable expectation of paying, put creditors to unnecessary expence, debt for damages in crim. con.,

seduction, breach of promise of marriage,

malicious prosecution,—libel, or any malicious injury, or action of tort or trespass where injury malicious.

Discharge may be forthwith except as to such debts or damages; and as to them at any period not exceeding 2 years from petition.

Where opposing creditor proves that insolvent has committed an act for which he is liable to be remanded for 3 years.

Court to order his costs to be paid out of estate.

In all cases of effectual opposition, costs, discretionary.

Costs in cases of frivolous opposition payable to insolvent.

Court to make order pursuant to adjudication, and issue warrant to gaoler to discharge insolvent as to detainers for debts adjudicated.

To take effect from date.

What adjudication certificate thereupon, and order shall specify.

Proviso.

Adjudication and order to be final, except appealed against, unless obtained on false evidence &c. in which case Court may order a re-hearing.

And on rehearing annual adjudication.

If same not confirmed, may proceed as on original adjudication, and remand insolvent;

and detainers to be in force;

Gaoler to receive insolvent accordingly.

ing creditor or creditors, out of the estate and effects of such prisoner, by his or her assignee or assignees, before any dividend made thereof; and in all other cases of opposition to an insolvent's discharge being substantiated or effectual, it shall be lawful for such Court to adjudge in like manner, if it shall seem fit; And that in case it shall appear to such Court, that the opposition of any creditor to any such insolvent's discharge was frivolous and vexatious, it shall and may be lawful for such Court to award such costs to such insolvent as shall appear to be just and reasonable, to be paid by the creditor or creditors making such opposition, which shall be paid accordingly.

LX. And be it enacted, that where, in the matter of any such petition heard before any such Court, any adjudication shall have been made by such Court for discharge of any insolvent, order shall be made accordingly by the said Court, in pursuance of such adjudication, and Court shall also issue a warrant or warrants to the gaoler accordingly, ordering the discharge of such insolvent from custody as to the detainers under which he or she shall then be confined, or which shall be lodged against him or her before he or she shall be out of custody, the same being for debts in respect of which such adjudication shall have been made; and that every such order of adjudication shall take effect, as from the day on which the adjudication shall have been made in that behalf; and that every such adjudication and certificate thereof and order thereupon, may be made, without specifying therein any such debt or debts, or sum or sums of money, or claims as aforesaid, or naming therein any such creditor or creditors as aforesaid, excepting so far as shall be necessary in any case in order to distinguish between the creditors as to whom any such insolvent may be adjudged to be so discharged and entitled as aforesaid forthwith, and the creditors as to whom he or she may be adjudged, to be so discharged and entitled at some future period: Provided, nevertheless, that in all cases the detainer or detainers, with respect to which any such insolvent shall have been adjudged to be discharged out of custody, he or she being then in custody thereupon, shall be specified in the warrant of such Court to be delivered to the gaoler in that behalf.

LXI. And be it further enacted, that every such adjudication for discharge of any insolvent as aforesaid by any such Court as aforesaid, and the order thereupon, so made as aforesaid, except in cases of appeals, shall be final and conclusive, and shall not be reviewed by such Court, unless such Court shall thereafter see good and sufficient cause to believe that such adjudication has been made on false evidence, or otherwise improperly made or fraudulently obtained, in which case it shall and may be lawful for such Court, upon the application of such insolvent, or of any creditor of such insolvent, upon due notice, to be given to such persons, and in such manner as the said Court shall direct, to attend or to be brought up, and the said matter to be reheard before the said Court, who shall thereupon rehear the same, and shall and may, if just cause shall appear, annul the original adjudication and order thereupon made in such case, and shall have the same powers and authorities upon such rehearing as upon any original hearing in pursuance of this act, and may adjudicate in such matter accordingly; And thereupon, in case the former adjudication in the said matter shall not be confirmed, such order, certificate, and warrant shall be made as required by this act to be made upon such original adjudication; and the said Court shall and may, if necessary, remand the said insolvent to the same custody in which he or she was at the time of the former hearing, there to be subject to imprisonment as if the former adjudication therein had not been made; and thereupon all detainers which were in force against such insolvent at the time of his or her former discharge from custody, shall be deemed to be still in force against him or her, as if such former adjudication had not been made; and the gaoler and keeper of the prison to which such insolvent shall be so remanded shall and is hereby required to receive such insolvent into his custody in pursuance of such remand, for doing which the order of remand in such case shall be his sufficient warrant;

And where in any case such insolvent shall refuse or neglect to appear before such Court, according to such order for rehearing as aforesaid, a copy whereof shall have been duly served on such insolvent, it shall and may be lawful for such Court to order such insolvent to be apprehended, and committed to custody to such prison, and to issue its warrant accordingly, and to cause such insolvent to be brought up for examination as often as to such Court shall seem fit: Provided always, that where, upon such rehearing, it shall appear to such Court, that such insolvent is not entitled to the benefit of this act until some future period, according to the provisions herein contained, the said Court shall and may, if it shall appear reasonable, adjudge the discharge of such insolvent at such future period, to be calculated, without including the time during which such insolvent shall have been out of custody since the time appointed for his or her discharge by such former adjudication as aforesaid.

LXII. 'And whereas the estate, both real and personal, of any person whose discharge has been adjudicated under this act, may not be sufficiently described or discovered in his or her schedule so sworn to as aforesaid, or the assistance of such person may be necessary to adjudge, make out, recover, or manage his or her estate and effects, for the benefit of his or her creditors;' Be it therefore enacted, that it shall and may be lawful to and for the assignee or assignees of the estate and effects of any such person whose discharge shall have been adjudicated under this act, in case such person shall, upon application to him or her for that purpose, have refused or neglected to give the necessary information, from time to time to apply to the Court by which any such adjudication shall have been pronounced, that such person may be further examined as to any matters or things relating to his or her estate and effects by such Court; and thereupon, and also in case such person shall neglect or refuse to appear before such Court at such time and place as shall be directed by such order, or appearing, shall refuse to be sworn, or to answer such questions as shall be put to him or her relating to the discovery of his or her said estate and effects, then and in any of such cases it shall be lawful for such Court by warrant, to commit such person to gaol, there to remain without bail or main prize until such time as he or she shall submit himself or herself to the order of such Court in that behalf, and shall answer upon oath or otherwise, as shall be required, to all such lawful questions as shall be put to him or her, in pursuance of the same, for the purposes aforesaid.

LXIII. And be it further enacted, that whenever it shall be made to appear to the satisfaction of any Court for the relief of insolvent debtors, upon the application of any insolvent, his assignee assignees, of any of his or her creditors, that the estate of such insolvent debtor, which shall have come to the hands of the assignee or assignees shall have produced sufficient to pay and discharge three-fourths of the amount of the debts, which shall have been established in such Court, or that creditors to the amount of more than one-half in number and value of the debts which shall have been so established shall signify their consent in writing thereto, it shall be lawful for such Court to inquire into the conduct of the said insolvent; and if it shall appear to such Court that the said insolvent has acted fairly and honestly toward his or her creditors, such Court shall be fully authorized and empowered thereupon to order that the said insolvent shall be for ever discharged from all liability whatsoever for or in respect of such debts so established as aforesaid; and such Court shall, in the order to be drawn up, specify and set forth the names of such creditors; and after any such order shall have been so made, no further proceedings shall be had in the matter of the petition before the Court, unless upon appeal made to the Supreme Court of Judicature of the presidency, where such Court for the relief of insolvent debtors shall be holden, as hereby authorized: Provided always, that no such order as last aforesaid, shall prevent any creditor who shall not have been resident within the limits of the Charter of the said United Company at any time be-

If insolvent neglect to appear on rehearing: Court may issue warrant & commit to prison.

Proviso, if insolvent shall not appear entitled to benefit until future period, discharge to be calculated without including intervening time since former adjudication.

Insolvent may after discharge, be examined as to his estate and effects, on application of the Assignee.

And committed for default.

Where insolvent's estate has produced sufficient to pay 3-4ths of debts, or on consent of creditors to more than one-half in number and value, Court may discharge the insolvent from all liability in respect of the debts specified.

Order of discharge to specify names of creditors.

Proviso. Not to affect creditors residing out of limits

of the Charter at any time between petition and order, and not having taken part in proceedings.

If insolvent sued after such order he may plead same.

#### Treble costs.

Where adjudication of discharge at a future period, the petitioner may be detained or arrested, &c. till period arrives.

Proviso, if period arrives without having been in custody, insolvent entitled to benefit of act.

Where liable to further imprisonment.

Court may order detaining creditor to pay insolvent not exceeding five sicca rupees per week.

In default insolvent to be discharged.

Mode of proceeding, where insolvent a married woman.

tween the filing of such petition and the making of such order as last mentioned, and who shall not have taken part in any of the proceedings under the said petition, from bringing any suit or action in the *East Indies*, for the purpose of obtaining execution against the goods, estate or effects of such insolvent, for any unsatisfied claim of such creditor, nor from bringing any suit or action for such claim in any Court of the United Kingdom of *Great Britain and Ireland*, or elsewhere, without the limits of the said United Company's Charter, against such insolvent, in the same manner, and with the like consequences and effects, as if such order as last mentioned had not been made.

LXIV. And be it further enacted, that if, after the making of any such order as last aforesaid, any insolvent shall, contrary to the tenor of the same, and to the true intent and meaning of this act, be sued in any Court whatsoever, it shall be lawful for such person to plead such order, and to give an office copy thereof in evidence; and if such person shall thereupon obtain a verdict or decree in his or her favour, or if the bill shall be dismissed for want of prosecution, or there shall be judgment of nonsuit, the defendant or defendants shall also be adjudged to have treble costs.

LXV. Provided always, and be it enacted, that in all cases where it shall have been adjudged, that any such insolvent shall be so discharged and be entitled as aforesaid at some future period, such insolvent shall be subject and liable to be detained in prison, and to be arrested and charged in custody, at the suit of any one or more of his creditors with respect to whom it shall have been so adjudged, at any time before such period shall have arrived, in the same manner as he or she would have been subject and liable thereto if this act had not passed: Provided, nevertheless, that when such period shall have arrived such insolvent shall be entitled to the benefit and protection of this act, notwithstanding that he or she may have been out of actual custody during all or any part of the time subsequent to such adjudication, by reason of such prisoner not having been arrested or detained during such time or any part thereof.

LXVI. And be it further enacted, that in all cases where such insolvent shall, upon such adjudication as aforesaid, be liable to further imprisonment at the suit of his or her creditor or creditors, or any or either of them, it shall be lawful at any time for the Court by which such adjudication shall be pronounced, on the application of such insolvent, to order such creditor or creditors, at whose suit he or she shall be so imprisoned, to pay to such insolvent such sum or sums of money not exceeding the rate of five sicca rupees by the week in the whole, at such times, and in such manner, and in such proportions as such Court shall direct; and that, on failure of payment thereof, as directed by such Court, such Court shall order such insolvent to be forthwith discharged from custody at the suit of the creditor or creditors so failing to pay the same.

LXVII. And be it further enacted, that if any married woman being a prisoner, or in insolvent circumstances, within the intent and meaning of this act, shall petition to be discharged for any debt or debts under the provisions of the same, it shall be lawful for any Court for the relief of insolvent debtors, to which such petition shall be presented, to receive the same, without requiring such married woman to execute such conveyance, or assignment as may be lawfully required for other petitioners according to the provisions of this act, but instead thereof such Court shall require such married woman, to execute a conveyance and assignment for vesting in an assignee or assignees appointed by such Court, all property, real and personal to which she may be entitled for her separate use, whether in possession, remainder, reversion, or expectancy, or over which she shall have any power of disposition notwithstanding her coverture, or which shall be vested in any trustee or trustees, or other person or persons, for her benefit, and to deliver up all personal estate and effects of which she shall have the actual possession, except such as she may be permitted by such Court to retain, subject only to such right, title, or interest as her husband may have in the aforesaid real and personal pro-

perty; all which acts she is hereby empowered to do without her husband, notwithstanding her coverture, so nevertheless as not to prejudice any right of her husband in such real and personal estate and effects, respectively; and all such estate and effects, real and personal, in possession, reversion, or remainder, shall by such conveyance and assignment so to be executed under the order of such Court, be as effectually vested in the assignee or assignees, as the same might have been vested in such assignee or assignees by the conveyance or assignment of such woman, if she had been sole and unmarried, subject only to the rights of her husband therein as aforesaid; and all provisions in this act contained touching the real and personal estate of any petitioner or petitioners, seeking to be relieved under the authority of the same, shall apply to such real and personal estate and effects of such married woman, in the same manner as the same would apply to such personal estate.

LXVIII. And be it further enacted, that if any such prisoner for debt as aforesaid shall be, or become of unsound mind, and be therefore incapable of taking the benefit of this act, in such manner as life or she might have done if of sound mind, the gaoler or keeper of the prison wherein the prisoner shall be, shall give information thereof to the Court for the relief of insolvent debtors of the presidency, wherein such prison shall be situated, which Court shall thereupon issue a commission to some competent person or persons, to inquire, examine, and report to such Court touching and respecting the state of the prisoner's mind; and such Court may either confirm or set aside the report of such Commissioner or Commissioners, and may, if it think fit, make further inquiry by examination of witnesses upon oath; and if such Court shall conclude that the prisoner is of unsound mind, it shall be lawful for such Court, at the instance of any person or persons on behalf of such prisoner, to order notice to be twice inserted in the gazette of such presidency, and in such notice to specify and direct that application will be made to such Court for the discharge of such prisoner on a day to be specified in such notice, being twenty days at least from the first time of publication of such notice; which notice, together with service of the notice on the creditor or creditors, at whose suit such prisoner shall be detained in custody, or his, her, or their attorney, shall be deemed sufficient to authorize such Court to proceed to the discharge of such prisoner, and such Court shall proceed accordingly, and discharge such prisoner; Provided always, that all and every estate, right, title interest in law and equity, real and personal, power, benefit, and emolument whatsoever, which if such prisoner were of sound mind, could and ought to be assigned by such prisoner, pursuant to the provisions of this act, shall by force and virtue of the order for the discharge of such prisoner, be vested in the common or other assignee or assignees appointed by such Court, as fully and effectually, and in the same manner, and with all and every the same consequence and effect, both in fact and law, as if such prisoner had been of sound mind, and had duly conveyed the same to such common or other assignee, at the time and in the manner in this act provided.

LXIX. And be it further enacted, that after the time appointed for this act to take effect, every *warrant of attorney* to confess judgment in any personal action, in any of his Majesty's Courts of Record within the *British territories* under the Government of the said United Company, and every *cognovit actionem* given by any defendant in any personal action, which shall be pending in any of the said Courts, shall, within six weeks after the execution of such warrant or cognovit, be filed, together with an affidavit of the time of the execution thereof, with the Prothonotary or other proper officer of the Court in which the judgment is confessed, or the action is pending; and every such warrant of attorney and *cognovit actionem* as aforesaid, which shall not be so filed as aforesaid, shall be deemed fraudulent, null, and void, to all intents and purposes; and if any warrant or cognovit which shall be so filed as aforesaid, shall have been given subject to any defeazance or condition, which defeazance or condition shall be written on the same paper or parchment on which such warrant or cognovit shall be written, before the time

Where insolvent prisoner; a lunatic,

Gaoler to inform Court, and commission to issue.

If so found, Court may at the instance of any one, on behalf of the prisoner, order notice to be published, of application for discharge,

and served on detaining creditor.

And thereupon proceed to discharge.

Estate by force of order for discharge to become vested in common assignee.

Warrants of attorney and cognovits to be deemed fraudulent and void, unless filed with Prothonotary, within six weeks after execution.

With affidavit of time of execution; where given, subject to defeazance, same to be subscribed.

Prothonotary, to keep books for the registry of warrants and cognovits.

According to 3 G. 4. c. 39.

Court may order memorandum of satisfaction to be indorsed, where debt discharged.

Punishment for perjury in any proceeding examination, affidavit or affirmation, under this act.

Embezzlement or concealment by insolvent or others, of his estate, a misdemeanor.

Subject to transportation, imprisonment, and fine.

On application of assignee fines imposed for the foregoing offences, may be paid to him.

Proviso, if no application, to be applied as other fines imposed by Court.

when it shall be filed, otherwise such warrant or cognovit shall be null or void, to all intents and purposes.

LXX. And be it further enacted, that the Prothonotary or other proper officer of his Majesty's Court of Record, within the British territories under the Government of the said United Company, shall cause every warrant of attorney and *cognovit actioem* in any personal action, filed in his office, to be numbered, and shall keep a book or books in his said office, in which he shall cause to be fairly entered, an alphabetical list of all such warrants and cognovits, according to the form of a schedule annexed to an act passed in the third year of his present Majesty, intituled *An Act for preventing frauds upon Creditors by secret warrants of attorney to confess judgment*; which book or books, and every warrant of attorney and *cognovit actioem*, filed as aforesaid, shall be searched and viewed at all times, upon payment of the fees lawfully established.

LXXI. And be it further enacted, that it shall be lawful for the Court, in which any such warrant cognovit is filed, to order a memorandum of satisfaction to be written upon any such warrant or cognovit, if it shall appear to such Court that the debt, for which such warrant or cognovit was given as a security, shall have been satisfied or discharged.

LXXII. And be it further enacted, that if any person, in any proceeding, examination, affidavit, or affirmation had or taken under this act, shall wilfully and corruptly swear or affirm falsely, it shall be lawful for any Court, before which any such person shall be convicted of any such offence by due course of law, to order and adjudge such person, if convicted in the said United Kingdom, to be transported for any term not exceeding seven years, or if convicted in the *East Indies*, to be transported to such place, and for such term as the Court shall direct, or in either case to order and adjudge that such person shall be imprisoned and fined, or imprisoned or fined only, for such time, and to such amount, and in such manner, as the same Court shall direct.

LXXIII. And be it further enacted, that if any insolvent or other person shall wilfully and fraudulently embezzle or conceal any part of the real and personal estate or effects of any insolvent or insolvents, who shall have filed a petition for relief, or against whom any petition shall have been filed in any of the said Courts for the relief of insolvent debtors, such person shall be guilty of a misdemeanor; and it shall be lawful for any Court, before which any such person shall be convicted of any such offence by due course of law, to order and adjudge that such person shall be transported to such place, and for such term of years as the said Court shall direct, or to order and adjudge that such person shall be imprisoned and fined, or imprisoned or fined only, for such time, and to such amount, and in such manner, as the same Court shall direct.

LXXIV. And be it further enacted, that whenever any person or persons shall have been ordered and adjudged, under the provisions of this act, to pay any fine for any forgery, perjury, embezzlement, or concealment, and such fine shall have been paid, it shall be lawful for any assignees or assigness, in whom the estate and effects of any insolvent or insolvents shall be duly vested, according to the provisions of this act, to apply to the Court by which such fine shall have been imposed; and if it shall be proved to the satisfaction of the same Court, that the creditors, for whose benefit the said assignee or assignees shall hold in trust the said estate and effects, have been defrauded, or have incurred loss, by means of such forgery, perjury, embezzlement, or concealment; the said Court, by which the said fine shall have been imposed, shall pay the same after deducting the costs of prosecution, to the said assignee or assignees for the use and benefit of the said creditor: Provided always, that if no such application shall be made, by such assignee or assignees, within one year after any such fine shall have been paid, it shall be lawful for the Court by which such fine shall have been imposed, to appropriate, apply, and pay over such fine to such uses, purposes, and persons, and in such manner as any other fine, imposed by the same Court for any forgery, perjury, or other crime, or misdemeanor, may be lawfully appropriated, applied, and paid over.



LXXXV. And be it enacted, that all affidavits and affirmations to be used before any Court for the relief of insolvent debtors, or any officer of such Court, shall and may be sworn and affirmed before such Court, or any commissioner or other person appointed by such Court for that purpose, or any Judge or commissioner for taking affidavits in any of his Majesty's Courts of Record within the limits of the said United Company's Charter, or before any master or master extraordinary in Chancery in *England or Ireland*, or any magistrate authorized to take affidavits or affirmations in *Scotland*.

LXXXVI. Provided always, and be it further enacted, that no person who shall have been at any time discharged by virtue of this act, shall again be entitled to the benefit thereof, within the space of five years after such discharge, unless a majority in number and value of the creditors, against whom such person shall seek to be discharged by virtue of this act, shall signify his, her, or their assent to such discharge; or unless it shall be made to appear to the satisfaction of the Court for the relief of insolvent debtors, to which application for such discharge shall be made, that such person has, since his or her former discharge, endeavoured by industry and frugality to pay all just demands upon him or her, and has incurred no unnecessary expence, and that the debts, which such person has incurred subsequent to such former discharge, have been necessarily incurred for the maintenance of such person, or his or her family, or that the insolvency of such person has arisen from misfortune, or from inability to acquire subsistence for himself or herself, and his or her family.

LXXXVII. And be it further enacted, that if any action of escape, or any other suit or action, shall be brought against any magistrate, or officer, or any other person, for performing the duty of his office or appointment, in pursuance of this act, he or they may plead the general issue, and give this act in evidence; and if the plaintiff shall be nonsuited, or discontinue his or her action, or a verdict shall pass against him or her, or judgment shall be given for the defendant upon demurrer, the defendant shall have treble costs.

LXXXVIII. And be it further enacted, that the proper officer of the several Courts for the relief of insolvent debtors shall, on the reasonable request of any such insolvent as aforesaid, or of any creditor or creditors of such insolvent, or his or their attorney, produce and shew to such insolvent, creditor or creditors, and his, her, or their attorney, at such times as such Courts respectively shall direct, every petition, schedule, order of adjudication, and all other orders and proceedings made and had relating to such insolvent, and all books, papers, and writings filed in such matter, and permit him, her or them to inspect and examine the same, and shall provide for any such insolvent, or creditor or creditors, or his, her, or their attorney, requiring the same, a copy or copies of such petition and other proceedings, or of such part thereof as shall be required, receiving such fee as such Court shall appoint for so providing the same; and that a copy of such petition, schedule, order, and other orders and proceedings, purporting to be signed by the officer in whose custody the same shall be, or his deputy, certifying the same to be a true copy of such petition, schedule, order or other proceeding, and sealed with the seal of the said Courts respectively, shall, at all times be admitted in all Courts whatsoever, and before Commissioners of bankrupt and Justices of the Peace, as sufficient evidence of the same, without any proof whatever given of the same, further than that the same is sealed with the seal of such Courts respectively as aforesaid.

LXXXIX. And be it further enacted, that no conveyance, assignment, letter of attorney, affidavit, certificate, or other proceeding, instrument, or writing whatsoever, before or under any order of any such Courts for relief of insolvent debtors, nor any copy thereof, nor any advertisement inserted in any newspaper by direction of any such Court, relating to matters within the jurisdiction of such Court, shall be liable to or chargeable or charged with the payment of any stamp or other duty whatsoever; and that no sale of any real or personal estate of any such insolvent as aforesaid, for the benefit of his or her creditors under this act, shall be liable to any auction duty.

Affidavits and affirmations may be taken before Court, Commissioners or other person appointed by the Court, or any Judge or Commissioner of King's Court, &c.

No person having had the benefit of this act to be entitled to it again within five years, except on consent of majority in number and value of creditors.

or unless Court satisfied of party's endeavours to pay all just debts, and that subsequent debt necessarily incurred for maintenance.

or insolvency has arisen from misfortune.

In actions under this act against Magistrate or officer, the general issue may be pleaded.

Treble costs.

Officers of Court to produce proceedings, and give copies, when required on receiving due fees.

All copies signed by officer and under seal of Court, to be good evidence on proof of seal.

No conveyance or other instrument or proceeding under any order of Court, liable to stamp duty.

Nor sale to auction duty.

The Supreme Courts may make rules for facilitating the relief hereby intended.

Continuance of act.

LXXX. And be it further enacted, that his Majesty's Supreme Courts of Judicature at *Calcutta*, *Madras*, and *Bombay* respectively, shall respectively have power to make all necessary and reasonable rules, for facilitating and carrying into effect, within their respective jurisdictions, the relief intended to be given by this act, in cases for which sufficient provision has not been thereby made.

LXXXI. And be it further enacted, that his act shall continue in force until the first day of *March* one thousand eight hundred and thirty-three. (\*)

#### 4 & 5 GULIELMI IV. CAP. LXXIX.

*An Act to amend the law relating to Insolvent Debtors in India.*

[14th August 1834.]

Recital of former acts.  
9. G. 4, c. 73.  
and 2 W. 4, c. 43.

'WHEREAS An Act was passed in the ninth year of the reign of his late Majesty, King *George* the Fourth, intituled *An Act to provide for the Relief of Insolvent Debtors in the East Indies, until the first day of March, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-three*;' And by another act passed in the second year of the reign of his present Majesty, King *William* the Fourth, the said act was continued in force until the first day of *March*, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-six;' And, whereas, in and by the said Act to provide for the Relief of Insolvent Debtors in the *East Indies*, certain provisions were enacted as to a commission of bankruptcy issuing against any such insolvent debtors as therein mentioned, and as to the proceedings consequent thereon; and, amongst other things it was enacted, that a certificate obtained under such commission as therein provided, should have the same force and effect in all places situate without the limits of the *East India Company's* Charter, as if the same had been duly signed in the usual way, after such bankrupt had duly surrendered and passed his last examination; and, it was also, by the said act, amongst other things provided and enacted, that whenever it shall be made to appear to the satisfaction of any Court for the relief of Insolvent Debtors, upon the application of any insolvent, his assignee or assignees, or any of his or her creditors, that the estate of such insolvent debtor which shall have come to the hands of the assignee or assignees, shall have produced sufficient to pay and discharge three-fourths of the amount of the debts which shall have been established in such Court, or that creditors to the amount of more than one-half in number and value of the debts, which shall have been so established, shall signify their consent in writing there to, it shall be lawful for such Court to inquire into the conduct of the said insolvent, and if it shall appear to such Court, that the said insolvent has acted fairly and honestly towards his or her creditors, such Court shall be fully authorized and empowered thereupon to order that the said insolvent shall be for ever discharged from all liability whatsoever for or in respect of such debts, so established, as aforesaid; And such Court shall, in the order to be drawn up, specify and set forth the names of such creditors; and after any such order shall have been so made, no further proceedings shall be had in the matter of the petition before the Court, unless upon appeal made to the Supreme Court of Judicature of the presidency, where such Court for the relief of insolvent debtors shall be holden as thereby authorized; and, it was by the said recited act also provided, that no such order as last aforesaid, shall prevent any creditor who shall not have been resident within the limits of the charter of the said United Company, at any time between the filing of such petition and the making of such order as last mentioned, and who shall not have taken part in any of the proceedings under the said petition, from bringing any suit or ac-

(\*) Extended to the 1st March 1836, by 2 W. 4. c. 43, and by the 6 & 7 W. 4. c. 47, continued to the 1st March 1839, and from thence until the end of the then next Session of Parliament, *post*. See also 4 & 5 W. 4. c. 79, amending the law relating to Insolvent Debtors, *post*.

tion in the *East Indies*, for the purpose of obtaining execution against the goods, estate, or effects of such insolvent, for any unsatisfied claim of such creditor, nor from bringing any suit or action for such claim in any Court of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, or elsewhere, without the limits of the said United Company's charter, against such insolvent, in the same manner and with the like consequences and effect as if such order as last mentioned had not been made; And, whereas, it is expedient to extend and add to the provisions of the said acts, so as to give to insolvent debtors, being traders, who shall have acted fairly and honestly towards their creditors, an additional and more complete discharge, and also to render more effectual the means of obtaining such discharge, and at the same time to preserve to such insolvent debtors such relief as is already afforded by the said recited acts; And whereas, under the provisions of the act passed in the first and second years of his present Majesty, King William the Fourth, intituled *An Act to establish a Court in Bankruptcy*, a fiat is issued in bankruptcy in lieu of a commission of bankruptcy in every case where the Lord Chancellor, by virtue of any former act had heretofore power to issue a commission of bankruptcy; Be it therefore enacted by the King's Most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords, spiritual and temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, that any person who now is, or who shall hereafter become, an insolvent debtor, within the intent and meaning of the said act, of the ninth year of the reign of his Majesty King George the Fourth, either upon petition filed, or by adjudication on an act of insolvency as therein provided, and who, at the time of such petition being filed or adjudication made as aforesaid, shall have been or shall be a person who, by an act passed in the sixth year of the reign of his late Majesty, intituled *an Act to amend the laws relating to Bankrupts*, or by any act hereafter to be passed, would be deemed a trader liable to become bankrupt, shall be at liberty, at any time not earlier than three months from the making of such assignment as in the said act, intituled *An Act for the Relief of Insolvent Debtors in the East Indies*, directed, or from any such adjudication of insolvency as therein mentioned, (as the case may be), to apply by petition for his discharge to one of the said Courts in the *East Indies* for the relief of insolvent debtors in the said last mentioned act mentioned, as shall have already jurisdiction over the matter of his insolvency; and the principal officer of such Court shall cause a notice of such petition to be forthwith inserted in the gazette of the presidency within which such Court shall be holden; and the Chief Secretary of the Government of such presidency shall, without delay, transmit to the Court of Directors of the said United Company, by different ships, two at least of every such gazette which shall contain such notice aforesaid, who shall, without delay, cause such notice to be inserted in the *London Gazette*; and all creditors of the said insolvent, either alone or as a partner with any other person or persons, and either within the limits of the said charter of the said United Company, or elsewhere, who shall not, within fourteen calendar months from the filing of such petition for a discharge as aforesaid, have given notice to the said Court of his dissent from such insolvent having his discharge, shall be taken to have assented thereto; and thereupon, and at expiration of the said fourteen calendar months from filing of such petition for discharge as aforesaid, if it shall appear to such Court that the said insolvent has acted fairly and honestly towards his creditors, and unless creditors to the amount of one-sixth in number and value of the debts that shall have been established in such Court, shall have given notice of their dissent as aforesaid, or unless a fiat in bankruptcy (not being a fiat issued under the provisions of the said recited acts, to provide for the relief of insolvent debtors in the *East Indies*), shall have been sued out in England against such insolvent within the time hereinafter provided, such Court shall be authorized and empowered to order the discharge of the said insolvent from liability for debts, claims, and demands of and against such insolvent; and such order shall operate (save as hereinafter provided) as a release and discharge from all debts, claims, and demands for which such insolvent was liable at the time of his petition for relief being

Recites the expediency of extending the provisions of the said acts;

Recital of 1 and 2 W. 4. c. 56.

Enacts that insolvents within intent and meaning of 9 Geo. 4. and a trader under 6 G. 4. c. 16, shall be at liberty to apply by petition for discharge.

Within what period.

Notice to be inserted in presidency gazette.

All creditors taken to assent to petition unless notice of dissent given within fourteen months of the filing of petition.

Insolvent to be discharged unless creditors to amount of one sixth in number and value of debts established give notice of dissent or unless fiat issued.

Effect of order of discharge, order of dis.

charge not to operate as release of partner, &c.

If fiat in bankruptcy issued in England discharge not to operate as discharge of debt, &c. of any not resident within limits of charter between filing petition and order for discharge;

Or to debar creditors from bringing suits &c. without limits.

Commissioner acting in fiat and signing certificate, and certifying order for discharge in East Indies, certificate to have effect within and without limits aforesaid.

If insolvents be arrested or sued after such order how to proceed.

filed or of any such act of insolvency committed as aforesaid, (as the case may be,) and whether within the limits of the charter of the said United Company or elsewhere, and whether such debts, claims and demands shall or shall not have been established in such Court as aforesaid; Provided, nevertheless, that such order shall not operate as a release or discharge of any person who was partner with such insolvent, or jointly bound or liable with him.

II. Provided always, and be it further enacted, that in case any fiat in bankruptcy, shall be issued in England against any such insolvent trader as aforesaid, under the provisions of the said act, intituled *An Act to provide for the relief of Insolvent Debtors in the East Indies*, or under the provisions of any other act passed, or to be hereafter passed, respecting insolvent debtors in the *East Indies*, then and in such case such order for discharge as aforesaid, shall not operate as a discharge of the debt, claim, and demand of any creditor, who shall not have been resident within the limits of the charter of the said United Company, at any time between the filing of such petition and the making of such order as last mentioned, nor shall any such creditor be debarred from bringing any suit or action for such debt, claim, or demand, in any Court of the United kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland or elsewhere, without the limits of the said United Company's charter, against such insolvent, in the same manner and with the like consequences and effects as if such order as last mentioned, had not been made.

III. Provided, nevertheless, and be it further enacted, that in such last mentioned case, upon any application made to the Commissioner acting in such fiat as aforesaid, to sign the certificate of such insolvent, and after the same shall have been signed by the requisite number of creditors, under the provisions of the said act, intituled *An Act to provide for the relief of Insolvent Debtors in the East Indies*, or any other act passed or hereafter to be passed, respecting insolvent debtors in the *East Indies*, then if it shall be made to appear to such Commissioner, that such order for a discharge has been made by the Court in the *East Indies* as aforesaid, and if such Commissioner shall sign such certificate, he shall also certify, in writing, upon such certificate, that such insolvent has obtained such order for discharge in the *East Indies* as aforesaid, and thereupon such certificate shall have the same force and effect, as well within as without the limits aforesaid, as a certificate duly obtained under the said act of the sixth year of the reign of his Majesty, King George the Fourth, intituled *An Act to amend the laws relating to Bankrupts*, or in any other act passed, or to be hereafter passed respecting bankrupts.

IV. And be it further enacted, that any such insolvent trader who shall not be made a bankrupt under the provisions of the said act for the relief of insolvent debtors in the *East Indies*, or of any other act passed or hereafter to be passed respecting insolvent debtors in the *East Indies*, if he shall, after such order for his discharge, shall have been made as aforesaid, be arrested or have any action brought against him for any debt, claim, or demand, for which he was so liable as aforesaid, either within the limits of the charter of the said United Company, or elsewhere, shall be discharged upon common bail, and may plead in general, that the cause of action accrued before he became insolvent, and may give this act and the especial matter in evidence; and such orders as aforesaid, duly sealed with the seal of the said Court, shall be sufficient evidence in all Courts and places whatsoever, of all the proceedings precedent to such order being made, and of the same being duly obtained; and, if any such insolvent trader shall be taken in execution or detained in prison for such debt, claim, or demand, where judgment has been obtained before such order of the Court for his discharge as aforesaid, it shall be lawful for any judge of the Court, wherein such judgment has been obtained, on such insolvent producing such order as aforesaid, to order any officer who shall have such insolvent in custody, by virtue of such execution, to discharge such insolvent, without exacting any fee, and such officer shall be hereby indemnified for so doing; and any such insolvent trader, who shall be a bankrupt under the provisions of the said last mentioned act, and who shall be arrested within the limits of the charter of the said

Company, shall be so discharged, and may so plead, and shall have otherwise such relief, within the said limits, as thereinbefore mentioned; and if he shall also obtain such certificate as hereinbefore provided, he may be at liberty to avail himself either of such certificate, of such order of discharge as aforesaid, for the purpose of his discharge within the limits aforesaid.

V. And be it further enacted, that in case any fiat in bankruptcy, (other than a fiat under the provisions of the said act, intituled *an Act to provide for the relief of insolvent debtors in the East Indies*,) be issued against any such insolvent trader within the period of eight calendar months, from the time of such petition for relief being filed, or of such adjudication of insolvency being made, as the case may be, and such insolvent trader shall be duly adjudged a bankrupt under such fiat, then and in such case such Court as aforesaid shall not be authorized and empowered to make any such order for discharge as aforesaid.

VI. And be it further enacted, that after the expiration of such eight calendar months as aforesaid, no fiat shall issue against any such insolvent, upon any petitioning creditor's debt due before the filing of such petition for relief, or such adjudication of insolvency (as the case may be); and in case any fiat shall issue against such insolvent trader as aforesaid, upon a petitioning creditor's debt incurred subsequently to such of the petition for relief, or to such adjudication of insolvency as aforesaid, that such fiat shall not in any manner affect, invalidate, or interfere with the proceedings under the insolvency previously existing in the *East Indies*, nor shall the assignees under such fiat acquire any right or title to take possession of demand, sue for, or recover any property or interest, real or personal, wheresoever situated, which belonged to such insolvent at the time of such petition for relief being filed, or of such adjudication of insolvency as aforesaid, but the assignee or assignees appointed by such Court for the relief of insolvent debtors, save the sole and exclusive right and title thereto; and all debts, claims, and demands, due and payable to such insolvent, at the time of such petition for relief being filed, or of such adjudication of insolvency as aforesaid, shall be established under such insolvency, and shall not be proveable under such last mentioned fiat.

VII. And whereas, by the said recited act of the ninth year of the reign his late Majesty, King George the Fourth, it is enacted, that all such insolvent debtors as therein mentioned, shall be within the time also therein mentioned, deliver into the Court, a schedule containing a full and true account of their debts, estates, and effect as therein mentioned, and which schedule is thereby directed to be forthwith filed in the said Court; And, whereas, it is expedient, that the creditors of such insolvent debtors residing out of the limits of the said Company's charter, should have the means of inspecting such schedule with equal facility with creditors of such insolvent debtors, residing within the limits of the said charter; Be it therefore further enacted, that the principal officer of the said respective Courts for the relief of insolvent debtors shall, without delay, transmit to the Court of Directors of the said Company, by different ships, two or more copies of each such schedule, and the said Court shall retain the same, and permit any person or persons, being a creditor of such insolvent debtor, to inspect and examine, at all reasonable times, such schedule, and shall, upon the request and at the reasonable costs and charges for any such creditor or creditors, (such costs and charges to be regulated by the said Court), provide for him or them a copy or copies of any such schedule.

If a fiat in Bankruptcy other than under Indian insolvent acts, issue within eight months after petition for relief, and insolvent trader adjudged bankrupt, the Court to make no order for discharge.

But no fiat to issue against such insolvent trader, after such eight months upon any petitioning creditors debt due before filing petition, or adjudication of insolvency.

If it issue upon debt incurred subsequently, same not to affect proceedings under insolvency previously existing in India.

Assignee under fiat to have no title;

Assignee under insolvent Courts in India to have sole title to estate wherever situate.

Schedules of insolvent's estates filed in Courts in India to be transmitted to Court of Directors in England, and to be open to inspection of creditors.

## 6 &amp; 7 GULIELMI IV. CAP. XLVII.

‘An Act to continue until the first day of March, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-nine, and from thence to the end of the then next Session of Parliament, the several acts relating to Insolvent Debtors in India.

[20th July 1836.]

Recites 9, G. 4, c. 73.

2 W. 4. c. 43.

5 W. 4. c. 79.

Recited acts continued.

Acts and deeds done subsequent to expiration of recited acts to be deemed valid.

Act may be amended or repealed during present session.

‘WHEREAS an act was passed in the ninth year of his Majesty, King George the Fourth, intituled *an Act to provide for the Relief of Insolvent Debtors in the East Indies until the first day of March, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-three*; And whereas a certain other act was passed in the second year of the reign of his present Majesty, intituled, *an Act to continue until the first day of March, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-six, an act of the ninth year of his late Majesty, for the Relief of Insolvent Debtors in India*, whereby the said first mentioned act was continued in force until the first day of March, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-six; And, whereas a certain other act was passed in the fifth year of the reign of his present Majesty, intituled *an Act to amend the Law relating to Insolvent Debtors in India*; And, whereas, as it is expedient, that the said first mentioned act, as amended by the said last mentioned act, should be continued; Be it therefore enacted by the King's Most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords, spiritual and temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, that the said acts shall be and the same are hereby continued, until the first day of March, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-nine, and from thence until the end of the then next Session of Parliament.

II. ‘And whereas, it may have happened, that divers acts have been done since the first day of March last, pursuant to the provisions in the said recited acts contained, and doubts may be entertained of the validity or efficacy of such acts, or of some of them, and it is expedient that such doubts should be removed; Be it therefore enacted and declared, that all acts, deeds, matters and things whatsoever, which shall have been made or done, on or subsequent to the said first day of March last, and which would have been valid and effectual if the said several acts had been then in force, are and shall be, and shall be held, adjudged, deemed, and taken to be, as valid and effectual to all intents and purposes as if the said recited acts had not expired, and this act had passed on the twenty-ninth day of February last.

III. And be it enacted, that this act may be amended, altered, or repealed, by any act or acts to be passed in the present Session of Parliament.

### APPROPRIATION OF UNCLAIMED PRIZE-MONEY

6 GEORGE IV. CAP. L.

An Act for regulating the appropriation of certain unclaimed shares of prize-money acquired by soldiers or seamen in the service of the East India Company.

Sec. 1. Prize money (*of soldiers*) remaining in the hands of agents in India, to be paid over to the East-India Company at the settlements where such agents reside, and to be applied to Lord Clive's fund.

Sec. 2. That belonging to officers or men in the Company's sea service, to be paid over in like manner, for the use of Poplar Hospital.

Sec. 3. States the time when such payments to the Company are to be made.

Sec. 5. Required accounts of unclaimed shares to be delivered upon oath.

Sec. 12. Not to bar claims to prize-money made within six years after the same may have been paid over to the Company.

## VICTORIÆ I, CAP. XLVII.

An act to repeal the prohibition of the payment of the salaries and allowances of the East India Company's officers during their absence from their respective stations in India.

[12th July, 1837.]

WHEREAS, under and by virtue of an act passed in the thirty-third year of the reign of his Majesty King George the Third, intituled *An Act for continuing in the East India Company, for a further term, the possession of the British territories in India, together with their exclusive trade under certain limitations; for establishing further regulations for the Government of the said territories, and the better administration of justice within the same; for appropriating to certain uses the revenues and profits of the said Company; and for making provisions for the good order and government of the towns of Calcutta, Madras and Bombay*, and of another act passed in the third and fourth years, of the reign of his late Majesty King William the Fourth, intituled *An Act for effecting an arrangement with the East India Company and for the better government of his Majesty's Indian territories, till the thirtieth day of April, one thousand eight hundred and fifty-four*, it is enacted, that 'if any Governor or other officer whatever, in the service of the said Company, shall leave the presidency to which he shall belong, other than in the known actual service of the said Company, the salary and allowances appertaining to his office, shall not be paid or payable during his absence, to any agent or other person for his use, and in the event of his not returning, or of his coming to Europe, his salary and allowances shall be deemed to have ceased on the day of his leaving the said territories, or the presidency to which he may have belonged; and whereas, it is further provided, in the said last-mentioned Act, that it shall be lawful for the said Company, to make such payment as is now by law permitted to be made to the representatives of their officers or servants, who, having left their stations, intending to return thereto, shall die during their absence; and, it is expedient, that such provision of the law should be altered in manner hereinafter mentioned; be it therefore enacted, by the Queen's most excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, that so much and such parts of the said two acts passed respectively in the thirty-third year of the reign of His Majesty King George the Third, and in the third and fourth years of the reign of His said late Majesty King William the Fourth, and of any other act or provision of the law, as enacts that if any Governor or other officer whatever, in the service of the said Company, shall leave the presidency to which he shall belong, other than in the known actual service of the said Company, the salary and allowances appertaining to his office, shall not be paid or payable during his absence, to any agent or other person for his use, shall not extend to the case of any officer or servant of the Company under the rank of Governor or member of Council, who shall quit the presidency to which he shall belong in consequence of sickness under such rules as may from time to time be established by the Governor-General of India in Council, or by the Governor in Council of such presidency, as the case may be, and who shall proceed to any place within the limits of the East India Company's charter, or the Cape of Good Hope, or to the Mauritius, or to the Island of St. Helena; nor to the case of any officer or servant of the said Company, under such rank as aforesaid, who, with the permission of the Government of the presidency to which he shall belong, shall quit such presidency in order to proceed to another presidency, for the purpose of embarking thence for Europe, until the departure of such officer or servant from such last-mentioned presidency, with a view to return to Europe, so as that port of such

33 G. 3 c. 52,

3 & 4 W. c. 85.

So much of the provision of the recited Acts as prohibits the payment of salaries to officers in the service of the East India Company, during their absence, shall not extend to cases of sickness;

nor the cases of officers quitting one presidency for another, in order to embark for Europe.

departure for Europe shall not be more distant from the place which he shall have quitted in his own presidency, than any port of embarkation within such presidency.

No rule valid till approved by the Court of Directors, subject to the control, of the Commissioners for the Affairs of India.

Power for the Court of Directors, subject to aforesaid control, to direct the refunding of any part of the allowance paid under any of the said rules.

II. Provided always, and be it enacted, that no such rule so to be established as aforesaid, shall have any force or validity until the same shall have been approved by the Court of Directors of the said Company, subject to the control of the Commissioners for the Affairs of India, in like manner as is provided by the said act of the third and fourth years of the reign of his late Majesty, King William the Fourth.

III. And be it further enacted, that it shall be lawful for the said Court of Directors, subject to such control as aforesaid, to direct the re-funding, by any officer or servant of the said Company, or by the representatives of any such officer or servant, of the whole or any part of the salary or allowance, which he or they may have received under or by virtue of any such rule so to be established as aforesaid, if it shall appear to the said Court, subject to such control as aforesaid, that the permission to such officer or servant to quit the presidency to which he shall belong, hath been improperly granted or obtained; and such sum as the said Court, subject to such control as aforesaid, shall direct such officer or servant, or the representatives of such officer or servant, to re-fund, shall be a debt due to the said Company, and shall be recoverable by them in any Court in like manner, as any debt may now, or hereafter shall, be recovered by them.

Para. 3. The absentee regulations enacted by the Supreme Government and approved by us, with the Board of Commissioners, are those which you will observe giving effect to the provisions of this act.

The Honorable the President in council having considered the terms of sections I. and II. of the above act, and also of paragraph 3, of a dispatch from the Honorable Court of Directors, is of opinion that the exemption ground by that act, from the provision of the Act 33d, George III, which prohibited the payment of any salary to servants of the Honorable Company after the date of their departure from the presidency to which they might be attached, may be granted to servants of either presidency, the Members of Government excepted who may have quitted or who may quit the same, in consequence of sickness under the rules established by the Governor-General in Council, with the sanction of the Hon'ble Court, or who may proceed to another presidency not more distant than their own, for the purpose of embarking for Europe. But no new rules on the subject can be established hereafter, to take effect before their approval by the Honorable Court.

The President in Council deeming it necessary, therefore, to declare the rules that have been passed under such sanction and are still in force, and the modifications made therein by the application to them of the act in question, direct the following rules to be published together with the Act I. Victoria, cap. 47, for general information.

#### CIVIL SERVANTS.

1. Civil Servants proceeding to the Cape of Good Hope, Mauritius or the Island of St. Helena, or to any place within the limits of the East India Company's charter, with leave granted by the Governments to which they are respectively attached, under medical certificates, countersigned by a Member of the Medical Board at the presidency, shall from the date of the pilot leaving the vessel in which they embark to date of their return, provided the period of absence to not exceed two years, draw the allowances of their respective offices, subject to the following deductions.

If the salary exceeds 2,000 rupees per mensem, one-sixth for one year, and for the second year one-fourth.

If the salary do not exceed 2,000 rupees per mensem, one-eighth for first year, and one-sixth for second year.

If the salary of office be not more than 500 rupees per mensem, no deduction shall be made for the first year; and if it be only so much more, that the prescribed deduction at the rate one-eighth would reduce the allowance drawn to less than 500 rupees per mensem, only so much shall be deducted as will reduce the salary drawn to 500 rupees per mensem. After the first year, a deduction of one-eighth shall be made from the salary of the officers referred to in this rule.



2. After the close of the second year, when the salary of office ceases, civil servants who may obtain an extension of leave, will draw the subsistence allowance of their rank only, but no such servant, absent on leave, on account of sickness, shall draw a less allowance as a civil servant out of employ, than that of a junior merchant, viz. Rs. 224 per mensem.

3. The maximum period for which any civil servant shall be allowed to draw the salary of office, or any part thereof, is two years from the date of embarkation, and the offices of servants who may not return within that period, will be vacant and liable to be filled by fresh appointments. Civil servants who may so overstay the period of two years, provided they obtain an extension of leave, and account to the satisfaction of the Government to which they are attached, for the delay of their return, shall, as above provided, receive the subsistence allowance of a servant of their rank, subject to the exception above-specified in favor of junior servants; but if they continue absent in disobedience of an order to return, or without sufficient cause shown, that allowance also will be forfeited.

4. Civil Servants absent on leave, on account of sickness duly certified, if they proceed to England without returning to their presidency, may, as heretofore, apply to be admitted to furlough by the Honorable the Court of Directors, and the furlough will, in such cases, take effect from the date of leaving their presidency, consequently the allowances of office that may have been drawn by themselves or their agents, after their departure, must, in that case, be re-adjusted, and the difference re-funded.

5. Civil Servants desiring to avail themselves of the benefit of the act above referred to, and to draw their allowances while absent on account of sickness under the above rules, will be required to give security in such amount as may be required by the Government for the re-fund of any excess that may be drawn, either by agents at the presidency or by themselves, in case of their proceeding to Europe on furlough, or otherwise coming under retrenchment.

6. No second leave will be granted to any Civil Servant who has been absent beyond sea for two years, until three years after the date of return from sea; but if a Civil Servant is compelled by sickness to proceed to sea again within this period, after having been absent less than two years, he will be allowed to complete that period, drawing the proportion of salary allowed for the remaining time, as if the leave had been continuous.

#### MILITARY OFFICERS HOLDING CIVIL SITUATIONS.

7. Military officers employed in the civil departments and drawing a civil allowance, are entitled, in common with officers holding staff situations in the military department, to draw the military pay and allowances of their rank while absent at sea, on leave under medical certificate, and likewise one-half of the difference between such allowances and the civil or staff pay of the offices to which they stand appointed.

8. The above allowances are to be drawn for a total period not exceeding two years from the date when the vessel in which such officers embark may leave the presidency or other port of departure; and the civil situation held by any officer who shall not return within that period, shall be considered vacant.

9. The rules for furnishing medical certificates and for regulating the forms and manner of drawing military allowances during absence on leave, have been laid down in General Orders in the Military Department.

10. The Civil Auditor will pass the bills of officers on leave beyond sea, under medical certificate, for the portion of their civil salary which they are permitted to draw by those rules, in like manner, as is provided for Civil Servants proceeding to sea on medical certificate. But it is hereby provided, that civil allowances shall not be drawn by a military officer under this rule, after the date of departure beyond sea, unless security shall have been previously given in such amount as may be fixed by Government.

#### ECCLIASTICAL DEPARTMENT.

11. Chaplains proceeding to any place beyond sea for the bene-

fit of their health, under the rules prescribed for officers of the Ecclesiastical department, shall, in respect to the proportion of allowances to be drawn during the period of absence, as also in respect to the conditions and period for which such allowances are to be drawn, and likewise in respect to the allowances to be drawn in case of their not returning within two years, be subject to the same precise rules as Civil Servants proceeding to any place beyond sea on sick leave.

#### PILOTS.

12. The following rules have been established for members of the Pilot Service, under the sanction of the Honorable Court of Directors:—

13. Members of the pilot service, whose state of health may require a voyage to sea or who may on that account desire to leave the presidency, shall submit application for the same through the Master Attendant to the Marine Board, forwarding with the application a certificate from the Marine Surgeon, or Assistant Surgeon; the Marine Board may grant leave for any period not exceeding three months, and the party availing himself of it, may draw, while absent on such leave, his entire pay and allowances without deduction. If the leave solicited, exceed the period of three months, the medical certificate must be countersigned by a Member of the Medical Board, and the sanction of Government will be required to enable the Pilot to proceed to the Cape or elsewhere, under the following rules:—

14. Branch pilots, Master Pilots, Mates and Volunteers, compelled by sickness, duly certified to proceed to the Cape or elsewhere beyond sea, within the limits of the Hon'ble Company's charter, shall be entitled to draw the reduced allowances, and to receive the passage-money allotted to them in the following table:—

	Monthly Allowance.*	Passage Money.
Branch Pilot, . . . . .	Sa. Rs. 500	500
Master ditto, . . . . .	" 250	400
Mate ditto, . . . . .	" 120	350
Senior 2d Mate, . . . . .	" 80	320
Junior ditto, . . . . .	" 70	300
Volunteers, . . . . .	" 60	300

15. Pilots authorized to proceed to England for the benefit of their health, will receive passage-money and draw allowances as heretofore, from the date of the vessel in which they embark leaving her Pilot for sea as follows:—

#### PASSAGE ALLOWANCES.

Branch Pilot, . . . . .	Sa. Rs. 1,435	5
Master ditto, . . . . .	" 956	14
Mate ditto, . . . . .	" 795	8
Senior 2d Mate, . . . . .	" 669	13
Junior ditto, . . . . .	" 574	2
Volunteer, . . . . .	" 478	7

#### ALLOWANCES PAYABLE DURING SICK LEAVE IN EUROPE.

Branch Pilot, . . . . .	200	Sa. Rs. per month
Masters, . . . . .	90	" ditto
First Mates, . . . . .	50	" ditto
Second ditto, . . . . .	40	" ditto
Volunteers, . . . . .	40	" ditto

16. Members of the Pilot service absent at Cape or elsewhere, under the rule for such absence above stated, will be required to return to India at the end of six months from the date of their leaving Calcutta, unless they forward to the Marine Board a renewed certificate from the Colonial Surgeon or other principal medical officer of the

\* These allowances are to be subject to the subscriptions to the Pension Funds.

place where they may be residing, stating that prolonged residence is necessary for complete recovery.

17. A Member of the Pilot service, absent under the above rules, may, provided he forwards renewed medical certificates every six months, as required in the preceding rule, continue absent from India for a total period not exceeding two years, drawing during absence the allowances stated, either through his agents at Calcutta, or by bill signed in the presence of a Magistrate at the place where he may be residing, and certified to be so signed on the date specified. The bills may be drawn in duplicate, and will be payable to the order of the pilot, provided, however, that no pilot shall be allowed to benefit by this provision, unless he shall give security to such amount as may be prescribed by Government to cover any refunds to which he may become liable in case of proceeding to Europe or of over-receipt by agents.

18. Any member of the Pilot service who shall be absent beyond sea for a period exceeding two years, shall, from the date of the expiration of the two years, be considered as suspended from the service. It will remain to be decided upon his return at any subsequent date, whether he shall be restored or not, accordingly as he shall be able to satisfy the Marine Board and Government, that he used all possible exertions to return within the time fixed, but failed to do so from causes beyond his control.

19. Under the authority of the provisions contained in the latter part of clause I, Act I, Victoria, cap. 47, it is further provided, in respect to all the above classes of officers, that if they embark with the permission of Government, at any other presidency than their own, or at any other place or port in India, provided, that it be not more distant from their station than the ports of their own presidency, the date for the commencement of the operation of the above rules for sick leave beyond sea, shall be that of actual embarkation at such place or port, and not that of leaving the frontier of their own respective presidency, and the same privilege in respect to the date of leaving India, will be granted to officers of the several services referred to embarking at other presidencies or places in India, not more distant from their station than the ports of their own presidency, with the leave of Government previously obtained for the purpose of proceeding to Europe on furlough, or of retiring from the service altogether.

20. In the above rules no provision is made for the case of servants of the classes mentioned resigning the service after leaving their presidency with the permission of the Government in consequence of sickness. The case of such persons has been considered by the President in Council, to require a new rule, which, under the terms of the act, requires to be submitted for the confirmation of the Hon'ble the Court of Directors, before it can take effect. It is accordingly declared, that the security to be given by servants as the condition of their drawing allowances while absent from their presidency, must provide for the case of such retirement, and the servants must bind themselves to re-fund the whole of the allowances so drawn, in case of their resignation and departure for Europe, without previous return to their presidency, provided, that the new rules to be established, should require such re-fund.

### PACKET POSTAGE.

6 & 7 GULIELMI CAP. IV LXXVI.

An Act to impose rates of packet postage on East India letters, and to amend certain Acts relating to the Post Office.

[17th July, 1837.]

WHEREAS it is expedient to extend the power vested in Her Majesty's Postmaster General of reducing certain rates of postage by an Act passed in the present Session of Parliament, be it therefore enacted by the Queen's most excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons in

Powers to reduce Postage on Colonial and Indian letters.

this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, that the Postmaster-General may at any time, with the consent of the Lords of the Treasury, reduce all or any of the rates of postage on colonial and inland letters, and any other British postage, to such extent as the Lords of the Treasury shall from time to time direct.

East India packet postage.

II. And whereas arrangements may be made, between his Majesty's Postmaster-General and the East India Company, for establishing a post communication by packet, boats between Suez or Bussora, or some other convenient port of the Red Sea or the Persian Gulf, and the East Indies, be it therefore enacted, that from and after such communication, shall have been established, there shall be charged and paid for letters transmitted by such packet boats, between any such port and any port in the East Indies (letters transmitted by her Majesty's Mediterranean packet boats to or from the United Kingdom only excepted) the following rates of postage; (that is to say,) for every single letter one shilling, for every double letter, two shillings; for every treble letter, three shillings; and for every letter of one ounce weight, whether it be a single or double or treble letter, four shillings; and for every quarter of an ounce beyond that weight, the additional postage of a single letter; which rates the Postmaster-General may, with the consent of the Lords of the Treasury, require to be paid on the letters being tendered or delivered, in order to be forwarded between any such ports.

## 7<sup>o</sup> GUL. IV. & 1<sup>o</sup> VICT. CAP. LXX.

An Act to authorize the Commissioners for the Affairs of India and the Court of Directors of the *East India* Company to suspend the subsisting Enactments concerning the Fourfold System of Nomination of Candidates for the *East India* Company's College at *Haileybury*, and for providing during such Suspension for the Examination of Candidates for the said College.

[15th July 1837.]

3 & 4 W. 4. c. 85.

‘ WHEREAS in an Act passed in the Third and Fourth Years of the ‘ Reign of His present Majesty, intituled *An Act for effecting an Arrangement with the East India Company, and for the better Government of His Majesty's Indian Territories, till the Thirtieth Day of April One thousand eight hundred and fifty-four*, are contained several Enactments respecting the Admission of Students into the College of the said Company at *Haileybury*, upon a Principle then intended to be brought into practice of there being Four Candidates and no more than One Student admitted into the said College for every expected Vacancy in the Civil Establishment of *India*, according to a yearly prospective Estimate by the said Act provided for: And whereas it is expedient to provide, in manner herein-after mentioned, for the Suspension of the same Enactments: May it therefore please Your Majesty that it may be enacted; and be it enacted by the King's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the Advice and Consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the Authority of the same, That the Board of Commissioners for the Affairs of *India* and the Court of Directors of the *East India* Company shall, from the passing of this Act, have and be invested jointly with full Power from Time to Time to suspend and to revive the Operation of the said Enactments for and during such Period or successive Periods of Time as the said Board of Commissioners and Court of Directors may in their Discretion think desirable.

The India Board and Court of Directors may suspend the Operation of Enactments respecting Admission of Student;

and in such case the Board to appoint Examiners,

II. ‘ And whereas in case of any Suspension of the Operation of the said Enactments it will be expedient to establish some System of Examination of Candidates for Admission to the said College at *Haileybury*: be it therefore further enacted, That in case the said Board of Commissioners and Court of Directors shall at any Time or Times hereafter suspend the Operation of the said Enactments it

shall be lawful for the said Board of Commissioners and they are hereby required to appoint, during the Pleasure of the said Board, any competent Person or Persons to be an Examiner or Examiners of all Candidates for Admission to the said College at *Haileybury*, and to make, and afterwards alter, vary, or repeal, and again make, any Regulations or Provisions concerning such Examinations, but so that during any Suspension of the said Enactments there shall be and continue in operation some System of Examination according to the Intent of this Enactment.

III. And be it further enacted, That it shall be lawful for the Court of Directors of the said *East India Company* and they are hereby required to pay the Expenses of any System of Examination to be at any Time established by virtue of this Act, provided such Expenses do not exceed in any One Year the Sum of Five hundred Pounds.

IV. And be it further enacted, That so much of an Act passed in the Thirty-third Year of the Reign of His late Majesty King *George the Third*, intituled *An Act for continuing in the East India Company for a further Term the possession of the British Territories in India, together with their exclusive Trade, under certain Limitations; for establishing further Regulations for the Government of the said Territories, and the better Administration of Justice within the same; for appropriating to certain Uses the Revenues and profits of the said Company; and for making Provision for the good Order and Governments of the Towns of Calcutta, Madras, and Bombay*, as enacts that no Person shall be appointed or sent out to *India* as a Writer after he has attained the Age of Twenty-two Years, shall be and the same is hereby repealed.

V. Provided always, and it is hereby further enacted, That it shall not be lawful for any Person to be admitted to the said College as a Student whose Age shall exceed Twenty-one Years, nor for any Person to be appointed or sent out to *India* as a Writer in the said Company's Service whose Age shall exceed Twenty-three Years.

VI. And be it further declared and enacted, That all Persons who since the Tenth Day of *April* One thousand eight hundred and thirty-four have been appointed or sent out to *India* as Writers in the said Company's Service, after receiving a Certificate of their due Qualification under the Hand of the Principal of the said College, and all Persons who, previously to the Tenth Day *April* One thousand eight hundred and thirty-nine shall be appointed or sent out to *India* as Writers in the said Company's Service, after receiving such Certificate of their due Qualification, shall be deemed to have been and to be duly appointed as Writers, notwithstanding such Persons may not have resided for Four Terms at the said College.

VII. And be it further enacted, That any Rules made for the Admission of Students into the *East India College* at *Haileybury* by the Commissioners for the Affairs of *India*, in pursuance of the Provisions of this Act, shall be laid before both Houses of Parliament within Fourteen Days after the Commencement of the Session of Parliament then next ensuing.

Court of Directors to pay Expenses of System of Examination.

Part of 33 G. 3. c. 52, repealed.

Limiting the Ages of Students and Writers.

All Persons appointed, &c. Writers since 10th April 1834 and previously to 10th April 1839 to be deemed duly appointed.

Rules made in pursuance of this Act to be laid before Parliament.

## 1<sup>o</sup> & 2<sup>o</sup> VICT. CAP. XXII.

An Act to enable the Commissioners for the Affairs of *India* to make Rules and Regulations for *Haileybury College*.

[9th May 1838.]

WHEREAS in an Act passed in the Fourth Year of the Reign of His late Majesty King *William the Fourth*, intituled *An Act for effecting an Arrangement with the East India Company, and for the Government of His Majesty's Indian Territories, till the Thirtieth Day of April One thousand eight hundred and thirty-four*, are contained several Enactments respecting the Admission of Students into the College of the said Company at *Haileybury*, upon a Prin-

1 W. 4. c. 85.

7 W. 4. & 1 Vict.  
c. 70.

Commissioners  
for the Affairs  
of India to  
make Rules for  
the Government  
of Haileybury  
College.

E. I. Company  
may appoint and  
send to India  
as Writer any  
Student who has  
conformed to  
the Rules of the  
College.

Act may be  
amended this  
Session.

'ple then intended to be brought into Practice, of there being Four  
'Candidates and no more than One Student admitted into the said  
'College for every expected Vacancy in the Civil Establishment of  
'India, according to a yearly prospective Estimate by the said Act  
'provided for; and by such Enactments it was provided, amongst  
'other things, that it should be lawful for the said Commissioners to  
'form such Rules, Regulations, and Provisions for the good Govern-  
'ment of the said College as in their Judgment should appear best  
'adapted to secure fit Candidates for Admission into the same, and  
'for the Examination and Qualifications of such Candidates, and of  
'the Students of the said College, after they should have completed  
'their Residence there, and for the Appointment and Remuneration  
'of proper Examiners; and such Rules, Regulations, and Provisions  
'were to be submitted to Her Majesty in Council, for Her Revision  
'and Approbation: And whereas by virtue of an Act passed in the  
'last Session of Parliament, intituled *An Act to authorize the Com-  
'missioners for the Affairs of India and the Court of Directors of the  
'East India Company to suspend the subsisting Enactments concerning  
'the Fourfold System of Nomination of Candidates for the East India  
'Company's College at Haileybury, and for providing during such  
'Suspension for the Examination of Candidate for the said College,*  
'the said Commissioners and Court of Directors have suspended the  
'said Enactments: And whereas, notwithstanding such Suspension,  
'or any future Suspension of the said Enactments, it is expedient  
'that the said Commissioners should have Power to frame Rules for  
'the Government of the said College, as herein-after mentioned: 'Be  
it therefore enacted by the Queen's most Excellent Majesty, by  
and with the Advice and Consent of the Lords Spiritual and Tem-  
poral, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by  
the Authority of the same, That it shall be lawful for the Board of  
Commissioners for the Affairs of India, from time to time, whether  
the said Enactments shall or shall not be suspended, to frame and  
make such Rules, Regulations, and Provisions for the good Gov-  
ernment of the said College as in their Judgment shall appear  
best adapted to secure the appropriate Education of young Men in-  
tended for the Civil Service of the *East India Company* in India,  
and from Time to Time, by any new or other Rules, Regulations, or  
Provisions, to revoke or alter the same, as to such Commissioners  
may seem fit: Provided always, that no Rules, Regulations, or Pro-  
visions to be framed or made under the Authority of this Act shall  
have any Force or Effect until the same shall have been submitted  
to Her Majesty, and until Her Majesty's Approbation thereof shall  
have been signified by an Order of Her Majesty in Council: Pro-  
vided also, that Notice of all such Rules, Regulations, and Provisions  
shall be given by the said Commissioners to the Court of Directors  
of the *East India Company* Twenty-one Days at least previously to  
the same being submitted to Her Majesty for Approbation as afore-  
said.

II. And be it enacted, That it shall be lawful for the Court of  
Directors of the *East India Company* to nominate, appoint, and send  
to any of the Presidencies for the Time being in the *East Indies* any  
Person in the Capacity of a Writer who shall have been duly enter-  
ed at such College, and have resided there the Number of Terms  
which shall be prescribed by any such Rules and Regulations as  
aforesaid, and who shall produce to the said Court of Director a Cer-  
tificate under the Hand of the Principal of the said College testify-  
ing that he has duly conformed to the Rules and Regulations of the  
said College.

III. And be it enacted, That this Act may be amended or repeal-  
ed by any Act to be passed in the present Session of Parliament.

## ACTS OF THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

## FORCE OF SUCH ACTS.

## ACT NO. X. OF 1835.

*Passed by the Honorable the Governor General of India in Council, on the 6th July 1835.*

Be it enacted, that the production of a Government Gazette of any Presidency, containing an Act purporting to have been passed by the Governor General in Council, shall be held in all Courts sufficient proof that such Act has been so passed.

## CHIEF SECRETARIES OFFICE.

## ACT NO. II OF 1834.

*Passed by the Right Hon'ble the Governor General of India in Council, on the 20th November 1834.*

Be it enacted, that each of the Secretaries to the Government of India and to the Government of Fort William in Bengal, shall be competent to perform all the duties and to exercise all the powers which by any Act of Parliament or any Regulation now in force, are assigned to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Fort William in Bengal; and that each of the Secretaries to the Government of Fort St. George and Bombay respectively, shall be competent to perform all the duties, and to exercise all the powers, which by any Act of Parliament, or any Regulation now in force, are assigned to the Chief Secretaries to the Governments of Fort St. George and Bombay respectively.

## PRINTING OFFICES.

## ACT NO. XI. OF 1835.

*Passed by the Honorable the Governor General of India in Council, on the 3d August, 1835.*

I. Be it enacted, that from the fifteenth day of September 1835, the four Regulations, hereinafter specified, be repealed.

1st.—A Regulation for preventing the establishment of Printing-presses, without license, and for restraining under certain circumstances, the circulation of printed books and papers, passed by the Governor General in Council, on the 5th April, 1823.

2nd.—A Rule, Ordinance, and Regulation for the good order and civil government of the Settlement of Fort William in Bengal, passed in Council 14th March, registered in the Supreme Court of Judicature, 4th April, 1823.

3rd.—A Rule, Ordinance, and Regulation for preventing the mischief arising from the printing and publishing Newspapers, and Periodical and other books and papers by persons unknown, passed by the Honorable the Governor in Council of Bombay, on the 2nd day of March, 1825, and registered in the Honorable the Supreme Court of Judicature at Bombay, under date the 11th of May, 1825.

4th.—A Regulation for restricting the establishment of Printing-presses, and the circulation of printed books and papers, passed by the Governor of Bombay in Council, on the 1st of January, 1827.

II. 1st.—And be it enacted, that after the said Fifteenth day of September, 1835, no printed Periodical work whatever, containing public news or comments on public news, shall be published within the Territories of the East India Company, except in conformity with the rules hereinafter laid down.

2nd.—The Printer and the Publisher of every such Periodical work shall appear before the Magistrate of the Jurisdiction within which such work shall be published, and shall make and subscribe in duplicate the following declaration :

‘I, A. B., declare, that I am the Printer (or Publisher, or Printer and Publishers) of the Periodical work entitled ——— and printed for published, or printed and published at ———.’ And the last blank in this form of declaration, shall be filled up with a true and precise account on the premises where the printing or publication is conducted.

3rd.—As often as the place of printing or publication is changed, a new declaration shall be necessary.

4th.—As often as the Printer or the Publisher, who shall have made such declaration as is aforesaid, shall leave the Territories of the East India Company, a new declaration from a Printer or Publisher, resident within the said Territories, shall be necessary.

III. And be it enacted, that whoever shall print or publish any such Periodical work, as is hereinbefore described, without conforming to the rules hereinbefore laid

down, or whoever shall print or publish, or shall cause to be printed or published any such Periodical work, knowing that the said rules have not been observed with respect to that work, shall, on conviction, be punished with fine to an amount not exceeding Five Thousand Rupees, and imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years.

IV. And be it enacted, that each of the two originals of every declaration so made and subscribed, as is aforesaid, shall be authenticated by the Signature and Official Seal of the Magistrate before whom the said declaration shall have been made, and one of the said originals shall be deposited among the records of the office of the magistrate, and the other original shall be deposited among the records of the Supreme Court of Judicature, or other King's Court within the jurisdiction of which the said declaration shall have been made. And the officer in charge of each original shall allow any person to inspect that original on payment of a fee of One Rupee, and shall give to any person applying a copy of the said declaration, attested by the Seal of the Court which has the custody of the original, on payment of a fee of Two Rupees.

V. And be it enacted, that in any legal proceeding whatever, as well Civil as Criminal, the production of a copy of such a declaration, as is aforesaid, attested by the Seal of some Court empowered by this Act to have the custody of such declarations, shall be held (unless the contrary be proved) to be sufficient evidence, as against the person whose name shall be subscribed to such declaration that the said person was Printer, or Publisher, or Printer and Publisher, (according as the words of the said declaration may be) of every portion of every Periodical work whereof the title shall correspond with the title of the Periodical work mentioned in the declaration.

VI. Provided always that any person, who may have subscribed any such declaration, as is aforesaid, and who may subsequently cease to be the Printer or Publisher of the Periodical work mentioned in such declaration, may appear before any Magistrate, and make and subscribe in duplicate the following declaration:

'I, A. B., declare that I have ceased to be the Printer (or Publisher, or Printer and Publisher), of the Periodical work entitled ————.' And each original of the latter declaration shall be authenticated by the Signature and Seal of the Magistrate before whom the said latter declaration shall have been made and one original of the said latter declaration shall be filed along with each original of the former declaration: —and the Officer in charge of each original of the latter declaration, shall allow any person applying to inspect that original on payment of a fee of One Rupee, and shall give to any person applying a copy of the said latter declaration, attested by the Seal of the Court having custody of the original, on payment of a fee of Two Rupees: —and in all trials in which a copy, attested as is aforesaid, of the former declaration, shall have been put in evidence, it shall be lawful to put in evidence a copy, attested as is aforesaid, of the latter declaration: and the former declaration shall not be taken to be evidence that the declarant was, at any period subsequent to the date of the latter declaration, Printer or Publisher of the Periodical work therein mentioned.

VII. And be it enacted, that every book or paper printed after the said Fifteenth day of September 1835, within the Territories of the East India Company, shall have printed legibly on it, the name of the Printer and of the Publisher, and the place of printing and of publication; and whoever shall print or publish any book or paper otherwise than in conformity with this rule, shall, on conviction, be punished by fine to an amount not exceeding Five Thousand Rupees, and by imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years.

VIII. And be it enacted, that after the said Fifteenth day of September 1835, no person shall, within the Territories of the East India Company, keep in his possession any Press for the printing of books or papers, who shall not have made and subscribed the following declaration before the Magistrate of the jurisdiction wherein such Press may be; and whoever shall keep in his possession any such Press without making such a declaration, shall on conviction, be punished by fine to an amount not exceeding Five Thousand Rupees, and by imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years.

'I, A. B., declare, that I have a Press for printing at ————.' And this last blank shall be filled up with a true and precise description of the premises where such Press may be.

IX. And be it enacted, that any person who shall, in making any declaration under the authority of this Act, knowingly affirm an untruth, shall, on conviction thereof, be punished by fine to an amount not exceeding Five Thousand Rupees, and imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years.

### MILITARY MAGISTRATES.

ACT No. XIV. OF 1835.

*Passed by the Honorable the Governor General of India in Council, on the  
3rd August 1835.*

Be it enacted, that it shall henceforth be competent to the Governor of Bombay in Council, by an Order in Council, to appoint any Military Officer in the service of the



East India Company, a Magistrate or an Assistant Magistrate in one or more Zillahs ; and to confer on any Assistant Magistrate, by a Special Order, any of the powers of a Magistrate.

## POWERS OF COMMANDANT OF STATION.

### ACT NO. IX. OF 1835.

*Passed by the Honorable the Governor General of India in Council, on the 6th July 1835.*

I. Be it enacted, that it shall be competent to the Governor of Bengal, whensoever he shall deem it expedient to vest the duty of Superintending Salt Chokees in Officers not being Covenanted Civil Servants, to limit the powers to be exercised by them in such manner as he may be pleased to direct.

II. When the Governor of Bengal shall appoint Superintending Officers of Chokees without the powers of adjudication in respect to cases of alleged violation of the laws for the protection of the Salt Revenue which are declared to be vested in such Officers by Sections 46—109, and other provisions of Regulation X. 1819 of the Bengal Code, it shall be competent to the Governor of Bengal to invest with those powers, any Judicial or Revenue Officer of the Government, giving notice thereof in the Government Gazette, and every officer so invested with the said powers, shall exercise the said powers in all respects as prescribed in Regulation X. 1819 of the Bengal Code, for Salt Agents and Superintending Officers of Chokees.

III. Nothing in this Act contained shall be construed to affect or interfere with the powers vested by the said Regulation, or by any other Regulation of the Government of Bengal, in Superintending Officers of Chokees being Covenanted Civil Servants.

IV. First.—In modification of the Rule contained in Section 89, Regulation X. 1819 of the Bengal Code, the following scale of rewards is established for Officers and others making seizures of Salt.

Second.—Upon the adjudication of a forfeiture of Salt, provided the parties concerned in the attempt to evade or violate the law, be likewise convicted, the Officers of the Salt Department under the grades of Agent and Superintendent, if they have made the seizure upon information laid, or under orders of their Superiors, shall be entitled to a reward at the rate of 8 annas per maund of Merchantable Salt so adjudged to be forfeited. If the parties concerned be not discovered and convicted, the reward to the Salt Officers shall be only at the rate of 5 annas per maund.

Third.—If Salt be seized by any Subordinate Officers of Government possessing authority to make seizures without information from others or orders from their Superior, the reward shall be at the rate of one rupee per maund if the offenders be convicted, and 8 annas if no offenders be convicted.

Fourth.—Informers, whether Officers of Government or not, shall, on the adjudication of Salt to forfeiture that may have been seized on their information, receive 8 annas per maund if the offenders be convicted, and 5 annas if there be no conviction.

## JURISDICTION OF COMPANY'S COURT.

### ACT No. XI. OF 1836.

*Passed by the Right Hon'ble the Governor General of India in Council, on the 19th May 1836.*

I. It is hereby enacted, that from the first day of June, 1836, the 107th Clause of an Act of Parliament, passed in the 53d year of King George the 3d, and intituled 'An Act for continuing in the East India Company for a further term the possession of the British Territories in India, together with certain exclusive privileges :—for establishing further Regulations for the Government of the said Territories, and the better administration of justice within the same, and for regulating the trade to and from the places within the limits of the said Company's Charter,' shall cease to have effect within the territories of the East India Company.

II. And it is hereby enacted, that from the said day, and within the said Territories, no person whatever shall, by reason of place of birth, or by reason of descent, be in any civil proceeding whatever, excepted from the jurisdiction of any of the Courts hereinafter mentioned :—that is to say—

The Courts of Sudder Dewanny Adawlut—of the Zillah and City Judges—of the Principal Sudder Ameens—and of the Sudder Ameens, in the Territories subject to the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal.

The Court of Sudder Adawlut—the Provincial Courts—the Courts of the Zillah Judges—of the Assistant Judges—of the Registers, and of the Native Judges in the Territories subject to the Presidency of Fort St. George.

The Courts of Sudder Adawlut—of the Zillah Judges—of the Native Judges—and of the Principal and Junior Native Commissioners in the Territories subject to the Presidency of Bombay.

---

ACT No. III. OF 1839.

*Passed by the Hon'ble the President of the Council of India in Council, on the 18th February, 1839.*

I. It is hereby enacted and declared, that within the British Territories under the Government of the East India Company, no person whatever is or shall be, by reason of place of birth or by reason of descent, in any proceeding whatever connected with arrears or exactions of rent, excepted from the jurisdiction of the Revenue Courts, any thing in Act No. XI. of 1836 contained notwithstanding.

II. And it is hereby enacted, that no such proceeding which may have been instituted before the passing of this Act in any such Court, and no decree which may have been passed before the passing of this Act in any such proceeding by any such Court, shall be treated as invalid by reason of the place of birth or by reason of the descent of any party to such proceeding or to such decree.

III. And it is hereby enacted, that within the said Territories no person whatever shall, by reason of place of birth, or by reason of descent, be in any civil proceeding whatever connected with arrears or exactions of rent excepted from the jurisdiction of the Courts of the Mooniffs.

---

CREATION OF ZILLAHS.

---

ACT No. XXI. OF 1836.

*Passed by the Right Hon'ble the Governor General of India in Council, on the 19th September 1836.*

It is hereby enacted, that from the 1st day of October 1836, it shall be lawful for the Governor General in Council, by an Order in Council, to create new Zillahs in any part of the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal, and to alter the limits of existing Zillahs.

---

THUGS.

---

ACT No. XXX. OF 1836.

*Passed by the Right Hon'ble the Governor General of India in Council, on the 14th November 1836.*

I. It is hereby enacted, that whoever shall be proved to have belonged, either before or after the passing of this Act, to any gang of Thugs, either within or without the Territories of the East India Company, shall be punished with imprisonment for life with hard labour.

II. And it is hereby enacted, that every person accused of the offence made punishable by this Act, may be tried by any Court which would have been competent to try him if his offence had been committed within the Zillah where that Court sits, any thing to the contrary in any Regulation contained notwithstanding.

III. And it is hereby enacted, that no Court shall, on a trial of any person accused of the offence made punishable by this Act, require any Futwa from any Law Officer.

---

ACT No. XVIII. OF 1837.

*Passed by the Right Hon'ble the Governor General of India in Council, on the 7th August, 1837.*

It is hereby enacted, that any person charged with murder by Thuggee, or with the offence of having belonged to a gang of Thugs, made punishable by Act No. XXX. of 1836, may be committed by any Magistrate or Joint Magistrate within the Territories of the East India Company, for trial before any Criminal Court, competent to try such person on such charge.

## TENURE OF LAND.

## ACT No. IV. OF 1837.

*Passed by the Right Hon'ble the Governor General of India in Council, on the 17th April, 1837.*

I. It is hereby enacted that, after the 1st day of May next, it shall be lawful for any subject of His Majesty, to acquire and hold in perpetuity, or for any term of years, property in land, or in any emoluments issuing out of land, in any part of the Territories of the East India Company.

II. And it is hereby enacted that, all rules which prescribe the manner in which such property as is aforesaid may now be acquired and held by Natives of the said Territories, shall extend to all persons who shall, under the authority of this Act, acquire or hold such property.

## COMPETENCY OF WITNESSES.

## ACT No. XIX. OF 1837.

*Passed by the Right Hon'ble the Governor General of India in Council, on the 7th August, 1837.*

It is hereby enacted, that no person shall, by reason of any conviction for any offence whatever, be incompetent to be a witness in any stage of any Cause, Civil or Criminal, before any Court, in the Territories of the East India Company.

## OATHS.

## ACT No. XXI. OF 1837.

*Passed by the Right Hon'ble the Governor General of India in Council, on the 25th September, 1837.*

I. It is hereby enacted, that from the first day of October, 1837, it shall be lawful for the Governor in Council of any Presidency of which there is a Council, and for the Governor of any Presidency of which there is no Council, to dispense with any Oath which by any Regulation of that Presidency or by any Act of the Governor General of India in Council is now required to be taken, and that it shall be lawful for the Lieutenant Governor of the N. W. Provinces to dispense with any Oath which by any Regulation of any Act of the Governor General of India in Council now in force within those Provinces is now required to be taken.

II. Provided always, that the dispensing power given by this Act shall not extend to any Oath nor required by Law to be taken in any stage of any Judicial proceeding.

III. And it is hereby enacted, that whenever any Oath is dispensed with under the authority given by this Act, the person who but for such dispensation would have been legally required to take such Oath shall, in the presence of the functionary by whom, but for such dispensation such Oath would have been administered, make and subscribe a Declaration in writing to the same effect with such Oath.

IV. And it is hereby enacted, that whoever shall, in any Declaration made and subscribed according to the Provisions of this Act, knowingly state any untruth such that if that untruth had been stated on Oath, the person stating it would have been guilty of perjury, shall be punished with imprisonment for a term not exceeding one year, or fine, or both.

## ACT NO. V. OF 1840.

I. Whereas obstruction to justice, and other inconveniences have arisen in consequence of persons of the Hindoo or Mahometan persuasion being compelled to swear by the water of the Ganges, or upon the Koran, or according to other forms which are repugnant to their consciences or feelings;

It is hereby enacted, that except as hereinafter provided, instead of any oath or declaration now authorized or required by law, every individual of the classes aforesaid within the Territories of the East India Company shall make affirmation to the following effect:—

I solemnly affirm, in the presence of Almighty God, that what I shall state shall be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth.

II. And it is hereby enacted, that if any person making such affirmation as aforesaid shall wilfully and falsely state any matter or thing which if the same had been sworn before the passing of this Act would have amounted to perjury, every such offender shall be subject in all Courts to the same punishment to which persons convicted of perjury, were subject before the passing of this Act.

III. And it is hereby enacted, that any person causing or procuring another to commit the offence defined in the second Section of this Act shall be subject in all Courts to the same punishment to which persons convicted of subornation of perjury were subject before the passing of this Act.

IV. And it is hereby provided, that this Act shall not extend to any Declaration made under the authority of Act No. XXI. of 1837, nor to any Declaration or Affirmation made in any of Her Majesty's Courts of Justice.

## PERSIAN LANGUAGE.

### ACT NO. XXIX. OF 1837.

*Passed by the Hon'ble the President of the Council of India in Council, on the 20th November, 1837.*

I. It is hereby enacted, that from the First day of December, 1837, it shall be lawful for the Governor General of India in Council, by an Order in Council, to dispense either generally, or within such local limits as may to him seem meet, with any provision of any Regulation of the Bengal Code, which enjoins the use of the Persian language in any Judicial proceeding or in any proceeding relating to the Revenue, and to prescribe the language and character to be used in such proceedings.

II. And it is hereby enacted, that from the said day it shall be lawful for the said Governor General of India in Council, by an order in council, to delegate all or any of the powers given to him by this Act, to any subordinate authority, under such restrictions as may to the said Governor General of India in Council seem meet.

## WILLS.

### ACT NO. XXV. OF 1838.

*Passed by the Hon'ble the President of the Council of India in Council, on the 8th October, 1838.*

I. It is hereby enacted, that the words and expressions hereinafter mentioned shall in this Act, except where the nature of the provision or the context of the Act shall exclude such construction, be interpreted as follows; (that is to say,) the word 'will' shall extend to a testament, and to a codicil, and to an appointment by will or by writing in the nature of a will in exercise of a power, and also to a disposition by will and testament of devise of the custody and tuition of any child by virtue of an Act passed in the twelfth year of the reign of King Charles the Second, intituled 'An Act for taking away the Court of Wards and liveries, and tenures in *capite* and by Knight's service and purveyance, and for settling a revenue upon His Majesty in lieu thereof,' or by virtue of an Act passed in the Parliament of Ireland in the fourteenth and fifteenth years of the reign of King Charles the Second, intituled 'An Act for taking away the Court of Wards and liveries, and tenures in *capite* and by Knight's service,' and to any other testamentary disposition, and the words 'real estate' shall extend to messuages, lands, rents and hereditaments whether corporeal, incorporeal or personal, and to any undivided share thereof and to any estate, right or interest (other than a chattel interest) therein, and the words 'personal estate' shall extend to lensehold estates and other chattels real, and also to monies, shares of Government and other funds, securities for money (not being real estates) debts, choses in action, rights, credits, goods, and all other property whatsoever which by law devolves upon the executor or administrator, and to any share or interest therein; and every word importing the singular number only shall extend and be applied to several persons or things as well as one person or thing, and every word importing the masculine gender only shall extend and be applied to a female as well as a male.

II. And it is hereby enacted, that an Act passed in the thirty-second year of the reign of King Henry the Eighth, intituled 'The Act of Wills, Wards and primer seins, whereby man may devise two parts of his land;' and also an Act passed in the thirty-fourth and thirty-fifth years of the reign of the said King Henry the Eighth, intituled 'The Bill concerning the explanation of Wills,' and also an Act

passed in the Parliament of Ireland in the tenth year of the reign of King Charles the First, intituled 'An Act how Lands, Tenements, &c. may be disposed by will or otherwise, and concerning wards and primer seisin'; and also so much of an Act passed in the twenty-ninth year of the reign of King Charles the Second, intituled 'An Act for prevention of Frauds and Perjuries'; and of an Act passed in the Parliament of Ireland in the seventh year of the reign of King William the Third, intituled 'An Act for prevention of Frauds and Perjuries as relates to devises or bequests of lands or tenements, or to the revocation or alteration of any devises in writing of any lands, tenements, or hereditaments, or any clause thereof, or to the devise of any estate *pour autre vie*, or to any such estate being assets or to nuncupative wills, or to the repeal, altering or changing of any will in writing concerning any goods or chattels or personal estate, or any clause, devise or bequest therein; and also so much of an Act passed in the fourth and fifth years of the reign of Queen Anne, intituled 'An Act for the amendment of the Law and the better advancement of Justice'; and of an Act passed in the Parliament of Ireland in the sixth year of the reign of Queen Anne, intituled 'An Act for the amendment of the Law and the better advancement of justice' as relates to witnesses to nuncupative wills; and so far as the following Acts may be construed to have any operation within the territories of the East India Company, so much of an Act passed in the fourteenth year of the reign of King George the Second, intituled 'An Act to amend the Law concerning 'common recoveries,' and to explain and amend an Act made in the twenty-ninth year of the reign of King Charles the Second, intituled 'An Act for prevention of frauds and perjuries' as relates to estates *pour autre vie*; and also an Act passed in the twenty-fifth year of the reign of King George the Second, intituled 'An Act for avoiding and putting an end to certain doubts and questions relating to the attestation of wills and codicils concerning real estates in that part of Great Britain called England, and in His Majesty's colonies and plantations in America,' except so far as relates to His Majesty's colonies and plantations in America, and also an Act passed in the Parliament of Ireland in the same twenty-fifth year of the reign of King George the Second, intituled 'An Act for the avoiding and putting an end to certain doubts and questions relating to the attestations of wills and codicils concerning real estates'; shall from the passing of this Act cease to have effect in the territories of the East India Company, except so far as the same Acts or any of them respectively relate to any wills or estates *au autre vie* to which this Act does not extend.

III. And it is hereby enacted, that this Act shall only extend to the wills of persons whose personal property cannot by the Law of England pass to their representatives without Probate or Letters of Administration obtained in one of Her Majesty's Supreme Courts of Judicature, and that the Statutes and parts of Statutes aforesaid are only repealed as far as they relate to the succession to the property of such persons.

IV. And it is hereby enacted, that it shall be lawful for every person to devise, bequeath or dispose of by his will executed in manner hereinafter required, all real estate and all personal estate which he shall be entitled to, either at Law or in Equity, at the time of his death, and which, if not so devised, bequeathed or disposed of, would devolve upon the heir at law of him, or, if he became entitled by descent, of his ancestor, or upon his executor or administrator, and that the power hereby given shall extend to all estates *pur autre vie*, whether there shall or shall not be any special occupant thereof, and whether the same shall be a corporeal or an incorporeal hereditament, and whether the same shall be freehold or of any other tenure, and also to all contingent, executory or other future interests in any real or personal estate, whether the testator may or may not be ascertained as the person or one of the persons in whom the same respectively may become vested, and whether he may be entitled thereto under the instrument by which the same respectively were created; or under any disposition thereof by deed or will; and also to all rights of entry for conditions broken, and other rights of entry, and also to such of the same estates, interests, and rights respectively, and other real and personal estate as the testator may be entitled to at the time of his death, notwithstanding that he may become entitled to the same subsequently to the execution of his will.

V. And it is hereby enacted, that no will made by any person under the age of twenty-one years shall be valid.

VI. Provided also, and it is hereby enacted, that no will made by any married woman shall be valid, except such a will as might have been made by a married woman before the passing of the Act.

VII. And it is hereby enacted, that no will shall be valid unless it shall be in writing and executed in manner hereinafter mentioned; that is to say, it shall be signed at the foot or end thereof by the testator or by some other person in his presence and by his direction, and such signature shall be made or acknowledged by the testator in the presence of two or more witnesses present at the same time, and such witnesses shall subscribe the will in the presence of the testator, but no form of attestation shall be necessary.

VIII. And it is hereby enacted, that no appointment made by will in exercise of any power, shall be valid, unless the same be executed in manner hereinbefore required; and every will executed in manner hereinbefore required shall, so far as respects the execution and attestation thereof, be a valid execution of a power of appointment by will, notwithstanding that it shall have been expressly required that a will made in exercise of such power should be executed with some additional or other form of execution or solemnity.

IX. And it is hereby enacted, that every will executed in manner hereinbefore required shall be valid without any other publication thereof.

X. And it is hereby enacted, that if any person who shall attest the execution of a will, shall at the time of the execution thereof, or at any time afterwards, be incompetent to be admitted a witness to prove the execution thereof, such will shall not on that account be invalid.

XI. And it is hereby enacted, that if any person shall attest the execution of any will, to whom or to whose wife or husband any beneficial devise, legacy, estate, interest, gift or appointment of or effecting any real or personal estate other than and except charges and directions for the payment of any debt or debts shall be thereby given or made, such devise, legacy, estate, interest, gift or appointment shall, so far only as concerns such person attesting the execution of such will, or the wife or husband of such person, or any person claiming under such person or wife or husband, be utterly null and void, and such person so attesting shall be admitted as a witness to prove the execution, or to prove the validity or invalidity thereof, notwithstanding such devise, legacy, estate, interest, gift or appointment mentioned in such will.

XII. And it is hereby enacted, that in case by any will any real or personal estate shall be charged with any debt, or debts, and any creditor, or the wife or husband of any creditor, whose debt is so charged shall attest the execution of such will, such creditor, notwithstanding such charge, shall be admitted a witness to prove the execution of such will, or to prove the validity or invalidity thereof.

XIII. And it is hereby enacted, that no person shall, on account of his being an executor of a will, be incompetent to be admitted a witness to prove the execution of such will, or a witness to prove the validity or invalidity thereof.

XIV. And it is hereby enacted, that every will made by a man or woman shall be revoked by his or her marriage (except a will made in exercise of a power of appointment, when the real or personal estate thereby appointed would not in default of such appointment pass to his or her heir, executor or administrator, or the person entitled as his or her next of kin, under the Statute of Distributions.)

XV. And it is hereby enacted, that no will shall be revoked by any presumption of an intention on the ground of an alteration in circumstances.

XVI. And it is hereby enacted, that no will or codicil, or any part thereof shall be revoked otherwise than as aforesaid, or by another will or codicil executed in manner hereinbefore required, or by some writing declaring an intention to revoke the same, and executed in the manner in which a will is hereinbefore required to be executed, or by the burning, tearing or otherwise destroying the same by the testator or by some person in his presence and by his direction with the intention of revoking the same.

XVII. And it is hereby enacted, that no obliteration, interlineation or other alteration made in any will after the execution thereof, shall be valid or have any effect, except so far as the words or effect of the will before such alteration shall not be apparent, unless such alteration shall be executed in like manner as hereinbefore is required for the execution of the will; but the will, with such alteration as part thereof, shall be deemed to be duly executed, if the signature of the testator and the subscription of the witnesses be made in the margin or some other part of the will opposite or near to such alteration, or at the foot or end of or opposite or near to such alteration, or at the foot or end of or opposite to a memorandum referring to such alteration, and written at the end or some other part of the will.

XVIII. And it is hereby enacted, that no will or codicil, or any part thereof, which shall be in any manner revoked, shall be revived otherwise than by the re-execution thereof, or by a codicil executed in a manner hereinbefore required, and shewing an intention to revive the same, and when any will or codicil which shall be partly revoked and afterwards wholly revoked, shall be revived, such revival shall not extend to so much thereof as shall have been revoked before the revocation of the whole thereof, unless an intention to the contrary be shown.

XIX. And it is hereby enacted, that no conveyance or other act made or done subsequently to the execution of a will of, or relating to any real or personal estate therein comprised, except an act by which such will shall be revoked as aforesaid shall prevent the operation of the will with respect to such estate or interest in such real or personal estate as the testator shall have power to dispose of by will at the time of his death.

XX. And it is hereby enacted, that every will shall be construed with reference to the real estate and personal estate comprised in it, to speak and take effect as if it had

been executed immediately before the death of the testator unless a contrary intention shall appear by the will.

XXI. And it is hereby enacted, that unless a contrary intention shall appear by the will, such real estate and interest therein as shall be comprised or intended to be comprised in any devise in such will contained, which shall fail or be void by reason of the death of the devisee in the life time of the testator, or by reason of such devise being contrary to law, or otherwise incapable of taking effect, shall be included in the residuary devise (if any) contained in such will.

XXII. And it is hereby enacted, that a general devise of the real estate of the testator, or of the real estate of the testator in any place or in the occupation of any person mentioned in his will, or otherwise described in a general manner, shall be construed to include any real estate, or to any real estate to which such description shall extend (as the case may be) which he may have power to appoint in any manner he may think proper and shall operate as an execution of such power, unless a contrary intention shall appear by the will, and in like manner a bequest of the personal estate of the testator, or any bequest of personal estate described in a general manner shall be construed to include any personal estate, or any personal estate to which such description shall extend (as the case may be) which he may have power to appoint in any manner he may think proper and shall operate as an execution of such power, unless a contrary intention shall appear by the will.

XXIII. And it is hereby enacted, that where any real estate shall be devised to any person without any words of limitation, such devise shall be construed to pass the fee simple, or other the whole estate or interest which the testator had power to dispose of by will in such real estate, unless a contrary intention shall appear by the will.

XXIV. And it is hereby enacted, that in any devise or bequest of real or personal estate the words 'die without issue,' or 'die without leaving issue,' or any other words which may import either a want or failure of issue of any person in life time or at the time of his death, or an indefinite failure of his issue, shall be construed to mean a want or failure of issue in the life time or at the time of the death of such person, and not an indefinite failure of his issue, unless a contrary intention shall appear by the will, by reason of such person having a prior estate tail, or of a preceding gift being, without any implication arising from such words, a limitation of an estate tail to such person or issue, or otherwise; provided, that this Act shall not extend to cases where such words as aforesaid import, if no issue described in a preceding gift shall be born, or if there shall be no issue who shall live to attain the age or otherwise answer the description required for obtaining a vested estate by a preceding gift to such issue.

XXV. And it is hereby enacted, that where any real estate shall be devised to any trustee or executor, such devise shall be construed to pass the fee simple or other the whole estate or interest which the testator had power to dispose of by will in such real estate, unless a definite term of years, absolute or determinable or an estate of freehold, shall thereby be given to him expressly or by implication.

XXVI. And it is hereby enacted, that where any real estate shall be devised to a trustee without any express limitation of the estate to be taken by such trustee, and the beneficial interest in such real estate, or in the surplus rents and profits thereof shall not be given to any person for life, or such beneficial interest shall be given to any person for life, but the purposes of the trust may continue beyond the life of such person, such devise shall be construed to vest in such trustee the fee simple, or other the whole legal estate which the testator had power to dispose of by will in such real estate and not an estate determinable when the purposes of the trust shall be satisfied.

XXVII. And it is hereby enacted, that where any person to whom any real estate shall be devised for an estate tail, or an estate in quasi entail, shall die in the life time of the testator, leaving issue who would be inheritable under such entail, and any such issue shall be living at the time of the death of the testator, such devise shall not lapse, but shall take effect as if the death of such person had happened immediately after the death of the testator, unless a contrary intention shall appear by the will.

XXVIII. And it is hereby enacted, that where any person being a child or other issue of the testator to whom any real or personal estate shall be devised or bequeathed for any estate or interest not determinable at or before the death of such person, shall die in the life time of the testator leaving issue, and any such issue of such person shall be living at the time of the death of the testator, such devise or bequest shall not lapse, but shall take effect as if the death of such person had happened immediately after the death of the testator, unless a contrary intention shall appear by the will.

XXIX. And it is hereby enacted, that notwithstanding any thing in this Act contained, any Soldier being in actual Military Service, or any Mariner or Seaman being at sea, may dispose of his personal estate as he might have done before the making of this Act,

XXX. And it is hereby enacted, that nothing in this Act contained shall be construed to repeal the provisions of Act No. XX. of 1837, whereby immovable property situate within the jurisdiction of the Court of Judicature of Prince of Wales' Island, Singapore, and Malacca transmitted by the last will of any person having a beneficial interest in the same is taken to be and to have been of the nature of chattels real and not of freehold as regards such transmission, provided that such will shall be executed and construed as a will of chattels real, is to be executed and construed by virtue of this Act.

XXXI. And it is hereby enacted, that this Act shall not extend to any will made before the First day of February, in the year of our Lord 1839, and that every will re-executed or republished or revived by any codicil shall for the purposes of this Act be deemed to have been made at the time at which the same shall be so re-executed, republished, or revived; and that this Act shall not extend to any estate *pur autre vie* of any person who shall die before the First day of February in the year of our Lord 1839.

## REGISTRY OF DEEDS.

### ACT NO. XXX. OF 1838.

*Passed by the Hon'ble the President of the Council of India in Council, on the 19th November, 1838.*

I. It is hereby enacted, that Sections II. and XIV. Regulation XXXVI. 1793, the Provisions of which were extended by Regulation XXVIII. of 1793, Regulation XVII. of 1803, Section XVII. Regulation VIII. of 1805, and Section XXXII. Regulation XII. of 1805, Section IV., and Clauses 2 and 3, Section VI. Regulation XX. 1812, and Section II. Regulation IV. of 1824, of the Bengal Code, be modified.

II. And it is hereby enacted, that in addition to the Offices to which those Sections relate, Offices for the Registry of Deeds may be established at any Civil Stations, and may be placed by the Orders of Government under the superintendence of any Officers resident at such Stations whom Government may nominate for that purpose.

III. And it is hereby enacted, that the Registration of Deeds at any Office of Registry authorized by this Act shall be subject to the payment of the same fees as are prescribed in Section XIV. Regulation XXXVI. 1793, for Deeds registered at an Office established at the Station of a Zillah or City Court.

IV. And it is hereby enacted, that Section XV. Regulation XXXVI. 1793, and Clauses 2 and 3, Section VI. Regulation XX. 1812 of the Bengal Code, shall not be held applicable to offices and persons established and appointed for the registry of Deeds under this Act.

V. And it is hereby enacted, that persons desirous of registering Deeds written in any European language at any Office of Registry in the Territories subject to the Presidency of Bengal, shall be required to pay for transcribing the same according to the established rates of Section Writing, in addition to the fees prescribed by Section XIV. Regulation XXXVI. 1793.

VI. And it is hereby enacted, that in case of the death or absence on leave of any person appointed by Government to register Deeds under this Act, it shall be lawful for the Zillah Judge or other Officer specially authorized by Government, to appoint any person whom he may think proper to take temporary charge of the Office and to register Deeds in the same manner as if such person had been appointed to the Office by the Orders of Government.

## ADMINISTRATION OF CRIMINAL JUSTICE.

### ACT NO. XXXI. OF 1838.

*Passed by the Hon'ble the President of the Council of India in Council, on the 3rd December 1838.*

I. It is hereby enacted, that so much of a Statute made and passed in the 9th year of the reign of His late Majesty King George the Fourth, entitled an Act for improving the administration of Criminal Justice in the East Indies, as relates to any person who unlawfully and maliciously shall administer or attempt to administer to any person, or shall cause to be taken by any person, any poison or other destructive thing, or shall unlawfully and maliciously attempt to drown, suffocate, or strangle any person, or shall unlawfully and maliciously shoot at any person, or shall by drawing a trigger or in any other manner attempt to discharge any kind of loaded arms at any person, or shall unlawfully and maliciously stab, cut or wound any person, with intent



in any of the cases aforesaid to murder such person ; and so much of the said Act as relates to any person who shall unlawfully and maliciously shoot at any person, or shall by drawing a trigger or in any other manner attempt to discharge any kind of loaded arms at any person, who shall unlawfully and maliciously stab, cut or wound any person, with intent in any of the cases aforesaid to maim, disfigure, or disable such person, or to do some other grievous bodily harm to such person, or with intent to resist or prevent the lawful apprehension or detainer of the party so offending, or of any of his accomplices for any offence for which he or they may respectively be liable by law to be apprehended or detained ; and so much of the said Act as relates to any person who, with intent to procure the miscarriage of any woman, then being quick with child, unlawfully and maliciously shall administer to her, or cause to be taken by her, any poison or other noxious thing, or shall use any instrument or other means whatsoever with the like intent ; and who with intent to procure the miscarriage of any woman, not being or not being proved to be then quick with child, unlawfully and maliciously shall administer to her, or cause to be taken by her, any medicine or other thing, or shall use any instrument or other means whatever with the like intent ; and so much of the said Act as relates to any person who shall rob any other person of any chattel, money, or valuable security ; and so much of the said Act as relates to any person who shall accuse or threaten to accuse any other person of any infamous crime, with a view or intent to extort or gain from him, and shall by intimidating him by such accusation or threat extort or gain from him any chattel, money or valuable security ; and so much of the said Act as relates to any person who shall steal from the person of another, or shall assault any other person with intent to rob him, or shall by menaces or by force demand property of any other person with intent to steal the same ; and so much of the said Act as relates to any person who shall be convicted of burglary ; and so much of the said Act as relates to any person who shall break and enter any dwelling house and steal therein any chattel, money or valuable security to any value whatever, or shall steal any such property to any value whatever in any dwelling house, any person therein being put in fear, or shall steal in any dwelling house any chattel, money or valuable security to the value in the whole of Fifty Company's Rupees or more ; and so much of the said Act as relates to any person who shall plunder and steal any part of any ship or vessel which shall be in distress, or wrecked, stranded, or cast on shore, or any goods, merchandize, or articles of any kind belonging to such ship or vessel ; and so much of the said Act as relates to any person who shall unlawfully and maliciously set fire to any church or chapel, or other public place of religious worship whatsoever, or shall unlawfully and maliciously set fire to any house, stable, coach-house, out-house, ware-house, office, shop, mill, barn, or granary, or to any building or erection used in carrying on any trade or manufacture or any branch thereof, whether the same or any of them respectively shall then be in the possession of the offender or in the possession of any other person, with intent thereby to injure or defraud any person ; and so much of the said Act as relates to any person who shall unlawfully and maliciously set fire to, or in any wise destroy, any ship or vessel, whether the same be complete, or in an unfinished state, or shall unlawfully and maliciously set fire to any goods being on board any ship or vessel as cargo, with intent to destroy such cargo or ship, and with intent thereby to prejudice any owner or part owner of such ship or vessel, or any owner or part owner of any goods on board the same, or any person that hath underwritten, or shall underwrite any policy of insurance upon such ship or vessel, or on the freight thereof, or upon any goods on board the same ; and so much of the said Act as relates to any person who shall exhibit any false light or signal with intent to bring any ship or vessel into danger, or shall unlawfully and maliciously do any thing tending to the immediate loss or destruction of any ship or vessel in distress, or destroy any part of any ship or vessel which shall be in distress, or wrecked, stranded, or cast on shore, or any goods, merchandize or articles of any kind belonging to such ship or vessel, or shall by force prevent or impledge any person endeavouring to save his life from such ship or vessel (whether he shall be on board or shall have quitted the same) ; and so much of the said Act as relates to any person who shall unlawfully and maliciously set fire to any stack of rice, corn, or other grain or pulse, or sugar-cane, whether standing or cut down, or to any part of a wood, coppice or plantation of trees or valuable plants, or to any grass, fern, or other like ground produce, wheresoever the same may be growing ; and so much of the said Act as relates to the punishment of principals in the second degree, and of accessories before and after the fact respectively to such of the felonies punishable under those Acts as are hereinbefore referred to, shall, from the time of passing this Act, cease to have effect within the territories of the East India Company, except as to offences committed before or upon the day of passing this Act, which shall be dealt with and punished as if this Act had not been passed.

II. And it is hereby enacted, that this Act shall extend to all persons and over all places over whom or which the Criminal jurisdiction of any of Her Majesty's Courts of Justice within the territories under the Government of the East India Company extends, but not further otherwise.

III. And it is hereby enacted, that whosoever shall administer to, or cause to be taken by any person any poison or other destructive thing, or shall stab, cut, or wound any person, or shall by any means whatsoever cause to any person any bodily injury dangerous to life, with intent in any of the cases aforesaid to commit murder, shall be guilty of felony, and being convicted thereof shall suffer death.

IV. And it is hereby enacted, that whosoever shall attempt to administer to any person any poison or other destructive thing, or shall shoot at any person, or shall by drawing a trigger, or in any other manner attempt to discharge any kind of loaded arms at any person, or shall attempt to drown, suffocate, or strangle any person, with intent in any of the cases aforesaid to commit the crime of murder, shall, although no bodily injury shall be effected, be guilty of felony, and being convicted thereof shall be liable, at the discretion of the Court, to be transported to such place as the Court shall direct for life, or for any term of years, or to be imprisoned for any term not exceeding four years.

V. And it is hereby enacted, that whosoever unlawfully and maliciously shall shoot at any person, or shall by drawing a trigger or in any other manner attempt to discharge any kind of loaded arms at any person, or shall stab, cut, or wound any person, with intent, in any of the cases aforesaid, to maim, disfigure, or disable such person, or to do some other grievous bodily harm to such person, or with intent to resist or prevent the lawful apprehension or detainer of any person, shall be guilty of felony, and being convicted thereof shall be liable, at the discretion of the Court to be transported to such place as the Court shall direct for life, or for any term of years, or to be imprisoned for any term not exceeding four years.

VI. And it is hereby enacted, that whosoever shall unlawfully and maliciously send or deliver to, or cause to be taken or received by, any person any explosive substance or any other dangerous or noxious thing, or shall cast or throw upon or otherwise apply to any person any corrosive fluid or other destructive matter, with intent in any of the cases aforesaid, to burn, maim, disfigure, or disable any person or to do some other grievous bodily harm to any person, and whereby, in any of the cases aforesaid, any person shall be burnt, maimed, disfigured, or disabled, or receive some other grievous bodily harm, shall be guilty of felony, and being convicted thereof shall be liable, at the discretion of the Court, to be transported to such place as the Court shall direct for life or for any term of years, or to be imprisoned for any term not exceeding four years.

VII. And it is hereby enacted, that whosoever with intent to procure the miscarriage of any woman shall unlawfully administer to her or cause to be taken by her any poison or other noxious thing, or shall unlawfully use any instrument or other means whatsoever with the like intent, shall be guilty of felony, and being convicted thereof shall be liable, at the discretion of the Court, to be transported to such place as the Court shall direct for life, or for any term of years, or to be imprisoned for any term not exceeding four years.

VIII. And it is hereby enacted, that on the trial of any person for any of the offences hereinbefore mentioned, or for any felony whatever where the crime charged shall include an assault against the person, it shall be lawful for the jury to acquit of the felony and to find a verdict of guilty of assault against the person indicted, if the evidence shall warrant such finding, and when such verdict shall be found, the Court shall have power to imprison the person, so found guilty of an assault, for any term not exceeding four years.

IX. And it is hereby enacted, that whosoever shall burglariously break and enter into any dwelling house, and shall assault with intent to murder any person being therein, or shall stab, cut, wound, beat or strike any such person, shall be guilty of felony, and being convicted thereof shall suffer death.

X. And it is hereby enacted, that whosoever shall be convicted of the crime of burglary shall be liable, at the discretion of the Court, to be transported to such place as the Court shall direct for life, or for any term of years, or to be imprisoned for any term not exceeding four years.

XI. Provided always, and it is hereby enacted, that so far as the same is essential to the offence of burglary, the night shall be considered, and is hereby declared to commence at nine of the clock in the evening, and to conclude at six of the clock in the morning of the next succeeding day.

XII. And it is hereby enacted, that whosoever shall steal any property in any dwelling house, and shall by any menace or threat put any one being therein in bodily fear, or shall steal in any dwelling house any property to the value in the whole of Fifty Company's Rupees or more, or shall break and enter any dwelling house, and steal therein any property, shall be guilty of felony, and being convicted thereof, shall be liable, at the discretion of the Court, to be transported to such place as the Court shall direct for life, or for any term of years, or to be imprisoned for any term not exceeding four years.

XIII. And it is hereby enacted, that whosoever shall rob any person, and at the time of or immediately before or immediately after such robbery shall stab, cut or

wound any person, shall be guilty of felony, and being convicted thereof, shall suffer death.

XIV. And it is hereby enacted, that whosoever shall, being armed with any offensive weapon or instrument, rob or assault with intent to rob any person, or shall together with one or more person or persons rob or assault with intent to rob any person, or shall rob any person, and at the time of or immediately before or after such robbery shall beat, strike or use any other personal violence to any person shall be guilty of felony, and being convicted thereof, shall be liable, at the discretion of the Court, to be transported to such place as the Court shall direct for life, or for any term of years, or to be imprisoned for any term not exceeding four years.

XV. And it is hereby enacted, that whosoever shall accuse or threaten to accuse any person of the abominable crime of buggery committed either with mankind or with beast, or of any assault with intent to commit the said abominable crime, or of any attempt or endeavour to commit the said abominable crime, or of making or offering any solicitation, persuasion, promise, or threat to any person whereby to move or induce such person to commit or permit the said abominable crime, with a view or intent, in any of the cases aforesaid, to extort or gain from such person, and shall by intimidating such person by such accusation or threat, extort or gain from such person any property, shall be guilty of felony, and being convicted thereof, shall be liable, at the discretion of the Court, to be transported to such place as the Court shall direct for life, or for any term of years, or to be imprisoned for any term not exceeding four years.

XVI. And it is hereby enacted, that whosoever shall plunder or steal any part of any ship or vessel which shall be in distress, or wrecked, stranded, or cast on shore, or any goods, merchandize or articles of any kind belonging to such ship or vessel, and be convicted thereof, shall be liable, at the discretion of the Court, to be transported to such place as the Court shall direct for life, or for any term of years, or to be imprisoned for any term not exceeding four years.

XVII. And it is hereby enacted, that whosoever shall rob any person, or shall steal any property from the person of another shall be liable at the discretion of the Court, to be transported to such place as the Court shall direct, for any term not exceeding fifteen years, nor less than ten years, or to be imprisoned for any term not exceeding three years.

XVIII. And it is hereby enacted, that whosoever shall assault any person with intent to rob shall be guilty of felony, and being convicted thereof, shall be liable to be imprisoned for any term not exceeding three years.

XIX. And it is hereby enacted, that whosoever shall, with menaces or by force, demand any property of any person with intent to steal the same, shall be guilty of felony, and being convicted thereof, shall be liable to be imprisoned for any term not exceeding three years.

XX. And it is hereby enacted, that whosoever shall unlawfully and maliciously set fire to any dwelling house, any person being therein, shall be guilty of felony, and being convicted thereof shall suffer death.

XXI. And it is hereby enacted, that whosoever shall unlawfully and maliciously set fire to any church or chapel or other public place of religious worship whatsoever, or shall unlawfully and maliciously set fire to any house, stable, coach-house, out-house, ware-house, office, shop, mill, barn, or granary, or to any building or erection used in carrying on any trade or manufacture or any branch thereof, whether the same or any of them respectively shall then be in the possession of the offender or in the possession of any other person, with intent thereby to injure or defraud any person, shall be guilty of felony and being convicted thereof, shall be liable, at the discretion of the Court, to be transported to such place as the Court shall direct for life or for any term of years, or to be imprisoned for any term not exceeding four years.

XXII. And it is hereby enacted, that whosoever shall unlawfully and maliciously set fire to, cast away, or in anywise destroy any ship or vessel either with intent to murder any person, or whereby the life of any person shall be endangered, shall be guilty of felony, and being convicted thereof shall suffer death.

XXIII. And it is hereby enacted, that whosoever shall unlawfully exhibit any false light or signal with intent to bring any ship or vessel into danger, or shall unlawfully and maliciously do any thing tending to the immediate loss or destruction of any ship or vessel in distress shall be guilty of felony, and being convicted thereof shall suffer death.

XXIV. And it is hereby enacted, that whosoever shall unlawfully and maliciously set fire to or in anywise destroy any ship or vessel whether the same be complete or in an unfinished state, or shall unlawfully and maliciously set fire to, cast away, or in any wise destroy any ship or vessel, with intent thereby to prejudice any owner or part owner of such ship or vessel, or of any goods on board the same, or any person that hath underwritten or shall underwrite any policy of insurance upon such ship or vessel or on the freight thereof or upon any goods on board the same, shall be guilty of felony, and being convicted thereof, shall be liable, at the discretion of the

Court, to be transported to such place as the Court shall direct for life, or for any term of years, or to be imprisoned for any term not exceeding four years.

XXV. And it is hereby enacted, that whosoever shall by force prevent or impede any person endeavouring to save his life from any ship or vessel which shall be in distress, or wrecked, stranded, or cast on shore (whether he shall be on board or shall have quitted the same) shall be guilty of felony, and being convicted thereof, shall be liable, at the discretion of the Court, to be transported to such place as the Court shall direct for life, or for any term of years, or to be imprisoned for any term not exceeding four years.

XXVI. And it is hereby enacted, that whosoever shall unlawfully and maliciously destroy any part of any ship or vessel which shall be in distress, or wrecked, stranded, or cast on shore, or any goods, merchandize or articles of any kind belonging to such ship or vessel, shall be guilty of felony, and being convicted thereof, shall be liable, at the discretion of the Court, to be transported to such place as the Court shall direct for life, or for any term of years, or to be imprisoned for any term not exceeding four years.

XXVII. And it is hereby enacted, that whosoever shall unlawfully and maliciously set fire to any mine of coal shall be guilty of felony, and being convicted thereof, shall be liable, at the discretion of the Court, to be transported to such place as the Court shall think fit for life, or for any term of years, or to be imprisoned for any term not exceeding four years.

XXVIII. And it is hereby enacted, that whosoever shall unlawfully and maliciously set fire to any stack of rice, corn or other grain, pulse, or sugar-cane, straw, hay, or wood, or to any crop of rice, corn or other grain, or pulse or sugar-cane, whether standing or cut down, or to any part of a wood, coppice or plantation of trees or valuable plants or to any grass, fern, or other like ground produce wheresoever the same may be growing, shall be guilty of felony, and being convicted thereof, shall be liable, at the discretion of the Court, to be transported to such place as the Court shall think fit for life, or for any term of years, or to be imprisoned for any term not exceeding four years.

XXIX. And it is hereby enacted, that if any person shall steal the whole or any part of any growing tree, sapling or shrub, or any underwood, or of any pale, post or stile, or any growing cultivated plant, root, fruit, or vegetable production, or shall unlawfully and maliciously commit any damage, injury, or spoil to or upon any real or personal property whatsoever, either of a public or private nature, every such offender being convicted before a Magistrate or Justice of the Peace shall, for the first offence, forfeit and pay, over and above the amount of the injury done, such sum of money, not exceeding Fifty Rupees as to the Magistrate or Justice of the Peace shall seem meet; and if any person so convicted shall afterwards be guilty of any of the said offences, and shall be convicted thereof in like manner, every such offender shall, for such second offence, be imprisoned with or without hard labor, for such term not exceeding six calendar months as the convicting Magistrate or Justice of the Peace shall think fit. Provided always that nothing in this Section contained concerning the stealing of any property or malicious damage, injury or spoil to or upon any real property of a private nature shall extend to the settlements of Prince of Wales' Island, Singapore, or Malacca.

XXX. And it is hereby enacted, that every sum of money which shall be forfeited for the amount of any injury done (such amount in each case to be assessed by the convicting Magistrate or Justice of the Peace) shall be paid to the party aggrieved, if known, except when such party shall have been examined in proof of the offence, and that in every case of a summary conviction under this Act, when the sum which shall be forfeited for the amount of the injury done, or which shall be imposed as a penalty by the Magistrate or Justice of the Peace shall not be paid, either immediately after the conviction or within such period as the Magistrate or Justice of the Peace shall at the time of conviction appoint, it shall be lawful for the convicting Magistrate or Justice of the Peace to commit the offender to the Common Gaol or House of Correction to be imprisoned only, or to be imprisoned with hard labor according to the direction of the Magistrate or Justice of the Peace for any term not exceeding two calendar months, where the amount of the sum forfeited, or of the penalty imposed, or of both, (as the case may be) together with the costs shall not exceed Fifty Rupees, and for any term not exceeding four calendar months when the amount with costs shall exceed One Hundred Rupees, and for any term not exceeding six calendar months in any other case, the commitment to be determinable in each of the cases aforesaid upon payment of the amount and costs.

XXXI. Provided always, that where several persons shall join in the commission of the same offence, and shall, upon conviction thereof, each be adjudged to forfeit a sum equivalent to the amount of the injury done, in every such case no further sum shall be paid to the party aggrieved than that which shall be forfeited by one of such offenders only.

XXXII. And it is hereby enacted, that in case any person convicted of any

offence punishable upon summary conviction by virtue of this Act shall have paid the sum adjudged to be paid together with costs under such conviction, or shall have suffered the imprisonment awarded for non-payment thereof, every such person shall be released from all further or other proceedings for the same cause.

XXXIII. And it is hereby enacted, that every punishment and forfeiture by this Act imposed on any person maliciously committing any offence shall equally apply and be enforced whether the offence shall have been committed from malice conceived against the owner of the property in respect of which it shall be committed or otherwise.

XXXIV. And it is hereby enacted, that it shall not be necessary in any proceeding either for theft or for malicious injury, spoil, or damage, to or upon any property dedicated to public use or ornament, to allege the same to be the property of any person.

XXXV. And it is hereby enacted, that the word 'property' shall throughout this Act be deemed to include every thing included under the words 'chattel, money, or valuable security' in the said Statute made and passed in the ninth year of the reign of his late Majesty King George the 4th aforesaid—and that the term dwelling house shall have the same construction as in the said Statute.

XXXVI. And it is hereby enacted, that in the case of every felony punishable under this Act, every principal in the second degree and every accessory before the fact shall be punishable with death or otherwise in the same manner as the principal in the first degree is by this Act punishable. And every accessory after the fact to any felony punishable under this Act (except only a receiver of stolen property) shall on conviction, be liable to be imprisoned for any term not exceeding two years.

XXXVII. And it is hereby enacted, that where any person shall be convicted under this Act for any offence punishable under this Act for which imprisonment may be awarded, it shall be lawful for the Court to sentence the offender to be imprisoned and kept to hard labour, and also to direct that the prisoner be kept in solitary confinement for such a period or periods of the imprisonment as to the Court in its discretion shall seem meet not exceeding one month at a time, or three months in any one year.

XXXVIII. And it is hereby enacted and provided that it shall not be lawful for any Court, under the authority of this Act, to order the transportation of any person being a native of the East Indies, and not born of European parents, to the Eastern Coast of New South Wales, or any of the Islands adjacent thereto.

---

### REMISSION OF STAMP DUTY ON INSTITUTION FEE.

---

#### ACT No. XI. OF 1839.

*Passed by the Hon'ble the President of the Council of India in Council, on the 22d April, 1839.*

I. It is hereby enacted, that from the time of passing this Act, no Stamp duty or Institution fee shall be payable in respect of any proceeding in any Appeal, or in respect of any paper or copy of any paper necessary for any Appeal from any Court of the East India Company to Her Majesty in Council.

---

### EMIGRANT LABOURERS.

---

#### ACT No. XIV. OF 1839.

*Passed by the Hon'ble the President of the Council of India in Council, on the 27th May, 1839.*

I. It is hereby enacted, that Acts No. XXXII of 1837 and No. V. of 1837 be repealed on the first day of July next.

II. And it is hereby enacted, that on and after the said first day of July next, every person who shall make with any Native of India any contract for labor to be performed in any British or Foreign Colony without the Territories of the East India Company, or who shall knowingly abet or aid any Native of India in emigrating from the said Territories for the purpose of being employed as a laborer, shall be liable, on conviction before a Magistrate or Justice of the Peace, to a fine not exceeding two hundred Rupees for every Native so contracted with, aided or abetted, and in default of payment of such fine, shall be liable to be imprisoned for a term not exceeding three months.

III. Provided always, that nothing in this Act contained shall be taken to apply to any Native Seaman who shall of his own free will contract to navigate any Vessel, or

who shall embark on board such Vessel in pursuance of such contract, or to any person who shall contract to serve as a Menial Servant only, or who shall embark as such Menial Servant.

### DEFENCE BY COUNSEL.

ACT No XXII. OF 1839.

*Passed by the Hon'ble the President of the Council of India in Council, on the 9th September, 1839,*

An Act for enabling persons charged with offences to make their defence more effectually.

I. Whereas it is expedient to extend to the territories under the Government of the East India Company, the provisions of the Statute 6th and 7th William IV. Chapter CXIV :

It is therefore hereby enacted, that all persons tried for any offence in any of Her Majesty's Courts of Justice shall be admitted, after the close of the case for the prosecution, to make full answer and defence thereto by Counsel learned in the law, or by Attorney in Her Majesty's Courts of Justice where Attorneys may practise as Counsel.

II. And it is hereby declared and enacted, that in all cases of summary conviction by a Magistrate or Justice of the Peace, exercising jurisdiction within the limits of any of Her Majesty's Supreme Courts, persons accused are and shall be admitted to make their full answer and defence and to have all witnesses examined and cross-examined by Counsel or Attorney.

III. And it is hereby enacted, that all persons who after the passing of this Act shall be held to bail, or committed to prison, for any offence against the law for which they are to be tried before any of Her Majesty's Courts of Justice shall be entitled to require and have on demand (from the person who shall have the lawful custody thereof, and who is hereby required to deliver the same) copies of the examinations of the witnesses respectively upon whose depositions they have been so held to bail or committed to prison, on payment of a reasonable sum for the same to be fixed by such Courts respectively. Provided always that if such demand shall not be made before the day appointed for the commencement of the Sessions at which the trial of the person on whose behalf such demand shall be made is to take place, such person shall not be entitled to have any copy of such examination of witnesses unless the Judge at such trial shall be of opinion that such copy may be made and delivered without delay or inconvenience to such trial; but it shall nevertheless be competent to such Judge, if he shall think fit, to postpone such trial on account of such copy of the examination of witnesses not having been previously had by the party charged.

IV. And it is hereby enacted, that all persons under trial in any of her Majesty's Courts of Justice shall be entitled, at the time of their trial, to inspect, without fee or reward, all depositions or copies thereof which have been taken against them, and returned into the Court before which such trial shall be had.

### IMPRISONMENT BY COURTS-MARTIAL.

ACT No. XXIII. OF 1839.

*Passed by the Hon'ble the President of the Council of India in Council on the 23d September, 1839.*

An Act for authorizing sentences of Imprisonment with or without Hard Labor by Courts Martial in certain cases.

It is hereby declared and enacted, that in all cases in which, by a General Order of the Governor General of India in Council, dated the 24th of February in the year of our Lord 1835, it is made competent for Courts Martial to sentence Soldiers of the Native Army in the service of the East India Company to the punishment of dismissal from such service, it is and shall be lawful to sentence such Soldiers to be imprisoned with or without hard labor for any period not exceeding two years if the sentence be pronounced by a General Court Martial, or not exceeding one year if the sentence be pronounced by a Garrison or Line Court Martial, or not exceeding six months if the sentence be pronounced by a Regimental or Detachment Court Martial. And every Soldier so sentenced to imprisonment with hard labor for any period whatever, or to imprisonment without hard labor for any period exceeding six months,

shall after confirmation of his sentence be dismissed from such service. Provided always that all sentences under this Act pronounced by any Court Martial inferior to a General Court Martial, shall require the confirmation of the General or other Officer Commanding the Division or Field Force to which the person convicted belongs.

#### ACT No II. OF 1840.

*Passed by the Hon'ble the President of the Council of India in Council on the 10th February, 1840.*

An Act for regulating the execution of sentences of imprisonment passed by Courts Martial in certain cases.

I. It is hereby declared and enacted, that whenever under Act No. XXIII. of 1839, any sentence of a Court Martial shall adjudge imprisonment, or imprisonment with labor, for any offence, it shall be the duty of every Judge, Magistrate, Sheriff or other Officer in charge of any Gaol, to give effect to such sentence on the offender being delivered into custody, and on being furnished with a copy of the sentence by the Officer Commanding the Division, Garrison, Regiment, or Detachment, as the case may be, to which the offender belongs.

#### TRIAL OF PUBLIC OFFICERS.

#### ACT No. XXVI. 1839.

*Passed by the Hon'ble the President of the Council of India in Council on the 2d December, 1839.*

An Act for regulating inquiries into the truth of matters implicating the public conduct of Officers not removable without the sanction of Government within the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal.

I. Whereas it is expedient to consolidate the enactments contained in the Regulations concerning inquiries into the truth of matters implicating the public conduct of European Officers, and to amend the same in various particulars, and to extend the same to all Officers not removable without the sanction of Government:

It is hereby enacted, that such parts of Section 10, Regulation V. of 1793, and of Section 10, Regulation IV. of 1803 as relate to charges of Corruption;

Section 8, Regulation VI. of 1793;

Section 8, Regulation V. of 1803;

Clauses 9, 10, and 11, and such other parts of Section 9, Regulation XIII. of 1793 as relate to Covenanted Servants of the Company;

Clauses 9, 10, and 11, and such other parts of Section 12, Regulation XII. of 1803 as relate to Covenanted Servants of the Company;

Section 4 and all the following Sections of Regulation VIII. of 1806;

Regulation X. of 1806, excepting so much of Section 10 of that Regulation as relates to Security required from persons preferring charges against Hindoo or Mahomedan Law Officers, or Native Ministerial Officers of Courts;

Regulation XVII. of 1813;

Regulation VIII. of 1817;

And Sections 5 and 6 of Regulation VIII. of 1825; of the Bengal Code;

Together with so much of any Regulations as extends any of the above Regulations or parts of Regulations to any places within the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal; be repealed.

II. And it is hereby enacted, that in the Territories subject to the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal, whenever either of the Courts of Sudder Dewanny and Nizamut Adawlat, either of the Sudder Boards of Revenue, or the Board of Customs Salt and Opium, shall be of opinion that substantial grounds exist for making a regular and formal inquiry into the truth of any imputation of Official misconduct affecting any Officer subject to their controul respectively, and not removable without the sanction of Government, they shall submit the documents on which their opinion may be founded, together with a statement of the charges reduced to distinct articles which they may propose to be made the subject of a regular investigation to the Governor of Bengal, or to the Lieutenant-Governor of the North Western Provinces, or to any functionary exercising the authority of Government in the North Western Provinces, as the case may be, according to the authority to which they may be subject, for his consideration and orders.

III. And it is hereby enacted, that any charge or information, of the description aforesaid, may be preferred direct to either of the Courts of Sudder Dewanny and

Nizamut Adawlut, either of the Sudder Boards of Revenue, or the Board of Customs, Salt and Opium, respectively, who shall examine the complainant or informant circumstantially upon oath, or upon solemn affirmation if he be entitled to be exempted from taking an oath, and require the party accused to explain or reply to any matters they may deem to need explanation and make such further inquiries, upon oath or affirmation upon the subject as they may judge proper.

IV. And it is hereby enacted, that any charge or information may also be made before any Judge, Magistrate, Commissioner of Revenue, or Collector, for any acts of the description before mentioned committed within their jurisdiction, respectively, who shall examine the complainant or informant circumstantially upon oath, or upon solemn affirmation if he be entitled to be exempted from taking an oath, and shall transmit the deposition so taken to the Sudder Dewanny and Nizamut Adawlut, the Sudder Board of Revenue, or the Board of Customs, Salt and Opium, according as the person accused may be subject to those Authorities respectively.

V. And it is hereby provided, that it shall not be lawful for the Courts of Sudder Dewanny and Nizamut Adawlut, or the said Boards, respectively, to act upon any such charge or information, unless the person preferring the same shall make oath, or solemn affirmation in case he be entitled to be exempted from taking an oath, that he believes the facts on which the charge is grounded to be true.

VI. And it is hereby provided, that it shall be lawful for the Courts of Sadder Dewanny and Nizamut Adawlut, and for the said Boards, respectively, to dismiss any such charge or information, where they do not see any substantial reason for entering further into the inquiry. Provided, that on every occasion when they shall dismiss any such charge or information, they shall submit the same, together with all the circumstances of the case, in like manner as is provided in Section II of this Act.

VII. And it is hereby provided, that the said Courts, of Sudder Dewanny and Nizamut Adawlut, and the said Boards, respectively, may, at any stage of the inquiry into such matters as aforesaid, require the person preferring such charge or information as aforesaid to furnish such security as may be deemed reasonable that he will attend and prosecute the charge to a conclusion, and in the event of security being so required all proceedings shall be stayed until the same shall be furnished accordingly.

VIII. And it is hereby provided, nevertheless, that if any matter of the nature aforesaid affecting such Officer as is mentioned in the second Section of this Act shall appear in the course of any proceedings, whether preliminary or otherwise, which shall come before or be reported to either of the Courts of Sudder Dewanny and Nizamut Adawlut, or any of the said Boards, respectively, those authorities shall act upon such matter, or institute such inquiry upon oath or affirmation as aforesaid into the same as they shall deem proper for the purpose of such reference as aforesaid to the Governor of Bengal, or to the Lieutenant-Governor of the North Western Provinces, or to the Authority exercising the powers of Government in those Provinces as aforesaid, although no charge or information be preferred as aforesaid; and in such cases it shall not be necessary, before acting upon or instituting any inquiry concerning any matter so appearing in the course of proceedings, to require any oath or affirmation in regard to the truth of such matter.

IX. And it is hereby enacted, that if the Governor of Bengal, or the Lieutenant-Governor of the North Western Provinces, or the Authority exercising the powers of Government in those Provinces as aforesaid, upon such reference as is mentioned in the second Section of this Act, shall concur with the Authority by which it may be submitted, or if such Governor or Lieutenant Governor or Authority exercising the powers of Government shall from information of the description aforesaid that may be laid before him in respect to such Officers as aforesaid not directly subject to the Courts or Boards above named, deem it necessary to institute proceedings against any such Officers, he shall appoint a Commissioner or Commissioners for making a regular and formal inquiry into the truth of the matters referred.

X. And it is hereby enacted, that on the appointment of every such Commission, the said Governor, or Lieutenant-Governor, or Authority exercising the powers of Government in the North Western Provinces, shall direct whether the Commission shall be placed under the control of any of the Authorities aforesaid, or shall act immediately under the authority of Government, and all Commissions appointed as aforesaid shall be guided by the instructions which they may receive in this behalf from the Government to which they may be respectively subordinate.

XI. And it is hereby enacted, that the Commissioner or Commissioners appointed as aforesaid, before entering on the discharge of his or their duties, shall take the following oath:—

I, A. B., Commissioner for the purpose of (here state the subject of the Commission) do solemnly swear that I will faithfully and impartially perform the duty committed to me without fear, favor, or bias, to the best of my ability, knowledge, and judgment; so help me God.

XII. And it is hereby enacted, that whenever a charge shall be referred for investigation to a Special Commission, the said Governor, or Lieutenant-Governor, or



Authority exercising the powers of Government in the North Western Provinces, will determine whether the conduct of the prosecution shall be left to the accuser, or be undertaken on the part of Government. In the latter case, the said Governor, or Lieutenant-Governor, or Authority exercising the powers of Government in the North Western Provinces, will nominate such person or persons as may be deemed proper, to conduct the prosecution on behalf of Government.

XIII. And it is hereby enacted, that it shall be the duty of Commissioners appointed under this Regulation, after receiving the plaint or charge, and the documents from which the same may have been prepared, to call upon the person accused for his reply to the accusation; to examine upon oath, or under a solemn declaration, the witnesses named by the accuser or the accused; to receive any further written documents offered in support of, or against the accusation; and to call for and take any further requisite evidence which may be indicated by the witnesses adduced or documents exhibited by either party, and may appear to be necessary for the ascertainment of facts, or the discovery of the truth or falsehood of the charges, or of any part thereof.

XIV. And it is hereby enacted, that for the discharge of the duties specified in the preceding Section, or any other functions which may be delegated to a Commission under this Regulation, such Commission shall be vested with the same powers as are exercised by the Zillah and City Courts, except that all process to cause the attendance of witnesses, or other compulsory process, shall be served through the Zillah or City Judge in whose jurisdiction the Commission may be held, and executed by the Zillah or City Judge in whose jurisdiction the witness or other person upon whom the process is to be served may reside.

XV. And it is hereby enacted, that on the close of the evidence for the prosecution and defence, the accused shall be at liberty to record any observations upon the result of the inquiry which he may think necessary for the vindication of his conduct and character. The accuser, or the person appointed to conduct the prosecution on the part of Government, shall also be at liberty to record any remarks on the subject of the prosecution which he may deem requisite.

XVI. And it is hereby enacted, that as soon after the conclusion of the proceedings as circumstances shall permit, the Commissioner or Commissioners shall, when the Commission shall be instructed to act immediately under the authority of Government, submit directly to the Government to which he or they may be subordinate, and in other cases to the Controlling Court or Board, the proceedings under the Commission, accompanied by translations of papers not in the English language, together with a summary of the pleadings and evidence, and his or their opinion of the merits of the case.

XVII. And it is hereby provided, that it shall be lawful for the said Governor, Lieutenant-Governor, or Authority exercising the powers of Government in the North Western Provinces, or the Controlling Court or Board, upon consideration of the report of such Commission as aforesaid, to direct the Commissioner or Commissioners to take further evidence, or to give further explanation of his or their opinion or opinions connected with the case investigated, and the Commission or Commissioners are authorized and required to take such further evidence, and to give such further explanation.

XVIII. And it is hereby enacted, that the Sudder Dewanny and Nizamut Adawlut, or the Board to which any report of a Commissioner or Commissioners may be submitted as aforesaid, after due consideration of the same, and after obtaining such further evidence or explanations as they may require, shall submit the whole of the proceedings and documents received by them to the Government to which they may be subordinate, together with their opinion whether any and what charges have been established against the accused.

XIX. And it is hereby provided, that whenever a Special Commission may be appointed under the Provisions of this Act, the said Governor, or Lieutenant-Governor, or Authority exercising the powers of Government in the North Western Provinces will determine, on a view of the nature and circumstances of the case, whether the accused Officer shall be suspended from the discharge of the functions of his office; and if so, whether he shall be permitted to draw the established allowances of his office, or otherwise.

XX. And it is hereby provided, that the Governor, or Lieutenant-Governor, or Authority exercising the powers of Government in the North Western Provinces, on consideration of the report and proceedings submitted to him, in pursuance of Sections XVI. and XVIII. of this Act, will pass such decision on the case as may appear to him most consonant to the principles of justice, and consistent with the powers possessed by Government in matters of this description; and in the event of his deeming it necessary that the party accused should be brought to trial, by a public prosecution before a competent Court of Law, will issue the necessary instructions for that purpose to the Law Officers of Government. But whatever proceedings may be held, or whatever decision or order may be passed by Government, individuals deeming themselves aggrieved by any public Officer

will be at all times at liberty to seek redress according to the ordinary forms prescribed by Law.

XXI. And it is hereby enacted, that nothing in this Act contained shall be construed to repeal the provisions respecting the dismissal and suspension of Principal and other Sudder Ameeris contained in Section XXVI of Regulation V. of 1831, or the provisions respecting the dismissal of Deputy Collectors contained in Section XXV. of Regulation IX. of 1833. Provided always that it shall be lawful for the Governor of Bengal, or the Lieutenant-Governor of the North Western Provinces, or the Authority exercising the powers of Government in these Provinces, respectively, upon any such reference as is mentioned in Section XXVI. of Regulation V. of 1831, and Section XXV. of Regulation IX. of 1833, at his discretion, to appoint a Commissioner or Commissioners for making such regular and formal inquiry touching imputations of official misconduct affecting any Principal or other Sudder Ameer or any Deputy Collector as he shall think fit, in manner as is directed by this Act, and subject to its provisions.

### EXECUTION OF DECREES OF TWENTY FOUR PURGANNAH COURTS BY CALCUTTA COURT OF REQUEST.

ACT No XXVII. OF 1839.

*Passed by the Hon'ble the President of the Council of India in Council on the 16th December, 1839.*

An Act for authorizing the Court of Requests for the Town of Calcutta to execute decrees passed by the Judge of the Dewanny Adawlut of the Zillah of the 24-Pergunnahs in certain cases.

I. Whereas execution of the decrees of the Courts of Justice of the Zillah of the 24-Pergunnahs is often defeated by the parties against whom the same have been obtained absconding from the limits of the said Zillah into the Town of Calcutta; and whereas by Regulation XVI of 1812 of the Bengal Code, provision is made, where the like inconvenience occurs by parties absconding from the Town of Calcutta into the said Zillah, for the Judge of the said Zillah enforcing the judgments of the Court of Requests of the Town of Calcutta:

It is hereby enacted that if the defendant in any suit decided by any Court of Justice of the Zillah of the 24-Pergunnahs the plaintiff in which shall have obtained a decree, shall retire before execution of the same into the jurisdiction of the Court of Requests, that Court, upon receiving a written application from the Judge of Dewanny Adawlut of Zillah of the 24-Pergunnahs, setting forth the above circumstances, and accompanied by a copy of the decree duly authenticated, is hereby authorized and directed to proceed to execute the said decree in the mode prescribed for the execution of judgments obtained in the Court of Requests, and on payment of the like costs as are demanded for the execution of such judgments in ordinary cases. Provided always, that nothing in this Act contained shall be held to authorize the said Court of Requests to execute any decree except the cause of action in respect of which such decree was obtained were such that if it had occurred within the local jurisdiction of the said Court it would have been cognizable by the same.

### DOWER.

ACT No. XXIX. OF 1839.

*Passed by the Hon'ble the President of the Council of India in Council on the 16th December 1839.*

An Act for the Amendment of the Law relating to Dower.

1. Whereas it is expedient to extend the Amendments in the English Law of Dower contained in the Statute 3d and 4th William IV Chapter CV to the Territories of the East India Company in cases which, but for the passing of this Act, would be governed by the English Law of Dower as it existed previously to the passing of the aforesaid Statute.

Meaning of the words in the Act.

It is hereby enacted, that the words and expressions hereinafter mentioned, which in their ordinary signification have a more confined or a different meaning, shall in this Act, except where the nature

of the provision or the context of the Act shall exclude such construction, be interpreted as follows; that is to say, the word 'Land' shall extend to Messuages, and all other Hereditaments, whether Corporeal or Incorporeal (except such as are not liable to Dower), and to any share thereof, and every word importing the singular number only shall extend and be applied to several persons or things as well as one person or thing.

II. And it is hereby further enacted, that when a Husband shall die, beneficially entitled to any Land for an interest which shall not entitle his Widow to Dower out of the same at law, and such interest, whether wholly equitable, or partly legal and partly equitable, shall be an Estate of inheritance in possession, or equal to an Estate of inheritance in possession, (other than an Estate in joint-tenancy,) then his Widow shall be entitled in Equity to Dower out of the same Land.

III. And it is hereby further enacted, that when a Husband shall have been entitled to a right of entry or action in any Land and his Widow would be entitled to Dower out of the same if he had recovered possession thereof, she shall be entitled to Dower out of the same although her Husband shall not have recovered possession thereof; provided that such Dower be sued for or obtained within the period during which such right of entry or action might be enforced.

IV. And it is hereby further enacted, that no Widow shall be entitled to Dower out of any Land which shall have been absolutely disposed of by her Husband in his life time, or by his Will.

V. And it is hereby further enacted, that all partial Estates and Interests, and all charges created by any disposition or Will of a Husband, and all debts, incumbrances, contracts, and engagements to which his Land shall be subject or liable, shall be valid and effectual as against the right of his Widow to Dower.

VI. And it is hereby further enacted, that a Widow shall not be entitled to Dower out of any Land of her Husband, when in the Deed by which Land was conveyed to him, or by any Deed executed by him, it shall be declared that his Widow shall not be entitled to Dower out of such Land.

VII. And it is hereby further enacted, that a Widow shall not be entitled to Dower out of any Land of which her Husband shall die wholly or partially intestate when by the Will of her Husband, duly executed for the devise of Freehold Estates, he shall declare his intention that she shall not be entitled to Dower out of such Land or out of any of his Land.

VIII. And it is hereby further enacted, that the right of a Widow to Dower shall be subject to any conditions, restriction or directions which shall be declared by the Will of her Husband, duly executed as aforesaid.

IX. And it is hereby further enacted, that where a Husband shall devise any Land out of which his Widow would be entitled to Dower if the same were not so devised, or any Estate or Interest therein, to or for the benefit of his Widow, such Widow shall not be entitled to Dower out of or in any Land of her said Husband, unless a contrary intention shall be declared by his Will.

X. And it is hereby further enacted, that no Gift or Bequest made by any Husband to or for the benefit of his Widow of or out of his Personal Estate, or of or out of any of his Land not liable to Dower shall defeat or prejudice her right to Dower unless a contrary intention shall be declared by his Will.

XI. Provided always and it is hereby further enacted, that nothing in this Act contained shall prevent any Court of Equity from enforcing any covenant or agreement entered into by or on the part of any Husband not to bar the right of his Widow to Dower out of his Lands or any of them.

XII. And it is hereby further enacted that nothing in this Act contained shall interfere with any rule of Equity, or of any Ecclesiastical Court by which Legacies bequeathed to Widows in satisfaction of Dower are entitled to priority over other Legacies.

XIII. And it is hereby further enacted, that no Widow shall hereafter be entitled to Dower ad ostium ecclesie or Dower ex assensu patris.

Widows to be entitled to dower out of equitable Estates.

Seisin shall not be necessary to give title to Dower.

No Dower out of Estates disposed of.

Priority to partial estates, charges and specialty debts.

Dower may be barred by a declaration in a deed.

Or by a declaration in the husband's will.

Dower shall be subject to restriction.

Devise of real estate to the widow shall bar her Dower.

Bequest of personal estate to the widow shall not bar her dower.

Agreement not to bar Dower may be enforced.

Legacies in bar of Dower still entitled to preference.

Certain Dowers abolished.

Act not to take effect before the 1st July 1840.

XIV. And it is hereby further enacted, that this Act shall not extend to the Dower of any Widow who shall have been or shall be married on or before the First day of July One Thousand Eight Hundred and Forty, and shall not give to any Will, Deed, Contract, Engagement, or Charge executed, entered into, or created before the said First day of July One Thousand Eight Hundred and Forty, the effect of defeating or prejudicing any right to Dower.

XV. And it is hereby provided, that this Act shall not be construed to affect any right of property in Land otherwise than by modifying the Law of Dower in cases governed by the English Law of Dower, or to extend or alter the jurisdiction of any of Her Majesty's Courts of Justice.

## LAW OF INHERITANCE.

ACT No. XXX. OF 1839.

*Passed by the Hon'ble the President of the Council of India in Council on the 6th December, 1839.*

### An Act for the amendment of the Law of Inheritance.

I. Whereas it is expedient to extend the amendments, in the English Law of Inheritance contained in the Statute 3d and 4th William IV. Chapter CVI. to the Territories of the East India Company in cases which, but for the passing of this Act, would be governed by the English Law of inheritance as it existed previously to the passing of the aforesaid Statute :

It is hereby enacted, that the words and expressions hereinafter mentioned, which in their ordinary signification have a more confined or a different meaning, shall in this Act, except where the nature of the provision or the context of the Act shall exclude such construction, be interpreted as follows ; (that is to say,) the word 'Land' shall extend to Messuages, and all other Hereditaments, whether corporeal or incorporeal, and whether Freehold or of any other Tenure, and to Money to be laid out in the purchase of Land, and to Chattels and other personal property transmissible to Heirs, and also to any share of the same Hereditaments and Properties or any of them, and to any Estate of Inheritance or Estate for any Life or Lives, or other Estate transmissible to Heirs, and to any Possibility, Right, or Title of Entry or Action, and any other Interest capable of being inherited, and whether the same Estates, Possibilities, Rights, Titles, and Interests, or any of them, shall be in possession, reversion, remainder, or contingency : and the words 'the Purchaser' shall mean the person who last acquired the Land otherwise than by descent, or than by any escheat, partition, or enclosure, by the effect of which the Land shall have become part of or descendible in the same manner as other Land acquired by descent ; and the word 'descent' shall mean the title to inherit Land by reason of consanguinity, as well where the Heir shall be an Ancestor or Collateral relation, as where he shall be a child or other issue ; and the expression 'descendants' of any Ancestor shall extend to all persons who must trace their descent through such Ancestor ; and the expression 'the person last entitled to Land' shall extend to the last person who had a right thereto, whether he did or did not obtain the possession or the receipt of the Rents and Profits thereof ; and the word 'assurance' shall mean any Deed or Instrument other than a Will by which any Land shall be conveyed or transferred at Law or in Equity ; and every word importing the singular number only, shall extend and be applied to several persons or things as well as person or thing, and every word importing the masculine gender only, shall extend and be applied to a female as well as a male.

II. And it is hereby further enacted, that in every case descent shall be traced from the Purchaser, and to the intent, that the pedigree may never be carried further back than the circumstances of the case and the nature of the title shall require, the person last entitled to the Land shall, for the purposes of this Act, be considered to have been the Purchaser thereof unless it shall

Meaning of words in the Act.

'Land.'

'The purchaser.'

'Descent.'

'Descendant.'

'Person last entitled.'

'Assurance.'

Number and gender.

Descent shall always be traced from the purchaser, but the last owner shall be considered to be the purchas-

be proved that he inherited the same, in which case the person from whom he inherited the same shall be considered to have been the Purchaser, unless it shall be proved that he inherited the same, and in like manner the last person from whom the Land shall be proved to have been inherited shall in every case be considered to have been the Purchaser unless it shall be proved that he inherited the same.

III. And it is hereby further enacted, that when any Land shall have been devised by any Testator who shall die after the First day of July one thousand eight hundred and forty, to the Heir or to the person who shall be the Heir of such Testator, such Heir shall be considered to have acquired the Land as a Devisee and not by descent; and when any Land shall have been limited by any assurance executed after the said First day of July one thousand eight hundred and forty, to the Person or the Heirs of the Person who shall thereby have conveyed the same Land, such Person shall be considered to have acquired the same as a Purchaser by virtue of such assurance, and shall not be considered to be entitled thereto as his former Estate or part thereof.

IV. And it is hereby further enacted, that when any person shall have acquired any Land by Purchase under a limitation to the Heir or to the Heirs of the body of any of his Ancestors, contained in an assurance executed after the said First day of July one thousand eight hundred and forty, or under a limitation to the Heir, or to the Heirs of the body of any of his Ancestors, or under any limitation having the same effect, contained in a Will of any Testator who shall depart this life after the said First day of July one thousand eight hundred and forty then and in any of such cases such Land shall descend, and the descent thereof shall be traced as if the Ancestor named in such limitation had been the Purchaser of such Land.

V. And it is hereby further enacted, that no brother or sister shall be considered to inherit immediately from his or her brother or sister, but every descent from a brother or sister shall be traced through the Parent.

VI. And it is hereby further enacted, that every lineal Ancestor shall be capable of being Heir to any of his issue, and in every case where there shall be no issue of the purchaser, his nearest lineal Ancestor shall be his Heir in preference to any person who would have been entitled to inherit, either by tracing his descent through such lineal Ancestor, or in consequence of there being no descendant of such lineal Ancestor, so that the father shall be preferred to a brother or sister, and a more remote lineal Ancestor to any of his issue, other than a nearer lineal Ancestor or his issue.

VII. And it is hereby further enacted and declared; that none of the Maternal Ancestors of the person from whom the descent is to be traced, nor any of their descendants shall be capable of inheriting until all his Paternal Ancestors and their descendants shall have failed; and also that no female Paternal Ancestor of such person, nor any of her descendants, shall be capable of inheriting until all his male Paternal Ancestors and their descendants shall have failed; and that no female Maternal Ancestor of such person, or any of her descendants, shall be capable of inheriting until all his male Maternal Ancestors and their descendants shall have failed.

VIII. And it is hereby further enacted and declared, that where there shall be a failure of male Paternal Ancestors of the person from whom the descent is to be traced, and their descendants, the mother of his more remote male Paternal Ancestors, or her descendants, shall be the Heir of Heirs of such person, in preference to the mother of a less remote male Paternal Ancestor, or her descendants; and where there shall be a failure of male Maternal Ancestors of such person, and their descendants, the mother of his more remote male Maternal Ancestor, and her descendants, shall be the Heir or Heirs of such person in preference to the mother of a less remote male Maternal Ancestor, and her descendants.

IX. And it is hereby further enacted, that any person related to the person from whom the descent is to be traced by the half blood shall be capable of being his Heir, and the place in which any such relation by the half blood shall stand in the order of inheri-

er, unless the contrary be proved.

Heir entitled under a Will, shall take as Devisee, and a limitation to the Granter or his Heirs shall create an Estate by Purchase.

Where Heirs take by Purchase under Limitations to the Heirs of their Ancestors, the Land shall descend as if the Ancestor had been the Purchaser.

Brothers, &c. shall trace descent through their Parent.

Lineal Ancestor may be Heir in preference to Collateral Persons claiming through him.

The Male Line to be preferred.

The mother of more remote male ancestor to be preferred to the mother of the less remote male ancestor.

Half blood, if on the part of a male ancestor, to inherit after

the whole blood of the same degree, if on the part of a female ancestor after her.

After the death of person attained, his descendants may inherit.

Act not to extend to any descent before 1st July 1840.

Limitations made before the 1st July 1840, to the Heirs of a person then living, shall take effect as if the Act had not been made.

tance, so as to be entitled to inherit, shall be next after any relation in the same degree of the whole blood, and his issue, where the common Ancestor shall be male, and next after the common Ancestor where such common Ancestor shall be a female, so that the brother of the half blood on the part of the father shall inherit next after the sisters of the whole blood on the part of the father and their issue, and the brother of the half blood on the part of the mother shall inherit next after the mother.

X. And it is hereby further enacted, that when the person from whom the descent of any Land is to be traced shall have had any relation, who, having been attained, shall have died before such descent shall have taken place, then such attainer shall not prevent any person from inheriting such Land who would have been capable of inheriting the same by tracing his descent through such relation if he had not been attained, unless such Lands shall have escheated in consequence of such attainer before the First day of July one thousand eight hundred and forty.

XI. And it is hereby further enacted, that this Act shall not extend to any descent which shall take place on the death of any person who shall die before the said First day of July one thousand eight hundred and forty.

XII. And it is hereby further enacted, that where any assurance executed before the said First day of July one thousand eight hundred and forty, or the Will of any person who shall die before that time, shall contain any limitation or gift to the Heir or Heirs of any person under which the person or persons answering the description of Heir shall be entitled to an Estate by purchase, then the person who would have answered such description of Heir if this Act had not been made shall become entitled by virtue of such limitation or gift, whether the person named as Ancestor shall or shall not be living at the time aforesaid.

XIII. And it is hereby provided, that this Act shall not be construed to affect inheritances of Land, which are not subject to the English Law of Inheritance, or to extend or alter the jurisdiction of any of Her Majesty's Courts of Justice.

## INTEREST ON DEBTS.

### ACT No. XXXII. OF 1839.

*Passed by the Hon'ble the President of the Council of India in Council on the 30th December, 1839.*

An Act concerning the allowance of Interest in certain cases.

I. Whereas it is expedient to extend to the Territories under the Government of the East India Company, as well within the jurisdiction of Her Majesty's Courts as elsewhere, the provisions of the Statute 3d and 4th William IV, Chapter 42, Section 28, concerning the allowance of interest in certain cases:

It is, therefore, hereby enacted, that upon all debts or sums certain payable at a certain time or otherwise, the Court before which such debts or sums may be recovered, may, if it shall think fit, allow interest to the creditor at a rate not exceeding the current rate of interest from the time when such debts or sums certain were payable, if such debts or sums be payable by virtue of some written Instrument at a certain time, or if payable otherwise, then from the time when demand of payment shall have been made in writing, so as such demand shall give notice to the debtor that interest will be claimed from the date of such demand until the term of payment; provided that interest shall be payable in all cases in which it is now payable by law.

## AFFRAYS.

### ACT No. IV. OF 1840.

*Passed by the Right Hon'ble the Governor General of India in Council on the 17th February, 1840.*

An Act for preventing Affrays concerning the possession of Land, and for providing relief in cases of forcible dispossession, within the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal.

I. Whereas it is expedient to remove doubts which have arisen upon the interpretation of Regulation XV of 1824, and to amend the Law for preventing Affrays con-

cerning the possession of Land and for giving relief in cases of forcible dispossession, and to extend it to cases not hitherto provided for, and to make it applicable to persons of every class or description, whether British born subjects or others :

It is hereby enacted, that Regulation XLIX of 1793, Regulation XIV of 1795, Regulation XXXII of 1803, Section 5, Regulation VI of 1813, Regulation XV of 1824, and Regulation II of 1839, of the Bengal Code, together with so much of any Regulations as extends any of the above Regulations or parts of Regulations to any places within the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal, be repealed.

II. And it is hereby enacted, that whenever any Magistrate or other Officer exercising the powers of a Magistrate may be certified that a dispute likely to induce a breach of the peace exists concerning any Land, Premises, Water, Fisheries, Crops, or other produce of Land, within the limits of his jurisdiction, he shall record a proceeding, stating the grounds of his being so certified, and shall call on all parties concerned in such dispute (whether Proprietors, dependent Talookdars, Farmers, Under-Farmers, Ryots or other persons) to attend his Court in person, or by agent, within a reasonable time, and to give in a written statement of their respective claims as respects the fact of actual possession of the subject of dispute. And the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid shall, without reference to the merits of the claims of any party to a right of possession, proceed to enquire what party was in possession of the subject of dispute when the dispute arose, and after satisfying himself upon that point, shall record a proceeding declaring the party whom he may decide to have been in such possession to be entitled to retain possession, until ousted by due course of Law, and forbidding all disturbance of possession until such time : and if necessary the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid shall put such party into possession, and maintain him in possession, until the rights of the parties disputing be determined by a competent Court.

III. And it is hereby enacted, that if the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid shall, in the cases mentioned in Section II of this Act, be unable to satisfy himself as to what party was in possession of the subject of dispute when the dispute arose, he may attach the subject of dispute until the rights of the parties be determined by a competent Court, giving the Collector information of the attachment; and if the subject of dispute be Land, the provisions of Regulation V of 1827 regarding attachment by order of a Zillah or City Court shall apply to attachments by order of a Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid made under this Section.

IV. And it is hereby enacted, that if any party shall complain to a Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid, that he has been without authority of Law forcibly dispossessed of any Land, Premises, Water, Fisheries, Crops, or other produce of Land within the jurisdiction of such Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid, whether the same were possessed by such party as Proprietor, dependent Talookdar, Farmer, under Farmer, Ryot or otherwise the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid shall require the party or parties complained against, and any other parties concerned, to appear and make defence in person or by agent within a reasonable time ; and if, after the examination of the necessary witnesses and documents, the complaint appears to him to be substantiated, he shall record a proceeding, ordering, the party complaining to be put again into possession of the subject of dispute, and maintained in possession until the right to possession be determined by a competent Court ; provided that no such order shall be passed unless the party complaining of having been so dispossessed prefer his claim within one month from the time of such dispossession.

V. And it is hereby enacted, that if, in cases instituted under this Act, the subject of dispute be newly formed Land whereof it shall appear to the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid that no party has ever had possession, the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid shall award possession to the party to whom the right of possession belongs according to law or custom, and shall maintain that party in possession until the right to possession be determined by a competent Court.

VI. And it is hereby enacted, that if a dispute arises concerning the right of use of any Land or water, the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid within whose jurisdiction the subject of dispute lies may enquire into the matter, and if it shall appear to him that the subject of dispute was open to the use of the public, or of any class of persons, the said Magistrate or other Officer may order that possession thereof shall not be taken or retained by any party to the exclusion of the public, or of such person, or of such class of persons, as the case may be, until the party claiming such possession shall obtain the decision of a competent Court adjudging him to be entitled to such exclusive possession. Provided the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid shall not pass any such order as aforesaid, if the matter be such that the right of use is capable of being exercised at all times of the year, unless that right shall have been ordinarily exercised within three months from the date of the institution of the enquiry, or in cases where the right of use exists at particular seasons, unless such right has been exercised without discontinuance before the dispossession of which complaint is made.

VII. And it is hereby enacted, that any person opposing by force the execution of an order for possession or use, given under this Act, or refusing obedience thereto, or knowingly contravening the same, as long as it shall remain in legal force, shall, together with all persons aiding and abetting, be liable, on conviction before a Magistrate or other Officer with the powers of a Magistrate, to be sentenced to simple imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months, or to fine not exceeding two hundred rupees, commutable if not paid to a period of simple imprisonment not exceeding six months, or to both imprisonment and fine as aforesaid.

VIII. And it is hereby enacted, that all orders passed under this Act shall be appealable in the usual manner under the Regulations and Laws that are or may be in force relating to appeals from the orders of Magistrates of other Officers exercising the powers of Magistrates.

IX. And it is hereby enacted, that in cases instituted under this Act the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid is authorised, with the consent of all the parties, to refer the matter in dispute, so far as it is cognisable under this Act, to an arbitrator or arbitrators for decision, whose award shall be executed as if it were the award of such Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid.

X. And it is hereby provided that nothing in this Act contained shall affect the legal exercise of any right of attachment or seizure vested by law in any parties.

XI. And it is hereby further provided, that this Act shall not extend to any place beyond the limits of the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal, or to the Settlements of Prince of Wales' Island, Singapore, or Malacca, or to any place situated within the local limits of the jurisdiction of Her Majesty's Supreme Court at Calcutta.

### ARBITRATION OF DAMAGES.

#### ACT No. IX. OF 1840.

*Passed by the Right Honble the Governor General of India in Council on the 20th of April, 1840.*

AN Act for amending the law administered in Her Majesty's Courts of Justice with reference to Arbitrations, Damages, and interested Witnesses.

I. Whereas it is expedient to extend to the Territories of the East India Company certain provisions of the Statute 3d and 4th William

IV. Chap. 42, whereby remedies have been applied for the uncertainty imperfections heretofore incident to Arbitrations, for the insufficient damages to which injured parties were limited by the technical forms of certain actions, and for the obstruction to justice frequently occasioned by reason of the legal incompetency of witnesses to give evidence in consequence of having some interest in the event of the suit to which their testimony relates;

It is hereby enacted, that, in order to render the rejection of witnesses on the ground of interest less frequent, if any witness shall be objected to in any of Her Majesty's Courts of Justice as incompetent on the ground that the verdict or judgment in the action on which it shall be proposed to examine him would be admissible in evidence for or against him, such witness shall nevertheless be examined, but in that case a verdict or judgment in that action in favor of the party on whose behalf he shall have been examined shall not be admissible in evidence for him or any one claiming under him, nor shall a verdict or judgment against the party on whose behalf he shall have been examined be admissible in evidence against him or any one claiming under him.

II. And it is hereby enacted, that the Court on the trial of any issue, or on any inquiry of damages, in any suit before any of Her Majesty's Courts of Justice may, if it shall think fit, give damages in the nature of interest over and above the value of the Goods at the time of the conversion or seizure in all actions of trover or trespass de bonis asportatis and over and above the money recoverable in all actions on policies of assurance made after the passing of this Act.

III. And it is hereby enacted, that the power and authority of any arbitrator or umpire appointed by or in pursuance of any rule of Court, or Judge's order, or order of reference, in any action now brought or which shall be hereafter brought, or by or in pursuance of any submission to reference containing an agreement that such sub-

3 and 4. W. 4.  
C. 42. Sec. 25.

3 and 4. W. 4.  
C. 42. Sec. 29.

3 and 4. W. 4.  
C. 42. Sec. 39.



mission shall be made a rule of any of Her Majesty's Courts, shall not be revocable by any party to such reference without the leave of the Court by which such rule or order shall be made, or which shall be mentioned in such submission, or by leave of a Judge, and the arbitrator or umpire shall and may, and is hereby required to proceed with the reference notwithstanding any such revocation, and to make such award, although the person making such revocation shall not afterwards attend the reference, and that the Court, or any Judge thereof may from time to time enlarge the term for any such arbitrator making his award.

IV. And it is hereby enacted, that when any reference shall have been made by any such rule or order as aforesaid, or by any submission containing such agreement as aforesaid, it shall be lawful for the Court by which such rule or order shall be made, or which shall be mentioned in such agreement, or for any Judge by rule or order to be made for that purpose to command the attendance and examination of any person to be named, or the production of any documents to be mentioned in such rule or order, and the disobedience to any such rule or order shall be deemed a contempt of Court, if, in addition to the service of such rule or order, an appointment of the time and place of attendance in obedience thereto, signed by one at least of the Arbitrators, or by the Umpire, before whom the attendance is required, shall also be served either together with or after the service of such Rule or Order: Provided always that every person whose attendance shall be so required, shall be entitled to the like conduct money and payment of expences, and for loss of time as for and upon attendance at any trial: Provided also, that the application made to such Court or Judge for such Rule or Order shall set forth the place where such witness is residing at the time, or satisfy such Court or Judge that such person cannot be found: Provided also, that no person shall be compelled to produce under any such Rule or Order any writing or other document that he would not be compelled to produce at a trial, or to attend at more than two consecutive days to be named in such Order.

V. And it is hereby enacted, that when in any Rule or Order of reference, or in any submission to arbitration containing an agreement that the submission shall be ordered or agreed that the witnesses upon such reference shall be examined upon oath it shall be lawful for the Arbitrators or Umpire, or any one Arbitrator, and he or they are hereby authorized and required to administer an oath to such witnesses, or to take their affirmation in cases where affirmation is allowed by law instead of oath, and if upon such oath or affirmation any person making the same shall wilfully and corruptly give any false evidence, every person so offending shall be deemed and taken to be guilty of perjury, and shall be prosecuted and punished accordingly.

VI. And it is hereby enacted, that this Act shall take effect in Calcutta from the day of its passing, and at Madras and Bombay after the expiration of thirty days from such day, and in the Straits Settlements after the expiration of sixty days from such day.

3 and 4. W. 4.  
C. 42. Sec. 40.

3 and 4. W. 4.  
C. 42. Sec. 41.

## VALIDITY OF WRITTEN MEMORANDA.

### ACT No. XIV. OF 1840.

*Passed by the Right Hon'ble the Governor General of India in Council on the 29th of June, 1840.*

An Act for rendering a written Memorandum necessary to the validity of certain promises and engagements by extending to the Territories of the East India Company, in cases governed by English Law the Provisions of the Statute 9, Geo. IV. Ch. XIV.

It is hereby enacted, that the Statute 9, Geo. IV. Ch. XIV. shall be extended to the Territories of the East India Company; provided always that this Act shall not be construed to affect any case, which would not have been governed by the Law of England before the passing of the aforesaid Statute, if this Act had not passed; or to

extend or alter the jurisdiction of any of Her Majesty's Courts of Justice.

The Statute hereby extended to the Territories of the East India Company is as follows (the sum of £10 mentioned therein to be deemed 100 Rupees in the application of the Statute to the aforesaid Territories.)

#### 9TH GEO. IV. CAP. XIV.

*An Act for rendering a written Memorandum necessary to the validity of certain Promises and Engagements, 9th May, 1828.*

English Act, 21,  
Jas. I. C. 16.

Irish Act 10,  
Car. I. Sess. 2,  
C. 6.

In actions of debt or upon the case, no acknowledgment shall be deemed sufficient unless it be in writing, or by part payment.

Joint Contractors.

Proviso for the case of Joins Contractor.

Pleas in Abatement.

Indorsements of Payment.

Whereas by an Act passed in England in the twenty-first year of the Reign of King James the First, it was, among other things, enacted, that all actions of account and upon the case, other than such accounts as concern the trade of merchandize between Merchant and Merchant, their Factors or Servants, all actions of debt grounded upon any lending or contract without speciality, and all actions of debt for arrearages of rent, should be commenced within three years after the end of the then present Session of Parliament, or within six years next after the cause of such actions or suit, and not after. And whereas a similar Enactment is contained in an Act passed in Ireland in the tenth year of the reign of King Charles the First, and whereas various question have arisen in actions founded on simple contract, as to the proof and effect of acknowledgments and promises offered in evidence for the purpose of taking cases out of the operation of the said Enactments; and it is expedient to prevent such questions and to make provision for giving effect to the said Enactments and to the intention thereof. Be it therefore enacted by the King's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same. That in actions of debt or upon the case grounded upon any simple contract no acknowledgment or promise by words only shall be deemed sufficient evidence of a new or continuing contract, whereby to take any case out of the operation of the said Enactments, or either of them, or to deprive any party of the benefit thereof, unless such acknowledgment or promise shall be made or contained by or in some writing to be signed by the party chargeable thereby, and that where there shall be two or more Joint Contractors, or Executors or Administrators of any Contractor no such Joint Contractor, Executor or Administrator shall lose the benefit of the said Enactments, or either of them, so as to be chargeable in respect or by reason only by any written acknowledgment or promise made and signed by any other or others of them. Provided always, that nothing herein contained shall alter or take away or lessen the effect of any Payment of any principal or interest made by any person whytsoever. Provided also, that in actions to be commenced against two or more such Joint Contractors, or Executors or Administrators, if it shall appear at the trial or otherwise that the Plaintiff, though barred by either of the said recited Acts or this Act, as to one or more of such Joint Contractors, or Executors or Administrators, shall nevertheless be entitled to recover against any other or others of the Defendants, by virtue of a new acknowledgment or promise, or otherwise, judgment may be given and costs allowed for the Plaintiff as to such Defendant or Defendants against whom he shall recover, and for the other Defendant or Defendants against the Plaintiff.

II. And be it further enacted, that if any Defendant or Defendants in any action on any simple contract shall plead any matter in abatement, to the effect that any other person or persons ought to be jointly sued and issue be joined on such plea, and it shall appear at the trial that the action could not, by reason of the said recited Acts, or this Act, or of either of them, be maintained, against the other person or persons named in such plea, or any of them, the issue joined on such plea shall be found against the party pleading the same.

III. And be it further enacted, that no Indorsement or Memorandum of any payment written or made after the time appointed for this Act to take effect, upon any Promissory Note, Bill of Exchange, or

other writing by or on the behalf of the party to whom such payment shall be made, shall be deemed sufficient proof of such payment so as to take the case out of the operation of either of the said Statutes.

IV. And be it further enacted, that the said recited Acts and this Act shall be deemed and taken to apply to the case of debt on simple contract alleged by way of set off on the part of any defendant, either by plea, notice, or otherwise.

V. And be it further enacted, that no action shall be maintained whereby to charge any person upon any promise made after full age to pay any debt contracted during infancy, or upon any ratification after full age of any promise or simple contract made during infancy, unless such promise or ratification shall be made by some writing signed by the party to be charged therewith.

VI. And be it further enacted, that no action shall be brought whereby to charge any person or by reason of any representation or assurance made or given, concerning or relating to the character, conduct, credit, ability, trade or dealings of any other person, to the intent or purpose that such other person may obtain credit, money, or goods upon, unless such representation or assurance be made in writing, signed by the party to be charged therewith.

VII. And whereas by an Act passed in England in the twenty-ninth year of the reign of King Charles the Second intituled an Act for the prevention of Frauds and Perjuries, it is, among other things enacted, that from and after the twenty-fourth day of June one thousand six hundred and seventy-seven, no contract for the sale of any goods, wares and merchandizes, for the price of ten pounds sterling or upwards, shall be allowed to be good except the buyer shall accept part of the goods so sold, and actually receive the same, or give something in earnest to bind the bargain, or in part of payment; or that some note or memorandum in writing of the said bargain be made and signed by the parties to be charged by such contract, or their Agents thereunto lawfully authorized. And whereas a similar Enactment is contained in an Act passed in Ireland in the seventh year of the reign of King William the Third. And whereas it has been held that the said recited Enactments do not extend to certain executory contracts for the sale of goods, which nevertheless are within the mischief thereby intended to be remedied; and it is expedient to extend the said Enactments to such executory contracts; be it enacted, that the said Enactments shall extend to all contracts for the sale of goods of the value of ten pounds sterling and upwards, notwithstanding the goods may be intended to be delivered at some future time, or may not at the time of such contract be actually made, procured or provided, or fit or ready for delivery, or some Act may be requisite for the making or completing thereof, or rendering the same fit for delivery.

VIII. And be it further enacted, that no memorandum or other writing made necessary by this Act shall be deemed to be an agreement within the meaning of any Statute relating to the duties of Stamps.

Simple Contract debts alleged by way of set off.

Confirmation of promises made by Infants.

Representations of character.

29 Car. 2. C. 3.

Irish Act 7 W. 3, C. 12.

Powers of recited Acts extended to Contracts for Goods of 10*l*. or upwards although the delivery be not made.

Memorandum exempted from Stamps.

## BILLS OF EXCHANGE.

### ACT NO. VI. OF 1840.

*Passed by the Right Hon'ble the Governor General of India in Council on the 2d of March, 1840.*

An Act for the Amendment of the Law concerning the negotiation of Bills of Exchange.

I. Whereas it is expedient to extend to the Territories under the Government of the East India Company the amendments of the Law respecting Bills of Exchange contained in the Statutes 55 Geo. 3 Cap. 93—1 and 2 Geo. 4. C. 78—6 and 7 W. 4. C. 58—2 and 3 W. 4. C. 98;

It is hereby enacted, that from and after the first day of May, in the year of our Lord 1840, if any person shall accept a Bill of Exchange payable at any other place

than at his own place of residence without further expression in his acceptance such acceptance shall be deemed and taken to be to all intents and purposes a general acceptance. But if the acceptor shall, in his acceptance, express that he accepts the Bill payable at such other place only, and not otherwise or elsewhere such acceptance shall be deemed and taken to be to all intents and purposes, a qualified acceptance of such Bill, and the acceptor shall not be liable to pay such Bill except in default of payment when such payment shall have been duly demanded at such other place.

II. And it is hereby enacted, that after the day and year aforesaid no acceptance of any Bill of Exchange drawn within the Territories of the East India Company, shall be sufficient to charge any person unless such acceptance be in writing on such Bill, or, if there be more than one part of such Bill, on one of the said parts.

III. And it is hereby enacted, that it shall not be necessary to present Bills of Exchange accepted supra protest for honor, or having a reference thereon in case of need to the acceptor or acceptors for honor, or to the referee or referees, until the day following the day on which such Bills of Exchange shall become due, and if the place of address on any such Bill of Exchange of such acceptor or acceptors for honor, or of such referee or referees be other than where such Bill shall therein be made payable, then it shall not be necessary to forward such Bill of Exchange for presentment for payment to such acceptor or acceptors for honor, or referee or referees, until the day following the day on which such Bill of Exchange shall become due.

IV. And it is hereby enacted, that all Bills of Exchange wherein the drawer or drawers thereof shall have expressed that such Bills of Exchange are to be payable in any place other than the place by him or them therein mentioned to be the place of residence of the drawee or drawees thereof, and which shall not on the presentment thereof be accepted, shall or may be, without further presentment to the drawee or drawees protested for non-payment in the place in which such Bills of Exchange shall have been by the drawer or drawers expressed to be payable, unless the amount owing upon such Bills of Exchange shall have been paid to the holder or holders thereof on the day on which such Bill would have become payable had the same been duly accepted.

V. And it is hereby enacted, that no Bill of Exchange or Promissory Note that shall be drawn or made after the passing of this Act shall, though it may have been given for a usurious consideration, upon a usurious contract, be void in the hands of an Indorsee for valuable consideration, unless such Indorsee had, at the time of discounting or paying such consideration for the same, actual notice that such Bill of Exchange or Promissory Note had been originally given for a usurious consideration, or upon a usurious contract.

VI. And it is hereby provided, that this Act shall not be construed to extend to affect Bills of Exchange or Promissory Notes, in any case which, but for the passing of this Act, would not be governed by the law of England, or to extend or alter the jurisdiction of any of her Majesty's Courts of Justice.

## WARRANT OF DISTRESS.

### ACT NO. XVIII. OF 1837.

*Passed by the Right Hon'ble the Governor General of India in Council, on the 7th August, 1837.*

It is hereby enacted, that any person charged with murder by Thuggee, or with the offence of having belonged to a gang of Thugs, made punishable by Act No. XXX. of 1836, may be committed by any Magistrate or Joint Magistrate within the Territories of the East India Company, for trial before any Criminal Court, competent to try such person on such charge.

## CUSTOMS.

## REGULATION IX. OF 1810.

*Passed by the Vice President in Council 10th April, 1810.*

A Regulation for rescinding the whole of the Regulations at present in Force for the Collection of the Government Customs, in the Provinces of Bengal, Behar, Orissa, and Benares, and in the ceded and conquered Provinces; and for re-establishing those Customs, with amended Rules for the Collection of them.

THE rules by which the collection of Government customs have been hitherto conducted, having appeared essentially defective; many of the regulations being deficient in simplicity and clearness, and the whole forming too complex a system of multiplied taxes, in many instances unequally distributed on the inhabitants of the different provinces, as well as harassing in the mode in which they are collected; the Vice-President in Council, desirous of impartially equalizing the public burdens without injuring the resources of Government, and of simplifying the collection of the customs by reducing to a single tax the several duties now levied, so that merchandize having once paid duty, may be freely transported from place to place without the harassing interruptions to which the trade has been exposed under the existing system of successive collections, has enacted the following rules, to be in force throughout the territories immediately dependant on the Presidency of Fort William, from the period of the promulgation of this regulation.

I. *First.* Regulations III. XXXIX. and LVII. 1795; Regulations I. and IX. 1797; Regulation XI. 1800, and Regulation XI. 1801; Regulations I. V. and VII. 1802; Regulation XI. 1804, and Regulation XIX. 1806, for the collection of Government customs, in the provinces of Bengal, Behar, Orissa, and Benares, and in the ceded and conquered provinces, are hereby rescinded.

*Second.* Regulations XLII. 1793, and XXXVIII. 1803, are also hereby rescinded.

III. All duties levied under any denomination whatever, which constitute a tax on the transit, export, or import, of goods of any description, through, from, or into, the provinces subject to the Presidency of Fort William, or the cities or towns therein, (with the exception of the city of Delhi and the circumjacent territory, to which the regulations of the British Government have not been extended) not authorized by this or any other regulation which may be passed and published in the manner prescribed by Regulation XLI. 1793, are hereby declared to be abolished.

IV. All custom-houses heretofore established (with the exception of those which are continued by this regulation) shall be withdrawn from the period of the promulgation of this regulation.

V. The custom-houses for the collection of the Government customs under this regulation, shall be fixed in the cities of Agra, Furruckabad, Allahabad, Baneris, Moorshedabad, Dacca, and Calcutta; and in the towns of Meerut, Cawnpore, Mirzapore, Chittagong, Hooghly and Balasore.

VI. *First.* The Government customs to be levied at the several custom-houses established by Section 5, with the exception of the cities of Furruckabad and Allahabad and the town of Meerut and Mirzapore, shall be levied by officers, to be severally denominated collectors of the Government customs at Agra, Cawnpore, Benares, Patna, Moorshedabad, Hooghly, Dacca, Calcutta, Chittagong, and Balasore.

*Second.* The custom-house at Meerut shall be subject to the authority of the collector of the Government customs at Agra, with a covenanted civil servant as his deputy, to be stationed at Meerut.

## Preamble.

Former Regulations for the collection of Government customs rescinded.

All duties not authorized of this or any future regulation, abolished.

All custom-houses not re-established by this regulation, withdrawn.

Custom-houses where to be fixed in future.

Government customs to be levied at the principal stations by collectors.

And at subordinate stations by deputy collectors.

The custom-houses at Furruckabad and Allahabad shall be subject to the authority of the collector of the government customs at Cawnpore, with a covenanted civil servant as his deputy, to be stationed at Furruckabad, and a covenanted civil servant as his deputy, at Allahabad; and the custom-house at Mirzapore, shall be subject to the authority of the collector of the government customs at Benares, with a covenanted civil servant as his deputy, to be stationed at Mirzapore.

Collectors and their deputies to be subject to the authority of the Board of Commissioners and Board of Revenue respectively.

Seal of office.

VII. The collectors of the Government customs established by this regulation, and their respective deputies, shall be subject in the provinces of Benares and within the ceded and conquered provinces, (with the exception of Cuttack,) to the authority of the Board of Commissioners; and within the provinces of Bengal, Behar, and Orissa, including Cuttack, to the authority of the Board of Revenue at the Presidency.

VIII. The collectors of the Government customs shall use a square seal, two inches in diameter, bearing an inscription to the following effect, in the Persian character and language: 'The seal of the collector of the customs at ———.' The seal of each custom-house shall remain in the custody of the collector of the Government customs, and in that of the deputy collector, at the stations which may be under the superintendence of an officer of that description.

Oath of office, to be taken by the collectors and their deputies.

IX. Previously to entering upon the execution of the duties of their respective offices, the collectors of the government customs, and their respective deputies, shall severally take and subscribe the following oath, before the Governor General in Council, or any person whom he may empower to administer the same:—'I, A. B. do solemnly swear, that I will faithfully discharge the duty of (the collector or deputy collector) of the Government customs at ———; that I will not, directly or indirectly by myself or others, be concerned in, or allow of any collections being made, but such as are, or may be hereafter authorized by, and brought to the credit of Government; that I will not be concerned, directly or indirectly, in the purchase of any goods or commodities in the British dominions, subject to the immediate authority of the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal, for the purpose of remitting money to Europe, or in any commercial transaction; that I will not take or receive, or knowingly allow any person to take or receive, any present, gratuity, fee, or advantage whatever on account of any matter relating to the duty of my office, excepting such as now is, or may be hereafter authorized by the Governor General in Council.

'SO HELP ME GOD.'

Established office hours.

X. The several custom-houses shall be open, for the transaction of business, every day, (Sundays and holidays, agreeably to a list to be furnished to the collectors by the Board of Revenue and Board of Commissioners respectively, excepted,) from ten o'clock in the morning, until four o'clock in the afternoon.

Custom-house *chowkies*.

Not to extend beyond a certain distance from the custom house. Except in special cases.

XI. *First*. The collectors of the Government customs shall establish custom-house *chowkies* at such places as may be deemed necessary on the principal routes or *ghatts* leading to or from their respective custom-houses; provided, however, that no *chowkies* shall be established at any greater distance than two *cos* or four miles from any such custom-houses, with exception only to such as may be judged necessary at greater distances from the custom-houses at Agra and Meerut, for the security of the public revenue derived from the article of salt in the ceded and conquered provinces, and for preventing the clandestine conveyance of shawls through those provinces to any foreign territory, or which may be requisite under the collector of customs at Hooghly, with the view to embrace the trade of the foreign settlements, or under the collector of customs at Dacca, for the purpose of comprehending the navigation of the river Megna, or under the collector of customs at Balasore at the dependant port of Churamun, or under any other collector of customs for any special reason or purpose which shall be reported to the Board of Revenue or Board of Commissioners, and without whose respective sanction, previously obtained, no *chowkies* whatever shall on any account be established, at a greater distance than two *cos* or four miles from the custom-house.

Which are to be reported to the Board for their previous sanction.

*Second.* No duty or collections whatever shall be levied at any *chooke*: the authority of the officers of the *chookes* shall be confined to the detention of goods liable to duty passing within the limits of their *chooke*, unaccompanied by proper *rowannahs*, or of goods which may not correspond with the *rowannahs*, until such time as the orders of the collector of customs can be obtained respecting them, and for which purpose immediate notice is to be given to the collector. All duties shall be paid at the stations of the collectors of the customs or their deputies, by whom alone *rowannahs* are to be granted.

XII. *First.* Duties under the denomination of Government customs, shall be levied at the following rates, on the goods specified in this section.

Duties not to be levied at the *chookes*.

Duty of the officers at the *chookes* defined. All duties to be paid at the custom-houses, and *rowannahs* to be granted only by the collectors, or their deputies.

Enumeration of the goods on which the Government customs are to be levied, and the rates of duty.

Enumeration of Goods.	Rates of Duty.
COTTON, WOOL,	{ Twelve annas per maund of ninety-six Calcutta sicca weight. { On importation by sea; seven and a half per cent. { On importation from the Vizier's and the Nepaul territories; two and a half per cent.
COTTON PIECE GOODS,	{ On importation from other foreign territories; seven and a half per cent. { On the transit of piece goods the manufacture of the Company's territories; seven and a half per cent.
A drawback shall be allowed of five per cent. on exportation by sea, on such piece goods as shall have paid the duty of seven and a half per cent.	
COTTON YARN,	{ On importation, exportation, or transit; seven and a half per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
RAW SILK FILATURE,	{ Do. seven and a half per cent. on a valuation of seven rupees per seer of eighty Calcutta sicca weight.
BENGAL WOUND SILK,	{ Do. seven and a half per cent. on a valuation of six rupees per seer of eighty Calcutta sicca weight.
TUSHAI,	{ Do. seven and a half per cent. on a valuation of five annas per seer of eighty Calcutta sicca weight.
CHASSUM,	{ Do. seven and a half per cent. on a valuation of three annas per seer of eighty Calcutta sicca weight.
A drawback shall be allowed of five per cent. on the exportation of the port of London of all silk which shall have paid the above duty.	
SILK PIECE GOODS; and GOODS made partly of SILK and partly of COTTON,	{ On importation by sea; seven and a half per cent. { Ditto from the Vizier's and the Nepaul territories; two and a half per cent. { Ditto from other foreign territories, and on the transit of goods the manufacture of the Company's territories; seven and a half per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
A drawback shall be allowed of five per cent. on exportation by sea, to London, of such silk piece goods as shall have paid the duty of seven and a half per cent.	
EMBROIDERED GOODS and BROCADES.	{ On importation by sea; seven and a half per cent. { On importation from the Vizier's and the Nepaul territories: two and a half per cent. { Ditto from foreign territories, and on the transit of goods, the manufacture of the Company's territories; seven and a half per cent.
GOLD and SILVER TISSUES, LACE, and THREAD,	{ On importation, exportation, or transit; five per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .

Enumeration of Goods.	Rates of Duty.
SHAWLS,	{ On importation; ten per cent. upon an advance of fifty per cent. on the invoice valuation: to be levied at the first custom-house; after which the goods shall be subject to no further duty in the Company's provinces.
WOOLLENS, (Europe,) viz.	{ Five per cent. on importation by sea only.
WOOLLENS (Country,) viz.	{ If imported from Nepal; two and a half per cent.
LOOYS and	{ The manufacture of the Company's territories; five per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> ,
BLANKETS,	{ Seven and a half per cent.
CARPETS, and	
SETREENJEEES,	
{ All CANVAS, (except such as is made of <i>sunm</i> or hemp, or other material of country growth or manufacture,)	{ Five per cent. on importation by sea.
GUNNIES,	
GUNNY BAGS,	{ Five per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
PUTTIES, and	
CHUTTA,	
THREAD,	
TAPE, and	
FRINGES,	{ Liable to the same duties with cotton piece goods.
INDIGO,	{ On importation, or transit; five per cent. on a fixed valuation of one hundred rupees per factory maund. An additional export duty of two and a half per cent. on the produce of the Vizier's dominions on exportation by sea.
{ SUGAR, JAGRY, GOOR and SYRUP,	{ Five per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
A drawback shall be allowed of two and a half per cent. on exportation to Europe or America.	
BEETLENUT,	{ Of the growth of Bengal, or imported by land or sea; seven and a half per cent. on a fixed valuation of five rupees per factory maund.
KUTH or KUTCH,	{ Five per cent. on a fixed valuation of eight rupees per factory maund.
OIL and OILSEEDS,	
MUSTARD and SESAMUM, and	{ Seven and a half per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
all other vegetable or animal	
OILS,	
{ COCONUTS, either with or without the bark,	{ Five per cent. on the valuation of twenty rupees per thousand.
WAX and WAX CANDLES,	{ Ten per cent. at a fixed valuation of forty-five rupees for wax; and seventy rupees for candles per factory maund.
{ LONG PEPPER and its Root (called Piplamoor,)	{ Seven and a half per cent. on a fixed valuation of twenty rupees per factory maund.
DRY GINGER,	{ Seven and a half per cent. on a fixed valuation of four rupees per factory maund.
A drawback shall be allowed of two and a half per cent. on exportation by sea.	
{ AROMATICK SEEDS, viz. ANISE (or <i>Mowry</i> , or <i>Sonf</i> ,) CALIZEERAH, (or <i>Nigella</i> ) CARDAMUMS, CORIANDER, (or <i>Dhunnia</i> ,) CUMMIN, (or <i>Jeerah</i> ,) JOWEAN, (or <i>Adjuain</i> ,)	{ Seven and a half per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .



Enumeration of Goods.	Rates of Duty.
A drawback shall be allowed of two and a half per cent. on exportation by sea.	
SPICES, viz. PIMENTO, (or Allspice,) CLOVES, MACE, NUTMEGS, CASSIA and MALABATHRUM LEAF, (or <i>tazpant</i> .)	Imported by sea; ten per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> . On importation from Nepal; two and a half per cent.
PEPPER, black and white.	Ten per cent. on a fixed valuation of eleven rupees per factory maund.
SALT PETRE,	Seven and a half per cent. on a fixed valuation of four rupees per maund.
GUMS and DRUGS, viz. CAMPHIRE, CHERAYTA, COLUMBO ROOT, COPAL, (or <i>kahraba</i> .) GALBANUM, GUMARABICK,	Ten per cent. on a fixed valuation of eleven rupees per factory maund.
JETTA MENSEE, (or Spik-enard,) MASTICK, MYROBALANS, viz. HURRAH, BUHERA, OWNLA, MYRRH,	
SOONAMORY LEAF, SENNA and STORAX,	Imported by sea; ten per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> . On the produce of the country; seven and a half per cent.
A drawback shall be allowed of two and a half per cent. on exportation by sea.	
ASAFETIDA,	Ten per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
SAFFRON,	Ten per cent. on a fixed valuation of thirty-five rupees per seer.
STICK LAC, LAHI JOORY LAC, SHELL LAC, CAKE LAC, and SEED LAC,	Five per cent. on a valuation of ten rupees per maund of eighty Calcutta sicca weight.
A drawback shall be allowed of two and a half per cent. on exportation by sea.	
GALINGALL, KULINJUN,	Seven and a half per cent. on importation by sea, on a fixed valuation of eight rupees per maund.
PERFUMES and FRAGRANT DRUGS, viz. OTTER or ESSENTIAL OILS, FOOLEYI TEYL or PERFUMED OILS, AMBERGRIS, CRYET, MUSK, LUBAN or BENJAMIN, GUNDHEROZA or FRANKINCENSE,	Seven and a half per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> . If imported from the territories of Nepal; two and a half per cent.
PUTCHA PAT, ROSE WATER, and KEORAH WATER,	
Dying DRUGS, viz. ATTAH, AWL ROOT, or MORINDA, CRINDANA or COCHINEAL, COSSUM FLOWER, DHYE FLOWER, HURSINGHAR FLOWER, LOADH, MUNJEETH or MADDER, TOOND FLOWER,	Seven and a half per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> the produce of the country or imported by sea.

AIRS

ghavan.

(Retd)

uli,

(Retd)

ra Shekhar.

SM (Retd)

ayar,

(Retd)

(Retd)

(Retd)

Enumeration of Goods.	Rates of Duty.
A drawback shall be allowed of two and a half per cent. on exportation by sea.	
WOOD used in dying, viz. BUCKUM or SAPPAN WOOD, and SANDAL AHMER or Red SANDAL WOOD,	Seven and a half per cent. the produce of the country or imported by sea.
A drawback shall be allowed of two and a half per cent. on exportation by sea.	
FRAGRANT WOOD, viz. white or yellow SANDAL WOOD, UGGER or ALOE WOOD, and TUGGUN,	Seven and a half per cent. the produce of the country or imported by sea.
A drawback shall be allowed of two and a half per cent. on exportation by sea.	
WOOD used in Cabinet Work, viz. MAHOGANY and all other sorts imported by sea, CHUCRASSY, TOON, & SITLOS. TIMBER, viz. SAUL, SESOO, JARREL (whether Red or White), and FOONDRY,	Seven and a half per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
CHUNAM,	Ten per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
CORDAGE and other MARINE STORES, with the exception of SUNN, HEMP, or other Material for Cordage the produce of the Country,	Ten per cent. on a valuation of forty rupees per maund of eighty Calcutta sicca weight, to be levied at Calcutta and Dacca only.
COIR,	Five per cent. on importation by sea.
RESINS, viz. DAMMER, whether foreign, or the produce of the country,	The produce of the Maldives or Ceylon, &c. five per cent. on a fixed valuation of nine rupees per factory maund.
RESINS, and TURPENTINE, imported by sea,	Five per cent.
PIGMENTS, viz. yellow OCHRE, or GOOPY MUTTEE, VERMILLION, RANGA MUTTEE or INDIAN RED, MINIUM, PRUSSIAN BLUE, PEOREE and VERDIGRIS,	Ten per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
QUICKSILVER,	Ten per cent. on exportation; on a fixed valuation of four rupees per seer.
TIN, and TUTINAGUE,	Ten per cent. on exportation; on a fixed valuation of twenty rupees per maund.
COPPER and BRASS,	Ten per cent. on a fixed valuation of twenty rupees per maund on importation by sea, whether wrought, or unwrought: the same on inland importation, but to be levied on the unwrought metal only. If imported from Nepal; two and a half per cent. whether wrought or unwrought.
LEAD, (Pigs) MILLED and SHEET LEAD and SMALL SHOT,	Ten per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> on importation.
IRON and STEEL, and Manufactured IRON and STEEL,	Ten per cent. on the market value on importation by sea: and on importation by land at the nearest custom-houses to the frontier, on a fixed valuation of seven rupees per maund. On importation from Nepal; two and a half per cent.

Enumeration of Goods.	Rates of Duty.
ARMS, viz.	
SWORDS, MATCH-LOCKS,	Two rupees per matchlock, one rupee for a sword, and four annas for a shield, on importation or transit.
SHIELDS,	
ARSENICK (white), red Arsenick or Realgar, yellow Arsenick or Orpiment, (Hurtaul),	Ten per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
SULPHUR or BRIMSTONE,	Ten per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
ALLUM,	Ten per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
BORAX, and	Five per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
TINCAL,	If imported from Nepal: two and a half per cent.
VITRIOL, or	Five per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
TOOTEAH,	
SALAMONIAC,	Five per cent. on a fixed valuation of twenty-five rupees per factory maund.
ALKALI,	
SOOBER MUTTEE, or	Five per cent. on a fixed valuation of one rupee pr. md.
NATRON,	
SOAP,	Five per cent. on a fixed valuation of eight rupees per maund.
TALLOW,	
TALLOW, CANDLES and	Five per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> on exportation by sea only.
HOGSLARD,	
SALTED PROVISIONS,	Five per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> on exportation by sea only.
PURSER'S STORES,	Five per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> on exportation by sea only.
RAW HIDES,	Five per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
LEATHER,	
BOOTS, SHOES, and	Five per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
SLIPPERS,	
FURS,	Five per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> on importation.
HOOKS, VIDRE WARE, and	If from Nepal, two and a half per cent.
HOOKS SNAKES,	Seven and a half per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
STONE PLATES,	Five per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
CHANKS or	
SAUNKS,	Seven and a half per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
COWRIES,	
BEADS, MALAS, or	Five per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> , on importation at Calcutta, Chittagong, or Balasore only.
ROSARIES,	Seven and half per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> on importation by sea only.
CORAL,	Ten per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
ELEPHANT'S TEETH,	Seven and a half per cent. at a fixed valuation of one hundred and ten rupees per maund.
IVORY,	Five per cent. on importation.
COW TAILS and	If from Nepal; two and half per cent.
CHOWRIES,	Five per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
BENGAL PAPER,	Ten per cent. to be levied on their importation by sea only.
WINES, and EUROPE	
GOODS,	Seven and a half per cent. imported by sea, to be levied under the rules specially enacted for Calcutta.
CARRIAGES,	Seven and a half per cent.
PIPE STAVES,	
GIN,	Ten per cent. on importation from Europe, or America. Thirty per cent. on importation from foreign territories in Asia.
BRANDY,	
ILUM, and	Ten per cent.
ARRACK,	Seven and half per cent. on importation by sea.
TEA,	Seven and half per cent. on importation by sea.
CHINA GOODS,	Seven and a half per cent. on importation by sea.
COFFEE,	On importation by land or sea into the province of
SAGO,	Cuttack; ten per cent. to be levied at the custom-
RATTANS,	house of Balasore only.
TOBACCO,	

AIRS

ghavan.

(Reid)

uli.

(td)

ra Shekhar.

SM (Reid)

ayar,

(Reid)

(td)

(Reid)

*Additional duty on foreign article re-exported by sea.*

Goods which shall have paid duty once, shall not be liable to any further duties.

Exceptions,

*Goods not specified in the preceding enumeration to be subject to a duty on importation or exportation by sea only.*

*Articles excepted from foregoing rule.*

Imports.

Exports.

Transit duty not to be levied on any article not expressly declared liable thereto.

Penalty for a breach of this rule.

Second-hand articles, or articles in private use not to pay any duty.

Book of rates to be prepared :

And submitted for the approval of the Governor in Council.

How to be published for general information.

Second\*. *Articles the produce or manufacture of the Vizier's territory, or of Nepal, or of any other foreign territory, which shall have paid an import or transit duty not exceeding two and a half per cent. shall be liable on re-exportation by sea from Calcutta, Chittagong, or Balasore, to the payment of an additional duty of two and a half per cent.*

Third. Goods specified in the above enumeration, which shall have paid the prescribed duties once, whether on their importation or transit, shall not be liable to any duties in passing through the provinces subject to the presidency of Fort William, unless such goods, or any of them, be expressly made liable to any further duty by some future regulation; nor shall the said goods be subject to any duty whatever on being exported from the said provinces, save and except the export duties, to which any of the articles so enumerated may be liable under the provisions of this regulation, on being exported there from by sea.

XIII\*. First. *All goods not specified in the preceding enumeration, with the exception of the articles exempted from duty by the following clause, shall on their importation by sea, or exportation from Calcutta, Chittagong, or Balasore, by sea, be subject to the payment of a duty of five per cent.*

Second. *The following articles, imported by sea, shall be exempted from the payment of the duty specified in the preceding clause:—*

*Teak Timber used for ship-building,*

*Horses,*

*Bullion and Coin,*

*Precious Stones and Pearls,*

*Goomotoo, and other articles (Cair excepted) used for the manufacture of cordage.*

*The following articles exported by sea shall in like manner be exempted from the payment of the duty specified in the preceding clause.*

*Grain, of all sorts,*

*Precious Stones and Pearls,*

*Opium, purchased at the Company's Sales,*

*Carriages,*

*Palankeens,*

*Spirits, distilled after the European's manner, in any part of the provinces under this presidency, provided the quantity exported shall exceed one thousand gallons.*

XIV. No article whatever shall be liable to the inland or transit duty that is not expressly declared to be so by this, or some future regulation; and any collector or deputy collector of customs, who in contravention of this rule, shall levy any inland or transit duty upon any article not expressly enumerated herein, or in some future regulation, shall on proof thereof at the suit of the party, be liable to a fine to Government of three times the amount of the duty so collected by him, in addition to such damages and costs as may be further awarded against him by the court. It is moreover hereby declared, that the articles enumerated in the foregoing section, are to be subjected to the duties specified therein as merchandise only. Second-hand articles, or articles which may be in the possession of individuals evidently in private use or consumption, are not to be subjected to any tax.

XV. First. In cases in which the duties established by this regulation, are directed to be levied on the value of the goods, such value shall be specified in books which shall be opened for public inspection at the several custom-houses: the collectors of the Government customs are accordingly required to prepare and submit with all practicable expedition, to the Board of Revenue and Board of Commissioners respectively, for the approbation of the Governor General in Council, a book of rates specifying the value of the several articles chargeable with duty *ad valorem*, under the present regulation.

Second. The book of rates shall be published for general information in the *cutcherries* of the magistrates, and of the collectors of the land revenue, as well as at the different custom-houses throughout the provinces. The book shall moreover be revised and repu-

lished under the above rules, on the first day of May of every third year.

*Third.* The valuation of goods by the book of rates at the custom-house from which the *rocannah* for them may have been taken out, shall bind all other custom-houses to abide by the same rate of valuation, wherever the goods may go.

*Fourth.* If any article liable to pay duty *ad valorem* should be omitted in the book of rates (which it is expected however can very rarely happen), the value shall be taken to be the prime cost proved by the invoice, or otherwise to the satisfaction of the collector, with an advance of twenty per cent. thereon. The special rule contained in clause third, Section 48, shall moreover be generally applied to cases of this description.

*Fifth.* In cases where goods shall have been damaged, and shall not be in what may be considered a merchantable state, they shall be rated at their actual value, instead of being subjected to the payment of duties on the valuation specified in this regulation, or in the book of rates.

*Sixth.* The duties payable under this regulation shall, in the ceded and conquered provinces (excepting Cuttack), be levied in Lucknow sicca rupees, of the standard established by Regulation XLV. 1803; in the province of Benares, in the Benares rupees; and in all the other provinces, including Cuttack, they shall be levied in Calcutta sicca rupees, of the standard established by Regulation XXXV. 1793.

*Seventh.* In all cases in which the duties are directed to be levied upon the maund, without specifying any particular weight or kind thereof, the maund shall be taken to be of eighty Calcutta sicca weight to the seer, throughout all the provinces subject to this presidency.

*XVI.* Goods and articles of trade, exported from the province of Rohileund into the territory constituting the *jaghire* of Rampore, shall not be subject to the payment of any duty, on being exported from such province into the territory aforesaid. All goods and articles of trade, imported into the province of Rohileund from the Rampore *jaghire*, being of the description of goods and articles of trade which are liable to the payment of Government customs under this regulation, shall be subject to the payment of the same import duties to which the same goods and articles of trade are subject, on importation from the dominions of the Nuwaub Vizier.

*XVII.\** In levying the duties prescribed in this regulation, goods imported into, and exported from, the city of Delhi, and the circumjacent territory to which the regulations of the British Government have not been extended, shall be subject to the same duties as are levied on goods imported into, and exported from, foreign states.

*XVIII. First.* Such parts of Regulations VI. and VII. 1804, as relate to the levying of duties on the importation of salt, whether the produce of the British territories or of foreign states, into the ceded and conquered provinces, or into the province of Benares, and on the exportation of salt from any of the said provinces, are hereby re-extended.

*Secondly.* A duty shall be levied on the importation of salt, not being salt purchased at the Company's sales at Calcutta, whether the produce of the British territories of any foreign state, into the Doab, and on the importation of any such salt which may not have previously paid the established duty into the province of Benares, at the following rates:

On Lahoree salt,	1 rupee per maund.
Sambar ditto,	12 annas ditto.
Doodwanee ditto,	12 ditto ditto.
Balamba ditto,	8 ditto ditto.
Salamba ditto,	
Purra ditto,	
Booracee ditto,	
or any other alimentary salt,	
excepting salt purchased at	
the Company's sales at Cal-	
cutta,	4 ditto ditto.

Valuation at one custom-house to bind all other custom-houses.

Rule to be observed if the article liable to duty *ad valorem* should be omitted in the book of rates.

Damaged goods to be rated at their actual value.

Coin in which the duties are to be paid.

Standard fixed for the maund weight when not otherwise specified.

Special rules respecting exports to, and imports from, the territory of Rampore.

And regarding the city of Delhi and its dependencies.

Parts of Regulations VI. and VII. 1804 relating to duties on the importation or exportation of salt in ceded and conquered provinces and in the province of Benares rescinded.

Duty to be levied on the importation of salt into the Doab the province of Benares.

Rates of duty.

AIRS

ghavan.

(Reid)

uli,

(Reid)

ra Shekhar.

SM (Reid)

ayar.

(Reid)

(Reid)

(Reid)

Penalty for passing or attempting to pass salt contrary to this regulation.

Remaining parts of Regulations VI. and VII. 1804, to remain in full force.

Duties on salt to be considered as forming a part of the Government customs to be levied under this regulation.

Particulars to be specified in the application.

Penalties for attempting to pass goods in larger quantities or of superior value to what is specified in the application.

*Rowannahs* applied for before twelve o'clock, to be delivered the following day, and not later.

By whom *rowannahs* are to be signed, sealed and delivered. Penalties for native officers permitting their seals to go out of their possession.

*Rowannahs* in what languages to be written. Particulars to be stated in them

*Third.* All alimentary salt, excepting salt purchased at the Company's sales at Calcutta, passing or attempting to pass through any part of the ceded and conquered provinces, or the province of Benares, without having paid the prescribed duty, and without being accompanied by a *rowannah*, will be liable to seizure and confiscation.

*Fourth.* Such parts of Regulations VI. and VII. 1804, as have not been altered, or otherwise modified by this regulation, shall remain in full force.

*Fifth.* Orders were passed by the Governor General in Council under date the 30th of September, 1804, empowering the officers holding the appointment of collectors of the Government customs in the ceded provinces, to levy the duties established by Regulations VI. and VII. 1804, on the importation and exportation of salt in the said provinces. The collection of such duties in the conquered provinces was, at the same time, entrusted to the officers employed in the collection of the land revenue in the said provinces. It is now declared, that the duties to be levied on the importation and exportation of salt, the ceded and conquered provinces, under the rules prescribed by Regulations VI. and VII. 1804, and in the present section of this regulation, shall be considered as forming a part of the Government customs: such duties shall accordingly be levied by the collectors of the Government customs and their respective deputies, in the ceded and conquered provinces, subject to the several provisions of this regulation, as far they may be applicable to the same.

XIX. *First. Rowannahs*, or custom-house passes, shall be granted under the following rules:

*Second.* No *rowannahs* shall be granted, excepting upon a written *derkhast*, or application, signed by the proprietors of the goods, or their authorized agents, or the persons in charge of the goods. The *derkhast* shall specify the following particulars:

The merchant's name,  
The sort of goods,  
The quantity of goods,  
The number and description of packages,  
The value of the goods,  
Whence brought or imported.

*Third.* Should any attempt be made to pass at any custom-house, a larger quantity of goods than that which is specified in the *derkhast*, or to pass goods of greater value than those specified in the *derkhast*: in the former case, the whole of the goods shall be liable to confiscation; and in the latter case, the goods shall be subject to double duty.

*Fourth Rowannahs*, for which application may be made on any day before twelve o'clock, shall be prepared and delivered at a period not later than the following day.

*Fifth.* Every *rowannah* shall be signed and sealed by the collector, or deputy collector, the *darogah*, and the *tavildar* or cash-keeper; the latter of whom shall deliver the *rowannah*, upon the duties being paid.

*Sixth.* The *darogah* and the *tavildar* shall each have the custody of the seal of his office. Should either of the said officers be convicted of allowing his seal to be removed from his possession, he shall be subject to dismissal from his office, under the rules provided in such cases by Regulation V. 1804, and Regulation VIII. 1809.

*Seventh.* The *rowannahs* shall be written in the Persian language and character, and in the Hindoostanee language and Nagree character, in the ceded and conquered provinces, and in the province of Benares; and in the Persian and Bengali languages and character, in the province of Bengal, Behar, and Orissa (including Cuttack), and shall contain the following particulars:

The number of the *rowannah*,  
The date of the *rowannah*,  
The merchant's name,  
The sort of goods,  
The quantity of goods,  
The number and description of packages,  
The value of the goods,  
The rate of the customs,  
The amount of the customs,

and

The places from whence the goods have been brought, or imported, and to which they are proceeding.

XX. Commercial residents or agents, and others, employed to provide goods for the Honorable Company's investment, shall take out *rowannahs* to accompany the goods provided on account of the Honorable Company's investment, which are to pass a custom-house station. Such *rowannahs* shall be granted, upon official application for them being made in writing to the collectors or the customs; but no customs, duties or fees whatever shall be levied on such goods.

XXI. Registers of all *rowannahs* granted at each custom-house shall be kept in the English and Persian languages, according to such form as the Board of Revenue and Board of Commissioners shall respectively prescribe.

XXII. All *rowannahs* granted under this regulation, (excepting the *magfe-rowannahs* specified in Section 28,) shall be considered to be in force for one year only, calculating from the date on which they shall be respectively granted. After such period, the goods covered by the said *rowannahs*, in the event of their being brought or moved within the limits of the *chokers* of any of the custom-houses established by this regulation, shall be again subject to the established duties on which goods had never been paid. *Rowannahs* shall be delivered up and cancelled, whenever an opportunity offers for requiring it; as in the case of exportation by sea, or in the cases specified in Sections 25, and 26.

XXIII. First. A *rowannah* granted at any one custom-house, shall be current, under the rules contained in this regulation, throughout the provinces subject to the presidency of Fort William, and shall exempt the goods covered by it, in their passage to any place within the said provinces, as well as on exportation from those provinces (unless the goods be expressly made liable to a further export duty) from the payment of any further duty, under this regulation, and from any detention for a period longer than may be requisite to enable the officers of any other custom-house to ascertain, whether the goods and the *rowannah* correspond. The detention of the goods for this purpose (whether they be goods provided for the Honorable Company's investment, or belonging to private individuals) shall never exceed one day. The collector, after having made the necessary examination, shall, if the goods correspond with the *rowannah*, certify the same upon the back of the *rowannah*. If the collector shall find, (in the case of private goods,) that the merchant has taken up more goods, or any other goods, in addition to those specified in the *rowannah*, the whole of the goods shall be liable to confiscation. If the collector shall have reason to believe, that goods superior in value to those specified in the *rowannah*, are attempted to be passed under such *rowannah*, he shall cause a part of the goods to be opened and examined in the public *cutcherry*, in his own presence; and if any such fraud shall be discovered, the collector shall levy double duties on the real value of the goods composing the whole despatch.

Second. Should goods passing, as being provided for the Honorable Company's investment, under the *rowannahs* directed to be granted by Section 20, be in any instance found not to correspond with such *rowannahs*, they shall nevertheless be permitted to proceed to the place of their destination; but the collector shall certify upon the back of the *rowannah* in what respect they have not corresponded therewith, and shall with the least practicable delay report the circumstances of the case to the Board, to whose authority he (the collector) may be subject; transmitting at the same time a copy of his report to the Board of Trade for their information.

XXIV. The collector at each custom-house shall keep a register of all *rowannahs*, granted at other custom-houses, which shall accompany goods passing his station, in the same form as the register prescribed to be kept of *rowannahs* granted by himself.

XXV. Should a merchant be desirous of dividing a despatch of goods into smaller quantities, after having taken out one *rowannah* for the whole, he shall be entitled, at any of the custom-houses, to as many *rowannahs* as he may require, on identifying the goods, and paying a further duty of one half per cent. thereupon, and surrendering the original *rowannah*.

*Rowannahs* to be taken out for goods for the Company's investments.

Such goods not liable to duty.

Registrar of *rowannahs* to be kept at the several custom-houses.

*Rowannahs* to be in force for one year only.

*Rowannahs* granted at any one custom-house, to be current throughout the provinces subject to the Presidency of Fort William.

Goods accompanied by *rowannahs* shall not be detained for examination more than one day. Penalties on discovery of deviations in quantity of value from the goods specified in the *rowannahs*.

Rules to be observed, when goods stated to belong to the Honorable Company may not correspond with the *rowannahs*.

A register to be kept at each station of *rowannahs* passing the station granted at other custom-houses.

A despatch of goods may be divided into smaller quantities, and *rowannahs* granted for those quantities, on certain conditions.

RAY COPY

AIRS

ghavan.

(Reid)

uli,

(Reid)

ra Shekhar.

SM (Reid)

ayar,

(Reid)

(Reid)

(Reid)

Merchants entitled to exchange *rowannahs*, on certain conditions.

XXVI. It is declared, that a *rowannah* shall be considered to be in force for one year only. Should a merchant, however, be desirous of removing his goods from the place to which they may have been carried, under the original *rowannah*, after the expiration of one year, he shall be entitled to an exchange *rowannah* for another year, at any of the established custom-houses, the goods being identified to the satisfaction of the collector, upon paying a duty of one half per cent. thereon, provided that the old *rowannah* be produced for renewal, and be delivered up before the expiration of the period for which it was issued, that the necessary inquiry may be immediately made, and evidence taken to identify the goods and it is hereby declared, that the production of the old *rowannah* subsequently to the expiration of its term, will not entitle the holder of it to a fresh *rowannah* in exchange for it.

For goods being the produce of the country, or imported from foreign territories inland, which shall have already paid duty.

Goods imported by sea, to be furnished with *maafee rowannahs*, and be allowed to pass inland without question.

Duty and fee to be paid on taking out *maafee rowannahs*.

Registers to be kept of exchanged *rowannahs*. And of *maafee rowannahs*.

Duties to be paid, and *rowannahs* taken out, previously to goods passing or attempting to pass within the limits of the *chokees*.

A breach of this rule, to subject the goods to double duty.

And if the attempt to pass be clandestine, to confiscation.

In cases of non-payment of the required duties, without any clandestine attempt to evade them, a part of the goods, adequate in value to duties or double duties due on them, to be detained as security.

XXVII. The rule contained in the preceding section is to be considered applicable to goods or articles which are the produce of the country; and to goods imported from foreign territories inland, and which are respectively alleged to have already paid duty. All such goods must be identified, not only by the production of the original *rowannah*, but by other satisfactory evidence, before the holder of it will be entitled to a renewal of it.

XXVIII. Articles which are not the produce of the country, but exclusively imported by sea, and which must of course have paid the duties to which they are liable on importation, shall be allowed to pass inland without question; and for that purpose shall be furnished with *maafee*, or free *rowannahs*, by the collectors of customs at Calcutta, Chittagong, and Balaore on the payment of a duty of one quarter per cent. and a fee at the rate of one rupee per mile, on the value of the goods; the presumption that the customs have been duly levied at the time of importation, being sufficient to supersede the necessity for any other inquiry. The fee above specified is to be levied for the benefit of the collector; or in the case of his having a deputy, for their joint benefit, in such proportion as the Governor General in Council, or the Vice-President in Council, may direct.

XXIX. At each custom-house there shall be kept a register of all exchanged *rowannahs* granted therefrom, specifying the date and number of its original *rowannah*, and the custom-house at which it was issued. A register shall likewise be kept of all *maafee rowannahs* specifying the date and number thereof, with the article for which and the name of the person to whom, it may have been granted.

XXX. *First.* All the duties payable under this regulation, with the exception of such cases as are, or shall be otherwise expressly provided for, shall be paid, and the *rowannahs* for covering the goods shall be obtained, previously to the goods passing or attempting to pass within the limits of any of the *chokees* dependant on the custom-houses established by this regulation. Moreover, as those *chokees* have now been confined within very narrow limits, with a view to relieve the commerce of the country from vexatious interruption, and it is to be supposed, that the owners of goods liable to the payment of the transit duties can never find any difficulty in covering them by a *rowannah*, previously to their being moved; it is hereby declared, that should any goods be brought within the limits of a *chokey*, without being accompanied with a *rowannah*, or be otherwise found in transit without such a *rowannah*, (although there be no attempt clandestinely to evade the payment of the duties, they shall in any such instance be chargeable with double duties; and if the goods be seized after having clandestinely passed, or in the attempt clandestinely to pass, within the limits of any of the said *chokees*, without having paid the established duties, and without being accompanied by a *rowannah*, they shall be liable to confiscation.

*Second.* Provided, however that if any person should dispute, refuse, or omit payment of the required duties, without any attempt clandestinely to evade the payment of them, such part of the goods as may be deemed equal in value to the duties, or double duties due on them, shall be secured, and deposited in the custom-house, until such duties shall be paid. And in the event of the duties not being liquidated within the period of three months, the goods shall, at the expiration of that period, be sold at public sale.



*Third.* After deducting the duties and custom-house charges, the balance of the sales of goods sold under the preceding clause, shall be paid to the owners of them on their making application for the same.

*Fourth.* The collectors of the customs shall report to the Board of Revenue and Board of Commissioners respectively, the goods remaining unredeemed, at the expiration of the three months, previously to proceeding to the sale of them.

XXXI. The transportation of cannon, and of all descriptions of fire arms or military stores, excepting on account of or under, a pass from the British Government, being prohibited, the collectors and all officers of the customs are required to seize all such cannon, arms or military stores, as shall be attempted to be transported in disobedience of this prohibition. The cannon, arms, or stores so seized, shall be liable to confiscation. This rule, however, is not to be considered as applicable to fowling pieces, pistols, swords, or any other arms, which may be in the possession of individuals, evidently for private use.

XXXII.\* *The importation of opium, the produce or manufacture of the territories of the Nawab Vizier, or of any foreign country, into any of the provinces subject to the immediate government of the Presidency of Fort William, is prohibited. The officers in charge of the customs throughout those provinces are accordingly hereby authorized and required to seize any contraband opium which may be brought within the limits of the chukkes, dependant on their respective custom-houses. Any opium which may be seized by those officers, shall be delivered over to the judge of the city or zillah, to whose jurisdiction the case may be subject, conformably to the provisions to that effect contained in Regulation VI. 1799, and Regulation XLI. 1803.*

XXXIII. *First.* Whenever goods shall be detained, on the ground of their being liable to confiscation, the collector shall, with, all practicable expedition, report the case, for the determination of the Board to whose authority he may be subject.

*Second.* In the event of goods being confiscated, under this regulation, (with the exception of contraband opium, or arms, or military stores, to which none of the rules contained in this section are to be considered as having any application,) they shall be sold by public auction, and the net proceeds shall be divided as follows:

One-fifth to the collector or deputy collector.

Two-fifths, in equal proportions, to the informer, and to the officers of Government making the seizure.

Two-fifths to the Company.

*Third.* The Board of Revenue and Board of Commissioners are hereby respectively empowered, in cases in which there shall appear to them sufficient cause for so doing, to direct the release of any goods which may have become liable to confiscation, or to remit any other penalties which may have been incurred for the breach of any rule contained in this regulation.

*Fourth.* The two Boards are hereby further empowered to order double duty to be levied, in lieu of any higher penalty which may be incurred under this regulation, in cases in which there shall appear to them ground for a mitigation of such penalty.

*Fifth.* Provided, however, that in both of the two preceding cases, if the goods shall have been seized on the information of an informer, and shall be clearly liable to confiscation, the Boards respectively shall direct such compensation to be made to the person who gave the information, (not exceeding the amount which he would have been entitled to, if the confiscation had actually taken place,) as they may deem equitable and proper; and the amount of such compensation shall be levied upon the goods, under the same rules as are prescribed in clauses second, third, and fourth, of Section 30, for levying the duties or double duties referred to therein.

XXXIV. In lieu of the commission and fees, which the collectors of the customs have heretofore been authorized to levy for their own benefit, those officers shall be entitled to receive a commission on the amount of the duties realized by them, and by their respective deputies on the public account at such rate as the Governor General in Council, or the Vice-President in Council, may determine. Provided,

And to be sold, if the duties be not liquidated in three months.

Any surplus proceeds of the sale to be paid to the owners.

The Board's sanction to be obtained, previously to procuring to such sales.

Officers of the customs required to seize all warlike stores attempted to be illegally transported.

Such stores liable to confiscation.

Rules to be observed by the officers of the customs with respect to contraband opium.

Collectors to report to the Board without delay, all cases of goods liable eventually to confiscation.

Proceeds of goods confiscated and sold, under this regulation, how to be disposed of.

The Board empowered to release goods, or remit penalties in certain cases.

And to commute higher penalties for double duty and double commission.

In what manner informers are to be remunerated in such cases.

Commission to be drawn by the collectors of customs.

To be reduced to one-half, if the same person hold the office of col-

AIRS

ghavan.

(Retd)

uli,

(Retd)

ra Shekhar.

SM (Retd)

ayar.

(Retd)

(Retd)

(Retd)

\* This section is rescinded by Section 2, Regulation XIII. 1816.

lector of the land revenue.

Deputy collectors to receive fixed salaries.

Certain provisions of Regulation III. 1794, relative to cases of embezzlement of the public money, or detention of papers, extended to officers of the customs.

No collections to be made by officers of the customs, but such as are authorized by this or some future regulation.

Penalty of dismissal for a breach of the foregoing rule.

Complaints for such offences to be moreover cognizable by the magistrates.

And to be punishable by fine and imprisonment, or stripes, as circumstances may warrant.

The party aggrieved may also sue for damages.

Penalty and punishment to which persons, not being officers employed by Government in the collection of the customs, will be subject, who shall exact customs or duties or any pretence whatsoever.

Exception of corporal punishment.

Rules under which complaint against collectors, or deputy collectors of the customs, are to be tried and determined.

however, that if in any case, the person appointed to or holding the office of the collector of the Government customs, should likewise hold the office of collector of the land revenue; such person shall only be entitled to draw a moiety of the said commission on the amount of the duties so realised.

XXXV. The deputy collectors of the customs, excepting at Calcutta, shall receive a fixed salary, and shall not be entitled to any commission on their collections; but those officers shall be entitled to receive, in all cases in which a seizure may be made by them, the proportion of one-fifth of the produce of confiscated goods, under clause second, Section 33.

XXXVI. With a view to provide against the embezzlement of the public money, or improper detention of papers or accounts, by native officers in this department, the provisions in Sections 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, and 21, of Regulation III. 1794, (extended to Benares by Regulation V. 1800,) and in Regulation XXXIII. 1803, extended to the conquered provinces by Regulation VIII. 1805, are hereby declared to apply to all descriptions of native officers who may be employed under the present regulation, and who may be entrusted with the receipt of money, or the charge of accounts.

XXXVII. No collections whatever, either as customs, duties, commission, fees, or under any other denomination, shall be levied by any of the officers employed at the custom-houses or *chokes*, excepting such collections as are, or may be authorized by this regulation, or by any other regulation which shall be hereafter enacted in the prescribed manner.

XXXVIII. Any native officer proved to have been guilty of a breach of the rule contained in the foregoing section, will, of course, be liable to be dismissed from his employment under the rules provided in such cases by Regulations V. 1804, and VIII. 1809. Complaints against native officers employed under the collectors of customs for offences of this nature, shall moreover be considered cognizable by the magistrates; and any such native officer, on being convicted before a magistrate of having detained or stopped goods in any unauthorized manner; or of having exacted, under any plea or pretence whatever, a present, fee, or other consideration for the passage of goods or otherwise in violation of the regulations of Government, shall be deemed guilty of extortion, and be liable to be sentenced to pay a fine, not exceeding two hundred rupees, and to imprisonment, not exceeding six months, or to corporal punishment not exceeding thirty rattans, according to the nature and circumstances of the case, and the condition in life of the offender; and if the fine so adjudged be not paid, it shall be commutable to a further period of imprisonment, not exceeding six months, as provided with respect to other sentences of the magistrate by Section 19. of Regulation IX. 1807. The party aggrieved shall, at the same time, be at liberty to prosecute the offender for damages in the *devanny adaulat*.

XXXIX. All native persons, not being officers employed by Government in the collection of the Government customs, or authorized by any regulation to collect customs or duties, who shall exact customs, or duties, of any denomination, on any pretence whatsoever, whether as principals or agents, shall likewise be deemed guilty of extortion, and on conviction before a magistrate, shall be liable to the penalties of fine and imprisonment to the same extent, and with the same qualification for commuting the fine to further imprisonment, if it be not paid, as the magistrate is empowered to adjudge against native officers convicted of extortion under the preceding section; and the party aggrieved shall in like manner be at liberty to prosecute the offender for damages in the *devanny adaulat*; but nothing contained herein, shall be construed to authorise the magistrate to inflict the corporal punishment in any such case, on any ground whatever.

XL. Regulation VIII. 1806, already prescribes certain rules, general and special, which are to be observed in regard to all complaints instituted against the collectors or deputy collectors of the Government customs, for acts which under the regulations in force may be cognizable in the city or *zillah* civil courts. It is hereby further provided, that in cases in which the Governor General in Council, under the rule contained in Section 3. of that regulation, may order any

such complaint to be tried in a city or *zillah* court, either as a public suit against Government, or as a private suit against the party whose acts are complained of, the several rules in force relative to suits preferred against collectors of the land revenue in matters in which they are in like manner amenable to those courts, shall be applied (as far as the same may be applicable to the particular case) to the whole of the proceedings in the suit in question, and to the enforcement of the judgement when finally passed; as well as to the appropriation or disbursement of the sum or sums which may be adjudged in favour of either party as costs or damages therein. And the Boards of Revenue and Board of Commissioners respectively shall exercise the same discretionary power and control in regard to conducting the defence of any suit, if it be a public suit (as well as in regard to prosecutions which may be instituted at the suit of Government), and to carrying the suit through the different stages of appeal, if necessary, as they would exercise in the like cases relating to suits connected with the land revenue.

XLII. The collectors of the Government customs are empowered to propose to the Board of Revenue and Board of Commissioners respectively, for the consideration of the Governor General in Council, such rules as may appear to them calculated to promote the better collection of the customs.

XLIII. All the rules in this regulation, respecting collectors of the Government customs, unless where the contrary is expressed, shall be considered equally applicable to their deputies. But all accounts, official reports, and communications, of the deputies, shall be transmitted to the two Boards through the collectors, their immediate superiors, and all propositions for the removal or appointment of the native officers attached to the several stations of Meerut, Allahabad, Furruckabad, and Mirzapore, shall likewise be made through the same channel, (subject of course to the provisions of Regulations V. 1804, and VIII. 1809,) and shall be communicated to the Board of Revenue or Board of Commissioners, with the collector's opinion thereon. The deputy collectors of customs are moreover to pay strict obedience to all orders and instructions they may receive from the collectors, to whose authority they may respectively be subject, provided they be not contrary to this or any other regulation in force at the time.

#### MIRZAPORE SPECIAL RULES.

XLIII. *First.* The following amended rules are to be observed in the collection of the customs in the Deccan trade at the Munday or mart of Mirzapore.

*Second.* The *tellashce*, or search and inspection, of the goods imported by land, by the *decan byaparees*, is to take place on the arrival thereof at the south gateway of the Munday or mart.

*Third.* The import duty to which the goods may be liable under Section 12, is to be paid in proportion as the said *byaparees* dispose of the whole, or any part of their investments; upon which *rovannahs* for the goods are to be issued in the names of the original importers; moreover, in pursuance of that part of the arrangement proposed by the Deccan merchants, and sanctioned by the Governor General in Council in December 1788, which further respects the mode of payment of their import duties at Mirzapore; the deputy collector is authorized to receive one half of the said import duty from the importers, and the other moiety from the person or person to whom they dispose of such goods in the mart, for transportation and sale beyond its limits; it being understood and stipulated, that if the Deccan importer, instead of selling his goods thus brought into the mart, shall choose, in view to a better market, to carry them to any place out of the said mart, he is to pay the remaining half of the fixed duty himself, so as to make up the whole of the import duty to which the goods may be liable under Section 12.

*Fourth.* With a further view to the accommodation of the Deccan *byaparees* in regard to their exports from the mart of Mirzapore to the Deccan, the deputy collector is authorized to grant *charahities* or passes, with one seal only, instead of *rovannahs* for all goods passing from the mart of Mirzapore to the Deccan, provided that such goods shall have been first imported into the mart under a *rovannah*, certifying that the prescribed duties have been collected

and Board of Commissioners in regard to such cases.

Collectors empowered to propose rules for the better collection of the customs.

Rules in this regulation applicable to deputies and assistants.

Further rules for their conduct.

Mirzapore special rules for the Deccan trade.

When and where the imports are to be examined.

When the duty on imports is to be paid.

Division of the import duty between the importer and purchaser.

Rules under which *charahities* may be granted instead of *rovannahs*.

AY COPY

MAIRS

ghavan.

(Retd)

ali,

(td)

ra Shekhar.

SM (Retd)

ayar,

(Retd)

(td)



*Fifth.*—The Master or the Supercargo shall next proceed to swear to his Manifest before one of the Calcutta Justices of the Peace, and shall return it to the Collector of the Customs with a Certificate from the Police Office, purporting that he has delivered into that Office, a list of the European Sailors in his Ship, specifying their names, and the countries to which they are subject; and has entered into a Bond not to suffer any of his Crew to come on shore with any kind of offensive weapons at any time of the day or night. No Merchandise shall be permitted to be landed from any Ship or Vessel whatever until the above rules shall have been observed, nor until the Collector of the Customs shall have received from the Master Attendant, the Copy of a List of all Europeans on board (including the name of the Commander of the Ship or Vessel, the names of the Officers and Crew, and of any passengers who may have arrived in her which the Commanders are further required to deliver to the Pilot under whose charge the Ship or Vessel may have entered the river.) But when the above forms shall have been observed, and the prescribed Duties shall either have been paid or sufficient security shall have been taken for the amount of them, consisting either of a deposit of Goods or of Company's Paper from the owner or freighters of the Cargo, they shall be permitted to land the Goods.

*Sixth.*—No permission shall be given for the landing of any Cargo or Goods belonging to the Captains or Officers of Ships or Vessels importing at Calcutta, or of any baggage belonging to passengers that may come in them excepting the Cargoes, Goods or Baggage of the persons named in the preceding Clause.

*Seventh.*—All Goods and packages, without exception, imported from Sea, shall be landed at the Custom House, and if landed or attempted to be landed at any other place either clandestinely or otherwise, they shall be liable to confiscation.

*Eighth.*—Particular care shall be taken by the Collector of the Customs to prevent vessels mooring or lying between the North-West bastion of the Old Fort, and the Export Warehouse Wharf, nearer than the middle of the stream, and no boats or small craft excepting such as may be employed in landing Goods are to be allowed to remain within the said limits.

*Ninth.* In landing the cargoes of vessels every separate boat-load shall be accompanied with a note, addressed to the collector of the customs, specifying the quantity and quality of the goods. The collector of the customs shall sign an order on such separate note to weigh or examine the goods specified in it, and to pass them. No goods shall be landed without a note or permit, and great care shall be taken that no more goods are passed than the quantity specified in the permit.

*Tenth.* When the cargo shall have been landed, the boat-notes, or permits mentioned in the preceding section, shall be compared with the manifest, after which the collector of the customs shall proceed to make out bills for the duties demandable thereon, under the several provisions of this regulation.

*Eleventh.* Should any master or supercargo of a vessel fail to deliver a full and true manifest of all the goods imported on his vessel, (which manifest must exhibit as well the goods laden on account of the master, or supercargo, or owner of the vessel, as the goods laden on freight,) upon the same being proved to the satisfaction of the Board of Revenue, to whom the collector of the customs shall in every instance report the case, the goods not manifested, if landed on account of the master, or supercargo, or owner, shall be subject to confiscation. If laden on freight, the master or supercargo shall be liable to a penalty, not exceeding the value of them. The penalty shall be payable immediately, whenever the master, or supercargo, may be adjudged liable to it, by the Board of Revenue.

*Twelfth.* Should the master or supercargo refuse to pay the penalty, the Board of Revenue are authorized to prohibit any goods remaining on board of the vessel from being landed, and further to cause a pilot and port clearance to be withholden from the vessel, until the penalty shall have been paid.

*Thirteenth.* Provided, that in the case of the Company's ship, the commanders are not required to insert in their manifests either the goods, laden on account of the Company or the goods laden on the privilege of their officers, but the officers must severally deliver manifests of their

Manifest to be sworn to.

Certificate required from the Police Office.

And list of Europeans on board from the Master Attendant.

All which forms being observed, and the duties either paid or security being taken for them, the cargo may be landed.

No permission to be given for landing any cargo or Goods other than what is specified in the preceding clause.

All packages to be landed at the Custom House.

Issue to be observed regarding vessels or craft lying opposite the Custom House.

Exception. Rules to be observed in landing cargoes.

Rules to be observed upon the cargoes being landed.

Bill of the duties to be made out.

Penalty for not manifesting goods.

Case of a refusal to pay the penalty.

Exception to goods laden on a Company's ship.

FAIRS

ghavan,

(Reid)

uli,

(Id)

ra Shekhar.

SM (Reid)

ayar,

(Reid)

(Id)

(Reid)

Rules to be observed in case any goods shall have been disposed of at intermediate ports.

Private goods freighted on the Company's ships from other ports in India must be manifested.

Or will be liable to confiscation.

Pecuniary penalties levied under clause eleventh, how to be disposed of.

Duties to be finally settled by the collectors without any reference to the Board.

The duties are to be levied at the rates specified in Sections 12 and 13.

And if not paid in three months, the deposit to be forfeited.

Value of goods imported, how to be determined.

The invoices or bills to be produced to the collector.

How the collector is to proceed, if they are not produced, or if he shall see cause to suspect their accuracy.

When goods are passed on deposits, the invoices or bills to be detained until the whole shall have been cleared out.

Or if there be no invoices, or bills produced, the proprietor must give his assent in writing to the valuation upon which the deposit is regulated before it be received.

Duty on the investment of

own goods. In the event of any officer of a Company's ship omitting to manifest any of the goods imported on his privilege, such goods shall be liable to confiscation. Moreover, as the manifests, which the commanders and officers of the Honorable Company's ships are required to produce, sometimes include goods which have been already disposed of at intermediate ports, and do not therefore exhibit an exact statement of the goods, which it is intended to enter at the custom-house, the commanders and officers, in addition to their manifests, shall deliver in to the collector of the customs, an account of the goods which they propose to land for sale, and shall execute a bond or note, engaging to pay within three months the duties which will be chargeable upon such goods. Any articles which may not be specific in this account, shall be liable to confiscation in whatever manner they may be landed.

*Fourteenth.*—Instances having occurred of private goods freighted on the Company's ships from other ports in India to Bengal, being omitted to be manifested at the custom-house, the commanders of the Company's ships are hereby required to take notice, that all such goods must be manifested at the custom-house; and that, in failure thereof, the goods will be liable to confiscation.

*Fifteenth.* The amount of the pecuniary penalties which may be levied under the rule contained in clause eleventh, shall be divided in the same manner as the value of confiscated goods is directed to be divided in clause second, Section 33. of this regulation.

XLVI. The duties on manifests shall be finally settled by the collector of the customs, without any reference to the Board of Revenue.

XIVII. The duties shall be levied at the rates specified in Sections 12 and 13 of this Regulation, and must be paid within the period of three months from the date of the affidavit annexed to the manifest, in default of which, the deposit which may have been made of Goods or Government Securities under Clause 5th, Section 45, shall become, forfeited to the Company.

XLVIII. *First.* The following rules are to be considered in force for determining the value of goods imported by sea, whether on British or foreign bottoms.

*Second.* The original invoices or bills of all goods imported into Calcutta by sea, or from the foreign settlements, shall be produced to the collector of the customs, and, excepting in the cases where it is otherwise directed in this section, the duties shall be settled upon the amount thereof. If any additional per-centage is prescribed, such per-centage shall be added to the amount of the invoice or bills, and the duty shall be settled upon the aggregate.

*Third.* If the original invoice or bills shall not be produced to the collector; or, if he shall see cause to suspect that the invoices or bills produced do not show the true prime cost of the goods, by which is to be understood their prime cost in the country of which they may be the produce or manufacture; in either case, the duty shall be settled on the Calcutta price at the time of their importation; adding thereto the prescribed per-centage, where any is prescribed.

*Fourth.* Moreover, whenever goods are passed on deposits, the original invoices or bills shall remain in the custom-house, and shall not be surrendered until the whole of the goods shall have been cleared out and all accounts of duty on them finally adjusted; and if no invoices or bills be produced, and the deposit be regulated under the provisions of the foregoing clause by the Calcutta price of the goods, the proprietor must give his assent in writing to that valuation, previously to the deposit being received.

*Fifth.* The duty shall be levied on the investments of the captains and the officers of the Honorable Company's ships, and on all goods whatever belonging to individuals imported from England, on the

Honorable Company's or other British ships, on the price of the goods specified in the invoice; or, in the cases specified in clause third, upon the Calcutta price, without any addition to such price.

*Sixth.* British ships importing at the foreign settlements, shall pay duties in the same manner as if they imported at Calcutta.

*Seventh.* An advance of fifteen per cent. shall be added to the invoice of goods, the produce or manufacture of the Coromandel coast; and the duties shall be levied on the aggregate.

*Eighth.* The duty on goods from China, shall be levied with an advance on the invoice price of thirty per cent.

*Ninth.* The duties on indigo, whether on importation or exportation, shall be settled on a fixed valuation of one hundred sicca rupees per factory mound.

*Tenth.* the duty leviable under this regulation on spirits of whatever kind imported by sea in casks, (Batavia arrack excepted,) shall be calculated on the fixed price of thirty pounds sterling per pipe. A deduction of ten per cent for leakage will be allowed; however as heretofore, provided the collector shall be satisfied that the casks have not been filled up previously to their leaving the ship or after being landed. But if ullage, or parts of casks are filled up prior to the spirits or liquors contained in them being passed, the casks shall be gauged, and the duty shall be levied without any deduction on the actual quantity. No deduction shall be allowed after the casks shall have been removed from the wharf.

*Eleventh.* The duty on Batavia arrack shall continue to be settled at the rate of sicca rupees fifty-five per leuger.

*Twelfth.\** The duties on the cargoes of Portuguese ships, importing from Macao, shall be levied agreeably to the account sales. In cases, in which the owners shall refuse to deliver the account sales, and also, in cases in which the collector shall suspect that an account sale does not exhibit a true statement of the sales, an advance of four per cent on the prime cost of the goods shall be added, and the duties shall be levied on the aggregate.

*Thirteenth.* The duties on the cargoes of American vessel importing from places to the westward of the Cape of Good Hope, excepting such part thereof as shall be the produce of America, shall be levied at the same rate, as the duties on the cargoes of British vessels, importing from Europe; and the duties on the cargoes of American vessels, importing from places within the limits of the Company's exclusive trade, shall be levied at the same rates as upon the cargoes of British vessels importing from places within the said limits.

*Fourteenth.* The duties on such part of the cargoes of American vessels as shall be the produce of America shall be levied on the account sales of the goods duly attested.

*Fifteenth.* An advance of sixty per cent shall be added to the prime cost of all goods or articles, imported from Europe, or elsewhere, on vessels under foreign colours: (with the exception of Portuguese ships from Macao; or American ships; which are to be considered subject to the distinct provisions specified in the three preceding clauses;) and the duty shall be levied upon the aggregate amount.

*Sixteenth.* Europe, and all other goods from sea, imported into Calcutta from the foreign settlements, shall be assessed in the same manner, as if imported into Calcutta by sea on a foreign bottom.

*XLIX.* No claim for a remission of duty upon Liquors or other goods stated to have been found damaged will be admitted, unless the condition of the goods shall have been ascertained previously to their passing the custom house. On this examination of them at the custom house should any of them be found not to be in a merchantable state, such goods must be sold on the spot, as the condition of any remission of duty; and the duty will be settled on the proceeds of the sale. But it is to be understood, that no such damaged goods will be permitted to be sold until the Proprietor or his Agent shall have caused to be inserted in the Calcutta Gazette, an advertisement, specifying the day and time of the sale and the articles to be sold; moreover all sales of damaged goods at the custom house,

the captains and officers of the Company's ships, and of individuals, importing from England on the Company's or other British ships, to be levied on the invoice price, without any addition thereto.

British ships importing at the foreign settlements to pay the same duties as if they imported at Calcutta.

Per-centage to be levied of the produce on the Coromandel coast.

Per-centage on China goods.

Fixed valuation of indigo.

Duty on spirits to be calculated at thirty pounds per pipe. Batavia arrack excepted.

Rules with regard to leakage on ullages.

Duty on Batavia arrack to continue at fifty-five rupees per leuger.

Duty on cargoes imported in Portuguese ships from Macao.

Provision in certain cases.

Duty on the cargoes of American ships importing from places to the westward of the Cape of Good Hope, and also from places within the limits of the Company's exclusive trade, to be levied at the same rates as on the cargoes of British vessels.

Exception with respect to such part thereof as may be the produce of America.

Duties here to be levied on the cargoes of foreign ships importing from the Europe or elsewhere, with the exceptions above specified.

Goods imported into Calcutta from the foreign settlements to be assessed as if

\* Clauses twelve to fifteen inclusive are annulled by Section 9, Regulation III. 1811.

imported by sea on a foreign bottom.

No claim to be admitted for a remission of duty upon liquors or Goods stated to be found damaged unless the condition of the Goods be ascertained previously to their passing the Custom House. Goods not in a merchantable state must be sold on the spot, to entitle the owner to any remission.

Rules respecting such sales.

Packages, &c. of Goods to be marked and numbered.

Limitation of time for goods to be allowed to remain in the custom-house godowns.

Receipts to be granted with certain exceptions for all Goods landed at the Custom House.

To be returned on clearing out the Goods.

Tidewater to keep an account of all packages received and delivered.

Ships importing in Ballast to be reported.

Collector to report whenever any arms or military stores being private property are landed.

Precious stones to be entered at the Custom House with their value.

Copper and other goods imported from any of the other presidencies as having been taken from the Government thereof to pass duty free.

Rules respecting Goods landed expressly for re-exportation or transhipped in Port.

Or stores or other articles landed for temporary purposes only.

are to be made in the presence of the Collector or his Deputy; and the Goods are to be lotted with the approbation of the Collector.

L. No packages, casks, bales, chests, or parcels of goods of any kind shall be received into the custom house godowns unless marked or numbered, and no receipts shall be granted for any Packages not marked or numbered.

LI. No goods shall remain in the custom-house godowns, or under the shed or verandah of the godowns, more than seven days, unless by express permission; should any goods remain longer, they shall be liable to a charge for godown rent; goods shall also be liable to a charge for wharfage, at half the rate usually charged for godown rent, if allowed to remain on any part of the custom-house wharf beyond the period of fourteen days without permission from the collector.

LII. The Collector of the customs shall grant receipts on application being made for them, excepting in the cases specified in Section 50 for all Goods landed from Ships and lodged in the Custom House. The Collector of the customs shall be held responsible for delivering from the custom house all goods for which receipts shall have been so granted. Should the Captains, Officers or Passengers, omit to take such receipts upon their Goods being landed, and lodged as abovementioned, they shall not be entitled to an indemnification for any part of them, which may be lost in passing through the custom house. The receipts shall be returned on clearing out the Goods.

LIII. An account shall be kept by the tidewater of all Packages received into, or delivered out of the Godowns.

LIV. Ships importing in Ballast, shall be reported accordingly by the master.

LV. The Collector of the customs shall report the Governor General in Council through the Board of Revenue, whenever any Arms or Military Stores being private property (with the exception of Fowlingpieces, pistols or other arms evidently for private use) are landed from any Vessels importing at Calcutta, specifying the nature, numbers and quantity of such Arms and Stores, together with the name of the Ship and of the Commander or Consigner, the above-mentioned report shall also state whether the Arms or Stores were originally shipped as private property or procured from either of the Company's Governments in India.

LVI. Precious Stones though exempt from Duty must nevertheless whether on importation or exportation be entered at the Custom House, and their value be stated under a penalty of ten per Cent. on the value at which they may be estimated, after due enquiry by the Custom Master.

LVII. Copper, and all other goods imported from Madras, or any other of the Company's presidencies, with a certificate, specifying that such copper or goods have been taken from the Government of that presidency in payment of advances due on contracts with the Company, or have been purchased at the Company's warehouses, shall pass duty free. But to avoid any misconception of this rule it is declared, that certificate of goods having paid the import duty at the other presidencies, are not to entitle the goods to any exemption from duty, unless they should expressly contain one or the other of the above specifications.

LVIII. The importers of Goods landed expressly for re-exportation or transhipped in port, are nevertheless to pay or deposit security for the import duties in the same manner as if the goods had been destined for the markets of this country. Should the Commanders of the Honorable Company's ship or others, be desirous, however, of landing stores or other articles in Calcutta merely for temporary purposes without any view to a sale of such stores or articles, they shall have the option of either paying or depositing security for the import duties thereon as above prescribed, or of landing them free of duty upon making an application for that purpose to the Collector of the Customs: provided, that in the latter case, they shall at the same time enter into a bond or stores or articles, (and which shall be entered at the custom house expressly for re-exportation) unless they shall be re-shipped on the same vessel within the period of three months from the date of their being landed.



LIX. Excepting in the cases of parcels or necessaries from Europe, which the custom master is to pass at his own discretion. No person or persons shall be exempted from the payment of the duties to be levied by this regulation, without the specially orders of the Governor General in Council. In cases in which the Governor General in Council may deem it to be proper to grant an exemption from the established duties to individuals, the custom master will be furnished with special orders regarding such exemption.

Excepting in the cases of Parcels or Necessaries from Europe no person to be exempted from the payment of the prescribed Duties without the special orders of the Governor General in Council. Rates of exchange.

LX. The following rates of exchange shall be adopted in the adjustment of the Calcutta customs.

TABLE OF EXCHANGE for the Settlement of the Calcutta Customs.

COUNTRIES.	COINS.	RATE OF EXCHANGE.
Great Britain,	.. Pound Sterling	.. at 10 Sicca Rupees.
Germany,	.. Crown,	.. at 2 Sicca Rupees.
Denmark,	.. Rix Dollar,	.. at Sicca Rupees 1-10
Ceylon,	.. Ditto ditto,	.. at 14 Annas.
France,	.. Livre Tournois,	.. at 24 for 10 Sicca Rupees.
Ditto,	.. Mauritius Livre,	.. at 48 for 10 Sicca Rupees.
Spain,	.. Spanish Dollar,	.. at 2½ Sicca Rupees.
Portugal and Madeira,	.. Milrea,	.. at 2½ Sicca Rupees.
Bussorah,	.. Raize Peastre,	.. at 12 Annas.
China,	.. Tale,	.. at 2½ Sicca Rupees.
Madras,	.. Star Pagoda,	.. at 3½ Sicca Rupees.
Ditto,	.. Swamy ditto,	.. at 4 Sicca Rupees.
American,	.. Currency to be converted into Pound Sterling as follows:	
New England,	.. By multiplying by 3 divided by 4.	The Pound Sterling to be rated as above, at 10 Sicca Rupees. Where the invoices are in Dollars, the Dollar to be rated at 2½ Sa. Rs.
Virginia,	.. Ditto ditto,	
New York,	.. By multiplying by 9 and divided by 16,	
Pennsylvania,	.. Ditto by 3 and do. by 5,	
South Carolina,	.. By deducting 1 part,	
Georgia,	.. Ditto,	

LXI. Two registers of imports by sea shall be kept in the following forms. Registers of Imports.

*Fort William, Register of Goods imported by Sea and of the Customs called thereon in*

Register No.	Date.	Number and nature of Package.	Vessels.	From whence imported.	Vessels under what Colours.	Merchants' Names.	Sort of Goods.	Quality of Goods.	Amount of Invoice or adjusted value.	Rate of Duty.	Amount of Customs levied.

AIRS

aghavan.  
(etd)

uli,  
(etd)

ra Shekhar.  
SM (etd)

ayar,  
(etd)

(etd)

*Fort William. Register of Goods imported by Sea, free of Customs on*

Register No.	Date.	Number and nature of Packages.	Vessels.	From whence imported.	Vessels under what Colors.	Merchants' Names.	Sort of Goods.	Quantity of Goods.	Amount of Invoice.

The duty, unless otherwise directed, to be levied on the Calcutta price, deducting one-tenth.

What duties are to be levied on home produce exported from Calcutta to the foreign settlements, in the event of their being restored.

Goods for exportation to be shipped from the custom-house.

Exception allowed with respect to grain.

Also with respect to the goods of individuals exported to England upon the Company's tonnage, which may be shipped from the export warehouse.

Rules to be observed in such cases.

Applications for permits to be in writing, and to contain certain specification.

Bills to be made out for the duties which are to be paid, or security given for the payment of them in ten days before shipping the goods.

Rules under which the collector is to proceed, if he has reason to sus-

#### EXPORTS.

LXII. The duty on exports excepting in cases where it may be otherwise herein directed, shall be levied on the Calcutta market price of the goods exported, deducting one tenth therefrom.

LXIII. Articles of home produce or manufacture going from Calcutta to Serampore, or to any other of the foreign settlements, in the event of their being restored on the conclusion of peace, shall be subject to the same export duty as if they were exported by sea direct from Calcutta in a foreign bottom.

LXIV. All goods for exportation, the property of individuals (with the exception hereafter to be specified) shall be shipped from the custom house, with a permit from the Collector of the customs. Goods brought for exportation from the interior of the country, previously to being shipped shall be brought to the custom house ghaut for examination.

LXV. Grain may by permission of the Collector of the customs, be shipped from the ghauts, after it shall have been duly entered at the custom house.

LXVI. The goods of individuals going to England upon the Company's tonnage shall, on the requisition of the export warehouse-keeper, be sent to the export warehouse to be shipped from thence. The goods, when sent to the export warehouse, must be accompanied by manifests in duplicate, signed by the shippers, with a certificate of the collector of the Government customs, subjoined to each manifest, stating that the duties have been duly paid. Or, in the case of their being exempt from duties, that the entry prescribed in Section 74, has been duly made, without which the goods shall not be permitted to be laden.

LXVII. All applications for permits shall be made to the collector of the customs in writing, and shall specify the name of the vessel on which the goods are to be laden, the name of the commander, and the place to which the vessel is bound, and shall be accompanied by a *chellam* or invoice; specifying the numbers and marks of the packages, the sorts and quantities of goods in each, the place of manufacture, and the Calcutta market price thereof. After which official bills shall be made out for the duties, unless the goods be exempted from duty; and the amount shall be paid, or security given, for the payment of it in ten days, before the goods shall be permitted to be shipped.

LXVIII. Should the collector of the customs have reason to suspect any bale of piece goods not to correspond with the *chellam*, he shall summon the shipper, and in his presence, should he think fit to attend, cause the goods to be examined by the Company's examiner and appraiser of piece goods, who should they appear to him rated below the Calcutta market price, shall proceed to appraise them by that price according to the best of his judgment, and certify his appraisal in writing under his signature, to the collector of the customs, who

shall assess the goods agreeably to this appraisement, deducting one-tenth as above directed. Should the proprietor refuse to pay the duties upon such appraisement, he shall not be permitted to ship the goods; it shall however be in the option of the proprietor in such cases to transfer the goods to the Honorable Company, at the price so settled by the appraiser, after making the beforementioned deduction therefrom, provided the Board of Trade, to whom all such cases shall be reported by the collector of the customs, give their sanction to such transfer, and not otherwise.

LXIX. Should any bales be found to contain a greater quantity than may be specified in the *chellam*, the whole of the bales in which such excess may be found, shall be liable to confiscation; and whatever goods the same person, on the faith of his *chellam*, shall have before been permitted to ship on the same vessel without examination, shall be subject to double duty.

LXX. On exporting *gruff* or other goods, not being piece goods, one or more chests, bags, or packages at the discretion of the Collector of the customs may be examined and weighed, subject to the same penalties in case of a difference from the *chellam*, as are specified in the preceding clause.

LXXI. All boats, laden with goods or merchandise from the interior of the country, shall be brought to at the custom-house. The goods on any boats attempting to pass Calcutta, without permission from the collector of the customs, shall be liable to confiscation.

LXXII. Provisions and stores for the use of His Majesty's Navy, which are the immediate property of the Crown may be passed free of duty, but articles of provisions furnished to His Majesty's Squadron by the Contractors or their Agents, are not to be exempted from the payment of the prescribed duties.

LXXIII. Parcels for individuals and necessaries shall be passed at the discretion of the collector of the customs.

LXXIV. Goods for exportation free from duty, shall nevertheless be entered at the custom house, in the same manner as if they were goods paying duties.

LXXV\*. *Clause first, Section 12, already provides for allowing a drawback of a fixed per-centage on certain articles specified therein on exportation. In all other cases not specially provided for, goods imported expressly for re-exportation, shall on re-exportation be allowed a drawback of two-thirds of the amount of the duty paid on their importation.*

LXXVI. It is to be observed as an invariable rule not to admit any claims for drawback, unless the goods shall be exported regularly through the custom house, and be included in the manifest of the export cargo, delivered into the custom house, by the commander or owner of the vessel on which they may be exported, with the application for a port clearance. Nor in any case after the port clearance shall have been taken out.

LXXVII. No Drawback shall be allowed on the re-exportation of articles imported from sea, forming only a part of the package in which they were imported, or on any package that may not be entire as imported.

LXXVIII. No claim for a return of duty upon goods stated not to have been shipped, shall be admitted after the vessel shall have quitted the anchorage at Saugur.

LXXIX. Persons who may be desirous of Exporting Opium purchased at the Company's sales, shall produce a Certificate from the Board of Trade, or their Officers, signifying that the Opium in question was purchased at the Company's sales. The Certificate must specify the purchase, lot, the mark and number upon each of the Chests, applied for, the name of the purchaser, the cost of the Opium, and the date of the sale. Any Opium, not really purchased at the Company's sales, and attempted to be passed as such, or not corresponding with the Certificate, shall be liable to confiscation.

LXXX. Persons desirous of sending presents or articles for family use to Europe, as permitted by the Honourable Court of Directors, shall pay the export duties thereupon. The parcels or packages containing such presents or articles, the value of which shall not exceed

pect that any piece of goods does not correspond with the *chellam*.

In what cases such goods may be transferred to the Company.

Penalties, if any bales are found to contain a greater quantity than may be specified in the *chellam*.

Similar penalty in the case of *gruff* goods differing from the *chellam*.

All boats laden with goods from the interior, to be brought to at the custom-house.

Penalty if they attempt to pass without permission.

Provisions and stores for His Majesty's ships to pass duty free. Exemption.

Parcels for individuals and necessaries to be passed at the discretion of the collector.

Goods, though free of duty, must be entered at the custom-house.

Drawback to be allowed in cases not provided for by Section 12, on goods declared entered for re-exportation.

Claims to drawback not to be allowed, unless the goods shall be exported through the custom-house and be regularly manifested.

Nor on a part of the package in which they were imported, or any package not entire as imported.

Nor for a return of duty after the vessel shall have quitted the port.

Certificate required in the case of persons porting opium purchased at the Company's sales

PAIRS

ghavan.

(Retd)

uli,

(Retd)

ra Shekhar.

SM (Retd)

ayar,

(Retd)

(d)

(Retd)

\* This section is superseded by Section 5, Regulation III. 1811.



Fort William Register of Goods, Exported by Sea, free of Customs, in \_\_\_\_\_

Register No.	Dates.	Number and Nature of Packages.	Vessels.	Where bound.	Vessels under what colors.	Merchants' Names.	Place of manufacture or produce.	Sort of Goods.	Quantity of Goods.	Amount of Invoice.

LXXXVII. The collector of the Government Customs at Calcutta is moreover to keep a register of all piece goods and of indigo imported into Calcutta from the interior of the country under *rouannah*, and which shall be entered for exportation by sea.

LXXXVIII. *Dhonies*, or other coasting vessels liable to the duties of pilotage shall not be permitted to land or ship their cargoes, until the master attendant shall have certified to the collector of the customs, that those duties have been paid, or that sufficient security has been given for the payment of them.

LXXXIX. The communication between the Board of Trade and the collector of customs in all matters relative to the exports and imports of the cargoes and the tonnage of the ships of the Honorable Company, or to the transfer of piece goods authorized under Section 68, shall be direct: and the collector shall obey all such orders as he may receive from that Board, conformably to this rule, respecting the same for the information of the Board of Revenue, in cases where it may be necessary that they should receive information on the subject.

XC. In every instance either of Imports or Exports where the Duties have been paid without any objections having been made to the rate of assessment, the Collector is to consider it an invariable rule to reject all claims for a return of any part of the Duties so paid.

XCI. All goods imported or exported, shall be weighed by the Company's scales and weights.

XCII. The *kyallee dustoor* abolished by Section 2, Regulation LVII. 1795, shall remain finally abolished.

XCIH. All such general rules for the collection of the Government custom contained in this regulation as may not be at variance with the foregoing special rules, shall be considered applicable to the collection of the Government customs of Calcutta on imports and exports, whether by land or sea, and shall be adhered to accordingly.

Further register to be kept of piece goods and indigo imported from the interior for exportation by sea.

*Dhonies* not to be permitted to land or ship their cargoes, without a certificate that the duties of pilotage have been paid or secured.

Direct communication authorized in certain cases between the Board of Trade and the collector of customs.

And who is in such cases to obey the orders he may receive from that Board; reporting the same when necessary to the Board of Revenue.

When duties have been paid without objection, claims for a return of any part of them are to be invariably rejected.

All goods to be weighed with the Company's scales and weights.

*Ayulee dustoor* to remain abolished.

The general rules contained in this regulation, when not at variance with the special rules,

AIRS

ghavan.

(Red)

uli, v

(Red)

Sholbar.

are to be adhered to in the collection of the Calcutta customs.

Special rules for Chittagong, Balasore, and Hooghly.

The Calcutta rules of valuation to be applied, in settling the value of goods imported by sea.

Goods exported to be valued at the market price unless where otherwise directed by this regulation.

Drawback to be allowed on exports the same as on exports from Calcutta.

Duties payable at the custom house at Hooghly, on goods which having been imported into any of the foreign settlements by sea, shall be exported therefrom, into the interior of the country.

After the payment of which such goods shall not be subject to any further inland duty.

Duties payable at the custom-house at Hooghly, on goods imported into the foreign settlements from the interior of the country.

Rule in regard to the cases specified in this section, if it shall appear that the goods have already paid the Government customs at Calcutta or any other custom-house.

## CHITTAGONG, BALASORE, AND HOOGHLY SPECIAL RULES.

**XCIV.** In the valuation of goods imported by sea, the collectors of the Government customs at Chittagong and Balasore shall be guided by the rules prescribed in this regulation for the valuation of goods imported by sea at Calcutta, as far as those rules may be applicable.

**XCV.** In the valuation of goods for exportation by sea, the market price of the goods at the ports from which they may be exported respectively at the time of their exportation shall be taken as the standard upon which the prescribed duties are to be levied, unless where otherwise directed by this regulation.

**XCVI.** Sections 75, 76 and 77, for Regulating the drawback allowed on exports from Calcutta, shall equally apply to the ports of Chittagong and Balasore.

**XCVII First.** Goods imported into any of the foreign settlements on the river Hooghly by sea, shall on their exportation from the said settlements into the interior of the country, pay to the collector of the Government customs at Hooghly the same rates of duty as the goods would have been charged with, if they had been imported at Calcutta in a foreign bottom. After the payment of such duty, the collector of customs at Hooghly shall grant a *vocannah*, which shall exempt the goods from the payment of any further Government customs in their passage to any place within the limits of the provinces subject to this Presidency, or in their passage through the said provinces to any place out of the limits thereof to which they shall be exported inland.

*Second.* Goods which shall be brought from the interior of the country for importation into the foreign settlements on the river Hooghly, shall in like manner, previously to their being allowed to pass into the said settlements, be charged by the collector of customs at Hooghly with the same duties which such goods would be liable to on exportation from Calcutta by sea in a foreign bottom.

*Third.* Provided that in the cases specified in the two preceding clauses, if the goods shall have already paid the Government customs at Calcutta, or any other custom-house, the amount of the Customs so paid, shall be set off and deducted from the duties required to be levied under this section.

## REGULATION III. OF 1830.

**A REGULATION** for amending part of the Rules of Regulation XV. 1829, and likewise for better enforcing the payment of Duty on the Exportation of Goods by Sea. Passed by the Governor General in Council on the 20th January, 1830.

It is prescribed in Clause 2, Section III. Regulation XV. 1829, that applications to pass Goods Imported by Sea, shall contain a declaration of the value thereof for Assessment of Duties, with other matters to be subscribed by the Proprietor, Importer, or Consignee, or his known Agent or Factor, in the presence of two Custom House Officers, whereof the Collector or his Deputy shall be one. The

AY Copy

necessity of attendance at the Custom House for this purpose is, however, complained of as irksome, and inconvenient to Merchants and others passing Goods, and it has appeared to the Governor General in Council, that this condition may be dispensed with under proper checks to prevent abuse. It has also been deemed expedient to provide by distinct penalty for better securing the Custom Duty chargeable on Goods Exported by Sea.

The following Rules have accordingly been passed, to be in force from the date of promulgation throughout the Presidency of Fort William :

II. *First*.—In modification of the Rule contained in Clause Second, Section III. Regulation XV. 1829, it is hereby provided, that the declaration of value for Assessment of Duty prescribed therein to be signed and subscribed by the Proprietor, Importer or Consignee, or his known Agent or Factor in the presence of two of the Officers of Customs of whom the Collector or Deputy Collector shall be one, shall be good and sufficient, and be received as such when duly signed and subscribed by the Proprietor, Importer or Consignee, or his known Agent or Factor although such signature shall not have been affixed in the presence of the Custom House Officers aforesaid. Provided, however, that it shall be competent to the Collector of Customs whenever he shall see fit to require the party so declaring to attend, and confirm the said written declaration and signature in his presence.

*Second*.—Any person signing and subscribing a declaration of the kind referred to in the preceding Clause of this Section, upon an application to pass Goods through a Government Custom House, who, shall not be the Proprietor, Importer or Consignee, or his Agent or Factor, as may be declared therein, shall for every such offence, forfeit the sum of Sixty Rupees One Thousand.

No Goods, Wares or Merchandize, shall be Exported by Sea, or be put on Board any Ship or Vessel or any Sloop, Boat or other Craft, for the purpose of Exportation, or be in any way removed and taken out of the limits of Calcutta, for such purpose from the Custom-House Wharf, or from any other Wharf, or Ghaut, until a License or Permit shall have been given in writing by the Collector of Customs or his Deputy, for the Exportation of the same from such Wharf or Ghaut, and any goods secretly or openly laden on any Ship or Vessel, or put on board, or attempted to be put on board of any Boat, Sloop, or Craft, whatever, for the purpose of being carried on ship-board without such written License or Permit obtained or passed, or attempted to be passed from the interior, otherwise than as above prescribed, shall be forfeited to Government, and may be seized as forfeited by any persons authorised under the Rules of the existing Regulations to make seizures.

Declaration of value on Applications to Import Goods need not be signed in Collector's or his Deputy's presence.

But Collector may require Importer to attend and confirm the declaration.

Any person subscribing as Proprietor Importer or Consignee, or as Agent without authority, to be liable to penalty of One Thousand Rupees.

Goods for Exportation must be passed through the Custom House under penalty of forfeiture if unaccompanied by Permit.

MAIRS

### REGULATION IV. OF 1833.

A Regulation for rescinding part of Regulation XIV. of 1829, and for enacting other Rules in the case of Goods imported by Sea. Passed by the Governor General in Council, on the 3d June, 1833.

WHEREAS so much of the Rule contained in Clause 2, Section III. Regulation XV. of 1829, as provides that in cases where Goods are taken by the Officers of the Customs on account of Government under circumstances of a presumed undervaluation, an allowance of ten per Cent. in addition to the declared value shall be paid to the Importer has been found in its operation prejudicial to the Revenue ; and, whereas, it has appeared reasonable in all cases in which Goods undervalued, shall be so taken on account of Government, that the Customs Duties payable on the importation thereof shall be levied at the valuation at which the said Goods shall have been so taken by Government.—The following Rules have been passed by and with the sanction of the Honorable Court of Directors,

#### PREAMBLE.

ghavan.  
(Retd)

uli.  
(td)

ira Shekhar.  
SM (Retd)

nyar.  
(Retd)  
(td)

Regulation XV.  
of 1829 rescind-  
ed, with the ex-  
ception of Sec-  
tion II.

and with the approbation of the Honorable the Board of Commissioners for the Affairs of India, to take effect from the date of their promulgation within the Provinces subject to this Presidency.

II. Regulation XV. of 1829, with the exception of Section II. is hereby rescinded.

Declaration of  
value to be ap-  
pended to the  
application to  
clear Goods.

III. First.—The Duty leviable according to the Schedules annexed to Regulation XV. 1825, on Goods and Merchandize imported by Sea shall be levied ad valorem, that is to say, according to the market value at the place and time of importation, except when otherwise specially provided in that or in any other Regulation, and the value of all such Goods and Merchandize shall be stated on the face of the application to clear the same from the Custom House, that may be presented by the Importer, Consignee or Proprietor of such Goods, or his known Agent or Factor, who shall further subjoin to the said application a declaration of the truth of the same in the manner and form following :

*Form of Application for passing Free and Dutiable Goods in their Importation through the Custom House.*

To the Collector of Government Customs.

SIR,

Be pleased to grant a Permit to pass into Town, the undermentioned Goods, landed from the Captain under Colours, and arrived from

Number and Description of Packages.	Marks and Numbers upon Packages.	Description of Goods & contents of each Package.	Total Quantity of Goods.	Rates of value in Co.'s Rs. of each class and description of Goods.	Total value in Co.'s Rs. of each class and description of Goods.	Names of Proprietors, Importers or consignees.

\* I or we do hereby declare that the Goods above specified are of the growth, produce, or manufacture of \_\_\_\_\_, and that  
Company's Rupees ( \_\_\_\_\_ ) as witness  
183 . Declared value  
Appraiser  
(Signature of Applicant,)  
Duly authorized to act on behalf of

\* On the Importation of Free Goods, or for Goods enumerated in the Table of Rates, this declaration is omitted.



*Second.*—The above declaration shall be subscribed by the Proprietor, Importer or Consignee, or his known Agent or Factor, and if upon view or examination of such Goods, Wares or Merchandize by the Officers of the Customs, it shall appear to them that such Goods, Wares or Merchandize, or any portion thereof, or any Articles or Articles separately valued as above for assessment of duty, are not or is not valued according to the fair Calcutta Market price at the time of such declaration, then it shall be lawful for the Collector or other Officer or Officers of the Customs duly authorized in that behalf to detain such Goods, Wares or Merchandize, or such articles, and to cause the same to be lodged in the Government Ware-houses, or otherwise secured until the pleasure of the Board of Customs, or other authority acting with the powers of the Board, shall be known and declared, and is shall be lawful for the said Board or other authority to order the Collector to take such Goods, Wares or Merchandize for the use and benefit of the Hon'ble Company at any time *within eight days* from the date on which the application of the Importer or Proprietor may have been made, and the Collector or other Officer aforesaid shall, in such case, within fifteen days of the same date, pay to the Proprietor, Importer or Consignee of such Goods, Wares or Merchandize, or Article or Articles so detained and take for the Company the value thereof as declared and set forth upon the Import application by such Proprietor, Importer or Consignee, or by his known Agent or Factor.

*Third.*—When payment may be so made to the Importer or Proprietor of such Goods, Wares or Merchandize, the same shall be in full satisfaction for the Goods in the same manner as if such Goods, Wares or Merchandize had been transferred by ordinary sale, and the Collector, under the direction of the Board of Customs, shall cause the said Goods, Wares or Merchandize to be sold to the best advantage on account of Government.

IV. In all cases in which Goods shall be taken and purchased by or on account of Government the duties payable thereon shall be levied from the Proprietor, Importer or Consignee thereof, according to the value declared and set forth on the Import application.

#### ACT XIV. 1836\*

*Passed by the Right Hon'ble the Governor General of India in Council, on the 30th May, 1836.*

I. It is hereby enacted, that from the 1st June next, such parts of Regulations IX. and X. 1810, Regulation XV. 1825, and of any other Regulations of the Bengal Presidency, as prescribe the levy of Transit or Inland Customs Duties, or of Town Duties; and likewise the Schedules of Duties; and likewise the Schedules of Duties and Provisions of any kind contained in these, or any other Regulations for fixing amount of Duty to be levied upon Goods imported into, or exported from, the said Presidency by sea, shall be repealed:—Provided, however, that nothing herein contained shall be construed to prevent the levy of Duties at the rates now in force at the Custom Houses and Chokies established on the line of the Jumna, or on any Frontier line, upon Goods crossing that line for import into, or export from, the Territory of the East India Company by land, nor to affect the Regulations in force for imposing and levying Duties on Salt, the produce of Western and Central India.

II. And it is hereby enacted, that Duties of Customs shall be levied on Goods imported by Sea into Calcutta, or into any other place within the Provinces of Bengal and Orissa, according to the rates specified in Schedule A. annexed to this Act, and with the exceptions specified therein, and the said Schedule with the Notes attached thereto, shall be taken to be a part of this Act.

III. And it is hereby further enacted, that Duties of Customs shall be levied upon Country Goods exported by Sea from any Port of Bengal or Orissa according to the rates specified in Schedule B. annexed to this Act, with the exceptions therein specified, and the said Schedule with the Notes attached thereto, shall also be taken to be a part of this Act.

Declaration to be signed by the Importer or his Agent.

Goods undervalued may be detained by Officers.

Subject to reference to Board of Customs.

Who may take for the Company and sell.

Period allowed to Custom Officers to decide on taking or passing Goods. Declared value to be paid to Importer.

Goods so taken to be sold on account of Government.

Duty to be levied from the Proprietor or Consignee.

Regulations imposing Transit and Town Duties in the interior, and fixing rates of Import and Export Duty on Sea Goods, repealed.

Except as regards the Jumna Frontier Line.

And Duties on Western Salts.

Import Duties to be levied according to Schedule A. annexed.

Export Duties to be collected on Country Goods according to Schedule B. annexed.

\* Commonly Called the New Tariff.

No Goods entered therein as liable to Duty to be exempted, except by order of Government. But the Collector may pass Baggage belonging to passengers at his discretion.

Existing Rule to be enforced for levying the new Import and Export Duties.

Place may be fixed by Governor of Bengal, beyond which an inward-bound Vessel is not to proceed until a Manifest has been delivered to Pilot to be forwarded. Master to be responsible for its correctness under penalty of Rs. 1,000.

Goods in excess, or not corresponding with Manifest, to be seized and confiscated.

Or charged with increased Duties. The Master of Vessels lying below, to deliver Manifest on coming to anchor.

If remaining at anchor 24 hours without sending Manifest to be subject to penalty of 1,000 Rupees.

No Vessel to break bulk unless two copies of Manifest have been received.

And entry may be refused until papers of the places of departure are delivered.

Collector may send Custom House Officer on board any Vessel.

To remain on board till she sails.

Persons refusing to submit Custom House Officers, or not giving them proper accommodation.

IV. And it is hereby enacted, that no Goods or Articles whatsoever, entered in either of the said Schedules as liable to Duty, shall be exempted from the payment of such Duty or of any part thereof, except under special order from the Governor of Bengal—Provided, however, that it shall and may be lawful for the Collector of Customs, or other Officer in charge of a Custom House, to pass free of duty, as heretofore, any Baggage in actual use, at his discretion, and in case of any person applying to have Goods passed as such, the Collector acting under the orders of the Board of Customs, Salt and Opium, shall determine whether they be Baggage in actual use, or Goods subject to Duty, under the Rules of this Act.

V. And it is hereby enacted, that the Rules and Regulations now established for the levy of Duties of Customs on Goods imported into, or exported from, Calcutta and other Ports of the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal, shall continue to be in force, and shall be observed and applied for the levy of the Import and Export Duties imposed by this Act, unless repealed or altered, or repugnant to the provisions thereof.

VI. And it is hereby enacted, that it shall be lawful for the Governor of the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal, by an Order printed in the *Calcutta Gazette*, to fix a place in any River or Port in Bengal or Orissa, beyond which place it shall not be lawful for any inward-bound Vessel, save and except such Dhoonies and Country Craft as are referred to in Section XXII. of this Act, to pass until the Master or Commander shall have delivered to the Pilot on board, for the purpose of being forwarded by the Public Dock or otherwise, as may be ordered by the Board of Customs, Salt and Opium, a Manifest made out in the form prescribed by Section 45, Regulation IX. 1810. And it is hereby enacted, that if the Manifest so delivered by the Master and Commander shall not contain a full and true specification of all the Goods imported in the Vessel, the Master or Person in charge thereof shall be liable to a fine of 1,000 Rs.; and any Goods or Packages that may be found on board in excess of the Manifest so delivered, or differing in quality or kind, or in marks and numbers, from the specification contained therein, shall be liable to be seized and confiscated, or to be charged with such increased Duties, as may be determined by the Board of Customs, Salt and Opium; and if any inward-bound Vessel shall remain outside, or below the place so fixed by the Governor of Bengal, the Master or Commander shall in like manner, deliver to the Pilot so soon as the Vessel shall anchor, a Manifest as above prescribed; and if any Vessel entering a Port for which there is a Custom House established, shall lie at anchor therein for the space of twenty-four hours, the Master and Commander whereof shall neglect to deliver the said Manifest to the Pilot on board, he shall for such neglect, be liable, to forfeit the sum of One Thousand Rupees, and no Entry or Port Clearance shall be given for such Vessel, until the fine is paid.

VII. And it is hereby enacted, that no Vessel shall be allowed to break bulk until the Manifest described in the preceding Section of this Act, and another copy thereof to be presented at the time of applying for entry inwards, shall have been received by the Collector of Customs, and order shall have been given by the said Collector for the discharge of the Cargo, and the said Collector may further refuse to give such order if he shall see fit, until any Port Clearances, Cocketts, or other papers, known to be granted at the places from which the Vessel is stated to have come, shall likewise be delivered to him.

VIII. And it is hereby enacted, that it shall be competent to the Collector of Customs at any Port of Bengal, or Orissa at his discretion to send one or more Officers of Customs on board of any Vessel at any time, and the Custom House Officer so sent, shall remain on board of such Vessel by day and by night, until the Vessel shall leave the Port, or until it be otherwise ordered by the Collector of Customs.

IX. And it is hereby enacted, that any Master or Person in charge of such Vessel, who shall refuse to receive a Custom House Officer on board when so deputed as above provided, or shall not afford such Officer suitable shelter and sleeping accommodation while on board, shall be liable to fine not exceeding the sum of 500 Rupees for each

day, during which such Officer shall not be received and provided with suitable shelter and accommodation, which fine shall be adjudged by, and at the discretion of the Board of Customs, Salt and Opium, at Calcutta, and the Vessel by the Master or Person in charge of which such fine shall have been incurred, shall not be moved until the same shall be paid.

X. And it is hereby enacted, that whenever a Collector of Customs shall see cause to direct that any Vessel shall be searched, he shall issue his warrant or written order for the same, addressed to the Custom House Officer on board, or to any other Officer under his authority, and upon production of such order, the Officer bearing it shall be competent to require any Cabins, Lockers or Bulkheads to be opened in his presence, and if not opened upon his requisition, to break the same open, and any Goods that may be found concealed, and that shall not be duly accounted for to the satisfaction of the Collector of Customs, shall be confiscated, and any Master or Person in charge of a Vessel so searched when so ordered by the Collector of Customs, shall be liable upon conviction for every such offence, to a fine of 1,000 Rupees, to be adjudged by any Magistrate or Justice of the Peace of the place.

XI. And it is hereby enacted, that no Goods shall be allowed to leave any Vessel, or to be put on board thereof, until entry of the Vessel shall have been duly made in the Custom House of the Port, and Order shall have been given for discharge of the Cargo thereof, as above provided; and it shall be the duty of the Custom House Officer on board, and of all Officers of Customs to seize as contraband, any Goods which shall have been removed or put on board of any Vessel, in contravention of the above provision, or which any attempt shall have been made to remove from, or to put on board of, any Vessel in contravention of the above provision. And after entry of the Vessel at the Custom House in due form, such part of the Cargo as may not be intended and declared for re-exportation in the same Vessel, shall be sent to land. And Export Cargo shall be laden on board thereof according to the rules and practice now in force, and if an attempt be made to land or put on board Goods or Merchandise in contravention thereof, the Goods or Merchandise shall be liable to seizure and confiscation.

XII. Provided however, and it is hereby enacted, that no Goods shall be allowed to leave any Vessel under the said rules, unless the same be duly manifested, and any Goods found on board in excess of the Manifest, or not corresponding with the specification and description therein contained, shall be seized by the Custom House Officer on board, in order that they may be dealt with as prescribed in Section VI. of this Act; and if goods entered in the Manifest shall not be found on board the Vessel, or if the quantity found be short, and the deficiency be not duly accounted for, or if Goods sent out of the Vessel be not landed at the Custom House, or at such other Ghant or place as the Collector of Customs shall have prescribed or permitted, there to be passed in due form, the Master or Commander shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding five hundred Rupees for every missing or deficient package of unknown value, and for twice the amount of duty chargeable on the Goods deficient and unaccounted for, if capable of being assessed therewith. Provided, however, that nothing herein contained, shall be construed to prevent the Collector of Customs from permitting the Master or Commander of any Vessel, to amend obvious errors or to supply omissions from accident or inadvertence by furnishing an amended or supplemental Manifest, but the receiving of such shall always be discretionary.

XIII. And it is hereby enacted, that any Custom House Officer whatsoever who shall demand or accept any gratuity not authorized by any existing Regulation or Order of Government in consideration of doing, or of omitting to do, any act in his Official capacity, shall forfeit for every such offence, the sum of five hundred Rupees, and any person who shall offer a Bribe to any Custom House Officer in order to induce such Officer to act in a manner inconsistent with his duty, shall forfeit a like sum, and these penalties shall be adjudged on conviction before any Magistrate or Justice of the Peace of the Town, District, or Place where the Custom House may be established by such Magistrate, and in default of payment, any person so con-

tion, liable to Fine.

Collector may order a Vessel to be searched.

Bulkheads to be broken open if not opened on requisition.

Any concealed Goods to be confiscated.

Resistance or refusal of Masters punishable with fine of 1,000 Rs.

Goods not to be landed or put on board till entry of the Ship is duly made.

Cargo to be sent ashore and laden onwards according to existing forms.

Goods unmanifested not to be landed in ordinary form.

But to be seized on board.

Master to be answerable that all Goods manifested are forthcoming and duly passed.

Under Penalty of 500 Rupees for each missing package of unknown value or double Duty if assessable.

Rule for presenting an amended or supplemental Manifest.

Custom House Officers taking unauthorized Fees or Bribes subject to penalty of 500 Rupees.

Same penalty on persons offering.

FAIRS

aghavan.

(Retd)

uli.

(Retd)

ra Shekhar.

SM (Retd)

ayar.

(Retd)

(Retd)

(Retd)

Collector to investigation and adjudicate confiscation.

Board's confirmation necessary.

Twenty or thirty days allowed to clear inwards according to tonnage.

After which the Master to pay charges of the Custom House Officer.

Master to land Goods if Consignee do not.

If these fall Collector may land and warehouse.

And may land packages before 20 days with consent of Master.

Further period of 15 or 20 days for continuous lading for export.<sup>†</sup> If the Vessel be laid up Tide-waiter to search and leave, certifying that it is empty. 20 and 30 days according to tonnage allowed for lading a Vessel outwards after being laid up, but search and certificate that nothing is on board, necessary.

victed shall be committed to the Civil Jail of the City or District until the fine be paid, or for a period not exceeding six months.

XIV. And it is hereby enacted, that when Goods shall be seized as contraband and liable to confiscation, the Collector of Customs shall investigate the case, and according to his judgment, shall either release the Goods or adjudgment, them to confiscation, and whenever he shall declare Goods to be confiscated, he shall reported his proceedings for confirmation and final adjudication by the Board of Customs, Salt and Opium. Provided however, that nothing therein contained, shall be construed to prevent the Governor of Bengal from ordering the release of Goods seized, or from remitting any penalty whatsoever that may be incurred for contravention of the Customs Laws.

XV. And it is hereby further enacted, that twenty days, exclusive of Sundays and Holidays, shall be allowed for the discharge of the Import Cargo of Vessels not exceeding six hundred tons burthen, and thirty days, exclusive of Sundays and Holiday, for the discharge of the Import Cargo of Vessels exceeding that burthen, and the said periods shall be calculated from the day of the Tide Waiter, or other Custom House Officer first going on board. And if the whole Cargo be not discharged by the expiration of the above stated periods respectively, the Master or Commander shall be charged with the Tide Waiter's, or other Officer's Wages and other expences, for any further period that he or they may be detained on board. And if the Owners, Importers or Consignees do not bring their Goods to land within the periods above fixed, it shall be the duty of the Master or Commander so to do. And if any Goods remain on board after the time fixed as above, for the discharge of the Import Cargo, the Collector may order the same to be landed and warehoused for the security of the duties chargeable, and of any freight and primage, and other demands that may be due thereon, giving his receipt to the Master for the same. Provided always, that in all cases it shall be lawful for the Collector, or other Officer in charge of the Custom House, that the consent of the Master of the Vessel, to cause any packages to be brought on shore and to be deposited in the Government Warehouse for the security of the Duties and Charges thereon, although twenty days may not have expired from the entry of such Vessel; and and in case Goods so landed and warehoused, or any Goods brought to land from any Vessel, be not claimed and cleared from the Custom House within three months from the date of landing,\* it shall be competent to the Collector to sell the same on account of the Duties, Freight, and other Charges incurred and due thereon.

XVI. And it is hereby enacted, that a further period of fifteen days, Sundays and Holidays excluded, shall be allowed for putting on board Export Cargo if the Vessel shall not exceed 600 tons burthen, and twenty days, if exceeding that burthen, when the lading and unlading thereof shall be continuous, and the Master or Commander shall in such case, not be charged with the wages and expences of the Custom House Officer on board until after the expiration of such additional periods respectively. And if a Vessel having discharged its Import Cargo shall be laid up, the Custom House Officer on board shall be withdrawn so soon as he shall certify that no Goods remain on board excepting necessary Stores and Articles for use, and when a Vessel so laid up, shall be entered at the Custom House for receipt of Export Cargo, a Custom House Officer shall be sent on board, and if the said last-mentioned Officer shall certify that no Goods are on board saving as above excepted, twenty days, exclusive of Sundays and Holydays as above, shall be allowed from the date of such certificate for the lading outwards of a Vessel not exceeding 600 tons, and thirty days for Vessels exceeding that burthen, after which periods respectively, the Master and Commander shall be charged with the wages and expences of the Custom House Officer on board to the date of the Vessel's sailing from the Port.

\* Altered to 3 months from the date of *Ships' Entry* see Act 16 of 1837, Sect. 13.

† Extended by Govt. Orders under date the 19th Sept. 1838, to 20 and 30 days respectively.

XVII. And it is hereby enacted, that if any person in charge of any Vessel shall have become liable to any penalty, fine or demand, on account of any act or omission relating to Customs, the Collector of Customs shall be competent, subject to the Orders of the Board of Customs, Salt and Opium, to refuse Port Clearance to such Vessel until the fine shall be discharged.

XVIII. And it is hereby enacted, that upon any Goods passed through the Custom House for shipment, the application for which shall be presented after Port Clearance shall have been taken out, double the prescribed Duty shall, in all cases, be levied, and if the Goods be free, five per Cent. upon the market value shall be levied thereon.

XIX. And it is hereby enacted, that when a Vessel having cleared out from any Port shall put back from stress of weather, or it shall for any damage or from other cause, be necessary that the Cargo of a Vessel that has cleared out, shall be unshipped or re-landed, a Custom House Officer shall be sent to watch the Vessel and take charge of the Cargo during such relanding or removal from on board: and the Goods on board such Vessel shall not be allowed to be transhipped or re-exported, free of duty, by reason of the settlement of Duty at the time of first export, unless the Goods shall be lodged in such place as shall be allowed by the Collector of Customs, and shall remain while on land, or while on board of any other Vessel under special charge of the Officers of Customs, until the time re-exported, and all charges attending such custody, shall be borne by the Exporter, or by the Applicant for this advantage. Provided however, that in all cases of return to Port after Port Clearance, on account of damage or for stress of weather, it shall be lawful for the Owner, or for the Master and Commander to re-enter the vessel and land the Cargo under the rules for the importation of Goods, and the Export Duty shall in that case be refunded, and the amount paid in Drawback be reclaimed, and the goods be placed in all respects as before being passed for exportation; and if Goods, on account of which Drawback has been paid, be not found on board the Vessel, the Master shall forfeit the entire value thereof, unless he account for them to the satisfaction of the Collector of Customs.

XX. And it is hereby enacted, that when Goods shall be re-landed before the lading of any Vessel is complete and Port Clearance has been granted, the Duty levied upon such Goods, shall be returned to the Exporter, but no refund shall be made of Duty paid on the export of any Goods after Port Clearance shall have been granted for the Vessel on which the Goods were exported, except the Vessel shall have put back for stress of weather or for damage, and the Goods shall have been re-landed under the Rule contained in Section XIX of this Act.

XXI. And it is hereby further enacted, that Vessels owned by Natives of Arabia and coming from the Ports thereof, and likewise the Vessel of any Country or Port of Asia not subject to the Dominion of the King of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, excepting Dhonies and small Craft from the Maldiv and Nicobar Islands as herein under provided, shall be deemed Foreign Vessels.\*

XXII. And it is hereby enacted, that Dhonies Country Craft, and other small Vessels, not brought into the Port of Calcutta by Pilots, shall be required to anchor and moor in such part of the River Hooghly as shall be marked out by the Collector of Customs, with the sanction of the Board of Customs, Salt and Opium: and if any such Vessel shall anchor in any other part of the River than as so marked out, and the Master or Person in charge thereof shall not immediately upon being ordered so to do, move his Vessel to the place marked out, he shall be liable to a fine of 100 Rupees, to be adjudged by the Collector of Customs, and the Vessel, or any part of its Equipment or Cargo may be seized and sold in satisfaction of such fine—and Goods shall be landed from such Vessels and put on board for export according to such rules and at places as shall be prescribed by the Collector of Customs, and Vessels of this description coming from the Maldives, or from the Nicobar Islands, shall be considered as British Vessels.

\* Modified, see Notification of the 14th June, 1837, by which Arab and other Vessels are now permitted to enter under the privileges of British Vessels.

When penalty has been incurred by a Master The collector may refuse Port Clearance of the Vessel till it be paid.

Good shipped after Port Clearance to pay double Duty, and 5 per Cent. if free.

In case of relanding for damage, &c., Officer to proceed on board to watch.

And Cargo not to be exempt from Duty on re-export, unless all the while in charge of Custom House Officers.

Proviso for re-importation when Duties and Drawbacks are to be refunded,

And Master to forfeit the value of Drawback, Goods not forthcoming.

No refund of Export Duty after Port Clearance.

Arabs and Foreign Asiatic Vessels to be deemed Foreign.

Dhonies, &c. to be required to anchor in a particular part of the River.

Penalty if not moved said that when required, 100 Rs.

Vessel, its Equipment or Cargo may be seized.

Dhonies, &c. from Maldives, and Nicobars to be British Vessels.

AIRS

ghavan.

(Retd)

uli,

(etd)

ra Shekhar.

SM (Retd)

ayar.

(Retd)

(d)

(Retd)

## SCHEDULE A.

*Rates of Duty to be charged on Goods imported by Sea into any Port of the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal.*

No.	Enumeration of Goods.	When Imported on British Bottoms.	When Imported on Foreign Bottoms.
1	Bullion and Coin, . . . . .	Free. . . . .	Free.
2	Precious Stones and Pearls . . . . .	Ditto. . . . .	Ditto.
3	Grain and Pulse, . . . . .	Ditto. . . . .	Ditto.
4	Horses and other Living Animals, . . . . .	Ditto. . . . .	Ditto.
5	Ice, . . . . .	Ditto. . . . .	Ditto.
6	Coal, Coke, Bricks Chalk and Stones, . . . . .	Ditto. . . . .	Ditto.
7	Books printed in the United Kingdom, or in any British Possession. . . . .	Ditto. . . . .	3 per cent.
8	Foreign Look, . . . . .	3 per cent.	6 per cent.
9	Marine Stores, the produce or manufacture of the United Kingdom, or of any British Possession, . . . . .	3 per cent.	6 per cent.
10	Do. do. the produce or manufacture of any other place or country, . . . . .	6 per cent.	12 per cent.
11	Metals, wrought or unwrought the produce or manufacture of the United Kingdom, or any British Possession, . . . . .	3 per cent.	6 per cent.
12	Metals, do. do. excepting Tin, the produce or manufacture of any other place, . . . . .	6 per cent.	12 per cent.
13	Tin, the produce of any other place than the United Kingdom, or any British Possession, . . . . .	10 per cent.	20 per cent.
14	Woolens, the produce or manufacture of the United Kingdom, or any British Possession, . . . . .	2 per cent.	4 per cent.
15	Do. the produce of any other place or country, . . . . .	4 per cent.	8 per cent.
16	Cotton and Silk Piece Goods, Cotton Twist and Yarn, the produce of the United Kingdom, or of any British Possession, . . . . .	3½ per cent.	7 per cent.
17	Do. the produce of any other place, . . . . .	7 per cent.	14 per cent.
18	Opium, . . . . .	24 Rs. p. Seer of 80 Tolas, } Rs. 3-4 per Md. of 80 Tolas per Seer.	24 Rs. per Seer of 80 Tolas. } Rs. 3-4 per Md. of 80 Tolas p. Seer.
19	Salt, . . . . .		
20	Alum, . . . . .	10 per cent.	20 per cent.
21	Camphor, . . . . .	10 per cent.	20 per cent.
22	Cassia, . . . . .	10 per cent.	20 per cent.
23	Cloves, . . . . .	10 per cent.	20 per cent.
24	Coffee, . . . . .	7½ per cent.	15 per cent.
25	Coral, . . . . .	10 per cent.	20 per cent.
26	Nutmegs and Mace, . . . . .	10 per cent.	20 per cent.
27	Pepper, . . . . .	10 per cent.	20 per cent.
28	Rattans, . . . . .	7½ per cent.	15 per cent.
29	Ten, . . . . .	10 per cent.	20 per cent.
30	Vermillion, . . . . .	10 per cent.	20 per cent.
31	Wines and Liqueurs, . . . . .	10 per cent.	20 per cent.
32	Spirits, Consolidated Duty, including that levied heretofore thro' the Police of Calcutta, and the Duty on Spirits shall be rateably increased as the strength exceeds of London proof, and when imported in bottles, five quart bottles, shall be deemed equal to one Imperial Gallon. . . . .	9 As. p. Imperial Gln. }	16 As. per Imperial Gallon.
33	All Articles not included in the above enumeration. . . . .	3½ per cent.	7 per cent.

## NOTES TO THE ABOVE SCHEDULE.

Enumeration of Goods.		When Im- ported on British Bottoms.	When Im- ported on Foreign Bottoms.
<i>Precious Stones.</i>			
{ Cornelian Beads & Agates, . . . }	Come under this head, . . .	Free.	Free.
{ Bricks, . . . }	This denomination does not in- clude Bath or Scouring Bricks which are dutiable as unenu- merated, . . .	3½	7
{ Stones, . . . }	Refers to the article in its rough state and for building; not to the manufactured article such as Millstones, Grindstones, Stone, . . .	3½	7
{ Stones, . . . }	Plates, Caps, &c., neither to Marble or manufactured Mar- ble, such as Busts, Statues, which are liable to Duty as un- enumerated articles, . . .	3½	7
{ Slates and Fire Clay, Flints, . . . }	Dutiable as unenumerated arti- cles, . . .	3½	7
{ Books, Atlas, Maps, or Engravings }	In a rough state are, . . .	Free.	Free.
{ Books, Atlas, Maps, or Engravings }	Are not exempt from payment of duty under this head, but con- sidered unenumerated. When letter Press and Engraving or Maps, are combined in any work, the Rule is, if the Maps, or Engravings merely illus- trate the Letter Press work passes Free as a Book. If the Letter Press be a mere illus- tration of the Engravings or Maps, the work is dutiable as an unenumerated article, . . .	3½	7
{ Music and Music Books, . . . }	Are Dutiable as unenumerated,	3½	7
{ Marine Stores, . . . }	Under this head are not included Deals of sorts, Lanterns and Varnish, which pay as unenu- merated articles, . . .	3½	7
{ Metals. Plate and Plated Ware, . . . }	<i>List of Marine Stores.</i> Anchors, . . . Blocks, . . . Buntin, . . . Pir Spars, . . . Canvas, . . . Hemp Cordage, . . . Grapnels, . . . Kentledge, . . . Sail Twine, . . . Tar and Pitch, . . . Rozin, . . . Cables, Chain, Coir Rope, . . . Ships, Chandlery, . . .		
{ Hardware, . . . }	Come under this head, . . .	3	6
{ Hardware, . . . }	If not united with any other sub- stance, falls under this head, if united, is considered unenu- merated, . . .	3½	7

PLAY Cor

FFAIRS

Raghavan.

(Retd)

Tuli, A

(Retd)

andra Shekhar

AVSM (Retd)

Nayar.

SM (Retd)

(Retd)

wa (Retd)

Enumeration of Goods.		When Im- ported on British Bottoms.	When Im- ported on Foreign Bottoms.
Jewellery, . . .	When the metal part cannot be separately valued from the Stones is considered unenu- merated, . . . . .	3½	7
Watches, . . . . .	When it can, the Stones are valued separately for Free Entry, and the mounting subjected to Duty as worked Metal.	3	6
Gold and Silver	If wholly of Metal, as worked	3½	7
Leaf, Brass Leaf	Metal, . . . . .	3	6
or Orsidue, . . .	As unenumerated articles, . . .	3½	7
Instruments, Astro- nomical, Mathe- matical, Musical and Surgical, . .	As Metal, . . . . .	3½	7
Guns and Fire Arms,	Are considered unenumerated, .	3½	7
Woollens, . . . . .	Ditto Ditto, . . . . .	3	6
Piece Goods.	Under this head are comprised	3½	7
Silk Handkerchiefs,	all articles manufactured from	3½	7
China Silk and	Wool, viz., Lamb's Wool, Las- cars' Woollen Caps, . . . . .	3½	7
Crape Shawls,	When in Pieces of more than	3½	7
Cotton and Silk	one handkerchief, Scarf or	3½	7
Scarfs, . . . . .	Shawl, are considered Piece	3½	7
Ribbons, . . . . .	Goods, when in single pieces,	3½	7
Mixed Goods, . .	as unenumerated, . . . . .	3½	7
	Come under the head of unenu- merated article, . . . . .	3½	7
	Of Woollen and Cotton, Wool- len and Silk, or Cotton and	3½	7
	Silk, as unenumerated, . . . .	3½	7

And when the Duty is declared to be *ad valorem*, it shall be levied on the Market value without deduction, and if the Collector of customs shall see reason to doubt whether the Goods come from the country from which they are declared to come by the Importer, it shall be lawful for the collector of customs, to call on the Importer to furnish evidence as to the place of manufacture or production, and if such evidence shall not satisfy the said collector of the truth of the declaration, the Good shall be charged with the highest rate of Duty, subject always to an appeal to the Board of Customs Salt and Opium.

And upon the Re-export by Sea of Goods imported, excepting Opium and Salt, provided the re-export be made within years of the date of import as per Custom House Register, and the Goods be identified to the satisfaction of the collector of customs, there shall be retained one-eighth of the amount of Duty levied, and the remainder shall be repaid as Drawback. And if Goods be re-exported in the same Ship without being landed (always excepting Opium and Salt, in regard to which the special rules in force shall continue to apply) there shall be no Import Duty levied thereon.



## SCHEDULE B.

*Rates of Duty to be charged upon Goods exported by Sea from any port or place in the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal.*

No.	Enumeration of Goods.	Exported on British Bottoms.	Exported on Foreign Bottoms.
1	Bullion and Coin, . . . . .	Free. . . . .	Free.
2	Precious Stones and Pearls, . . . . .	Ditto. . . . .	Ditto.
3	Books printed in India, . . . . .	Ditto. . . . .	Ditto.
4	Horses and Living Animals, . . . . .	Ditto. . . . .	Ditto.
5	Opium purchased at Government Sales in Calcutta, . . . . .	Ditto. . . . .	Ditto.
6	Cotton Wool exported to Europe, the United States of America, or any British Possession or America, . . . . .	Ditto. . . . .	8 As. pr. Md. of 80 Tolas to the Seer.
7	Ditto ditto exported to places other than above, . . . . .	As. 8 p. Md. of 80 Tolas per Seer . . . . .	As. 16 per Md. of 80 Tolas to the Seer.
8	Sugar and Rum exported to the United Kingdom, or to any British Possession, . . . . .	Free, . . . . .	3 per cent.
9	Ditto exported to any other place, . . . . .	3 per cent. . . . .	6 per cent.
10	Grain and Pulse of all sorts, . . . . .	1 Anna p. bag not exceeding 2 Mds. of 80 Tolas to the Seer, or if exported otherwise than in bags 1 Anna per Md. . . . .	2 As. per bag not exceeding 2 Mds. of 80 Tolas to the Seer; or if exported otherwise than in bags, 1 Anna per Maund.
11	Indigo, . . . . .	Rs. pr. 3 Md. of 80 Tolas to the Seer, . . . . .	Rs. 6 per Md. of 80 Tolas to the Seer.
12	Lac Dye and Shell Lac. . . . .	4 per cent., . . . . .	8 per cent.
13	Silk, Raw Filature. . . . .	3½ As. per Sr. of 80 Tolas, . . . . .	7 As. per Seer of 80 Tolas.
14	Silk, Bengal Wound. . . . .	8 As. pr. Seer of 80 Tolas, . . . . .	6 As. per Seer of 80 Tolas.
15	Tobacco. . . . .	1 As. per Md., . . . . .	8 As. per Md.
16	All Country Articles not enumerated or named above, . . . . .	3 per cent., . . . . .	6 per cent.

And when the Duty is declared to be *ad valorem*, the same shall be levied on the market value of the Article at the place of export, without deduction.

And in settling for the Duties on Exports by Sea, credit shall be given for payment of Inland Customs Duty, and Drawback shall be allowed of any excess of Duty paid upon production of Rowannahs under the following conditions, until the 1st April, 1837:

*First.*—That the Goods shall be identified, and destination to the Port of Export, proved in usual manner.

*Second.*—That the Rowannahs shall bear date before the 1st April, 1836, and the Goods shall not have been protected thereby, or by the original thereof more than two years.

And after the said 1st April, 1837, credit shall not be given, nor shall Drawback be allowed, of any Inland Customs or Land Frontier Duty paid at any Custom House or Chokee of the Jumna Frontier Line, or of Benares except only upon the Article of Cotton Wool covered by Rowannahs taken out at the Custom Houses of the Western Provinces, and proved to have been destined for Export by Sea when passed out of those Provinces.

PLAY Lot

FFAIRS

Raghavan.  
(Reid)Tuli.  
(Reid)andra Shekhar  
AVSM (Reid)Nayar,  
SM (Reid)

(Reid)

wa (Reid)

## No. 37.

ORDERS BY THE RIGHT HONORABLE THE GOVERNOR OF BENGAL.

## NOTICE.

*Fort William, General Department, the 30th May, 1836.*

Under the powers conferred by the 6th Section of the Act No. XIV. of this year, the Governor of Bengal has fixed the Station of Kedgerie, in the River Hoogly, as the place beyond which no Vessel inward-bound shall pass, until the Master and Commander shall have delivered a Manifest of the Cargo and Goods laden therein, drawn up in the form prescribed by Section 45, Regulation IX. 1810, to the Pilot on board, in order that it may be forwarded to Calcutta in such manner as may be ordered by the Marine Board.

## ACT No. XVI OF 1837.

*Passed by the Right Hon'ble the Governor General of India in Council,  
on the 3d July 1837.*

I. It is hereby enacted, that from the 15th day of July 1837, Regulation XV. 1817, of the Bengal Code, shall be repealed.

II. And it is hereby enacted, that when the Customs Duties fixed to be levied upon Goods exported by Sea from any port of Bengal or Orissa shall be *ad valorem*, the value of such Goods shall be declared by the Exporter in the manner prescribed by Regulation VI. 1833 of the Bengal Code for Goods imported into Calcutta by Sea, and the provisions of that Regulation for cases of disputed value (excepting Section IV. thereof, which prescribes the levy of duty when the Goods are taken for Government) shall apply to Goods intended to be exported by Sea in like manner as for imported Goods, and the value so to be declared by the Exporter, shall include the packages or materials in which the Goods may be contained.

## Fixed rates.

III. And it is hereby enacted, that it shall be lawful for the Governor of the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal, from time to time, by notice in the Official Gazette, to fix a value for any article liable to *ad valorem* duty, and that the value so fixed by the Governor of the said Presidency shall, till altered by a similar notice, be taken to be the value of such article for the purpose of levying duty on the same.

Hours and days  
for Loading and  
unloading.

IV. And it is hereby enacted, that every Master of a Vessel, who shall remove from such Vessel or put on board thereof any Goods, or cause or suffer any Goods to be removed thence or put on board thereof between sun-set and sun-rise, or on any day when the Custom House is closed for business, without leave in writing obtained from the Collector of Customs, shall be punished with a fine not exceeding 500 Rupees.

Fine for Goods  
put on Board in  
absence of a Custom  
House Officer.

V. And it is hereby enacted, that when upon application from the Commander of any Vessel the Custom House Officers shall be removed from on board thereof under the provisions to that effect contained in Section XVI. of the Act XIV. of 1836, if the Commander of such Vessel shall before a Custom House Officer have again been placed in such Vessel, put on board of such Vessel, or cause or suffer to be put on board of such Vessel, any Goods whatever, such Commander shall be punished with a fine not exceeding 1,000 Rupees, and the Goods shall be liable to be reloaded for examination at the expense of the Shipper or Shippers upon requisition to that effect from the Collector of Customs.

Accommodation  
for Preventive  
Officer and  
his Servant.

VI. And it is hereby enacted, that the Commander of every Vessel, who is bound to receive a Custom House Officer on board of such Vessel, shall also be bound to receive on board one Servant of such Officer, and to provide such Officer and such Servant with suitable shelter and accommodation, and likewise with a due allowance of fresh water, and with the means of cooking on board, and if

any Commander of a Vessel shall wilfully disobey the directions contained in this Section, he shall be punished with fine not exceeding 500 Rupees.

VII. And it is hereby enacted, that no Cargo Boat laden with Goods intended for exportation by Sea, shall make fast to, or lie alongside of any Vessel unless there shall be on board the Boat or have been received by the Custom House Officer on board of the Vessel, a Custom House Permit or Order for the shipment of the Goods. And the Goods on board of any Boat that may so lie alongside or be made fast to a Vessel, if such Goods be not covered by a Custom House Pass accompanying them, or previously received by the Customs Officer on board the said Vessel, shall be liable to confiscation.

VIII. And it is hereby enacted, that when Goods shall be sent from on board ship for the purpose of being landed and passed for importation, there shall be sent with each Boat-load or other separate dispatch, a Boat-note specifying the number of packages and the marks and numbers or other description thereof, and such Boat-note shall be signed by an Officer of the Vessel and likewise by the Customs Officer that may be on board, and if any imported Goods be found in a Boat proceeding to land without a Boat-note, or if being accompanied by a Boat-note, they be found out of the proper track between the Ship and the Custom House Wharf, or other Wharf or Ghaut at which they have been permitted to be landed, the Boat containing such Goods may be detained by any Inspector, or by any other Officer of the Preventive Service of the Custom House, duly authorized by the Collector of Customs, and unless the cause of deviation be explained to the satisfaction of the Officers of Customs, the Goods shall be liable to confiscation.

IX. And it is hereby enacted, that when Goods shall be brought to be passed through the Custom House, either for importation or exportation by Sea, if the packages in which the same may be contained shall be found not to correspond with the description of them given in the application for passing them through the Custom House, or if the contents thereof be found not to have been correctly described in regard to sort, quality or quantity, or if any Goods not stated in the application be found concealed in or mixed up with the specified articles, all such packages with the whole of the Goods contained therein, shall be liable to confiscation.

X. And it is hereby enacted, that if any person after Goods have been landed and before they have been passed through the Custom House, removes or attempts to remove them with the intention of defrauding the Revenue, the Goods shall be liable to confiscation.

XI. And it is hereby enacted in modification of the Article of Schedule B. of Act No. XIV. of 1836, which provides that when Sugar or Rum shall be exported on British bottoms to any British Possession no duty shall be levied thereupon, and if on Foreign bottoms, a duty of 3 per cent. only shall be levied, that the said exemption from duty and advantage of rate shall not hold or apply to the case of Sugar exported to any British Possession or Settlement on the Continent of India (including the Port of Bombay), but duties shall be levied on such exports in the same manner as upon Sugar and Rum exported to other places, and the amount of duties so levied shall be credited in the adjustment of any import duty to which the Sugar so exported from Bengal may be subject, at any places of Import within the possessions of the East India Company.

XII. And it is hereby enacted, in modification of Section XVIII. of the Act XIV. of 1836, that when Goods shall be shipped after Port Clearance, if the same be imported Goods entitled to Drawback, such Drawback shall be forfeited, but no separate duty shall be levied thereon.

XIII. And it is hereby enacted, in modification of Section XV. of the Act XIV. of 1836, that if Goods landed at the Custom House be not claimed and cleared from the Custom House within three months from the date of entry of the Ship to which such Goods were imported, it shall be competent to the Collector to sell the Goods on account of the Duties, Freight and other charges incurred and due thereon.

Boats along side of a Vessel awaiting Purwannah.

Boat-notes and Goods found in Boats out of the immediate line of the palace of landing.

Goods not found to correspond with description given by owner.

Goods landed but removed before duty is paid.

Sugar to Bombay.

Drawback on Goods shipped after clearance.

Goods to be cleared 3 months from date of ship's entry.

PLAY Co

FFAIRS

Raghavan.  
(Retd)

Tuli.  
(Retd)

andra Shekhar  
AVSM (Retd)

Nayar.  
SM (Retd)  
(Retd)

wa (Retd)

Quotation of I.  
D. K. No.

Dhoonies.

Wharfage.

Weighment.

Fine for ob-  
struction of  
weighment.

XIV. And it is hereby enacted, that no payment shall be made of Drawback upon any Goods exported from any Port of Bengal or Orissa, unless the export be made within two years from the date of the import in the Custom House Registers, nor unless the claim to receive such Drawback be made at the time of exportation, nor unless the amount due there-upon be demanded within one year from the date of entry for shipment in the Custom House Registers.\*

XV. And it is hereby enacted, that Drawback shall not be allowed upon Goods shipped in Dhoonies and Native Craft not navigated by Pilots and not having Custom House Officers on board,

XVI. And it is hereby enacted, in modification of Section LI, Regulation IX. of 1810, that the Board of Customs, Salt and Opium, shall have power to fix, and from time to time to alter the rates of Wharfage and Godown Rent charges, and to determine the time for which Goods shall be allowed to remain on the Wharfs or in the Godowns of the Custom House, free of charge-while the Goods are being passed for import or export by Sea.

XVII. And it is hereby enacted, that it shall be lawful for the Collector of Customs, whenever he shall see fit to require that Goods brought by Sea and stowed in bulk, shall be weighed on board ship before being sent to land, and to levy duty according to the result of such weighing.

XVIII. And it is hereby enacted, that whoever shall intentionally offer any obstruction to the weighing directed by the preceding Section, shall be punished with a fine not exceeding 500 Rupees.

#### ACT No. XXV. of 1836.

*Passed by the Right Hon'ble the Governor General of India in Council, on the 31st October, 1836.*

Government of  
Presidencies to  
declare Ware-  
housing Ports.  
Importers may  
then Warehouse.

Making Appli-  
cation in Form  
A. annexed.  
Goods first to be  
assessed for  
Customs Duty.  
Warehouse-keeper  
to be answerable  
for weight or gauge  
of the Custom  
House allowing  
for wastage.

Misdescription  
of Tale, Goods,  
or Packages to  
injure the revenue,  
punishable  
by fine of ten  
times the loss.

Error of over-  
statement may  
be rectified be-  
fore, not after  
entry Warehouse.

Packages to  
be marked and  
numbered be-  
fore reception  
into Warehouse.  
When the Duty  
exceeds 100 Rs.  
Bond may be  
executed for it  
in Form B.

1. It is hereby enacted, that it shall be lawful for the Governor or Governor in Council of any Presidency, to declare any Port within the Territories of such Presidency, a Warehousing Port.

II. And it is hereby enacted, that it shall be lawful for any person who imports Goods into any such Warehousing, Port, to lodge such goods in any public house, or in any Private Warehouse, licensed in the manner hereinafter described.

III. And it is hereby enacted, that applications shall be made for the admission of such Goods into such Warehouses as aforesaid in the Form A. attached to this Act, and the said Form shall be signed by the Importer, Owner, or Consignee; and no Goods shall be lodged in any such warehouse until they shall have been assessed for Customs Duty, according to the Rules in force at the place of importation, and the Keeper of every such Warehouse shall be answerable for the weight or gauge reported by the Custom House Officers, who shall have assessed the said Goods, deducting the wastage hereinafter allowed.

IV. And it is hereby enacted, that when Goods shall be passed by tale or by package, every omission or misdescription tending to injure the revenue, shall be an offence punishable with fine, not exceeding ten times the greatest amount of duty which could have been lost to the Government in consequence of such omission or misdescription; and if Goods shall have been overstated in quantity or value, the error may be rectified prior to the lodging of the said Goods in such Warehouse as aforesaid, but not after the said Goods have been so lodged.

V. And it is hereby enacted, that no packages of Goods shall be admitted into any Public or Licensed Warehouse unless numbered and marked in plain and legible characters with the initials of the Owner, Importer or Consignee, and with a description of Goods contained therein.

VI. And it is hereby enacted, that upon Goods Warehoused under provisions of this Act, when the Import Duty chargeable shall exceed the sum of one hundred Rupees, the Importer or Consignee shall be allowed to execute a Bond for the amount of duty chargeable in the Form hereunto annexed, marked B; and when such Bond shall have

\* Not applicable to Certificates per Board's order of the 14th Nov. 1837

been executed, the Goods shall be allowed to remain in Warehouse for a period not exceeding fifteen months, without being liable to the demand of Import Duty thereon. And the Bond to be taken under this Section, shall be for twice the amount of Import Duty assessed on the Goods, and shall stipulate for interest to be payable from the date of the demand of any sum due on account of the Goods at such rate not exceeding six per cent, as shall be fixed by the Board or other controlling authority of Customs: and the Party executing the same, shall be bound thereby for the payment of all Duties and Charges that shall be claimable on account of the Goods, and of any penalties that may be incurred for violation of the Custom Laws in respect to the same.

VII. Provided always, that if any Owner, Importer, or Consignee shall omit to pay any duty or penalty that may fall due on account of Goods Warehoused under this Act, it shall be lawful for the Collector of Customs at his option, either to proceed upon the Bond, or to cause such portion of the Goods, Warehoused on account of which the duty or penalty may be demanded, as to him may seem fit to be detained, in satisfaction thereof; and if the demand be not discharged within ten days from the date of such detention (due notice thereof being given to the Importer, Owner, or Consignee) the Goods so detained shall be liable to be sold in satisfaction of the demand. And the proceeds of any sale so made of Goods detained, shall be written off upon the Bond in discharge thereof to the amount received less the charges of the sale; and if there be any surplus obtained from such sale beyond the amount demanded, such surplus shall be paid over to the Owner or Consignee of the Goods, and no transfer or assignment of the Goods shall prevent the Collector from proceeding against the goods in the manner above provided, for any demand of Customs Duties or Penalty claimed thereon.

VIII. And it is hereby provided, that if at the end of fifteen months, the Owner or Consignee of Goods shall desire to keep them in Warehouse for a further period, the Board or other controlling authority of Customs, shall be competent to permit him so to keep them for a like further period not exceeding fifteen months, on the Bonds being renewed by the parties applying for the same.

IX. And it is hereby enacted, that when a Vessel after having cleared from the port shall return, and the Owners, Agents, or Shippers of the cargo of such Vessel, or any part thereof, shall desire to land the same for re-export, such Goods shall be admitted to Warehouse, and being so declared and registered, re-export may be made thereof under the previous Settlement for Duty, unless the bottom in which the re-export is made, be one on account of which the Goods are chargeable with increased Duty, in which case the Goods shall be chargeable only with the difference, and no Bond shall be taken on account of Duties for such re-landed Goods unless the Goods shall be liable to Duty on being passed through the Custom House for Importation.

X. And it is hereby enacted, that upon the re-exportation by Sea of Goods Imported and Warehouse under Bond for the Duty, as provided in this Act, within the period during which such Goods are by this Act permitted to continue in Warehouse and upon payment of all reserved Duty which may be due on account of such Goods, and of any charges or penalties that may have been incurred on account of the Goods, the Bond executed at the time of lodging the Goods in Warehouse, shall be deemed to have been discharged and be cancelled accordingly.

XI. And it is hereby enacted, that if any Goods lodged in Warehouse, in the manner aforesaid, shall be removed or taken from the Warehouse otherwise than for exportation by Sea, or if the Goods be not cleared from the Warehouse and exported at the expiration of the time during which such Goods are permitted by this Act to remain in Warehouse, the Collector of Customs shall demand the full amount of Import Duty chargeable thereon, and any charges or penalties that may have been incurred. And if the amount so claimed, be not paid within ten days from the date of the demand, the Collector of Customs shall be entitled to realize the same either by putting the Bond in suit, or at his option, by causing the Goods, or any sufficient portion thereof, to be sold in satisfaction of the demand.

And Goods may then remain in Warehouse for fifteen months without demand of Duty.

Bond to be for twice the Duty and to bear interest from the date of demand. The Obligees to be bound for all Duties and Charges claimable on the Goods and for all Penalties. But Collector to have power to proceed against the Goods or under the Bond at his option.

And to detain Goods and sell after ten days if the demand be not paid.

Proceeds of Sale to be written off on the Bond.

And surplus paid over to the Owner of the Goods.

No transfer to bar this process.

After fifteen months the Board may renew the Bond for other fifteen months.

Goods re-landed from a Vessel put back may be Warehoused without Bond and re-shipped under the previous Settlement of Duties, Exception.

Reserved Duty on re-export to be chargeable on removal of Goods for Shipment and Bonds to be cancelled on payment thereof.

On removal otherwise than for re-export, or if not cleared in time, full Import Duty to be levied with interest and charges.

And Collector may cause Goods to be sold in satisfaction if not paid in ten days.

PLAY Lot

AFFAIRS

Raghavan,  
(Retd)

Tuli,  
(Retd)

andra Shekhar  
AVSM (Retd)

Nayar,  
SM (Retd)

(Ret)

Removal of Goods to be noted in the Bond with particulars.

And the same particulars to be registered in the Register of Bonds.

When registry shews all the Bonded Goods to have been cleared out, Bond to be cancelled. And returned to the Oblige.

The Custom House Godowns and other Government Godowns to be Public Warehouses.

These to be under the Collector's or Warehouse-keeper's key.

Board to determine what Goods are to be receivable into Public Warehouse, and the terms and rates of Warehouse rent or hire.

Table of Rates to be exposed conspicuously.

Owners to have access to their Warehoused Goods, attended by a Custom House Officer during business hours.

Expenses of carriage, packing, &c. are to be borne by the Owners.

And to be realized as Customs Duties.

Bill for Rent to be sent in monthly.

And if not paid in ten days Goods may be sold in satisfaction.

Collector not answerable for loss by fire or other accident, nor for damage.

Wastage to be allowed as per Table.

XII. And it is hereby enacted, that whenever any Goods Warehoused and Bonded as aforesaid, shall be removed from any Public or Licensed Warehouse, the Collector of Customs shall cause such removal to be noted on the back of the Bond, and every note so made, shall specify the quantity and description of Goods removed, the purposes for which they have been removed, the date of removal, and name of the person removing them, and the number and date of the Export Pass under which they have been taken away; if removed for exportation by Sea; and of the Import Pass or Order, if removed for importation and the amount of duty paid.

XIII. And it is hereby enacted, that a Register shall be kept of all Bonds entered into for Customs Duties on Goods Warehoused as aforesaid, and entry shall be made in the said Register of all particulars prescribed in the preceding Section of this Act, as to be noted on the Bond, and when the Register shall show that the entire quantity of the Goods covered by any Bond has been withdrawn from Warehouse either through importation and the payment of Duties, or through re-exportation by Sea and payment of the reserve Duties upon such re-export, it shall then be competent to, and be the duty of the Collector of Customs to cancel the Bond as discharged in full, and to deliver it so cancelled to the Parties who shall have executed, or who shall be authorized to receive the same.

XIV. And it is hereby enacted, that the Warehouse of the Custom House, together with such other Buildings as shall be directed by the Governor in Council, or Governor of the Presidency, or Settlement, shall be Public Warehouses for the reception of the Goods under the provisions of this Act. And every Public Warehouse shall be under the lock and key of the person whom the Governor, or Governor in Council of the Presidency, shall appoint to be responsible for all duties connected with the charge of Goods, their reception into, and delivery from the Warehouse.

XV. And it is hereby enacted, that the Board or other controlling authority of Customs, shall determine what Goods shall be admitted into every public Warehouse, in what manner, and on what terms; and shall, from time to time, fix rates of hire for every Public Warehouse, or for the custody of Goods therein, and a Table of the Rates so fixed, shall be placed in a conspicuous part of every such Warehouse.

XVI. And it is hereby enacted, that the Owners or Consignees of Goods lodged in a Public or Licensed Warehouse under this Act, or their Agents, shall have access, to their Goods at any time, within the hours of business, in the presence of a Custom House Officer, who shall be deputed to accompany them, upon their making application in writing to the Collector of Customs, or to the Warehouse-keeper for the purpose.

XVII. And it is hereby enacted, that the expenses of carriage, packing, and stowage of Goods, on their reception into, or removal from, a Warehouse shall, if paid by the Collector or Warehouse-keeper, be chargeable on the Goods, and be defrayed by the Owners or Consignees, in like manner as the Customs Duties before the Goods are removed. And if the Goods be lodged in a Public Warehouse, the Owners or Consignees, shall further pay monthly the Rent and Warehouse Dues on receiving a Bill or written demand from the Collector or Warehouse-keeper for the same. And if the Bill Rent or Warehouse Dues, be not discharged within ten days from the date of presentation, the Collector of Customs shall have power, (any private transfer or assignment of the Goods notwithstanding) to cause to be sold by Public Auction such sufficient portion of the Goods as he may select in liquidation of his demand. And the Owners and Consignees of Goods shall not be entitled to claim from the Collector of Customs, or Warehouse-keeper, any compensation for any loss that may occur while the Goods are passed into, or out of the Warehouse, or while they remain therein, unless such loss or injury shall be proved to have been occasioned by the wilful act or neglect of the Warehouse-keeper or his Officers, or of the Officers of Customs.

XVIII. And it is hereby enacted, that allowance shall be made for the wastage of Goods deposited in Warehouses according to the following Table, as the rate of wastage for one year, and the Import

Duty shall be settled on the quantities registered at the time of Importation, wastage at these rates notwithstanding:

*Table of Wastage to be allowed upon Goods when applied to be removed either from Public or Private Licensed Warehouses.*

Description of Goods.		Rate of Wastage.
Alkali,	- - - - -	5 per cent.
Alums,	- - - - -	3 "
Aromatic Seeds,	{ Anise,	3 "
	{ Coriander,	3 "
	{ Cummin,	3 "
	{ Calizerah,	3 "
	{ Cardamums,	3 "
	{ Jowain,	3 "
Betlenut,	- - - - -	7½ "
Brimstone,	- - - - -	3 "
Camphor,	- - - - -	2 "
Coffee,	- - - - -	5 "
Copperas or Green Vitriol,	- - - - -	5 "
Cotton Wool,	- - - - -	2 "
Dry Ginger,	- - - - -	10 "
Gums and Drugs, not otherwise specified,	- - - - -	3 "
Iron wrought Bars,	- - - - -	3 "
Indigo,	- - - - -	5 "
Kutch or Terra Japonica,	- - - - -	3 "
Lac, Lake Stick and Seed,	- - - - -	3 "
Long Pepper and Long Pepper Root,	- - - - -	3 "
Oils, Essential and Fragrant,	- - - - -	8 "
Resin or Dammer,	- - - - -	7½ "
Sago,	- - - - -	4 "
Sugar,	- - - - -	4 "
Saltpetre,	- - - - -	4 "
Soap,	- - - - -	3 "
Silk,	- - - - -	5 "
Spices,	{ Cloves,	8 "
	{ Cinnamon,	2 "
	{ Cassia,	2 "
	{ Mace,	3 "
	{ Pepper,	6 "
	{ Pimento or Allspice,	2 "
Tobacco, unprepared,	- - - - -	5 "
Turpentine,	- - - - -	8 "
Tutenague,	- - - - -	2 "

Wines and Spirits in Casks—a deduction for allage of 10 per cent. shall be allowed at the time of being received into Warehouses.

XIX. And it is hereby enacted, that the Board or other Controlling authority of customs, shall have power to License Warehouses belonging to private persons for the reception of Goods, with duty bonded under the rules of this Act, in like manner as prescribed for Public Warehouses; and every License so granted to a Private Warehouse, shall be liable to be revoked at pleasure by the Board, or other controlling authority of customs, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the License.

XX. And it is hereby enacted, that applications for Licenses for Private Warehouses, shall be drawn up in the Form marked C. annexed to this Act, and shall specify the particulars therein stated and the situation of the Warehouses, and their distances respectively, from the custom house in English yards.

XXI. And it is hereby enacted, that the Collector of Customs, or other Warehouse-keeper, shall have access for himself, or for any Officer or his deputy for the purpose, to any Private Warehouse licensed as above. And if the Proprietor thereof shall not open the same when required, or shall refuse to admit the Collector or Warehouse-keeper, or the Officer of either upon demand made, at any time within the hours of business at the Port, the Proprietor of the Warehouse shall be liable to a fine not exceeding One thousand Rupees, and further to have the License for the Warehouse cancelled and withdrawn, and all Bonds executed for Duty chargeable upon Goods therein deposited, shall become due and be put in suit for the levy

PART II

Board may  
License any  
Private Warehouse.

License to be  
revocable at  
pleasure unless  
otherwise stipulated.

Applications  
for License for  
Private Ware-  
houses to be in  
Form C. with  
particulars filed  
up.

Collector or  
Warehouse-  
keeper to have  
access to all Lic-  
ensed Ware-  
houses for him-  
self and his Offi-  
cers.

Proprietors re-  
fusing admit-  
tance.

Subject to pe-  
nalty of 1000 Rs.

W

PLAY CO

FAIRS

Raghavan.

(Retd)

Tuli.

(Retd)

andra Shekhar

AVSM (Retd)

Nayar.

SM (Retd)

(Retd)

wa (Retd)

and withdrawal of License.

Bonds for Duty to put in suit seven days after notice of such penalty or of withdrawal of License.

If Goods be found deficient beyond the wastage allowance at time of delivery from Warehouse.

Owners to forfeit ten times the Duty on the deficiency.

If found excessive ten times the Duty to be paid on the excess—

And Goods to be detained till paid.

Collector of Customs may issue warrant for breaking packages to search and examine Goods.

When re-packed to be sealed—

And seal not to be broken without sanction of Board.

Except under Application from Proprietor—

Then to be resealed.

Goods to be stamped on reception into, or delivery from, Warehouse.

of the Duty and other demands of Customs, after seven days shall have passed from the date when the Collector of Customs or Warehouse-keeper shall give notice of any License being withdrawn.

XXII. And it is hereby enacted, that if Goods lodged in a Private Warehouse shall be found to be deficient at the time of delivery therefrom beyond the allowance for wastage prescribed in the Table annexed to Section XVIII. of this Act, the Owner or Consignee, or other Party who may have lodged the Goods in the Warehouse, shall, unless the deficiency be accounted for to the satisfaction of the Collector of Customs, forfeit to Government a sum equal to ten times the Duty chargeable on the quantity of Goods deficient; and if goods be found to exceed the registered quantity, such excess unless similarly accounted for, shall be charged with ten times the ordinary Duty thereon; and when any penalty shall be incurred under this Section, the Goods shall not be removed until the same is paid.

XXIII. And it is hereby enacted, that the Collector of Customs shall have authority at any time to issue his Warrant or written Order, and to cause any Goods or Packages lodged in a Public or Private Warehouse to be opened and weighed, or otherwise examined as he may direct. And after Goods shall have been so opened or examined, he shall cause the same to be sealed or marked in such manner as to him may seem fit, and when Goods shall have been so sealed or marked (after examination) they shall not be again opened without permission from the Board, or other Controlling Authority of Customs, except when the Proprietor or Consignee shall apply to have them opened, and in every such case, the Packages shall be again sealed or marked as before.

XXIV. And it is hereby enacted, that when Goods shall be received into Warehouse, or shall be removed therefrom, the Packages shall be stamped with a conspicuous seal or stamp containing the words—

Warehoused and Duty Bonded,

or

Delivered for Exportation,

or

Removed for Importation,

The stamp not to be removed or effaced without sanction of Collector—

Under penalty of Five Hundred Rupees on conviction before a Magistrate.

But Owners may be allowed by the Collector to take samples.

Goods not to be removed from Warehouse without being passed through the Custom House.

If a Package be broken, Duty to be levied on all the Goods contained therein.

accordingly as the Goods may be received or removed for one or other purpose, and any person who shall remove or efface a stamp or seal affixed by an Officer of Customs, or who shall change the outer cover of any package so marked, or change the contents thereof while Goods are in Warehouse, without giving notice and obtaining permission of the Collector of Customs, shall for every such offence forfeit the sum of Five Hundred Rupees upon conviction before a Magistrate or Justice of Peace of the place. Provided however, that the Owners and Consignees of Goods shall be at liberty to take out samples of their Goods of such limited quantity as shall be deemed by the Collector of Customs, reasonable and proper.

XXV. And it is hereby enacted, that no Goods shall be removed from any Warehouse except under application to the Collector of Customs for the Goods to be passed for Export or for Importation, in like manner as for other Goods passed through the Custom House, or for removal to another Warehouse, as prescribed in Section XXVIII. of this Act.

XXVI. And it is hereby enacted, that if any Owner or Consignee of Goods, shall in any way break a Package for removal of any part of the Goods, the entire Duty shall be levied for all the Goods contained therein.



XXVII. And it is hereby enacted, that applications to remove Goods from Warehouse shall be made in the Form marked D. hereunto annexed, and twenty-four hours' notice shall ordinarily be given to the Collector of Customs or Warehouse-keeper of the intention to remove Goods.

XXVIII. And it is hereby enacted, that Owners or Consignees of Goods Warehouse and Bonded for Duty under this Act, may remove the same from one Public or Licensed Warehouse to any other, and when they shall desire so to remove Goods, they shall make application in the Form marked E. hereunto annexed, furnishing the information specified, and filling up the columns left blank in the said Form, with all the particulars therein contained.

XXIX. And it is hereby enacted, that if Goods, Warehouse and Bonded for Duty shall be destroyed by fire or other accident, no duty shall be chargeable thereon, provided that if they be destroyed in a Private Warehouse, notice thereof be given to the Collector of Customs or Warehouse-keeper, within forty-eight hours of the discovery of the accident. And if Goods when lodged in Warehouse shall receive damage, they shall be assessed for Duty according to their actual value and Bond for the same executed for the unexpired term of Warehousing.

XXX. And it is hereby enacted, that whenever any person shall be charged with having committed any act or neglect for which he is liable to penalty under this Act, the Collector of Customs at the Port shall be competent to investigate the case, and to adjudge the penalty or to dismiss the complaint, as to him may seem fit. Provided, however, that if the Collector shall adjudge any penalty to be incurred, such judgment shall not be conclusive until the case shall have been reported to the Board or other superior authority of Customs, and the award shall have been confirmed by that Authority; and it is further enacted, that the Board or other Controlling Authority of Customs shall have the power of mitigating any penalty that may be incurred on account of Warehouse Goods to the extent of reducing the same to a levy of double Duty.

Applications to remove Goods to be made in Form D.

And twenty-four hours' Notice to be given of removal.

Good may be removed from one Warehouse to another, application being made in Form E.

No Duty to be levied on Goods destroyed by fire or other accident; and if damaged, Duty to be levied on the damaged value.

Penalties under this Act to be adjudged by the Collector of Customs.

Subject to confirmation by the Board or other superior authority of Customs.

## A

## FORM OF APPLICATION FOR THE RECEPTION OF GOODS IMPORTED BY SEA IN WAREHOUSES.

To the Collector of Sea Customs at Calcutta.

SIR,—Please to order the reception into the Government (or Private Warehouse of Mr. A. B. situate at \_\_\_\_\_ and Licensed by No \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_), of the undermentioned Goods, being of the growth or manufacture of \_\_\_\_\_ (place to be stated), and arrived from \_\_\_\_\_ (Port or Place to be mentioned) on the \_\_\_\_\_ (British or other) Ship \_\_\_\_\_, whereof \_\_\_\_\_ is Commander, the Duty upon which Goods has been adjusted in the manner hereafter specified.

Marks and number of Packages.	Description of Packages & Goods.	Contents of Goods.	Rate of value of the Goods.	Amount value of the Goods as ascertained and entered on the landing of the same.	Rate of Duty both of Customs and Town Duty.	Date and No. of Importation.	Specification of the particulars of Goods if the Duty upon the Goods has been Bonded.
Total . .							

(Date)

(Signed)

By the Owner Agent, or  
Consignee of the Goods

PLAY 60

FFAIRS

Raghavan.

(Retd)

Tuli.

(Retd)

andra Shekha

AVSM (Retd)

Nayar,

SM (Retd)

(Retd)

wa (Retd)

## B

## FORM OF BOND FOR IMPORT DUTY.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we now  
of Calcutta, at Fort William, in the Province of Bengal, in the East Indies,  
and of the same place are jointly and severally held and firmly  
bound unto the East India Company in the sum of Rs. to be paid to  
the said East India Company, or their certain Attorney, Agent, Successors or Assigns,  
for which payment well and truly to be made - e jointly and severally bind ourselves  
and each of us, and our respective Heirs, Executors, Administrators and Representatives  
by these presents; sealed with our respective Seals dated the day of  
in the year of Christ and the said for themselves,  
and each of them and their respective Heirs and Representatives, covenant and agree,  
that in case of dispute touching the matter of this Obligation, or the Condition there-  
of, the same may be heard and determined in the Supreme Court of Judicature at  
Whereas the above bounden hath (or have) applied to the Collector of  
Sea Customs of the said East India Company at for, and have obtained  
permission to, lodge in a certain Public (or Licensed) Godown, for a period of fifteen  
months, subject to the Rules or Regulations of Government, the following good that  
is to say,

being of

the growth or manufacture of and imported by Sea, from  
on board the Ship and entered in the Custom  
House Books, as No. of the Register of Goods imported by Sea.  
Now the Condition of this Obligation is such, that if the above bounden  
(the Principals) his or their Heirs, Executors, Adminis-  
trators, Representatives, or Assigns, shall in all things, well and truly observe and  
keep all and singular the Rules prescribed in Act No. XXV. of 1836, to be observed  
and kept by the Owners, Importers or Consignees of Goods bonded and warehoused,  
and by the persons obtaining permission to bond and warehouse Goods under the  
provision thereof. And if the said (the Principal)  
his (or their if more than one) Heirs, Executors, Administrators, Representatives, or  
Assigns, do and shall well and truly pay, or cause to be paid to the Collector of Customs  
for the time being, for the Port of all such Dues, whether of Customs or of Law-  
ful Charges as shall be due, or demandable upon the said Goods, or on account of  
Penalties incurred in respect to them at or before the expiration of fifteen months from  
the date of these presents, or before, or at the expiration of such further time, as the  
Board of Customs shall allow in that behalf, together with Interest thereon at the  
rate of per Cent. per Annum from the date of demand thereof being  
made by the said Collector of Customs in writing. And further, if the said Goods  
after being so warehoused, or any part thereof, shall not within the term so fixed, or  
to be enlarged, be removed from the said Public (or Licensed) Godowns, or in case the  
said Goods or any part thereof shall be removed from the said Public (or Licensed)  
Warehouse at any time within the said terms either for Importation or for Exportation  
by Sea, then, and in such case, if the full amount of all such Duties, Charges and  
Penalties as may be payable or demandable as aforesaid, shall have been first paid and  
satisfied on the whole quantity of the said Goods;—then this Obligation to be void  
and of no effect; otherwise, and on breach or failure in the performance of the said  
several Conditions, or any of them, the same to be in full force and virtue. Sealed  
and delivered, &c.

## C.

## FORM OF APPLICATION TO OBTAIN LICENSE FOR PRIVATE WAREHOUSES.

To the Collector of Customs at Calcutta.

SIR,—Please to submit to the Board of Customs (or other Controlling Authority of Customs) my request to be furnished with a License under Act No. XXV. of 1836 for a Warehouse situate at and about the distance of yards from the Custom House, the dimensions and other particulars of the Godown are stated below, and the same is intended for the reception of all Goods as a general Store House, (or as the case may be) the period of License not to exceed (mention the time for which period.)

## Particulars of Godown.

Length, Feet, Inches, ) Dry, airy, well flued, and puckah built, can contain  
Breadth, ditto ditto, ) with perfect safety and convenience about  
Height, ditto ditto, ) tons of Goods.

The same being my own property or the property of from whom I have  
engaged the same on a lease of ).

(Signed)

(By the Applicant.)

## D.

## FORM OF APPLICATION FOR REMOVAL OF GOODS FROM WAREHOUSES.

To the Collector of Government Customs.

SIR,—Please to order to be passed from the (Government or Private) Warehouse of Messrs. A. and Co., situate at \_\_\_\_\_ (and Licensed under Act No. XXV. of 1836 by No. \_\_\_\_\_ dated \_\_\_\_\_) the undermentioned Goods intended for Exportation by Sea on the British Ship \_\_\_\_\_ Captain \_\_\_\_\_ bound to \_\_\_\_\_ or for internal consumption; or to be consigned to (any Station in the interior as the case may be) the same having been entered in the Books of your Office for the said Warehouse, under No. \_\_\_\_\_ dated by (me or by Messrs. B. and Co., whose certificate of the transfer of the Goods is herewith annexed.)

Marks and Numbers of Cases. B. & Co. (Name of the Goods.) No. 1 to 4. <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Scaled. Warehoused for Exportation.	Four cases of (name of Goods.) 1 Case, Box, Bale, or Parcel, containing (here insert the quantity in each case) 1 Ditto - - - - - 1 Ditto - - - - - 1 Ditto - - - - - 4 (Cases, Boxes, Bales, or Parcels) containing (total contents to be here stated) - - - - -
--	--

Custom House value of the above, \_\_\_\_\_ Rupees \_\_\_\_\_ and please to receive the amount of Duty bonded for the said Goods, by Bond No. \_\_\_\_\_ dated \_\_\_\_\_, allowing Drawback for Exportation on British Bottom (or as the case may be.)

(Signed)

(Either by the Owner, Agent, or Consignee of the Goods.)

## E.

## FORM OF APPLICATION FOR THE REMOVAL OF GOODS, FROM ONE WAREHOUSE TO ANOTHER, DURING THE PERIOD FOR WHICH THE INDULGENCE OF WAREHOUSING MAY HAVE BEEN OBTAINED.

To the Collector of Government Customs at Calcutta.

SIR,—Please to permit the removal of the undermentioned Goods from the (Government or other Licensed) Warehouse, to (the Warehouse into which the removal is intended to be made, must here be distinctly described) for the unexpired period of Warehousing due on the Goods, the same having been originally entered by virtue of Act No. XXV. of 1836, in the Books of the Warehouse-Department, under No. \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_, for fifteen months (or such other period as may have been allowed, to be here stated) under all the Obligations and Conditions, at present, attached to the Goods.

Marks and Numbers of Packages.	Description of Packages and of Goods.	Contents of Packages.	Rate of value of Goods.	Amount of value of Goods as entered in Customs House Books.	Rates of Duty chargeable or paid upon the Goods.	Name of the Persons by whom Goods first passed into Ware-houses.

Note.—If the Goods to be removed shall have been sold or transferred by the original Proprietor or Agent, a Certificate of such Sale or Transfer shall accompany the Application.

(Signed) (By the Owner, Agent, or Consignee of the Goods.)

PLAY Lo

FFAIRS

Raghavan.  
(Retd)Tuli.  
(Retd)andra Shekha  
AVSM (Retd)Nayar,  
SM (Retd)

(Retd)

wa (Retd)

## ACT No. XXXII. OF 1836.

*Passed by the Right Hon'ble the Governor General of India in Council,  
on the 28th November, 1836.*

I. It is hereby enacted, that if any person after the 1st day of December, 1836, lands or attempts to land in any part of the Territories subject to the Government of the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal any Sugar which is not the growth of a British possession into which Foreign Sugar cannot be legally imported, such Sugar shall be seized and confiscated by the Collector of the Customs or by any other Officer thereunto authorized by the Governor of the said Presidency, unless the district in which such Sugar is landed or in which an attempt has been made to land such Sugar be a district in which the Governor General of India in Council has authorised the importation of such Sugar.

II. And it is hereby enacted, that if any Owner of Sugar the produce of the said Territories, or authorized Agent of such Owner, desires to obtain a Certificate of origin from the Collector or Assistant Collector of the Land or Custom Revenue of any district within the said Territories, or from any other Officer appointed by the Governor General of India in Council to give such Certificates, such Owner or Agent shall, in the presence of the Officer from whom he desires to obtain such Certificate, make and subscribe a Declaration in the form contained in the Schedule hereunto annexed marked A.

III. And it is hereby enacted, that if the district be one into which the Governor General of India in Council has not by any order authorized the importation of foreign Sugar or of Sugar the growth of any British Possession into which Foreign Sugar can be legally imported, the Officer before whom such a Declaration as is aforesaid shall have been made, shall grant under his hand and seal to the Declarant, a Certificate in the form contained in the Schedule hereunto annexed marked B.

IV. And it is hereby enacted, that every person who intends to ship Sugar from any place within the said Territories for any part of the United Kingdom, shall be entitled to produce to the Collector of Customs at the place, or to any other Officer who may have been appointed by the Governor General of India in Council to act on such occasions in place of the Collector of Customs, a Certificate such as is above described, and also in the presence of the Officer to whom he has so produced such Certificate to make and subscribe a Declaration in the form contained in the Schedule hereunto annexed marked C.

V. And it is hereby enacted, that the Officer to whom such a Certificate shall have been so produced, and before whom a Declaration in the last mentioned form shall have been so made and subscribed, shall grant to the person who has made the last mentioned Declaration a Certificate in the form contained in the Schedule hereunto annexed marked D.

VI. And it is hereby enacted, that any person who shall in making any Declaration under the authority of this Act, knowingly affirm, an untruth, shall on conviction thereof before such Court as would be competent to try such person for perjury, be punished by fine to an amount not exceeding five thousand Rupees, and imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years.

## SCHEDULES.

## A.

I, A. B., solemnly declare that all the Sugar hereinunder described is to the best of my knowledge and belief the produce of the district of \_\_\_\_\_.

*Description of the Sugar to which the Declaration relates.*

Quantity.	Quality.	Number and denomination of Packages.

The day of 18

(Signed) A. B.

## B.

I, C. D., Collector of Land Revenue (or Collector of Customs Revenue, or being an Officer appointed by the Governor General of India in Council to act in this behalf) for the district of ———, do hereby in conformity with the provisions of Act No. XXXII. of 1836, grant this Certificate under my hand and seal that the Sugar hereinafter described is of the produce of the district of ———, and that the importation of Foreign Sugar and of Sugar the growth of any British Possessions into which Foreign Sugar can be legally imported is prohibited in the said district of ———.

*Description of the Sugar to which this Certificate relates.*

Quantity.	Quality.	Number and denomination of the Packages.	Name of the Declarant on whose declaration the certificate is given.

L. S.

C

(Signed) C. D.

I, E. F., Shipper of the Sugar hereinafter described, solemnly declare that all the Sugar hereinafter described, is to the best of my knowledge and belief the same Sugar to which the Certificate now produced by me relates.

*Description of the Sugar to which the Declaration relates.*

Quantity.	Quality.	Number and denomination of Packages.	Name of Ship in which the Sugar is Shipped or to be Shipped.	Name of the Master of the Ship.

(Signed) E. F.

## D

I, G. H., Collector of Customs, (or being an Officer appointed by the Governor General of India in Council to act in the behalf) for the port of ———, certify under my hand and seal, that there has been produced to me by E. F., the Shipper of the Sugar hereinafter described, a Certificate under the hand and seal of C. D., Collector of Land Revenue, (or Collector of Customs Revenue, or being an Officer appointed by the Governor General of India in Council to act in the behalf) for the district of ———, and the Territories subject to the Government of the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal, which Certificate certifies that the said Sugar is of the produce of the said district, and that importation of Foreign Sugar or Sugar the growth of and growth of any British Possession into which Foreign Sugar can be legally imported, is prohibited in the said district.

*Description of the Sugar to which this Certificate relates.*

Quantity.	Quality.	Number and denomination of Packages.	Name of the Ship.	Name of the Master of the Ship.

L. S.

(Signed) G. H.

PLAY CO

FAIRS

Raghavan,  
(Retd)Tuh,  
(Retd)Sandra Shekhar  
AVSM (Retd)

Nay

## ACT NO. XIV. OF 1837.

*Passed by the Right Hon'ble the Governor General of India in Council, on the 12th June, 1837.*

It is hereby enacted, that whenever any Foreign State in Asia or Africa shall permit within the dominions of such State, the importation or exportation of Goods in British Vessels on the same terms on which it permits the importation or exportation of Goods in Vessels belonging to the Subjects of such Foreign State, it shall be lawful for the Governor General of India in Council, by an Order in Council, to direct that Goods may be imported into the Territories of the East India Company, or exported thence in Vessels belonging to the Subjects of such Foreign State, on the same terms on which such Goods are imported into the said Territories, or exported thence on British Vessels.

## ACT NO. XV. OF 1839.

*Passed by the Hon'ble the President of the Council of India in Council, on the 10th June, 1839.*

I. It is hereby enacted, that if any person on or after the day on which this Act will come into operation, as hereinafter provided, lands or attempts to land in any part of the Territories subject to the Government of the Presidency of Fort St. George, any Foreign Sugar, or any sugar which is the growth of any British possession into which Foreign Sugar can be legally imported, such Sugar shall be seized and confiscated by the Collector of the Customs, or by any other Officer thereunto authorized by the Governor in Council of the said Presidency, provided always, that Sugar which is the growth of any part of the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal, into which Foreign Sugar, and Sugar which is the growth of any British possession into which Foreign Sugar may be legally imported, are prohibited from being landed, may, during such prohibition, be landed in the said Territories as heretofore.

II. And it is hereby enacted, that if any person being in possession of Sugar, the produce of the said Territories, desires to obtain a certificate of origin from the Collector or Assistant Collector of the Land or Custom Revenue of any district within the said Territories, or from any other Officer appointed by the Governor in Council of Fort St. George to give such certificates, such person shall, in the presence of the Officer from whom he desires to obtain such certificate, make and subscribe a Declaration in the form contained in the Schedule hereunto annexed, marked A.

III. And it is hereby enacted, that the Officer before whom such a declaration as is aforesaid shall have been made, shall grant under his hand and seal to the declarant a certificate in the form contained in the Schedule hereunto annexed, marked B.

IV. And it is hereby enacted, that every person who intends to ship sugar from any place within the said territories for any part of the United Kingdom, shall be entitled to produce to the Collector of Customs at that place, or to any other Officer who may have been appointed by the Governor in Council of Fort St. George, to act on such occasions instead of the Collector of Customs, a certificate such as is above described, and also in the presence of the Officer to whom he has so produced such certificate, to make and subscribe a declaration in the form contained in the Schedule hereunto annexed, marked C.

V. And it is hereby enacted, that the Officer to whom such a certificate shall have been so produced, and before whom a Declaration in the last mentioned form shall have been so made and subscribed, shall grant to the person who has made the last mentioned Declaration a certificate in the form contained in the Schedule hereunto annexed, marked D.

VI. And it is hereby enacted, that any person who shall, in making any Declaration under the authority of this Act, knowingly affirm an untruth, shall, on conviction thereof, be punished by fine to an amount not exceeding Five Thousand Rupees, and imprisonment, with or without hard labor, for a term not exceeding two years.

VII. And it is hereby enacted, that this Act shall come into operation at the expiration of one year after the passing of this Act.

## SCHEDULES.

## A

I, A. B., solemnly declare that all the Sugar hereinunder described is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the produce of this district of \_\_\_\_\_.

*Description of the Sugar to which the Declaration relates.*

Quantity.	Quality.	Number and Denomination of Packages.

The day of }  
18 . }

(Signed) A. B.

## B.

I, C. D., Collector of Land Revenue (or Collector of Custom Revenue, or being an Officer appointed by the Governor in Council of Fort St George to act in this behalf) for the district of \_\_\_\_\_ do hereby grant this certificate under my hand and seal, that the Sugar hereinunder described is of the produce of the district of \_\_\_\_\_ and that the importation of Foreign Sugar, and of Sugar the growth of any British possession into which Foreign Sugar can be legally imported, is prohibited in the said district of \_\_\_\_\_.

*Description of the Sugar to which this Certificate relates.*

Quantity.	Quality.	Number and denomination of the Packages.	Name of the Declarant on whose declaration the certificate is given.

L. S.

## C.

(Signed) C. D.

I, E. F., Shipper of the Sugar hereinunder described, solemnly declare that all the Sugar hereinunder described, is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the same Sugar to which the certificate now produced by me relates.

*Description of the Sugar to which the Declaration relates.*

Quantity.	Quality.	Number and denomination of Packages.	Name of Ship in which the Sugar is shipped or to be shipped.	Name of the Master of the Ship.

(Signed) E. F.

## D.

I, G. H., Collector of Customs, (or being an Officer appointed by the Governor in Council of Fort St. George to act in this behalf) for the port of \_\_\_\_\_ certify, under my hand and seal, that there has been produced to me by E. F., the shipper of the Sugar hereinunder described, a certificate under the hand and seal of C. D., Collector of Land Revenue, (or Collector of Custom Revenue, or being an Officer appointed by the Governor in Council of Fort St. George to act in this behalf) for the district of \_\_\_\_\_ in the Territories subject to

PART II.

X

PLAY Co

FFAIRS

Raghavan.

(Retd)

Tuli,

(Retd)

andra Shekh

AVSM (Retd)

Nayar.

SM (Retd)

(Retd)

wa (Retd)

the Government of the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal, which certificate certifies that the said Sugar is the produce of the said district, and that the importation of Foreign Sugar, or Sugar the growth of any British Possession into which Foreign Sugar can be legally imported, is prohibited in the said District.

*Description of the Sugar to which this Certificate relates.*

Quantity.	Quality.	Number and denomination of Packages.	Name of the Ship.	Name of the Master of the Ship.

L. S.

(Signed)

G. H.

### ACT NO. XVI. OF 1837.

*Passed by the Right Hon'ble the Governor General of India in Council, on the 3rd July, 1837.*

I. It is hereby enacted, that from the 15th day of July, 1837, Regulation XV. 1817, of the Bengal Code, shall be repealed.

II. And it is hereby enacted, that when the Customs Duties fixed to be levied upon Goods exported by Sea from any port of Bengal or Orissa shall be *ad valorem* the value of such Goods shall be declared by the Exporter in the manner prescribed by Regulation VI. 1833 of the Bengal Code for goods imported into Calcutta by Sea, and the provisions of that Regulation for cases of disputed value (excepting Section IV. thereof, which prescribes the levy of duty when the Goods are taken for Government) shall apply to Goods intended to be exported by Sea in like manner as for imported Goods, and the value so to be declared by the Exporter, shall include the packages or materials in which the Goods may be contained.

III. And it is hereby enacted, that it shall be lawful for the Governor of the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal, from time to time, by notice in the Official Gazette, to fix a value for any article liable to *ad valorem* duty, and that the value so fixed by the Governor of the said Presidency shall, till altered by a similar notice, be taken to be the value of such article for the purpose of levying duty on the same.

IV. And it is hereby enacted, that every Master of a Vessel, who shall remove from such Vessel or put on board thereof any Goods, or cause or suffer any Goods to be removed thence or put on board thereof between sun-set and sun-rise, or on any day when the Custom House is closed for business, without leave in writing obtained from the Collector of Customs, shall be punished with a fine not exceeding 500 Rupees.

V. And it is hereby enacted, that when upon application from the commander of any Vessel the Custom House Officer shall be removed from on board therefore under the provisions to that effect contained in Section XVI. of the Act XIV. of 1836, if the Commander of such Vessel shall before a Custom House Officer have again been placed in such Vessel, put on board of such Vessel, or cause or suffer to be put on board of such Vessel any Goods whatever, such Commander shall be punished with a fine not exceeding 1,000 Rupees, and the Goods shall be liable to be reloaded for examination at the expense of the Shippers upon requisition to that effect from the Collector of Customs.

VI. And it is hereby enacted, that the Commander of every Vessel, who is bound to receive a Custom House Officer on board of such Vessel, shall also be bound to receive on board one Servant of such Officer, and to provide such Officer and such Servant with suitable shelter and accommodation, and likewise with a due allowance of fresh water, and with the means of cooking on board, and if any Commander of a Vessel shall wilfully disobey the directions contained in this Section, he shall be punished with fine not exceeding 500 Rupees.

VII. And it is hereby enacted, that no Cargo Boat laden with Goods intended for exportation by Sea, shall make fast to, or lie alongside of, any Vessel unless there shall be on board the Boat or have been received by the Custom House Officer on board of the Vessel, a Custom House Permit or order for the shipment of the Goods. And the Goods on board of any Boat that may so lie alongside or be made fast to a Vessel, if such Goods be not covered by a Custom House Pass accompanying them, or previ-



ously received by the Customs Officer on board the said Vessel, shall be liable to confiscation.

VIII. And it is hereby enacted, that when Goods shall be sent from on board ship for the purpose of being landed and passed for importation, there shall be sent with each Boat-load or other separate dispatch, a Boat-note specifying the under of packages and the marks and numbers or other description thereof, and such Boat-note shall be signed by an Officer of the Vessel and likewise by the Customs Officer that may be on board; and if any imported Goods be found in a Boat proceeding to land without a Boat-note, or if being accompanied by a Boat-note, they be found out of the proper track between the Ship and the Custom House Wharf, or other Wharf or Ghaut at which they have been permitted to be landed, the Boat containing such Goods may be detained by any Inspector, or by any other Officer of the Preventive Service of the Custom House, duly authorized by the Collector of Customs, and unless the cause of deviation be explained to the satisfaction of the Officers of Customs, the Goods shall be liable to confiscation.

IX. And it is hereby enacted, that when Goods shall be brought to be passed through the Custom House, either for importation or exportation by Sea, if the packages in which the same may be contained shall be found not to correspond with the description of them given in the application for passing them through the Custom House, or if the contents thereof be found not to have been correctly described in regard to sort, quality, or quantity, or if any Goods not stated in the application be found concealed in or mixed up with specified articles, all such packages with the whole of the Goods contained therein, shall be liable to confiscation.

X. And it is hereby enacted, that if any person after Goods have been landed and before they have been passed through the Custom House, removes or attempts to remove them with the intention of defrauding the Revenue, the Goods shall be liable to confiscation.

XI. And it is hereby enacted, in modification of the Article of Schedule B. of Act No. XIV. of 1836, which provides, that when Sugar or Rum shall be exported on British bottoms to any British Possession, no duty shall be levied thereupon, and if on Foreign bottoms, a duty of 3 per cent. only shall be levied, that the said exemption from duty and advantage of rate shall not hold or apply to the case of Sugar exported to any British Possession or Settlement on the Continent of India (including the Port of Bombay), but duties shall be levied on such exports in the same manner as upon Sugar and Rum exported to other places, and the amount of duties so levied shall be credited, in the adjustment of any import duty to which the Sugar so exported from Bengal may be subject at any place of import within the possessions of the East India Company.

XII. And it is hereby enacted, in modification of Section XVIII. of the Act XIV. of 1836, that when Goods shall be shipped after Port Clearance, if the same be imported Goods entitled to Drawback, such Drawback shall be forfeited, but no separate duty shall be levied thereon.

XIII. And it is hereby enacted, in modification of Section XV. of Act, XIV. of 1836, that if Goods landed at the Custom House be not claimed and cleared from the Custom House within three months from the date of entry of the Ship in which such Goods were imported, it shall be competent to the Collector to sell the Goods on account of the Duties, Freight and other charges incurred and due thereon.

XIV. And it is hereby enacted, that no payment shall be made of Drawback upon any Goods exported from any Port of Bengal or Orissa, unless the export be made within two years from the date of the import in the Custom House Registers, nor unless the claim to receive such Drawback be made at the time of exportation, nor unless the amount due thereupon be demanded within one year from the date of entry for shipment in the Custom House Register.

XV. And it is hereby enacted, that Drawback shall not be allowed upon Goods shipped in Dhonies and Native Craft not navigated by Pilots and not having Custom House Officers on board.

XVI. And it is hereby enacted, in modification of Section LI. Regulation IX. of 1810, that the Board of Customs, Salt and Opium, shall have power to fix, and from time to time to alter the rates of Wharfrage and Godown Rent charges, and to determine the time for which Goods shall be allowed to remain on the Wharfs or in the Godowns of the Custom House, free of charge, while the Goods are being passed for import or export by Sea.

XVII. And it is hereby enacted, that it shall be lawful for the Collector of Customs, whenever he shall see fit to require that Goods brought by Sea and stowed in bulk, shall be weighed on board ship before being sent to land, and to levy duty according to the result of such weighing.

XVIII. And it is hereby enacted, that whoever shall intentionally offer any obstruction to the weighing directed by the preceding Section, shall be punished with a fine not exceeding 500 Rupees.

PLAY

FFAIRS

Raghavan,

(Retd)

Tuli,

(Retd)

andra Shekha

AVSM (Retd)

Nayar,

SM (Retd)

(Retd)

wa (Retd)

## POST OFFICE.

## ACT NO. XVII. OF 1837.

*Passed by the Right Hon'ble the Governor General of India in Council, on the 24th July, 1837.*

I. It is hereby enacted, that Regulation XI. of 1830 of the Bombay Code, shall be repealed.

II. And it is hereby enacted, that the exclusive right of conveying letters by post for hire from place to place within the Territories of the East India Company, shall be in the Governor General of India in Council.

III. Provided always, that it shall be competent to the said Governor General of India in Council, and to any authority thereunto empowered by the said Governor General in Council, to grant to any person or persons a license, permitting such person or persons to convey letters by post for hire from place to place within the said Territories, and that it shall be lawful for any person or persons having such a license, to convey letters in conformity with the terms of such license.

IV. And it is hereby enacted, that it shall be lawful for the said Governor General in Council, and for any authority which may have granted any such license as is described in the preceding Section, to revoke such license at pleasure.

V. And it is hereby enacted, that whoever otherwise than under the authority of the said Governor General in Council, or in conformity with the terms of such a license as is aforesaid, knowingly conveys any letter by post for hire from place to place within the said Territories, or receives any letter or packet of letters, in order to such conveyance, or delivers any letter according to its direction, knowing the same to have been so conveyed, or is accessory to such conveyance, receipt or delivery, shall be punished with fine not exceeding Fifty Rupees for every letter so conveyed, received or delivered.

VI. And it is hereby enacted, that inland postage duties shall be levied on the conveyance of letters and packets by the Government Post at the rates set forth in the Schedule marked A, which is annexed to this Act, and that the full postage shall be paid either on receipt, or on delivery, at the option of the sender, and that if the thing conveyed be transferred from a Post Office in one Presidency to a Post Office in another Presidency, no additional charge shall be made on account of such transfer.

VII. And it is hereby enacted, that when there is a banghy established on a line of road, no person shall be entitled to demand that any letter or packet, exceeding 12 tolas in weight shall be conveyed by the letter post on that line of road.

VIII. And it is hereby enacted, that when there is no banghy established on a line of road, letters and packets exceeding 12 tolas in weight, and not exceeding 40 tolas in weight, shall be conveyed on that line of road by the letter post, and every such letter or packet shall be charged with the postage of a letter or packet of the same description of 12 tolas weight sent by letter post.

IX. And it is hereby enacted, that no packet of the description mentioned in Table 2 of Schedule A, shall contain any writing whatever other than writing which is necessarily part of the documents which such package is stated to contain, by attestation on the cover of such packet, and that whoever shall send any such packet by the Government Post, knowing that it contains any writing not necessarily part of the documents which such packet is stated to contain by attestation on the cover, shall be punished with a fine of Fifty Rupees.

X. And it is hereby enacted, that no packet of the description mentioned in Table 3 of Schedule A, shall contain any writing whatever, except the direction on the cover, and that whoever shall send any such packet by the Government Post, knowing that it contains any writing other than the direction on the cover, shall be punished with a fine of Fifty Rupees.

XI. And it is hereby enacted, that proof sheets marked as such may be sent by letter post at the rates set forth in Table 3 of Schedule A, provided they be brought to the Dispatching Office open, and be sealed in presence of the person in charge of such Office.

XII. And it is hereby enacted, that the said Governor General in Council shall frame a scale of distances as nearly as practicable, according to the distance by the nearest road between Post Office Stations, and that the rates of inland postage shall be calculated according to this scale.

XIII. And it is hereby enacted, that Steam Postage, according to such rates as may from time to time be fixed by the Governor General in Council, shall be levied on all letters and packets sent or received by any Government Steamer, and that such Steam Postage shall be in excess of any inland postage to which such letters or packets may be liable.

XIV. And it is hereby enacted, that Ship Postage, according to the rates fixed in Schedule B, annexed to this Act, shall be levied on all letters or packets sent or received by sea through any Government Post Office, and not liable to Steam Postage.

XV. And it is hereby enacted, that when any Vessel arrives by Sea at any place within the said Territories, at which there is a Government Post Office, the Commander of such Vessel shall, as speedily as possible, cause every letter and packet on board of such Vessel which is directed to that place, and which was not specially entrusted for separate delivery, to be delivered either at the Post Office, or to some Officer of the Post Office, authorised to receive the same; and that if there be on board any letter or packet directed to any other place, and not specially entrusted for separate delivery, the said Commander shall, as speedily as possible, report the same to the Post Master General, or Post Master of the place at which he has arrived, and shall act according to such directions as he may receive from such Post Master General, or Post Master; and that the receipt of such Post Master General, or Post Master shall discharge such Commander of all responsibility in respect of such letter or packet.

XVI. And it is hereby enacted, that every Commander of a Vessel who shall wilfully disobey any of the directions contained in the preceding Section, shall be punished with a fine not exceeding 1,000 Rupees.

XVII. And it is hereby enacted, that for every letter or packet delivered by a Commander of a Ship in conformity with the directions of Section XV. of this Act, the Officer in charge of the Post Office, shall pay to the said Commander the sum of One Anna.

XVIII. And it is hereby enacted, that whenever any letter or packet is transhipped for transmission to any other place within the said Territories, the Commander of the Vessel, which originally brought such letter or packet, shall be entitled to receive One Anna for every such letter or packet, and that the Commander of the Vessel into which the letter or packet is transhipped, shall be entitled to receive Half an Anna from the person in charge of the Post Office at the place of delivery, provided that the said last mentioned Commander delivers the same in conformity with the directions contained in Section XV. of this Act.

XIX. Provided always, that no payment shall be made to the Commander of any Vessel on account of the delivery of any letter or packet unless the claim of such Commander shall be preferred before the Vessel leaves the place at which the letter or packet was delivered, or before the expiration of three months from the date of the arrival of the packet at the place of ultimate delivery.

XX. And it is hereby enacted, that the Commander of every Vessel leaving any place in the said Territories by Sea, shall receive on board of such his Vessel, every letter and packet which he shall be required to receive by any Officer of the Post Office, and shall sign a receipt for such letters and packets; and that every Commander of a Vessel who shall wilfully disobey any direction of this Clause, shall be punished with a fine not exceeding 1,000 Rupees.

XXI. And it is hereby enacted, that whenever any letter or packet, the postage of which has not been paid, shall be delivered by any person employed by the Post Office, the person to whom it is delivered, shall not be bound to pay the postage if he returns the letter or packet unopened, but if he opens the same, he shall be bound to pay the postage due thereon; provided always, that if the letter or packet shall appear to have been maliciously sent for the purpose of annoying the person to whom it is directed, the Post Master General, or Post Master of the Office, from which the delivery took place, shall remit the said postage.

XXII. And it is hereby enacted, that every letter or packet which is rejected unopened by the person to whom it is directed, shall be returned by post to the sender, and that the said sender shall be bound to pay the return postage thereon unless direct postage has already been paid thereon.

XXIII. And it is hereby enacted, that whenever any letter or packet, the sender of which is unknown, shall be rejected unopened by the person to whom it is directed, such letter or packet shall be opened by the Officer in charge of the Post Office from which such letter or packet was delivered to that person.

XXIV. And it is hereby enacted, that if any person shall refuse to pay any postage which he is legally bound to pay for any letter or packet, it shall be lawful for the Officer in charge of the Post Office, from which such letter or packet was delivered, to withhold from the person so refusing, till such postage be paid, any letter directed to that person upon which postage has not been paid by the sender.

XXV. And it is hereby enacted, that all letters and packets which have remained three months unclaimed at any Post Office, shall be transmitted to the General Post Office of the Presidency.

XXVI. And it is hereby enacted, that at intervals not exceeding three months, lists of all unclaimed letters and packets which are in the General Post Office of any Presidency, shall be published in the official Gazette of that Presidency.

XXVII. And it is hereby enacted that every letter and packet which may have re-

PLAY 60

FFAIRS

Raghavan.

(Retd)

Tuli.

(Retd)

andra Shekhi

AVSM (Retd)

Nayar.

SM (Retd)

(Retd)

wa (Retd)

mained eighteen months unclaimed in the General Post Office of any Presidency, shall be opened by the Post Master General of that Presidency, and that all valuable property which such letter or packet may contain, shall be paid into the Government Treasury for the benefit of any party who may have a right thereto, and that when twelve months shall have elapsed after the opening of such unclaimed letter or packet, it shall be lawful for the said Post Master General, if such letter or packet still continues to be unclaimed, to destroy the same.

XXVII. And it is hereby enacted, that the privilege of sending and receiving all letters and packets by letter post free of postage, and of sending and receiving letters and packets by banghy on the public service free of postage, shall be allowed to the persons hereinafter mentioned, viz.

His Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State.

President and Secretaries of the Board of Control.

The Chairman, Deputy Chairman and Directors of the East India Company. Secretary, Deputy Secretary and Assistant Secretary at the India House.

The Governor General.

The Governors of Bengal, Madras and Bombay.

The Governor of Ceylon.

The Lieutenant Governor of the North Western Provinces.

The Chief Justices of Bengal, Madras and Bombay.

The Bishops of Calcutta, Madras and Bombay.

The Members of the Supreme Council.

The Members of Council of Madras and Bombay.

The Puisne Judges of the Supreme Courts of Bengal, Madras and Bombay.

The Recorder of Prince of Wales' Island, Singapore and Malacca.

The Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Naval Forces.

The Commander in Chief of the Army in India.

The Commanders in Chief of the Army at Madras and Bombay.

And that the letters and packets sent by any of the persons aforesaid, shall be franked in such manner as may be directed by the Governor General of India in Council.

XXIX. And it is hereby enacted, that it shall be competent to the said Governor General of India in Council, by an Order in Council, to grant to any person, or body of persons, the privilege of sending or receiving letters or packets, either by letter post or banghy free of postage, on such conditions and under such rules as the said Governor General in Council may direct.

XXX. And it is hereby enacted, that if any Post Master General, or Post Master, shall suspect that any letter or packet lying for delivery at his Post Office contains any contraband article, or any article on which duty is owing to Government, or that any letter or packet lying for delivery at that Post Office contains any writing in contravention of the provisions of Section IX. and X. of this Act, it shall be lawful for such Officer to summon the person to whom the letter or packet is directed, to attend at that Post Office by himself or Agent within forty-eight hours after the arrival of the letter or packet at that Post Office, and to open the letter or packet in the presence of the person to whom the letter or packet is directed, or of that person's agent; and if that person shall not so attend by himself or agent, then to open the letter or packet in the absence of that person.

XXXI. And it is hereby enacted, that the Government shall not be responsible for any loss or damage which may occur in respect of any thing entrusted to the Post Office for conveyance, and that no person employed by the Government in the Post Office Department shall be responsible for any such loss or damage unless that person had caused such loss or damage maliciously or fraudulently.

XXXII. And it is hereby enacted, that all fines incurred under any of the preceding provisions of this Act, may be levied on conviction before any Magistrate or Justice of the Peace, or before any person exercising the powers of a Magistrate; provided always that no person not a Post Master General, or Post Master, shall be competent to institute any prosecution for any violation of any of the preceding provisions of this Act.

XXXIII. And it is hereby enacted, that whoever being in the employ of the Government in the Post Office Department, or being in the employ of any person or persons who may contract with the Government, to convey letters or packets by Post for hire, shall fraudulently appropriate any letter or packet which may have been entrusted to him, or any thing contained in any such letter or packet, or shall open any such letter or packet, or any banghy box, with the intention of fraudulently appropriating any thing therein contained, shall be punished with imprisonment with or without hard labor for a term not exceeding seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

XXXIV. And it is hereby enacted, that whoever being in such employ as is described in the last Section, and being entrusted to receive money for postage duty, shall, fraudulently appropriate the same, shall be punished, on conviction before a Magis-

trate, with imprisonment with or without hard labor, for term not exceeding two years and shall also be liable to fine.

XXXV. And it is hereby enacted, that whoever being in such employ as is described in Section XXXIII. shall fraudulently put any wrong mark on any letter or packet, or shall fraudulently alter, or cause to disappear any mark which is on any letter or packet, shall be punished, on conviction before a Magistrate with imprisonment with or without hard labour, for a term not exceeding two years, and shall also be liable to fine.

XXXVI. And it is hereby enacted, that whoever being in such employ as is described in Section XXXIII. and being entrusted with the preparing or keeping of any document, shall with a fraudulent intention, prepare that document incorrectly or alter that document, or secrete or destroy that document, shall be punished, on conviction before a Magistrate, with imprisonment with or without hard labor, for a term, not exceeding two years, and shall also be liable to fine.

XXXVII. And it is hereby enacted, that whoever being in such employ as is described in Section XXXIII. puts any letter or packet into the Wallets of the Post Office, intending thereby to defraud the Government of the postage duty on such letter or packet, shall be punished, on conviction before a Magistrate, with imprisonment with or without hard labor, for a term not exceeding two years, and shall also be liable to fine.

XXXVIII. And it is hereby enacted, that the tola of weight mentioned in this Act, is the tola 180 grains troy, being the standard weight of the Company's Rupee.

XXXIX. And it is hereby enacted, that this Act shall have effect from the 1st day of October, 1837, and that no postage duty shall be levied under the authority of this Act on any letter which shall be received at any Post Office before the said 1st of October, 1837.

I.			II.		
Letters.			Law Papers, Accounts and Vouchers attested as such with the full signature of the Sender.		
Miles.	Single.	Double.	Miles.	Single.	Double.
	Not exceeding One Tola.	Exceeding One Tola and not exceeding Two Tolas.		Not exceeding 3½ Tolas.	Exceeding 3½ Tolas and not exceeding 6 Tolas.
	Annas.	Rs. As.		Annas.	Rs. As.
20	1	0 2	20	1	0 2
50	2	0 4	50	2	0 4
100	3	0 6	100	3	0 6
150	4	0 8	150	4	0 8
200	5	0 10	200	5	0 10
250	6	0 12	250	6	0 12
300	7	0 14	300	7	0 14
400	8	1 0	400	8	1 0
500	9	1 2	500	9	1 2
600	10	1 4	600	10	1 4
700	11	1 6	700	11	1 6
800	12	1 8	800	12	1 8
900	13	1 10	900	13	1 10
1,000	14	1 12	1,000	14	1 12
1,200	15	1 14	1,200	15	1 14
1,400	1 Rupee	2 0	1,400	1 Rupee	2 0
And upwards—Single Postage being added for each additional Tola.			And upwards—Single Postage being added for every 3 additional Tolas.		

PLAY Ca

FFAIRS

Raghavan.  
(Retd)Tuli.  
(Retd)andra Shekh  
AVSM (Retd)Nayar.  
SM (Retd)

(Retd)

wa (Retd)

III.  
NEWSPAPERS, PAMPHLETS, AND OTHER PRINTED OR ENGRAVED PAPERS, PACKED IN SHORT COVERS  
OPEN AT EACH END.

Distance.	Newspapers, Pamphlets, &c., printed in India. Weight.			Imported Newspapers, Pamphlets, &c. Weight.		
	Not exceeding 3½ tolas.	Exceeding 3½ tolas & not exceeding 6 tolas.	Exceeding 6 tolas and not exceeding 9 tolas.	Not exceeding 6 tolas.	Exceeding 6 tolas and not exceeding 12 tolas.	
Not Exceeding ..... 20 miles.	Annas. 1	Annas. 2	Annas. 3	Annas. 1	Annas. 2	Single postage being added for every additional 6 tolas.
" Above " ..... 400 miles.	2	4	6	2	4	
" Above " ..... 400 miles.	3	6	9	3	6	

## IV.

*Parcels sent by the Public Banghy not exceeding 600 Tolas in weight, nor 15 Inches long by 12 deep and 12 broad, or 2160 Cubic Inches in size.*

Distance.	WEIGHT.											
	Not exceeding Tolas.											
Not exceed- ing Miles.	50	100	150	200	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600
	Rs. As.	Rs. As.	Rs. As.	Rs. As.	Rs. As.	Rs. As.	Rs. As.	Rs. As.	Rs. As.	Rs. As.	Rs. As.	Rs. As.
50	0 6	0 12	1 2	1 8	1 14	2 4	2 10	3 0	3 6	3 12	4 2	4 8
100	0 9	1 2	1 11	2 4	2 13	3 6	3 15	4 8	5 1	5 10	6 3	6 12
150	0 12	1 8	2 4	3 0	3 12	4 8	5 4	6 0	6 12	7 8	8 4	9 0
200	0 15	1 14	2 13	3 12	4 11	5 10	6 9	7 8	8 7	9 6	10 5	11 4
250	1 2	2 4	3 6	4 8	5 10	6 12	7 14	8 0	9 2	10 4	11 6	12 8
300	1 5	2 10	3 15	4 6	5 9	6 14	7 19	8 10	9 15	10 20	11 25	12 30
400	1 8	3 0	4 8	5 6	6 7	7 9	8 10	9 8	10 13	11 18	12 23	13 28
500	1 11	3 6	5 10	6 12	7 8	8 10	9 13	10 8	11 13	12 18	13 23	14 28
600	1 14	3 12	5 10	7 8	8 9	9 11	10 13	11 8	12 15	13 20	14 25	15 30
700	2 1	4 4	6 3	8 4	10 5	12 6	14 7	16 8	18 9	20 10	22 11	24 12
800	2 4	4 8	6 12	8 9	10 11	12 14	15 17	18 18	20 20	22 22	24 24	26 26
900	2 7	4 14	7 5	9 12	12 13	14 16	17 19	20 21	22 24	24 26	26 28	28 30
1,000	2 10	5 4	7 14	10 8	13 2	15 12	18 6	21 0	23 10	26 4	28 14	31 8
1,200	2 13	5 10	8 7	11 4	14 1	16 14	19 11	22 8	25 5	28 2	30 15	33 12
1,400	3 0	6 0	9 0	12 0	15 0	18 0	21 0	24 0	27 0	30 0	33 0	36 0
1,600 and upwards.												

FFAIRS

Raghavan.

M (Retd)

IL Tuli.

M (Retd)

Chandra Shekhar

AVSM (Retd)

K Nayar.

SM (Retd)

a (Retd)

## V.

Books, Pamphlets, Packets of Newspapers and any written printed or engraved Papers sent by the Public Banghy, not exceeding 40 Tolas in weight, and packed in short covers open at each end.

<i>Not exceeding Miles.</i>	<i>Not exceeding 20 tolas.</i>	<i>Exceeding 20 tolas and not exceeding 40 tolas.</i>	
	<i>Annas.</i>	<i>Rupees.</i>	<i>Annas.</i>
100	2	0	4
200	3	0	6
300	4	0	8
400	5	0	10
500	6	0	12
600	7	0	14
700	8	1	0
800	9	1	2
900	10	1	4
1,000	11	1	6
1,100	12	1	8
1,200	13	1	10
1,300	14	1	12
1,400	15	1	14
Upwards.	1 Rupee.	2	0

## B.

Ship Postage to be levied in addition to Land Postage on letters received or sent by Sea.

<b>LETTERS.</b>		Newspapers, Pamphlets and other printed Papers packed in short covers open at each end.	Parcels not exceeding 300 tolas weight.
Outward.	Inward.		
Not exceeding 3 tolas.	Not exceeding 3 tolas.	Not exceeding 6 tolas weight.	Not exceeding 100 tolas weight.
<i>Annas.</i> 2	<i>Annas.</i> 3	<i>Annas.</i> 1	<i>Annas.</i> 2
An Anna being added for every additional tola.		An Anna being added for every additional 6 tolas weight.	Two Annas being added for every additional 100 tolas up to 300 tolas, beyond which no Parcel will be received.



## ACT NO. XX. OF 1838.

*Passed by the Hon'ble the President of the Council of India in Council, on the 27th August, 1838.*

I. It is hereby enacted, that from the First day of October next, Section VIII. Act XVII. 1837, be repealed.

II. And it is hereby enacted, that when there is no Bhangee Post established on any line of road, letters and packets exceeding in weight 12 Tolas, and not exceeding 40 Tolas, shall be received by Post Masters for transmission by the Letter Post under the Rules which follow.

*First.* If the letter or packet received for despatch be of the description specified in heads Nos. 1, 2 and 3 of the Schedule A, annexed to Act XVII. of 1837, the postage duty thereon shall be levied by rateable increase, as declared and provided in the said heads of the said Schedule, and the Post Masters shall forward every such letter or packet on the same terms, the Postage charge being rateably increased, as is provided in the said Act for letters and packets not exceeding 12 Tolas in weight.

*Second.* If any packets exceeding 12 Tolas in weight, and not exceeding 40 Tolas, when so brought for despatch along a road where there is no regular Bhangee Post established, be certified by attestation written on the cover not to contain any of the things specified as subject to rateable postage duty under heads Nos. 1, 2 and 3 of the said Schedule, and further, if it be so certified that such packets do not contain any writing in contravention of Sections IX. and X. Act XVII. of 1837, every such packet shall in like manner be forwarded by the Letter Post being charged with duty as specified and prescribed in Table 4 Schedule A, for Bhangee Parcels. Provided, however, that it shall be in the power of the Post Master at the place of delivery to proceed for the discovery of any fraud or contravention of the law in respect of all packets, so conveyed by the letter post at Bhangee postage rates, in the manner prescribed in Section XXX. Act XVII. 1837. Provided, also, that Government shall not be responsible for any loss or damage which may occur in respect of any thing entrusted to the Post Master for conveyance by virtue of this Act, and that no person employed by the Government in the Post Office Department shall be responsible for any such loss or damage unless such person has caused such loss or damage maliciously or fraudulently.

III. And it is hereby enacted, that if packets exceeding 40 Tolas in weight be brought for despatch by the letter post at Bhangee rates, the same may be forwarded under the rules and restrictions prescribed in the preceding Section of this Act: provided, however, that the transmission of such over-weight packets shall always be discretionary with the Post Master to whom they may be brought for despatch, to forward them at such times and in such manner as may be convenient.

IV. And it is hereby enacted, that no packet brought for despatch by Bhangee Post shall be returned from any Post Office on the ground that the Bhangee Post has not been laid for the whole distance to the place of delivery.

V. And it is hereby enacted, that, except as hereinafter is mentioned, if any person wilfully certify or cause to be certified by writing on any letter, cover or packet delivered at any Post Office for conveyance by Post what is not true in respect of such letter or packet, or in respect of its contents, for the purpose of defrauding the Post Office Revenue, every such person shall, on conviction, be subject to a fine of 50 Rs. for every such offence.

VI. And it is hereby enacted, that whoever shall send or cause to be sent by the Government Post any packet under the Provisions of this Act of the description mentioned in Table 2 of Schedule A, Act No. XVII. A. D. 1837, which shall contain any writing whatever other than writing which is necessarily part of the documents which such packet is stated to contain by attestation on the cover of such packet, knowing that it contains any writing not necessarily part of the documents which such packet is stated to contain by attestation on the cover, shall be punished with a fine of 50 Rupees.

VII. And it is hereby enacted, that whoever shall send or cause to be sent by the Government Post, under the Provisions of this Act, any Packet of the description mentioned in Table 3 of Schedule A, Act No. XVII. A. D. 1837, which shall contain any writing whatsoever except the direction on the cover, knowing that it contains any writing other than the direction on the cover, shall be punished with a fine of 50 Rupees.

VIII. And it is hereby enacted, that all fines incurred on account of letters or packets sent by the Letter Post or by the Bhangee Post in contravention of the Provisions of Sections IX. and X. of Act XVII. of 1837, as well as all fines by this Act authorized to be imposed, shall be demanded from the parties liable thereto by notice

FFAIRS

Raghavan.

M. (Retd)

L. Tuli,

(Retd)

bandra Shekhar

AVSM (Retd)

K. Nayar.

SM (Retd)

(Retd)

ajwa (Retd)

in writing from the Post Master General, or from any Post Master, and if not paid upon such demand the same shall upon conviction of the offender before any Magistrate for the place where the party charged may be residing, be levied, together with the costs attending the information and conviction by distress and sale of the Goods and Chattels of the party or parties offending, by warrant under the hand of such Magistrate. And if upon the return of such warrant, it shall appear that no sufficient distress can be had thereon, then it shall be lawful for any such Magistrate by warrant under his hand and seal to cause such offender or offenders to be committed to prison, there to remain for the space of two calendar months, unless such fines and all reasonable charges attending the same shall be sooner paid and satisfied.

IX. And it is hereby enacted, that it shall be lawful for the Post Master to detain any letter or packet in respect of which any party shall become liable to fine for a contravention of Sections IX. and X. of Act XVII. 1837, or of any of the provisions of this Act, until the fine and all reasonable charges attending the same shall have been duly paid.

#### ACT NO. XVII. OF 1839.

*Passed by the Hon'ble the President of the Council of India in Council, on the 1st July 1839.*

It is hereby enacted, in modification of so much of Sections VI. and XIV. of Act No. XVII. of 1837, as provides that Postage Duties shall be levied at the rates set forth in Schedules A and B appended to the said Act, that it shall be competent to the Governor General of India in Council, by an order and notice to be published in the Government Gazettes of the several Presidencies of India, to authorize the levy of Postage Duties at rates different from those severally specified in the Schedules A and B annexed to Act XVII. 1837, and to publish revised Schedules from time to time to give effect to such modifications; provided always there be no increase made thereby in any particular of the rates prescribed in the said Schedules A and B; and likewise to fix the time when the levy shall commence to be made at such modified rates, and to cancel or modify any order and notice so issued by further similar order and notice, and the said revised Schedules of rates shall, for so long as may be so ordered and notified, be of the same effect and validity as the Schedules annexed to the said Act.

#### MINT.

#### ACT NO. XVII. OF 1835.

*Passed by the Honorable the Governor General of India in Council, on the 17th August 1835.*

BE it enacted, that from the First day of September 1835, the undermentioned Silver Coins only shall be coined at the Mints within the Territories of the East India Company—A Rupee, to be denominated the Company's Rupee—a Half Rupee—a Quarter Rupee—and a Double Rupee; and the weight of the said Rupee shall be 180 Grains Troy, and the standard shall be as follows:

$\frac{11}{12}$  or 165 Grains of pure Silver,  
 $\frac{1}{12}$  or 15 „ of Alloy,

and the other Coins shall be of proportionate weight and of the same standard.

II. And be it enacted, that these Coins shall bear on the obverse the head and the name of the reigning Sovereign of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and on the reverse the designation of the Coin in English and Persian, and the words 'East India Company' in English, with such embellishment as shall, from time to time, be ordered by the Governor General in Council.

III. And be it enacted, that the Company's Rupee, Half Rupee, and Double Rupee, shall be a legal tender in satisfaction of all engagements, provided the Coin shall not have lost more than Two per cent. in weight, and provided it shall not have been clipped, or filed, or have been defaced otherwise than by use.

IV. And be it enacted, that the said Rupee shall be received as equivalent to the Bombay, Madras, Furruckabad and Sonat Rupees, and to Fifteen-sixteenths of the Calcutta Sica Rupee; and the Half and Double Rupees respectively, shall be received as equivalent to the Half and Double of the abovementioned Bombay, Madras Furruckabad and Sonat Rupees, and to the Half and Double of Fifteen-sixteenths of the Calcutta Sica Rupee.

V. And be it enacted, that the Company's Quarter Rupee shall be a legal tender only in payment of the fraction of a Rupee.

VI. Provided, that if in any contract for the payment of Calcutta Sica Rupees it shall have been specially stipulated that if payment be made in the Territories of the

Madras, Bombay, or Agra Presidency, it shall be made in the Rupee now current in those Presidencies respectively, at a different rate from that above provided with reference to the Calcutta Sicca Rupee, the contract shall be satisfied by payment within those Presidencies of Company's Rupees of the amount of Furruckabad, Madras, or Bombay Rupees so especially stipulated:—Provided also, that if payment of the Principal or Interest of the Public Debt be made for the convenience of Creditors at any Public Treasury other than as stipulated in the Notes and Engagement of the Government, it shall be competent to the Government to make such payments at the same exchange as heretofore.

VII. And be it enacted, that the undermentioned Gold Coins only shall henceforth be coined at the mints within the Territories of the East India Company.

First. A Gold Mohur or Fifteen Rupee Piece of the weight of 180 Grains Troy, and of the following Standard, viz.

$\frac{1}{12}$  or 165 Grains of pure Gold,  
 $\frac{1}{12}$  or 15 " of Alloy.

Second. A Five Rupee Piece equal to a Third of a Gold Mohur.

Third. A Ten Rupee Piece equal to two-thirds of a Gold Mohur.

Fourth. A Thirty Rupee Piece or Double Gold Mohur—and the three last mentioned Coins shall be of the same standard with the Gold Mohur and of proportionate weight.

VIII. And be it enacted, that these Gold Coins shall bear on the obverse the head and name of the reigning Sovereign of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and on the reverse the designation of the Coin in English and Persian, and the Words 'East India Company' in English, with such embellishment as shall from time to time be ordered by the Governor General in Council, which shall always be different from that of the Silver Coinage.

IX. And be it enacted, that no Gold Coin shall henceforward be a legal tender of payment in any of the Territories of the East India Company.

X. And be it enacted, that it shall be competent to the Governor General in Council in his Executive capacity, to direct the coining and issuing of all Coins authorized by this Act; to prescribe the devices and inscriptions of the Copper Coins issued from the Mints in the said Territories, and to establish, regulate, and abolish Mints, any Law hitherto in force to the contrary notwithstanding.

#### ACT NO. XXI. OF 1835.

*Passed by the Hon'ble the Governor General of India in Council, on the 7th December 1835.*

I. BE it enacted, that from the 20th day of December 1835, the following Copper Coins only, shall be issued from any Mint, within the Presidency of Bengal.

- |  |                    |
|--|--------------------|
| 1. A pice weighing . . . . .                       | 100 Grains Troy.   |
| 2. A double pice . . . . .                         | 200 "              |
| 3. A pie or one-twelfth of an anna piece . . . . . | 33 $\frac{1}{2}$ " |

with such devices as shall be fixed for the same by the Governor General in Council, according to the provisions of Section 10 of Act XVII. of 1835.

II. And be it enacted, that, from the said 20th day of December 1835, the said pice shall be legal tender for  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the Company's Rupee, and the said double pice for  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the Company's Rupee, and the said pie for  $\frac{1}{12}$  of the Company's Rupee.

III. Provided always, that after the said 20th day of December 1835, no Copper Coin shall in any part of the Territories of the East India Company be legal tender, except for fractions of a Rupee.

#### ACT No. XIII. OF 1836.

*Passed by the Right Hon'ble the Governor General of India in Council, on the 23d May 1836.*

I. It is hereby enacted, that from the first January, 1838, the Calcutta Sicca Rupee shall cease to be a legal tender in discharge of any debt, but shall be received by the Collectors of Land Revenue, and at all other Public Treasuries by weight, and subject to a charge of 1 per cent for re-coining.

II. And it is hereby enacted, that from the 1st of June 1836, Section V. Regulation XXV. 1817, of the Bengal Code, which provides that 'the Pice struck at the Mints of Benares and Furruckabad agreeably to the provisions of Regulation X. 1809, and Regulation VII. 1814, and Regulation XXI. 1816, shall be considered as circulating equally with the Pice of Calcutta coinage throughout the Provinces of Bengal, Behar and Orissa, and shall in like manner be received as a legal tender in payment of

FFAIRS

Raghavan.

M. (Retd)

L. Tuli.

A. (Retd)

Madhira Shekhar

AVSM (Retd)

K. Nayar.

SM (Retd)

(Retd)

ajwa (Retd)

the fractional parts of a Rupee of the local currency at the rate of sixty-four Pice for each Rupee, shall be repealed—and the said Pice shall be a legal tender only within the Provinces and places for which they were respectively coined, as provided by Regulation X. 1809, Regulation VII. 1814, and Regulation XXI. 1816, respectively.

PORT WILLIAM, FINANCIAL DEPARTMENT, THE 23D MAY, 1836.

The Right Hon'ble the Governor General in Council having this day passed an Act, whereby it is declared that after the 1st January, 1833, the Calcutta Sicea Rupee shall cease to be a legal tender in payment of any debt or demand, but shall be received at the Public Treasuries as Bullion by weight and subject to a seignorage duty of 1 per cent. to pay the expense of re-coining—Notice is hereby given, that the holders of Calcutta Sicea Rupees shall be entitled until the said date to pay the same into the General Treasury of Calcutta, and to receive in exchange new or Company's Rupees coined under the provisions of the Act No. XVII. of 1835, at the rate of 16 new or Company's Rupees for every 15 Calcutta Sicea Rupees of due weight. The Collectors of Land Revenue will be furnished with the means of similarly exchanging Calcutta Sicea Rupees for new Rupees, and Notice will be given by the Collector in each District of the date from which the exchange will commence at his Treasury. The period to be allowed being in no instance less than three months.

The Right Hon'ble the Governor General of India in Council having repealed Section V. Regulation XXV. 1817, under which the privilege of circulation in Bengal and Behar at the rate of 64 Pice to the local rupee was given to the Trisoolce Pice of Benares, it is hereby notified to the holders of Pice of this description, that on delivery of the same at the Calcutta Mint, if of proper weight and not manifestly spurious, they shall receive for every 720 Pice paid in 640 new Company's Pice, coined under the Act No. XXI. of 1835, until the 1st July next, but the Mint Officers will not receive Pice in smaller quantities than above stated, that is of the value of Ten Rupees for each exchange, and they shall be at liberty to reject as spurious any Pice not of due weight and device, or manifestly not coined at a Government Mint.

#### ACT NO. XXXI. OF 1837.

*Passed by the Hon'ble the President of the Council of India in Council, on the 20th November, 1837.*

I. It is hereby enacted, that so much of Act No. XVII. of 1835, as directs that certain Coins issued from the Mints within the Territories of the East India Company shall bear on the obverse the head of the reigning Sovereign of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, shall be suspended, till the Governor General of India in Council shall, by an Order in Council, declare those parts of the said Act to be again in force.

II. And it is hereby enacted, that till the said Governor General in Council shall make such an Order in Council as is aforesaid, the said Coins shall bear on their obverse the head of His late Majesty, William the Fourth.

#### ACT NO. XXI. OF 1838.

*Passed by the Hon'ble the President of the Council of India in Council on the 27th August, 1838.*

I. It is hereby enacted, that it shall be lawful for the Governor General of India in Council, in his executive capacity, to direct the Coinage and issuing of any Silver Coins, of a value represented in even annas or sixteenths of the Company's Rupee, provided they be of the same standard as that prescribed for such Rupee by the Act No. XVII. of 1835, and of proportionate weight.

II. And it is hereby enacted, that the provisions of Act No. XVII. of 1835 and of Act No. XXXI. of 1837, applicable to the devices, inscriptions, and embellishments of the Coins coined and issued by virtue of the Act No. XVII. of 1835, shall be applicable to the Coins which may be coined and issued by virtue of this Act.

#### ACT NO. XXXI. OF 1839.

*Passed by the Hon'ble the President of the Council of India in Council on the 23d December, 1839.*

AN Act for remedying certain defects in the Statute 9th George IV. Ch. 74, relating to the Coin.

I. Whereas it is expedient to remedy certain defects in the Statute 9th George IV Ch. 74, of which the inconvenience is particularly experienced relating to injuries to the Coin:

It is hereby enacted, that if any person shall fraudulently clip, file, drill, deface, or debase any current gold or silver Coin issued from any Mint of the East India Com-

PLAY COA

pany, or usually received as money in any part of the Territories under the Government of the East India Company, with intent to make the Coin so clipped, filed, drilled, defaced, or debased pass for the current gold or silver Coin so issued, or usually received as money as aforesaid, every such offender shall be guilty of felony, and shall be liable, on conviction, at the discretion of the Court, to be transported to such place as the Court shall direct for life or any term of years, or to be imprisoned for any term not exceeding four years.

II. And it is hereby provided, that it shall not be lawful for any Court under the authority of this Act, to order the transportation of any person being a native of the East Indies, and not born of European parents, to the Eastern Coast of New South Wales, or any of the Islands adjacent thereto.

III. And it is hereby enacted, that this Act shall extend to all persons and over all places over whom or which the criminal jurisdiction of any of Her Majesty's Courts of Justice within the Territories under the Government of the East India Company extends, but not further, or otherwise.

BANK\*.

ACT NO. XXIV. OF 1838.

*Passed by the Hon'ble the President of the Council of India in Council on the 24th September, 1838.*

FFAIRS

It is hereby enacted, that Section III. of Act XIX. of 1836, together with any other provisions of that Act which prescribe or imply that the Capital Stock of the Bank of Bengal shall not exceed seventy-five Lakhs of Rupees, shall from this day be repealed.

II. And it is hereby enacted, that it shall be lawful for the Governor General of India in Council whenever he shall see fit from time to time by an Order to be notified in the *Calcutta Gazette*, to authorize the Capital Stock of the said Bank to be increased, and to make such order and direction for the opening of subscriptions towards such increase of Capital as to him may seem fit, giving due notice to the Proprietors of the said Bank for the time being and allowing to them a period of not less than eighteen months to fill up such subscription.

III. And it is hereby enacted, that whenever such increase of Capital Stock of the Bank of Bengal shall be ordered by the Governor General of India in Council, the Proprietors entitled to share therein, shall not be debarred of the right to subscribe for

ACT NO. XIX. OF. 1836.

*Passed by the Right Hon'ble the Governor General of India in Council, on the 19th September 1836.*

I. It is hereby enacted, that from the day of the passing of this Act, any person may hold Capital Stock of the Bank of Bengal to an amount not exceeding 1,60,000 Company's Rupees, and that any existing Proprietor of stock of the said Bank, may subscribe for additional Stock of the said Bank in proportion to his interest, any restriction in the Charter of the said Bank contained notwithstanding.

II. And it is hereby enacted, that the sum of 70 lacs of Sica Rupees which is the increased Capital Stock of the said Bank, shall, on or before the 1st of October 1836, be made up by the Governor General of India in Council, to the sum of 75 lacs of Company's Rupees.

III. And it is hereby enacted, that the said sum of 75 lacs of Company's Rupees shall, from the 1st day of October 1836, be the Capital Stock of the said Bank, and shall be divided into 1875 Shares of 4,000 Company's Rupees each.

IV. And it is hereby enacted, that 275 of the said Shares numbered from 1 to 275 inclusive, shall be the property of the Governor General of India in Council on behalf of the East India Company, and that the remaining 1,600 Shares numbered from 275 to 1875 inclusive, shall be the property of those persons who, on the said 1st of October 1836, shall be Proprietors of the Capital Stock of the said Bank, and that every such Proprietor shall, for every sum of Sica Rupees 3750 of Stock of the said Bank, held by him, be entitled to one of the said Shares.

V. And it is hereby enacted, that on the 30th of September, 1836, the account of the Profits upon the Capital Stock of the said Bank, as consisting of 50 lacs of Sica Rupees, divided into 500 Shares, shall be wound up, and a dividend declared; and that from the 1st of October 1836, the holders of the new Shares of 4,000 Company's Rupees each, shall be entitled to share in the Profits of the Bank in proportion to their interest, and that the first dividend on the said new Shares, shall be declared on the 1st of January 1837.

\* For the Charter of the Bank of Bengal, see *Commercial Directory*, page 146.

R. Raghavan.  
M. (Retd)  
IL. Tuli. A  
A (Retd)  
Shandra Shekhar  
AVSM (Retd)  
K. Nayar.  
SM (Retd)  
(Retd)  
ajwa (Retd)

VI. And it is hereby enacted, that if the subscription for any Share shall not be paid up on or before the 1st of October, such Share shall become the property of the said Bank, and shall be sold for the benefit of the said Bank, and the Profits of such sale, shall be added to the profits of the said Bank.

VII. And it is hereby enacted, that certificates shall be granted for the said Shares of 4,000 Company's Rupees each, in the same manner in which Certificates have hitherto been granted for Shares of the Capital Stock of the said Bank; and that the said Shares of 4,000 Company's Rupees each shall be registered, and shall be transferable and assignable in the same manner in which Shares of the Capital Stock of the said Bank have hitherto been.

VIII. And it is hereby enacted, that the said Shares of 4,000 Company's Rupees each, may be sub-divided into Quarter Shares of 1,000 Company's Rupees each, and that such Quarter Shares may be assigned, transferred and reunited, in the same manner in which fractional parts of Shares of the Capital Stock of the said Bank, have hitherto been assigned, transferred and reunited.

IX. And it is hereby enacted, that the Proprietors of the Capital Stock of the said Bank shall, from the 1st day of October 1836, be entitled at their meetings, to vote according to the following scale :

1 Share of 4,000 Co.'s Rs. shall entitle to . . . . .	1	Vote.
5 Shares . . . . .	2	Votes.
10 " . . . . .	3	"
15 " . . . . .	4	"
20 " . . . . .	5	"
30 " . . . . .	6	"
40 " . . . . .	7	"

the new Stock in the proportion of the shares they may be legally holding by reason of any limit to the quantity of Stock which a single Proprietor may hold that may be imposed by the Provisions of the Charter of the Bank, or by any Clause or Provision contained in Act No. XIX. of 1836.

IV. And it is hereby enacted, that it shall be lawful for the Governor General of India in Council, when he shall direct an increase to be made of the Capital Stock of the Bank of Bengal, to prescribe that the subscriptions shall be made upon each share respectively, in any given proportion to the amount of Stock represented by such share, and after subscription made at any time within the period of notice prescribed in Section II. of this Act, to permit the amount subscribed on account of any share or shares to be paid up and annexed to the Capital Stock of the Bank in such manner and at such dates as may be deemed most convenient and proper, and likewise to prescribe that the amount of new Capital that may not be subscribed for by Proprietors within the period of eighteen months so specified, shall be sold by Auction by an Officer of the Bank for the benefit of the said Bank, on some early date, after the close of such period, and that the proceeds of such sale shall be at the disposal of the Proprietors of the Bank by Resolution duly passed at their General Meetings, any thing in the existing Charter of the said Bank regarding the method of taking the subscriptions of new Capital to the contrary notwithstanding.

V. And it is hereby enacted, that it shall be lawful for the Governor General of India in Council at the time of ordering any increase of the Capital Stock of the Bank of Bengal to reserve the portion of such increase that may belong to Government by reason of its share of the Capital of the said Bank, and to fix any date within the period of eighteen months above specified, as that before which it shall be finally declared whether the Government will take the share of new Stock to which it is so entitled or will refuse the same, and in case of refusal by Government to take its share of new Stock, such Stock shall not be sold on account of the Proprietors at large as above provided for Stock not subscribed for by other Proprietors, but the amount to which the Government may be so entitled shall not be raised, and if the Government shall determine to subscribe for the share of new Capital to which it is entitled, it shall be lawful for the Governor General of India in Council either to retain the same or to order the sale of such new Stock or any portion thereof on account of Government in such manner and at such times as to him may seem fit.

### NATIVE JUDICIAL OFFICERS.

ACT NO. VIII. OF 1836.

*Passed by the Right Hon'ble the Governor General of India in Council, on the 28th March, 1836.*

I. It is hereby enacted, that from the 31st day of March, 1836, no person whatever shall by reason of place of birth, or by reason of descent, be incapable of being a Principal Sudder Ameen, Sudder Ameen, or Moonsiff, within the Territories subject to the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal.

II. And it is hereby enacted, that every British-born subject of the King, or descendant of such British-born subject, who shall be appointed a Principal Sudder Ameen, Sudder Ameen, or Moonsiff shall, in respect of all acts done by him as such Principal Sudder Ameen, Sudder Ameen or Moonsiff, be liable to the same proceeding, as well criminal as civil, and shall be amenable to the jurisdiction of the same tribunals as if he were not of British birth or descent.

#### ACT NO. XXV. OF 1837.

*Passed by the Right Hon'ble the Governor General of India in Council, on the 2d October, 1837.*

I. It is hereby enacted, in modification of Section XVIII. Regulation V. 1831 of the Bengal Code, that from the First day of November, 1837, no Zillah or City Judge within the Territories subject to the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal, shall be precluded by reason of the amount or value of the property for the recovery of which a Suit is instituted, from referring that Suit to any Principal Sudder Ameen.

II. And it is hereby enacted, that so much of Clause Second, Section XXXI. Regulation VII. 1823, and Section XIX. Regulation VIII. 1831 of the Bengal Code, as provides that Suits of the description therein referred to, shall not be cognizable by or referable to any Sudder Ameen or Moonsiff, be repealed.

III. And it is hereby enacted, that it shall be competent to every Zillah or City Judge within the said Territories to refer for trial and decision, any Original Suit preferred under the Provisions of Clause First, Section XXX. Regulation II. 1819 of the Bengal Code, to any Principal Sudder Ameen, any thing in the existing Regulations to the contrary notwithstanding.

IV. And it is hereby enacted, that in all Suits exceeding the amount or value specified in Clause First, Section XVIII. Regulation V. 1831, which shall, under the authority of Section, I. of this Act, be referred to a Principal Sudder Ameen the Appeal from the decision of such Principal Sudder Ameen shall be direct to the Court of Sudder Dewanny Adawlut, and shall be conducted in all respects according to the same rules as if it were an Appeal from the decision of a Zillah Judge to the said Court of Sudder Dewanny Adawlut, and any application for a review of judgment on such decision shall be made by the said Principal Sudder Ameen directly to the said Court of Sudder Dewanny Adawlut, and shall be conducted in all respects as if it were an application for a review of a decision of a Zillah Judge.

V. And it is hereby enacted, that whenever a Zillah or City Judge within the said Territories in the exercise of the discretion vested in him by Section VII. Regulation V. 1831 of the Bengal Code, shall refer for trial to a Sudder Ameen, or Principal Sudder Ameen, a Suit within the competency of a Moonsiff to decide, such Suit shall be subject to the same rules in regard to Stamp Duties, and to the same rules in regard to Appeal as the said Suit would have been subjected to had it been received and tried by the Moonsiffs in the first instance.

VI. Provided always that when any such Suit shall have been decided by a Principal Sudder Ameen, the Appeal from such decision shall lie to the Zillah or City Judge, and shall be tried by him only, and that the decision of the Zillah or City Judge on such Appeal, shall be final, any thing in the existing Regulations to the contrary notwithstanding.

VII. And it is hereby enacted, that whenever a Zillah or City Judge within the said Territories shall refer for trial to a Principal Sudder Ameen a Suit within the competency of a Sudder Ameen to decide, such Suit shall be subject to the same rules in regard to Stamp Duties, and to the same rules in regard to Appeal, as the said Suit would have been subjected to, had it been referred to and tried by the Sudder Ameen in the first instance.

VIII. And it is hereby enacted, that it shall be competent to either of the Courts of Sudder Dewanny Adawlut within the Territories, subject to the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal, by an Order under the signature of the Register of such Court, to authorize the Judge of any Zillah or City Court, subordinate to such Court of Sudder Dewanny Adawlut, to transfer to a Principal Sudder Ameen any Civil proceedings, whether miscellaneous or summary, which may be depending at the time when such Order is issued or be thereafter instituted in the Court of the said Zillah or City Judge, and all proceedings so transferred shall be disposed of by the said Principal Sudder Ameen according to the Rules prescribed in the Regulations for the guidance of the Zillah and City Judges in the like cases,—provided however that an Appeal from the order of the Principal Sudder Ameen in such cases shall lie in the first instance to the Zillah or City Judge, and specially to the Sudder Dewanny Adawlut.

IX. And it is hereby enacted, that Clause Second Section II. Regulation VII. 1832, be repealed, and that in all cases in which an Appeal from the orders or decision

FFAIRS

Raghavan,

M. (Reid)

L. Tuli,

A. (Reid)

Chandra Shekhar

AVSM (Retd)

K. Nayar,

SM (Retd)

A. (Retd)

Ajwa (Retd)

of a Principal Sudder Ameen to a Zillah or City Judge is authorized by Law such Appeal shall not be received, unless the same be preferred within the period of thirty days from the date of the order or decision of the said Principal Sudder Ameen to be calculated according to the rules prescribed in Clause Ten, Section VIII. Regulation XXVI. 1814, or unless it shall be proved, that the appellant was prevented by circumstances beyond his control from presenting his Appeal within the above mentioned period.

X. And it is hereby enacted, that Clause First Section XXV. Regulation V. 1831 of the Bengal Code, be repealed.

XI. And it is hereby enacted, that the rule contained in the second Clause of Section XXV. Regulation V. 1831, be extened to the Ministerial Officers of the Moon-siff's Courts.

XII. And it is hereby enacted, that all Ministerial Officers of the Courts of Moon-siffs, Sudder Ameens, and Principal Sudder Ameens shall be nominated and appointed by those Courts respectively subject to the general control of the Zillah and City Judges and Court of Sudder Dewanny Adawlut, within whose jurisdiction the said Courts may be situated.

---

#### ACT No. XXII. OF 1838.

*Passed by the Hon'ble the President of the Council of India in Council, on the 10th September, 1838.*

It is hereby enacted, that from the First day of October 1838, it shall be competent to the Zillah and City Judges, in the territories subject to the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal, to receive a Summary Appeal from the orders or decrees of the Moon-siffs subordinate to them, in cases in which such Moon-siffs may have refused to admit any suit regularly cognizable by them, or may have dismissed, on the ground of delay, informality, or other default, without an investigation of the merits of the case, any such suit which they may have admitted, or any suit regularly referred to them.

II. And it is hereby enacted, that the provisions contained in the Fifth and Six following Clauses of Section III. Regulation XXVI. of 1814, and Section II. Regulation XII. of 1833, and Section VII. Regulation IX. of 1831 of the Bengal Code, shall apply to the Summary Appeals preferred under the authority of this Act.

---

#### ACT No. XXVII. OF 1838.

*Passed by the Hon'ble the President of the Council of India in Council, on the 22nd October, 1838.*

I. It is hereby enacted, that so much of Clause I, Section XVIII. Regulation V. of 1831 of the Bengal Code, as provides that no suit be referred to a Principal Sudder Ameen in which the Vakeels or officers of his Court shall be a party, is hereby repealed.

II. And it is hereby enacted, that in cases where, by reason of the above Clause, a suit cannot be referred to a Sudder Ameen, because he himself or his relatives or dependents are a party to the suit, and where the Zillah and City Judges cannot refer such suit to be tried by any other competent authority, it shall be lawful for each of the Courts of Sudder Dewanny Adawlut within the Territories subject to the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal to direct, by an order authenticated by the official signature of their Register, that the cognizance of such suit shall be transferred to any other Zillah or City Court subordinate to the same Court of Sudder Dewanny Adawlut—and the Judge of such other Zillah or City Court may thereupon refer such suit in the same manner as if the same had been originally instituted in the Court of such other Zilla or City.



## LAWS RELATING TO INDIGO PLANTERS.

The first mention of Indigo Planters is in Regulation XXXIII. of 1795, the provisions of which, though not expressly rescinded, have been considerably modified by the last charter. By clause VI., section XXVII., Regulation XX. of 1817, Indigo Planters are prohibited the use of stocks. The next Regulation which affects them is VI. of 1823, for Bengal : then Regulation V. of 1824, for Orissa, Behar, and Benares. Regulation V. of 1830 follows : but part of section II. of this Regulation, and the whole of section III. have been rescinded by Act XVI. of 1835. Act X. of 1836 repeals Clause III., Section V., Regulation VI. of 1823, and contains after provisions affecting Indigo Planters. There are no others relating to them merely as *Planters*. Those amongst them who are British, are of course affected by the following laws generally applicable to persons of that class.

## LAWS RELATING TO BRITISH SUBJECTS.

The *moonsiffs* are prohibited from hearing, trying, or determining any suits, in which they themselves, or their relatives, or dependants, or the *vakeels*, or other persons employed in their *cutcherreries*, may be parties, or in which a British subject, or a European foreigner, or an American may be a party.—Regulation XIII of 1814, Section 13, Clause 2.

*First.* Such parts of Regulation XX. 1810, or of any other regulation in force, as provide for the cognizance by a military tribunal of actions of debt, and all personal actions not exceeding in value or amount the sum of 200 rupees, are hereby declared not to be applicable to cases of debt, or other personal actions, in which the party sued may be a British subject attached to the army within the descriptions of persons specified in Section 57, of Statute IVth. Geo. Cap. LXXXI. by which amongst other things it is enacted, that in all places where the said Company's forces now are or may be employed, or where any body of his Majesty's forces may be serving with the forces of the said Company, situate beyond the jurisdiction of the court of requests at the city of Calcutta, actions of debt, and all personal actions against such officers, non-commissioned officers, or soldiers, all persons licensed to act as sutlers to any corps or detachment or at any station or cantonment, or other persons amenable to the provisions of this act, or resident within the limits of a military cantonment, shall be cognizable before a court of requests composed of military officers, and not else where ; provided the value in question shall not exceed 400 sicca rupees, and that the defendant was a person of the above description when the cause of action arose.

*Second.* The power given to the magistrates of districts, by Section 106, of Statute LIth. Geo. IIIrd. Cap. CLV. to take cognizance of debts not exceeding 50 Rs. alleged to be due from British subjects to natives of India, and to pass a summary decision on the same, in so far as regards claims on officers or soldiers being European British subjects, is also repealed by the Section 57, of Statute IVth. Geo. IVth. Cap. LXXXI.

*Third.* Officers and soldiers being European British subjects will still be subject to the jurisdiction of the local courts of civil justice, under the provisions of Section 107, of Statute LIth. Geo. IIIrd. Cap. CLV. except in actions of debt and personal actions not exceeding 400 rupees in value or amount.

*Fourth.* The provisions of Section 23, Regulation XX. 1810, will still remain in force, so far as they relate to actions of debt and personal actions against officers, soldiers, and retainers of the description therein specified or referred to, not being European British subjects within the provisions referred to in the first clause of this section.—Regulation XX. of 1823, Section 3.

Section 7, Regulation V. 1799, prescribes rules for the guidance of the *zillah* and city judges, with respect to the charge of the unclaimed assets of estates of Europeans dying intestate. It being however enacted, in Statute XXXIX. George IIIrd. Chapter 79, Section 21, that whenever any British subject shall die intestate, and neither a creditor nor the next of kin shall apply for letters of administration, the register of the Supreme Court shall administer to the estate of the deceased ; it shall be the duty of

FFAIRS

Raghavan,

M. (Retd)

H. Tuli,

I. (Retd)

Shandra Shekhar

AVSM (Retd)

K. Nayar

the *zillah* and city judges, whenever any British European subject shall die within the limits of their jurisdictions, and no will shall be found among the effects of the deceased, to report the circumstance without delay to the register of the Supreme Court of Judicature, retaining the property under their charge, until letters of administration shall have been obtained by that officer, or by some other person from the Supreme Court of Judicature, when the property is to be delivered over to the person obtaining such letters; or, in the event of a will being subsequently discovered, to the person, who may obtain probate of the will.—*Regulation XV. of 1806, Section 6.*

Whenever a *zillah* or city magistrate, who shall have taken the oaths of qualification as a justice of the peace, shall hold any British European subject to bail, or shall deem it necessary to commit any such person to the jail of Calcutta, to take his trial before the Supreme Court of Judicature for any offence of a criminal nature; the magistrate shall transmit the original depositions taken on the occasion, (together with translations of any papers not being in the English language,) to the clerk of the crown. The magistrate shall likewise transmit copies of the said depositions, (together with translations of any papers not being in the English language,) to the secretary to the Government in the judicial department, for the information of the Governor General in Council; who, in cases in which he shall consider it to be necessary from the aggravated nature of the offence charged against the person accused or any other substantial ground, will order the prosecution to be conducted by the law officers of Government, and at the public expense.—*Regulation XV. of 1806, Section 2.*

Whenever an European British subject shall be charged before a *zillah* or city magistrate who has not taken the oaths of qualification as a justice of the peace, with a criminal offence which according to the law of England may not be bailable; and the magistrate, after making the necessary inquiry on the subject, shall be of opinion, that there are grounds for bringing the person accused to trial before the Supreme Court of Judicature, the magistrate shall send the person accused, under safe custody, to his majesty's justices of the peace at the police office in Calcutta, accompanied by the witnesses against the prisoner; with a letter, stating the nature of the case, requesting that the justices at Calcutta will take the necessary measures for bringing the person accused to trial before the Supreme Court of Judicature. The magistrate by whom the prisoner may be sent to Calcutta, shall at the same time, transmit a copy of all the proceedings held on the occasion, (together with translations of any papers not being in the English language,) to the secretary to the Government in the judicial department; to enable the Governor General in Council to determine, whether the prosecution should be undertaken by the law officers of Government, and at the public expense, or otherwise.—*Regulation XV. of 1806, Section 3.*

Whenever any person shall charge a European British subject before a magistrate, who has not taken the oaths of qualification as a justice of the peace, with a bailable offence, it shall be the duty of the magistrate to explain to the complainant the course which he should pursue, for the purpose of obtaining redress, that is, by application to the justices of the peace at Calcutta or to the grand jury. It shall likewise be the duty of the magistrate, after calling upon the person accused for his reply to the complaint, to report the case to the Governor General in Council; at the same time, stating, on a consideration of the distance at which the parties may reside from the presidency, of the poverty of the complainant or of other circumstances, whether it would, in the opinion of the magistrate be proper, that the expense of the prosecution should be defrayed by Government. The Governor General in Council, on receipt of such report, will pass such orders on the subject as may appear to him to be advisable; and will at the same time direct, in cases which may appear to require it, the prosecution shall be conducted by the law officers of the Company.—*Regulation the XV. of 1806, Section 5.*

*First.* In modification of the rules contained in Regulation II. 1796, Section 19, Regulation VI. 1803, and Regulation XV. 1806, it is hereby provided, that if any European British subject, who shall be apprehended by, or brought before, a magistrate on a charge of murder, rape, robbery, theft, or other criminal offence, shall be found, on his apprehension, to have been, at the time when the offence laid to his charge may have been committed, a commissioned or non-commissioned officer, or soldier, serving with any body of troops in the service of his Majesty, or of the Honorable East India Company, at any place not within the territories subject to the presidency of Fort William, or at any place within such territories, which may be situated above 120 miles from the aforesaid presidency, or to have been, when the offence was committed, a person attached to such body of troops in any of the capacities specified in Sections 45 and 56, of Statute IVth. Geo. IVth. Cap. LXXXI, it shall be the duty of the magistrate, by whom such person so accused may be apprehended, instead of proceeding to hear evidence to the charge, as directed in such cases in the regulations above-mentioned, to deliver over such person so charged, together with a statement of the charge brought against him, to the commanding officer of the regiment, corps, or detachment, to which such accused person shall belong, or to the

commanding officer of the nearest military station, for the purpose of his being brought to trial before a court martial, under the provisions of the said act of parliament.

*Second.* It shall further be the duty of every magistrate, on a written application being made to him for that purpose by the commanding officer of any regiment, corps, or detachment stationed or employed as specified in the preceding clause, to use his utmost endeavour for the apprehension of any British officer, non-commissioned officer, soldier, or other person of the description therein alluded to, who may have been charged with the crime of murder, rape, robbery, theft or other criminal offence, and also to give his assistance and that of the officers under his control in securing the person so accused.

*Third.* It is hereby declared, that it shall be competent to the judge advocate general or deputy judge advocate, or other person appointed to conduct the proceedings of any court martial, assembled for the trial of offences under the provisions of the said act of parliament to transmit to the magistrate of the *zillah* or city, within whose jurisdiction persons whose attendance before such court martial is required may reside, any warrant, summons, or other process for the attendance of such person; and it shall be the duty of such magistrate, who may be applied to, to give his assistance and that of the officers under him in the due execution of such process, and generally to aid and assist in the execution of all processes issued by such courts martial.

*Fourth.* The several *zillah* and city magistrates are hereby prohibited from receiving, and inquiring into any criminal charge of the nature described in Section 2, of Statute IVth. Geo. IVth. Cap. LXXXI, which may be preferred to them against any British commissioned or non-commissioned officer, soldier, or other person attached to the army, who may have been regularly brought to trial under the provisions of the said act, and acquitted or convicted by the sentence of a court martial of such offence: provided however, that in any case, wherein it may be ascertained by the magistrate, on due inquiry, that any person accused of such criminal offence, who may be subject to trial by court martial, has not been brought to trial for such offence before a court martial, and that no effectual proceedings have been taken, or have been ordered to be taken against him, then and in that case it shall be the duty of the magistrate to report the circumstance for the information and orders of the Governor General in Council; who, if it appear to him proper so to do, will direct the case to be proceeded upon in the ordinary course of law; and the magistrate, if so authorized, shall be competent to proceed against the offender, under the provisions of the regulations hitherto in force.

*Fifth.* Provided always, and it is hereby declared, that nothing contained in the foregoing clauses shall be held to restrict the magistrates of districts, either in their ordinary capacity of magistrates, or as his Majesty's justices of the peace duly qualified, from proceeding under the rules heretofore in force against all British subjects charged with criminal offences, who may not be attached to the army, or subject to be tried for such offences by a court martial.

*Sixth.* It is hereby further declared, that the provisions of this regulation, as far as the same relate to criminal offences committed by any commissioned or non-commissioned officer, soldier, or other person attached to the army, being British subjects shall not be held to apply or be in force, when such offences shall be committed by persons of the above description attached to any body of troops which may be stationed in the garrison of Fort William, or at Barrackpore, Midnapore, Dum-Dum, or at any other place, within the territories under the presidency of Fort William, which may not be situated at a greater distance than 120 miles from the said presidency; and in all such places, the powers and authorities vested by law in the magistrates and justices of the peace shall continue to be and remain in full force and effect.—*Regulation XX. of 1825, Section 2.*

The regulations established in the province of Bengal, for raising a revenue by means of stamp paper, are hereby extended to the province of Cuttack, (in common with the other regulations extended to that *zillah* by Section 26, of this regulation;) provided nevertheless that the provisions enacted respecting pleadings and other papers, (which are considered to be of the nature of pleadings,) under the regulations established in the province of Bengal shall not be in force in the province of Cuttack, until the expiration of one year from the date of this regulation; and provided also, that the provisions regarding obligations for the payment of money, law papers, and generally all other stamp papers, shall not be in force until the expiration of two years from the date of this regulation.—*Regulation XII. of 1805, Section 12.*

In all cases of inability of the prosecutor or witnesses, to defray the charge of the journey to Calcutta, the magistrate is authorized to make them the same allowance, as by Section 26, Regulation IX. 1793, he is authorized to make to prosecutors and witnesses in need of such assistance during their attendance on the courts of circuit, viz. a daily allowance of two annas each during their attendance on the Supreme Court, including the actual period of their journey to and from Calcutta; or sufficient

time for their return after their discharge from the court, in cases where it may appear they have voluntarily protracted their return beyond what was necessary.—*Regulation II. of 1796, Section 3.*

In all cases of inability of the prosecutor or witnesses, to defray the charge of the journey to Calcutta, the magistrate is authorized to make them the same allowance, as by the established regulations he is authorized to make to prosecutor and witnesses, in need of such assistance, during their attendance on the court of circuit: viz. a daily allowance of two annas each during their attendance on the Supreme Court; including the actual period of their journey to and from Calcutta; or sufficient time for their return after their discharge from the court, in cases wherein it shall appear they have voluntarily protracted their return beyond the requisite period.—*Regulation VI. of 1803, Section 191 Clause 4.*

The trade on the frontier of Sylhet with the Cosseas and other mountaineers, as well as with all other person, is declared free to the native inhabitants of the district of Sylhet, as well as to all other natives of the Company's provinces; and to Armenians, Greeks, and all other persons whatever not being British-born subjects; as well as to such British-born subjects as may be authorized by a license from Government to reside in the district of Sylhet. Provided, with respect to all descriptions of persons, that the trade be carried on under the general restrictions contained in the following section.—*Regulation I. of 1799, Section 2.*

All Europeans and other persons, not being British-born subjects, are by the existing regulations, in common with the natives, declared amenable to the jurisdiction of the *zillah* courts; and British-born subjects permitted to reside at a greater distance than ten miles from Calcutta are required by Section 2. of Regulation XXVIII. 1793, (excepting the Kings' and Company's officers and the civil servants of the Company,) to enter into a bond rendering themselves amenable to the *deewanny adawlut* within the jurisdiction of which they may reside, in all civil suits that may be instituted against them by the native inhabitants, for any sum of money or thing the amount or value of which shall not exceed five hundred sicca rupees. As the Cosseas and other mountaineers on the frontier of Sylhet, from whom *chunam* and other articles of trade are purchased, could not, from their situation, prosecute claims upon British subjects for sums exceeding five hundred sicca rupees in the Supreme Court at Calcutta, such British-born subjects may be permitted to reside within the district of Sylhet (with the above exception of King's officers, and civil and military servants of the Company,) shall in addition to the form of bond prescribed by Section 3. of Regulation XXVIII. 1793, execute a bond of similar tenor, but without the limitation of five hundred rupees, rendering themselves amenable to the jurisdiction of the *zillah deewanny adawlut* in all civil suits for whatever amount or value that may be instituted against them by any of the inhabitants of the hills on, or contiguous to, the Company's frontier in Sylhet; and no British-born subject, not being a King's officer, or in the civil or military service of the Company, who may be now in the Sylhet district, or who may be hereafter permitted to proceed thither, shall be allowed to remain therein without entering into the bond hereby required; any refusal to execute which is to be immediately reported by the *zillah* judge to the Governor General in Council, who will order the party to be sent to Calcutta.—*Regulation I. of 1799, Section 7.*

All native inhabitants of the Company's provinces, and all other persons not being British-born subjects, as well as such British-born subjects as have been or may hereafter be permitted to reside in the province of Benares for the purpose of carrying on any trade or manufacture, under the restrictions contained in Regulation XXVIII. 1793, are hereby declared at full liberty to excavate stones of every description from the quarries at Chunar, Ghazepore, and Mirzapore, subject to the provisions contained in the following sections of this regulation.—*Regulation II of 1800, Section 2.*

Moonsiffs further prohibited from receiving any suits, which persons may be desirous to prefer before them in *forma pauperis*; but it shall be competent for the Judge to refer for trial to the Moonsiff's, within his jurisdiction, any such suits which may have been instituted before him, and would otherwise have been cognizable by them whenever he may think proper so to do.—*Regulation V. of 1831, Section 5, Clause 5.*

The Office of Pleader in the Courts of Snadder Dewanny Adawlut shall be open to all persons of whatever nation or religion.—*Regulation II. of 1833 Section 2, Clause 2.*

And it is hereby enacted, that no person whatever shall, either by reason of place of birth, or by reason of descent, be exempted from the payment of any Assessment under Regulation XXII. of 1816, of the Bengal Code, or under this Act.—*Act XXX. of 1837, Section 3.*

---

ABRIDGED CODE  
OF  
REGULATIONS  
AFFECTING CIVIL EMPLOYÉES.

---

'It is certain that we cannot keep a covenant that we do not understand; and we cannot be excused by our ignorance of it for not keeping it, so long as we may learn to understand it, and will not.'—*Clement Ellis*.

---

DISPLAY COPY

AFFAIRS

Raghavan,  
SM (Retd)

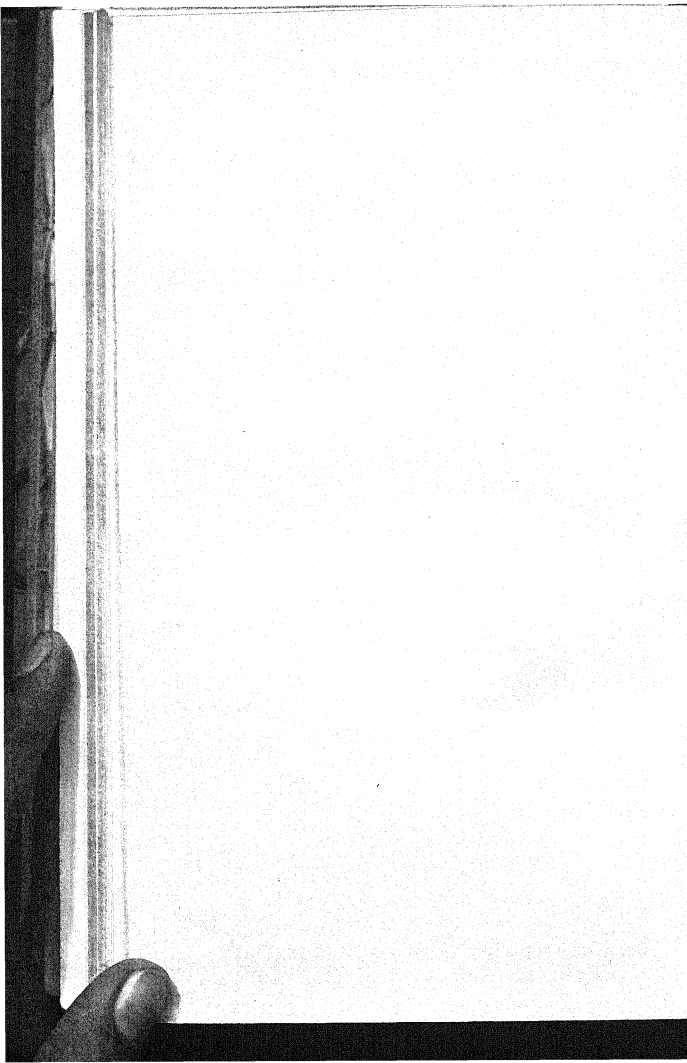
L Tuli,  
(Retd)

Chandra Shekhar  
AVSM (Retd)

K Nayar,  
SM (Retd)

(Retd)

ajwa (Retd)



SPLAY Log

# FFAIRS

R. Raghavan,  
M.A. (Reid)

IL Tuli, V  
(Retd)

Recital of the  
Terms on which  
the Party enters  
into the Service  
of the Company.

in the *East-Indies*, and so rise to such higher Rank, and to have and enjoy such Salary, Compensation, and Emoluments for his Services as he shall be entitled to, according to his Rank, Office, and Station, and the Regulations of the said Service, and the Orders of the said *Company* and of their Court of Directors, and of the Governor General, or Governor in Council of the said Presidency, from Time to Time to be in Force generally with Reference to the Rank, Office, or Station which the said

**He covenants :**

For his general Fidelity.

To obey Orders of a general Nature or specially relating to the Party.

Chandra Shekhar  
AVSM (Retd)

K. Nayar,  
FM (Retd)

A (Retd)

*Ajwa (Retd)*

A A

To keep regular Accounts, to preserve and duly deliver over Books and Chattels, and to produce private Accounts.

To pay all he may owe to the Company.

Proviso, that Accounts settled abroad may either be deemed open, or may be considered as closed, with Liberty for the Company to surcharge and falsify.

tion to all Matters, Things, Businesses, Affairs, and Concerns, to be committed to his Charge, or to be done, ordered, transacted or performed by him, or to any Rank, Office, or Station, in which he shall act; and shall and will observe and obey all such Orders specially relating to himself or his Conduct, as he shall receive from the said *Company*, or their Court of Directors, or the Governor General, or Governor in Council of the said Presidency, or any Person or Persons who shall have lawful Authority to command him, and whose orders he the said , ought to obey. (Thirdly.) AND that

he, the said shall and will regularly, duly, truly, and justly keep, or cause to be kept, all such Accounts touching his Dealings and Transactions for and on behalf of the said *Company*, and respecting all such Matters, Things, Businesses, Affairs, and Concerns, as he shall be engaged in as a Servant of the said *Company*, as ought to be kept, or caused to be kept by him, and that he shall and will, in due and proper Manner, safely and securely preserve and keep, or cause to be preserved and kept, all such Books, Papers, Muniments, Records, and Documents whatsoever, and all such Goods, Chattels, Treasure, Money, Securities, and Effects as shall be Committed to his Charge, or as it shall be his Duty to preserve and keep, at any Time, in the Course of his Service to the said *Company*, and shall not, nor will wilfully obliterate, raze, cancel, spoil, damage, injure, or waste, nor permit to be obliterated, razed, cancelled, spoiled, damaged, injured, or wasted, any Books, Papers, Muniments, Records, Documents, Goods, Chattels, Treasure, Money, Securities, or Effects belonging to the said *Company*, or in the Custody of them, or any other Person or Persons on their Behalf, and shall and will, according to his Duty, deliver and pay, or cause to be delivered and paid over, all such Books, Papers, Muniments, Records, Documents, Goods, Chattels, Treasure, Money, Securities and Effects, as shall, at any Time, be in his Custody or Power, in the Course of his Service to the said *Company*, to such Person or Persons to whom he ought to deliver or pay the same, and to none others: And also that, on Demand made by or on Behalf of the said *Company*, the said , his Executors and Administrators, shall and will deliver to the said *Company*, or such Person or Persons as shall be authorized to demand the same on their Behalf, all Books, Papers, and Writings whatsoever, in which there shall be any entry or Memorandum whatsoever, touching any of the Affairs or Concerns of the said *Company*, or any Matter, Thing, Business, or Affair, or Concern, in which the said shall have been engaged as a Servant of the said *Company*, such delivery to be made without Obliteration or Concealment of any Part of the Books, Papers, or Writings to be delivered up, and notwithstanding they may not be the Property of the said *Company*, or that there may be an Entry or Entries, Memorandum or Memorandums, relating to the Affairs of the said , or any other Person or Persons, or for any other Reason whatsoever. (Fourthly.) AND that he the said , his Executors and Administrators, shall and will, upon Demand, pay, or cause to be paid, to the said *Company*, or their Agents lawfully authorized to receive the same, all such Debt and Debts, Sum and Sums of Money, as he shall at any Time, owe, or which he, or his Executors or Administrators, ought to pay to the said *Company*. (Fifthly.) PROVIDED that no settlement of Account to be depending between the said and the said *Company*, and no Settlement of any Account of the said

to be raised in the Course of the Service of the said *Company*, shall be binding or conclusive upon or against the said *Com-*



pany, unless such settlement shall be made by, or by the immediate Orders of the said Company, or of their Court of Directors or some Committee of them, and that the said Company shall be at liberty to treat and consider all such accounts, although they may have been settled by the said Governor General, or Governor in Council, or by any Agent or other Person on the Part of the said Company not acting under the immediate Orders for that particular Purpose of the said Company, or of their Court of Directors, as open Accounts, to be vouched, supported, and proved by the said

, his Executors or Administrators, or to treat them as settled Accounts, conclusive upon the said

, his Executors and Administrators, but with Liberty for the said Company and their Court of Directors to surcharge and falsify the same. (Sixthly.) AND that the said shall not nor will, at any Time

during his Service to the said Company, make use of or apply the Money, Effects, Credits, Goods, Chattels, or Stock of the said Company, or which he may have in his Custody or Power, in the Course of his Service to the said Company for his own Purposes, or for the Use or Purpose of any other Person or Persons, save and except of the said Company, and for such Uses and Purposes for which he ought to use and apply them, in the Course of his Service to the said Company; save and except such Furniture, Goods, and Chattels, as he may be justly entitled to the Use of for his own proper Accommodation. (Seventhly.) AND that he the said shall

not nor will divulge, disclose, or make known, any Matter relating to the Affairs or Concerns of the said Company, or relating to any Matter or Thing in which he may act or be concerned, or which may come to his Knowledge in the Course of his said Service, which may require Secrecy, and which ought to be kept secret (save and except as his Duty may require), unless he shall be authorized or required to disclose and make known the same by the said Company, or their Court of Directors, or their Governor General, or Governor in Council of the said Presidency, or some other Person or Persons having competent Authority, for that Purpose. (Eighthly.) AND that the said shall not nor will, at any Time, directly

or indirectly ask, demand, accept or receive any Sum of Money, or Security for Money, or other valuable Thing or Service whatsoever, or any Promise or Engagement by way of Present, Gift, or Gratuity, from any Person or Persons, with whom, or on whose Behalf, he the said

on the Part of the said Company, or in the Course of his official Duty in their Service, shall have any Dealings or Transactions, Business or Concern whatsoever, or from any Person or Persons from whom by Law, or the Orders or Regulations of the said Company or their Court of Directors, or any of their Governments, he is or shall be restrained from demanding or receiving any Sum of Money, or other valuable Thing, as a Gift or Present, or under Colour thereof. (Ninthly.) AND that he the said shall not nor will, by himself or

in Partnership with any other Person or Persons, or by the Agency of any other Person or Persons, either as Principal, Factor, or Agent, directly or indirectly engage, carry on, or be concerned in any Trade, Bank, Dealings, or Transactions whatsoever contrary to Law, or contrary to any lawful Order or Regulation relating generally to the Service in which he may be engaged from Time to Time, or relating specially to the said (Tenthly.) AND that, in case the said shall be guilty of any Violence,

Not to misapply or employ for improper Purposes the Company's Credits, Stock, or Property, entrusted to his Care.

Not to divulge Secrets.

Not to accept corrupt Presents or make corrupt Bargains.

Not to trade\* contrary to law or the Company's Regulations.

To make Satisfaction to Natives or Foreigners, and to Native States, for Oppressions, Wrongs and Offences.

\* See rules against trading, at the end of this Chapter.

FFAIRS

Raghavan.

SM (Retd)

Tuli.

(Retd)

Shandra Shekha

AVSM (Retd)

K Nayar.

SM (Retd)

(Retd)

awa (Retd)

Oppression, or Wrong, to any Person or Persons, not being an European-born Subject or European-born Subjects of Her Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, or shall commit any Offence against any King, Government, State, or Nation, within the Limits of the said *Company's* Charter, or shall be charged with any such Violence, Oppression, Wrong, or Offence, then and in such Case, the said shall and will submit himself therein, in all Things, to the Decision of the said *Company*, or their Court of Directors, or of the Governor General, or Governor in Council of the said Presidency, if they, or any of them, shall see fit to interfere therein; and that he, the said

, his Executors or Administrators, shall and will pay and make good all such Sum and Sums of Money, and do and perform all such Acts, Matters, and Things, whatsoever, as a Reparation of the Injuries which he shall have occasioned, or the Offence he shall have given, as he shall be required by any such Decision to pay, make good, do, or perform, and on Failure thereof, it shall be lawful to and for the said *Company*, or their Court of Directors, or their Governor General, or Governor in Council of the said Presidency, to pay, or cause the same to be paid, made good, done, and performed; and thereupon the said his Executors or

Not to quit  
India without  
Leave, and to  
satisfy all Debts  
to the Company,  
Natives, and  
Foreigners, be-  
fore Departure.

Administrators, shall and will reimburse to the said *Company*, their Successors, or Assigns, all such Sum and Sums of Money as shall be so paid, and all Costs, Charges, and Expenses which may be incurred thereby. (Eleventhly.) AND that he, the said

, shall not nor will at any Time return to Europe nor remove from, quit, or leave the said Presidency of , without the Permission and Leave of the Governor General, or Governor in Council of the said Presidency, in Writing, for that Purpose, first had and obtained; and that previously to any such Return or Removal he, the said

, shall and will pay, satisfy, and perform all such Debts, Sums of Money, Duties, and Engagements, as he shall owe, or be liable to perform to the said *Company*, or any Person or Persons not being an European-born Subject or European-born Subjects of Her Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, or for any Injury or Offence he may have done or committed, as herein-before mentioned; and that, in case of any Breach of this Covenant, he the said shall

and will pay unto the said *Company* and their Successors, for the Damages in respect of the Breach thereof, such Sum of Money as he shall have owed, and which he shall have omitted to pay, as herein-before mentioned, or such Sum of Money as shall be equal to the Damage actually sustained by any Person or Persons by Breach or Non-performance of any Duty or Engagement which, under the Covenant herein-before contained, he ought to have satisfied or performed, before such Return or Removal, to the End that the said *Company*, if they shall see fit, may pay over such Damages to the Creditor or Creditors, or injured Party or Parties, for his, her, or their own Benefit, or may apply them to any other Purpose, or keep them for the Use of the said *Company*, their Successors or Assigns. AND (Lastly.) That he the said shall and will

forth-with, upon his Arrival at the said Presidency of

become Subscriber to the two several Funds there established under the Sanction of the said *Company*, the one called the Civil Fund, and the other called the Annuity Fund; and shall and will, from Time to Time, so long as he shall continue in the Service of the said *Company*, conform to all the Rules and Regulations which shall be in Force in Relation, to such

\*To become a  
Subscriber to  
the Civil Fund  
and the Annuity  
Fund.

\* See Fund Rules and Notes at the end of this Chapter.

two Funds respectively, and shall and will pay such Subscriptions as, under such Rules and Regulations, shall from Time to Time become due or payable by him the said

, or at the Option of the said *Company*, or of the Governor General in Council of the said Presidency of

allow the Amount of such Subscriptions to be deducted out of any Money due or payable by the said *Company* to him the said

In WITNESS whereof to one Part of these Indentures the said *Company* have caused their common Seal to be affixed, and to the other Part thereof the said

has set his Hand and Seal, the Day and Year above-written.

*Sealed and delivered (being first duly  
Stamped) in the Presence of*

### THE CIVILIAN AT COLLEGE.

The (1)Civilian on (2)arrival should instantly (3)report himself to the Secretary to the (4)College of Fort William for from the date of his so doing his actual residence is calculated, and where three or four come out together the difference of a day or two may be of importance with reference to the Furlough Regulations, and other matters which will be noticed more fully hereafter.

When the writer gives in a report of his arrival, he will at the same time be required to transmit to the Secretary to the College, the counterpart of his Covenant, which is put in his hands at the India House before he leaves England, as also his Haileybury certificate of qualifications, and his East India House Shipping Certificate.(5) These are handed up to Government by the Secretary to the College through the General Department. The writer is then gazetted by order of Government as arrived, the counterpart of his covenant and certificates are(6) returned to him through the Secretary to the College,

### PURCHASE OR SALE OF APPOINTMENTS FORBIDDEN.

(1) Any person who shall be nominated to a situation in the service of the East India Company, and who shall have obtained such nomination in consequence of purchase of any corrupt practice whatever, either direct or indirect, by himself or by any other person, with or without his privity, shall be rejected from the service of the Company, and ordered back to England, if he shall have proceeded to India before a discovery of such corrupt practice be made, and if such situation shall have been so corruptly procured by himself, or with his privity, he shall be rendered incapable of holding that or any other situation whatever in the Company's service, provided always, that if a fair disclosure of any corrupt transaction or practice of the nature before described, wherein any Director has been concerned, shall be voluntarily made by the party or parties engaged in the same with such Director, the appointment thereby procured shall be confirmed by the Court.

### ARRIVAL.

(2) An application from Mr. A.B., that his arrival from England might date from the time of receiving the Pilot on Board the Ship by which he came was refused, but limit of Port of Calcutta for arrivals was fixed at Saugor or Kidgeree, i.e. the outermost part from which a letter could be forwarded by Dawk.

(3) Writers for Bengal desirous of proceeding to their destination, overland shall be permitted to do so without prejudice to their rank, provided they reach their Presidency within twelve months from the date of their respective certificates.

### OVERLAND ARRIVAL.

(4) Writers are obliged to join the College at the Presidency. A.B. came out as a writer overland in 1839 via Bombay and Mirzapore, and wished to stop, study, and undergo his examination to pass, with a brother at Monghyr, and to be excused joining the College of Fort William altogether. This wish was not complied with, it being ruled to be absolutely necessary that he should join the College; but he was afterwards permitted to prosecute his studies at Monghyr.

### CERTIFICATES.

(5) A copy of the covenant is always sent out direct by the Court of Directors, for record in the Public Department of the Government of India.

(6) For all these papers certain fees have to be paid except in cases of the writers, being sons of Directors or of the members of the East India Establishment.

SPLAY 60

FFAIRS

Raghavan.

Ak (Retd)

Tuli,

(Retd)

Shandra Shekha

AVSM (Retd)

K Nayar,

SM (Retd)

who is the channel of all correspondence between the Students and the Government.

After a student has reported his arrival in the office of the Secretary,<sup>(1)</sup> he is directed to attend on a particular day at the College, generally the first or fifteenth of the month, when the half monthly examinations<sup>(2)</sup> take place, to pass his initiatory examination. Having intimated at the time of reporting his arrival the particular languages he wishes to study in College, he is examined in the class books of those languages, and a report of his acquirements is made to Government. He is after this called upon to attend the two monthly examinations, from which the examiners are to judge of the progress he has made in his studies. At all examinations the passing exercise papers are given to the student; but he is at liberty, if he find himself unable to perform them, to call for others which are easier, but the direct performance of these does not constitute qualification for the Public Service.

The following is the present form of<sup>(3)</sup> examination: the student on his entrance in the examination Hall is directed to place himself at one of the small tables about the hall, where are pen, ink, and paper. He then has exercise No. 1 given to him; this is a passage of Persian, Hindce, or Bengalee, generally about 14 lines of Persian, or 10 of Hindce or Bengalee, to be translated without any assistance into English, when this is finished, the oral examination commences; the student is called up to a separate table where the examiners are seated, and has to read and translate the class books, passages in the Goolistan and Anvari Soheili in Persian, Prem Sagur in Hindce, and Hitopadesa in Bengalee. The report of this part of the examination is formed from private memoranda taken by the examiners at the time the student is reading; errors are marked down, and according to the student's performance, the opinion of the examiners is immediately noted. On the completion of the oral examination, the student returns to his seat with

(1) The Secretary to the College on the receipt of this report forwards a copy of it, together with the original of the Haileybury certificate (given to each student when he leaves that institution)—and the East India House certificate of appointment—to the Secretary to Government in the General Department for the information of the Government.

#### EXAMINATIONS.

(2) Mofassil examinations are conducted by the chief authorities at the stations. The papers being sent up from and returned to the College of Fort William after the student has been examined and the decision of qualification resting with the College Examiners at Calcutta.

(3) At Madras the reports of the examiners are published in the Government Gazette. At Calcutta and Bombay they are not. The following however are two of the forms of the reports submitted by the examiners to the Government, the one it will be seen is in an instance of some progress, the other in an instance of the ordinary degree of knowledge possessed by the writers on their arrival. This species of form 'mutatis mutandis' applies to all instances.

#### TO THE SECRETARY OF THE COLLEGE OF FORT WILLIAM.

Sir,—We beg to acquaint you, for the information of Government, that on the 1st inst. we examined Mr. \_\_\_\_\_ in Persian, Hindce, Sanscrit, and Arabic.

We are of opinion, that Mr. \_\_\_\_\_ is nearly qualified for the Public Service in Persian, and only requires further practice in translating from English into that language.

In Hindce, he read a passage in 'Prem Sagur,' knew the meaning of several words, and appeared well acquainted with the Grammar.

In Sanscrit he read and translated passages from 'Hitopadesha' and 'Ramayana' with much ease and correctness, and shewed a considerable knowledge of the Grammar.

In Arabic he read a passage of the 'Akhwani-safa,' made out several words; but did not seem conversant with the Grammar.

We have the Honor to be &c.

(Signed) J. W. J. OUSELEY, *Acting Examiner*,  
and G. T. MARSHALL, *Examiner*.

#### TO THE SECRETARY OF THE COLLEGE OF FORT WILLIAM.

Sir,—We beg to acquaint you, for the information of Government, that we this day examined Mr. \_\_\_\_\_ in the Persian and Hindce languages.

In Persian, Mr. \_\_\_\_\_ read with tolerable fluency a passage each from the 'Goolistan' and Anvari Soheili. He knew the meaning of most of the easy words and seemed acquainted with the Rudiments of the Grammar. In Hindce Mr. \_\_\_\_\_ read, and translated with much correctness a passage from the Prem Sagur and evinced a fair knowledge of the grammatical principles of the language.

exercises No. 2. This is an English paper of an easy narrative style to be translated into the language in which the student is examined. When this is finished he receives No. 3, which consists of short English sentences to be translated into the same language as exercise No. 2. As each exercise is finished it is given to the Examiners who fold it up with the other printed exercise and endorse it with the name of the student and character of exercise. After the examination, the examiners take each the exercises of a particular language and pass their judgment upon them—which they write in pencil under the endorsement. When the examiners have completed their private examination, they meet, and after considering unitedly the memoranda of the oral examination, together with the opinions already formed of the exercises, they pass their final opinion.

If the student has made rapid and great proficiency the examiners award a medal of merit and when approved of by the Government it is forwarded to the student.

The examination of Military Students is conducted on the same plan, but the exercises given to them are different. The class books consist of the Goolistan in Persian, the Prem Sagur in Hindee, and Bagh o Bahr in Hindoostanee, and the exercises are—1st questions in grammar, generally 7 in number. No. 2 is a passage of English, generally a General Order, to be translated into Hindoostanee in the Persian character, and No. 3 is another passage of English of the same kind, to be translated into Hindee in the Deva Nagree character.

The reports of the examination of the Civil Students are sent to the Secretary of Bengal, General Department, and those of the military students to the Adjutant General of the Army.(1)

It has not been the custom of the Visitor to visit the College. His duties seem to have been confined to a general superintendence over the College, to preside at the distribution of the annual prizes and to address the students in such a manner, as the occasion might demand. The last public distribution of prizes took place in 1827, when Lord Combermere was Vice President in Council, when his Lordship was the last who addressed the students of the College. It has since then been reduced and now contains nothing of a scholastic character which deserves the name of a college.(2) Lord Wm. Bentinck was the only visitor who ever visited the college. He went twice and both times without giving previous notice of his intention that he might observe what were the every day routine duties of the college.(3)

#### STATUTES OF THE COLLEGE OF FORT WILLIAM.

I. The Honorable the Court of Directors of the United East India Company shall be deemed Patrons of the College of Fort William.

II. The Governor General of the British possessions in India shall be the Visitor of the College, and will exercise a general superintendence over the affairs of the College, assisted by a Secretary.

III. The Members of the Supreme Council at Fort William shall be the Governors of the College.

IV. A Secretary with the necessary establishment of subordinate officers shall be appointed to act under the orders of the Visitor. The Secretary shall receive his appointment from the Governor General in Council. The establishment of subordinate officers, in common with all other fixed establishments appertaining to the College, shall also be approved by the Governor General

(1) EXAMINATION OF UNCOVENANTED OFFICERS.—An application that two gentlemen not in the covenanted service of the E. I. Co.'s might be examined by the officers of the College of Fort William was refused as the same was not authorized by the original constitution of the College and would form an inconvenient precedent.

(2) LIBRARY.—The English portion has lately been transferred to the Calcutta Public Library, the Oriental to the Asiatic Society. The due care and preservation of the books being the condition annexed to the indulgence.

(3) CHARGES.—The expenses incurred on account of the College including establishments, pensions, and general charges, amount to about 30,000 Rs. per annum.

SPLAY

FFAIRS

Raghavan,

M (Retd)

L Tuli,

M (Retd)

Chandra Shekhar

AVSM (Retd)

K Nayar,

SM (Retd)

(Re)



IX. The Civil Servants of the Company, immediately after their admission as students, shall be examined by the examiners of the College in any language or languages taught in the College, in which they may have made any proficiency, with a view to ascertain the degree of such proficiency, to be reported for the information of Government.

X. The Civil Servants of the Company who may be attached to the College, shall be removed from it when they may appear, from the reports of the examiners, to have qualified themselves for the public Service by a competent knowledge of two of the prescribed languages specified in the next statute; unless they shall desire to remain longer in the College for the purpose of attaining a higher degree of proficiency in the same languages, or to become proficient in any other language taught in the College, in which case it shall be at the discretion of the visitor to give permission for that purpose till the next public examination; and the Governor General in Council reserves to himself the power of granting it, on sufficient grounds, for a more extended period.

XI. Every Civil Servant on the Bengal Establishment who may be admitted a student into the College of Fort William, will be expected to qualify himself for the Public Service by a competent knowledge of the Persian and Bengalee languages, or of the Persian language and of some one of the Hindsee dialects in use in the provinces subject to the presidency of Fort William.

The following shall be the examination books of the several languages, and proficiency in those which the student is studying shall be the standard of qualification for the Service.

In Persian, .....	Anwari Soheelee, Golistan.
" Hindsee, .....	Prem Sagur.
" Bengalee, .....	Hitopadeshe.

Exclusive of the above oral test, the student is to be examined in written exercises of the following character, which it is expected will be performed with correctness. These shall be prepared by the Secretary under the direction of the visitor.

No. 1. A paper in the language in which the examination is held, to be translated into English. In the Persian examination the paper is to be taken from either the Goolistan or Anwari Soheelee.

No. 2. An English paper of an easy narrative style, to be translated into the language in which the examination is held.

No. 3. English sentences to be translated into the same language.

Every student will be expected to qualify himself for the public Service within 12(1) months from the date of his initiatory examination. If he shall fail to

#### LIMITATION OF TIME FOR STUDY.

(1) After the 13 months, the student receives a warning. In the calculation both of the 12 and 15 months referred to with in statute, the Government can allow as an indulgence that any interval, covered by a medical certificate to the effect that the student was unable from illness to study during that interval, shall not be included as part of the allotted periods.

When 15 months, exclusive of periods covered by medical certificate, shall be on the point of elapsing, that is, even the day before they do elapse, the student is allowed a final examination. If he pass, he of course enjoys the benefits of the Civil Service. If, however, he do not, the Secretary to the College reports the circumstance to the Government and it then becomes the duty of the Government to require the student to quit the service under the rule established to that effect on the 1st of March, 1831. This is communicated by the Secretary to the college to the student, and it is published in the official gazette. At the same time, however, the Government affords the student six weeks to prepare for his voyage to England; whither, before the New Charter Act, he was obliged to return, though of course no longer so now. Should the student even within these six weeks pass, the Government can, as an indulgence, readmit him to the service. In one instance where a student had exceeded all the periods that could be granted, he solicited a still further extension, stating at the same time reasons which prevented him, though not ill, from studying, as effectually as if he had been ill. On this a further month was allowed; he failed to qualify himself in that month. All salary it must be mentioned had ceased from the time that the fifteen months (exclusive of such time as might have been covered by medical certificate) had passed. The student then solicited to be allowed to stand examination again. This was granted, in order to allow him the benefit of any claim he might establish to favor with the Court of Directors, to whom he was reported as out of the service, and with whom it rested to reinstate him. Pending these submissions examinations an army Cadetship was sent out for him. He went on being examined during the interval, as he had it in his power to delay taking up his army appointment. He finally passed—but the time having come for him to take his army appointment, he was obliged to do so, memorializing the Honorable Court, at the same time, to be restored to the Civil Service. The result there has not been time to learn.

PLAY CO

FFAIRS

Raghavan.

M (Retd)

L Tuli.

(Retd)

Chandra Shekha

AVSM (Retd)

K Nayar.

SM (Retd)

(Retd)

gwa (Retd)

do so, the circumstance shall be reported by the Secretary of the College for the information of Government. After which a period of three months will be allowed him to complete his studies, and if at the end of that time, he be found still incompetent, his name shall be struck off the list of junior Civil Servants as unfit for the Service. In selecting for office in Bengal and Orissa, the preference will be given to those who may have studied Bengalee; and students of Hindee will have the preference of appointment to situations in Behar, Benares, and the Western provinces. Provided also, that if public inconvenience shall be found to result from the neglect of either of the said languages in favor of the other, the Governor General in Council reserves to himself the authority to direct the studies of the Civil Servants in such manner as may appear to be necessary to secure a due proportion of students in each; and, at the same time, the power of determining in such cases, what shall be ultimately considered a sufficient qualification for employment in the public service.

XII. Two monthly public examinations shall be held in the months of February, April, June, August, October, and December, of which those held in June shall be denominated and those in December half yearly examinations; but with a view to encourage industrious application to study, and to provide for an early admission into the public service of such students as are duly qualified for it, intermediate examinations will be granted. Such intermediate examinations shall be conducted by the public examiners under the directions of the visitor in the same manner as the annual and half yearly examinations are required to be held. The reports of the examinations shall be signed by the examiners with a declaration to the following effect.

‘I, A. B., do solemnly declare that the students named in the report, have, to the best of my judgment, been impartially classed according to their proficiency as evinced by their respective exercises.’

XIII. The prizes to be assigned by the Governor General in Council as the reward of successful study and diligent application on the part of the students, shall be as follows:

Medals of merit for diligent application and consequent rapid proficiency, or for other meritorious conduct which may appear to deserve them.

Every student who may be reported by the examiners to have attained high proficiency in any of the languages taught in the college, shall receive a certificate under the signatures of the examiners of his having done so, and shall further be entitled to a donation of eight hundred sicca rupees.

In cases of eminent proficiency in any of the languages taught in the college, a diploma shall be granted in testimony of the same, to be denominated a degree of honor, under the signature of the visitor for such eminent proficiency, and the student obtaining such distinction shall receive a reward of one thousand six hundred sicca rupees.

The books of examination for degrees of honor shall be ordinarily.

- |                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| IN ARABIC.                     | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The Nufhut-ool-yumun.</li> <li>2. Timour Namah.</li> <li>3. Mooqamati Huzeeree and a portion of the</li> <li>4. Dewannee mutanubby, besides, as a matter of course, the easy class books, such as the Ikhwani Suffa, Ha-deekubool afrah, &amp;c.</li> </ol>   |
| IN SANSKRIT. No test yet fixed |   |
| IN PERSIAN.                    | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Uqlaqi Jubalee.</li> <li>2. Letters of Abul Fuzl.</li> <li>3. Either Rookiati Jami, or Tahiree waheed.</li> <li>4. Sekunder Nama.</li> <li>5. Dewannee Hafiz or Soohubutool Abrar.</li> </ol> <p>The common class books such as the Goolistan, Bostan, Anwaree Sahailee, Ukhlafi Moohusunee &amp;c. must of course be read.</p> |



HINDEE AND HINDOOSTANNEE.	{	<i>Nagree.</i> —Byretul Pucheesee &c. Prem Sagur. Rajneet. Sabhabilas.
		<i>Oordoo.</i> —Bagho Bahar. Gooli Bukaoolee. Ikhwanī Sufa. Poems of Souda. Ditto of Meer Soh and Meer Tuggee.
IN BENGALEE.	{	1. The Puroos Pureykheea.
		2. Hitopodesi.
		3. Mahabharut.
		4. Ramayun.
		Besides Rajah Kishunchunder, Pritaproditya, Butrees Singhasun &c.

The written exercises to consist of three papers.

No. 1. Paper in prose in the language in which the diploma is to be taken, selected from the most difficult authors.

No. 2. Paper in poetry in Ditto ditto.

No. 3. English paper to be translated into the oriental language.

No student shall receive two pecuniary rewards on account of the same language; but any student who, after receiving a certificate of high proficiency, may become entitled to a degree of honor for eminent proficiency shall be entitled to the difference between the rewards attached to the two different grades.

When a student shall have completed (1) his course of study in the College of Fort William, and shall obtain permission to quit the College, a (2) certificate, specifying the proficiency he may have obtained in the studies of the College, the honorary rewards adjudged to him, the degree or degrees of honor conferred upon him by the visitor, and the general tenor of his conduct during the period of his attachment to the College shall be given him. Attested copies of all such certificates shall be transmitted to the Secretary to Government in the General Department for the purpose of being entered on the public records.

XIV. In addition to degrees of honor, or for high proficiency in any of the Oriental languages taught in the College of Fort William, the Visitor will also confer a degree of honor upon any student, who, on examination, may be found to merit it, for eminent knowledge of the Musulman or Hindoo Law, or the regulations of the British Government. Medals of merit shall also be awarded to any students who may appear to deserve them for their knowledge of the subjects.

XV. If any other persons than the Civil Servants of the Company on the Bengal Establishment, shall at any time be permitted by the Governor General in Council to study in the College of Fort William, and the expense of Native teachers or any other expense shall be incurred in the instruction of such persons, the same shall be charged in the general accounts of the College under a separate head. The Governor General in Council, who reserves to himself a general power of directing what students shall be admitted into the College, will also in such cases determine whether the person admitted shall be entitled

1 The student on being reported to Government as qualified by proficiency in two of the native languages, is gazetted as such, and should place himself in personal communication with the Governor General's private Secretary, and with the Secretary to Government in the department in which he may wish to serve, in regard to his future destination and proceedings.

2 In 1839 a young Civilian, who was reported qualified for the public service, requested to be attached permanently to the N. W. Provinces, and solicited leave to remain at or near Calcutta for private reasons which he had personally explained to the head of the Government. (This must be done where the reasons do not appear on the public records.) This was granted subject to the sanction of the Government of the N. W. Provinces to which he was immediately attached. On the measure being sanctioned by the Government of the N. W. Provinces, and on the officer being appointed Assistant to the Commissioner of Bareilly, he applied for the salary of the office in question being advanced to him in Calcutta till his leave should expire. He was informed that his salary should only be passed by the offices of account and audit in the N. W. Provinces.

SPLAY 60

FFAIRS

Raghavan.

M (Retd)

L Tuli,

(Retd)

Sandra Shekhu

AVSM (Retd)

K Nayar.

SM (Retd)

(Retd)

ajwa (Retd)

or not, to the full privileges of a regular student, with respect to prizes and honorary rewards.

XVI. No student shall leave Calcutta and its immediate vicinity without permission from the Visitor or the Governor General in Council. Any instance in which a student may be found to have infringed this statute, shall be immediately reported to the Government, for such notice as may appear proper.

Students guilty of any irregular or indecorous conduct, which may not appear to call for a report to the Government, shall be admonished by the Secretary under the orders of the Visitor. But serious instances of wilful disobedience to the statutes and rules of the College, as well as offences against the principles of order, morality, or religion, shall be reported for the information and orders of Government.

XVII. Whenever it may appear to the Secretary that a student is not availing himself of the means of instruction afforded by the College, and has not made adequate progress in his studies within two months from, and after his initiatory examination, or whenever satisfied that a student from expensive habits, from idleness or other improper indulgences, is likely to incur debt, and to set an injurious example to others by remaining attached to the College, a report of the circumstances shall be made for the information of the Governor General in Council, who will take immediate measures for the removal of such student from the College.

XVIII. The contracting of debt by any student in the College will be considered as a serious offence against the statutes and discipline of the institution, implying pursuits and habits incompatible with its objects, and irreconcilable to that study and attention, which is expected from all its members. The public interests are equally concerned on this point with those of individuals; and it is hereby declared that, a young man leaving College and entering on the public service under heavy pecuniary embarrassments and after having contracted habits of prodigality, will be considered to labour under disadvantages amounting to a disqualification, as long as these habits and embarrassments continue, when offering himself as a candidate for any situation of high trust and confidence. The students of the college are accordingly enjoined to pay particular attention to this rule, and to regard it as a warning of the consequences of their contracting debt, and as an injunction to the practice of those habits of prudence and economy which will enable them to live within their income.

XIX. Such general orders, as well as subsidiary rules, as shall be issued by the visitor (not being inconsistent with any statute formally enacted) shall be binding on the students; and, for their information, are to be regularly recorded in an order-book kept by the Secretary.

The students of the College will be allowed the use of books in the college library, under such rules as have been or may be established on this subject. The students are expected to be careful in preserving and returning to the college library the books which may be lent to them. In the event of any student failing to comply with this injunction, he will be held responsible for the return of such books or the payment of their value, so long as his receipts for them may remain in the hands of the librarian.

XXI. The Accountant General and Civil Auditor, who are to be respectively considered accountant and auditor of accounts for the College of Fort William, shall furnish the Secretary of the College with all accounts and statements relative to disbursements for the College, which may be required by the Governor General in Council for transmission to the Honorable Court of Directors. All sums required for expenditure on account of the College, whether fixed or contingent, shall be drawn for in the usual manner under such restrictions as have been or may be established, and after being sanctioned by the Governor General in Council, shall be paid from the General Treasury.

At the end of each year of account, viz. on the 31st April of each successive year, a general statement of disbursements on account of the College of Fort William, or for purposes connected with the College during the past year, under distinct heads, shall be prepared by the Accountant General and submitted through the Secretary of the College to the Governor General in Council. On examination of such statements it shall be the duty of the Visitor to consider whether any part of the College establishments or disbursements will

admit of better regulation or reduction, and, in that case, to report their sentiments, with any information that may be necessary, for the consideration and orders of Government.

XXII. The Visitor will continue to propose to the Governor General in Council, the encouragement, by a public subscription, of such works of merit and utility as may appear to deserve such encouragement, under the instructions which have been received from the Honorable Court of Directors on this subject or which may hereafter be communicated to the Visitor. Forty copies of all works so encouraged shall be transmitted, as heretofore, to the Honorable the Court of Directors for the use of the College at Haileybury, and the remainder shall be disposed of in such manner as the Governor General in Council, on the suggestion of the Visitor, may think it proper to direct. The amount of subscriptions for works of Oriental Literature, encouraged by Government at the recommendation of the Visitor, as well as the price of class books or other books or papers printed for the use of the College, shall be included in the annual statements required by statute XXI., but shall be distinguished under separate heads, with a view to shew the actual expense incurred for the College or any other purpose.

## PRIZE MEN AT COLLEGE AMONGST CIVIL SERVANTS.

Names,	Degrees of Honor.	Prizes.		Remarks.
		Rupces.	Medals.	
1802.				
1 J. H. Lovett, ...	{ Persian, Hindce and } Arabic. ... }	4,000	3	
2 C. Lloyd, ...	Pers. Hin. & Arab. ...	1,000	...	
1803.				
1 W. B. Bayley, ...	Pers. Hin. Ben. & Arab.	3,000	2	
2 R. Jenkins, ...	Pers. Hin. & Aarb. ...	4,000	3	
3 W. B. Martin, ...	{ Bengalee and Hin- } doostance, ... }	2,000	2	
4 T. Hamilton, ...	Persian and Arab. ...	1,000	2	
5 W. Chaplin, ...	Hindoostance, ...	1,500	1	
6 E. Wood, ...	Pers. and Arab. ...	1,000	2	
7 R. T. Goodwin, ...	Hindoostance, ...	...	1	
1804.				
1 G. Swinton, ...	{ Persian and Hin- } doostance, ... }	2,000	2	
2 W. Oliver, ...	Pers and Arab. ...	2,500	2	
3 J. Wauchope, ...	Pers. and Arab. ...	...	1	
4 G. H. Keene, ...	Pers. and Arab. ...	1,500	2	
5 J. Romer, ...	Hin. ...	1,500	1	
6 Y. Walker, ...	Pers. and Hin. ...	1,000	2	
7 C. Gowan, ...	Hin. ...	...	1	
8 T. Perry, ...	Pers. ...	...	1	
1805.				
1 T. C. Scott, ...	{ Persian and Hin- } doostance, ... }	3,000	2	
2 M. H. Turnbull, ...	Pers. and Hin. ...	2,000	2	
3 J. Littledale, ...	Pers. and Hin. ...	1,000	2	
4 J. Marjoribanks, ...	Ben. ...	1,500	1	

FFAIRS

Raghavan.

M (Retd)

L Tuli.

(Retd)

bandra Shekha

AVSM (Retd)

K Nayar.

SM (Retd)

(Retd)

aiwa (Retd)

	Names.	Degrees of Honor.	Prizes.		Remarks.
			Rupees.	Medals.	
1806.					
1	H. G. Christian, {	Persian, Hindoosta- nee & Bengalee,...	4,003	3	
2	W. Dorin, .....	Pers. and Hin. ...	2,500	2	
3	W. Ewer, .....	Pers. ...	...	1	
4	H. Newnham, ....	Ben. ...	...	2	
5	E. Parry, .....	Ben. ...	500	1	
1807.					
1	R. Brown, ..... {	Persian and Hin- doostanee, ... }	1,500	2	
2	R. T. G. Glyn, ...	Ditto ditto, ...	2,500	2	
3	W. F. Clarke, .....	Ditto ditto, ...	1,000	2	
4	G. J. Romney, ...	Bengallee, ...	1,000	1	
5	H. Ellis, .....	Ditto, ...	500	1	
1808.					
			Books Va- lue.	Medals.	
1	A. F. Tytler, ... {	Persian, Hindee and Bengalee, ... }	500	1	
2	A. J. Colvin, .....	Ditto and Hin. ...	...	1	
3	W. Lindsay, .....	Pers. and Hin. ...	500	1	
4	R. Alexander, ...	Pers. and Hin. ...	500	2	
5	T. Sisson, ...	Pers. and Hin. ...	...	1	
6	J. M. Macnabb, ...	Pers. and Hin. ...	...	...	
7	E. R. Barwell, ...	Hindoostanee, ...	500	1	
1809.					
1	G. Sotheby, ...	Pers., Arab. & Hin. ...	750	3	
2	J. Furneaux, ...	Pers. and Hin. ...	...	...	
3	H. Sargent, ...	Hin. and Ben. ...	1000	2	
4	W. Forrester, ...	Pers. and Hin. ...	250	2	
5	G. Tod, ...	Pers. and Hin. ...	...	2	
6	R. H. Tulloh, ...	Pers. and Hin. ...	...	...	
1810					
1	H. Mackenzie, ...	Pers. Hin. and Ben. ...	1000	3	
2	H. Mortlock, ...	Pers. and Hin. ...	1000	2	
3	F. Magniac, ...	Pers. Arab. and Hin. ...	...	1	
4	H. Sotheby, ...	Persian ...	...	...	
5	R. M. Bird, ...	Per. Hin. & Ben. ...	750	2	
6	H. T. Prinsep, ...	Pers. Hin. & Ben. ...	750	2	
7	G. Pocher, ...	Ben. ...	500	1	
8	W. H. Belli, ...	Ben. ...	...	1	
1811.					
1	M. Ainslie, ...	Pers. and Hin. ...	500	1	
2	J. C. C. Sutherland, ...	Hindoostanee ...	500	1	
3	G. W. Traill, ...	Hin. ...	250	1	
4	J. R. Hutchinson, ...	Hin. ...	...	1	
5	R. Ievin, ...	Ben. ...	500	1	
6	T. J. Dashwood, ...	Ben. ...	...	1	
7	A. Anderson, ...	Ben. ...	...	...	
1812.					
1	J. Russell, ...	Pers. and Hin. ...	750	2	
2	P. M. Wynch, ...	Pers. and Hin. ...	750	2	
3	G. Richardson, ...	Ben. ...	500	1	
4	C. Morley, ...	Ben. ...	...	1	

Names.	Degrees of Honor.	Prizes.		Remarks.
		Rupees.	Medals.	
1813.				
1 A. D. Lindsay, ...	Persian ...	1000	1	
2 R. C. Glyn, ...	Pers., Ben. & Sanskrit,	3000	4	
3 H. W. Hobhouse, ...	Ben. ...	1000	1	
4 C. Harding, ...	Ben. ...	1000	1	
5 E. J. Harrington, ...	Ben. ...	1000	1	
1814.				
1 A Stirling, ...	Pers. Hin. and Arab. .	3000	3	
2 H. Millett, ...	Pers. ...	1000	3	
3 C. W. Smith, ...	Ben. ...	1000	1	
4 J. Master, ...	Ben. ...	1000	1	
5 S. M. Duntze, ...	Ben. ...	1000	1	
1815.				
1 W. H. Macnaghten	Pers. Hin. Ben. & Arab.	4000	4	
2 Hon. R. Cavendish	Ben. ...	1000	2	
3 W. Monckton, ...	Ben. ...	1000	3	
4 A. Dick, ...	Hin. ...	1000	2	
1816.				
1 T. Clark, ...	Bengalee, ...	1000	1	
2 W. Wilkinson, ...	Ben. ...	1000	1	
3 C. Stuart, ...	Ben. ...	1000	1	
4 J. F. Ellerton, ...	Ben. ...	1000	1	
5 T. G. Vibart, ...	Ben. ...	1000	1	
1817.				
1 W. Dundas, ...	Pers. and Hin. ...	Books	1	
2 F. Millett, ...	Pers. and Hin. ...	ditto	1	
3 D. McFarlan, ...	Pers. and Hin. ...	ditto	1	
4 W. F. Robertson, ...	Pers. and Hin. ...	ditto	1	
5 R. H. Scott, ...	Hin. ...	ditto	1	
6 J. F. Reade, ...	Hin. ...	ditto	1	
1818.				
1 Tudway Clarke, ...	Bengalee ...	Books	1	
2 G. J. Morris, ...	Ben. ...	ditto	1	
3 H. S. Boulderson, ...	Ben. ...	ditto	1	
4 C. Fraser, ...	Ben. ...	ditto	1	
1819.				
1 W. R. Clarke, ...	Bengalee ...	Books	2	
2 B. H. Hodgson, ...	Ben. ...	ditto	2	
1820.				
1 J. R. Best, ...	Bengalee ...	Books	2	
2 H. Lane, ...	Ben. ...	ditto	2	
1824.				
1 R. W. Barlow, ...	Arabic, ...	Rs. 1600	...	

SPLAY 60A

FFAIRS

Raghavan.

SM (Retd)

L. Tuli.

(Retd)

Shandra Shekhar

AVSM (Retd)

K. Nayar.

SM (Retd)

(Retd)

Iwa (Retd)

LIST OF STUDENTS OF THE COLLEGE OF FORT WILLIAM,  
WHO HAVE RECEIVED GOLD MEDALS FROM 1824, to 1840.

<i>Names.</i>	<i>When Received.</i>	<i>Medals.</i>
1824.		
R. W. Barlow, ..	21st July 1824, ..	2
J. J. Harvey, ..	ditto ..	2
1825.		
C. G. Udny, ..	27th July 1825, ..	2
H. Pidcock, ..	ditto ..	2
F. H. Robinson, ..	ditto ..	1
J. W. Alexander, ..	ditto ..	1
D. B. Morrieson, ..	ditto ..	1
E. Currie, ..	ditto ..	2
R. Walker, ..	ditto ..	1
J. S. Lushington, ..	ditto ..	1
1826.		
W. A. Edmonstone, ..	26th July 1826, ..	1
F. J. Halliday, ..	ditto ..	1
W. Crawford, ..	ditto ..	2
1826.		
A. Reid, ..	26th July 1826, ..	2
G. T. Lushington, ..	ditto ..	2
J. R. Colvin, ..	ditto ..	3
1827.		
J. B. Gubbins, ..	20th August 1827, ..	1
C. C. Jackson, ..	ditto ..	1
G. M. Batten, ..	ditto ..	1
C. E. Trevelyan, ..	ditto ..	2
C. M. Caldecott, ..	ditto ..	1
1828.		
E. Wilmot, ..	22nd August 1828, ..	1
1829.		
A. N. Udny, ..	23rd March 1829, ..	1
T. J. C. Plowden, Junior, ..	ditto ..	1
Ditto ditto, ..	20th May, 1829, ..	1
1829.		
R. H. Mytton, ..	24th March 1829, ..	1
J. Muir, ..	26th ditto, ..	1
W. Braeken, ..	30th ditto, ..	1
R. C. Halkett, ..	4th April 1829, ..	1
T. C. Scott, ..	7th ditto, ..	1
S. S. Brown, ..	25th ditto, ..	2
E. A. Read, ..	21st ditto, ..	1
F. Stainforth, ..	ditto, ..	1
W. Onslow, ..	25th ditto, ..	1
P. C. Trench, ..	ditto, ..	1
F. Skipwith, ..	ditto, ..	1
N. B. Edmonstone, ..	26th ditto, ..	1
C. LaTouche, ..	27th ditto, ..	1
J. Muir, ..	28th ditto, ..	1
B. J. Colvin, ..	30th ditto, ..	1
H. Torrens, ..	2nd June, ..	1
D. F. McLeod, ..	ditto, ..	1
H. Todd, ..	3rd ditto, ..	1
H. Unwin, ..	9th ditto, ..	1
J. Thornton, ..	ditto, ..	1

<i>Names</i>	<i>When Received.</i>	<i>Medals.</i>
1829.		57
H. B. Harington, -	- 16th June 1829,	- 2
M. Blake, -	- 19th ditto,	- 2
H. M. Elliott, -	- 23rd ditto,	- 2
W. F. Thompson, -	- 9th July 1829,	- 1
C. Gubbins, -	- 14th ditto,	- 1
A. Sconce, -	- 14th and 23rd ditto,	- 2
G. A. C. Plowden, -	- ditto,	- 1
G. Shakespear, -	- ditto,	- 1
M. Smith, -	- ditto,	- 1
W. Hunter, -	- 23rd ditto,	- 1
R. Grote, -	- 17th August 1829,	- 3
H. Rose, -	- 26th ditto,	- 1
G. Cotes, -	- ditto,	- 1
M. Smith, -	- 29th ditto,	- 1
G. A. C. Plowden, -	- 10th Sept. 1829,	- 1
C. W. Kinlock, -	- ditto,	- 1
G. M. Batten, -	- 18th ditto,	- 1
C. M. Caldecott, -	- 10th Oct. 1829,	- 1
1830.		
W. Tayler, -	- 25th Feb. 1830,	- 1
A. Shank, -	- 25th and 20th March,	- 2
1831.		
M. R. Gubbins, -	- 26th March 1831,	- 1
Ditto, -	- 22nd April 1831,	- 1
1832.		
P. M. Edgeworth, -	- 4th Jan. 1832,	- 1
J. W. Muir, -	- ditto,	- 1
A. Atherton, -	- ditto,	- 1
H. C. Tucker, -	- 30th ditto,	- 1
J. W. Muir, -	- 3rd March 1832,	- 1
G. F. Edmonstone, -	- ditto,	- 1
Ditto, -	- 2nd May 1832,	- 1
M. C. Ommanney, -	- 27th July 1832,	- 1
Ditto, -	- 24th August,	- 1
R. Alexander, -	- 12th Oct. 1832,	- 1
T. E. Colebrooke, -	- 17th ditto,	- 1
E. Thomas, -	- 31st Dec. 1832,	- 1
1833.		
E. L. Hodgson, -	- 28th Jan. 1833,	- 1
Hon'ble E. Drummond, -	- 3rd July 1833,	- 1
J. Ward, -	- 16th Oct. 1833,	- 1
H. S. Ravenshaw, -	- 2nd Nov. 1833,	- 1
1835.		
H. M. Clarke, -	- 12th March 1835,	- 1
F. J. Morris, -	- ditto,	- 1
1836.		
W. F. Muir, -	- 30th Nov. 1836,	- 1
1838.		
A. Ross, -	- 6th Jan. 1838,	- 1
H. Vansittart, -	- ditto,	- 1
1839.		
W. Strachey, -	- 7th May 1840,	- 1
1840.		
P. Melvill, -	- 2nd May 1840,	- 1
G. D. Turnbull, -	- 20th ditto,	- 1

110

C C

FFAIRS

A. Raghavan.

(M. (Retd)

H. Tuli, )

(Retd)

Sandra Shekha

AVSM (Retd)

K. Nayar,

SM (Retd)

(Retd)

MILITARY STUDENTS WHO HAVE RECEIVED DEGREES OF  
HONOR AND PRIZES FROM THE COLLEGE OF  
FORT WILLIAM

	<i>Names.</i>	<i>Degrees of Honor.</i>	<i>Prizes.</i>	
			<i>Rupees.</i>	<i>Medals.</i>
	1813.			
1	Ensign J. Neufville	Hindoostanee, . .	1,000	1
	1814.			
1	Ensign G. C. } Haughton, . }	Pers. Hin. & Arab. . .	3,000	4 Ex-Professor at Hayleybury & Ad-
2	Ens. J. A. Ayton.	Pers. Hin. & Arab. . .	3,000	4 Dead. [discombe.
3	Ens. W. H. Sleeman	Pers. Hin. & Arab. . .	3,000	3 Supt. of Daccaitee.
4	Ens. D. Bryce . .	Pers. Hin. & Arab. . .	3,000	3 Dead.
5	Ens. C. W. Turner	Pers. Hin. & Arab. . .	3,000	3
6	Cadet G. Cracklow	Hindoostanee, . .	1,000	3
7	Lieut. E. Fell, . .	Sanskrit, . .	1,000	1
8	Lieut. W. Walker,	Sanskrit, . .	1,000	1
	1815.			
1	Ens. Bagnold, . .	Pers. and Hin. . .	2,000	5
2	Lieut. J. O. Beckett	Pers. and Hin. . .	2,000	4
3	Lieut. W. Isacke . .	Pers. and Hin. . .	2,000	4 Madras.
4	Capt. McKenly, . .	Hindoostanee, . .	1,000	1
5	Lieut. R. Taylor . .	Persian, . .	1,000	2 Bombay.
	1816.			
1	Lieut. D. Ruddell,	Pers. and Hin. . .	2,000	3 Dead.
	1817.			
1	Lieut. Macdonald.	Persian, . . {	Prize of	1 Madras,
2	Lieut. Moodie . .	Pers. and Hin. . .	Books, ditto	
	1820.			
1	Lieut. R. Martin, . .	Persian, . . {	Prize of	3 Dead.
2	Lieut. Vanzette, . .	Persian, . .	Books, ditto	
	1822-1825			
1	Lt. J. W. J. Ouseley,	Persian and Arabic, . .	Rs. 3,200 and Prize of Books, . }	2 Examr. & Supt. of Mysore Princes.
	1825			
1	Lt. A. D. Gordon, . .	Pers. and Hin. . .	...	2 Resigned in Eng- land.
2	Lieut. H. Todd, . .	Pers. Hin. & Ben. . .	{ Prize of Books (va- lue of 1,000 Rs.) }	3 Dead.
	1831-1832			
1	G. T. Marshall, . .	Pers. and Hin. . .	...	Secy. & Examr. College.



# LEAVE OF ABSENCE

AND

Deputation Allowance (1) Rules.

FORT WILLIAM, FINANCIAL DEPARTMENT,

The 29th January, 1840.

The following rules for the grant of leave of absence and for regulating deductions from Salaries and Deputation Allowances having been approved and passed by the Hon'ble Court of Directors are published for general information, and will take effect in all the Presidencies, Settlements and Stations under the Government of India from the date of the arrival of the Gazette containing them in respect to all leaves of absence granted after that date. The notes in italics show the interpretation put by the Council of India upon the rules in their application to cases not specifically mentioned.

Rules for application for leave of absence and for fixing the local limits within which it may be granted. (2)

SEC. 1. No leave of absence from any office or station (3) can be granted, (4) but by the Government of the Presidency, under which the employment is held, and on the application of the party requiring such leave, saving in such cases as may hereafter be specially excepted. The application must be made publicly through the regular channel in the Department to which the applicant may belong.

*NOTE.—This rule must be considered as superseding the rule under which commissioners of the land revenue and other officers have heretofore been allowed to grant leave of absence in Bengal.*

SEC. 2. The official allowances of the holder of a Civil Office quitting his station without leave will entirely cease from the date of his quitting until his return, or in the event of his subsequently obtaining leave to the date of such leave being granted him.

SEC. III. No leave of absence shall have any retrospective effect except in cases of severe illness, to be attested by Medical Certificate, conforming in every respect to the Directions contained in Section 5th.

SEC. IV. Upon application duly made the Government (5) of each Presidency may grant leave of absence to any place or places in the Continent of India,

## FORCE OF RULES.

(1) These rules cancel all previous leave of absence rules.

SECTION UNDER WHICH APPLICATION IS MADE TO BE CITED.

(2) Applicants for leave of absence under these rules should mention the particular Section of the same under which they apply.

DEPARTURES—HOW TO BE REPORTED.

(3) All departures should be reported to the Secretary to Government, General Department, on the Pilot quitting the ship.

POWER OF CERTAIN POLITICAL OFFICERS.

(4) To their subordinates, the Residents at Gwalior and Hyderabad, and Envoy and Minister at Cabul, and the Envoy in Persia, can give leave in the first instance, even to Europe, reporting to Government, each case for confirmation.

SPECIAL CASE.

(5) An officer of the N. W. P. Government arrived at Calcutta from England, and before he could quit, for his own proper division of the Presidency, was obliged by illness to return to Europe under Medical Certificate. He requested leave of absence from the Government at Calcutta till the sailing of the ship in which he was about to embark, to enable him to draw the salary that might become due to him to that period. He was informed in reply that unless circumstances were shown for antcipating the orders of the Government of his own division of the Presidency his request could not be complied with. He explained that his illness was such as to require immediate removal—and that the ship in which he had taken his passage would sail before he could receive an answer to any application he might make to the N. W. P. On this his leave was granted in anticipation of the sanction of the local Government.

FFAIRS

Raghavan.

SM (Retd)

L. Tuli,

(Retd)

Chandra Shekha

AVSM (Retd)

K. Nayar,

SM (Retd)

(Retd)

Jawa (Retd)

whether within the Territories subject to the Government of the East India Company, or not, to any Civil or Military Servant holding a Civil appointment, subject to all the conditions prescribed in the rules that may be applicable to his case. Upon similar application the Government of each Presidency may also grant leave to such persons subject to like conditions, to proceed to the Island of St. Helena, the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, or to any place situate between the 36th of North Latitude and the 50th Degree of South Latitude, such place being likewise between the 30th and the 180th Degrees of Longitude East of Greenwich, excepting however any Island in the Mediterranean or Levant, and excepting all places within the said Geographical limits which may form part of Europe. Provided also, that if at any time the Government of India shall deem it expedient to exclude any place or places within the limits above described from the operation of these rules, such exclusion shall be officially communicated to the subordinate governments, and all leave subsequently granted shall be regulated accordingly. A servant passing the limits herein prescribed will incur the immediate forfeiture of his office or employment, and of all official allowances whatever from the date of his quitting India.(6)

## CHAPTER II.

### RULES FOR SICK LEAVE.

Sec. V. When an application for leave of absence is made on the ground of ill health it *must be accompanied by a certificate*, from the Medical Officer by whom the applicant has been attended, distinctly stating from the personal observation the nature of the Disease, the symptoms by which it is manifested, the period during which it has existed, as far as the knowledge of the Medical Officer extends, and the necessity for temporary removal to some other place, either within the Territories subject to the Government of the East India Company or beyond them, but within the limits laid down in Sec. 4th, as the case may be, and such certificate must be submitted to the consideration of the Medical Board, and if satisfactory, shall be countersigned by one of its members. An application for an extension of leave must, if the applicant be in India, be accompanied by a certificate from the Medical Officer by whom the applicant is attended, shewing sufficient reason for the extension solicited, and such Certificate, like the former, must be examined and countersigned by a member of the Medical Board.(7) If the applicant shall have proceeded beyond the territories under the Government of the East India Company, he must furnish a certificate to the required effect from a Surgeon or Physician at the place of his temporary residence, by whom he has been attended, such attendance and the period of it to be stated, and the Certificate to be countersigned by the principal Medical Authority of the Colony or country. When

### TRANSGRESSING INDIAN LIMITS.

(6) An officer of the Civil Service at Madras obtained leave for six months to visit Egypt on private affairs, with permission to embark at Bombay. The home authorities observed from the Bombay Gazette that he sailed thence for Suez on the 1st of November, and from the newspapers that he was at *Malta* in the month of January.

The home authorities ruled that altho' it might not have been the officer's intention to go to Europe when he applied for leave of absence, it was prescribed by law (V. Sec. 37, 33 Geo. III. C. 59, and 3 and 4 W. IV. C. 85 Sec. 79, and I. Vic. Cap. 47) that such a step as that here referred to involved the cessation of salary and allowances from the date of the officer's quitting his own presidency, and that accordingly the penalty described must be inflicted in *his* and in *all similar cases*. It *was* and *will be* inflicted accordingly.

### EXPLANATION OF SEC. V.

(7) In explanation of Section V. of the Rules respecting absence from Civil Appointment on account of ill health, published under date the 29th of January last and in modification of the said Section:—The Governor General in Council is pleased to resolve that in cases of extreme emergency, which, owing to the distance of the residence of the Medical Board, preclude the previous reference to that authority, the Certificate of the Medical Attendant required from Applicants for leave of absence on account of ill health, shall be submitted by them for the consideration and countersignature of the superintending Surgeon of the Division, or of the nearest Division, which Officer in these cases will be responsible for the prescribed regularity of the Certificate, instead of the Medical Board.

any of the required particulars are neglected leave will be refused.(8)

Sec. VI. Civil Servants absent from their stations under Medical certificate will be entitled to the Salaries of their respective Offices, subject to the following deductions : If the Salary exceed Rupees 2,000 per mensem one sixth for the first year, and for the second year one fourth. If the Salary do not exceed Rupees 2,000 per mensem, one eighth for the first year and one sixth for the second. But if the Salary of Office be not more than Rs. 500 per mensem no deduction shall be made for the first year, and if it be only so much more than the prescribed deduction of one eighth would reduce, the allowance below Rs. 500 per mensem, only the excess beyond Rupees 500 shall be deducted. For the second year the absentee shall become liable to the deduction of one eighth. An absent servant shall in no case retain any office or employment, nor be permitted to draw any portion of official Salary for a longer period than(9) two years, but a civil servant who may on account of sickness, duly certified, obtain an extension of leave beyond two years will, if below the rank of a senior merchant, be allowed to draw the subsistence allowance of a junior merchant, and if a senior Merchant, the subsistence allowance of his rank; but if he continue absent in disobedience of an order to return or without sufficient cause shewn, that allowance also will be forfeited, the period of absence shall be computed from the date at which the absentee shall quit the limits of the territories subject to the presidency to which he may belong, to the date of his return within such limits, or if he shall proceed beyond sea from the date of his embarking at any place or port in India which is not more distant from his station than the ports of his own presidency; but if the place to which he shall proceed shall be within the Territories subject to such Presidency, his period of absence shall be computed from the date of his quitting his station to the date of his return thereto.(10)

MEDICAL CERTIFICATE—HOW TO BE SIGNED.

(8) All Medical certificates granted to Civil officers Employed in the Provinces, under which they propose to proceed to the hills without visiting the Presidency (in which latter instance the necessity of the case will be certified by a member of the Medical Board) must be countersigned by the superintending Surgeon of the division. It will rest with the Government to admit of exceptions to the strict observance of this rule in cases of great emergency, or when attendance upon the Superintending Surgeon would be hazardous and extremely inconvenient to an officer in a very delicate or precarious state of health.

EXCESS OF LEAVE.

(9) Mr. A. B., a Civil servant, in 1835 took fifteen months leave to the Cape. In 1838 he again applied for nine months leave, i. e. the balance of the two years, This was granted. In 1839 after an absence of 9 months and 10 days he reported his return, and explained at the same time that the transgression was wholly unavoidable on his part, because 1st, no vessel left the Cape for Calcutta during several weeks before he took his passage by the "Helen", the first vessel which offered an opportunity. 2dly because he took his passage in the "Helen" seventy-five days before the expiry of his leave, a period (he argued) within which it was quite reasonable to expect that he would reach Calcutta 3dly. Because the vessel was inordinately detained both at the Cape and at sea in a manner not to be expected or controlled and if he had taken his passage in vessels that sailed subsequently and reached Calcutta before the "Helen" he would have not exceeded his leave. The Government in the General Dept. in consideration of the circumstances that had delayed him, and by which his leave had been exceeded; with reference also to the fact that his appointment had not been (as it was liable to be under the rules) filled up on the expiry of the nine months, determined to transfer the representation in question to the officer's own Department, (the Revenue) in order that the expediency of restoring him to office from the date of his return might be considered in that Department. The Revenue Department did restore him to office but with a forfeiture of salary for the 10 days by which he exceeded his leave.

(10) Mr. A. B. in the latter end of 1837, received one year's leave of absence to visit the hills on medical certificate and remained at Simlah till near the expiry of leave, when health being in no way restored, Mr. A. B. was ordered by his medical attendant to visit the Cape of Good Hope. He furnished the necessary certificate and received permission to proceed to sea for two years, and embarked on the 25th January, 1839.

The leave was to commence from the date on which the Pilot should leave the ship at sea, and Mr. A. B. supposed that consequently the cutting of a sixth from the first year and of a fourth from the second years' pay was to commence from that date also.

The Civil Auditor, however, on the ground that the two years' sea-leave thus obtained, did not commence on that date but was merely a continuation of old Hill—leave, cut once between one-sixth and one-fourth, thereby causing a loss of the difference between his case and referring to the extended period of three years' leave which was granted to him by the Government of the N. W. Provinces, the Right Hon'ble the Governor of Bengal did not feel that he could with propriety add to the indulgence received by allowing more favorable terms with respect to the deductions from salary than had been admitted by the Civil Auditor,

FFAIRS

Raghavan.

M (Retd)

AL Tuli.

(Retd)

andra Shekha

AVSM (Retd)

K Nayar.

SM (Retd)

(Retd)

qwa (Retd)

Sec. VII. Civil Servants absent on leave on account of sickness, duly certified, if they proceed to England without returning to their Presidency, may as heretofore, apply to be admitted to Furlough by the Honorable the Court of Directors, and the Furlough will in such cases take effect from the date of leaving their Presidency, consequently the allowances of Office that may have been drawn by themselves or by their Agents after their departure, must in that case be readjusted, and the difference refunded.

*NOTE.—This rule applies to all descriptions of leave on account of health excepting those granted under Section XII.*

*Thus a second leave within the Presidency no less than a second time to sea will be computed as forming part of the period of two years if taken before three years have elapsed since return from the first leave, and the deductions will be made upon computation of the accumulated period of absence under all such leaves taken without the intervention of three years of consecutive service.*

Sec. IX. Military Officers employed in the Civil Department and drawing a Civil allowance may obtain leave under Medical Certificate on precisely the same conditions as Civil Servants, except as to allowances: Such officers, in common with those holding Staff situations in the Military Department, will draw the military Pay and allowances of their rank while absent on leave under Medical Certificate, in the form and manner prescribed in General Orders in the Military Department, and likewise one half of the difference between such allowances and the Civil Pay of the Offices to which they stand appointed.

Sec. X. Civil or Military Servants holding Civil Appointments who may desire to avail themselves of the benefit of the Act I. Vic. Cap. 47, and to draw their allowances (12) while absent on account of sickness under the above rules, will be required to give security in such amount and form as may be fixed by the Government for the refund of any excess that may be drawn, either by the Agents at the Presidency or by themselves in case of their proceeding to Europe on Furlough or otherwise coming under retrenchment.(13)

#### CIVIL, MILITARY—HOW TO APPLY.

(11) Military officers employed on Civil Duties before applying through the Adjutant General's Office for leave to proceed to Sea or on Furlough, are to apprise the Government under which they are civilly employed, of their intention of doing so.—*Gazette*, 21st Oct., 1835. P. 864.

#### PASSAGE MONEY.

(12) Messrs. A. B. and Co. having under this Sec. asked to draw passage money on behalf of a Civil employée proceeding to the Cape of Good Hope on sick certificate, were informed that they were mistaken in supposing any passage money payable to such officers, under such circumstances.

#### SECURITY, &c.

(13) The form of security should be after this wise. \*We (or I) hereby guarantee that if we (or I) are (or am) permitted by the Government to draw the salary or allowances due to— of the civil service (or in civil employ, as the case may be) during his authorized absence on leave, we (or I) will return, or make good the whole or any part of the sum drawn in excess or otherwise required by government, to be liable to be refunded by us (or me).

Mr. A. B. a Civilian of the N. W. P. arrived at Calcutta, about to embark thence to the Cape on sick certificate—and giving as the security required by this Sec. X. that of a brother Civilian in the N. W. P. requested the Government of Bengal to make his salary payable under that security to the Secretary to the Agra Bank. He was in reply referred to his own Government for the payment of his salary, at its Head Quarters.

To enable the salaries of the Civil Service of the N. W. P. being made payable in Calcutta to Agents there, it is necessary that the General Department Secretariat at Calcutta be furnished with a certificate of the last payments made, and due, from the offices of Account and Audit at Agra, through the applicant himself.—*This is important and often overlooked.*

SEC. XI. The Government of each Presidency may grant to Civil or Military Servants holding Civil appointments leave of absence for one Month in each year without deduction from the Salaries and Emoluments drawn by such servants. Such leave however will only be granted when the Government is satisfied that no inconvenience will arise from the departure of the Officer seeking it. No second leave can be granted under this rule until the completion of eleven Months from the expiration of the last leave, but servants not availing themselves of the indulgence in any one year may obtain, under the like conditions, leave of absence for two successive Months, to commence at or after the expiration of 22 Months from the termination of their former leave, and if two years elapse without enjoyment of the privilege, leave for three Months may in like manner be granted at the expiration of 33 months from the termination of the last preceeding leave. But no leave shall be granted under this rule for any period exceeding three months. If an officer shall not return at the expiration of the period of leave granted him under this rule, he shall, if absent on private affairs, be subjected to the deduction of one third of his Salary and allowances for the entire term of absence, and if he shall continue absent for more than one month beyond the term granted, his Office shall become vacant. If his protracted absence be occasioned by sickness, the case must be determined under the Provisions of Chapter II. (14)

## DEPOSIT.

(14) Besides the security it must be remembered that in cases where parties take Native Servants beyond Sea, a deposit of 500 Rs. for each person (formerly it was 1000) is required. This is done with a view to the meeting of any expense that may accrue from their becoming Vagrants, &c. after being discharged by their masters while beyond Sea. On the proof of the return or death of the Native Servant the deposit Money is returned—great confusion has sometimes arisen and difficulty as to the return of the deposit Money where one Servant has been engaged, and the deposit made for him, and then that one discharged and another engaged, no fresh deposit being made in his name. The Captain sends a certificate for one servant does not often compare the certificate with the particular individual to whom it refers. The orders by which the deposit is required are these:

GENERAL DEPARTMENT,—MAY 30, 1823.

Mistakes having occurred on the part of individuals applying to Government for permission for Servants to proceed on board ship with respect to the descriptions of such Servants, the Governor General in Council is pleased to direct, that all persons applying to Government to authorize the reception of any Servant on board ship, shall distinctly specify in their application, after careful enquiry, the Country to which such Servant may belong.

His Excellency in Council is also pleased to direct, that Extracts from former Orders of the Honourable the Court of Directors, relative to Servants proceeding on board Ship, be now republished for general information.

*Extract from a Public General Letter from the Hon'ble the Court of Directors, dated the 19th August 1807.*

14.—“We have resolved, that in future, previous to any black Servant, or the Wife of any Non-Commissioned Officer or Private, either in His Majesty's or the Company's Service, being allowed to come to England in attendance upon Passengers on board any Ship whatever, a Deposit of £100 be made in the Company's Treasury at your Presidency.”

*Extract from Paragraph 17 of a Public General Letter from the Honourable the Court of Directors, dated the 11th of January, 1809.*

“We think it necessary here to state, that in giving these directions, it was our intention that the Deposit should be made not only for the Return of Natives of India, but for that of Black Servants in general, and we therefore now direct, that the prescribed Deposit shall be made for the return of all Servants who may be Natives of any parts of Asia or Africa or other Countries whatever, Continents, or Islands, which are situated within the limits of the Company's exclusive Trade.”

*Extract from a Public General Letter from the Hon'ble the Court of Directors, dated the 23d July, 1814.*

60th.—“We however direct, that in future, upon permission being given for any Female European Servant to proceed to Europe, the Deposit ordered by our General Letter of the 19th August, 1807, be made previous to the order for the person to be received on board being delivered, and that it be particularly expressed in the order, whether the Female Servant is the Wife of a Non-Commissioned Officer or Private in His Majesty's or Company's Service; if so, to what Regiment or Corps the husband belongs, and whether it is the woman's intention to apply for leave to return to India.”

*Extract from a Public General Letter from the Hon'ble the Court of Directors, dated the 7th of January, 1840.*

4.—“We have of late received various applications from the Wives of Soldiers in the Company's Service, who have come to England in attendance on Passengers, during the voyage, to be granted a passage back to India, at the Company's expense,—these persons have

AFFAIRS

Raghavan.

M (Retd)

IL Tuli.

M (Retd)

Shandra Shekha

AVSM (Retd)

K Nayar.

SM (Retd)

A (Retd)

Jwa (Retd)

SEC. XII. (15) The Government of each Presidency may on sufficient cause being shewn, grant to a Civil or Military Officer holding a Civil Office, special leave of absence on private affairs. Provided however that if any Officer to whom such leave shall be granted shall be absent from his station for any period exceeding that to which under the last rule he may be entitled without deduction, the absentee if a Civil Servant shall for the period in excess draw no more than one half of his Salary and Allowances, and if a Military Officer (16) only so much of the Salary and Allowances of any Civil Office to which he may stand appointed as added to the Military Pay and Allowances which he may be entitled to draw shall equal one-half of the emoluments of such Civil Office. After an absence of three months (exclusive of any period which may be granted under Sec. XI.) any Office held by the absentee shall become vacant. No second leave under this will can be granted until after the expiration of five years from the termination of the former leave, and the Government is specially to report each case with all the attendant circumstances to the Court.

### CHAPTER III.

#### RULES FOR LEAVE PREPARATORY TO EMBARKATION AND FOR JOINING STATION.

SEC. XIII. (17) For embarkation to Europe on furlough or with leave under Medical Certificate or preparatory to retirement from the Service

no claim whatever upon the Company, and we have resolved not to accede to such applications under any circumstances. We therefore desire, that you will make our determination in this respect public, in order that females coming home in the service of individuals, may be aware, that they cannot entertain any expectation of being returned to India, at the Company's expense.

In the course of 1839, a native servant went on board a vessel to England with his master, a passenger. The master died; no deposit had been made for the servant, and he became a vagrant. The city police had to provide him in London with subsistence, and came upon the E. I. House to pay the bill. This was done, and the Court of Directors desired the Captain of the vessel who received him on board without sufficient authority, i. e. without the certificate of deposit, might be called upon to pay the expense they had incurred. He was so called on and pleaded that he was ignorant of the servant being on board till he got to sea. Further that since the new charter act no licence was necessary for him to receive Native Servants on board. The question was then referred home.

#### SPECIAL CASE.

(15) In 1839, an officer of the N. W. P. having obtained leave from his own Government for a certain time did arrive at Calcutta within it, but requested from the Calcutta Government, an extension for a short time till the sailing of the ship in which he had taken his passage. He was told that though he would thus exceed his leave from the Agra Government he might embark but that the question of granting leave for the extended period for which he remained in Calcutta preparing to embark for Europe would be decided by his own Government.

(16) Lieutenant Colonel A. B. Officiating Resident at Gwalior claimed the adjustment of his acting allowances by the apportioning a moiety of the Salary of the Resident and another moiety of his own Salary as Political Agent at Meywar, in lieu of the half difference of Civil and Military allowances.

After consulting the Civil Auditor at the Presidency, Lieutenant Colonel A. B. was informed that the existing rule for regulating deputation allowance of an officer in the Military Service was as follows:—'A Military man in Civil employ when Officiating for another in a Civil Office, draws precisely the amount cut from the Absentee and forfeits, to pay the person acting for himself the same half difference between his military allowances and the Salary of his Office.'

It was further explained to Lieutenant Colonel A. B. that the Military Pay of Officers employed in Civil Situations to which fixed allowances were attached, was ordered by the Home Authorities to be included in those allowances, their Military Pay thus making a portion of such fixed Civil allowances.

#### DRAWING OF PAY UNDER SECTION XIII.

(17) It being a source of inconvenience to public officers attached to the Civil Department who on the eve of embarkation for Europe or on leave are desirous of receiving their allowances up to the latest period with a view to close their accounts before their final departure from this presidency, the Civil Auditor may exercise a discretion in passing such allowances as may be eventually issuable to the account of persons so circumstanced up to the latest period of their departure from this presidency, making the same payable from the Treasury on their producing at the Civil Auditor's office certificates of non-payment at their proper station and in other respects on the Civil Auditor being satisfied that the permission of Government has been previously obtained for leave to proceed to Europe or to sea. A deduction of a premium of one per cent. is made in complying with applications as above from officers of the Civil department in the Lower Provinces.

The Rule noticed is held applicable to deceased officers whenever their administrators or executors may be desirous of receiving audit and payment of arrears of allowances due to them from the General Treasury at the presidency.

a Civil or Military Servant holding a Civil Appointment may take leave under such of the preceding Rules as may apply to his case. If an Officer desirous of retiring or about to proceed to Europe on Furlough, shall not under the previous Rules be entitled to any leave of absence, special leave may be granted him for one month if the distance of his station from the Presidency or the Port at which he shall intend to embark shall not exceed 300 miles, for 2 months if the distance be more than 300 and less than 600 miles, or for three months if it shall exceed 600 miles, but such leave can only be granted under Medical Certificate—and the absentee, if a Civil Servant, shall be subjected to the deduction of one-third of his Salary and Allowances if not more than 2,000 Rupees per month, and of one-half if they exceed that sum. At the expiration of such special leave it may be renewed for one month, subject to the same deductions on satisfactory evidence being produced that the Servant has been prevented leaving India, either by severity of illness or by the difficulty of procuring a passage, but no further leave can under any circumstances be granted. A Military Officer holding Civil employment who may obtain special leave under this Rule shall draw only so much of the Salary of his Civil Office as added to his Military Pay and Allowances will equal one half of his Civil Emoluments. If a Civil or Military Servant holding Civil Office who may have obtained leave with the intention of embarking for Europe on Furlough, or retiring from the Service, shall subsequently abandon the intention and return to his station, his absence will be regulated under such of the Rules in Chapters II. and III. as may be applicable.

*NOTE.—This rule is only applicable to Civil Servants. Military Officers appointed to Civil Office will draw Salary only from the date of joining as heretofore, the rule in force in respect to staff Situations being applicable to them.*

SEC. XIV. There shall be allowed to Officers appointed to any New Office the periods of one month, two months, or three months for joining accordingly as the distance may not exceed 300 or 600 miles, or be in excess of the last mentioned distance. Officers not joining their stations within the said period respectively shall forfeit their Salary for the time delayed in excess of the above periods, and if such excess shall exceed one month, the Office shall be vacated unless otherwise specially ordered by Government.

SEC. XV. Upon the first Appointment of any Civil Servant who shall be reported qualified for the Public Service by the examiners appointed by the Government, to any Civil situation, there shall be allowed for travelling expences to the station, an allowance at the rate of 8 annas per mile by the direct Post Road according to the Polymetrical Tables of the Post Office, the Bill for which allowance will be passed by the Civil Auditor after the Officer shall have joined the station : if required in advance, an Order of the Government shall be necessary.

SEC. XVI. The Salary of Office will be payable from the date only of the Officer joining, but in the case of Junior Civil Servants, the Salary (18) of Assistant will be payable from the date of their being reported qualified for the Public Service, unless forfeited under the preceding rule through delay in joining the station to which they may be appointed.

*NOTE.—This rule also is only applicable to Civil Servants. Military Servants drawing as in the case of Staff Situations no Civil Salary from the date of leaving one Office till the date of joining the other.*

SEC. XVII. In case of a change of Office when an Officer is appointed to a higher situation, he shall not draw the higher Salary until he joins. For the period occupied in travelling, the Rule No. XIV. regulating the time and distance for joining station shall be applicable, and the officer will, for the periods allowed in that rule respectively, draw out of the Salary of the Office he is about to join a sum equal to that of his previous situation.

(18) Vide notes to page 203 relative to salary of assistants.

FFAIRS

Raghavan.

SM (Retd)

IL Tuli,

1 (Retd)

mandra Shekha

AVSM (Retd)

K Nayar,

SM (Retd)

1 (Retd)

ajwa (Retd)

## CHAPTER IV.

## RULES FOR DEPUTATION(19) ALLOWANCES.

Sec. XVIII. The sum of Company's Rupees 52,200 per annum, having been fixed under the Orders of the Court of Directors as the Maximum Salary of Civil Office for the Offices of Government under the situation of Member of Council, Civil and Military servants holding Office in the Political Department, who may draw larger Allowances than this annual sum as a consolidated personal and sumptuary allowance in consideration of the necessary

*NOTE.—This rule will equally apply in case of a Political Resident taking a leave of three Months for which in other cases he would suffer no deduction. The excess above the maximum monthly salary will in that case be enjoyed by the person in charge.*

expenses of their position, will in all cases of absence be treated in respect to deductions as drawing only the allowance thus limited, and the excess above the monthly salary yielded by that annual sum, shall remain as a local addition to the usual deputation allowance to be drawn by the Officer performing the duties to meet the necessary expenses of his position.

Sec. XIX. Deputation allowances shall be granted to Civil Servants temporarily performing the duties of an Office according to the following scales, and subject to the limitations and conditions hereinafter laid down.

## TO CIVIL SERVANTS OUT OF EMPLOY

<i>When the Salary of the Officer does not exceed,</i>	<i>Per Mensem.</i>	
Company's Rupees, . . . . . 800	400	When Deputation allowance shall be in excess of any subsistence Allowance of the Civil or Military Officers according to his rank.
Exceeding, . . . . . 800	500	
Not exceeding, . . . . . 1,600		
Exceeding, . . . . . 1,600	700	Ditto . . Ditto.
Not exceeding, . . . . . 2,900		
Exceeding, . . . . . 2,900	1,500	Ditto . . Ditto.

## TO CIVIL SERVANTS HOLDING AN OFFICE OF INFERIOR EMOLUMENT WHEN OFFICIATING FOR A SUPERIOR

<i>When the Salary of the Office does not,</i>	<i>If the Office be at the same station.</i>	<i>If at a different station.</i>		
Exceed Rs. . . . . 800	Co.'s Rs. . . . . 130	Co.'s Rs. . . . . 260	Which Allowances shall be in excess of the entire salary of Office, the person deputed may be receiving.	
Exceeding Rs. . . . . 800	" . . . . . 160	" . . . . . 320		
Not Exceeding . . . . . 1,600				
Exceeding Rs. . . . . 1,600	" . . . . . 270	" . . . . . 420		
Not exceeding . . . . . 2,900				
Exceeding, . . . . . 2,900	" . . . . . 375	" . . . . . 525		

(19) Mr. A. B. 1st Assistant to the Accountant General whilst acting for the Presidency Pay Master, claimed the moiety of the Staff Salary of that officer. This was refused; but he was allowed deputation allowance according to the Civil Service Rules. In all such cases the deputation allowance is to be charged to the Military Department.



NOTE.—Military persons acting for other Military persons holding Civil Office, will, as in the case of Staff, draw half the difference between the incumbent Military Allowances, and the consolidated Civil salary as at present, that is will draw the Amount retrenched from the absentee, but when acting for a Civil servant they will draw at the rate of this table and under the same rules as Civil Servants.

A Civil Servant acting (20) for another will have no claim to Commission or Fees, where any such sources of emolument exist. These will be regarded as forming part of the income of the Officer to be relieved by the occupant subject to the prescribed deductions. The Grant of special allowances—of allowances to Commissioners, and other Officers for travelling expenses, and to Officers of Districts or assistants when employed on settlement or special Police Duties will be regulated by a supplemental set of Rules. (21)

SEC. XX. No Civil Servant temporarily Officiating for another shall draw an amount larger than the entire emoluments of the Office in which he is officiating and if the amount of the Deputation allowance according to the prescribed scale added to the permanent emoluments of the Officiating Servant, would exceed the emoluments of the Office in which he is temporarily acting, the excess shall not be drawn. But this provision shall not apply to the case of any Officer deputed for special reasons to act in an Office of inferior emolument to his own. In cases where an Officer holding two appointments on being deputed to Officiate for another shall be relieved only from one, he shall receive no deputation allowance unless the emoluments of the Office in which he is deputed to act exceed the united emoluments of his permanent appointment, and in that case the Deputation allowance shall be limited to the difference.

SEC. XXI. No (22) subordinate Officer acting for his principal or for any other person holding a superior appointment in the same Office or Establishment, at the same station, shall be entitled to any Deputation Allowance until after the expiration of 3 months, and then the allowance is not to be drawn in arrear. But a servant previously (23) out of employment, or who may be deputed to act from a different station, shall be entitled to deputation allowance from the date at which he may enter upon the discharge of the duties to which he has been temporarily appointed.

SEC. XXII. A Civil Servant out of employment, if deputed to act at a distance, and Civil Servants having permanent employment, who may be so deputed and who may be restricted by any provision in these rules to the allowance of their own Office, shall be permitted to draw travelling allowances at the rate sanctioned in the case of a first Appointment. When the entire sum received as deputation allowance may fall short of that which, according to the distance would be allowed for travelling expenses, the difference may be drawn. In all cases of absence under medical certificate, and in cases of absence on private affairs, when the absent officer shall not be subject to deduction, such payments shall be made at the charge of the Government.

Since the above was in Press, the Hon'ble Court have issued the following orders :—

#### APPLICATIONS FOR OFFICE.

(20) All applications for appointments substantive or acting should be made to the head of the Government through the Governor General's private Staff, and not through an Official Department, the cognizance of such subjects in the first instance appertaining to the private patronage of the authority indicated. In cases of emergency a superior Board or Commissioner or other superior may appoint a person to the temporary charge of an office without such application pending a knowledge of the pleasure of the Head of the Government.

#### SPECIAL CASES.

(21) Doubts having arisen as to the rate of deputation allowance to be granted to officers nominated to act in temporary charge of the current duties of the office of Civil and Session Judge, the Hon'ble the Vice President in Council is pleased to declare that officers nominated so to act are entitled only to a moiety of the Established deputation allowance granted to persons officiating in charge of the entire duties of the office.

(22) An Assistant Secretary to Government in the Military Department was acting as Deputy whilst the Deputy was acting as principal in Calcutta during the absence of the Secretary at Simlah And during the absence subsequently of the Deputy at Simlah the assistant acted as Secretary and Deputy at Calcutta, and claimed two distinct deputation allowances. This was disallowed by the Civil Auditor, and it was ruled that the deputation allowance granted to an Assistant in the Office of a Secretary for doing the duty of Deputy be considered to merge in the larger allowance allotted by Government to the same Assistant when placed in charge of the Office of Secretary.

(23) A Civil Servant of the N. W. Provinces, having returned from furlough on his arrival at Calcutta stated to the Government of Bengal that in the General Department that he had

AFFAIRS

R Raghavan.  
SM (Retd)

M. Tuli.  
M. (Retd)

Chandra Shekhar  
A. AVSM (Retd)

K Nayar,  
A. SM (Retd)

va (Retd)

Rajwa (Retd)

## PUBLIC DEPARTMENT.

No. 20 of 1840.

OUR GOVERNOR OF THE PRESIDENCY OF FORT WILLIAM IN BENGAL.

*Para. 1.* We have to acquaint you that we have adopted the following Regulations with respect to the grant of extensions of leave to Members of the Indian Civil Establishments repatriating to this country under the Absentee Regulations or on special leave of absence, viz.:

That Civil Servants coming to England under the Absentee Regulations or on special leave, shall immediately on their arrival, report themselves with their address, by letter to our Secretary, forwarding at the same time the Certificates which they received in India.

That in all cases of leave, Civil Servants be required to join the Establishment to which they belong at the expiration of the term, for which leave may have been granted, unless they shall have obtained an extension of it from us, six Months before the expiration of the said leave.

That extension of leave will not in future be granted by us except in cases of sickness certified to our satisfaction or in cases in which it shall be proved that a further residence in Europe is indispensably necessary.

That when under any such circumstances a Civil Servant shall have obtained an Extension of leave to a given period, he must at the expiration thereof, apply for, and obtain, our permission either to return to his duty or to reside a further time in Europe, failing in which he shall be liable to be struck off the List of Civil Servants.

That the act of the 33rd. Geo. 3d. cap : 52. Sec : 70. as it respects Civil Servants applies only to cases of sickness, infirmity, or inevitable accident, and that no Civil Servant be hereafter considered eligible to return to the Service after five years absence under that Enactment who has failed to obtain from us agreeably to the foregoing Regulations, an extension of leave under the circumstances referred to in the act.

2. We desire that the foregoing Regulations be published for general information and that each Civil Servant returning to this Country under the Absentee Regulations or on special leave be furnished with a copy of his guidance.

We are &amp;c.

*London, 2d Sept. 1840.*

## SUBSISTENCE ALLOWANCE.

Subsistence Allowance to Civil Servants is granted with reference to the respective periods of their standing in the service; such as, 'Senior Merchant,' 'Junior Merchant,' 'Factor or Writer,' reckoned by the 12th, 9th, 6th, and 3rd years from the first dating of their actual residence. That Allowance is granted to Civil Servants 'out of employ' or not holding a permanent office so long as they may not be suspended or dismissed from the service. It has only apparently been maintained by a bye law of the Honorable Company but its rights appear to be held on nearly the same principle as the Pay proper of Military rank.

The rates of subsistence are as follow :

To a Senior Merchant.....	£ 400 per Annum.	=	Rs. 340 3 7 per. mon.
„ Junior Ditto.....	£ 300 Ditto.	=	„ 255 2 9 Ditto.
Factor or Writer.....	£ 200 Ditto.	=	„ 170 1 9 Ditto.

applied to his own Government for employment there and desired to officiate temporarily in any of the Civil or Criminal Courts at the Presidency pending the receipt of instructions from Agra. He was informed in reply that the rule of practise in the Service was that Civil Servants attached to the N. W. P. at the time of their departure for furlough should be re-attached to that same division of the Bengal Presidency immediately on their return from the same; unless for special and satisfactory reasons the Civil Servant desired a change and the head of the respective Governments saw no objection. It was added that the applicant was at liberty directly to proceed to Allahabad; there to await the further orders of the local Government; and further that all applications for acting or other appointments should be addressed to the private Secretaries of the Heads of Governments—and that the one Government under such circumstances as those under review would not take the services of an officer belonging to the other Government without previous consultation and arrangement.

These Allowances have usually been denominated as the 'reduced subsistence to Civil Servants out of employ,' that term ('reduced') apparently bearing allusion to certain compensations, the Company allowed at the earlier period of their commerce, as may be gleaned from the old records about the year 1786-91. They were then regulated at the same rate of exchange, as was assigned for the Salary of the Governor General, which exchange had reference to the specific value in silver of the Current rupee expressed in English money.—Hence one Current rupee was valued at one Shilling, nine pence and  $\frac{822}{1135}$  parts of a farthing and the sterling amount of all legalized. Income was converted at the same rate into the Current and Sicca Rupees. Since the new Coinage an addition of 4 Rupees 8 Annas per Cent. is made on Sicca value for the Company's Rupee.

Subsistence Allowance is chargeable only so long as the officer may remain within India limits by express or implied permission of the Governor of his own Presidency and without any official employment. It ceases whenever those limits are passed; nor is it regained or resumed until return to India in the actual service of the E. I. Company.

#### TRAVELLING ALLOWANCES.\*

By an order of Government, General Department, dated 2nd October 1828, Travelling Allowance was restricted to cases of joining a first appointment and the same rule was extended to Chaplains, Medical and other Officers. That rule has exceptions however in special cases under authority from an order of Government.

Junior Officers having once drawn the allowance for a near station on the first trip, have been considered entitled to a further allowance on removal, when not at their own wish, but by express order of government, thence to a remote station. But if Mr. A. B. draws travelling allowance for Midnapore and not liking that station after reaching it *requests* to be sent on to Cuttack, he will not receive any travelling allowance for the distance between Midnapore and Cuttack.

By a resolution dated 1st June 1830, the Civil Auditor was directed to fix the rates of Travelling Allowance with reference to the rates in use at the Post Office. They were signified at 8 annas per mile with exception to the Dehli and Oude Districts where the charge was 12 annas, and in the Juanpore Division one Rupee.

These rates generally governed the grant of travelling allowance, and were calculated by a table of distances printed by the Post Master General which also gave the additional charges made for certain routes direct from Calcutta; the cross distances also were ascertained by special application to the same authority. Since the publication of Captain Taylors Table's, however the distances exhibited therein, have been adopted.

The Time for travelling from one to another station had also been regulated by allowing one day for every Ten miles of such distances, and a week (or 7 days) over and above such computed time. A delay beyond which involved forfeiture of salary.

By the more recent rules of 29th January last, other periods are assigned of one, two and three Months for 300, 600, &c. miles on exceeding which the loss of salary and by a month more that of office takes place.

By these rules 8 annas per mile by Taylor's polymetrical distances is the general allowance made when due under their specific provisions. This advantage has been extended to Civil Servants out of employ when deputed to act at a distance and they are allowed a charge at the same rate as that sanctioned in the case of a first appointment. The charge however is now to be made after the performance of the journey.

\* Private Secretaries to the Governments of Madras, Bombay, and Agra, are not in future to be allowed any travelling allowance.

AFFAIRS

R Raghavan.

M (Retd)

M Tuli.

M (Retd)

Chandra Shekhar

L AVSM (Retd)

K Nayar,

1, SM (Retd)

a (Retd)

ajwa (Retd)

Covenanted officers and others employed in the interior of their own districts on settlement and police duties, draw a travelling allowance at the rate of Rs. 5 per diem upon the countersign of Commissioners of Divisions and the Superintendent of the Police provided their other allowances do not exceed 23,000 Rs. per annum.—*Rule V.*

Commissioners and Officiating Commissioners of Divisions and the Superintendent of Police—draw a specific allowance of 250 Rs. on the same account for the circuit of their own jurisdictions whilst they hold respective charge.

The Superintendent of Police draws 500 Rs. per month travelling allowance: (24)

*NOTE.—Whenever the Salary and other allowances of an Officer, amount in the Aggregate to less than the rate of Rupees 23,000 a year, he shall receive Rupees 5 a day as travelling allowance, whilst actually employed on duty in tents at a distance from his Sudder Station, or so much within that allowance as shall make his total receipts amount to that rate.*

The Right Honorable the Governor of Bengal has been pleased to direct that the annexed rule, which was published in the Calcutta Gazette of the 25th April last, shall be held applicable also to Military Officers employed in Civil duties in the non-regulation provinces, or elsewhere.

#### FURLOUGHS AFTER TEN YEARS' SERVICE.

*Are granted under Paras. 21-23-24-25-26, of the despatch of the Hon'ble Court, dated, 8th December, 1824.*

That, after an actual residence in India, in the Civil Service, of the ten years or upwards, a covenanted Civil Servant of the Company, upon either of the establishments of Bengal, Madras, or Bombay, (25) shall be entitled, whether on account of ill health, or from any other cause, and without reference to his private fortune, to come once to Europe on leave for three years, and to receive for that period, from the Company's cash, an allowance of £500 per annum, provided that in no case shall a greater number of servants come home under this regulation annually, than seventeen from Bengal, nine from Madras, and six from Bombay; nor shall a larger number of servants, who may have come home under this regulation, be absent in the whole at one time, than fifty-one from Bengal, twenty-seven from Madras, and eighteen from Bombay; and that the preference shall be given, first to servants producing medical certificates upon oath, that a visit to Europe is indispensably necessary for the restoration of health, and then to servants in their order of seniority, according to the rank assigned to them by the Court of Directors in the gradation list of the service.

23. The servants coming, in the first instance, to the Cape of Good Hope for the benefit of their health, and being compelled from the same cause to

#### SPECIAL CASES.

(24) Sir W. Norris Recorder of Prince of Wales' Island, proceeded to the place of his destination not from any part of the United Kingdom but from the Island of Ceylon. Though it was ruled that he could not claim any thing as a right under the Act 53d Geo. III. Cap. 135, Sec. 89, still in consideration of the unavoidable expense attending his removal, he was allowed the sum of 3,000 Rs. for passage money.

(25) Mr. A. B. a China Servant having withdrawn his acceptance of the retiring pension offered to China Servants, consequent on the new charter was admitted to a furlough of three years commencing on the 7th of January, 1837, (he date of his departure from China) with an Absentee Allowance of £250 per annum; but as he had previously enjoyed a furlough while on the China establishment, it was decided that he was not again to be allowed absentee furlough allowance in any case.

come from thence to Europe, without previously returning to India, shall be considered as entitled to the benefit of the foregoing regulations.

24. That in all cases, as well in those of servants coming in the first instance to the Cape, as well as of those coming direct from India, the said allowances be considered as commencing from the date of leaving India and terminating at the expiration of three years from that date, or at the time of arrival in India, which ever may first happen.

25. That the same be paid half-yearly in Europe, that on no account or plea whatsoever, the allowances in question be extended beyond the period of three years.

26. That any servant being in the receipt of absentee allowance from a Civil Fund, shall not be entitled to receive, during the same period of absence, the allowances prescribed by those regulations, beyond such amount as may bring the total of the annual receipts from both sources, to the sum hereby limited.

### (26) FURLOUGHS.

*First.* A furlough granted to a Civil Servant, (27) whether under a sick certificate or otherwise, in conformity with the rules of the Honorable Court's despatch, dated 8th November 1824, shall be considered to have lapsed on the occurrence of any of the following events :

1st. On the death of the party in the course of 3 years from the date of his leaving the Presidency.

2d. On the retirement from the service by acceptance of an annuity, granted under the rules of the Bengal Annuity Fund Institution.

3d. On return to India before the expiration of three years.

4th. On the expiration of three years from the date when the ship sailed in which the party proceeded to Europe.

*Second.* Civil Servants will be entitled to proceed to Europe on furlough on sick certificate at any time of the year, provided there shall not be at the period of their applying for the certificate, fifty-one individuals in the enjoyment of the furlough.

*Third.* On the 1st November and on every succeeding 1st November, the number of furloughs to be tendered to Civil Servants of ten years' standing and not claiming the indulgence on the ground of ill health, shall be calculated as follows :

#### RULE PRECLUDING RETURN TO DUTY AFTER ABSENCE OF FIVE YEARS. R.

(26) No person, who shall have held any station whatever in India in the service of the East India Company, being under the rank or degree of a Member in Council, and who having departed from India by leave of the Governor General in Council shall not return to India, within the space of five years next after such departure, shall be entitled to any rank or restoration of office or be capable of again serving, in India in the Civil line of the Company's service, unless it shall be proved to the satisfaction of the Court of Directors that such absence was occasioned by sickness or infirmity, or unless such person be permitted to return with his rank to India by a vote or resolution passed by way of ballot, by three parts in four of the proprietors assembled in a General Court especially convened for that purpose, when eight day's previous notice of the time and purpose of such meeting shall be given in the London Gazette, 33. Geo. III. Chap. 52, Sec 70.

#### FURLOUGH IN INDIA.

(27) On a reference as to whether a Civil Servant could draw his furlough allowance in India, and take his furlough without proceeding to Europe it was ruled that a Civil Servant could not take furlough and remain in India so as to save his residence; because firstly the Hon'ble Court of Directors granted the furlough indulgence for reasons which would not hold if the servants remained in India; secondly because an officer by taking furlough and remaining would deprive another of the privilege; and lastly because a Civil Servant remaining in India out of employ has the special subsistence allowance of his rank and therefore cannot need the special separate allowance assigned to Servants absent on Furlough. The Hon'ble Court have however, allowed their servants to take their furlough at the Cape of Good Hope, when for special reasons they have desired to remain there instead of going on to England, and doubtless this precedent will apply to all places within the limits laid down in the present leave of absence Rules.

AFFAIRS

R. Raghavan.

M (Retd)

M. Tuli.

M (Retd)

Chandra Shekhar

A. AVSM (Retd)

K. Nayar.

SM (Retd)

(Retd)

Rajwa (Retd)

Form of calculating available furloughs.	Complement of 51 furloughs as on the 1st November 1827.	
	First year taken,.....	14, deficient 3
	Second year, .....	9, ditto 8
	Add available by furlough rules,.....	17
	Total available on the 1st November 1827, .....	28
	Deduct taken within the year up to this day, on Sick Certificate, .....	5
	Without Certificate, .....	7
	Remain available for 1st November 1823,.....	16
	Retired on pension, .....	2
	Deaths, .....	2
	Total available to meet present applications,.....	20

*Fourth.* If the applications received by Government before the 1st November, of any year, should not equal in number, the available furloughs calculated as above, the same may be taken by Servants either on sick certificate or otherwise at any time of the year following, until the number shall be complete. When it may be so, further certificates on account of lapsing furloughs shall not be granted, except on the applications being accompanied by sick certificates; the lapses in the course of the year being reserved to meet the demands of the Service according to the principle laid down by the Honorable Court of Directors, that is, with due preference to cases of sickness, and to seniority.

Adverting (27) to the inconvenience likely to arise both to the Government and to the members of the Civil Service, from the withdrawing of applications for furlough after they have been granted, the Governor General in Council has been pleased to determine, that, henceforward, any Civil Servant who shall withdraw his application for furlough after the same has been granted, shall be considered to have employed one year of the term allowed for that indulgence; unless the Government, on any case submitted to it, shall be satisfied that strong and sufficient reasons, which could not be foreseen when the application for furlough was made, have presented its being carried into effect.

Individuals desirous of proceeding on furlough are hereby apprised, that applications for furlough only are in the first instance to be addressed to the Secretary to Government in the General Department; and then an affirmative

#### EXCEPTION TO RULE.

(27) This rule though always *liable* to be enforced, is not always enforced. But each case is decided on its not own merits. Another case which may arise with regard to the rule under review is illustrated in the following correspondence.

To the Secretary to the Governor General N.W.P. Simla. Sir, with reference to the "Rules" for regulating the grant of furlough, copy of which was transmitted to me with your letter of the 31st October last No. 3033, I shall be much obliged if you will inform me as to the following point, vizt., whether my application for furlough submitted last year ceases to have effect with the expiration of the present season or otherwise; and in the latter case, whether I am at liberty still to withdraw it, without incurring the forfeiting specified in the rules for non-acceptance of furlough when granted.

2nd. Because in the event of my being considered an applicant for the ensuing season, but with the option of withdrawing my application without prejudice to my furlough at a future time, I beg leave to withdraw my application for furlough accordingly, but I would not wish to do so at the eventual sacrifice of one year of the usual term.

3rd. My reason for soliciting the above favor at the present time is, that I have heard, it said that my former application for furlough will be considered in force for the ensuing season, and that I am not at liberty to withdraw the same, but with the loss of one year to my term of furlough hereafter. Such a construction of the rules I had never heard of before, and I cannot help thinking it a mistaken one; but as the subject is of some importance to me, I trust I shall be excused in soliciting to be put right in regard to it.

I have, &c.

The answer was that there is a penalty fixed for resigning furloughs after one has been appropriated, but not for withdrawing an application before the date (1st November) when the appropriation takes place; no other servant being injured or put to inconvenience by such a withdrawal, there can be no reason to enforce any penalty.

Mr. A. B's name will accordingly be struck out of the list of persons whose applications are to be considered on the 1st Proximo.

answer having been received, the usual forms with regard to relief from the charge of office, and (28) certificates from the offices of account, which are prescribed in the case of Civil Servants returning to Europe, are to be observed in the department in which the party is officially employed.

The rules above referred to having been fulfilled, application is to be made to the Secretary to the Government in the General Department for the Certificate (29) (30) of permission to proceed on furlough prescribed in the first part of

#### OFFICERS WHO HAVE SERVED IN AGRA AND BENGAL.

(28) In cases where officers have served both in the N. W. Provinces and in Bengal Proper, they must get certificates of no demands from the Accountant General, the Revenue Accountant at Calcutta, and from the Civil Auditor at Calcutta, also from the Revenue Accountant, Agra, and the Civil Auditor, Agra. Where there are no outstanding balances the applicant for furlough can immediately take his departure. Where there are, he must either wait for their adjustment before, or tender security for their due adjustment after, his departure. In one case an officer got certificates of no demands from all the offices of Account and Audit, except that of the Civil Auditor of the N. W. Provinces, in whose account there was an item in inefficient balance of a contingent bill amounting to about 20 Rupees, and which would be susceptible of adjustment on the 15th of the month, on the 5th of which the Officer was about to sail. The Government under the circumstances of the case refrained from detaining him from proceeding to Europe by adhering to the usual practice of calling for a guarantee from his agents, and gave the usual papers to allow the embarkation for furlough. In another case, on the breaking up of the Dacca Provincial Court, its accounts and records were sent by the Judge in charge of the Provincial Court under orders direct from the Sudder Dewanny and Nizamut Adawlut to that authority. In these accounts there were unadjusted sums detected against the Judge in charge of the Court. For 5 or 6 years by a complication of difficulties, these accounts remained unadjusted. It may be as well to mention that the principal cause of difficulty in adjusting the debit against the Judge arose from the accounts of the Dacca Court having been sent to the Sudder Dewanny and Nizamut Adawlut contrary to the form of distribution required at the time of the dissolution of the Provincial Court. The Government decided that the Judge could not be blamed for the non-adjustment of the accounts and the debit against himself as he was warranted in concluding from the direct orders of the Sudder Dewanny and Nizamut Adawlut that they intended, by issuing the orders they did, to relieve him from the duty of adjustment, &c.

It further appeared after special enquiries that of the sum of 5,000 Rs. then standing at the Judge's personal responsibility, 4,000 Rs. were composed of items that were mere matters of account and only required to be entered into the books of the Accountant's office to be duly adjusted. The remaining 1,000 Rs. were composed of items, which could be easily credited to Government, and for this a limited guarantee of a respectable householder to the amount was tendered to, and accepted by, Government, and the Judge, whose case we have had under review, was allowed to embark for Europe.

#### (29) PART OF PARAGRAPH 32, REFERRED TO.

'We desire that in every case of a Civil Servant upon your Establishment being permitted to come to Europe under the Regulations now communicated to you, he be furnished with a certificate from the proper officer, specifying the grant of the permission, and whether granted upon sick certificate or for private affairs, also specifying as nearly as possible the date of embarkation for Europe.

#### PROCESS WITH FURLOUGH CERTIFICATE.

(30) The furlough certificate should be delivered to the Auditor of India accounts at the East India House.

On Civil Servants returning also from England after having taken furlough, there are required to sign a Security Bond in two series, and to obtain a certificate of the East India House, paying at the same time the sum of £3 for said certificate. Should a civilian forget or fail to do the above, before he quits England, the papers are sent out by the Home authorities to the Bengal Government, and the Civil Servant is desired to attend before some officer at, or nearest to, the station of the Civil Servant in question to execute the bond. It is then returned to the Court of Directors with the names and addresses of the parties in England who may be nominated the sureties to the bond.

On a Civil Servant returning to India from furlough without having drawn the full £500 per annum for three years, he is entitled on production to the Civil Auditor of the East India House Certificate of what sums have been paid on account of furlough allowance, such arrears as that document may prove to be due,

#### ARRIVAL FROM FURLOUGH.

A Civil Servant returning overland may report his arrival at Bombay from thence to the General Department, which department will inform the one in which he has last served of the circumstance, in order that arrangements may be regulated accordingly. But he will not be considered arrived within his own presidency or gazetted in any way until he shall have reached and reported himself from Poore, if coming by that route, from Sambhalpore if coming by that, and from Baluch or the first station he may reach of the Sauror and Nerbudda territories if coming by that route.

Officers formerly attached and again about to belong to the N. W. Provinces should report themselves both to the Agra and Bengal Secretaries to Government in the General Department.

#### PART II.

E E

AFFAIRS

R. Raghavan.

M (Reid)

M. Tuli.

M (Reid)

Chandra Shekhar

A. AVSM (Reid)

K. Nayar.

A. SM (Reid)

a (Reid)

ajwa (Reid)

the 32nd paragraph of the printed despatch from the Honorable the Court of Directors, dated the 8th of December 1824, and for the usual (31) licence to be received on board, the ship in which the applicant may intend to proceed, specifying the name of the ship and the time fixed for her departure from Bengal. Civil Servants proceeding on Certificate of ill health will also furnish themselves with the (32) Certificate from the managers of the Civil Fund, required by the despatch above quoted, and will transmit a duplicate of such Certificate to the Secretary to the Government, in the General Department.

Civil Servants intending to retire from the Service or to leave the Country upon furlough, shall give notice thereof to the Accountant of the Department to which they belong at least three months before the date on which they

#### LICENCE AND REPORT OF DEPARTURE REQUIRED.

(31) The same licence is required by Civil Employées from their own Governments when about to embark from Bombay, to be received on board the ship or steamer sailing thence, in which they may intend to embark.

Where Officers do not proceed from the port of Calcutta, they should report their departure from the last place within the limits of the Bengal and Agra Presidencies. Where they proceed from Calcutta, they must report from the Pilot's leaving the ship.

(32) Besides this Certificate, the Civil Servant returning to Europe should receive, and bear in mind the contents of, the following:

To

SUBSCRIBER, BENGAL CIVIL FUND.

*Rules 4, 32, 33, & 34.* SIR,—Understanding that you contemplate proceeding to England soon, I have the honor to call your particular attention to the rules noted in the margin.

If it is not your intention to resign the service upon leaving this Country, you will observe that you are required to continue your contributions to the Fund out of any furlough allowance to which you may be entitled; and that in case of your being entitled to no such allowance, you must continue to contribute as if you were, if you are desirous that any family you may leave at your death shall have an interest in the Civil Fund.

Upon either of the above suppositions, it will be necessary for you to take steps to have the monthly contributions due by you paid regularly in India. You can pay, in advance, the whole amount demandable from you during the three years for which furlough allowance is receivable, or any part of that amount, if you prefer such an arrangement to making provision for monthly payments through an Agent.

\*When furlough allowance is £500 per Annum, or

Sa. Rs. 5,000 or..... Co.'s Rs. 5,333 5 4 A memorandum is noted in

The ordinary deduction therefrom is..... Rs. 120 0 0 the margin\* of

The Extraordinary Ditto or half per Cent is..... „ 26 10 8 the amount of

Contribution per Annum Rs. 146 10 0 deductions as-

Ditto per Mensem..... Rs. 12 3 7 subscribers who

When furlough allowance is £250 per Annum, or

Sa. Rs. 2,500 or..... Co.'s Rs. 2,566 10 8 and of that as-

The ordinary deduction therefrom is..... „ 120 0 0 sessable from

The Extraordinary Ditto..... „ 13 5 4 those who re-

Contribution per Annum Rs. 133 5 4 ceive only £250

Ditto per Mensem..... Rs. 11 1 9 a year, from this

which you are required to make provision.

The money must be paid to the Sub-Treasurer, as Treasurer of this Fund; but you are requested, before sailing, to inform me of the arrangement you may make.

If it is your intention to resign the service, on or before sailing, and if the sum of your subscriptions to this Fund, with interest, does not amount to Rs. 25,000, you will observe that it will be necessary for you now to pay to the Treasurer of the Fund, the amount by which the sum of your subscriptions with interest, falls short of the sum of Rs. 25,000, if you wish that any family you may leave at your death shall be entitled to benefit under the rules of the Civil Fund.

I have the honor to be

SIR,

Your most Obedient Servant

Honorary Secretary.



propose to leave the country in order to allow that officer to ascertain and bring to adjustment, as far as possible, any items of account standing to their debit in the Public Books.

### MODIFIED FURLOUGH RESOLUTION\* OF 1839.

*The subjoined we quote at length for the information of those who may be desirous of calculating their chances of furloughs, by looking back for the lapses that may fall in 1841 and 1842, by expiries of 1839.*

(33) Resolved on the 6th Noyember, 1839, that the following rules be established for the grant of furloughs to members of the Civil Service in part modification of previous rules passed on the 6th October, 1825, and 18th September, 1828, and that the same be applied to the furloughs of the present year.

1. Civil Servants desiring furlough must as here-  
*Rules for grant of furloughs.* before submit their applications so as to reach the office of the Secretary to Government in the General department at Calcutta, on

#### LIMITATION OF PRIVATE AFFAIRS LEAVE.

(33) The Home authorities with reference to that part of this Resolution which allowed Officers to go home on private affairs leave in anticipation, have ordered the strict observance of the principles laid down in the subjoined.

*Extract Despatch to Fort St. George in the Public Department, dated 26th April, 1826.*

3. 'In your despatch in this department dated the 6th September 1825, paras. 6 and 7 you have brought to our notice two questions raised in respect of the Regulations framed by us for granting absentee allowance to Civil Servants when in Europe.

4. 'The spirit of these questions is.—Whether it is competent to a Civil Servant who may have completed a residence of 10 years and proceeded to England and there await his turn to the indulgence of the Honorable Court, having previously notified to Government his desire to avail himself the liberality of the Honorable Court upon the first occasion on which it should be open to him?

5. 'The question we answer in the negative. In framing the Regulations it was our object that whilst each Civil Servant might be enabled once in the course of his service to have the benefit of the Absentee Allowance the number annually returning to England with that view should be limited, an object which would be defeated if Civil Servants were allowed to come home and wait their turn in England.

*Extract Despatch to Fort St. George in the Public Department, dated 5th December, 1827.*

7. 'We adhere to the determination communicated to you in our despatch dated 25th April 1826, para. 5, that no servant shall hereafter receive the Absentee Allowance who shall not have been admitted by the local Government to the benefit of the Regulations previously to leaving India, excepting only such Servants as may have been compelled by ill health to quit India on a voyage to some place within the limits of the Company's Charter or to the Cape of Good Hope and as may have been subsequently compelled by the same cause to come to Europe. In such cases where the Servant has resided more than ten years in India the benefit will of course be withheld whenever the number of Absentees limited by the Regulations is complete.

*Extract Last Orders on Resolution of 1839.*

6. 'With respect to the Gentlemen who have been permitted to come to this Country under a promise or with the expectation of being admitted in turn to the benefit of a Furlough Allowance we shall not under the special circumstances of their case object to their receiving that benefit during their present absence, if upon the occurrence of vacancies, they shall be admitted by you upon the application left by them on quitting India, and provided that they return to the Presidency within the period of 5 years to which absence is limited by law.

No permission is to be given to officers in future to go home and wait the chances of a prospective furlough.

#### JUNIOR FURLOUGHES.

\* The interpretation put upon the Regulation relating to the claim of servants who had been compelled by ill health to go to Europe before completing 10 years service in India, to a furlough, after they should have served that period, had been considered doubtful. It has lately been ruled by the Home Government that in the event of such parties preferring an application for leave of absence on private affairs after completing the prescribed term of service, it will be within the discretion of the local Government to comply therewith, always having reference however to the wants of the public service. But it is only in cases in which parties may be compelled by ill health after 10 years service to go to England a second time, that they are entitled to any pecuniary allowance for such second absence, and then only to the difference between £500 per annum for three years, and the amount drawn during their first absence.—

AFFAIRS

R Raghavan.

M (Retd)

M Tuli.

M (Retd)

Chandra Shekhar

AVSM (Retd)

K Nayar.

SM (Retd)

a (Retd)

ajwa (Retd)

or before the 1st November of each year, when the furloughs then available to complete the number 51, will be appropriated to the senior applicants who have completed 10 years of actual residence, provided they are subscribers to the Civil Annuity Fund and have not forfeited their claim by a previous absence as juniors so as to bring their case within the orders contained in the 22d para<sup>2</sup> of the letter of the Hon'ble Court of Directors, dated 8th December, 1823.

2. The applicants on the 1st November shall further have the benefit of the furloughs that may lapse by return or expiry to the 31st March next following, but during this period applicants under medical certificates will be entitled to preference, and such applicants may as heretofore take their furlough, if any furloughs are available, at any period of the year.

Applying the above rules to the applications now before the Government, the following will be the order of admission to the benefit of furlough in the present season.

The applicants entitled to furlough on the 1st November, ranged in the order of seniority, are as follows :

1. W.A. Pringle. 2. R.H. Scott, 3. H. (34) Nisbet. 4. F. MacNaghten. 5. W. R. Young. 6. G. Udny. 7. J.A. Dorin. 8. Edward Deeds. 9. A. Reid. 10. W.H. Woodcock. 11. (35) A. Fraser. 12. H. F. James. 13. G. H. Battye. 14. W.J. H. Money. 15. E. F. Tyler. 16. W. R. Timins. 17. N. B. Edmonstone. 18. J. Muir. 19. B. J. Colvin. 20. P. C. Trench. 21. H. B. Beresford. 22. M. S. Gilmore. 23. J. Cumine. 24. W. P. Goad, and 25. W. M. Diron.

Of these Messrs. W.A. Pringle and R.H. Scott are admitted from this date.

Mr. W.R. Young, Mr. J. Cumine, and Mr. W.P. Goad being applicants under medical certificate will be entitled to take the first furloughs that may lapse from this date.

Messrs. J. H. Crawford, and C. W. Fagan whose periods of ten years' residence will be completed on the 7th of November of the present year, will also be entitled to avail themselves of any furloughs that may lapse after that date, their applications having been accompanied by medical certificates.

After furloughs shall have been allotted to the above applicants under medical certificate, and to any other similar applicants whose cases may be laid before the Governments of Bengal or of the N. W. Provinces, in the interval between the 1st November, and the 31st March, the furloughs that may lapse until the date last mentioned, shall be allotted as they fall in, to the above applicants in the order of their rank in the above list.

For their assurance as to the time when they may reasonably expect to obtain furlough, the following list of the dates when the furloughs will respective-

(34) Mr. H. N. wrote to Government saying that he required to be reserved for him, under Medical Certificate the first furlough that might fall in (and that he should be at liberty to defer his departure from India until) after the 19th of April 1840. He was informed in reply that the Government could not give effect to his application under Medical Certificate until the date when he should state it to be his desire to embark for England on furlough. But he was informed that, if, in the interval between the date of his application and the 19th of April, a furlough came to him by right of seniority, it would of course be appropriated to and reserved for him.

(35) In the course of November 1839, this Civil Servant begged to be informed of all applications for furlough that might be made between the 1st of November and 31st of March. On this, Government determined to publish monthly, during the interval referred to a disposition list, shewing applications for and grants of furlough, under the following heads, viz. :—

By turn.....	To A. B. on Medical Certificate.
By death.....	To C. D. ditto
By expiry.....	
Will lapse on return or expiry, and avail- able accordingly.	Applicants according to seniority under Medical Certificate, and general seniority in the order of their claims on,

ly expire, if the incumbents do not previously return, is published for general information.

1. H. B. Brownlow, ...13th Dec. 1836.	8. R. W. Maxwell, ...21st Jan. 1837.
2. A. Lang, ...25th ditto	9. W. S. Alexander, ...27th ditto
3. R. Neave, ...25th ditto	10. C. C. Jackson, ... 3rd Feb. 1837.
4. C. Phillips, ...10th Jan. 1837.	11. T. O. Vibart, ...19th ditto
5. C. M. Caldicott, ...16th ditto	12. H. Fraser, senior...28th ditto
6. H. Pideock, ...18th ditto	13. H. Lushington, ...28th March.
7. J. P. Gubbins, ...18th ditto	14. R. J. Loughman,...28th ditto

The (36) President in Council, considering that under the above rules a full allotment of furloughs will be made to the members of the Bengal Civil Service, and that the exigencies of the Public Service will not admit, without inconvenience, of a larger number of servants being absent than is provided for by the rules established, deems it expedient to require that leave to proceed to Europe, on account of private affairs, shall be sparingly granted to servants not entitled to the privilege of furlough, (37) and that applications for such leave be not complied with, except under special circumstances to be explained to the satisfaction of the heads of the respective Governments of Bengal and the N. W. Provinces.

(36) Messrs. Money, Edmonstone, Colvin, and Trench, memorialized the Court of Directors, praying that as the confident expectation under which they left India of being granted furloughs in the season 1839-40 had not been realized, and as there was a great probability of some of them being again disappointed in the ensuing season, furloughs might be advanced to them in excess of the usual number for the season in which they left India, viz. 1838-39, the same to be deducted from the authorized number of furloughs in the year or years in which a furlough might fall to any of the memorialists. By this arrangement the memorialists observed that the claims of other parties would not be interfered with, their own Services would be available at a much earlier period than they otherwise could, as the proposed plan would have the effect of completing their three years of furlough towards the end of 1841, when they would return to their duty in Bengal, and not any additional charge would be thrown upon India. To meet however the possible case of the furlough allowance being advanced to an individual who, when his time came, might not be alive to claim it, the memorialists suggested that to guard against such contingency, security might be required for the repayment of the amount received.

In consideration of the peculiar circumstances in which the memorialists were placed the Court of Directors determined as a special case, to comply with their prayer and to treat them as on furlough from the date of their quitting India. The Court offered the same boon to the other gentlemen who left India under similar circumstances, but it was made a condition with each of them that, if he availed himself of the indulgence, he should return to India at the expiration of his three years' absence.

This is not to be quoted as a precedent: and the Court positively ordered that permission to gentlemen to return to Europe in anticipation of their procuring furloughs, should be never in future granted, it being their firm determination not to permit any servant hereafter to receive the absentee allowance, who should not have been admitted by the local government to the benefit of the regulations previously to leaving India, excepting only such servants, as, having proceeded on account of ill health to some place within the limits of the Company's charter or to the Cape of Good Hope, might be compelled by the same cause to go from thence to Europe.

#### QUERY.

(37) Suppose a Civilian who has returned from his regular furlough to Europe after 10 years actual residence in India, is obliged to proceed on medical certificate, either to the Cape or Hills within a few months after his return; in such a case is he to proceed merely upon the subsistence allowance granted to Civilians, or is he entitled to the allowances of his appointment (should he have one) subject merely to the usual deductions? The query in fact is,—is the regular furlough to Europe to be considered the same as sick leave? for, if so, a Civilian must serve 3 years before he can go on sick certificate, although a Military man may have leave as often as necessary.

#### ANSWER.

A Civilian who, after having stayed ten years in India, and then three in England on furlough, and then having returned to India, gets a *substantive* appointment, and then wishes to go to sea on sick certificate, may do so, and will draw the salary of such *substantive* office, less the regulated deductions for leave: if he only hold an *acting* appointment he will lose his *acting* allowance, and only have the bare subsistence of his rank; and if he hold no appointment, substantive or acting, he will also only have bare subsistence of his rank.

AFFAIRS

R. Raghavan.

M (Retd)

M. Tuli.

M (Retd)

Chandra Shekhar

AVSM (Retd)

K Nayar,

SM (Retd)

M (Retd)

ajwa (Retd)

## No. 191.

*Fort William, General Department, 2d November, 1840.*

The Secretary lays before the Right Honorable the Governor a Statement of the number of Furloughs available in this season for the Members of the Civil Service qualified to take the same, and of the applications preferred by the 1st November 1840.

On the 1st November, 1839, there were vacant and available to make the complement of 51 Furloughs,..... 2

*Lapses since 1st November, 1839.*

## 1st. By Return.—

Messrs. A. Lang, Henry Pidcock, H. B. Brownlow, W. S. Alexander, Henry Lushington, J. P. Gubbins, R. J. Loughman, G. A. Bushby, D. C. Smyth, W. Blunt, and W. R. Kennaway.. 11

2d. By Expiry, i. e. completion of 3 years from the date of sailing—  
Messrs. C. M. Caldecott, R. W. Maxwell, C. C. Jackson, C. Phillips, H. Fraser, Senior, and Robert Neave,..... 6

3d. By acceptance of Annuity—  
None.

## 4th. By Death—

Messrs. T. G. Vibart, J. Neave, William Crawford and Alexander Cumming,..... 4

---

21

---

23

## Deduct taken within the year—

By Messrs. J. H. Crawford, W. R. Young, W. P. Goad, C. W. Fagan, J. Cumine, J. A. Dorin, F. Macnaghten, George Mainwaring, G. Udny, W. A. Pringle, Edward Deedes, H. S. Boulderson, R. H. Scott, C. B. Quintin, W. H. Woodcock, John Lawrence, A. Fraser, H. Nisbet, A. Reid and R. W. Hughes,..... 20

Furloughs available 2d November 1840,..... 3

Remain absent on this date as per List annexed. .... 48

Total.... 51

Three Furloughs are available on this date the 2d November 1840. The applications received up to the 1st of November, 22 in number, are placed hereto according to their order of seniority in the service, including the names of Messrs W. J. H. Money, N. B. Edmonstone, B. J. Colvin and P. C. Trench, who, as a special indulgence, have been admitted to Furlough in advance by the Hon'ble the Court of Directors in excess of the Furloughs for the season 1838-39. The Furloughs thus granted to those Gentlemen are ordered to be deducted from the available Furloughs, and to be considered as appropriated by the abovenamed Gentlemen when the same shall fall to their turn.

## APPLICATIONS.

1T. P. Biscoe, 2B. Golding, 3F. H. Robinson, 4G. W. Battye, 5W. J. H. Money, 6J. P. Grant, 7C. T. Davidson, 8W. R. Timins, 9N. B. Edmonstone, 10J. Muir, 11B. J. Colvin, 12P. C. Trench, 13H. Beresford, 14M. S. Gilmore, 15D. J. Money, 16W. E. Money, 17C. Gubbins, 18W. M. Dirom, 19R. Hous-toun, 20F. Lowth, 21A. C. Bidwell, 22J. G. Campbell.

By Rule II. of the Orders of the Honorable the President in Council dated the 6th of November 1839, (which has received the sanction of the Honorable the Court of Directors) the number of Furloughs hereafter available during the season will correspond with the number expected to fall in between the 1st of November and the 31st of March.

The following is a List of the Furloughs that will fall in up to the last mentioned time, viz.

1. R. Macan,.....	8th December, 1840.
2. W. Wilkinson,.....	16th ditto "
3. W. H. Martin,.....	16th ditto "
4. T. C. Scott, .....	16th ditto "
5. C. Allen, .....	4th January, 1841.
6. H. P. Russell, .....	5th ditto "
7. Robert Trotter,.....	5th ditto "
8. C. E. Trevelyan, .....	17th ditto "
9. James Lean, .....	1st February, 1841.
10. S. G. Smith,.....	13th ditto "
11. F. E. Reid, .....	13th ditto "
12. T. P. Woodcock, .....	1st March.
13. George Adams, .....	8th ditto

G. A. BUSHBY, *Secy. to Govt. of Bengal.*

*Resolution.*—The Right Hon'ble the Governor is pleased with reference to the foregoing Report and to Rule I. of the Resolution of the Hon'ble the President in Council, bearing date the 6th of November, 1839, to assign the three available Furloughs to the Senior Applicants, Messrs. T. P. B. Biscoe, B. Goulding and F. H. Robinson.

With respect to the Furloughs that will fall in before the end of March, 13 in number, they will be granted as they become available according to Rule II. of the Resolution above mentioned—first to Applicants on Medical Certificate (of which at the present there are none on the List) and otherwise according to Seniority to the following Gentlemen :

1G. W. Battye, 2W. J. H. Money, 3J. P. Grant, 4C. T. Davidson, 5W. R. Timins, 6N. B. Edmonstone, 7J. Muir, 8B. J. Colvin, 9P. C. Trench, 10H. Beresford, 11M. S. Gilmore, 12D. J. Money, 13W. E. Money, 14C. Gubbins, 15W. M. Dirom, 16R. Houstoun, 17F. Lowth, 18A. C. Bidwell, 19J. G. Campbell.

For the information of these Gentlemen the Secretary's Report will be published in the Calcutta Gazette, with a copy of this Resolution of the Right Honorable the Governor.

By order of the Right Honorable the Governor of Bengal.

G. A. BUSHBY.

*Secretary to Govt. of Bengal.*

*The 11th November, 1840.*

Since the Report of the Secretary to Government in this Department was published in the Calcutta Gazette of the 4th instant, the application of Mr. W. E. Money for Furlough has been cancelled at his request, and the application of Mr. R. K. Dick, Magistrate and Collector of Bijnore, for Furlough, under Medical Certificate, has been registered according to Rule 11, of the Furlough Resolution dated the 6th of November, 1839.

#### ASSAY MASTERS' FURLOUGH.

Whenever Assay Masters or Deputy Assay Masters are compelled by ill-health, duly certified to come to Europe they shall be permitted to receive the furlough allowance of Surgeon and Assistant Surgeon respectively, viz. 191£ 12s. 6d. and 118 12 6

for the prescribed period of 3 years when it is to cease whether they may be allowed to resume office in India or not, a point which the Court reserve for their own sole decision.

FFAIRS

R Raghavan.  
M (Retd)

IL Tuli, A  
M (Retd)

Chandra Shekhar  
AVSM (Retd)

K Nayar.  
SM (Retd)

u (Retd)

ajwa (Retd)

### FURLOUGHS PREVIOUS TO THE COMPLETION OF TEN YEARS' SERVICE.

Are granted under the authority of Para. 22—of the Court's despatch, of 8th December 1824, viz. In cases of Civil Servant compelled by illness, certified upon oath, to come to Europe previous to their completion of an actual residence in the Civil service of ten years, such covenanted Servants shall each be presented with the sum of 2000 Sicca Rupees as passage money, and shall be entitled, for a period not exceeding three years, to an Allowance, from the Company's cash, of £250 per annum, but servants having received this indulgence shall not in the event of their again coming to Europe after having completed a residence of ten years or upwards, be entitled to any allowance under the first Regulation, except their return be again occasioned by illness, to be in like manner certified upon oath, and then only to the difference between what they have before drawn in the shape of passage money, and that of £500 per annum for three years (38).

### SALARIES.

The following extract from a Resolution by the Hon'ble the President in Council, under date 20th March, 1839, communicated to the Bengal Government is published for general information :

*Extract from the Proceedings of the Hon'ble the President of the Council of India in Council in the Financial Department, dated the 20th March, 1839.*

RESOLUTION.—Resolved, that the 16th November 1836, the date when the Hon'ble Court's despatch dated 4th May of 1836, was laid before the Council of India for orders be the date which is to regulate the claim of incumbents to retain the allowances held by them on that date.

2nd. Resolved, that the date of the receipt of the present despatch in its application to the Officers of the Bengal Division of the Presidency be the date when the letter from the Secretary to the Right Hon'ble the Governor General forwarding the despatch from His Lordship's Camp was laid before the Council viz. 20th February, 1839.

3rd. With reference to the above dates Mr. C. Tucker, Extra Temporary Judge of the Sudder Dewanny and Nizamut Adawlut, under date 16th December 1836, (made permanent, 9th September 1833,) and whose Salary since the former date has been fixed at 45,000 must, from the 20th ultimo, be reduced to 42,000.

4th. In like manner the Salary of Mr. Hawkins, Register, which, on the 16th January 1838 was fixed at 32,000 must, from the same date, be reduced to 30,000.

(38) In cases of extreme mental imbecility a friend may submit the application in behalf of the invalid, may be permitted to receive the usual passage Money, and sign the Salary bills. Where there are any outstanding balances against the officer about thus to go on furlough, the security of his Agent or any respectable house holder is usually accepted for the future adjustment of the claim of Government, and in one case where it was of vital importance that the invalid should embark in the first ship, and where there was not time to ask for and obtain an acquittance from the offices of Account and Audit in the N. W. Provinces where the invalid had once served as a Junior, but had not been in responsible charge of a treasury, an application was made to Government to dispense with the North Western Province certificate. In consideration of the circumstances of the case, especially as there was every ground for supposing that there were not any items standing against the invalid of so large an amount as would not be covered by the Furlough Allowance which it would be allowed in the power of the Court of Directors to take for the Government demands, this was granted.

Mr. A. B. in March 1836 went to England before the completion of ten years, on Medical certificate. Having stayed three years in England, he wished to proceed to the Cape for two years : this was allowed by the Home authorities—with the proviso that he was to draw nothing from the Company's treasuries for the said two years, and that if he did not return to India within that period—i. e. the completion of 5 years from the date of his having quitted it, he should lose the service,

5th. Of the Civil and Sessions Judges, the Officers drawing Salaries in excess of 30,000 Rupees, who will fall under the Orders for reduction contained in this Despatch, are—

Messrs. R. P. Nisbet,  
A. Dick,  
J. Templer,  
W. Dent,  
H. Oldfield,

all of whom draw 32,000 upon augmentations made since the 16th November 1836. The other Officers named in the List as drawing more than 30,000 are old incumbents, viz. Messrs. Cracroft, Lee Warner, and J. D'Oyly; and those who have received the higher rate of 36,000 before the 16th November 1836, viz. Messrs. R. Barlow and H. Moore.

6th. Of the Civil and Session Judges (in Number 28) the following draw allowances less than 30,000: Messrs. Smelt, Russell, Biscoe, Gouldsbury, Gough, Cathcart, Golding, Doedes and Dunbar. The Salary of all these Officers being 28,000 they are each respectively entitled to an increase of 2,000 per annum, provided that a deduction equivalent to furnish such an addition be immediately available, and if the deduction afford only a partial increase, the

\* *Court's Orders*, amount is to be 'equitably apportioned among Officers of para. 43. the same class.' The present amount available from Civil and Session Judges is 10,000, but His Honor in Council regards the immediate saving made in the allowances of Officers of the Sudder Court as likewise available for the augmentations of Civil and Session Judges' Salaries. Thus the amount in hand applicable for augmentations from the 20th February last is 15,000.

7th. Since that date Mr. Cracroft's resignation has been received; this Gentleman's Salary was 41,800 being that of a 2d Judge of Circuit under the old system. Considering of this amount the excess above 36,000 as personal, His Honor in Council deems 6,000 to be available for augmentation of the inferior grade of Salaries of Civil and Session Judges. Thus the total amount at present available is 21,000, but in addition to the nine gentlemen named as filling the office of Civil and Session Judge, a tenth, Mr. Ravenshaw, draws the same allowances of 28,000 as an additional Civil and Thuggee Session Judge, and the Criminal duties to be performed in the trial of these Offenders, are at least of equal responsibility and grade with those of ordinary Sessions: His Honor in Council is therefore disposed to admit the claim of this gentleman to be placed on the same footing in point of salary.

8th. Thus there are ten Officers entitled to receive in the whole 20,000 Rupees from the 20th February, but from that date till the departure of Mr. Cracroft, the amount available being only 15,000, they will each respectively receive only three-fourths of the augmentation allotted to them until the date when Mr. Cracroft's Salary fell in, and from that date the entire increase.—The Additional Judges performing only Civil duties, will continue to draw, as before ordered, only 26,000.

9th. In the Statement laid before the President in Council the next Officers named are separate Magistrates. Of these the Chief Magistrate of Calcutta and Magistrate of 24-Pergunnahs are Special Officers, the allowances of which have been sanctioned by the Hon'ble Court. The remainder, twelve in number, have been appointed under an arrangement not before the Court at the time of issuing their Orders. The appointments having been substituted for those of Joint Magistrate and Deputy Collector.

10th. The despatch of the Hon'ble Court contains no Orders specifically referring to these Officers, but His Honor in Council is of opinion that the principle of the Orders will apply, and therefore that the office of Magistrate must be established with an equal salary, the duties performed and the powers exercised being all of the same description.

11th. Of the twelve Magistrates appointed in Bengal, three are drawing 18,000 Rs. per annum and the remainder 12,000. The Right Honorable the Governor General has proposed to fix the equal Salary of 15,000 per annum for this class of Officers, in which case Messrs. Onslow, Gilmore, and Elliott would lose 3,000 per annum, and the remaining nine would obtain a corresponding in-

FFAIRS

Raghavan.

M (Reid)

L Tuli,

M (Reid)

Chandra Shekhar

AVSM (Reid)

K Nayar,

SM (Reid)

(Reid)

ajwa (Reid)

crease. This would involve a net charge of 18,000 per annum, to meet which there is no deduction available from the Salaries of Officers of the same class, and as these Officers were not embraced in the previous Orders of the Honorable Court, and there has been no Special Salary assigned to this class of Officers which was intentionally distributed unequally upon the principle of keeping the total the same, it cannot be assumed that there are vacancies of the higher grade.

12th. The President in Council concurring in the expediency of fixing the Salaries of the Magistrates on the uniform scale proposed, to wit, 15,000 per annum, feels that he would not be warranted in providing the means by so large a net charge upon the resources of the country; since therefore the despatch in question contains no specific orders in regard to this class, Resolved, that the case of the Magistrates be submitted to the Honorable Court with a recommendation that they be uniformly placed on the footing of 15,000 per annum.

### REVENUE.

13th. In the Sudder Board of Revenue the Salary of Mr. R. D. Mangles, temporary Member, will require to be reduced from 45,000 to 42,000, but as, this Gentleman has taken his departure in the 'Repulse' the case is only noted, for the saving which becomes available in consequence for other augmentations.

14th. Of the Commissioners, Mr. Dampier only draws more than the amount fixed by the Hon'ble Court, his Salary was fixed at 39,000 viz. 36,000 + 3,000 for travelling charges on the 26th January 1836. The Orders for reduction do not therefore apply to his case.

15th. The remaining six Commissioners of Revenue draw uniformly, 38,000 i. e. 35,000 + 3,000 travelling charges, which is the rate now finally established

*\* These Officers draw the old Salary of 18,810, besides Commission, which more than makes up the deficiency. Mr. Barwell draws the Special Salary heretofore drawn by him as Collector of Dacca, with the addition of a Salt charge. The aggregate allowances of all these Gentlemen is of course in excess of the present highest scale of Salary, viz. 25,000.*

by the present despatch of the Hon'ble Court. There are thirteen Gentlemen filling the office of Collector only, of these, three, A. C. Barwell, J. Wilkinson and Wm. H. Belli, are old incumbents, not affected by the present Orders.\* Of the remainder of the Officers of this class two (Hon'ble J. C. Erskine, and H. Dick) draw 25,000 under appointments made subsequent to 18th November, 1836, each of these Gentlemen will, therefore, under the present Orders, lose 2,000 per annum, (4,000) to reduce their Salaries to the scale of 23,000 fixed by the Hon'ble Court for this class. There are eight Officers—

A. Ogilvie,  
M. Smith,  
E. Sterling,  
J. Laurell,  
R. Forbes,  
F. Skipwith,  
W. Dirom,  
H. C. Hamilton,

drawing only 21,000 per annum, and to each of whom therefore an increase of 2,000 per annum would have to be awarded were there funds available under the Order to apportion the amount available from the same class, which is in this case 4,000 per annum; each of the above eight gentlemen would receive from the 20th ultimo 500 per annum, and if the gain from reduction, of Mr. Mangles be thrown into the account they will each receive in addition one-eighth of 3,000 per annum from the 14th March, the date of Mr. Mangles' departure, to wit, 375 per annum.

16th. According to the letter of the Hon'ble Court's despatch, there is no other fund at present available for addition to the allowances of the Collectors drawing only 21,000, but as each of the three old incumbents, must be considered as Collector of the 1st class, there will be a further 2,000 Rs. to be distributed upon each vacancy, and when the whole of these offices have lapsed the



total Salary of each of the Collectors now drawing 21,000 will be  $500 + 375 + 750 = 1,625 + 21,000 = 22,625$ . Messrs. Erskine and Dick will, however, draw 23,000, there would still therefore be a grade amongst these Officers—for their successors will still draw 23,000, i. e. superior allowances to other Collectors.

17th. There is however an important point still to be noticed, which is this, that in the Resolution of the 21st May 1837, upon the previous despatch of the Hon'ble Court, it was laid down as a rule that the total Government payment to the class being taken at the amount fixed by the Hon'ble Court the distribution, instead of being equable should be by grades; one-half drawing an amount in excess of the average, and the other half in the same proportion less. But if this principle had been followed out as intended, the amount available for increase of the under paid Officers would, of course, have exactly equalled the demand, and it appears that the only reason why this is not the case is that promotion to the higher grade has for sometime been suspended, and on that account there is, reckoning three incumbents of the former system as upper grade Officers, a vacancy, of one of this grade to complete the number six, or one and half, if the exact half of 13 be taken, assuming 3,000 Rupees per annum to be available for the augmentations; on this account a sum of 375 will be added immediately to the allowances of the underpaid Collectors, which is the complement of the exact sum of 23,000 for each. The effect of the Court's present Orders will therefore be, that instead of drawing 23,000 immediately, 375 per annum of that amount will be payable from the date of Mr. Mangles' departure, and 750 in three parts, as Messrs. Barwell, Belli and Wilkinson vacate.

#### JUDICIAL—REVENUE.

23rd. The next Officers on the list are Magistrate-Collectors—to these the Hon'ble Court has allotted the uniform Salary of 24,000 per annum, with exception to the three employed in Cuttack, who being also Salt Agents, are allowed to draw 28,000. There are 14 Officers of this class, of whom one only, Mr. Raikes, draws 28,000 upon the ground of having a small charge of Customs—all the remainder, the Cuttack Officers excepted, who draw also 28,000 as allowed by the Court in consideration of the districts being unsettled, and of there being a Salt charge annexed to each, receive 24,000 per annum. There are thus ten Officers to be increased 2,000 Rupees each, and as the Salary authorized by the Court for Chittagong in the previous despatch was 28,000, the Government having urged its being raised to 30,000 on special grounds personal to Mr. Harvey, which the present despatch recognizes, there are none who will suffer corresponding deductions. According to the strict principle of the Hon'ble Court's despatch there is no fund from which to provide for these Officers the increases allotted to them, and as the expediency of dividing the Magistrate's office from that of Collector's, appears now to be very generally admitted in Bengal, it may not be considered of so much importance to seek prospectively for the means of raising the Salaries of the Magistrate-Collectors in the manner proposed by the Court.

24th. It is to be observed however, that the cause of there being no Collector-Magistrates on the higher Salary of 28,000 is the same, as remarked in the case of the Collectors only, viz. the suspension of promotions to the higher grade. The entire half therefore of the number of these Officers may, on the same principle, be deemed entitled to the augmentation though they have not received it, in which case the fund, though in abeyance, exists for raising the whole to 26,000 from the 20th February last.

25th. In the business of administration there are evidently three distinct duties to be performed. The collection of Revenue, the administration of Civil Justice, and the preservation of the Police and Peace of the country.

26. The natural provision for the performance of these duties is through separate Officers for each, and if heretofore the Police and Peace have been

FFAIRS

Raghavan.  
M (Retd)

Tuli,  
M (Retd)

Shandra Shekhar  
AVSM (Retd)

K Nayar.  
SM (Retd)

a (Retd)

ajwa (Retd)

united first with the administration of Civil Justice, and subsequently with the collection of Revenue, the doubling-up of distinct duties has been a necessary imperfection arising from the desire to diminish the number of Public Officers as well for the sake of economy as from the want of servants in sufficient number to provide separate Officers for all three duties.

27th. The latter want is not at present felt because of the extraordinary supply of Civil Servants furnished by the Hon'ble Court in the years 1826, 1827, and 1828.

28th. Of the fifty Servants nominated in each of these years, forty have now passed their tenth year, which is a period of service at which full competence for the most responsible duties is of necessity reached. It is this condition of the Service which enables the Government and seems to require of it to provide separate Officers for each of the three classes of ministerial duties, which have of necessity to be performed in every district.

29th. The only class of Officers remaining to be noticed is that of independent Joint Magistrates and Collectors, who have always been appointed at out Stations. Of these there are at present nine, of whom five receive 18,000 per annum, and four 12,000. If in order to follow out the principle laid down by the Hon'ble Court it be deemed necessary to equalize these allowances, and consequently it should be determined to place them all on the scale of 15,000, there will be an excess of 3,000 beyond the amount required to raise the smaller Salaries which may be added to the allowances of the Magistrate-Collectors, making a further addition to them of 300 Rupees each per annum; but His Honor in Council is inclined to respect the rights of Incumbents of the class under review, and would not therefore order a present reduction, more especially as they are not included amongst the classes revised by the Hon'ble Court, so that the salary assigned is not in contravention of any Orders of the Hon'ble Court. Moreover in several instances the separate joint office at the out Station had existed at the same Salary for a long time, and though of necessity known to the Hon'ble Court, they have not been ordered to be reduced—His Honor in Council therefore, instead of equalizing the allowances of these out Station Officers, prefers establishing 18,000 Rupees as the Ordinary Salary of them, and seeking to reduce their number by a new distribution of Zillahs so as to abolish the lower grade on 1,000 per mensem.

30th. There is an inferior class of Officers not entered in the list called Joint Magistrates and Deputy Collectors of the 2d grade on the Salary of Head Assistant under the old system, viz. 8,400 per annum.

31st. These Officers were until lately divided into two classes, the higher of which received 1,000 per mensem. These have now however been entirely absorbed. The abolition of the Gradation System will therefore have no application to the remaining single grade of these Officers, which, as an useful aid in troublesome districts, may require to be maintained.

32d. It only remains to notice the individual cases:—these are the case of Mr. W. Young, Secretary to the Board of Customs, Salt and Opium, to whom the Hon'ble Court confirm his previous allowances of 30,000, but direct the Salary of the Secretary to Board of Customs, Salt and Opium, to be reduced to 28,000 on a vacancy. This reduction will of course take effect.

33d. The cases of Messrs. Harvey and Mills require no orders, as both these Officers are now Commissioners.—The case of the Salt Agents of Hidgellee and Tumlook is again referred to by the Hon'ble Court. The Salaries of these Officers were, in the previous despatch, ordered to be reduced from 50,000 to 42,000. Mr. Barlow, the Salt Agent of Hidgellee, as an incumbent, is entitled to continue upon his present allowances of 50,000, but Mr. Martin was appointed in August 1835, upon a Salary of 30,000.

34th. It is not clear to the President in Council whether this latter Salary shall be raised.

35th. Having thus disposed of the questions arising out of this despatch, so far as they apply to Bengal,—Ordered, that copy of the above Resolution be sent to the Right Hon'ble the Governor General for His Lordship's information.

## CONSTRUCTION OF ACT REGARDING LIMIT OF SALARIES.

*Extract from a Public General Letter from the Hon'ble the Court of Directors, dated the 12th June, 1816.*

Para. 20. We perceive by the abstract of the Act of the 53rd of his present Majesty, Chapter 155, annexed to your list of Civil Servants dated 31st May 1814, that accordingly to your construction of that Act, a Civil Servant may now upon his arrival in India receive £1,500 a year, but this is most assuredly a mistake, the Act above mentioned has shortened the period two years, which was required previously to the passing of that Act for a servant to have resided in India to enable him to receive more than 1,500, 3,000, or 4,000 pounds a year; but it has not shortened the period which it was required previously thereto for a servant to have resided as above mentioned to enable him to receive more than £500 a year, consequently that remains the same as it was before the Act of the 53rd was passed, namely three years allowing with respect to the servants education at Hertford College, the time not exceeding two years passed in that Institution, after they were seventeen, to be considered as time passed in India, and this will be your guide in future.'

## NO ONE OFFICE SALARY TO BE PAID TO TWO OFFICERS AT THE SAME TIME.

The Court of Directors have laid it down as a positive rule that they 'can on 'no account consent to the Salary of an office being issued to two persons for 'the same period of time.'

## ORDER FOR PAYMENT OF SALARIES.

No Salaries can be paid by the Sub-Treasurer, at the Presidency till after the publication in the official Gazette of authority for their being paid on a specified date.

## NO SALARIES TO BE DRAWN IN ANTICIPATION OF AUDIT.

No Civil Servants or Civil Employées (except under very peculiar circumstances, such for instance as those in which an Envoy and his Suite in Central Asia are placed,) can be excused for drawing their Salaries or those of others in their abstract, in anticipation of the audit.

## RETRENCHEMENTS ON AUDITED BILLS.

On a question of whether the Government in the case of its having a claim against the drawer of an audited salary bill would recognize the bonâ fide transfer by endorsement to a third party,—it was noticed that it was the practice of the Government to order retrenchments to be made through the Civil Auditor prospectively upon the bills that might be subsequently brought for audit, and that Government could scarcely imagine the case in which it would interfere between the audit and payment of a bill passed to an officer to whom the sum passed was absolutely due at the time of audit.

## SALARIES UNDER 10 YEARS SERVICE.

Mr. A. B. Collector and Magistrate at Rajeshaye applied for full salary of his appointment for the period when in consequence of his standing being less than 10 years, he received a lower allowance than that of the office. This application was not complied with.

## SALARIES OF MEMBERS OF COUNCIL NOT LIABLE TO DEDUCTION.

On an application from Bombay as to the allowances of Mr. A. B. second member of Council at that Presidency while absent at the Neelghery Hills, the reference was answered by an intimation that the rules for deductions in cases,

FFAIRS

Raghavan.  
(Retd)L. Tuli.  
(Retd)Chandra Shekhar  
AVSM (Retd)K. Nayar.  
SM (Retd)

(Retd)

ajwa (Retd)

of absence could not apply to salaries fixed by Act of Parliament; but that the forfeiture of salary during absence, unless the officer should rejoin would apply to members of Government.

#### SALARIES OF SPECIAL RESUMPTION OFFICERS.

The rule for the promotion of Special Deputy-Collectors, as laid down by the Supreme Government, is this :—‘that no resumption officer shall be raised to a higher grade of salary, in consequence of the promotion of a junior in another line of the Service, unless the Deputy Governor of Bengal determines that his merits are such, that he would have been promoted instead of that junior, but for his employment in the resumption line.’

#### POWERS TO RECEIVE SALARY.

Messrs. A. B. and Co. applied to Government to receive under full power from Mr. E. F. a Civil Servant, certain arrears of Salary due to him. The Government sanctioned the Sub-Treasurer paying the arrears in question to Messrs. A. B. and Co. on duly audited salary bills. The application to Govt. was necessary, for without its sanction in such case the Offices of Pay and Audit cannot pay or audit such bills. *This is a circumstance not sufficiently adverted to by Agents generally.*

#### TANJORE COMMISSIONERS.

On the Tanjore Commission being placed in abeyance by orders of July 1838, the Salaries of the Commissioners were placed upon the same footing as those of Commercial Officers, whose situation were abolished consequently upon the withdrawal of the Company from their E. I. Trade; this gave them  $\frac{3}{4}$  of their previous full Salaries, whilst out of employ, and the remaining  $\frac{1}{4}$  upon their nomination to any other office of inferior salary.

#### CARNATIC COMMISSIONER.

Mr. A. B. holding the above appointment submitted in expectation of being able finally to close the Commission on the 1st of September 1839, instead of the 30th of April 1840, the latter being the date that had been fixed for its extinction by orders of August 1st, 1838, his title to the full allowance of 3,000 Rs. per month for 20 months, to which the appointment had been raised—and asked that even if he should leave India before April 30th, 1840, an equivalent should be paid over to him; and laid stress also upon the fact of his not having taken the annual month's leave or his Furlough, as giving him a claim to draw additional Salary. It was ruled that all such claims and pleas were inadmissible, that the month's leave was an indulgence, not a right; and that the zealous servant who worked assiduously and brought his duties to a close, sooner than anticipated, had his reward in a reputation for zeal and superior ability, but could not be allowed the salary of the additional time, that a less diligent person would have taken to do the same work. Further the continuance of salary for a period after a servant had left India for Europe is prohibited by Act of Parliament.

#### SPECIAL COMMISSIONS ON CIVIL SERVANTS.

In some cases receive a Deputation Allowance 6500 Rs. a month. In some a substantive Salary, and in some instances no deputation allowance at all—a Government prosecutor has in one or two instances received a deputation allowance of 300 Rs.

#### LAW COMMISSIONERS.

The Law Commissioners having claimed under 3 and 4 Wm. IV. Chap. 80, Sec. 65, a salary 66,000 Rs. per annum instead of 50,000 as at present fixed, were informed that the sum of 50,000 Rs. having been settled, by a rule passed several years before the appointment of the Law Commissioners, as the highest for any person not a Member of Council, they must be regarded as coming within its operation.

A GENERAL RULE FOR THE PAYMENT OF THE ALLOWANCES OF CIVIL SERVANTS WHEN EMPLOYED TEMPORARILY IN OTHER STATIONS OF THE SAME PRESIDENCY, OR DEPUTED TO ANOTHER PRESIDENCY.

Whenever a servant attached to one presidency shall obtain temporary employment under another presidency, and shall desire to draw the allowances of his substantive office at the place or in the presidency to which he has been deputed, he shall apply to the Government of his presidency for an order to the Civil Auditor to grant him a certificate of the amount salary less deductions, to which he is entitled, and the Civil Auditor of the Presidency in which he is doing duty shall, on the strength of that certificate pass to him a monthly sum on account, as the Civil pay of the other presidency; the amount so passed to be made payable at the Treasury of the place where the officer is employed upon duplicate or triplicate receipts and to be adjusted in account by the Account or Accountant General of the presidency, as a remittance to the debit of the presidency on account of which it is paid. With respect to divisions of the same presidency, as the Collectors of one division are in the habit of granting bills on those of the other, which are adjusted through the two offices of account, the Governor General in Council, adopting the suggestion of the Accountant General, determines that when an officer of the N. W. Provinces, may be deputed to officiate within those of the Government of Bengal, on vice versa, the salary bill of his substantive office being transmitted for audit to the Auditor of the proper division, shall by him be forwarded to the Collector of the district where it is ordinarily payable, and that office shall, if it be duly receipted, issue and transmit to the officer a bill for the amount as per audit, payable to the individual at the Treasury of the place where he may be employed on duty. Such bills to be granted at per without any charge of hoodeean.

This complex process is sometimes superseded by taking the Certificate of the Officer himself (upon honor) and by passing a bill with the charge of one per cent. if coming within the other rates, and that of 9th June 1834.

The last named runs thus : ' The Hon'ble the Vice President in Council is pleased to direct that Collectors or other Officers in charge of public Treasuries shall on the application of covenanted Civil Officers of Government on leave of absence within the limits of the Presidency authorized to draw their pay from any such public Treasuries, grant Remittance bills for the amount of the allowances of such absent officers upon the Revenue Treasuries nearest the place of which they may reside on leave, the bill so granted being however restricted to the net amount of pay due, i. e. minus the several deductions which may be made by the Civil Auditor in favor of Government or on account of funds, &c. which are to be credited in the accounts in which the allowances may be chargeable to Government, viz. those of the divisions or Zillahs to which the Officers on leave stand appointed.

The bills granted under this rule to Officers who may be on leave on account of private affairs will be subjected to a premium of one per cent. Bills granted to Officers who may be absent on medical certificate will be exempted from such premium.

#### RANK RULES.

The appointment of writers appears to have been originally established by an Act passed in the 24th year of his late Majesty, Geo. III. Cap. 25, Sec. 43, prescribing admissions between the ages of 15 and 22 years.

FFAIRS

Raghavan.

(Reid)

Tuli,

(Reid)

andra Shekhar.

AVSM (Reid)

K Nayar,

SM (Reid)

(Reid)

The Act 47th of the Geo. III. Cap. 68, prescribed the passing of two years or four terms in the College established in England for the education of such persons as were intended for the Civil Service in India, 'and so much of the time spent therein after the age of 17 years shall be accounted as time actually spent in India.' This is to qualify them to draw certain salaries under the limitations assigned in previous Acts.

*General Department, 3d July, 1795.* Original Rank was computed under an order of the Hon'ble the Court of Directors dated 3d of July, 1795, assigning to Writers appointed in any season who at the time of appointment were residing in India, the commencement of their periods of actual service in India, from the time of their arrival at the Presidency to which there were nominated, of the First Writer appointed in Europe of the same season. And to Writers appointed in Europe their periods of actual service in India as commencing from the time of their arrival at the Presidency at which they were to serve.

It may be remarked however that in process of time the former of these Rules appears to have absorbed the latter, and to have been observed as the general rule of dating such Original Rank.

It is also to be remarked that the periods of seniority where in practice computed from such duties of original rank reduced by one year below the terms specified in the Acts: as follows, viz.

*For a Senior Merchant*, 11 years or on entering the 12th year from the date of original rank.

*Junior Merchant*, 8 years or on entering the 9th year.

*Factor*, 5 years or on entering the 6th year, and income tenable by law, was likewise regulated or rated by the same periods: although strictly the *completion* of 6 years, 9 years, and 12 years, was denoted by the Acts.

In July, 1827, it appears the Hon'ble Court entered into a further definition in reference to certain questions proposed by the Madras Government: and in these words. 'Previously to the enactment of 53d Geo. III. Cap. 155, it was our practice to forward to you Lists of the relative rank of writers appointed from time to time to your Establishment: under the authority of that enactment, Regulations were framed for the Government of the College of Haileybury, one of which provided that the relative Rank of Writers should be fixed by the College Council, and specified in the College certificate subject however to loss of Rank in the event of the Writers failing to proceed to India within a specified time.' The term of service as Writer, Factor, Junior and Senior Merchants, has reference to the periods of service specified in Paragraph 17 to 19 of the Appendix No. 68, to the second report from the Select Committee of the House of Commons on the Company's affairs in 1810, viz.

*A. B.*

$5 + 3 = 8$	$years.$	'After five years Writers become Factors, after three years Junior Merchants, and after three years further Senior Merchants, the first of which periods includes time spent at our College at Haileybury.'
$8 + 3 = 11$	$years.$	

Upon another occasion in consequence of a reference from this Presidency, the Hon'ble Court's decision was given as follows thro' an order of Government, date 15th November, 1831. 'That in computing the term of service requisite to qualify Civil Servants when out of employ to draw the subsistence of Senior Merchant, Junior Merchant, and Factor, the same principle shall be observed as Parliament has prescribed in fixing the qualifications for holding Offices of certain emoluments, viz. Actual residence in India in the Company's Service allowing however, time passed in the Haileybury College as provided for in the Act 47, C. Geo. III. Cap. 68.'

## PRECEDENCE IN OFFICE.

The last Act on this subject makes it lawful for the Government of India to appoint any meritorious Civil Servant under the rank of Member of Council to Courts, Boards, and other official establishments in which several servants hold office collectively, and ordains 'that such servant shall take precedence at or in such Courts, Boards &c. according to the seniority of his appointment as a member thereof although he may thereby not take precedence therein according to the seniority of his appointment in the service.' (39)

## HAILEYBURY RANK.

The Act passed in the 10th year of Geo. IV. Cap. 16 extended the privileges granted by the Act 47th of Geo. III. Cap. 68 in favor of young men who may have spent a less time than two years in the College established in England, and enacted 'that all such time not exceeding two years *bonâ fide* spent in that College after the age of 17 years, on proceeding to India, shall be accounted as time spent in India, in regard to offices, places, and employments, which such persons are entitled to be appointed to hold, the salaries, perquisites, and emoluments whereof shall not exceed the sum of one thousand five hundred pounds per annum.'

## RANK OF CIVIL SERVANTS RETURNING TO INDIA AFTER FIVE YEARS' ABSENCE IN EUROPE.

When and as often as any person having held any Civil situation in India in the service of the said Company, and having departed from India by leave of the Governor General in Council, or Governor in Council, shall be restored to the said Company's Service after an absence of five years from the time of such departure; such person from and after such restoration shall take rank and precedence only according to the time he shall have passed in the Service of the said Company at the period of his departure from India, and on his return to India. If any other Civil Servant or Servants at the settlement to which he shall belong, shall then have passed a greater or the like length of time in the service of the said Company as the person so restored had passed when he left India, the person so restored shall be placed and take rank immediately below such other Civil Servant or Servants; any matter or thing to the contrary notwithstanding.

## SENIORITY.

*The more recent provisions of the Act 3 and 4 Will. IV., C. 85 S. 107.*

'So many of the said students in reference to those at the College at Haileybury as shall have a Certificate from the said College of good conduct during the time of their residence therein, shall be subjected to an examination in the studies prosecuted in the said College and so many of the said Students as shall appear duly qualified shall be classed according to merit, in a list to be prepared by the Examiners and shall be nominated to supply the vacancies in the Civil Establishments in India and have seniority therein according to their priority in the said list.'

To the above may be added an article which has appeared in the 'East India Register' of recent date. 'The Rank of Students leaving the College is determined by the Certificate of the principal—such Rank to take effect only in the event of the Students proceeding to India within six months after they are so ranked.'

N. B. The order of Rank is now settled by the Hon'ble Court and the Governments of India are informed thereof by periodical communications specifying the names of Writers, the periods passed after the age of seventeen,

## RANK OF 1ST MEMBER OF BOARD OF CUSTOMS, SALT AND OPIUM.

(39) The first member of the Board of Customs in this way takes precedence over his senior in the service, the second member, at that Board,

DISPLAY COPY

AFFAIRS

Raghavan.

(Reid)

L. Tuli.

(Reid)

Sandra Shekhar

AVSM (Reid)

K. Nayar.

SM (Reid)

(Reid)

Jwa (K)

the date of the Court's order, and that of sailing for India, with a reference for Rank to the Certificates held by the individuals respectively. These data however do not appear to indicate any change in the mode previously adopted of computing seniority by actual service with an allowance of time passed in College in England.

Temporary absence under the furlough rules, does not interfere with the computation of original rank or seniority in the service, unless such absence be prolonged beyond five years; in which case restoration becomes necessary. Hence all the period of non-residence incidental to those rules or not exceeding five years at any one time is included in that of seniority.

Temporary absence from the Presidency to which the officer belongs, with the express leave of the Government of India, limited by rule to two years is likewise included in the period of seniority or so long as he may continue within the geographical limits of such leave. But any absence without such leave must be held prejudicial to rank as also every refusal to renew the term thereof.

Withdrawal from the service by a Civil Servant joining any mercantile concern or firm has been held a relinquishment or surrender of the original as well as the local appointment, and all rank in the Service ceases thenceforward. Such surrender involves a necessity of formal Restoration by the Authorities at Home. Upon such Restoration the loss of Rank would follow unless it be made express 'without prejudice' to it.

Suspension or removal from the Service affects Rank under the provisions of Act 53rd of Geo. III. Sec. 83, which enacted, that 'no Restoration by the Hon'ble Court of any servant so suspended or removed by the Authority of the Presidencies and Governments in the East Indies, shall be valid or effectual without the approbation and consent of the Board of Commissioners for the affairs of India.' Upon restoration, seniority would equally in this as in the preceding case be governed by the express terms of the order granting it.

The recall of a Civil Servant from India by a warrant under the sign Manual being only revocable by another warrant of the sovereign; permission, (after such revocation) granted by the Hon'ble Court to return to India 'as a senior merchant' or without prejudice to past rank, was held a virtual restoration to its general privilege.

Here it may be noted that by the Act. 3rd and 4th of William IV. Cap. 85, a power has been vested in the Hon'ble Court to remove or dismiss any of the officers or servants of the East India Company, at their will and pleasure, with a special reservation in favor of any officers appointed by Her Majesty's Government who are not to be dismissed or removed without Her Majesty's approbation.

The transfer of a Civil Servant from one Sister Presidency to another (which has sometimes taken place under the old rules) has given rank from the day

*See Rule 3rd July, 1795,  
Genl. Dept. 1st Feb. 1807.*

of the first arrival, of the season of his own appointment, and the same governs the case of a Military Officer who is appointed by a Civil Covenant.

The Transfer of the Civil Servants of the late China and St. Helena establishments of the Company has provided for by the Act 3rd and 4th of the late Reign C. 85 Sec. 113, which enacted 'that a Civil Servant of the Company employed in the Factory at Canton, or in the Island of St. Helena shall be capable of taking and holding any office in any Presidency or Establishment on the Indian territories which he would have been capable of taking and holding, if he had been a Civil servant of such Presidency or on such Establishment during the same time as he shall have been in the service of the said Company.'

The preliminary order of the Hon'ble Court bearing date the 27th December, 1833, assigned to the China Civil Servants their Rank on the Bengal Establishment, from the date of their respective first appointments, with certain specific allowances of time, to form their election upon the offer of transfer to the India Service, the same being varied in some respects according to the situation of the officers at the time, but not exceeding six months to all servants in China, from the date of this Government receiving the Hon'ble Court's des-



patch, and the same periods, as respected servants in China, were to be considered part of the time of residence necessary to qualify them for 'annuities in the event of their accepting the transfer.' The present position of those servants who have done, so is that of the last of the season of their own appointments. The same principle was formerly applied to certain Civil Servants of the then Fort Marlboro' establishment, who were transferred to that of Madras, and by an express act of Parliament were directed to be considered the youngest of their respective ranks.

#### SPECIAL CASES CONNECTED WITH THE RULES ON RANK.

##### *Rank of a Civilian supposed to the wrongly stated.*

Mr. A. B. represented to Government that the Secretary to the C. S. A. F. had made an error in regard to his standing in the service, and urged a claim to priority of option of taking the annuity over certain other Civil Servants in consequence. He was told that the rules of the Annuity Fund prescribed definitely that annuities should be tendered to members of the Civil Service in the order of rank as fixed in the lists received from the Honorable Court of Directors and combined in the Civil Auditor's books.

The rules for determining the method of computing the period of service is distinct from that which refers to rank, and though the period of service may have been completed under that rule before that of others standing higher in the gradation lists of rank, the latter would be entitled to take precedence, when both are alike qualified by standing and residence for the annuity.

##### *Similar case.*

Mr. A. B. brought to notice a supposed mistake in regard to the position of his name in the gradation list of the officers of the Civil Service published in the Directories, and submitted a certificate granted by the Board of Examiners in Europe shewing his standing in the service, and solicited that he might be restored to his rank. He was told that the circumstance represented by him would be brought to the notice of the Court of Directors as it was from the Honorable Court that the lists of relative rank of Civil Servants were received, and that the Governor of Bengal did not feel that he would be warranted in making any alteration in them without a special sanction.

##### *Similar case.*

Mr. A. B. left Haileybury College in Decr. 1812, and signed his covenant at the E. I. House on the 24 March 1813, and arrived at Calcutta in November of that year. In the E. I. H. register of 1812, Mr. A. B. was entered as nominated for Bengal 12th Jan. 1810, and as transferred from the Madras nominations on 30th March, 1810. The rules in force fix the period of 25 years' service to commence from the date of intimation of appointment, or from the date of covenant, whichever may be antecedent. By the Honorable Court's letter to the Government of Bengal, dated 1st April, 1814, rank was assigned to Mr. A. B. as a writer of the Season 1808-1809, whereas by the Honorable Court's despatch of 15th March 1816 rank was assigned to Messrs. C. D. and E. F. who retired on annuities of the Season 1837-38, and who entered the College at the same time with Mr. A. B. but who in consequence of being implicated in a disturbance were sent out to India before the completion of their fourth term, as writers of 1811-12.

By Para. 3 of the H. Court's letter dated 25 January 1813 intimation of the appointment of Mr. G. H. (who proceeded to India in the same Ship with Mr. A. B.) and of 20 other writers was conveyed to the Bengal Government and Mr. G. H. who signed his covenant subsequent to Mr. A. B. retired on an annuity of 1837-38 the period of his service being calculated from the date of the Honorable Court's letter above mentioned.

Mr. A. B. never having proceeded to England on Furlough completed his period of 22 years' residence in India in Nov. 1836. At the end of 1837 he ap-

plied for one of the annuities available in 1837-38 on the favorable terms of  $\frac{1}{2}$  value and was told in reply that 'the date of intimation of his appointment as a writer 'not being traceable on the records of Government the period of his twenty five years' service must be held to commence from the date of his covenant, viz. the 24th March 1813.'

In consequence of this construction of the managers, which was subsequently upheld by the Government of Bengal, Mr. A. B. was debarred from taking an annuity before the 24th March 1838, by which period the available annuities of the season had been taken up (one of them by Mr. F. G. who completed his 22 years' actual residence on the 2d March 1838 only) and Mr. A. B. was consequently deprived of an advantage to which he conceived he was justly entitled.

Mr. A. B. urged that the circumstance of the intimation of his appointment 'not being traceable in the records of the Bengal Government,' was a matter which was entirely beyond his own control, and further that it was obvious he must have been appointed to the H. Co's. service at a period coincident with, if not antecedent to, Messrs. C. D. and E. F. and those other servants to whom rank was assigned by the Court of Directors of a date one or two years subsequent to that assigned by the Honorable Court to him, Mr. A. B.

Mr. A. B. compelled by ill health and other circumstances to embark for England on furlough, and had no chance of obtaining an annuity of the season of 1838-9, the then supposed last year of the annuity on the favorable terms of quarter premium sanctioned by the Honorable Court, by reason of the large numbers of Civil Servants at the head of the list who it was understood had resolved to avail themselves of the six annuities of that season. Mr. A. B. therefore prayed that the Court would ascertain from their records the actual date of his appointment to their service; and (not permitting him to suffer so serious a loss as would be entailed by his being compelled to pay Rs. 50,000 to secure the same advantages, which but for a contingency entirely beyond his own control, would have been his for a payment of 25,000 Rs.) would be pleased to assign him an annuity out of the surplus funds, or out of the one-third annually carried to the credit of the Court, on the favorable terms of quarter premium.

The Home Authorities found that Mr. A. B.'s appointment took place on the 29th January 1812, and that the fact ought to have been duly brought to the notice of the local Government within a reasonable period of its occurrence, and in that case that it should have been so, on a much earlier date than that borne by Mr. A. B.'s Covenant.

Further that Mr. A. B. ought to have been admitted to an annuity from the 29th January 1838 and should undoubtedly have been so admitted but from his being unfortunately deprived of the requisite means of proving his period of service. On that defect being remedied, the Court of Directors decided that Mr. A. B. might be permitted to purchase an annuity at a quarter value commencing from 1st May 1838, and he was admitted to an extra annuity.

The point relative to the possible conflicting claims of rank and service, did not appear to the Hon'ble Government to call for interposition because it was expressly stated in the rules of the Fund that the annuities should be tendered to subscribers according to their seniority.

Further, the Court of Directors ruled that it was not necessary to disturb the rule by which the commencement of service is at present computed. If of the two documents, (the Covenant and Court's letter of notification,) upon which the decision rests one only can be found; the question is to be decided by that one, unless as in the case of Mr. A. B. evidence exists which supplies the place of the document which is wanting. In such cases the servant is to be restored to the advantages of which accidental circumstances have deprived him.

Mr. C. D. was appointed a writer at the same period as Mr. A. B. viz. the 29th January 1812, and under similar circumstances, his length of service must therefore be reckoned from that date.

## MISCELLANEOUS.

## RESPONSIBILITY FOR DELAY OF AUDIT.

From a delay of Audit in a case loss was occasioned to the Government; it was ordered to be adopted as a rule of the Government and distinctly explained to the Officers of Account and Audit that the Home Authorities would hold each Officer upon whom the duty of causing Audit devolved, responsible for every loss incurred in consequence of his neglect in needlessly delaying to have recourse to the means which were available to prevent such loss.

Officers in charge of treasuries are to forward along with the half yearly reports on inefficient balances, a sufficient proof that the non adjustment of such items has been occasioned by circumstances beyond their control. Should any one item appear in two successive statements without proof being furnished that an adjustment had been applied for, it will be deemed a culpable remissness on the part of such Officer; and the amount of the item will be deducted from his salary without reference to his having been the disbursing officer or not.

## TRANSFER RULES.

To C. TROWER, ESQUIRE,—*Civil Auditor.*

SIR,—I am directed to transmit for your information and guidance the annexed copy of a Letter to the address of the Secretary to the General Department, North Western Provinces, from the General Department of the Government of India with copy of the resolution of the President in Council dated the 8th May 1839, and of the Letter dated 20th ultimo from the Civil Auditor at Agra, on the subject of transfer of Civil Servants from one Division of the Bengal Presidency to the other, and the regulation of their allowances under the circumstances there explained.

I am, &c.,  
(Sd.) G. A. BUSHBY,  
Secy. to the Govt. of Bengal.

Fort William, }  
the 24th June 1840. }

To J. THOMASON, ESQUIRE.

Secy. to the Hon'ble the Lieut. Govr. for the North Western Provinces.

SIR,—I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter, dated the 3rd of June, and its enclosure, from the Civil Auditor at General Department. Agra, relative, to Mr. A. B., and the rule, regarding the transfer of Civil Servants from one Division of the Bengal Presidency to the other.

2. I am directed on this subject to refer the Hon'ble the Lieut. Governor to the resolution of the President in Council, dated 8th May 1839, of which a copy is annexed to the present Letter, from which it will appear, that the transfer having been previously arranged between the two local Governments, and allowed by the Government of India; it takes place at the same time with the appointment of the Servant to a situation in the Division to which he is moved.

3. The Civil Auditor reckons the period allowed to join the new station, and passes the Bill for such servants salary accordingly. If the salary is of higher amount, than the salary of the situation which he has left, he draws in the time allowed for travelling, out of the salary of his new appointment, a sum equal to that of his previous situation.

4. Servants of one Division are not eligible for deputation duty in another, except under special circumstances.

5. If in contemplation of permanent transfer the services of an Officer from one Division are obtained for employment in another before the vacancy of the

FFAIRS

Raghavan.

1 (Retd)

L. Tuli.

(Retd)

Sandra Shekhar.

AVSM (Retd)

K. Nayar.

SM (Retd)

(Retd)

Sjwa (Retd)

appointment has taken place as for instance by the departure of the incumbent to Europe, the sanction of the Government of India having been previously obtained for his being so placed at the disposal of the local Government to which he is not yet permanently attached, he will be considered thereto, but for a definite time, which may be extended if necessary, until by the vacancy of the appointment for which he is intended, he can be permanently transferred, when his perfect transfer and appointment will be simultaneously gazetted.

6. Pending this announcement, he will draw the salary of his appointment in the other Division, and such deputation allowance in his new Division as he is entitled to by the rules of the service, and his appointment would not be filled up till the permanent transfer was made and a new appointment assigned to him.

7. There is no reason why this rule should not be observed in all cases of transfer with a view to eventual appointment in a fixed situation of another Division, such for instance as the case of Mr. C. D. last year who was permitted on Sick Certificate to proceed to the North Western Provinces, and obtained employment there, first in an acting situation and eventually in a fixed situation. In that case the appointment that Mr. C. D. held in the Lower Provinces having been filled up without reference to his exact position, it became necessary as a measure of just compensation, to permit him to draw an allowance equal to what he lost by the premature appointment of a successor to his late situation during the short period which intervened before he was appointed to another fixed situation in the North Western Provinces.

8. In the case of Mr. A. B. also on account of Sick Certificate, retained for employ in the Lower Provinces after his return from the Cape of Good Hope, the circumstances were special as provided in the rule above explained, but his appointment in Bundelcund has not been disposed of. Mr. A. B. having been recently appointed to a fixed situation in the Lower Provinces will from the date of that appointment (2nd of June) cease to have any connection with the North Western Provinces, or to derive any part of his salary from thence.

9. The word 'retransfer' made use of in the order of the Government of India of the 20th November last as quoted in the reference from Mr. Morland the Civil Auditor at Agra, meant only to denote that Mr. A. B. when the separation of the jurisdictions took place, being the Incumbent of an Office in the N. W. Ps., was annexed to that Division of the Bengal Presidency, and was by the order of the 20th November re-annexed to the Lower Provinces.

10. Mr. A. B.'s Salary Bills as Deputy Collector of Bundelcund are to be audited at Agra up to the date of his recent appointment to a fixed situation in Bengal, when his transfer to Bengal and separation from Agra were completed.

11. The necessary directions will be given thro' the Government of Bengal to the Civil Auditor of Calcutta to conform to the suggestion contained in the 5th Paragraph of Mr. Civil Auditor Morland's letter to you dated the 20th May viz. to furnish the Audit Office at Agra with a Monthly return of all Bills passed in the Audit Office at Calcutta for the Salary of Civil Servants attached to the N. W. Ps. absent at the Cape or elsewhere, or which from any other cause may have obtained Audit below with the deductions on account of leave, subscriptions to Funds &c.

12. With regard to para. 2d of Mr. Morland's letter it would not appear that the words 'placed at the disposal of the Governor of Bengal, have any different sense from the words 'transferred to the Bengal Presidency.' In Public correspondence and notifications they have, it is believed, always been used indiscriminately. The Gazette would always in due time inform the Auditor when a transfer was completed by permanent appointment.

13. Assistants drawing every where equal allowance if transferred from one Division to another, should be considered as transferred altogether and be charged to the Division in which they are employed from the date of transfer.

14. If Servants are allowed to exchange appointments for their own convenience, they ought to forego salary between the time of quitting the old appointment and joining the new one, and be considered for that interval as servants out of employ.

I am, &c.

(Signed) G. A. BUSHBY.

Secy. to the Govt of India.

Fort William, }  
the 24th June, 1840. }

GENERAL CONSULTATION, 8TH MAY, 1839.

Read a letter from the Secretary to the Government of Bengal General Department No. 367 dated the 24th Ultimo forwarding the following letter on the subject of transfers of Public Officers from one Division of the Presidency to the other.

Letter from Offg. Secretary to the Governor General North Western Provinces dated the 7th February last.

Ditto to Ditto dated the 20th Ultimo.

Ditto from Ditto dated the 5th Ultimo.

Resolution. The President in Council observing the difference of practice stated to prevail in the different divisions of the Bengal Presidency, thinks that it will be expedient to provide by definite rule for cases of transfer of Public Officers from one Division to the other.

His Honor in Council is of opinion that the Servants of one Division ought not to be considered eligible to fill situations on deputation in the other Division except under special Circumstances which being stated to the Government of India the loan of the Servants for the particular duty would of course be sanctioned.

His Honor in Council is further of opinion that the same rule ought to be established for all classes of servants, and that if the transfer of a servant be asked with a view to his being appointed to any particular office in another Division the transfer being made and notified in the Gazette, the appointment to the office vacant should ordinarily be made to take effect from the date of transfer from which date the Civil Auditor and officers of account will reckon the period allowed to join the new station and pass the bills accordingly.

If an officer of one division be asked for, to fill a situation temporarily, preparatory to permanent appointment to be made when the incumbent shall after the usual period have embarked for Europe, or retired from the service, the circumstances being stated the case may be brought under the first rule and in lieu of a final transfer the officer will in such case be gazetted as authorized to proceed on duty for a definite time to the other division, preparatory to obtaining permanent employment there. At the end of the period mentioned, the salary of office in the division from which the officer has proceeded will cease unless an extension be similarly granted under orders from the Government of India. A fresh order of final transfer will be necessary either at the close of the period or from any earlier date at which effect can be given to the appointment which the officer is intended to fill in the new division.

(Signed.)

H. T. PRINSEP,

Secy. to the Govt. of India.

(COPY No. 238.)

To J. THOMASON, Esq.

Officiating Secretary to the Govt. North Western Provinces.

SIR,—I am under the necessity of troubling you with a reference relating to the existing doubts as to the intentions of government, *retransferring* Mr. A. B. to the Bengal Presidency under the orders of the 18th November 1839.

2. The practice hitherto observed in this office has been to receive the orders of removal of Civil Servants from these Provinces to the Bengal Presidency in the following lights.

PLAY Co

FFAIRS

Raghavan.

(Reid)

Tuli,

(Reid)

andra Shekhar

MSM (Reid)

Nayar.

SM (Reid)

(Reid)

va (Reid)

1st When the orders state 'placed at the disposal of the Governor of Bengal' the removal is considered temporary.

2. If the orders expressly state 'transferred to the Bengal Presidency', it is looked upon as a permanent removal.

3. Mr. A. B's. case would in my opinion appear to be a special one. He is said to be 'retransferred to the Bengal Presidency' never having to my knowledge been employed before in that Division, and now he merely holds an officiating appointment there, and has submitted to me Bills for Audit for his salary as Deputy Collector of Government Customs at Bundelcund up to the end of the past month, from which it is evident that he still considers himself attached to these Provinces.

4. Under the above circumstances I have the honor to solicit that I may be favored with specific instructions how to act in the present instance, and in all future cases. I may perhaps be allowed to suggest that the word 'temporary employment' 'or placed temporarily at the disposal of' be used when the individual does not vacate his permanent appointment in the Division in which he may have been previously employed.

5. Under the impression that a reference to the Government of India will be deemed expedient in the above matter, I have the honor to solicit that His Honor the Lieutenant Governor will at the same time request instructions to be issued to the Civil Auditor at Calcutta, to furnish this office with a monthly return of all Bills passed in his office for the salary of Civil Servants attached to the North Western Provinces, absent at the Cape or elsewhere, or which from any other cause may have obtained Audit below, with the deductions on account of leave, subscriptions to Funds &c. This information is essentially necessary to allow of the Registers in my Office being kept up complete for the whole period during absence at the Cape, whereas at present I am quite ignorant of what is passed or retrenched from the salary of such Officers, as have their Bills audited in Bengal.

I have, &c.

(Signed.) E. H. MORLAND,  
Civil Auditor, N. W. P.

*Civil Auditor's Office,*  
*N. W. P., Agra*  
*the 20th May, 1840.*

#### MISCELLANEOUS CONNECTED WITH LEAVE, &c. REJOINING, &c.

Any Civil Officer who may be absent from his station without leave, shall be considered to have forfeited the whole allowances of the Office to which he stands appointed for the period of his unauthorised absence, unless the penalty be expressly remitted by Government; and any Officer exceeding his leave shall be held by the Civil Auditor to be absent without permission for the time of such excess.

An Officer leaving the limits of his jurisdiction, whether with or without the orders of Government, shall be bound to report the circumstance to the Civil Auditor.

Any Officer who may be removed from one station to another, shall in like manner report to the Civil Auditor the dates on which he may make over and receive charge; and the Civil Auditor is restricted from passing the Bill of any Officer appointed to a new Office for the Allowances belonging to such Office (without the special orders of Government) until he shall have received report of his having taken charge thereof.

Leave of absence, when solicited for the purpose of visiting any place on the continent of India, shall not be granted for a longer period than 6 months, but which will of course be extended at the discretion of Government on due and sufficient cause being shewn.

Any Officer desiring to visit the Presidency with the intention of making a voyage to sea for the benefit of his health or otherwise, shall be required dis-

tinety to specify in his application the period of leave necessary for the first purpose, at the expiration of which, renewed leave shall be given for periods not exceeding one month, until he finally avails himself of the further permission to quit the Presidency, on which occasion the vessel in which he embarks must be duly reported.

Any Officer arriving at the Presidency whether from the interior of the country or from abroad, shall report his arrival to the Secretary to Government in the Department to which he belongs, as well as to the authority to which he may be immediately subject, if holding any Office subordinate to any other.

Any Officer returning to the Presidency after having made a sea voyage, for the recovery of his health or otherwise, shall unless the contrary is specially sanctioned by Government, be required to rejoin his station within the time that may be prescribed for travelling to the station to which he stands appointed.

ESTABLISHMENT OF ACCOUNTANT'S OFFICE AT ALLAHABAD—CREATION OF ACCOUNTANT, DEPUTY ACCOUNTANT AND CIVIL AUDITOR OF THE AGRA PRESIDENCY. COMBINATION OF THE DUTIES OF THE SUPERINTENDENT OF RESOURCES IN THE NORTH WESTERN PROVINCES WITH THE ACCOUNTANT'S OFFICE, AND ABOLITION OF THE SUPERINTENDENCY, &C. DATED DECEMBER 17, 1834.

The Right Honorable the Governor General of India in Council is pleased to order the following resolutions to be published for general information.

RESOLVED.—That, for the conduct of the Departments of accountant under the Government of Agra, there be established an Accountant's Office at Allahabad,\* with which shall be combined the duties of the present Superintendent or Superintendent of Resources in the North Western Provinces, and all the details at present conducted for those Provinces by the Accountant in the Revenue and Judicial Departments, and in the Department of Customs at the Presidency.

That the Officer placed at the head of this Office be denominated the Accountant of the Agra Presidency, and allowed a Salary of 3,000 Rupees per mensem; that there be attached to the Office a Deputy on a Salary of 1,500 Rupees per mensem; the nomination and appointment to both Offices to be in the Governor of Agra.

That the Office of Superintendent of Resources in the North Western Provinces be abolished, and the Records and Accounts, with the Establishment now entertained therein, be transferred to the Accountant's Office at Allahabad.

That the Deputy Accountant be also Civil Auditor for the Agra Presidency and that all charges in the Revenue, Judicial and Custom's Department, and the charges of all other Officers subject to the orders and authority of the Governor of Agra, be submitted to the audit of the Deputy Accountant and Auditor at Allahabad: the disbursements of Political Officers, Chaplains and others not yet transferred to the control of the Governor of Agra, will be audited, as theretofore, at the Bengal Presidency.

That the Accounts of all Officers of the Presidency of Agra be adjusted and made up in the Office of the Accountant at Allahabad, in like manner as the Accounts of the Madras and Bombay Governments are adjusted at those Presidencies respectively. The transactions of Agra with the Bengal Presidency will all pass through the Offices of the respective Accountants at the seats of Government.

That there be transferred to the Offices of Account and Audit for the Agra Presidency such part of the Establishments of the Officers of Account and Audit at the Presidency as may be possible under the relief afforded by the removal of these branches of the existing business. It is expected that the Establishment so transferred, added to that of the Office of Superintendent of Resources, will suffice for the new Offices at Allahabad without incurring much further charge on this account.

\* Now both the Accountant and Civil Auditor are located at Agra.

† Now Lieutenant Governor.

That the following arrangement of duties and modification in other respects be made of the Offices of Accountant at the Presidency of Fort William so as to admit of the abolition of one substantial appointment in diminution of the expense attending the above arrangements.

That the Accountant General conduct in person the duties of Military Accountant, and the Deputy Accountant General be Accountant in the Secret, Political, Legislative, Judicial, Revenue, General, Financial, Commercial, Foreign, Customs, Salt, Opium, and Marine, Departments.

That the Civil Auditor's Office at the Presidency continue on its present footing; and that it will be the duty of this Officer to audit the Civil Charges of all Departments, and of all Officers subject to the Government of Bengal.

NOTE.—Late Orders desire the training up of Junior Civil Servants for the Offices of Auditor.

---

#### RESOLUTIONS RELATING TO CHINA SERVANTS.

---

##### OUR GOVERNOR GENERAL OF INDIA IN COUNCIL.

PARA. 1. In reference to our Despatch dated the 27th of December, 1833, No. 75, regarding the China Servants who may accept the offer of Transfer to the Civil Establishment of India we think it right to state that it is not our intention to require from these Servants as the condition of their remaining in the Civil Service, that they should pass the Examination in Native Languages which is required from Writers.

2. We have no doubt that the Gentlemen to whom we refer will use their exertions, and in many cases those especially of the Juniors, successfully, to qualify themselves to hold any Office under your Government, but there are some Offices of importance in which a knowledge of the Languages is not indispensable.

*London, 21st May, 1834.*

---

Resolved, That, having taken into consideration the situation in which the Members of the China Factory will be placed by the discontinuance of the Company's Trade, the following arrangement be adopted, subject to the confirmation of the Board of Commissioners for the Affairs of India, viz.

That in virtue of the authority given by Section 113th of the Act of the 3d and 4th William IV. Chapter 85 an offer of Transfer to the Civil Establishment of India be made to each of the Civil Servants on the China Establishment, that such of those Servants as shall accept that offer shall be entitled to Annuities from the Company of the amount allowed by the Civil Service Annuity Fund, viz. £1000, provided that the aggregate residence abroad in the Service as Members of the China Factory, and as Indian Servants, shall not in any case be less than twenty two years, and that in consideration of the present and prospective loss sustained by the China Servants through the change of the scene of their Service, the amount of Fine and Subscription which if they were Members of the Civil Servants' Annuity Fund, they would be called upon to pay on becoming Annuitants be not required of them.

---

DEPARTURE FROM INDIA OF ANY GOVERNOR GENERAL, GOVERNOR, COUNCILLOR, OR COMMANDER IN CHIEF, WITH INTENT TO RETURN TO EUROPE, DEEMED A RESIGNATION, &c.

XXXVII. And be it further enacted that the Departure from India of any Governor General, Governor, Councillor, or Commander in Chief, with intent to return to Europe, shall be deemed in law a Resignation and Avoidance of his Office or Employment; and that the Arrival in any part of Europe of any such Governor General, Governor, Councillor, or Commander in Chief, shall be a sufficient indication of such intent; and that no act or declaration of any Gover-



nor General, Governor, Councillor, or Commander in Chief, during his continuance in the Presidency whereof he was Governor General, Governor, Councillor, or Commander in Chief, except by some Deed or instrument in writing under his hand and seal, delivered to the Secretary in the Public Department of the same Presidency, in order to its being recorded, shall be deemed or held as a Resignation, or Surrender of his said Office; and that the Salary and other Allowances of any such Governor General, or other Officers respectively, shall cease from the day of such his Departure, Resignation or Surrender, and that if any such Governor General, or any other Officer whatever, in the Service of the said Company, shall quit or leave the Presidency or Settlement to which he shall belong, other than in the known actual Service of the said Company, the Salary and Allowances appertaining to his Office shall not be paid or payable during his absence to any agent or other person for his use, and in the event or his not returning back to his Station at such Presidency or Settlement, or of his coming to Europe, his Salary and Allowances shall be deemed to have ceased from the day of his quitting such Presidency or Settlement, any law or usage to the contrary notwithstanding.

#### FILLING UP VACANCIES IN THE CIVIL LINE.

LVII. And be it further enacted, that all Vacancies happening in any of the Offices, Places, or Employments in the Civil line of the Company's Service in India, (being under the degree of Councillor,) shall be from time to time filled up and supplied from amongst the Civil Servants of the said Company, belonging to the Presidency wherein such Vacancies shall respectively happen subject only to the restrictions in this Act contained, and not otherwise (that is to say,) that in the filling up and supplying such Vacancies, no Office, Place, or Employment, the Salary, Perquisites, and Employments whereof shall exceed one thousand five hundred pounds per annum, shall be conferred upon or granted to any of the said Servants who shall have not been actually resident in India as a Covenanted Servant of the said Company for the space of three years at the least in the whole, antecedent to such Vacancy, and if the Salary, Perquisites and Emoluments of any Office, Place, or Employment, shall exceed three thousand pounds per annum, the same shall not be granted to or conferred upon any of the said Servants who shall not have been actually resident in India in the said Service for the space of nine years at the least in the whole, antecedent to such Vacancy; and if the Salary, Perquisites, and Emoluments of any Office, Place, or Employment, shall exceed three thousand pounds per annum, the same shall not be granted to or conferred upon any of the said Servants who shall not have been actually resident in India in the said Company's Service for the space of nine years at the least in the whole; and if the Salary, Perquisites, and Emoluments of any Office, Place, or Employment shall exceed four thousand pounds per annum, the same shall not be granted to or conferred upon any of the said Servants, who shall not have been actually resident in India in the Company's Service for the space of twelve years at the least in the whole, antecedent to such Vacancy; and that all Appointments, Advancements and Promotions which shall be made for supplying any such Vacancies, other than as aforesaid, shall be null and void.

#### INDENTS FOR CIVIL SERVANTS.

The Government of India are obliged before the 30th April of each year to send an Indent of the probable number of the Civilians that will be required in the third year from that in which the Indent is prepared—in all the Presidencies. To do this properly the Secretary prepares a Note and Statements exhibiting 1 a detailed list of the Civil Servant of the Presidencies, 2 an abstract statement of offices, 3 the results compared with former years, 4 the proportion of Junior to Seniors, 5 the proportion of substantive appointments to acting, 6 a prospective review of circumstances that might affect the demand for Juniors. The indents for the last few years have generally been—For Bengal and Agra 25, for Madras 12, and for Bombay 8.

PLAY LO

FFAIRS

Raghavan.

(Retd)

Tuli,

(Retd)

andra Shekhar,

VISM (Retd)

Nayar,

SM (Retd)

## PRIVATE TRADING.

Members of the Civil and Military Services may become shareholders in the Universal Assurance Company, but it is not allowed that occupations of a private Institution should interfere with the claims of the Public Service to the undivided attention of the Company's Servants, and they are 'positively interdicted' from taking any part in the management of U. A. Co.s, or any other *Similar Company*.

## EXCEPTIONS.

The above *interdict* does not apply to the Asiatic, the Agricultural, or other *such Societies*, which cannot be in any way looked upon as trading establishments.

## SALE OF PROPERTY TO NATIVES.

19th September, 1837.

Civil Servants are allowed to sell private property to natives reporting the actual cost of the property to be sold to them, the name of the purchaser, his situation, and the price of the purchase money.

## SALE OF PROPERTY TO NATIVE PRINCES.

31st October, 1821.

## RESOLUTION.

Circumstances having recently come to the knowledge of Government which suggest the expediency of preventing sales of valuable property, from being made by the Civil and Military Officers of the Honorable Company's Service to foreign princes and chiefs, or to natives of rank or opulence residing under the protection of the British Government, without due intimation to Government through the principal local authorities, of the purposed sale and transfer of such property, and the consideration to be received for it, His Excellency the Governor General in Council is pleased to prohibit in future all sales, purchases, and transfers, between the Civil and Military Servants of Government on the one hand, and natives of the description above noticed on the other, of grounds, houses, boats, equipages, horses, elephants, plate, furniture, and generally every description of private property exceeding the value of five thousand (5,000) Rupees, without the sanction of Government being previously obtained, under such penalties as the circumstances of each particular case of disobedience to these orders may demand.

The Governor General in Council takes this opportunity of adverting to the Resolution passed in the Political Department under date the 17th September 1813, and published in General Orders of the 18th of the same month, cautioning all Civil and Military Officers of Government against carrying on any communications with native princes and chiefs, or their vakeels, except through the channel of the Political Authorities.

## CHARGES OF CORRUPTION.

Charges of corruption against Civil Servants are usually investigated in the presence of the accuser, and accused, by Special Commissioners under the subjoined Regulation VIII. of 1817, and a copy of the resolution ordering the investigation has been generally furnished to the accused.

Whereas by Section 7, Regulation XVII. 1813, the general control over the proceedings of all commissions constituted under the provisions of Section 6, of that regulation, is vested in the Sudder Dewanny Adawlut, the Board of Revenue, the Board of Commissioners and the Board of Trade respectively, (according as the person accused may be under one or other of those authorities;) and whereas by Sections 13 and 14 of the regulation aforesaid, it is provided that the Commissioner or Commissioners so appointed shall transmit to one or other of the said authorities, as the case may be, the whole of the proceedings held and documents received, together with a summary of the pleading and evidence, and his or their opinion on the case, and that the Sudder Dewanny Adawlut, or the Board to which the case may belong, submit the whole of the proceedings and documents received by them to the Governor General in Council, with their

opinion whether any and what facts, charged against the party, appear to have been established; and whereas, on some occasions, and adherence to the above form of proceeding may be productive of serious delay, in the final determination of the case, and of consequent distress to the accused party, as well as of inconvenience to the Public Service; the following rules have been enacted, in modification of the provisions above mentioned, and of such part of Section 15 of the Regulation aforesaid, as refers to the said provisions.

*The control over the proceedings of the Commission appointed under Regulation XVII. 1813 by whom to be exercised.*

2nd. Whenever a Special Commission shall be appointed under the provisions of Regulation XVII. 1813, for the investigation of charges exhibited against a public Officer, the Governor General in Council will determine whether the Commission, so appointed, shall be placed under the control of any of the authorities above specified, in the manner prescribed in Sections 7, 13, and 14, of the Regulation aforesaid, or shall act immediately under the authority of Government; and all Commissions, appointed as aforesaid, shall be guided by the instructions which they may receive in this behalf from the Governor General in Council.

*The Commission, when instructed to act immediately, under the authority of Government, shall submit their proceedings directly to the Governor General in Council.*

3rd. When the Commission shall be instructed to Act immediately under the authority of Government, it shall submit directly to the Governor General in Council, (without the intervention of any of the authorities above specified,) the proceedings held, and documents received on the occasion, accompanied by translations of papers not in the English language, together with a summary of the pleadings and evidence, and their opinion on the merits of the case, in like manner as they are now required to submit the same to the Sudder Dewanny Adawlut; and the Board of Revenue, Board of Commissioners, and Board of Trade respectively, and the Governor General in Council, after receiving the report and proceedings submitted by the Commissioners, will proceed in the case, in the same manner as if the said proceedings and report had been submitted by the Sudder Dewanny Adawlut, or one of the said Boards: provided, however that if, in any case, on consideration of the proceedings and report of the Commissioners, it shall appear to the Governor General in Council, necessary, that further evidence be taken, or that a further explanation be given by the Commissioners, of their sentiments on any point connected with the case investigated by them, it shall be competent to the Governor General in Council to direct the Commissioners accordingly, and the Commissioners shall be authorized and required to take such further evidence as far as the same may be attainable, and to furnish such further explanation as may be required.

*And to apply to Government for any instructions which they may require.*

4th. When a Commission may be instructed as aforesaid to act under the immediate authority of Government, such Commission shall apply to Government for any instructions which they may require in the execution of the duty entrusted to them, for which provision may not have been expressly made by Regulation XVII. 1813, or any other Regulation; and the Governor General in Council will pass such orders on the subject, as may appear consonant to the general principles of equity, and most conducive to the purposes of substantial justice. And in any case in which any doubt or difficulty may arise in the conduct of the investigation, for which it may appear advisable to make provision by a General Regulation, the Commissioners shall be competent to prepare the draft of a Regulation for the purpose, and to submit it to the Governor General in Council for his consideration and orders.

*Upon questions regarding the intent and meaning of any Regulations, the Commissioners to address themselves to the Court of Sudder Dewanny Adawlut, and to be guided by their determination.*

5th. Provided however, that in any case wherein the Commissioners shall entertain doubts of the intent and meaning of any provisions of the Regulations which are or may be in force, they shall submit the point to the Court of Sudder Dewanny Adawlut for their consideration, and shall be guided by the determination passed by that Court.

PLAY Co

FAIRS

Raghavan.  
(Reid)Tuli.  
(Reid)ndra Shekhar  
VSM (Reid)Nayar.  
SM (Reid)

*The Commission in no case to consist of less than two persons, one of whom to be selected from among the Officers in the Judicial Department.*

6th. Provided further, that whenever Government shall determine that the Commission to be appointed under the provisions of the Regulation above mentioned, shall not be placed under the control of the Sudden Dewanny Adalat, the Board of Revenue, the Board of Commissioners, or the Board of Trade, such Commission shall in no case consist of less than two persons, one of whom at least shall, in all practicable cases, be selected from among the Officers in the Judicial Department of the Service.

#### BORROWING, LENDING.

By Regulation XXXVIII. of 1793, Covenanted Servants of the Company employed in the administration of justice, or the Collection of the Revenue, are prohibited lending money to proprietors or farmers of land, dependant talookdars, under-farmers, or ryots, or their sureties.

By Revenue C. O. of June 4 of 1822, it is ruled that there is nothing more to be deprecated, than that the officers charged with the Civil administration of the country should be under pecuniary obligations to zemindars, or other holders, or farmers of land, in the districts under their authority; the objection applies still more directly to such loans received from the Guardians of Wards, or the Managers of their estates.

In this respect the practice of borrowing money is likely to prove much more hurtful to the public service, and injurious to the good name of the officers of Government, than that of lending, against which the Rule of Regulation XXXVIII. 1793, is directed.

The Revenue C. O. of May 23, 1823, requires that no public servant shall employ, or appoint, or continue in office, any relative to whom, or to whose relative or dependant, he is, either directly or indirectly, indebted, without incurring, whenever the circumstance may be made known to his superiors, the most serious responsibility.

#### SALES TO NATIVES.

The Court of Directors have declared they will consider every officer 'highly culpable in' being habitually concerned in Sales of 'horses, cattle &c. with zemindars who might be suitors in their Courts,' in as much as they infringe an expressed Regulation, and violate a solemn engagement.

#### RESOLUTION REGARDING NUZZURS AND SUPPLEMENTAL ORDERS TO OFFICERS OF THE SEVERAL DEPARTMENTS.

*Fort William, the 2nd June, 1829.*

The Right Hon'ble the Governor General in Council having resolved to abolish the custom which prevails generally throughout the Provinces subject to this Presidency, of Natives presenting Nuzzurs in money, and trays of fruit, and other articles, on the occasion of their paying official or complimentary visits to Public Functionaries in the service of the Honorable Company, it is hereby notified for the general information of all public Officers under this Presidency, that the Custom in question is strictly prohibited from the date of the publication of this notice, and that it is the expectation of Government that all Public Functionaries will adopt every measure within their power to make this prohibition generally known, and obeyed by all natives of whatever rank or degree with whom they have official or private intercourse.

In directing the abolition of the Custom above referred to the Governor General in Council deems it due to the Servants of the Hon'ble Company generally, to declare that the measure has not been adopted by Government on the ground that it has been perverted to improper purposes by any public officer under Government, but from the conviction that it subjects Natives to useless, and frequently vexatious expense, and to extortion on the part of Menial Servants and Departments. His Lordship in Council is indeed fully persuaded that the abolition of a practice open to such serious objections will be viewed with satisfaction by every Officer in the Hon'ble Company's Service.

In circulating this Resolution to Political officers it was stated that the prohibition relative to the receiptance of Nuzzurs and presents of fruit, &c. was intended to apply to the cases of individuals who are subjects or dependants of the British Government and consequently under their controul, and not to Native Princes and others to whom we have no right to issue a prohibition order, for with regard to complimentary presents of fruit from Native Princes, and others not subject to our authority the refusal might be offensive to their feelings, as contrary to established usage, but in as much as the practice can be discouraged without giving umbrage, the Political Officers were not to fail to act in the spirit of the Resolution above quoted.

The Resolution was circulated to all Revenue and Judicial Officers and to the Army with a mere intimation, that it was for their information and guidance.

#### BORROWING ARTICLES FROM NATIVES OR OTHER PRIVATE INDIVIDUALS, PROHIBITED.

*Extracts of a General Letter from the Honorable the Court of Directors, dated the 23d December, 1833, Nov. 13, 1833.*

Para. 55. It was found that Mr. A. B. Officiating Commissioner of Circuit, had applied to a Zemindar for the gratuitous use of his budgerow which was to save him an expense of some hundred rupees. We entirely concur in the censure which you passed upon this conduct. Mr. A. B. we observe, made the following assertion. 'Borrowing boats, and elephants is a circumstance of daily occurrence, and I may with safety assert I believe that there is not an Officer in the service who has not done so.' If this representation be in any degree well founded, we desire that a practice which is not creditable to persons in public authority, and is in violation of the rules of our service, may be effectually put down.\*

On this it was ordered that the above should be circulated to the several Commissioners for their information and for that of the officers subordinate to them.

#### THE MERIT FOSTERING ORDER AS AT PRESENT IN FORCE.

No. 2271.

Fort William, Judicial and Revenue Department, 20th December, 1836.

#### NOTIFICATION.

The periodical Reports on the Official Characters, Qualifications, and Conduct of all the Covenanted Officers of Government in the Judicial and Revenue Department, called for under the Resolutions of the Right Honorable the Governor General in Council, dated the 28th of January, 1834, having been discontinued, under the Orders of the Honorable the Court of Directors, by the Resolutions of the Right Honorable the Governor General of India in Council, dated the 27th of June last, and published in the *Gazette* of the 2d of July

\* In obedience to the Hon'ble Court's instructions, it will be publicly notified that those

following, it has become necessary, under the Orders of the Supreme Government, cited in the margin,\* to provide some method that shall not be open to

PLAY 6a

FFAIRS

Raghavan.  
(Reid)

Tuli.  
(Reid)

ndra Shekhar  
VSM (Reid)

Nayar.  
SM (Reid)

(Reid)

va (Reid)

*Reports shall henceforth be discontinued; but I am, at the same time, directed to state that His Lordship in Council is strongly impressed with the expediency of adopting all methods short of the systematic personal Reports which have been interdicted by the Court, for the purpose of bringing to notice the manner in which every Public Office is conducted, in order that Officers distinguished by merit may be brought forward and promoted, and that suitable notice may be taken of the conduct of those who are negligent and incapable.*

*The Right Hon'ble the Governor of Fort William in Bengal is requested, therefore, in communication with the Lieutenant Governor of the N. W. Provinces, to prescribe to controlling authorities in the several Departments of Government, an improved system of reporting the results of administration, or to issue such other instructions as to His Lordship may seem best calculated to promote the object contemplated by the system now discontinued, namely, that the promotion of the Service may be usefully and efficiently distributed, and its discipline and spirit upheld.*

subject to the Orders of the Governor.

In hearing Appeals from the Zillah Courts, every Judge of the Court of Sudder Dewanny Adawlut shall note, as each case proceeds, any points that may strike him as affecting materially the character of the Court below, and whenever, at the conclusion of an Appeal, any Judge may be of opinion that the Proceedings of such a Court have been either remarkably well, or remarkably ill, conducted, it shall be his duty to make a note thereon for the consideration of the Court, collectively, at their English sitting. The Court will determine in what manner these notes may best be made available in the preparation of their Annual Report, for the expression of their collective opinion on the quality of the business performed by every Zillah Judge.

The Court of Sudder Dewanny Adawlut is hereby required to make a Special Report on the subject of any Zillah, in which they may be of opinion that the state of Civil business is such as to make it desirable for the sake of the public interests, that measures should be immediately taken to remedy the evil. In cases of less importance, it shall be the duty of the Court to notice in their Annual Report any serious defect which they may believe to exist in the administration of Civil Justice in any district under their jurisdiction.

In addition to the number of cases decided by each Zillah Judge, the number of miscellaneous Judicial Orders passed by him, and the number of days employed in Session business, which information is now given in the Annual Report of the Court of Sudder Dewanny Adawlut, that Report shall in future show the number of Appeals, Regular and Special, lodged against such Decisions and miscellaneous Orders, the result of all the Appeals of a like nature from each Judge decided on during the course of each year, and the number of days in which each Judge sat for the transaction of Civil business.

Corresponding information, with respect to the Proceedings of the several Session Judges, must be embodied in the Annual Reports submitted to Government by the Court of Sudder Nizamut Adawlut on the administration of Criminal Justice; and a corresponding method for laying the necessary information before that Court, collectively, must be adopted.

the objections that have been urged against a system requiring Superintending officers to prepare, at stated intervals, an analysis of the official characters of all the Officers under them; but that shall, nevertheless, be sufficiently effective for the objects which that system was organized to obtain, and of which the importance has been fully admitted.

Those objects are, firstly, the carrying into effect the principle, which has been specially enjoined, of 'enforcing responsibility in all superior functionaries for the incapacity, or neglect, or wrongs committed by the Civil Servants under them, unless they are, as the cases may admit, either redressed, or reported to Government.' Secondly, the bringing to the knowledge of Government all instances of eminent merit and qualifications amongst its Covenanted Officers of all ranks; so that the Government may be enabled, generally, to reward merit, to stimulate exertion, and to secure to the public Service for vacant Offices the best qualifications available.

The following Rules, in amendment of those already prescribed for preparing Reports of the results of administration, have accordingly been proposed by the Right Honorable the Governor of Bengal, in communication with the Honorable the Lieutenant Governor of the N. W. Provinces, and have been approved by the Right Honorable the Governor General of India in Council: they are now promulgated for the information and guidance of all officers in the Judicial and Revenue Depart-

It shall be the duty of the several Commissioners of Circuit to report, in their Half-yearly Police Returns, their opinions on the general efficiency of the Police of each District under their Superintendence, and on the manner in which the various business in this Department has been performed by each of the Officers among whom it is distributed. It will also be the duty of each Commissioner, to notice prominently in these Reports the extent to which the services of the Assistants to the Magistrates and Joint Magistrates in his Division have been employed, and the consequences of such employment, in order that the application and abilities of the several officers in the Junior grades of the Service may be brought distinctly under the view of the Government.

It will be the duty of the Sudder Board of Revenue, immediately upon the close of every Bengal and Fusily year, to submit to Government a Statement of all outstanding arrears of Revenue in every Bengal or Fusily District, with a note of the proportion per cent. which such arrears may bear to the Jumma, in each case, and to remark, where necessary, in what degree the result is attributable to the conduct of the Collector or Deputy Collector in each District.

Until the completion of all Resumption and Settlement business, the Annual Division Reports required from the Sudder Board of Revenue, shewing the business that has been done in those Departments during the past year, and the plan of operations for the approaching cold season, will necessarily be continued. In these Reports, as far as those particular duties are concerned, the Sudder Board of Revenue are hereby required to represent every case in which the conduct of the Officers employed has been distinguished by zeal and discretion, or by the contrary faults; and to call upon the Commissioners and Collectors under them, to furnish them with all Statements of the allotment of work to their Assistants, and with all the other materials that may be necessary to enable them satisfactorily to perform the duty above required of them.

It is hereby declared that it is the duty of the Sudder Courts and Board, of the Commissioners, of the Collectors and Deputy Collectors, and of the Magistrates and Joint Magistrates, to report to their immediate Superior every case in which they may be of opinion that a Covenanted Officer, subordinate to them, is decidedly disqualified to discharge efficiently the duties entrusted to him; and it is hereby notified to all such Functionaries that it is considered an essential part of their duty to make themselves acquainted with the manner in which their subordinate Officers perform their duties; and that they themselves will be held responsible for any mischievous consequences that may result from any inefficiency, bad habits, or serious errors of conduct of those under them, that ought to have been known to them, unless they report the same for the information of their superiors.

In framing the rules which have been above prescribed, the Right Honorable the Governor of Bengal has discharged the duty committed to him of improving, as far as possible, the established system for the control of the Civil administration; for ensuring to efficiency its just reward; and protecting the public interests from the consequences of incapacity or neglect. But he cannot allow the opportunity of promulgating the rules to pass, without making known to the Civil Service in these Provinces the high satisfaction with which since his arrival in India, he has observed the zeal, the justice, and the success with which, with rare exceptions, they have applied themselves to the performance of their various and arduous functions. To their character and public spirit more than to the operation of any formal system of supervision and control, he looks for a perseverance in the same meritorious exertions, and for a maintenance of the same careful regard, in their important and often delicate trusts, alike to public and to individual rights.

#### CASUALTIES.

All casualties to be reported to the departments of Government concerned.

#### CUSTODY OF EFFECTS OF ESTATES AND PUBLIC PROPERTY.

All Government Servants are called upon to take charge of the effects of deceased public Officers, and all public property generally when without custody.

## GAZETTING MILITARY-CIVIL.

All matters affecting Military Officers employed Civilly are always communicated from the Civil to the Military Department, and where gazetting is necessary the same appears in the orders of both Departments.

## EXCHANGES.

Exchanges between Servants of Bengal and Agra respectively may be sanctioned when the arrangements made for the exchange preliminarily by the parties concerned is unobjectionable in its nature; but application for transfer is not usually complied with except under special circumstances of which the Government judges, taking into consideration the merits of each particular case.

## LAW OFFICERS OF GOVERNMENT, HOW TO BE CONSULTED.

No district officers should consult the Law Officers direct, or otherwise than through the Government Secretariat of the Department under which they serve.

## ASSAY MASTER'S RETIRING PENSION.

Assay Masters and Deputy Assay Masters are permitted to retire after 20 years' service including three years for one furlough, the former upon £300 a year the pension of a Superintending Surgeon (but not subject like his to increase for longer service); and the latter upon £191 12 6 the pension of a Surgeon; and if compelled by ill health, duly certified, to quit India at an earlier period, the retiring allowance after ten years' service to be £200 a year for an Assay Master, and £150 for the Deputy.

## RETENTION OF POLITICAL PRESENTS BY MILITARY OFFICERS.

On a claim to retain the presents received from the Lahore Durbar by the party who accompanied Runjeet Sing's ashes to Hurdwar, it was observed that it was contrary to Military usage and the established rules for Officers and soldiers in the Service of Government to receive presents of such a nature.

## KHELUT TO POLITICO-MEDICAL OFFICERS.

A Medical Officer employed under orders of the Political Department for some weeks in attendance on the late Maharajah Runjeet Sing, was presented on his departure from Lahore by that Court with a Khelut and a cash Zeafut.

The question having arisen as to whether under the general prohibition against the retention of such by public Officers they could be kept in this instance, the Governor General decided that both the Khelut and the amount balance of cash that had been tendered as a Zeafut might be retained by the Medical Officer in question, not as a Political present, but as a fee for Medical Attendance; as the chances were that had he been at his own station he would have been gaining fees to the same amount for family medical attendance.

## DEPUTATION ALLOWANCE.

An Assistant at the Political Residency of Indore drew a bill for deputation allowance for settling disputed boundary claims of Holkar, Scindia, and the Power States.

This bill was returned unaudited by the Civil Auditor on the ground that the claim was not founded on the requisite authority of Government for the charge.

The bill was passed, but the Government remarked that officers on deputation were entitled to extra allowance, only when such deputation had the sanction of Government.

## 2D. ASSISTANT, INDORE.

The 2d Assistant to the Resident at Indore having claimed his military pay and allowances in addition to the salary of his Civil appointment, such claim was declared inadmissible, in consequence of the rule established under the



PLAY 60

orders of the Hon'ble Court prohibiting the same, and it was ruled that he could draw only the salary of 2d Assistant, viz. a consolidated one of Rs. 1015-6,  $\frac{2}{3}$ th chargeable to the Opium; and  $\frac{1}{3}$  to the Political Department, after deduction of Military allowances.

TENTAGE ON POLITICAL DEPUTATION.

On a claim of Capt. A. B. to compensation for loss in tents sustained by him when deputed with the ashes of Maharajah Runjeet Singh to Hurdwar it was observed that as Capt. A. B. enjoyed an allowance for tentage under the Regulation of Government, his application for re-imbursement on account of wear and tear of tents could not be admitted.

His extra carriage expenses were however passed to Captain A.B.

OFFICE RENT.

The O. P. A. at ——— having solicited the sanction of Government to a change of 80 Rs. as Office rent for conducting the duties of the Agency at A. B. during the unhealthy season at C. D. it was observed in reply that Government allowed Captain ——— to take up his residence at a distance from the Court to which he was accredited for reasons of a personal nature, viz., the great personal risk of a residence at the unhealthy station of C. D. during certain parts of the year without his being subjected to any diminution of allowance; and that the Government must not be charged with extra expenses on account of Office arrangement under such circumstances.

FFAIRS

Raghavan.  
(Retd)

Tuli, A  
(Retd)

ndra Shekhar  
(VSM (Retd)

Nayar,  
M (Retd)

(Retd)

a (Retd)

**BENGAL**  
**CIVIL SERVICE ANNUITY FUND.**  
**OFFICE, TREASURY.**

---

MANAGERS.

C. MORLEY, *President.*

G. A. BUSHBY,  
C. TROWER,  
W. OAKES,  
C. TUCKER,

J. LOWIS,  
H. MOORE,  
R. WALKER,  
W. BRACKEN,

---

The first 4 ex-officio, under Rule 17, the other 5 elected by the service.

---

H. V. BAYLEY, *Secretary.*  
No. 7 Council House Street.

---

**REGULATIONS SANCTIONED BY THE HON'BLE THE COURT OF  
DIRECTORS.**

1st. The Subscribers shall, from the 1st of May 1825, contribute, for the purposes of the Fund, Four per Cent. of their Salaries, and all other public Emoluments, however denominated; compensation for travelling expences excepted.

2nd. Should any Subscriber be engaged in India on private business, and thereby voluntarily exclude himself from public employ, his Subscriptions to the Fund shall cease, and in the event of his hereafter relinquishing such private business, and resuming employ in the Service, his Subscriptions may be resumed, but the intervening period shall not be reckoned in the time necessary to qualify him to become an Annuitant: And this rule shall be equally applicable to all persons now in the Service who may have been, or may be engaged in private business.

3rd. The Annuities are fixed at 10,000 Rupees each, payable in England at 2 Shillings the Rupee, being £1,000 Sterling.

4th. The Annuities shall be tendered to Subscribers having served in the Civil Service 25 years, and actually resided 22 years of that period in India, according to their Seniority on the gradation list of the Service, as fixed by the Court of Directors, and the right of preference shall not be barred by refusal in a preceding year.

5th. The Annuities shall commence with the first of May in each year beginning with the year 1826: that is to say, shall

fall due at the end of the said Official year; and in like manner, the succeeding Annuities shall commence on the first day of the following official years, and fall due at the close of each year respectively.

6th. At a convenient period before the close of each year, the Managers of the Fund shall require, according to Seniority a sufficient number of Subscribers to signify their willingness, or otherwise, to retire on the Annuity to be granted by the Fund, and in case of the absence from India of Members, such requisition shall be made to their constituted Agents in Calcutta. It will, of course, be incumbent on Members duly qualified to become Annuitants previous to leaving India, to empower one or more persons in Calcutta to act on their behalf, and to communicate to the Managers the names of such Agents.

7th. The following Members shall be regarded as having virtually intimated, for the time being, their unwillingness to retire on the Annuity; viz. those to whom a requisition may be made as above provided, and on whose part no reply may be received, on or before the first day of November of the year preceding that, in which—the Annuities intended to be granted may commence; and those who may have quitted India, and failed to empower any resident in Calcutta to act for them during their absence.

8th. The number of Annuities offered shall not be more than may complete Nine per Annum from the 1st of May 1826.

9th. The actual value of Annuities tendered and accepted as above, shall be passed to a separate account on the Books of the Institution, under the Head of Appropriated Funds; and to the debit of this account shall be entered all payments in satisfaction of Annuities.

10th. Should any Subscriber, having resided in India in the Civil Service not less than 22 years, and been a Member of it the full period of 25 years, retire from the Service before the option of an Annuity may devolve on him, he shall be entitled to the same in his proper turn, without any payment to the Fund, save what may be claimable under the following Rule.

11th. Any Subscriber who may\* accept the tender of an Annuity shall be required, to entitle him to such Annuity, to pay to the Institution, previous to the date at which the Annuity is to commence, the difference between One-half of the actual value of the Annuity on his life, and the accumulated value of his previous contribution, in case the latter quantity shall be less than the former; these values shall be determined as below provided.

12th. Any Member so choosing may decline paying the difference defined in the foregoing rule, and shall, in such case be entitled to an Annuity diminished in proportion to the sum by which the accumulated value of his contribution is less than One-half of the actual value of an Annuity on his life.

13th. Any Subscriber who may be dismissed from the Honorable Company's Service, shall forfeit all right to benefit by the Institution, and be entitled to no re-fund of payments which he may have made.

14th. The interest of any Subscriber who may be suspended from the Honorable Company's Service shall be in abeyance, but shall revive on his restoration. If he be permitted (whether the permission be granted at the time of, or during his suspension, or at the time of his restoration) to draw Salary for the

Under resolution of the General Meeting of the 12th Nov. 1825, as sanctioned by the Hon. Court of Directors in their Dispatch of 30th May, 1827.

\* The declaration of the willingness of any Subscriber to accept an Annuity must be stated, 'upon Honor,' in compliance with the Resolution of the General Meeting of the 12th November 1825, as sanctioned by the Hon'ble Court of Directors in their Dispatch of the 30th May 1827.

period of his suspension, then his contributions to the Fund for that period shall be claimable, and the intervening time shall be reckoned as Actual Service; but if he be not allowed Salary for the period of his suspension, then no contribution shall be claimable from him for that period, and which in that case is not to be computed in the term of Service necessary to qualify him for the acceptance of an Annuity.

15th. The resignation of the Honorable Company's Service is an essential condition to entitle an individual to an Annuity from the Institution, and Annuitants will not be permitted by the Court to return to the Service: It is therefore provided, that should any Member fail, on or before the First day of July of the year with which the Annuity accepted by him may commence, to comply with the said condition, he shall be considered to have forfeited his right to an Annuity from the Institution for that year. It is likewise provided, that when a Member, accepting an Annuity, shall resign the Service before the First day of July, but after the First day of the year with which the said Annuity is made to commence, he shall, in such case, at the close of that year, only draw the Annuity from the date of his resignation, a sum proportionate to the time intervening between the First day of the year and that date, being deducted for the benefit of the Institution.

\* The dates in this Rule are with reference to the 1st Oct. 1825, the period of the institution of the Fund.

16th. \*The Fund is open for the Subscriptions of all Covenantant Civil Servants upon the Bengal Establishment, including such as may be in England, and who have not either finally resigned the Service, or protracted their Absence from India beyond the prescribed term of Five years; each Civil Servant now residing in India shall be specially invited to join the Institution, as shall those subsequently arriving, whether they be returning to the Service, or newly appointed to the same; and the following shall be excluded from ever becoming Members of the Institution; viz. those residing in India, who may fail to signify in writing their consent to join the Institution on or before the 1st of May, 1826, next; and those returning to, or for the first time arriving in the Country, subsequent to the present date, who may commit a similar default within Six Months from the date of their return, or arrival in the country, respectively: Provided, however, that no person, not in India, nor on his passage thither upon the 1st of May, 1825, shall be entitled, on subsequently returning to the country from England, to receive an Annuity under the Rules of this Institution, except after residence in the country for a period of Five Years from the date of such subsequent arrival.

17. The affairs of the Institution shall be managed by a Committee of Nine, of whom Four shall be ex-officio, the Chief Secretary to Government, the Accountant General, the Sub-Treasurer, and the Civil Auditor. The other Five shall be Subscribers, and elected at a General Meeting, 'to be holden on the 1st day of January in each year.' The Members of the Committee shall be also the Trustees for the Funds of the Institution.

18th. The Sub-Treasurer of Government shall, with the permission of the Governor General in Council, be requested to act as Treasurer to the Institution, and the Funds, as well those set apart for the payment of Annuities as those arising from the accumulation of Capital, shall be deposited in the Public Treasury, subject to the direction and control of the Trustees and Managers of the Fund.

19th. For the management in England of such affairs as the Members cannot personally conduct, an Agent or Agents shall

Under Resolution of the General Meeting of the 12th Nov. 1825, as sanctioned by the Hon. Court of Directors in their Dispatch of the 30th May, 1827.

be appointed by the Managers and Trustees in India, if such shall still be the wish of the Service.\*

20th. The Committee of Managers, or the majority of those present at a Meeting of Five or more, or, if less than Five be present, any Three Members of the Committee, who may concur in opinion, shall be competent to decide, in the first instance, upon all matters relative to the receipts and disbursements of the Fund, as well as generally upon all subjects connected with the management of the Fund, and the due execution of the Rules established for it, which, by such Rules, may not have been expressly reserved for determination by the General Meeting of the Subscribers to the Fund.

21st. But the decision of the Committee of Managers, in all cases, shall be liable to revision and control by the Resolution of the Subscribers duly passed at a regular General Meeting.

22nd. The Committee of Managers, who may be appointed, in the first instance, shall be authorized to appoint a Secretary and Accountant to the Fund, and to fix such allowance for him, payable from the Fund, as they may consider adequate to his services. The Officers so appointed, shall act under the direction of the Committee of Managers, and shall also attend the General Meetings of the Subscribers, the proceedings of which, and of the Committee of Managers, and generally all Papers appertaining to this Institution, which may not be entrusted to the Treasurer in India, or to the Agents in England, shall be kept under the charge of the Secretary and Accountant to the Fund, and shall, by application to him, or to the Committee of Managers, be open to the inspection of any of the Subscribers to the Fund.

23d. All future appointments to the Office of Secretary and Accountant to the Fund, as well as the appointment of any other person, whom the Managers may find it necessary to employ for the due execution of the trust committed to them, shall, in like manner, be made, and their allowances fixed by the Committee of Managers, subject, as in all other cases, to the control of the General Meetings of the Subscribers.

24th. In the event of any of the Five Managers who may be elected annually, being subsequently removed from the Presidency without any intention of returning to it during the year of their election, it shall be communicated to the Subscribers at the next General Meeting: and in such instances, as well as in all instances of vacancy in the situation of Manager, by death or otherwise, a new election, if it appear necessary, shall take place for the unexpired part of the current year.

25th. A General Meeting of the Subscribers shall be held at the Town Hall, in Calcutta, on the first Monday of the Second Month of every year (or as soon afterwards, as the accounts can be made up and prepared for inspection) to receive and audit the accounts of the preceding year, and to decide on any questions which may arise or be referred. The Committee of Managers, or any Nine Members of the Institution may also convene a Special General Meeting at the Presidency, by public notice in the Government Gazette, if at any time there shall be found occasion for it, provided that the days fixed for holding such Special Meetings, and the objects of them be advertised at least Six Weeks before the same are held, for the general information of the Subscribers.

26th. All questions proposed at a General Meeting, whether Annual or Special, shall be determined by a majority of Three-fourths of the Members who may either be present at such General Meetings, or vote thereat by Proxy; but the concurrent

\* Note—Messrs. Coutts and Co. have been appointed Agents to the Fund in England.

voices of nine Members at least, "*actually present*,"\* shall be requisite to determine upon any question whatever; and upon all general questions involving any increase or diminution of the rate of contributions now fixed, or any essential addition to, alteration in, the original rules and principles of the Institution, which are now established. All Subscribers in India who may not be able to attend the Meeting in person, shall be allowed to deliver their sentiments and votes by a written communication, to be signed by them, and addressed to the Chairman of the Meeting; provided always, that no decision upon such question shall be valid, or have any effect until sanctioned and approved by the Court of Directors of the East India Company, to whom all parties, considering themselves aggrieved by such decision, shall have a right of appeal, and the decision of the Court of Directors shall, in all cases, be final.

27th. In discharge of each Annuity of 10,000 Rupees granted by the Fund, the Sum of £1,000 Sterling shall be paid to the Annuitant through the Company's Treasury in London, at the close of the year in which the Annuity may commence, the Managers of the Fund undertaking, at that period, to pay over to the Government of Bengal the Sum of 10,000 Rupees for each Annuity so payable, under the principles upon which the Company's contribution to the Fund is to be regulated.

28th. The right of an Annuitant to receive the Annuity for any particular year shall depend on his having survived that year.

29th. The actual value of an Annuity on the life of any Subscriber shall be determined by the Table annexed hereto.—The rates exhibited by this Table shall be revised and altered by a decision of a General Meeting, should experience and the fluctuation of interest suggest the necessity of such an arrangement: Provided always, that any alteration therein shall not take effect until it has been sanctioned and confirmed by the Court of Directors of the East India Company, whose decision shall be final.

30th. To determine the accumulated value of the contributions of any Subscriber, the Accountant shall keep separate accounts for each Member, and these accounts shall be annually made up with rate of interest allowed by the Company.

31st. At the close of every Third Year, the Managers shall according to the annexed Table calculate the actual values of the pending Annuities, and shall then compare the total of their values with the assets belonging to the appropriated Funds of the Institution: should those assets exceed in value the said total, the difference shall be carried to the credit of the unappropriated Funds of the Society, and be available for the purposes of the Institution; on the other hand, should the value of the said assets be less than the total aforesaid, the deficiency shall be supplied by a transfer from the latter Fund to the former.

32d. An Annuitant, upon becoming such, shall be furnished with a formal Certificate declaratory of his admission to the Annuity, under the hands of not less than three of the Managers of the Fund. A duplicate of the Certificates must be furnished to the Bengal Government, and forwarded to the Court of Directors in London.

---

\* Rule 26. Passed in pursuance of orders forwarded by the Honorable Court of Directors in their Dispatch of the 5th March 1838, at the General Meeting of the 22d September 1838, in substitution for the Old Rule in which the words in Italics were omitted.

TABLE referred to in Rule 29th, shewing the Value of Annuities of 1 Rupee and 10,000 Rupees on a Life from 30 to 76—Interest being 6 per Cent.

Age.	Value of an Annuity of One Rupee.	Value of an Annuity of 10,000 Rupees.	Age.	Value of an Annuity of One Rupee.	Value of an Annuity of 10,000 Rupees.
30	11 682	116820	54	8 827	88270
31	11 598	115980	55	8 670	86700
32	11 512	115120	56	8 509	85090
33	11 423	114230	57	8 343	83430
34	11 331	113310	58	8 173	81730
35	11 236	112360	59	7 999	79990
36	11 137	111370	60	7 820	78200
37	11 035	110350	61	7 617	76170
38	10 929	109290	62	7 449	74490
39	10 819	108190	63	7 253	72530
40	10 705	107050	64	7 052	70520
41	10 589	105890	65	6 841	68410
42	10 473	104730	66	6 625	66250
43	10 356	103560	67	6 405	64050
44	10 235	102350	68	6 179	61790
45	10 110	101100	69	5 949	59490
46	9 980	99800	70	5 716	57160
47	9 841	98410	71	5 479	54790
48	9 707	97070	72	5 241	52410
49	9 563	95630	73	5 004	50040
50	9 417	94170	74	4 769	47690
51	9 273	92730	75	4 542	45420
52	9 129	91290	76	4 526	45230
53	8 980	89800			

ADDITIONAL RULES, THE 35TH AND 36TH BEING HOWEVER AT PRESENT SUSPENDED, VIDE PROCEEDINGS OF APRIL 22ND, JULY 14TH.

35th. On the 1st May, 1836, the managers of the institution shall declare and publish the number of unaccepted annuities remaining up to that date, and the value thereof, which value shall be computed by assuming for the unaccepted annuities of each year, since the Annuity Fund Institution was established, a value calculated for the average age of the servants who retired in that year. Two-thirds of the aggregate amount of such valuation shall be declared to be a fund available to provide for three years from that date, annuities at a quarter value to retiring civil servants, duly qualified. The other third of the above valuation shall be forthwith carried to account as part of the fixed balance of the fund. In like manner, on the 1st of May of every succeeding year, the managers shall declare and publish the number and value of the unaccepted annuities of the preceding year; that is to say, the number of the nine annuities at half-value, available annually for retiring servants, which have not been claimed and taken within the year, and the same shall be valued according to the average of the ages of the servants who retired in the year upon such annuities, or, if there be none of these taken in any year, then, upon the assumption of the age of 45 years, for the value of such annuity. Two-thirds of the aggregate value of such unaccepted annuities shall be declared and published, as above, to be the fund available to provide for three years thereafter annuities at a quarter value to retiring seniors; the remaining third being added to the fixed balance of the fund, as above provided.

36. Civil servants, *duly qualified by service and residence*, who may be willing to retire on annuities to be granted upon payment of an amount equal to one-

quarter of the value thereof, are required to make application for the same within three months from the date of the above declaration being made and published by the managers of the fund. So far as the surplus available shall permit, annuities on the terms stated shall be given to the senior servants so applying, in the order of their seniority, and if the subscriptions of any servant to whom such an annuity may be awarded, shall have exceeded in amount one quarter of the value of the annuity, the excess shall be refunded to him out of the surplus declared. If the subscriptions be not equal in amount to one-quarter of the value of the annuity, the retiring servant shall make good the deficit before obtaining the certificate entitling him thereto. If he do so before the 1st May, and shall have then retired from the service, his annuity will commence from that date. If he complete his payments, and retire at any subsequent date of the same year, the value of the annuity will still be calculated as from 1st May; but the retiring servant will receive only the fractional portion of the annuity for the first year, calculated from the date of such payment and retirement, and his subscriptions, after the 1st August, shall not be credited in his account, but accrue to the fund, together with the unpaid portion of the annuity. If the applicants, within three months, as above, do not by their annuities, and by the refunds stated, consume the entire declared surplus, the remainder shall be available to furnish annuities to any qualified senior servant who may apply for the same at any time within three years from the date of the declaration, and such annuities shall be given to applicants for the same, in the order of application, until the entire declared surplus is appropriated. For every annuity granted, an equivalent sum to the value thereof, according to the tables of the fund, shall be written off from the declared surplus, and credited to the appropriated funds of the institution; and if, at the end of three years from the date of declaration, there shall remain any part of the declared surplus still unappropriated, such remainder shall lapse and be added to the fixed unappropriated balance of the fund.

37th. Civil servants, who may not have completed the full period of 22 years' residence in India, and 25 years' of service, but who may be compelled to retire from the service by sickness, duly certified, as below provided, shall be entitled to receive from out of the declared value of the unclaimed annuities of any given year before the appropriation of the two-thirds, and one-third are made under the above rule, as follows:—

If they have not completed 10 years of residence, a donation of . . . . .	Sa. Rs. 5,000
Or . . . . .	£500
If they have completed 10 years' of residence but not more than 15, an annuity of . . . . .	£250
Or . . . . .	Sa. Rs. 2,500
per annum, on payment, including the amount of their subscriptions, of one-half of the value thereof, according to the tables and rules of the fund.	
If they have completed 15 years, an annuity of . . . . .	£500
Or . . . . .	Sa. Rs. 5,000
on the same terms.	

To entitle a junior to the above benefits, it will be necessary for him, before leaving India, to furnish to the managers of the fund a certificate from his medical attendant, countersigned by a member of the Medical Board in Calcutta, certifying that he is, from some permanent cause or complaint, incapable of rendering further service in the climate of India, and this certificate must, in each instance of retirement, be confirmed in England by the examining physician of the Honourable Court of Directors, after the servant so retiring has resided at least one year in England.

38th. The 35th and 36th of the above regulations are to be continued in force for three years, from the 1st May 1836, unless the Hon. Court of Directors sanction their further continuance, whereof notice will be published in the Gazette. If, by the sanction of the Hon. Court, they be established as permanent rules of the fund, it shall, nevertheless, be competent to a majority of the subscribers in India, whenever they shall be satisfied that the number of annual retirements from the service is such as to require that all the annuities of



each year should be reserved to meet the applications of candidates in future years, to suspend the operation of the above rules, by a resolution to that effect, duly passed at a general meeting.

39th. In modification of the third rule of the regulations of the Fund, it is provided, that it shall be competent to any servant, duly qualified by residence and service, to receive the annuity, whether granted to him at half or at a quarter value, either in India or in England, subject only to the condition of previous resignation of the service, and of the acceptance of such resignation by the Government, or by the Court of Directors.

40th. In modification of the rules adopted by the service on the 7th March, 1834, it is hereby provided, in conformity with the instructions of the Hon. Court of Directors, that annuitants desirous to have their annuities paid to the date of decease, or to have them paid quarterly, will be entitled to these advantages upon payment in addition to the half or quarter value of the annuity, as the case may be, of the full value stated for the same in the tables annexed to the said rules; but no annuitant shall be permitted to take the quarterly payment alone, without, at the same time, taking the benefit of the rule for obtaining payment to the date of decease.

The periods at which the quarterly payments will be made, are the first days of February, May, August, and November, in each year.

TABLE II.

Referred to in Rules 34 and 40.

Age.	Amount payable for insuring the quarterly payment of the Annuity.	Amount payable for insuring the payment of the Annuity to the date of the Annuitant's decease.	Total.
	Sa. Rupees.	Sa. Rupees.	Sa. Rupees.
40	2,409	1,687	4,096
41	2,383	1,720	4,103
42	2,356	1,755	4,111
43	2,330	1,790	4,120
44	2,303	1,820	4,123
45	2,275	1,856	4,131
46	2,246	1,892	4,138
47	2,215	1,930	4,145
48	2,184	1,970	4,154
49	2,152	2,010	4,163
50	2,119	2,052	4,171
51	2,086	2,092	4,178
52	2,054	2,133	4,187
53	2,021	2,175	4,196
54	1,986	2,219	4,205
55	1,951	2,263	4,214
56	1,915	2,309	4,224
57	1,877	2,356	4,233
58	1,839	2,404	4,243
59	1,800	2,453	4,253
60	1,760	2,504	4,264
61	1,719	2,557	4,276
62	1,677	2,612	4,289
63	1,632	2,664	4,296
64	1,587	2,721	4,308
65	1,539	2,780	4,319
66	1,491	2,842	4,333
67	1,441	2,904	4,345
68	1,390	2,968	4,358
69	1,339	3,033	4,372
70	1,286	3,099	4,385

# ABRIDGED CIVIL SERVICE CODE, ABSTRACT OF, AND NOTES ON CIVIL SERVICE ANNUITY FUND RULES.

## INSTITUTION OF THE FUND.

### SUBSCRIBERS, THEIR LIABILITIES, RIGHTS, QUALIFICATIONS AND PRIVILEGES.

NOTE.—Besides the direct benefits of the fund, subscribers enjoy the privileges provided by the Furlough Rules, which none others can claim.

\* Service is computed either from date of covenant or of notification of Appointment whichever may be first. Residence reckons from date of arrival at the presidency.

### ANNUITIES, HOW OFFERABLE, AND ACCEPTABLE UNDER WHAT CONDITIONS.

+ Where the Principals are not in India, to their Agents if duly appointed.

‡ No special application necessary, beyond the statement of date of birth, the offer of fine, and of resignation on specified date,—from which date the Annuity will commence.

§ The application in this case should run thus :—

I have the honor to tender this my Application for an Annuity of the year—(1841-42) grantable under the Rules and to state upon honor that it is my firm determination, should I obtain the same to accept it, and retire from the Company's Civil Service on or before the first day of July of the year to which the said Annuity belongs.

I from an agent the application may run thus :—

I beg as constituted agent of Mr. — to tender this application on his behalf for one of the Annuities of the year—(1841-42) grantable under the Rules, and to state upon honor that should the said Annuity be appropriated to Mr. — I will accept it on his behalf, and will duly proffer Mr. — resignation of the service to Government on or before the first day of July next is —

The age, or rather the date of birth of member applying should at the same time be stated: also if it be wished that the Annuity be made payable quarterly and up to date of decease.

The Bengal Civil Service Annuity Fund was established in 1825. Subscribers' contributions commencing from May of that year.

All Covenanted Civil Servants are bound to subscribe, and no subscriber can withdraw or cease to subscribe, excepting a Governor, who holds his appointment not by right of the service. A subscriber who may have been absent from India more than 5 years; or one who may have been dismissed from the service, forfeits all benefit, from the Fund. But if a subscriber be only under suspension his interest shall be in abeyance and revive on his restoration: if he draw salary (or any public allowance) for the time of his suspension, that time shall count as actual service; but if not, the intervening period shall not be computed in the term of service, necessary to qualify him for an Annuity. To be qualified for an Annuity, requires a service\* of 25 years, and actual residence in India of 22 years.

The number of Annuities of £1,000 each, grantable, are not more than may complete nine per Annum from the 1st of May 1826. This admits of the untaken Annuities of any year, being available to subscribers at any time in a subsequent year, in addition to the nine accruing Annuities of the year. Before August of each year, an offer is made to every qualified member of one of the nine Annuities, to accrue on the 1st of the succeeding May; and they are at the same time informed of the No. if any, of the Annuities of former years that remain unappropriated on the 1st of July last preceding, and which are also available for acceptance. These last may, however, be at any time taken up by payment of fine and resignation.‡ But the nine accruing Annuities of the following year, are not grantable until the 1st of May of the year to which they belong. Accordingly on the last mentioned date, the said nine Annuities are appropriated to the applicants, § first in the order of seniority to those whose applications were received on or before the 1st of November preceding; then if any Annuities remain unappropriated, they are distributed amongst those whose applications may have been received after the aforesaid 1st. November, but before 1st. May, in the same order of seniority; and lastly if any still remain untaken by the aforesaid applicants, they are granted to Invalids who may apply under Rule 37. To confirm the title to an Annuity thus accepted and thus appropriated, a member must

make good the  $\frac{1}{2}$ \* Value. (according to the valuation Table annexed) of his Annuity *previous to the date of commencement of Annuity*, and also resign the Company's service. This resignation must not be deferred later than the first of July following, and in no case will the Annuity commence until the date of such resignation. An Annuitant shall receive a Certificate signed by 3 or more of the Managers, declaratory of his admission, which shall enable him to draw his Annuity of £1,000 or Co's. Rs. 10,666-10-8, either in India,† or in London from the Company's Treasury.‡

GENERAL AND SPECIAL MEETINGS, THEIR POWER,  
MANNER OF VOTING, &c.

The Annual General Meeting is held on the 1st day of January for auditing the Accounts of the past year, for the election of five Managers, and to decide on any question which may arise or be referred. A Special General Meeting may likewise be convened at any time by the Managers, or by any nine Members, provided six weeks' notice be given of the objects of such Meeting. Any question proposed at any Meeting, shall be determined by a Majority of  $\frac{4}{5}$ th of those voting on the question; but the concurrent voices of *nine* Members at least *actually present* is required to determine upon any question whatever: and upon all general questions affecting the rate of contributions now fixed, or any essential addition to or alteration in the original rules and principles of the Fund; all subscribers in India, may deliver their sentiments and votes in writing, addressed to the Chairman, provided no decision upon *such* question, shall be valid or have effect until sanctioned by the Hon'ble Court; to whom parties considering themselves aggrieved by such decision, shall have a right of appeal, and the decision of the Court of Directors shall in all cases be final.

\* Or any member so choosing, may receive an Annuity of an amount proportionate to that which the balance of his accumulated subscriptions bears to the value of an annuity on his life; without paying any thing further.

† The fine must be paid into the hands of the Sub-treasurer, who as treasurer of the Fund will grant receipts. The fine may be paid any time *before* date of commencement of Annuity.

‡ Payable from the General Treasury or from any other Government Treasury which the Government may approve.

‡ A simple Annuity is payable at the end of the *Official* year on the condition of the Annuitant having survived the year. But if it be wished that the Annuity be made payable up to date of decease the premium for the same (as per annexed table) must be paid in addition to the fine above referred to. If the Annuity is also desired to be made payable quarterly the requisite premium for that privilege must likewise be paid. This latter benefit, of Quarterly payments, cannot be taken without also the former benefit; date of Decease payments may however be taken alone.

Applications from Invalid Subscribers having resided less than 22 years in India, for reduced Annuities purchasable generally on the same terms as the full Annuities, must be made before the first of May. Such an Applicant must furnish to the Managers a Certificate from his Medical Attendant in India, countersigned by a Member of the Medical Board of Calcutta, Certifying that he is from some permanent cause or complaint incapable of rendering further service in the climate of India. [This certificate will need to be confirmed in England after a year's residence there, by the examining Physician of the Hon'ble Court.] An Invalid Subscriber thus applying, will, (if successful under the general rule of appropriation of Annuities) be entitled, first, if he have resided full 15 years in India to an annuity of £500 per annum.

Second, if he have resided less than 15, but more than 10 years in India, to an Annuity of £250.

Third, if his residence be less than 10 years he will only be entitled to a Donation from the Fund of £500.

AFFAIRS

R Raghavan,  
(M (Retd))

IL Tuli,  
(M (Retd))

Shandra Shek,  
AVSM (Retd)

K Nayar,  
SM (Retd)

a (Retd)

ajwa (Retd)

*Statement of Civil Service Annuity Fund, Unappropriated Branch, 1839-40 (partly estimated).*

RECEIPTS.

	<i>Co.'s Rs.</i>	
Annual Interest on the Balance of 1838-39, . .	3,08,342 0 0	
Fines paid by 3 Annuitants within the year, . .	67,043 0 0	
Interest thereon, . . . . .	354 0 0	
Subscriptions received during the year partly } estimated, . . . . .	3,32,161 0 0	
Broken Interest on ditto, . . . . .	10,660 0 0	
Hon'ble Court's Donation for year 1839-40, . .	3,32,161 0 0	
	<hr/>	
	10,50,721 0 0	
 Add,		
Transfer from Appropriated Fund of the va- } lue of one Annuity, and of the difference of } value of another Annuity, with Interest, . }	1,29,974 0 0	
Premiums paid in England—authorized by } Government 18th November, 1840, to be } brought to Credit in this year with Interest. }	5,039 0 0	
	<hr/>	
		11,85,734 0 0

CHARGES.

Deduct,		
The values of Six Annuities with } additional values (partly estimat- } ed) with Interest, . . . . .	6,24,598	
Ditto of another (retrospective) An- } nuity specially granted in this } year with Interest, . . . . .	1,27,306	
	<hr/>	
Refunds to 5 of the above Annuitants with In- } terest charged, . . . . .	7,51,904 0 0	
Ditto of overpaid fine, . . . . .	65,430 0 0	
Cost of Establishment, printing and other } charges, . . . . .	316 0 0	
	10,446 0 0	
	<hr/>	
	8,28,096 0 0	
Amount estimated to be transferred to Appro- } priated Branch under Rule 31, . . . . }	2,42,040 0 0	
	<hr/>	
		10,70,136 0 0
		<hr/>
Remains Company's Rupees, . . . . .	11,5,598 0 0	
add. Balance on 30th April, 1839. . . . .	51,39,085 0 0	
	<hr/>	
Total Estimated Balance on 30th Apl. 1840, } Company's Rupees }	52,54,683 0 0	
	<hr/>	

*C. S. A. F. O. }  
the 26th Nov. 1840. }*

*Statement of Civil Service Annuity Fund, Appropriated Branch, 1839-40,  
(partly estimated.)*

## RECEIPTS.

	Co.'s Rs.
Annual Interest on the Balance of 1838-39. . .	4,75,162 0 0
Transfer from Unappropriated Fund of the values of 7 Annuities with Interest, . . . }	7,51,904 0 0
Recredit of Interest erroneously charged on one quarter of a yearly Annuity, . . . }	40 0 0
Retransfer of the Annuities of five deceased Annuitants with Interest—under authority of Government dated 18th November, 1840. . . . . }	1,07,007 0 0
Transfer (Estimated) from Unappropriated Fund under Rule 31, . . . . . }	2,42,040 0 0
	<hr/> 15,76,153 0 0

## CHARGES.

Deduct,	
Payments of Annuities to 91 Annuitants, in- cluding broken portions of Army, with Interest charged, . . . . . }	9,51,889 0 0
Retransfer to Unappropriated Fund of the value of one Annuity and of the difference of another's value, with Interest, . . . . }	1,29,974 0 0
	<hr/> 10,81,863 0 0
	Remains Rupees, 4,94,290 0 0
Add, Balance of 30th April, 1839,	<hr/> 79,19,374 0 0
Total Estimated Balance on 30th April, 1840,	<hr/> 84,13,664 0 0

C. S. A. F. O. }  
the 26th Nov. 1840. }

AFFAIRS

R. Raghavan,  
M (Retd)

M. Tuli,  
M (Retd)

Shandra Shek,  
AVSM (Retd)

K. Nayar,  
SM (Retd)

a (Retd)

## PROCEEDINGS OF MEETINGS

*From 21st April, 1840.*

---

Civil Service Annuity Fund.

---

A Special General Meeting was held at the Town Hall, this day, the 21st April 1840, under Rule 25, to consider the Resolutions proposed by the Requisitionists who signed the advertisement officially notified under date the 7th of March last and subsequent dates.

PRESENT

Messrs. R. H. Rattray, C. Davidson, J. H. Patton, D. C. Smith, C. Tucker, H. M. Parker, J. P. Grant, J. Curtis, J. G. B. Lawrell, J. S. Torrens, T. C. Loch, J. Pattle, G. A. Bushby, T. R. Davidson, H. Moore, T. P. Biscoe, T. Taylor, J. F. Hawkins, F. J. Halliday, J. Millet, J. H. Young, J. Lewis, Richard Walker, J. F. M. Reid and H. V. Bayley.

Mr. Rattray was unanimously called to the Chair.

The Chairman read the Requisition and Resolutions above referred to.

Mr. H. M. Parker moved that the above Resolutions be adopted.

Mr. Grant seconded this motion.

Mr. Bushby moved as an amendment—

‘That a Memorial be prepared for the consideration of the Subscribers to the Civil Service Annuity Fund, and after adoption by them be submitted to the Hon’ble the Court of Directors, setting forth the confidence which the Subscribers repose in the liberality and the wisdom of the Regulations which the Hon’ble Court will enact with reference to the Memorial of the Subscribers to the Hon’ble Court dated the 7th April 1838.

‘That the Subscribers think it probable from their not having received any reply to that Memorial, that besides the specific solicitations contained in it, the question as to the number to be allowed of annual retirements from the Service may be under the consideration of the Hon’ble Court, and that the decision of the Hon’ble Court on this point will be regulated by the policy and intentions of the Authorities in England as to the permanent complement of Civil Servants which shall be deemed adequate for this Establishment. If less than the number of Servants on which the original Scheme of the Fund was based, then the Hon’ble Court will proportionately diminish the number of annual retirements. If more, they will be proportionately increased.

These being matters for the cognizance and judgment of the Home authorities it would be premature in the Subscribers at this moment to suggest that any fixed number of retirements shall be prescribed per year.

But the Subscribers beg permission to express their belief that the present number of six per annum is not sufficient to meet the growing demands of the Service or the purposes of the Institution.

Looking to the financial condition of the Fund, they repeat their humble opinion that the resources are ample for the grant of a number of Annuities to the limit of nine per annum.

In modification of their former Memorial, the Subscribers would suggest that on the subject of refund of excess contribution, which question they will also confidently leave to the superior wisdom of the Honorable Court, the amount

of the excess retained should be fixed on the principle of making this extra charge a sufficient penalty for not retiring at the time when an Annuity shall be available to the party, and that it shall be fixed on a moderate scale adequate to that object, and to go beyond such object.

The Subscribers are of opinion that if it shall please the Honorable Court to extend the Boon of quarter-valuation-payment to permanency, it would be a severe hardship, and one not contemplated by the Subscribers to the Memorial of the 7th of April, 1838, to levy from the unfortunate Members of the Service who should be disabled from retiring in due course, an unlimited excess of subscription beyond the value of the thing for which the subscription was made, especially as it is one of the Rules of the Fund that a Subscribing Civil Servant, cannot retire from the Institution. It will not escape the observation of the Honorable Court that there will be instances of Servants willing to retire after completing their prescribed period of service and residence, but unable to do so in consequence of the limit of available Annuities, and the effect of the favorable terms by which their predecessors have benefited. It will not be just to exact in these cases as penalty, the unlimited excess of their contributions beyond the value of the Annuity obtained.

Mr. Biscoe seconded this motion.

Mr. Grant then moved—

‘That Mr. Bushby’s Amendment be *not* put by the Chair, because it enters into matter not adverted to by the Requisition under which this Meeting is assembled.’

Mr. H. M. Parker seconded this motion.

Mr. Pattle moved as an Amendment—

‘That the consideration of the propositions for which this Meeting was assembled, be postponed pending an answer from the Honorable the Court of Directors to the Memorial of the Service of the 7th April 1838.’

This Amendment was seconded by Mr. T. R. Davidson.

Mr. Pattle’s Amendment being put from the Chair, there appeared—

*Present.*

For..... 6, <sup>s</sup> } Proxies  
Against,..... 18, } None.

Mr. Grant’s motion being put from the Chair, there appeared—

*Present.*

For..... 10 } Proxies  
Against,..... 13 } None

Mr. Bushby’s Amendment being put from the Chair, there appeared—

*Present.*

For..... 7 } Proxies  
Against,..... 17 } None.

The original Resolutions advertised in the Calcutta Gazette and leading Journals on the 7th of March and subsequent dates, were then separately put from the Chair—

There appeared, on the 1st Resolution, viz.

‘That the operation of the Rules, Articles 35 and 36, shall cease from the 1st of May 1840.’

	<i>Present.</i>		<i>Proxies.</i>		<i>Total.</i>
For, .....	17	+	58	=	75
Against, .....	7	+	9	=	15

Carried by a Majority of..... 60

\* Messrs. Pattle, Rattray, D. C. Smyth, Biscoe, Davidson, and Hawkins.

AFFAIRS

MR. Raghavan  
M (Reid)

MR. Tuli  
M (Reid)

Chandra Shek  
AVSM (Reid)

K. Nayar  
SM (Reid)

a (Reid)

ajwa (Reid)

On the 2d Resolution, viz. 'That the Subscribers will accede to any proposal that the Honorable Court may be pleased to approve, with reference to the Memorial of the 7th of April 1838, for the grant of Annuities in terms more favorable than half premium, provided that the full number of *nine* Annuities prayed for in the said Memorial be thereby available, and provided further, that the system of refund be thereby discontinued:' the votes appeared—

	<i>Present.</i>		<i>Proxies.</i>		<i>Total.</i>
For,.....	18	+	58	=	76
Against, .....	4	+	8	=	12

Carried by a Majority of..... 64

On the 3rd Resolution, viz. 'That the present circumstances of the Service are such as to render it inadvisable for the Subscribers to alter the original Rules of the Fund in any manner which shall not provide for the two points mentioned in the foregoing Resolution:' the votes were—

	<i>Present.</i>		<i>Proxies.</i>		<i>Total.</i>
For,.....	18	+	55	=	73
Against, .....	4	+	8	=	12

Carried by a Majority of..... 61

Thanks having been voted to the Chairman, the Meeting broke up.

R. H. RATTRAY, *Chairman.*

*Civil Service Annuity Fund Office, }*  
*the 21st April, 1840. }*

#### REQUISITION REFERRED TO ABOVE.

We, the undersigned subscribers to the Bengal Civil Service Annuity Fund request, under Article 25 of the Rules of the Institution, that the Managers will convene a Special General Meeting of subscribers to the Fund to be held at the Town Hall at 11 A. M. on Tuesday the 21st of April, for the purpose of taking into consideration the following proposed Resolution :

##### PROPOSED RESOLUTION.

That whereas the operation of the additional Rules, Articles 35 and 36 passed on the 11th of July 1836, whereby two-thirds of the value of Annuities of any year remaining on the 1st of May untaken at half premium, is available for granting a reduced number of Annuities at quarter premium with a refund of excess subscriptions, will not expire on the 30th of April 1840, if the sanction of the Honorable Court for the continuance of the same be received before the 1st of May 1840 ; but nevertheless, under Article 38 of the additional Rules passed on the said 11th of July 1836, it is 'competent to a majority of the subscribers in India, whenever they shall be satisfied that the number of annual 'Retirements from the Service is such as to require that all the Annuities of 'each year should be reserved to meet the applications of candidates in future 'years, to suspend the operation of the above Rules, (viz. Articles 35 and 36) by 'a Resolution to that effect duly passed at a general meeting.'

And whereas, on the 7th of April 1838, the subscribers to the Fund memorialised the Hon'ble Court praying that they would 'permit the Fund to grant 'Annuities *not exceeding nine* in number to the extent of the annual fixed income of the Fund from subscriptions, your (Honorable Court's) donation, and 'interest on the fixed capital under the condition of requiring, retiring, servants 'to make good to the extent of a quarter of the value of 'their Annuities, *receiving no refund of any excess of the amount of their subscriptions*, in case these 'should at the 'time of retirement, with interest, exceed the quarter value of 'the Annuity taken ;' to which memorial no answer has yet been received ;

And whereas the present circumstances of the Service require the full complement of *nine* Annuities to be annually taken, and the attainment of that object is materially impeded by the present uncertainty as to the terms on which Annuities will be temporarily available ;



And whereas the system of giving refunds of excess subscriptions, with interest, is directly opposed to the objects of the institution, by inducing qualified subscribers to postpone the period of retirement, and by reducing very materially the number of Annuities available;

Resolved, first, that the operation of the above Rules, Articles 35 and 36, shall cease from the 1st of May 1840.

Secondly, that the subscribers will accede to any proposal, that the Honourable Court may be pleased to approve, with reference to the Memorial of the 7th of April 1838, for the grant of Annuities on terms more favorable than half premium, provided that the full number of nine Annuities prayed for in the said memorial be thereby available, and provided further that the system of Refunds be thereby discontinued.

Thirdly, that the present circumstances of the Service are such as to render it unadvisable for the Subscribers to alter the original Rules of the Fund in any manner which shall not provide for the two points mentioned in the foregoing Resolution.

H. M. PARKER.  
J. P. GRANT.  
J. H. YOUNG.  
G. F. MCCLINTOCK.  
S. G. PALMER.  
E. CURRIE.  
H. MOORE.  
F. A. LUSHINGTON.  
C. J. H. GRAHAM.

*Calcutta Gazette, 7th March, 1840.*

*At a Special General Meeting of Subscribers to the Civil Service Annuity Fund, held this day, Tuesday, the 14th of July 1840.*

PRESENT.

JAMES PATTLE, Esq., in the Chair.

Messrs. C. Tucker, James Curtis, H. Moore, D. C. Smyth, T. P. Biscoe, H. M. Parker, J. F. M. Reid, E. Stirling, F. Millet, G. A. Bushby, J. Shaw, J. Lewis, J. Dunbar, Richard Walker, F. J. Halliday, J. S. Torrens, J. H. Young and H. V. Bayley.

The notice convening the Meeting dated the 27th May last was read.

Proposed by Mr. Young, seconded by Mr. Tucker—

Resolved, that the grant of Annuities in the present and following season under the Rules referred to (35 and 36) viz. on completion of payment of one quarter value with refund of all excess Subscriptions, be discontinued.

*The Votes appeared—*

	Present.		Proxies.		
For the Resolution,.....	13	+	138	=	151
Against it, .....	6	+	17	=	23

Carried by a Majority of<sup>a</sup>..... 128

Mr. Parker proposed the following Resolution, which was seconded by Mr. Young—

That in communicating the above Resolution to the Hon'ble Court, the Managers be requested on the part of the subscribers to the Civil Service Annuity Fund, to intimate that they receive with respect and a deep sense of gratitude the communication of the Hon'ble Court's orders, regarding a present

<sup>a</sup> Largest majority on record.

DISPLAY  
AFFAIRS

R Raghavan,

M (Retd)

M Tuli,

M (Retd)

Chandra Shek

AVSM (Retd)

K Nayar,

SM (Retd)

(Retd)

ajwa (Retd)

continuance of the rules, for granting Annuities on the terms of payment of one quarter value, with refund of surplus subscriptions. But under a conviction that the continued operation of those rules will be injurious to the interests of the Service, they have deemed it expedient most respectfully to decline them.

Resolved accordingly.

A vote of thanks was then passed to the Chairman and the Meeting was dissolved.

J. PATTLE, Chairman.

*Civil Service Annuity Fund Office, }  
the 14th of July 1840. }*

### NOTICE REGARDING HONORABLE COURT'S ORDERS ABOVE REFERRED TO.

NOTICE.—The following Despatch from the Honorable Court of Directors, dated 25th March last, has been communicated in a letter from the Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated 20th May, instant, viz.

*To the Managers of the Civil Service Annuity Fund.*

GENTLEMEN,

With reference to your letter dated the 7th April 1838, submitting a memorial from the subscribers to the Civil Service Annuity Fund of this Presidency, I am directed by the Right Hon'ble the Governor to transmit to you for their information, the accompanying copy of a despatch from the Hon'ble the Court of Directors in the Financial Department dated the 25th March last, intimating that the Hon'ble Court have determined to sanction the continuance of the Plan of retirement on the payment of quarter value, with refund of excess contribution until the 30th April 1842, and that the Court intend at no distant period to communicate to the Government their determination upon the questions upon this subject now under reference to them.

2nd. I am at the same time directed to call your early and particular attention to the 2nd Para. of the despatch.

I have &c.,

(Signed) G. A. BUSHBY,  
Secy. to the Govt. of Bengal.

*Fort William, Financ. }  
Dept. the 20th May, }  
1840.*

Letter from dated 11th April 1838, No. 9, submitting Memorial from Managers of Civil Service Annuity Fund (of 7th April 1838.)  
Secy. A letter dated 11th July 1838, No. 150, A, transmitting letter from Secretary to Civil Service Annuity Fund with enclosures, shewing the state of the Institution (of 30th June, 1838.)

Para. 1. We have delayed noticing the letters referred to in the margin because we anticipated receiving the accounts of the state of the Civil Service Annuity Fund up to the 30th April, last (1839.) sufficiently early to enable us to consider them before it became necessary to prepare for the expiration of the experimental term granted by our despatch to the Governor General of India, of the 27th May; No. 7, of 1835: and extended to the 30th April next by our despatch of the 20th March 1838. In this however we have been disappointed, as those accounts have not yet reached us from your Presidency, although those for the year 1837-38, were despatched by you in the month of July 1838, and those for the past year have long since been received from Bombay.

2nd. In order to afford time for the due examination of the statements of the condition of the Fund, we have determined to sanction the continuance of the plan now in operation until the 30th April 1842, and we desire that in the meantime we may be furnished annually, and at the earliest practicable period, with such statements as were required by our former orders on this subject.

3rd. We intend at no distant period to communicate to you our determination upon the questions upon this subject now under reference to us.

We are, &c,

(Signed) R. JENKINS, &c.

With reference to the orders contained in this despatch, the Managers publish for general information, the statement entered in the margin\* of unappropriated Annuities, which will be available on the 1st of August next, in case the subscribers to the Fund should resolve upon the continuance of Rules 35 and 36 CONSEQUENTLY on the receipt of the above despatch.

A Meeting of the subscribers will be held at the Town Hall at 11 A. M. Tuesday July 14th, to consider the course proper to be taken under those orders of the Hon'ble Court. It is particularly requested that every subscriber will simply communicate his affirmative or negative vote (to be addressed to the Chairman) as to the continuance or discontinuance of the Grant of Annuities in the present and following season under the Rules referred to, viz. on completion of payment of one quarter value, with refund of all excess subscriptions beyond.

This is more especially required in order to remove, all doubts in respect to the Resolution on the subject being passed by a 'Majority of the Subscribers in India', as required by Rule 38.

By order of the Managers,

H. V. BAYLEY, *Secretary*.

Civil Service Annuity Fund Office,  
the 27th May, 1840. }

\* NOTE.—The accounts of the Bengal Civil Service Annuity Fund made up to the 30th of April 1840, (on an estimate) were duly forwarded from this Office on the 29th June 1839, to the Secretary to Government.

H. V. BAYLEY, *Secretary*.

P. S. In order more fully to explain the purport of this notice, the three Resolutions submitted to the Service on 7th March 1840, and adopted on 21st April last, by the respective majorities

For 1st Resolution, 75, against 15.  
For 2d ditto 76, against 12.  
For 3d ditto 73, against 12.

noted in the margin, are herewith republished: First Resolution.—That

the operation of the Rules, Articles 35 and 36, shall cease from the 1st of May 1840.' Second.—'That the subscribers will accede to any proposal that the Honorable Court may be pleased to approve, with reference to the Memorial of the 7th of April 1838, for the grant of Annuities on terms more favorable than half premium, provided that the full number of nine Annuities prayed for in the said Memorial be thereby available; and provided further, that the system of refunds be thereby discontinued.' Third.—'That the present circumstances of the Service are such as to render it unadvisable for the subscribers to alter the Original Rules of the Fund in any manner which shall not provide for the two points mentioned in the foregoing resolution.'

By order of the Managers,

H. V. BAYLEY, *Secretary*.

\* Statement prepared according to the tenor of Rule 35.

The value of nine Annuities allowed for 1840-41, commencing from the 1st May 1840, whereof two have been taken under the original Rules of the Fund, calculated upon the average age of those so taken, viz. 47 years, Co.'s Rs. .... 9,42,216  
Reducible by the values of two Annuities taken on 1st May 1840, under the original Rules, i. e. at  $\frac{1}{2}$  Value Premium, ..... 2,10,048

7,32,168

Reducible, by one-third as lapsing to the Fund, ..... 2,45,056

Remainder 4,90,112

If the subscribers at the ensuing Meeting accept the Court's order contained in the dispatch now published; Annuities to the value of this last sum (reducible if the whole be not claimed by Seniors by a part of the unadjusted value of one Annuity granted in 1838 at  $\frac{1}{2}$  Value Premium under special orders from the Court) will be available to subscribers duly qualified, in the order of Seniority as respects the Applicants before the 1st of August next, and as respects other Applicants in the order in which they may apply for Annuities, upon payment of one-fourth instead of one-half of the value of their respective Annuities. And in the event of the sum at the credit of a Subscriber so applying exceeding one-fourth of the value of his Annuity, the Balance will be refundable to him on his admission to an Annuity.

AFFAIRS

R Raghavan,

M (Retd)

IL Tuli,

M (Retd)

Chandra Shek

AVSM (Retd)

K Nayar,

SM (Retd)

a (Retd)

ajwa (Retd)

At a Special General Meeting of subscribers to the Civil Service Annuity Fund, held this-day, Monday, the 31st of August, 1840.

## PRESENT.

Messrs. D. C. Smyth, H. M. Parker, H. Moore, J. H. Young, J. Curtis, R. Barlow, F. Millett, H. Riddell, H. V. Bayley, and G. A. Bushby.

D. C. Smyth, Esq. in the Chair.

The notice published under date the 14th July last, was read.

Mr. Parker proposed that the Managers be instructed to make on the part of the subscribers an humble representation to the Hon'ble Court, respectfully soliciting an early consideration of the Memorial of April 1838, with a request that in the event of that Memorial being acceded to, the Hon'ble Court will be pleased to admit all subscribers who may retire upon Annuities in the interval between the 1st of May 1840, and the date which may be fixed for acting upon the Scheme of the Memorial of April 1838, above mentioned, to the benefits contemplated for retiring Members of the Civil Service by the Memorial in question.

Mr. J. H. Young seconded the motion, which was unanimously agreed to: the votes appearing—

	<i>Present.</i>		<i>Proxies.</i>		<i>Total.</i>
For it,.....	10	+	39	=	49
Against, .....	0		0		0

A vote of thanks was passed to the Chairman.

D. C. SMYTH, *Chairman.*

*C. S. A. F. Office, the 31st Aug, 1840.*

## NOTICE ABOVE REFERRED TO.

NOTICE.—In compliance with the undermentioned request, a Special General Meeting of Subscribers will be held at the Town Hall, at 11 o'Clock A. M., on Monday, the 31st of August next, for the purposes below mentioned.

By order of the Managers.

H. V. BAYLEY, *Secy*

*C. S. A. F. Office, }  
the 14th July 1840. }*

N. B. Votes should be addressed to the Chairman.

'We, the undersigned subscribers, request that a Meeting be convened to consider the propriety of making an humble representation to the Hon'ble Court, respectfully soliciting an early consideration of the Memorial of April 1838,—with a request that in the event of that Memorial being acceded to, the Hon'ble Court will be pleased to admit all subscribers who may retire upon Annuities in the interval between the 1st of May 1840, and the date which may be fixed for acting upon the Scheme of the Memorial of April 1838, above mentioned, to the benefits contemplated for retiring Members of the Civil Service by the Memorial in question.'

(Signed) H. M. PARKER.  
R. WALKER.  
J. H. YOUNG.  
H. MOORE.  
C. TUCKER.  
H. V. BAYLEY.  
J. F. M. REID.  
E. STIRLING.  
D. C. SMYTH.

# RULES OF THE CIVIL FUND.

*Office, Treasury.*

## MANAGERS.

C. Morley Esq. (ex-officio) *President.*

G. A. Bushby Esq. (ex-officio.)

C. Trower Esq. (ditto)

W. Oakes Esq. (ditto)

C. Tucker Esq.

J. Lewis Esq.

I. P. Grant Esq.

F. Millet Esq.

J. H. Young Esq.

H. V. Bayley *Hony. Secretary.\**

7, Council House Street.

Messrs. Cockerell and Co. *Agents in London.*

## ARTICLE I.

The object of the Civil Fund shall henceforth be to provide for the maintenance of the Widows and Children of such of the subscribers as may not, at their deaths, leave property sufficient for the subsistence and education of their families.

## ARTICLE II.

The Hon'ble the Court of Directors, and the Governor General in Council, shall be solicited to continue Patrons of the Institution.

## ARTICLE III.

The Fund shall be supported by the contributions of the Company's Covenanted Civil Servants on the Bengal Establishment now subscribing or who may hereafter join the Service, aided by the donation of the Hon'ble the Court of Directors; it being, as heretofore, at the option of such of the Subscribers as were admitted to the Service prior to the 17th of January 1823, and have not, in pursuance of a Resolution passed at the General Meeting of the 28th of July 1817, signed the declaration of a determination to continue their contributions to the Fund during the whole period of their Service in India, at any time to withdraw altogether therefrom, forfeiting thereby all claims upon the Fund, whether for sums subscribed, or on any other account whatsoever.

## ARTICLE IV.

*First.* The ordinary contributions to the Fund shall be proportioned to the monthly salary, or other public Allowance of whatever description (including Furlough allowance) received by each subscriber, according to the following rates:

If the Salary, or other Public Allowance of the Subscriber, be not more than 1,000 Company's Rupees per Mensem, his Monthly Subscription shall be . . . . .	Co.'s Rs. 10
If more than 1,000 and not above 2,000, . . . . .	20
If more than 2,000 and not above 3,000, . . . . .	30
If more than 3,000 and not above 4,000, . . . . .	40
If more than 4,000, . . . . .	50

*Second.* The sum by which the annual income of the Fund is less than its annual expenditure shall be ascertained and declared by the Managers as on the 1st of January 1838; and the deficit so declared shall be made up by assessing all subscribers to the Fund rateably according to their allowances. The rate per centum on allowance of extraordinary contribution so to be assessed

\* By a late Resolution the Secretary to both the C.F. and C.S. A.F. to be the same in individual. His Services to the C. F. are gratuitous.

AFFAIRS

R Raghavan

M (Retd)

M Tuli

M (Retd)

Chandra Shek

AVSM (Ret)

K Nayar.

SM (Retd)

a (Retd)

ajwa (Retd)

shall be declared by the Managers at the same time that the deficit is declared, and shall remain unaltered for three years from the said date.

*Third.* At the end of every three years from the 1st of January 1838, the Managers shall, in like manner, ascertain and declare the deficit as it may exist at each triennial period, and shall, in like manner, ascertain and declare the rate of extraordinary assessment to be paid in the same manner during the next three years by all subscribers, for the purpose of meeting that deficit.

#### ARTICLE V.

The amount of contribution payable by each subscriber shall, with the permission of Government, be deducted by the Civil Auditor or other Officer auditing the monthly pay bill of Civil Servants, and be transferred to the Treasurer of the Fund in such manner as may be found most advantageous to the Fund, under the direction of the Committee of Managers, and all subscribers from whose salaries deductions may be made less than may be due from them, shall be obliged, on discovery of the error, to make up the difference to the Fund with interest thereon at the rate of five per cent. per annum.

#### ARTICLE VI.

The Sub-Treasurer of Government shall, with the permission of Government, be Treasurer to the Fund; and all Money and Securities for Money belonging to the Fund: in India shall, with the like permission, be kept in the Public Treasury, subject to the direction and control of the Managers of the Fund.

#### ARTICLE VII.

The unappropriated receipts of the Fund exceeding the sum of two thousand (2,000) Company's Rupees (to be reserved for current expenses) shall be vested in the Securities of Government, and made payable on account of the Fund under the signatures of any three of the Managers, but the Treasurer of the Fund shall be competent of himself to pass receipts for the interest receivable thereupon.

#### ARTICLE VIII.

The Managers of the Fund in India shall nominate such persons as may appear to them proper to act as Agents for the Fund in England; and any Money that may be required for the disbursements of the Fund in Europe shall be drawn for by, or remitted to the Agents, as may be most advantageous to the Fund in such manner as the Managers, under the control of the Subscribers, from time to time may determine.

#### ARTICLE IX.

A duplicate copy of all Rules and Resolutions, which may be passed relative to the Fund shall be transmitted to the Agents in England for their information, and that of all persons who may apply to them upon the subject.

#### ARTICLE X.

A half yearly General Meeting of the subscribers to the Fund shall be held at the Presidency of Fort William in the months of January and July of each year, on a day to be fixed by the Committee of Managers, and notified in the Calcutta Gazette and in two of the daily papers two months before the day so fixed upon.

#### ARTICLE XI.

The Committee of Managers, or any nine Members of the Institution, may also convene a Special General Meeting at the Presidency by public notice, provided that the day fixed for holding such Special Meeting, and the object of it be advertised, in the manner prescribed in the foregoing Article, for the general information of the subscribers.

## ARTICLE XII.

All questions proposed at a General Meeting, whether half yearly or Special, shall be determined by a majority of Votes, but the concurrent voices of at least nine Members actually present shall be requisite to carry any motion whatever. The Resolutions or Proceedings of all General Meetings shall be signed by the Chairman, and published in the Calcutta Gazette.

## ARTICLE XIII.

Should the Managers or any Member or Members be desirous of bringing forward, at a Half Yearly Meeting, any new general question, or any questions involving an increase or diminution of the rate of contribution now fixed, or any essential addition to, or alteration in the rules and principles of the Institution, now established; or any case not distinctly provided for under these Rules, due notice of the purport thereof shall be given in the Calcutta Gazette and in two of the daily papers, at least two months before such Meeting; provided, however, that on such questions and cases no resolution of a General Meeting, whether half yearly or special, shall be conclusive, but the determination of the Meeting shall be referred to the subscribers at large, for final adoption or rejection, by the transmission of their votes to the Managers within two months after the date of issuing the Notice, either by Advertisement or by separate letters to each Subscriber, as may be determined by the Meeting. It shall be the special duty of the Chairman of any Meeting to require attention to this rule.

## ARTICLE XIV.

The Resolution of a General Meeting on any question not falling within the provisions of the preceding Article, shall be open to revision, after two months' previous notice given through the Secretary, and published in the Calcutta Gazette, and in two of the daily papers, of a motion to that effect, at the next General Meeting which may be held at a period of more than four months subsequently to the General Meeting, at which such Resolution was passed, and two months subsequently to the date of the notification above prescribed; but the Resolution of such subsequent Meeting on such question shall be final and conclusive;—provided always, that no Resolution of a prior Meeting shall be reversed or altered at a subsequent Meeting except by a majority consisting of as many votes, at the least, as decided the question in the first instance. All Resolutions not subjected to revision under this Article shall be deemed final and conclusive.

## ARTICLE XV.

Upon all questions duly advertised for discussion at any General or Special Meeting, all Subscribers shall be allowed to deliver their sentiments and votes, either by a written communication to be signed by them and addressed to the Chairman of the Meeting, or by Proxy. General Proxies will only be allowed on behalf of Members who have proceeded to Sea, and then will last till the return or the receipt of intelligence of the decease of the party giving such Proxy.

Parties holding General Proxies shall be entitled to vote on any question whatever that may arise. The holder of a Special Proxy shall be entitled to vote on any point connected with the question for which the Special Proxy was given, that may be discussed at the Meeting summoned for its determination.

But it is hereby provided—

1st. That no Proxy, either special or general, shall be in any way valid, unless the same shall have been registered in the Office of the Secretary to the Fund, and countersigned by that Officer, at least fifteen days prior to the occurrence of any Meeting at which such Proxy is intended to be used; and 2ndly. That no individual shall, under any circumstances, hold at one time more than twenty Proxies. Should more than twenty Proxies be tendered for registry in favor of any individual, it shall be the duty of the Secretary to the Fund, to give notice thereof to the holder and to the granters whose Proxies are last tendered for registry, with the view to their appointing some other party to vote

AFFAIRS

R Raghavan,

M (Retd)

L Tuli.

M (Retd)

Chandra Shek

AVSM (Ret)

K Nayar.

SM (Retd)

a (Retd)

ajwa (Retd)

on their behalf. A second nomination shall be valid if registered and countersigned at any time before the Meeting at which it is intended to take effect.

For Forms of General and Special Proxies see A and B of the Appendix.

#### ARTICLE XVI.

The Annual Accounts of the Fund shall be made up to the end of April and submitted by the Managers at the half yearly General Meeting of the Subscribers to be held in the month of July of each year. After being approved by the Meeting a General Statement of the state of the Fund shall be published for the information of the Subscribers in the Calcutta Gazette. A Committee of Managers of the Fund shall at each January Meeting be appointed for the ensuing year, and shall consist of the Secretary to the Government in the General Department, the Accountant General, the Sub-Treasurer, and the Civil Auditor, for the time being, with five other Members to be elected at such General Meeting.

#### ARTICLE XVII.

The Committee of Managers, or the Majority of those present at a Meeting of five or more, or if less than five be present, any three Members of the Committee who may concur in opinion, shall be competent to decide, in the first instance, upon all matters connected with the Fund not expressly reserved for the determination of a General Meeting; but every act of the Managers shall be liable to revision and control by the resolution of a General Meeting. It shall, moreover, be the duty of the Managers to report at the half yearly Meetings the matters determined by them in the expired period.

#### ARTICLE XVIII.

The Committee of Managers shall, subject to the control of the General Meeting, appoint the Secretary and Accountant to the Fund, and shall fix such allowance for him payable from the Fund as they may consider adequate to his services. The Officer so appointed shall act under the immediate directions of the Committee of Managers, and shall also attend and obey the instructions of all General Meetings of the Subscribers the proceedings of which and of the Committee of Managers, and generally all papers appertaining to the Institution, which may not be intrusted to the Treasurer in India or to the Agents in England, shall be kept under the charge of such Secretary and Accountant, and shall on application to him, or to the Committee of Managers, be open to the inspection of any of the Subscribers to the Fund. It is to be understood that the Secretary and Accountant appointed as above, shall not be subject to removal from his situation by any future Committee of Management, but in concurrence with a Majority of Subscribers at a General Meeting held as prescribed; provided however, that it shall at any time be competent to the Committee to suspend the said Secretary and Accountant from the exercise of his functions, and to delegate them to another, pending the disposal of the question which may have given rise to such a proceeding.

#### ARTICLE XIX.

In the event of any of the Managers who may be elected annually being subsequently removed from the Presidency without an intention or expectation of returning during the year of their election, it shall be communicated to the Subscribers at the next General Meeting and in such instances, as well as in all instances of a vacancy in the situation of Manager by death or otherwise, a new election, if necessary, shall take place for the unexpired term of the current year.

#### ARTICLE XX.

All applications for admission to the benefits of the Fund shall be made to the Committee of Managers, and shall be accompanied by the necessary information, documents, and proofs, to enable the Managers to ascertain the circumstances and situation of the party on whose behalf the application is made.



The Managers after calling for any further information or evidence which may appear to them requisite, are to submit the application with the whole of the papers received by them and the decision they may have come to thereupon for the determination of the Subscribers at the next General Meeting. In cases of emergency and distress, when the Managers may consider the party for whom the application is made clearly entitled to the benefit of the Fund, they are authorized to advance such proportions of the fixed allowances hereafter specified, as may appear to them indispensably requisite till a final determination can be passed by the Subscribers at the next General Meeting aforesaid.

#### ARTICLE XXI.

On the death of any Subscriber to the Fund who may not be possessed of property sufficient to provide for his family, and may leave a wife cohabiting with, or maintained by him, or living under his protection at the period of his decease, without an adequate provision for her support as hereafter specified, if on the information which may be submitted by her, or in her behalf to the Managers of the Fund, it shall appear to the satisfaction of a General Meeting of the Subscribers that she is a proper object of the Fund, a pension shall be assigned to her from the Fund under the provisions and with the limitations stated in the following Article; Provided that nothing contained therein, or in any part of the Rules of this Institution, shall be considered to entitle to the benefits of it, any Widow who may have been separated under a legal decision from her husband for misconduct on her part, or who may be known to have been living in a state of adultery, though not divorced or separated from him by law.

#### ARTICLE XXII.

*First.* If the Widow at the time of her Husband's death be resident in India, and be left without an income exceeding One Hundred Company's Rupees per mensem, a pension shall be assigned to her from the Fund of Three Hundred Company's Rupees per mensem during her residence in India. If the Widow be not resident in India at the time of her Husband's death, or shall afterwards quit India, and her income from her Husband's Estate, or otherwise, shall not exceed One Hundred Pounds Sterling per annum, the pension to be assigned to her from the Fund shall be Three Hundred Pounds Sterling per annum.

*Second.* If the income of the Widow resident in India at the death of her husband be more than One Hundred Company's Rupees per mensem, but shall not exceed Four Hundred per mensem, during her residence in India, or if the Widow be not resident in India at the time of her Husband's death, or shall afterwards quit India, and her income be more than One Hundred Pounds Sterling per annum, but shall not exceed Four Hundred Pounds Sterling per annum, the pension to be assigned to her from the Fund shall be such as will make up her income to Four Hundred Company's Rupees per mensem during her residence in India, or Four Hundred Pounds Sterling per annum in Europe, or elsewhere.

*Third.* In the event of a Widow to whom a pension may have been assigned from the Fund acquiring subsequently by inheritance, bequest or otherwise any property or income which with the property left on her Husband's decease, and the pension received by her from the Fund, may render her total income, including her pension from the Fund, more than Four Hundred Company's Rupees per mensem during her residence in India, or more than Four Hundred Pounds Sterling per annum in Europe, or elsewhere, her pension from the Fund shall be liable to abatement in proportion to the excess of her entire income, including the pension, above the sum specified; or be altogether discontinued in the event of her property or income, exclusive of the pension assigned to her from the Fund, being equal to the full sum of Four Hundred Company's Rupees per mensem in India, or Four Hundred Pounds Sterling per annum in Europe, or elsewhere.

*Fourth.* All pensions to Widows shall be discontinued on their re-marriage. But in the event of their being again left in a state of Widowhood without an adequate provision for their support, and of their appearing to be proper objects of this Fund, they may be again admitted to the benefits of it under the same provisions and limitations as on their original admission.

DISPLAY 22

AFFAIRS

R. Raghavan,  
SM (Retd)

ML Tuli,  
M (Retd)

Chandra Shek  
L. AVSM (Ret)

K. Nayar,  
M. SM (Retd)

(Retd)

Rajwa (Retd)

*Fifth.* The Pensions to Widows who may be admitted to the benefits of the Fund shall be paid in advance half yearly to themselves, or to their authorized Agents, but the acknowledgment of the Widow herself shall be taken for all sums paid on her behalf, and shall contain a solemn declaration that her entire income, including the pension received by her, does not exceed the sum of Four Hundred Company's Rupees per mensem if she be resident in India, or Four Hundreds Pounl Sterling per annum if she reside in Europe, or elsewhere. And it shall be incumbent on the Managers to suspend the payment of the pension of any Widows who may refuse to make such declaration, reporting the case for the decision of a General Meeting of the Subscribers.

#### ARTICLE XXIII.

If any Subscriber to the Fund shall die without the means of providing for his Family, and shall consequently leave a Child or Children, born in wedlock without an adequate provision for their maintenance and education, and if on the information, documents or evidence, which may be submitted on their behalf to the Managers of the Fund, it shall appear to the satisfaction of a General Meeting of the Subscribers, that they are proper objects of the Fund, an allowance for their maintenance and education shall be assigned from the Fund under the provisions and limitations contained in the following Article.

#### ARTICLE XXIV.

*First.* If the Child or Children of the deceased Subscriber shall be left without any provision from his Estate or otherwise, the allowance for the education and maintenance of each Child to be granted from the Fund in India, or in Europe shall be according to the age of the Child, as follows, viz. Till five years of age, Thirty Company's Rupees per mensem, in India, or thirty Pounds Sterling per annum in Europe; from the commencement of the sixth year to the end of the eighth year, Forty Company's Rupees per mensem in India, or Sixty Pounds Sterling per annum in Europe; from the commencement of the ninth year to the end of the eleventh year, Fifty Company's Rupees per mensem in India, or Eighty Pounds Sterling per annum in Europe; from the commencement of the twelfth year, Sixty Company's Rupees per mensem in India, or One Hundred Pounds Sterling per annum in Europe.

*Second.* If any provision be left by a Subscriber for his Child or Children, or if after his death such Child or Children shall at any time become possessed of any property or income, by inheritance, bequest, or otherwise, but not such as to afford the sums specified for their education and maintenance, the allowance to be granted from the Fund shall be such as, in addition to the property or income possessed by them, will make up the several sums above specified according to their respective ages, and as they may be resident in India or in Europe.

*Third.* In the event of the property or income left to the Child or Children of a Subscriber at his death, or which may subsequently devolve to or be in anywise acquired by them, being such as to afford the amount specified for their education and maintenance, they will not be entitled to any allowance from the Fund, and any allowances which may have been granted before such accession of property or income shall be discontinued.

*Fourth.* The allowances granted from the Fund for the maintenance and education of Children shall be paid in advance half yearly, to their Guardians or relatives having the care of them, or to such persons as may be entrusted with the disbursement of the sums allotted for them, either by the Managers of the Fund in India, or by the Agents to the Funds in England.

*Fifth.* The provision so made from the Fund for the maintenance and education of female children shall cease on their marriage, and the provision for male children shall cease on their being settled in any profession, or employment, or on their attaining the age of twenty one years, whichever shall first happen.

#### ARTICLE XXV.

No family becoming hereafter dependent on the Fund shall receive from the Fund an allowance exceeding in all Six Hundred Pounds Sterling per annum, or in India Six Hundred Company's Rupees per mensem, and the reduction shall be made rateably.

## ARTICLE XXVI.

*First.* It being the obvious duty of all persons who have families, and possess property sufficient to provide for them, to make a proper testamentary provision for them, it shall be requisite in all cases of application being made to the Fund for assistance to the family of a deceased subscriber that an authenticated copy of the will of the deceased, or if he shall have died intestate, that a full and authentic statement of any property left by him, and of the legal heirs thereto, be submitted for the information of the Managers and Subscribers; and it is hereby declared that a General Meeting of the latter duly held, according to the rules of the Institution, shall have full power to reject the application for aid from the Fund in any instance in which it may appear that a subscriber leaving property at his death, and having the power to dispose of it, has made no due provision for his family.

*Second.* And in case it shall be proved to the conviction of a General Meeting of subscribers that a deceased Member of this Fund has during his life time, whether in immediate anticipation of his death or otherwise, made such a disposition of any part of his property, real or personal, as but for his rule would throw the entire or partial support of his widow or offspring upon the Fund, who would not have been so supported by the Fund had such part of his property not been so disposed of, with the intention thereby of benefiting any party at the expence of the Fund, then the Widow or Offspring of such a Member or both shall forfeit all right to any part of the support which would have been claimable if no such disposition had been made.

## ARTICLE XXVII.

In addition to the information required by Articles XX. and to XXVI. to be furnished to the Managers, before any allowance shall be granted from the Fund to a widow, a solemn declaration shall be made and subscribed according to such of the subjoined Forms as may be applicable to the circumstances of the case.

*First.* If the Widow shall not have any offspring by the deceased, and shall not be possessed of any income except such as may be derived from personal property, the declaration to be made shall be according to the Form C of the Appendix.

*Second.* If the widow shall have any child or children living by her late husband, or if any child of his shall afterwards be born, and neither she nor such child or children shall be possessed of any income except such as may be derivable from personal property, the declaration to be made shall be according to the Form D of the Appendix.

*Third.* If the widow shall possess or be entitled to any income exclusive of such as may be derivable from personal property, there shall be substituted for either of the preceding Forms, the Form E of the Appendix.

## ARTICLE XXVIII.

Whatever real or personal property the widow or offspring of a subscriber may be possessed of at the time of application for admission to the benefits of the Civil Fund shall be regarded as an available source of income, and, as such, shall be taken into account at a just valuation, or according to the amount realizable by public sale, the income derivable from such property being calculated at a rate of interest at four per cent. per annum. But from the latter part of the above provision are to be excepted all monies vested in Bank of Bengal Shares, Government Notes, or other public securities, the income arising from which shall be taken at what they actually yield. The same rule of calculation shall be adopted in the case of property of any description afterwards devolving on an incumbent on the Fund.

## ARTICLE XXIX.

The declaration which by the 5th Clause of Article XXII is required to be made half yearly by widows who may be admitted to the benefits of the Fund shall be according to the Form F of the Appendix. And in case a widow shall

AFFAIRS

R Raghavan.

M (Reid)

M. Tuli.

M (Reid)

Chandra Shek

A. AVSM (Re)

K. Nayar.

L. SM (Reid)

a (Reid)

ajwa (Reid)

have acquired any property whatever subsequently to the date of her admission to the benefits of the Fund, a specification thereof shall be subjoined to that declaration.

#### ARTICLE XXX.

The mother, guardian, or other person, who may be in charge of any child or children entitled to a provision under Articles XXIII and XXIV of these Rules, or any other person who may be authorized to receive the same on account of such child or children before he or they shall be enabled to receive the Annuity payable, or any part thereof, shall take and subscribe a solemn declaration according to the Form G of the Appendix; and if such child or children shall have become entitled to any property yielding an income, the same shall be specified as provided in that Form.

#### ARTICLE XXXI.

The several declarations required to be taken by the 5th Clause of Article XXII and by Articles XXVII and XXX shall be made before a Justice of the Peace, or other person competent to take the same, and such declaration shall be dated and signed on or subsequent to the day on which the Annuity is claimable, and shall, in the event of the widow, guardian or other person entitled to receive the same being in Europe, be delivered to and left with the Agents for the Fund in England; or if such Widow, Guardian, or other person shall be in India it shall be delivered to and left with the Managers of the Fund for the time being.

#### ARTICLE XXXII.

If a married or widower subscriber to the Fund continuing in the Civil Service shall have proceeded to or remain in Europe, otherwise than on Furlough Allowance, he shall be permitted, in order to secure to his family the benefits of the Institution in the event of his death while absent from India, to pay to the Fund a monthly subscription equal to that which he would have been required to pay if on Furlough allowance: provided, however, that no subscriber shall be permitted to avail himself of the above Rule for any period exceeding five years from the date of his departure from India, and that no subscription shall be received from him after the expiration of that period; provided further that should the average payments above described be discontinued for the period of one year consecutively, the same shall be held and deemed to be a resignation and abandonment of the Institution, and the family of the subscriber shall not have any claim upon the Fund, even upon payment of the arrears due, unless good and sufficient cause for the omission be shewn to the satisfaction of a majority of the subscribers at large.

#### ARTICLE XXXIII.

If a subscriber to the Fund who has served twenty-two years in India retires from the Service, or if having served ten years in India, he retires from ill health, and at the time of retirement, as above stated, shall have contributed by his previous payments to the Fund, including interest, the sum of Twenty-Five Thousand Company's Rupees, or if, on his quitting the Service, he shall pay to the Fund what may be wanting to complete his contribution to that amount, such contribution shall entitle the family of such subscriber on his death to the benefits of the Institution, under the several provisions hereinbefore stated, or such as may hereafter be established, in like manner as if his death had taken place during his residence, and actual subscription to the Fund in India. The family of any subscriber to the Fund who may die during his temporary absence from India on leave shall be considered entitled to the benefits of the Fund under the existing Rules. Subscribers in India who may cease to receive any public allowances shall be considered as having retired from the Service from the date of their allowances ceasing. In all cases, not expressly provided for, it shall be at the option of the subscribers at large to admit or reject the claim of any Subscriber or his family, and such decision duly passed, shall be final and conclusive.

ARTICLE XXXIV.

In the event of any subscriber to the Fund discontinuing his monthly subscription thereto for the period of one entire year, he shall be considered to have withdrawn from the Fund altogether, and his family shall not, in the event of his death, have any claim upon the Institution; provided, however, that in all such cases it shall be the duty of the Managers to cause a written communication to be made by the Secretary to such subscriber, informing him that his name has been struck off the Fund; and provided further, that it shall be competent to a General Meeting of the subscribers to readmit such Member, on his appealing to the subscribers at large, and shewing what in their opinion shall be good and sufficient cause for his having omitted to comply with the rules of the Fund.

ARTICLE XXXV.

If a subscriber to the Fund shall be suspended from the Service of the Hon'ble Company, and shall die during the period of his suspension, his widow and children shall be entitled to the benefits of the Institution in like manner as if he had not been suspended, provided he continue to pay at the rate fixed on his actual allowances under Article IV.

ARTICLE XXXVI.

If a subscriber to the Fund shall be dismissed from the Service of the Hon'ble Company, in the event of his death, his widow and children shall have no claim to the benefits of the Institution, and he shall not be allowed to retain any interest in the Fund by making any payment whatever.

ARTICLE XXXVII.

Any person admitted into the Bengal Civil Service with permission to take rank in that Service above any person that has been a subscriber to the Fund for a longer period than one year, shall not be entitled to become a subscriber to the Fund except upon the following conditions: viz.

*First.* If the Individual so circumstanced shall be unmarried he shall not become a Member of the Fund except on condition of his paying to the Treasurer, within a period not exceeding six months from his commencing to receive Salary from the Bengal Government, a sum of money equal to the average amount of the aggregate Subscriptions of the unmarried Members in whose year the Individual wishing to Subscribe may rank in the Bengal Civil Service, with interest thereon at the rate of five per cent. per annum.

*Second.* If the Individual so circumstanced shall be Married or be a Widower having a Child or Children, he shall not become a Member of the Fund, except on condition of his paying to the Treasurer, within a period of six months from his commencing to receive a Salary from the Bengal Government, a sum of money equal to the average amount of the aggregate Subscriptions of the Married Members, retaining a contingent interest in the Fund, in whose year the Individual wishing to subscribe may rank in the Bengal Civil Service, with interest thereon at the rate of five per cent. per annum.

*Third.* Any Applicant giving to the Secretary of the Fund a written authority for the deduction of twenty per cent. from his future monthly allowances until the sums due from him under the above Rules with interest at the rate of 5 per cent. per annum be paid up, shall be considered as having fulfilled the conditions required of him; provided always, that his family shall not benefit from the Fund if he quit the service before paying up the whole amount due from him.

*Fourth.* The Managers are authorized to admit Applicants in the first instance agreeably to the foregoing Rules, but in all such cases the application shall be submitted for confirmation at the next General Meeting.

*Fifth.* All cases and questions not expressly provided for by these Rules shall be submitted by the Managers for the votes of the Subscribers at large, whose decisions thereon shall be final.

AFFAIRS

R Raghavan,  
M (Retd)

ML Tuli,  
M (Retd)

Chandra Shek  
L AVSM (Retd)

K Nayar,  
SM (Retd)

a (Retd)

ajwa (Retd)

## APPENDIX.

*Form A. of General Proxy.*

I, *A. B.* do hereby authorize and appoint *C. D.* to vote for me upon all questions to be determined at the General Meetings of the Subscribers to the Civil Fund, and I hereby bind myself to abide by the Vote to be given in my behalf, the same as if I myself had been present and voted at such Meeting.

(Signed) *A. B.*

*Form B. of Special Proxy.*

I, *A. B.* do hereby appoint *C. D.* to vote for me on all questions arising on the proposition to be decided upon at the General Meeting of the Subscribers to the Civil Fund, appointed to be held on the

(Signed) *A. B.*

*Form C. referred to in Article XXVII.*

I, *A. B.* (of the age of \_\_\_\_\_ years), now resident at \_\_\_\_\_, the Widow of *C. D.*, formerly a Civil Servant on the Bengal Establishment in the East Indies, do hereby solemnly and sincerely declare that I am not possessed of or entitled to any property from which I can derive the smallest income, with the exception of the personal property of which a rough Schedule is annexed; and that, with the exception stated, my sole dependance for support is on the Annuity to be granted to me from the Civil Fund of that Establishment.

(Signed) *A. B.*

Acknowledged and declared  
at \_\_\_\_\_ this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_  
before me, }

The above declaration is to be accompanied by a rough Schedule of any personal property possessed by the Widow, and of its estimated value, under the general heads of valuable plate, household furniture, equipages, &c. but without any more detailed statement, and shewing the estimated total amount possessed by the Widow after payment of any debts for which such property may be liable.

*Form D. referred to in Article XXVII.*

I, *A. B.* (of the age of \_\_\_\_\_ years) now resident at \_\_\_\_\_ the Widow of *C. D.* formerly a Civil Servant on the Bengal Establishment in the East Indies, do hereby solemnly and sincerely declare, that the said *C. D.* left surviving him one Child named \_\_\_\_\_ now alive, and of the age of \_\_\_\_\_ years (or if more than one Child, their names and several ages to be stated;) and that I am not, nor is (or are) the said Child (or Children) at this time possessed of or entitled to any property from which I or the said Child (or Children) can derive the smallest income, with the exception of the personal property of which a rough Schedule is annexed; and that, with the exception stated, my sole dependance and that of the said Child (or Children) for support is on the Annuities to be granted to me and to the said Child (or Children) from the Civil Fund of that Establishment.

(Signed) *A. B.*

Acknowledged and declared at  
this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_  
before me. }

Here a Schedule of property to be annexed as in Form C.

*Form E. referred to in Article XXVII.*

I, *A. B.* of the age of \_\_\_\_\_ years (describing here residence and naming her late husband as before) do hereby solemnly and sincerely declare, that the said *C. D.* left surviving him one Child named \_\_\_\_\_ now alive, and of the age of \_\_\_\_\_ years, (or if more than one Child, state their several names and ages) and that neither I nor my Child (or Children) above named are at this time possessed of or entitled to any property yielding or capable of yielding a greater annual income than \_\_\_\_\_ Pounds Sterling; and I do further

declare that the sources of the said annual income are truly stated below, and that beyond the amount which is or may be thence derived, the sole support of myself and of the said Child (or Children) is the assistance I expect to receive from the Civil Fund of that Establishment.

(Signed) A. B.

Acknowledged and declared, &c.

Here state the sources from which such income may be derived.

*Form F. referred to in Article XXIX.*

I, A. B. now residing at \_\_\_\_\_ Widow of C. D. formerly a Civil Servant on the Establishment of Bengal in the East Indies, do hereby solemnly and sincerely declare that I have not become possessed of any property or income since the date when the Annuity was granted to me from the Civil Fund of that Establishment, except such as is below specified; and that my entire income, including the pension received from that Fund, does not at this time exceed

Rupees or Pounds Sterling.

(Signed) A. B.

Acknowledged and declared, &c.

Here to be specified any property yielding, or capable of yielding, an income since acquired; or, if none acquired, to be so specified.

*Additional Form F.*

I, A. B. now residing at \_\_\_\_\_ Widow of A. B. formerly a Civil Servant on the Establishment of Bengal in the East Indies, do hereby solemnly and sincerely declare that I have not become possessed of any property or income since the date when the Annuity was granted to me for the Bengal Civil Fund [except\* such as is below specified] and that my entire income including the pension received from that Fund does not at this time exceed 4000£ sterling yearly; and I do hereby further declare that the Children of the said A. B. (here enter name and age of each child) are at this time alive, and that to the best of my knowledge and belief they have not to this day become entitled to or possessed of any additional property or income since the date when the Annuities were first granted to them for the Bengal Civil Fund [excepting\* such as is here below specified.]

Calcutta, the \_\_\_\_\_  
Acknowledged and declared }  
before me \_\_\_\_\_  
Justice of Peace.

*Form G. referred to in Article XXX.*

I, A. B. (Mother, Guardian or Relative) of the child (or children) of C. D. formerly a Civil Servant on the Establishment of Bengal in the East Indies do hereby solemnly and sincerely declare, that (here enter at full length the names and ages of the child or children of the deceased) a child (or children) of the said C. D., is (or are) at this time alive, and that to the best of my knowledge and belief he (or she) has (or have) not (nor has either or any of them) to this day become entitled to or possessed of any additional property or income since the date when the Annuity (or Annuities) was (or were) first granted to him (or her or them) from the Civil Fund of that Establishment, excepting such as is here below specified.

(Signed) A. B.

Acknowledged and declared, &c.  
Here to be specified as in Form F.

\* This will be said if their have acquired any additional property.

# ABSTRACT OF BENGAL CIVIL FUND RULES, WITH NOTES.

*Rules now in operation, adopted at Special General Meeting 25th November 1837,  
and confirmed at General Meeting 29th January, 1838.*

The Bengal Civil Fund instituted in 1804. Subscription commencing from January 1804. All who entered the Civil Service from and after the 17th January 1823 being obliged\* to subscribe and continue so during the whole period of their service. Members being Civil Servants of a prior date to 17th January 1823, have the option to withdraw at pleasure (forfeiting all benefit), excepting such amongst them as have signed a resolution passed by the subscribers on 28th July 1817, binding themselves to subscribe to end of service.

The ordinary contributions are regulated on allowances as follows :—

If allowance be no more than Company's Rupees 1,000 per Mensem	
Subscription is .....	Co.'s Rs. 10
If more than 1,000 but not above .....	2,000 = " 20
Ditto ..... 2,000 Ditto.....	3,000 = " 30
Ditto ..... 3,000 Ditto.....	4,000 = " 40
If above..... 4,000 .....	= " 50†

Every three years an adjustment of the General Accounts of the Fund is made and if it be found that there is an excess of *charges* over the annual receipts, an extraordinary subscription of a specified per centage‡ on allowances is levied to make up the said deficiency.

Moreover if it be found on a triennial adjustment that the annual receipts do not exceed the annual charges by the sum of 25,000 Rupees, an additional per centage on all allowances of every subscription is fixed and levied to make up the required yearly excess of 25,000 Rupees.

4. Under the above rules, furlough allowances are considered assessable§ and where a married or widower subscriber is on leave to Europe and obtains no kind of allowance he must still pay a monthly subscription at the rate which he would have to pay were he in the receipt of furlough allowance.

5. Subscribers are chargeable with interest at 5 per cent. per annum on arrears of subscription.||

6. A subscriber after 22 years, service in India retiring from the service, or one retiring from ill health after 10 years of such service, shall on making up his contribution with interest to 25,000 Rs. be entitled to a contingent claim on the Fund for his family¶

7. The family of any subscriber who may die during his temporary absence from India on leave shall be entitled to the benefits of the Fund under the existing rules ; i. e. Provided his subscriptions under rules 4 and 32 and other conditions have been duly conformed to.

\* By a clause to that effect in their covenant per Letter from the Hon'ble Court to the Bengal Government, dated 17th January 1823.

† These rates are exactly as they were under the old rules of the Fund, excepting that Co.'s Rs. is substituted for *siccas* ; viz. where 10 siccas were formerly paid 10 Co.'s Rs. are now paid.

‡ The extraordinary subscription levied for this object on the 1st January 1838 was at 1 per cent. on Monthly allowances.

§ On the occasion of a Member going on furlough, a letter to the effect of appendix I is handed to him. He may pay up, before going, the whole dues for the three years' furlough subscription at once—or, for any part thereof, or he may pay *Monthly* through Agents in Calcutta, or by the same means, quarterly, & yearly, yearly &c. in advance. These payments must be presented to the Sub-Treasurer, who as Treasurer of the Fund will after obtaining the same grant a receipt. If the Member remain absent beyond 3 years, but not more than 5 years, he must take care that his subscriptions are regularly paid up for such extended period.

|| This rule was applied in 1840 to the case of a subscriber who being appointed to Mysore, drew allowances for 3 years, *exclusive* of deductions on account of the Fund's dues.

¶ This rule (33) is considered under Resolution of General Meeting of 18 February 1829, to apply to all cases of admission sought after 1st January, 1838, equally by the families of subscribers who may have retired *before* that date, as of Subscribers who may have retired



A subscriber in India who may cease to receive any public allowance shall be considered to have retired from the service from the date of his allowances ceasing; and accordingly to be dealt with under the rule for retirers. Subscribers absent from India more than 5 years are considered retired and to be dealt with accordingly.

8. A subscriber suspended from the service and dying during such suspension, his family will benefit if he have during suspension continued to pay at the rate fixed on his actual allowances under rule 4th.

9. A subscriber dismissed the service shall forfeit all benefit from the Fund.

10. A subscriber discontinuing his monthly subscription for one entire year shall be considered to have withdrawn from the Fund and in case of his death his family shall lose all benefit\* provided the Secretary communicates to such subscriber that he is struck off the Fund. But he may appeal to a General Meeting of subscribers who are competent to admit him if satisfied of the cause set forth for his having omitted to comply with the rules.

11. In all cases not expressly provided for the subscribers at large have power to admit or reject the claim of any subscriber or his family.

12. Applications for admission to the benefits of the Fund must be made to the Managers and be accompanied with the following Documents.—certificate of death—copy of Will†—Statement of General property—and affidavit, as in form E.‡ wherein shall be specified by the widow (if there are children) the names and date of birth of each child.

If there be no income except such as may be derivable from personal property the affidavit of the widow will be according to form D.§ if there are children;—but if without children the affidavit will be according to form C.||

Orphans of Members will be admitted under the above general rules,—the necessary affidavits being made by their relations or guardians.

13. All the information, documents, &c. above specified being completed by the applicant for admission, the managers will submit the case for the determination of the next General Meeting of subscribers. After admission, the following will be the rate of allowances to be granted viz.

#### TO WIDOWS,

##### IF IN INDIA,

With no private income, or with income which may be not more than 100 Co.'s Rs. per mensem, monthly Rs. 300.

##### IF IN EUROPE OR ELSEWHERE,

With no private income, or with income which may be not more than 100 £ Sterling per annum, yearly £300.

since the said date. Accordingly all such retired Members of date Anterior to 1 July 1833 as had before retiring made good the principal sum of Rs. Rs. 5900 (under the 35th Article of the old rules) but who had not made up their contributions with interest (at 8 per cent) to Co.'s Rs. 25,000 were addressed on the 1st May 1833, and offered the option of making up the balance due on or before 30th April 1840, and thus securing to their families eventually the benefits of the Fund.

One Subscriber so circumstanced protested on the ground of having conformed to the old Rules until the date of his retirement which took place before the operation of the new rules which commenced on 1st January 1833, and which therefore he deemed not binding on him. But the Managers informed him that under Rules 14 of the *old Rules*, (as also by Rule 35 of the third regulation) to which he assented, he was bound by the Rules which may at any time be passed by a majority of subscribers, and the new rules being so passed at Meetings of 29th November 1837, and 29th January 1838, he was amenable to any and all of them. Accordingly he was also subject to the interpretation which may be duly put to any one of these rules by the subscribers—so in respect to rule 23. He was further informed that not having conformed to the condition mentioned in Letter, dated 1st May 1833, his rights were all forfeited, unless he chose to conform now, and petition a General Meeting for readmission under article 34.

\* The respective families of two deceased Members applying in 1839 to be admitted were through the omission of the said Members to conform to this Rule in their life time, declared *un*-entitled to the benefits of the Fund; though in consideration of the peculiar circumstances of the cases, the subscribers at their annual Meeting of 31st January 1840, allowed their admission on the condition of all arrears of subscription due by the deceased being first made good.

† If there be no will, then a full and authentic statement of property left by the deceased and of the legal heirs thereto must be submitted.

‡ See last sheet Rules.

§ See ditto ditto.

|| See ditto ditto.

DISPLAY  
AFFAIRS

R Raghavan.

M (Retd)

M. Tuli.

M (Retd)

Chandra Shek

AVSM (Ret)

K Nayar.

SM (Retd)

Retd)

ajwa (Retd)

If private income exceed 100 Rs. } If private income exceed 100 £  
 but fall below 400 per Mensem then } Sterling but fall below 400 yearly  
 the allowance from the Fund will be } then the allowance from the Fund will  
 the difference between such income } be the difference between such income  
 and 400 Rs. per mensem. } and 400 £ Sterling per annum.

## TO CHILDREN,

All private income being required to be deducted from the maximum amount of allowances granted according to their ages, which are as follows :

IN INDIA.		IN EUROPE OR ELSEWHERE.	
Up to the end of the 5th year,		Up to the end of the 5th year,	
monthly . . . . . Co.'s Rs.	30	yearly . . . . .	£ 30
From commencement of 6th		From commencement of 6th to	
year to end of 8th year . . . . .	40	8th year . . . . .	60
Ditto 9th to 11th . . . . .	50	Ditto 9th to 11th . . . . .	80
Ditto 12th and after . . . . .	60	Ditto 12th and after . . . . .	100

14. Whatever real or personal property the Widow or offspring of a subscriber may be possessed of at the time of admission shall be taken into account at a just valuation, or according to the amount realizable by public sale, and the income calculated thereon at the rate of 4 per cent. per annum; but the income on monies vested in Bank of Bengal shares, Government Notes, or other public securities, shall be taken according to what they actually yield. The same rule of calculation shall hold in the case of property of any description after wards devolving on an incumbent on the Fund.

15. No family becoming dependant since the 1st of January 1838, shall receive an aggregate allowance exceeding 600 £ per annum in England, or 600 Co.'s Rs. per mensem in India.

16. The Pensions to widows shall be discontinued on remarriage, but shall recommence if again left in a state of widowhood and without adequate provision under the rules.

The allowances for children shall cease in the case of girls on their marriage, in the case of boys on their obtaining employment or on attaining the age of 21 years, whichever may first happen.

17. Allowances from the Fund are payable half yearly in advance either in London or in India. For widows, to themselves or to their authorized agents (the acknowledgment of the widow herself being given for all sums paid on her behalf.) For children to their mother or other relation, or to their guardian.

18. Before any  $\frac{1}{2}$  yearly advances can be allowed a solemn declaration\* must be made in the case of a widow without children according to form F.† if with children according to additional form F.

In the case of children alone according to form G.‡

If the declaration is refused to be made by any party it is incumbent on the managers to suspend the payment of the Pension claimed reporting the case to a General Meeting of subscribers.

[In these declarations must be carefully noted (if such be the case) any property acquired, and in whatever way acquired, since the date of admission on the Fund, whether it yield an income, or not.]

19. In any instance in which it may appear that a subscriber leaving property at his death and having the power to dispose of it, had made no provision for his family, the subscribers have full power to reject the application for aid in respect to such family. And in case it shall be proved that a deceased Member of the Fund had during his life, made such a disposition of any part of his property, real or personal, as but for rule 26 would throw the entire or partial support of his widow or offspring upon the Fund with the intention of thereby benefiting any party at the expence of the Fund, then the widow or offspring of such Member shall forfeit all right to any support whatever.

20. The offspring of Members born out of wedlock; and any widow legally separated from her husband for misconduct on her part, or who may be known

\* To be made before a Justice of Peace or other person competent to take the same; and not until the day on which the amount is claimable—or thereafter.

† See last sheet rules.

‡ See last sheet rules.

to be living in a state of adultery though not divorced or separated by law, shall not benefit by the Fund.

21. The  $\frac{1}{2}$  yearly General Meetings of the subscribers to the Fund, are held in January and in July; two months previous notice being given. At these Meetings applications for admission on the Fund are determined &c., and other general business is done, the Managers also reporting the matters determined by them in the expired period. At the January Meeting five Managers are chosen in the room of those elected the preceding year,—though these or any of them may be reelected. At the July Meeting the annual accounts of the Fund closed to 30th April, preceding are submitted,—and being approved, are published in the Calcutta Gazette.

22. A special General Meeting may be called at any time by the Committee of Managers or by any nine Members; the object of the Meeting being advertised two months previously.

23. Should the Managers or any Member or Members be desirous of bringing forward, at a  $\frac{1}{2}$  yearly Meeting, any new General question or any question involving any increase or diminution of the rate of contribution now fixed, or any essential addition to, or alteration in the rules and principles of the Institution now established, or any case not distinctly provided for under these rules, due notice of the purport thereof shall be given; provided, however, that on such questions and cases no resolution of a General Meeting whether Half-yearly, or Special, shall be conclusive, but the determination of the Meeting shall be referred to the subscribers at large for final adoption or rejection, by the transmission of their votes to the managers, within two months after the date of issuing the notice, either by advertisement or by separate letters to each subscriber as may be determined by the Meeting. It shall be the special duty of the Chairman of any Meeting to require attention to this rule.

24. The resolution of a General Meeting on any question not falling within the provisions of the preceding rule shall be open to revision. After the usual notice given through the Secretary to that effect at the next General Meeting which may be held at a period of not more than four months subsequently to the General Meeting at which such resolution was passed; but the resolution of such subsequent Meeting on such question shall be final and conclusive;—provided always, that no resolution of a prior Meeting shall be reversed or altered at a subsequent Meeting, *except* by a majority consisting of as many votes at the least as decided the question in the first instance. All resolutions not subjected to revision under this rule shall be deemed final and conclusive.

25. The presence of nine Members at any General Meeting forms a *quorum* sufficient to constitute a Meeting.

26. All questions proposed at a General Meeting, whether  $\frac{1}{2}$  yearly or special, shall be determined by a MAJORITY OF VOTES; but the concurrent voices of at least nine members actually present shall be requisite to carry any motion whatever.

27. Upon all questions duly advertised for discussion at any General Meeting, all subscribers may deliver their sentiments and votes, either by written communication addressed to the chairman, or by Proxy. Proxies may be of two kinds, General and Special. The former\* is only allowed in case of Members who have proceeded to sea, and last till the return or receipt of intelligence of the decease of the party giving it. Such general proxy entitles the holder thereof to vote for the absentee on any question whatever that may arise during his absence.

A Special† proxy entitles the holder to vote on any point connected with the question for which such proxy was given that may be discussed at the meeting summoned for its determination.

But provided 1st. That no proxy either Special or General, shall be in any way valid unless the same shall have been registered in the Office of the Secretary to the Fund, and countersigned by that Officer, at least fifteen days prior to the occurrence of any meeting at which such proxy is intended to be used; and 2ndly that no individual shall, under any circumstances, hold at one time more than twenty proxies. Should more than twenty proxies be tendered for registry in favor of any individual it shall be the duty of the Secretary to the Fund to

\* See Form A. last sheet of Rules.

† See Form B. last sheet Rules.

DISPLAY 6  
AFFAIRS

R Raghavan,  
M (Retd)

M Tuli,  
M (Retd)

Chandra Shek  
AVSM (Retd)

K Nayar,  
SM (Retd)

a (Retd)

ajwa (Retd)

give notice thereof to the holder and to the granters, whose proxies are last tendered for Registry, with the view to their appointing some other party to vote on their behalf. A second nomination shall be valid if registered and countersigned at any time before the meeting at which it is intended to take effect.

28. The Committee of Managers, or the majority of those present at a meeting of five or more, or if less than five be present, any three Members of the Committee who may concur in opinion shall be competent to decide, in the first instance, upon all matters connected with the Fund not expressly reserved for the determination of a General Meeting; but every act of the Managers shall be liable to revision and control by the resolution of a General Meeting.

The last article of the rules of the Fund viz. XXXVII. is of a peculiar and special character, and framed seemingly to provide for such cases as occurred on the transfer to the Bengal Civil Branch, of the Civilians attached to the Canton Establishment, some of whom claimed and were specially admitted to become Subscribers to the Fund.

This rule therefore provides, under certain conditions, for the admission as subscribers to the Fund of any person who may enter the Bengal Civil Service, and having rank in that Service above any other person that has been a subscriber to the Fund for a longer period than one year.

## CIVIL FUND.

### PROCEEDINGS OF MEETINGS.

*Proceedings at a Half Yearly General Meeting of the Subscribers to the Civil Fund, holden at the Town-Hall on Monday, the 18th day of February, 1840.*

#### PRESENT.

C. Tucker, Esq., in the Chair.

Messrs. J. French.

- " W. Braddon.
- " C. Morley.
- " J. Curtis.
- " F. C. Smith.
- " G. Mainwaring.
- " T. P. Biscoe.
- " J. F. M. Reid.
- " F. Millet.

Messrs. J. Thomason.

- " Hon'ble R. Forbes.
- " H. F. James.
- " E. V. Irwin.
- " G. F. McClintock.
- " H. R. Alexander.
- " J. S. Torrens.
- " J. H. Young.
- " G. P. Leicester.

1. Read a letter from Mr. J. H. Barlow, of the Civil Service, dated the 27th October 1838, requesting the opinion of the Managers on the following point; viz.—Whether the family of a Subscriber who had retired on the Annuity twelve years ago, would be entitled to the benefits of the Fund in case of their being hereafter left unprovided for at his death, although the contribution of such Subscriber at the time of his retirement did not amount to, or was not made up to the sum of 25,000 Rupees, including interest.

Read also the reply of the majority of the Managers, dated the 1st November 1838, to the effect, that as the old Rules no longer exist, no claim arising after the date of their repeal can be founded on them, and that all Subscribers therefore, who have retired from the service, must make up their Subscription to 25,000 Rupees if desirous of retaining their claims on the Fund.

Resolution proposed by Mr. F. C. Smith, seconded by Mr. J. French,—

That it is the opinion of this Meeting, that any Subscriber who shall have retired from the service prior to the 1st January 1838, and whose contribution to the Fund amounted at the time of his retirement to 5,000 Rupees principal, or also at the time of quitting the service, paid to the Fund what may have been wanting to complete his contribution to that amount, according to the 33th Article of the Rules then in force, has secured to his family the benefits of the Institution in the event of their being hereafter left unprovided for at his death. The pension and allowances of such family to be fixed according to the new Rules of the Fund.

Amendment proposed by Mr. J. H. Young, seconded by Mr. J. S. Torrens, and carried by a majority of 12 votes to 7.—

That as the old Rules no longer exist, no claim arising after the date of their repeal, can be founded on them, and therefore that the reply of the Managers to Mr. Barlow's letter, be approved of.

2. Read a letter from the Hon'ble Mrs. Shore, widow of the late Hon'ble F. J. Shore, dated the 2d August 1833, informing the Managers that the Hon'ble E. I. Company had granted her a pension of £200 per annum, in consideration of the high sense they entertain of her late husband's services, and requesting to know whether her children would, as by this grant her income had been increased to £560 per annum, be deprived of the benefits of the Institution, and a note from Lord Teignmouth on the same subject, dated 6th August 1833.

Read also the Resolution of the Managers on the above address, to this effect—

That as the total annual income of Mrs. Shore and her family, calculated according to the Rules of the Fund, now amount to £615, and the maximum amount of pension and allowances, assignable from the Fund, would amount only to £390 per annum, Mrs. Shore and family have at present no claim on the Institution.

Resolved nem. con. that the Proceedings of the Managers on this case be confirmed.

3. Read Proceedings of the Committee of Managers dated the 30th August 1833, stating the result of the votes on the question of the mode of levying the 25,000 Rupees annual surplus, viz.

For the surplus being levied on Married and Widower Subscribers desirous of retaining their interest in the Fund, . . . . . } 54

For the surplus being levied on the Subscribers at large . . . . . } 58

and recording the following Resolutions on the subject ;

'The Managers considering the importance of the question involved in this vote, and that in its results it will affect the rate of subscription of every Member of the Fund, and having ascertained also that if carried according to the present state of the votes, the Rule so established would occasion the loss of many Subscribers who now continue on the Fund from motives of charity, without prospect of benefit of any kind to their families, are unwilling to accept so small a majority as conclusive upon the point.

'Agreed, therefore, to hold over to the next General Meeting in January next, the adoption of further Proceedings under the Rule submitted to the Subscribers on this occasion.

'Resolved,—That the above Resolutions be submitted to the General Meeting referred to without being previously published in the *Gazette* and other newspapers.'

Resolution proposed by Mr. F. Milet, seconded by Mr. J. F. M. Reid, and carried by a majority of 14 votes to 2.—

That this meeting has no power to suspend the operation of a Rule which has been finally adopted after reference to the Subscribers at large ; and the Managers be therefore directed to give effect to the Resolution on this subject passed at the Half Yearly General Meeting, holden on the 30th July 1833, viz.

'The Managers to publish the result in the *Government Gazette* and two daily papers, and to take measures for the levy of the additional cess accordingly—additional cess to begin from 1st November next (1833.)'

4. Read an application dated 7th December 1833, accompanied by the necessary documents, from Mrs. Halhed, widow of the late Mr. J. N. Halhed, claiming the benefits of the Fund in behalf of herself and children.

Resolved,—That Mrs. Halhed and Family be admitted to the benefits of the Institution.

5. Read a letter from the Hon'ble W. W. Bird, Esq., submitting, at the request of the Widow of a Civil Servant, dependent on the Fund, the following question connected with Clause Third, Article XXII of the Rules, for the determination of the Meeting, viz. whether the declaration required from a Widow, in regard to the property or income, of which she may have become possessed since her admission to the benefits of the Institution, is to include property, or income, acquired by savings from the Pension allowed her from the Fund,

or any property, or income, acquired by inheritance, bequest, or in any other way.

Resolved, *nem. con.*, That *bonâ fide* savings from the Pension assigned to a Widow from the Fund, are not subsequent acquisitions within the meaning of Clause Third, Art. XXII. of the Rules.

6. Read a Report from Mr. J. P. Grant on the state of the Records and Accounts of the Fund; setting forth various irregularities in the mode of realizing and bringing to account the monthly contributions of the Subscribers, and the heavy losses sustained by the Fund in consequence, and suggesting measures for redeeming such losses as far as practicable, and for preventing them in future. Also expressing his readiness to undertake gratuitously the duties of Secretary to the Civil Fund in conjunction with the Secretaryship of the Annuity Fund, and proposing a new scale of regular Establishment at a cost of Rupees 220 per mensem, by which arrangements a monthly saving of Rupees 110 will be effected; and the entertainment of a temporary Establishment of Writers at the rate of 300 Rupees per mensem for placing the Accounts of the past on a proper footing.

Read also the Proceedings of the Managers on the above Report, under date the 20th December last, in which they strongly recommend the permanent union of the office of Secretary of the Fund, with that of the Secretary of the Annuity Fund, and the adoption of the measures proposed by Mr. Grant: and they express 'their sense of obligation to that Gentleman for the disinterested offer made by him to conduct the duties of the Civil Fund gratuitously, and their conviction that the interests of the Fund will largely benefit by the zeal, intelligence and experience that he will bring to bear upon its affairs.' And they resolve—

That Mr. J. P. Grant be appointed Honorary Secretary to the Fund; that, subject to the approval of the next General Meeting of Subscribers, the extraordinary and regular Establishments specified, be entertained by him.

Resolved,—That, with reference to Articles VII. and VIII. of the old Rules, it be recommended to the Managers further to examine whether deputation and other extra allowances were formerly considered as chargeable with the contribution to the Fund; and that, subject to the result of such further enquiry, the Proceedings of the Managers be fully approved and confirmed: and that the best thanks of the Meeting be offered to Mr. J. P. Grant, for the gratuitous aid of his valuable services in superintending the details of the Fund.

7. The following Gentlemen were elected Managers for the ensuing year:

Messrs. J. F. M. Reid.  
 „ F. Millett.  
 „ J. Lewis.

Messrs. J. P. Grant.  
 „ J. H. Young.

Thanks were then voted to the Chairman, and the Meeting broke up.

C. TUCKER,

*Chairman.*

At a Half Yearly General Meeting of Subscribers held at the Town Hall at 11 o'Clock A.M., on Friday, the 31st January, 1840.

PRESENT.

C. Morley, Esq.  
 Aber. Dick, Esq.  
 H. Moore, Esq.  
 J. Staniforth, Esq.  
 W. Dampier, Esq.  
 R. Barlow, Esq.  
 T. R. Davidson, Esq.

J. Lewis, Esq.  
 T. Gouldsbury, Esq.  
 E. Deedes, Esq.  
 J. P. Grant, Esq.  
 G. F. McClintock, Esq.  
 G. G. McIntosh, Esq. and  
 H. V. Bayley, Esq.

Mr. Henry Moore called to the Chair.

The following Statements were laid upon the Table:

A Statement of Receipts and Disbursements of the Fund for the year 1839, showing an excess of Receipts over charges of Rupees 7872-5-5.

A Yearly Statement of Admissions, Exclusions, and Incumbents on the Fund for 1837, 1838, and 1839, (see below A.)

N. B. This Statement will be carried back to the commencement of the Institution.

A Comparative Statement of Incumbents on the Fund, showing an increase of thirty-seven during the year ending 1st January 1840, (see below B.)

N. B. This Statement will be carried back to the commencement of the Institution.

A Statement being a detail of the above for the year 1839.

The following applications for admission to the benefits of the Fund were considered.

[Here follow the details of the admission of Eight Families on the Fund.]

The proceedings of Managers in the case of Mr. Jas. Bell, an Insane Pensioner on the Fund, were read. From these it appears that the Managers have prayed the Hon'ble Court of Directors to grant a Pension to that gentleman, as he has no Claim to a Pension from this Fund, under the rules of the Institution.

Resolved, that these proceedings be approved.

The Managers' proceedings concerning the rule requiring an accumulation of an Annual Surplus of Rs. 25,000, were read; from which it appears that after the extra contribution levied there was a Surplus of that amount on the 1st of January 1838; accordingly no second extraordinary contribution was necessary. Resolved, that these proceedings are highly satisfactory, and that they be approved.

Resolved unanimously, in reference to the aforesaid proceedings, that it will be for the benefit of the Fund to rescind Clause Third of Article IV, as it stands in the Committee's Pamphlet of 1837—and as passed at the Meeting of 30th July 1838 and 18th February 1839—whereby it was rendered imperative that the additional cess for 25,000 Rupees Annual Surplus be levied from all Subscribers,—and that this Meeting conceive the fairest plan, and the only one which can be adopted without great loss to the Fund will be to levy the said Surplus from Married and Widower Subscribers wishing to retain an interest in the Fund.

Resolved, that the Managers give due notice under Article 13, that the Rule in question will be considered at the next July Meeting.

The Managers' proceedings connected with the bringing up of the Books from 1804, were read. It appears therefrom that the Accounts Current of every existing Subscriber are in course of being made up, and that these are finished as late as the year 1819-20 inclusive. It also appears that there are claims against individual Subscribers for *short Subscriptions* paid up to the year 1819-20, amounting to about Sa. Rs. 3,000, which are in course of realization. It further appears that up to the same date there is about a like sum, viz. Sa. Rs. 3,000, due from Mofussil Treasuries, being Subscriptions duly paid by Subscribers, but never apparently accounted for to the Fund. These, the Managers propose to claim from Government when the Accounts are closed up to date.

Resolved, that these proceedings be approved.

The Meeting accepted with thanks the offer made by the Annuity Fund at their last Meeting of the services of their Secretary to conduct the business of the Secretary of this Fund without remuneration.

Thanks were voted to the Managers of the past year, and it was proposed and carried unanimously that they be re-elected. Messrs. J. F. M. Ried. F. Millet, J. Lewis, J. P. Grant and J. H. Young were accordingly elected Managers for the present year.

A vote of thanks was unanimously passed to Mr. J. P. Grant, who is about to resign his Office, for his valuable services, as Honorary Secretary of this Fund.

Thanks were given to the Chairman for his conduct in the chair.

H. MOORE, *Chairman.*

*Civil Fund office, the 31st January, 1840.*

(A.) *Yearly Statement of Admissions, Exclusions and Incumbents.*

Year.	Admissions.				Exclusions.				Incumbents.				
	Widows.	Girls.	Boys.	Total.	Widows.	Girls.	Boys.	Total.	Widows.	Girls.	Boys.	Total.	
1837	1	3	3	7	2	5	8	15	51	73	65	189	On 31st December 1837.
1838	3	7	4	14	1	3	3	7	53	77	66	196	On 31st December 1838.
1839	1	5	3	9	0	1	3	4	54	81	66	201	On 31st December 1839.

(B.) *Comparative Statement of Incumbents.*

Date.	Incumbents.				Increase.				Decrease.			
	Widows.	Girls.	Boys.	Total.	Widows.	Girls.	Boys.	Total.	Widows.	Girls.	Boys.	Total.
1836, 25th July,.....	41	58	57	156	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1837, 1st March,.....	53	78	73	204	12	20	16	48	0	0	0	0
1838, 1st January,.....	51	73	65	189	0	0	0	0	2	5	8	15
1839, 1st January,.....	53	77	66	196	2	4	1	7	0	0	0	0
1840, 1st January, including De- } pendencies,.....	61	93	79	233	8	16	13	37	0	0	0	0



## BENGAL CIVIL FUND.

## SUMMARY of Receipts and Disbursements in 1839-40.

## RECEIPTS.

Subscriptions, . . . . .	146,423 10 6
Interest of Capital, . . . .	109,274 2 8
Interest on Deposit, . . . .	1,665 5 11
Donation of Hon'ble Court, . .	25,600 0 0
Refund of Excess paid Pension to an incumbent, . . }	295 13 9

2,83,259 0 10

## DISBURSEMENTS.

Bills of London Agents for £19,700 honoured in the course of this year in payment of English Pensioners, . . . . . }	2,09,797 1 11
--	---------------

Add—

Amount of Hon'ble Court's Donation absorbed in liquidation of Pensions and of the Agency Charges, &c. £2,500 @ 2-1 p. S. R. }	25,600 0 0
---	------------

2,35,397 1 11

Pensions of Incumbents in India, . . . . . }	29,228 5 10	2,64,625 7 9
--	-------------	--------------

Refund of overpaid Subscriptions, . . . . . }	1,371 6 6
---	-----------

Regular and Temporary Establishments in India (including Civil Auditor's), }	4,187 5 3
--	-----------

Printing Charges and Contingencies of the Office, }	375 1 9	5,933 13 6
---	---------	------------

2,70,559 5 3

Excess of Receipts over charges, 12,699 11 7

H. V. BAYLEY, Hon'y Secretary and Accountant.

Civil Fund Office, the 30th July 1840.

Note.—There was no other proceeding of importance at the last general meeting i. e. of July—than passing the above accounts.

AFFAIRS

R. Raghavan.

M (Retd)

L. Tuli, A

M (Retd)

Chandra Shek

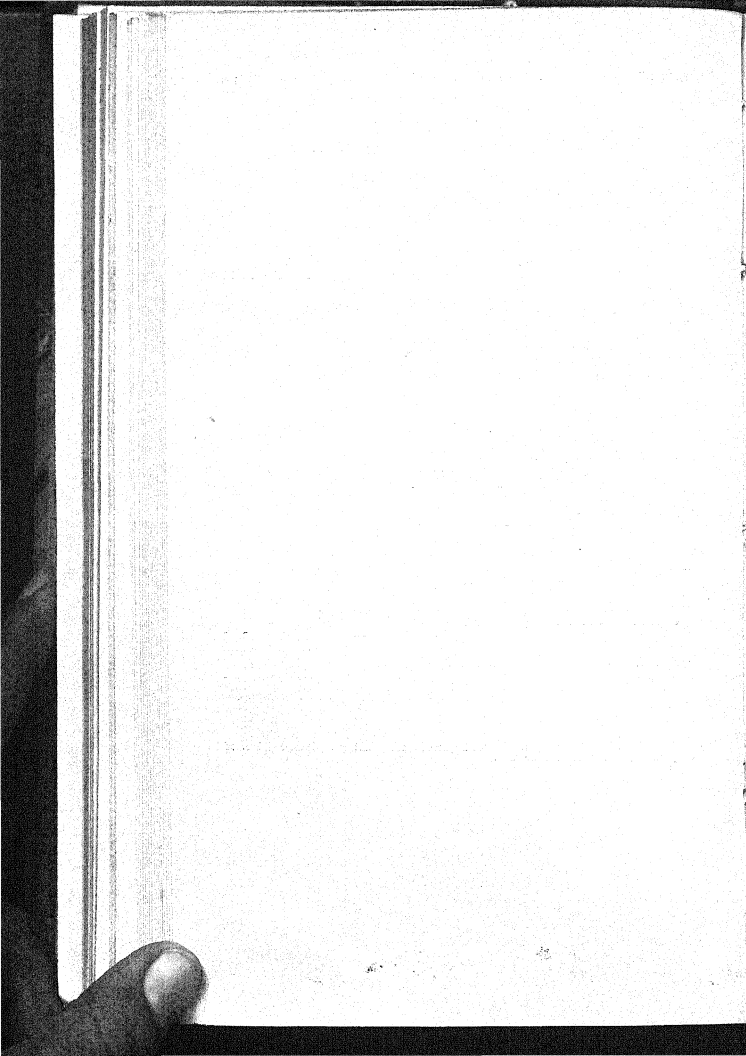
AVSM (Retd)

K. Nayar,

SM (Retd)

(Retd)

Ajwa (Retd)



AN  
ABRIDGED CODE  
OF  
MILITARY REGULATIONS.

— 'parere paratus.'

DISPLAY  
AFFAIRS

MR Raghavan.

SM (Retd)

IL Tuli.

SM (Retd)

Chandra Shek.

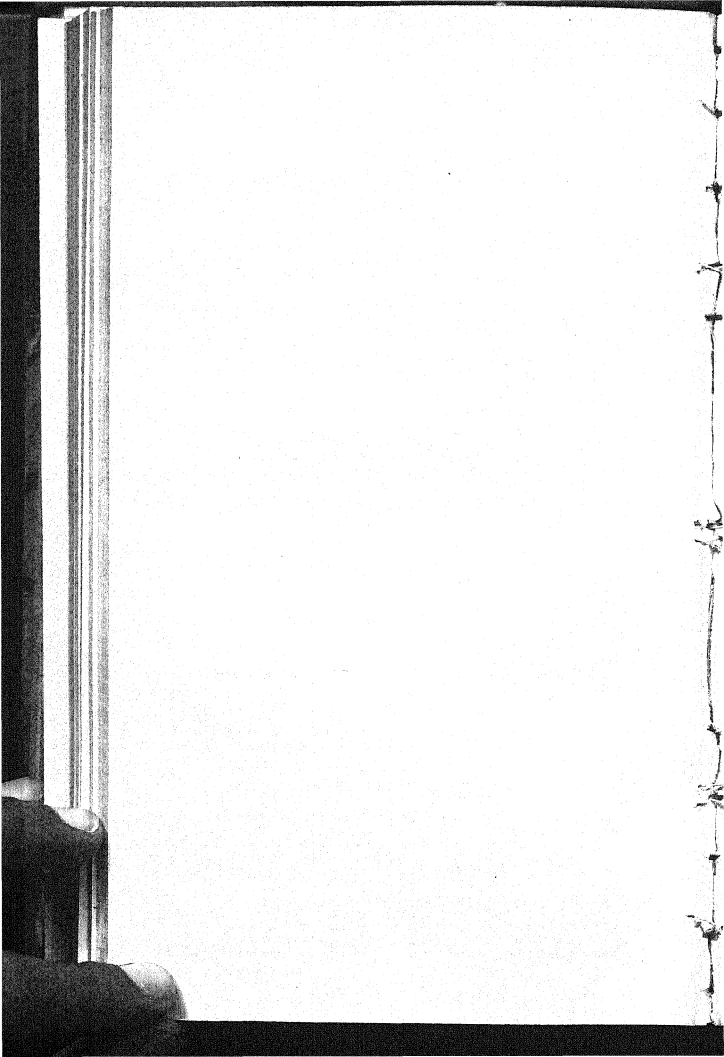
AVSM (Retd)

K Nayar.

SM (Retd)

a (Retd)

ajwa (Retd)



STANDING ORDERS  
FOR  
THE BENGAL CAVALRY,

BY  
HIS EXCELLENCY  
GENERAL SIR H. FANE, G.C.B.

*Late Commander in Chief in India.*



GENERAL ORDERS BY HIS EXCELLENCY THE COMMANDER IN CHIEF.

*Head Quarters, Simla, 6th October 1838.*

His Excellency the Commander in Chief having been pleased to frame a set of Standing Orders for the Bengal light cavalry, has caused them to be printed, and to be sent to each regiment.

His Excellency directs, that no Standing Orders be issued in any regiment, and no usages sanctioned, which are contrary to the spirit of any part of these regulations.

Any such orders as aforesaid, which may now be in force, are to be cancelled.

Every officer in the cavalry will be expected to provide himself with a copy of these Standing Orders.

*By order of His Excellency the Commander in Chief,*

J. R. LUMLEY, Major General,  
*Adjutant General of the Army.*

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

1. The cavalry of an army, in the field, opposed to an enemy, is a highly important component part of its force.
2. Upon its activity, its watchfulness, and the intelligence of its officers, depend the freedom of the other parts of the army from unnecessary fatigue and annoyance, and the power of husbanding their energies for the critical operations of a campaign.
3. However essential and important is the mere physical force of cavalry in action, that forms only a small part of its valuable duties on actual service.
4. The seeking intelligence by their patrols; their watchfulness of the movements of the enemy, so as to prevent unnecessary alarms, annoyances, or surprizes of the infantry; their careful covering of the encampments and the

DISPLAY

CE AFFAIRS

al VR Raghavan  
AVSM (Retd)

al ML Tuli  
PVSM (Retd)

al Chandra Shek  
VSM, AVSM (Retd)

al VK Nayar  
VSM, SM (Retd)

adeva (Retd)

S Bajwa (Retd)

positions of the army ; and their protection of convoys, baggage, &c., are duties peculiarly appertaining to the cavalry of an army ; which require the development of all the good qualities of soldiers.

5. To prepare and fit a body of cavalry for the proper performance of such duties, considerable exertions are requisite ; and those exertions should be directed to uniform results.

6. Hence the necessity for standing orders, which may be operative upon all.

7. His Excellency the Commander in Chief has been astonished to find the cavalry of the Bengal army without standing orders for their guidance.

The necessity for such a code must be obvious to every officer ; and, therefore, although he feels that his small portion of experience with the native army in Bengal, prevents his being properly qualified to arrange such, yet, as even a faulty one may be better than none, and a foundation will be laid by the establishment of one, on which a perfect superstructure may hereafter be built up, he will not shrink from the task of arranging what appears necessary.

8. In preparing such a code, His Excellency will freely use all the materials within his reach, wherever he may find them, or from whomsoever they may have emanated.

---

## STANDING ORDERS FOR THE BENGAL CAVALRY.

---

### SECTION I.

---

#### FIELD OFFICERS.

1. The field officers of regiments of cavalry, in the Honorable Company's service, must of necessity always be men of considerable experience : consequently, instruction in their duties would be superfluous ; but, it may be remarked, that it is incumbent on them to take care, that such knowledge as they have themselves acquired, shall be communicated as completely as possible, to all under their guidance ; and that the instruction of those whom they command, in all the essential points of the duties of cavalry officers, shall be carefully attended to, and rendered as perfect as is practicable.

2. The commanding officer of a regiment of cavalry is held, by the Commander in Chief, to be responsible for every point respecting the discipline, arming, clothing, equipment, and condition of his regiment.

3. Nothing is so essential for the good state, and the good discipline of a regiment as a strict gradation of responsibility ; that is, that every junior shall have prescribed duties to perform, for which he is answerable to his immediate superior.

4. The field officers afford their especial attention to such matters as may be directed by the commanding officer : the Captains have the charge of their troops : the junior and native officers of certain portions of those troops ; the non-commissioned officers of their respective squad.

5. If a commanding officer carefully watches that each does his duty in his vocation, he will find his trouble light, and his regiment in proper order.

6. He must at all times recollect, that his own example is of the utmost importance to his corps ; and that, by a strict discharge of his duties, and being himself a pattern, coupled with gentleness and friendly feeling towards all those who are under him, he will do more to establish good discipline and good order in his regiment, than by any portion of severity or coercion. It is highly desirable that the junior officers of a regiment should look up to their commanding officer as their friend and their adviser, rather than as to their superior, who is to rule them by his power only.

7. He must enforce the most perfect obedience to the orders of the army, as well as to his own : he must take care that the discipline is carried on, from the first instruction of the recruit and the horse, to the perfecting of his officers and his regiment, in strict conformity to the regulations on those subjects ; and

he must be equally attentive that no variation from regulations takes place in the clothing accoutrements, or equipments of his corps.

8. A frequent scrutiny of his riding school, and the drills of all kinds, which are in progress in his regiment; as well as of the interior management by his Captains, will enable him to secure these necessary objects.

9. The pride which a zealous officer must feel at being at the head of a fine regiment of cavalry, cannot but be enhanced by a confidence in himself, that all minor details in his corps are in the order they should be; and he will be careful to take pains accordingly.

10. As he is responsible for the efficiency and discipline of his regiment, it is of great moment to him, that the original promotion to non-commissioned officers, and the subsequent advancement to the rank of officers, should be properly made. The recommendation of soldiers for promotion by the officers commanding troops (where they have had sufficient acquaintance with their troops) should have great weight with him; but, as he is the person responsible to the Commander in Chief, for the qualities of his officers, he must exercise a sufficient portion of his own discretion in their selection; and he should keep in mind what are the duties of cavalry; as briefly alluded to in the preliminary observations to those orders.

## SECTION II.

### CAPTAINS AND OFFICERS COMMANDING THE TROOPS.

1. Much of the excellence of a regiment of cavalry depends upon the proper discharge of their duties, by this class of officers.

2. The proper sub-division of their troops, (men and horses) and the judicious allotment of the native officers and non-commissioned officers to each, are the points of first importance.

3. The perfect condition of the arms, appointments, clothing, and stable equipments of the men; the good condition of the horses; the state of their shoeing; and their general fitness for service, mainly depend on the manner in which troop officers discharge their duties.

4. The orderly conduct of the soldiers, and their satisfaction with their situation in life, also greatly depend on them; since the settlement of all pecuniary matters, and the hearing and redressing of all grievances, are essential parts of their duties. When the Captain of a troop listens patiently to his men, and arbitrates justly in their differences, appeals to a regimental commanding officer will be very rare; and peace and harmony, and satisfaction, will reign in a corps.

5. Officers commanding troops must, personally, disburse the pay to their men, as soon as practicable after the receipt of it; and, for this purpose, troops are always to be marched to their commander's quarters, (at a time fixed by an order); and it is to be considered his indispensable duty to see that every non-commissioned officer and soldier understands the settlement which has been made, and is satisfied.

6. It is highly necessary that the authority of the native officers should be upheld by the European commanding officers of their troops, on all occasions; and when reprehension of their conduct is necessary, it should generally be administered in private; because, this class being originally similar to that over which they are placed, their authority, without such support, would be frequently insufficient. It is to them that the European officer must look for the most correct insight into the general character and conduct of the soldiers; and their confidence in, and regard for, the commanding officer of the troop should be cultivated as much as propriety admits.

7. Commanding officers of troops must keep in mind, that the efficiency of their troops depends much upon the perfect state of their horse appointments. The system which it has been deemed wise to adopt in the Bengal army, of granting allowances to the commanding officers of troops, for the repair and supply of certain articles of equipment, is, no doubt, an advantageous one to them, in times of peace and tranquillity in quarters; but, it is apprehended, that, in the

course of a campaign, this would be very much reversed. They would do wisely, therefore, to reflect on this; and always to have a fund in hand to meet contingencies.

8. No part of a troop ought ever to be dismissed, after its return from any mounted duty, until the appointments are examined by the non-commissioned officer to whose squad the soldiers belong; and notes are taken for the repair of any articles which may have been damaged.

9. It is the duty of the Captain of a troop to see, that every article of the clothing and equipment of his men, and the appointments of his horses fit exactly: the first is essential to the good appearance of a soldier; and the second to prevent the galling, on duty, of his horses: (the latter must however be arranged in strict conformity to the instructions of the Riding Master). He should, therefore, see every new article fitted in the first instance.

10. The proper discharge of stable duties is highly important in a regiment of cavalry. The details of such matters are best settled by regimental standing orders; but the officer commanding a troop should give much attention to them, and be personally present at stable hours, as frequently as possible.

11. The proper allotment of horses to his men requires attention; and a good soldier should never be deprived of a favorite horse, except in the way of punishment for neglect, or ill treatment of him.

12. The more minutely the commanding officer of a troop is acquainted with the characters and tempers of those under his command, (men and horses) the more satisfactorily will he discharge his duties, both to himself and others.

13. His utmost attention should be given to the manner in which his subalterns, and all officers and non-commissioned officers of his troop, perform their duties; and he should instruct such as are ignorant, and check those who err, from idleness or other causes.

### SECTION III.

#### SUBALTERN OFFICERS.

1. On first joining a regiment, a subaltern officer must reflect that he has much to learn: and that all his exertions, both mental and bodily, will be required to fit him for the position he is intended to fill.

2. He will be placed in the hands of the Adjutant and Sergeant Major; and is to attend their drills until his person is properly set up, and he can march, and perform the manual and platoon exercises; and has made some proficiency with his sword. He will then be transferred to the Riding Master, and (season and other circumstances permitting) he is to attend his lessons and drills five days in every week, until he is reported fit for mounted duty.

3. On such report being made by the Riding Master, the commanding officer of the regiment, or a field officer, will be requested to witness his horsemanship, and the sword exercise, and tell off a troop for duty; when, if his performance is sufficiently good, and he marches past and salutes with propriety, he may be dismissed as fit for duty: subsequently attending riding drills, only when his commanding officer may deem necessary.

4. The first posting of a subaltern, on joining, should be under a superior, from whose example he may profit; and who will endeavour to lead him in the right way, and will make him know the importance of attention to the regimental books, returns and orders.

5. When reported fit for duty, (as in the 3d paragraph) he may be permanently posted; being subsequently removed from his troop as rarely as possible.

6. It cannot be too strongly impressed on the mind of a subaltern first joining the native army, how necessary mildness, patience and good temper with the soldiers are, on his part. He must reflect that he joins men of many years' experience, and many of them soldiers of high feelings of pride and honor; and that it may often happen, that what he deems ignorance and want of intelligence in these men, arises only from his own insufficiency. Violence of temper and manner must, therefore, be banished; and he must also keep in mind, that it is highly important to him to learn the language of the men of his regiment as early



as practicable ; since it is impossible for an officer of cavalry properly to perform his duties in the field in patrolling, reconnoitring, reaping intelligence, or guarding posts, until he can freely commune with the soldiers under his command. He must moreover reflect that he is unfit for any extraordinary advancement in his own corps, or in any other, until he has acquired the advantage mentioned.

7. For two years after a subaltern first joins, he is to attend all courts of inquiry and courts martial which are held in the regiment, to learn the manner in which those duties are conducted ; and until after the lapse of two years, he will not be placed in charge of a troop ; nor even then, unless he shall have acquired as much of the language of the regiment as may enable him (in the commanding officer's opinion) to properly perform the duties, which such charge would throw upon him.

8. He must make himself acquainted with the mutiny act and articles of war ; the standing orders, general and regimental ; and he must always keep in his possession the books named ; as well as the books of regulations for Her Majesty's cavalry.

#### SECTION IV.

##### ADJUTANT.

1. This officer must be selected with the greatest care by the officer commanding a regiment. The qualifications essential for a good Adjutant are, a perfect knowledge of drill and discipline, and of the minute details of the service he belongs to : he requires great good temper, patience and activity ; and as much of literary acquirements as will render him capable of carrying on official correspondence, and keeping, with propriety, the books and records of the regiment, and superintending the periodical returns and other documents.

2. To these qualifications he ought to add a sufficient colloquial knowledge of the language of the native soldiers. He ought to be a pattern in horsemanship, and in the use of his arms ; and in his dress ; and in the strict adherence to regulations in every respect.

3. The formation of the young officers, the superintendence of all drills, and the general instruction of a corps, being greatly dependant on the Adjutant, (under the orders of his commanding officer) urbanity of manner, and gentleman-like demeanour, in conveying his instructions and orders, are highly essential ; and violence of language or manner must never be permitted.

4. He should possess the entire confidence of his commanding officer ; for as it is his duty to have a watchful eye upon all circumstances which have reference to the discipline, economy, and well being of his corps, and to bring deviations to the notice of his commanding officer, their communications ought to be unrestrained and confidential.

5. All regimental rosters, details for duties, records and returns must be kept in the Adjutant's office ; and he is responsible for their correctness and regularity. All orders are issued through him ; and he is the channel through which all official documents and statements are to be made to the commanding officer of the regiment. If explanation or information is required, relative to any order or point of duty, reference should be made to him, and it is his duty, to explain the same, if able ; and if not, to apply to the commanding officer.

6. All orders, written or verbal, issued by the Adjutant, are to be held to be the orders of the commanding officer, and obeyed accordingly. Should any reference to the commanding officer, on such subjects, become necessary, it may be made through the Adjutant, after the execution of the order given.

7. When a regiment is alone in a cantonment, the commanding officer fixes the hour at which the Adjutant shall receive his daily orders. When two or more regiments are altogether, the Adjutant must take care to regulate the receipt of the daily station orders, at the proper time and place. He is responsible for the proper circulation of all orders to the corps to which he belongs.

8. The Adjutant must be present at all parades ; and it is his duty personally to examine every detachment before it is marched off ; and to ascertain

DISPLAY

CE AFFAIRS

VR Raghavan  
AVSM (Retd)ML Tuli  
VSM (Retd)Chandra Shek  
VSM, AVSM (Retd)VK Nayar  
VSM, SM (Retd)

deva (Retd)

S Bajwa (Retd)

that it is perfect in all its equipments; and that the commander is duly acquainted with his orders. His duties at regimental and guard parades, and at courts martial, may be regulated by the standing orders of his regiment.

9. The following books\* are to be kept in the Adjutant's office :

1. A regimental register or long roll of the native officers, non-commissioned officers and privates.
2. A register of the horses of the regiment, with all postings and transfers.
3. A register of the estates of deceased native officers, non-commissioned officers and privates.
4. A book for all public letters received.
5. A book for all public letters sent.
6. A register of all regimental courts martial.
7. Register of leave of absence to native commissioned and non-commissioned officers.
8. A book in which copies of monthly and other returns are bound up.
9. A book for lists of casualties.
10. A general order book.
11. A division and station order book.
12. A regimental order book.
13. A register of officers' chargers.
14. A morning report book.
15. A book for the names of men sent to drill or ordered extra duty.
16. A character book for all native commissioned officers, and for non-commissioned officers to the rank of Havildar, inclusive.

10. These books require to be kept with great exactness and care; and the greatest attention must be paid to the entries in the last mentioned in particular; since the fortunes of the native commissioned and non-commissioned officers, not only as respects their promotion, but their elevation to the classes of the Orders of British India, and their subsequent pensions, must mainly depend on these records.

Nothing therefore but distinct facts, good or bad, must find a place in this character book; and opinions of the Adjutant must be entirely excluded. Nothing positive, either good or bad, affecting character, elucidated by facts, should be omitted; but trifles should not be entered; and whenever an unfavorable entry is made, the individual to whom it relates is to have notice of the same. This register must be submitted to the scrutiny of the commanding officer, for his approval of the entries monthly; and should be carefully preserved from the observations of all other persons both in the Adjutant's office, and in the regiment.

11. The duties of the Sergeant Major are to be performed under the Adjutant's especial instructions; and the latter is mainly responsible for the correct performance of them.

12. He is struck off from all rosters, in order to be able to perform his particular duties; but may be employed when special circumstances render it necessary.

## SECTION V.

### INTERPRETER AND QUARTER MASTER.

1. As Quarter Master, he is responsible for the preservation and care of all stores appertaining to his regiment.

Spare clothing, ammunition, arms, accoutrements, and camp equipage, are in his charge, and all correspondence relative to these matters are carried on through him, for the information of the commanding officer of the regiment.

2. When detachments are made, taking with them any such stores, a return of those sent should be made over to the officer commanding the detach-

\* For forms see at the end of Standing Orders.

ment, and he then becomes responsible for their safe return, or an account of the same; and the Quarter Master should never issue any stores without receiving a proper receipt.

3. When stables, or public buildings of any kind, are given over to a regiment, they must be transferred to the Quarter Master, who will assign them to the respective troop officers, taking their separate parts and details.

4. The selection of ground for encampments, the regularity of camps, and the collection and issue of provisions on all marches, when a commissariat officer is not present, must be arranged by the Quarter Master; and he is responsible that all necessary articles are provided. It is also his duty to provide the requisite camp colors for taking up ground; and targets for ball practice.

5. The providing, on the best terms, half-mounting, and such articles of regimental equipment as are purchased by the soldiers, had generally best be arranged by him, for the sake of uniformity. This however, is a point which may be regulated by regimental standing orders, or the dictation of the commanding officer.

6. The indents for new clothing, and stores of all kinds, are to be prepared and forwarded by him at the proper periods, under the sanction of his commanding officer. He should always have in his possession approved and sealed patterns of every article of regimental clothing and necessaries.

7. The regularity and proper police of the lines of a corps are under the especial superintendence of the Quarter Master; and all improprieties or deviations from regimental orders on these subjects, are to be brought by him to the notice of the officers commanding troops, for correction; and if not forthwith remedied, are to be reported to the commanding officer.

8. As Interpreter of his corps, it is his duty to put all those orders, which are necessary to be known by the native officers and soldiers, into intelligible languages, for their information; and he must take care to ascertain, that all orders are distinctly understood by the native commissioned and non-commissioned officers.

9. He will also, when required, draw up petitions for any of the soldiers of the corps, certifying the same by his signature, before presentation to the commanding officer of his regiment.

10. It is his duty to translate, if required, all papers addressed to his commanding officer in the native languages. He must also attend at, and translate for, all courts martial.

11. He is struck off all regimental rosters, to enable him to perform his essential duties; but may be employed, as is ordered in the case of the Adjutant.

12. He is to keep the following books;\*

1. A book for copies of all indents, returns, and survey reports on arms, accoutrements, saddlery, ammunition, camp equipage, and other stores.
2. A book for copies of muster rolls and pay abstracts of his establishment.
3. A book for the entry of native petitions.
4. A book for figured and distribution statements of clothing, &c.
5. A book for half-mounting accounts.
6. A book for copies of all letters and correspondence on public business.
7. A diary of daily transactions will always be found useful.

## SECTION VI.

### SURGEON.

1. The rules and regulations laid down by the Medical Board, and by the Superintending Surgeons, for the conduct of regimental surgeons, and for the performance of their medical duties, and the management of their hospitals, must be the guides of his conduct in all such matters.

2. The Surgeon is nevertheless amenable in all respects to the commanding officer of his regiment, for the state of his hospital, and for the active and pro-

\* For forms see at the end of Standing Orders.

CE AFFAIRS

VR Raghavan  
AVSM (Retd)

ML Tuli,  
VSM (Retd)

Chandra Shek  
VSM, AVSM (Retd)

VK Nayar,  
VSM, SM (Retd)  
Deva (Retd)

S Bajwa (Retd)

per discharge of all his duties : and his responsibility to the latter is in no degree removed by the regulations mentioned in the antecedent paragraph.

3. A Surgeon should endeavour, by his kindness and humane attention to his patients and the internal arrangements of his hospital, to render himself, and it, the willing resort of all soldiers who really require surgical or medical treatment.

4. The Native Doctors, and the subordinate establishments, require his careful supervision; and he must particularly attend to the manner in which they obey his instructions : and take care that neither quackery, nor mal-practices of any sort, are introduced into his hospital.

5. He must be careful in the selection of the servants of his hospital ; taking pains that the Mussleman and Bramin cooks allowed by Government, are approved by the soldiers, and are persons from whose hands they will receive food: and that the water carriers are selected with the same view.

6. He must recollect, that though he may find his duties but little onerous during peace, yet that their importance would be greatly increased in case of war; and he should be at all times provided with the instruments, and other essentials necessary to render him fit to meet such a contingency.

7. His daily presence at his hospital (at the hours fixed by General Orders, or those of his commanding officer) is never to be dispensed with, unless compelled by extraordinary circumstances: and every man admitted, or to be discharged, is to be seen by him at those hours.

8. He must make his daily reports to his commanding officer, after his visit to his hospital; and he must never fail to bring to the immediate notice of his commanding officer, anything extraordinary which may present itself affecting the health of the soldiers.

9. A medical officer must always be in the field, with the means necessary for meeting the case of the ordinary accidents to which mounted soldiers are peculiarly liable, whenever the regiment, or what is equivalent to half of it, is out for mounted exercise, or for ball practice.

10. In the same degree that the active and conscientious discharge of a Surgeon's own duties are incumbent on him, so is his superintendence over his subordinates.

---

## SECTION VII.

### ASSISTANT SURGEON.

1. All that has been said in section VI. is strictly applicable to this medical officer ; who is completely under the orders of his senior.

2. On first joining the armies in the East Indies, however well educated and professionally taught a young practitioner may be, he must call to his recollection, that the diseases of tropical climates, and the constitutions of Asiatics, are considerably different from those of the patients he has probably previously attended; and he should be diffident of himself, and attentive to the practice of his more experienced brother officers, in proportion.

3. He should also assiduously apply himself to the languages of the soldiery; as he cannot but be aware how very inefficient he must be in the position he fills, until he is able to make personal inquiries of, and to understand the replies of, his patients.

---

## SECTION VIII.

### VETERINARY SURGEON.

1. The Veterinary Surgeon has the care of the lame and the sick horses of the regiment, and the particular superintendence of the shoeing, to which he will pay unremitting attention. It is also his duty to bring under the notice of the officer commanding the regiment any circumstances which appear to him of material consequence to the general health or condition of

the horses, and immediately to report to him the slightest appearance of any contagious disease.

2. He will deliver to the commanding officer, every morning, a report of the sick and lame horses in the regiment, and will certify at the foot of it, that he has inspected every horse in the stables.

3. Any horse that is taken ill, is to be immediately reported to the Veterinary Surgeons; and officers commanding troops are expected to give him all the assistance in their power, and strictly to enforce obedience to his directions. It will rest with him when to order a sick horse to the hospital stable, which is entirely under his charge; and no horse is to be removed from it to the lines but by his order.

4. He is to keep books, containing registers of his practice in cases of sick and lame horses, and of the measures which may be adopted when any contagious disease makes its appearance, specifying the remedies, or mode of treatment, and the result of such treatment.

5. He will take pains to instruct the Farriers in the proper mode of treating the feet of the horses; of shoeing; and of performing the ordinary operations of farriery.

6. He will also take frequent occasion to teach the Darogahs of troops how to bleed a horse, and to perform other common operations, as well as to point out to them the nature of his practice in ordinary cases; this will be attended with the greatest benefit when a troop or a squadron is detached.

7. He will attend all regimental committees for the admission of horses, and will sign the proceedings as attending the committee, in testimony that he has examined the horses, and is satisfied that they are sound.

8. He will also attend all committees assembled to cast horses of the regiment to which he is attached, and before the assembly of the annual casting committee, he will submit to the commanding officer a roll of the horses which, on account of any ailment, he thinks ought to be presented to it.

## SECTION IX.

### RIDING MASTER.

1. The recommendation of his officer, like that of the Adjutant, should be very cautiously made; as much of his fitness depends on his good temper and judgment.

2. All recruits, officers and private soldiers, must receive many important instructions from him; and the profitable manner in which these instructions are received, depends very considerably on the mode in which they are conveyed.

3. His manner therefore, must be soldier-like, and good; and unmixed with violence or harsh words. He must be fully master of the system of military equitation, as laid down in the regulations for Her Majesty's army by General Orders of the 1st of May 1833; and of all the minutiae of drill, contained in the first part of those regulations, which are to be rigidly adhered to. He should be personally a good horseman, and skilful in the use of the arms of the dragoon: he should necessarily be conversant with the language of the soldiers of his regiment.

4. The breaking and training of the remount horses of his regiment are also his duties, aided by his assistant Rough Riders. The careful training and instruction of these men, is of great moment. Two are allowed for every troop, and if further aid is at any time found necessary, he should make the requisite application to the commanding officer of the regiment.

5. He must take care that all instructions to men and to horses, are given upon fixed and uniform principles, and that such principles are based on the regulations before quoted.

6. The Riding Master is paramount in the riding school, or at riding drills, whenever the commanding officer of the regiment is not present; and whatever may be the rank of an officer ordered to a riding drill, the Riding Master must be obeyed in matters relating to the discharge of his duties.

DISPLAY

CE AFFAIRS

VR Raghavan  
AVSM (Retd)

ML Tuli  
VSM (Retd)

Chandra Shek  
SM, AVSM (Ret)

VK Nayar  
SM, SM (Retd)

Deva (Retd)

Bajwa (Retd)

7. The good appearance of a regiment of cavalry depends on the officers and soldiers being well and uniformly placed on horseback, and the carriage of their bodies, their bridle, and sword hand, being perfectly uniform: close adherence to the regulations will ensure all these.

8. It is his business to complete the instruction of the officers and soldiers of his regiment, up to the point at which they are deemed fit to commence their duties in squadron.

The fees to the Riding Master, on having completed the instruction to a recruit officer, or an officer's horse, are settled by the pay regulations.

## SECTION X.

### SERGEANT MAJOR.

1. The regimental Sergeant Major is under the immediate orders of the Adjutant, and is not to be employed by any other officer, (the commanding officer of course excepted) without his sanction.

2. His especial duty is to aid the Adjutant in all his various duties, as they are detailed in section IV.

3. Perfect sobriety, and respectability of character, are indispensable qualities for a Sergeant Major; and he must be well acquainted with all the details of discipline and drill, on horseback, and on foot; and with the forms for keeping the regimental books.

4. For the last mentioned qualification, he must be a good penman.

5. He should be a pattern soldier in all respects; since to his example all the non-commissioned officers in his regimental ought to look up for their guidance.

6. What has been said in section IV. relative to the temper, and manner in which instruction is to be conveyed to young soldiers, is peculiarly applicable to the Sergeant Major of a regiment, and must be most carefully attended to by him; and he must be watchful to enforce similar conduct on the part of all the non-commissioned officers who are employed under him in the drill of recruits.

7. The assistance which is afforded by the Adjutant to the commanding officer of the regiment, must be imitated by the Sergeant Major towards the Adjutant; and it is his duty to bring to the notice of the Adjutant any deviations which he may observe from the regulations of the army, or from the standing orders of his own corps; and to report to the Adjutant all breaches of propriety or good conduct, on the part of the native officers or non-commissioned officers, which may come to his knowledge; and with whose general characters, and trustworthiness, he should make himself intimately acquainted.

8. All verbal orders delivered by the Sergeant Major, are to be considered as from the Adjutant, and are to be obeyed accordingly.

9. It is his duty to instruct all newly promoted non-commissioned officers in the mode of discharging their various duties; and the manner in which guards are turned out, sentries are posted, and pay their compliments, demand his especial attention.

10. He must be present and superintending at all drills, excepting those under the Riding Master; and it is his duty to pay attention to the rolls of men ordered to punishment drill, and to see that the orders on that subject are not evaded.

11. The books, or rosters, to be kept by the Sergeant Major are to be defined by the Adjutant, in conformity to section IV. paragraph 5.

## SECTION XI.

### QUARTER MASTER SERGEANT.

1. The Quarter Master Sergeant is the assistant of the Quarter Master in the care of the magazine, and all regimental stores, and in the various duties of the Quarter Master's department, as specified in section V.

2. He must be a good penman; as the details of the department require great correctness of entry, so many, and such costly stores being occasion-

ally under the charge of his principal; for which, as well as the ammunition of the regiment, the Quarter Master is responsible.

3. Perfect sobriety and steadiness of conduct are indispensable in this staff non-commissioned officer: and as the provision of some of the minor articles of the soldier's necessaries may occasionally be placed in his hands, his honesty and probity should be conspicuous.

4. The regularity of the arrangements in the lines of a regiment, and in the camps, when marching, are peculiarly under the Quarter Master's charge; and the Quarter Master Sergeant must therefore make himself well acquainted with details of this part of his duty, so as to be able to afford the necessary aids to his principal.

5. The regulations of the Bengal Army holding the Quarter Master Sergeant to be eligible for promotion to Sergeant Major, when fit for the last named post, he will do well to give as much of his time as a proper discharge of his own duties may leave spare, in attending the drills going on in his regiment; and in aiding and assisting the Sergeant Major as much as circumstances permit.

6. All that is said in section X. relative to the appearance, and general bearing of the Sergeant Major, are equally applicable to the Quarter Master Sergeant.

## SECTION XII.

### NATIVE COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.

1. The native officers of the cavalry having gone through the inferior grades of their corps, must always have been noted for good conduct and soldier-like qualities; and are therefore entitled to great consideration from their European superior.

2. They are required to be distinguished by propriety of conduct on all occasions; and they must carefully avoid every thing which can tend to lower their characters in the estimation of their subordinates. They are the persons to whom the non-commissioned officers and soldiers must look up for patterns for their conduct, and they must set examples accordingly.

3. They are the source from which the European troop officers must derive their best information, relative to the characters and qualities of the non-commissioned officers and soldiers of their troop; and it is their duty to make communications to the commanding officer of their troop, of any extraordinary circumstance which may occur amongst the soldiers; and to bring to his immediate notice the merits, or the demerits, of any individual in whom either quality may have become conspicuous.

4. They are responsible for keeping the European officers at all times well acquainted with the general feelings and conduct of the soldiers, so that if any feeling of dissatisfaction or grievance exist, it may be forthwith investigated and redressed; or if errors prevail in the minds of the soldiers, they may be removed by the necessary explanations.

Neglect of this important duty will always be severely visited.

5. When promoted to be officers in the army, they must reflect upon the very honorable and superior situation amongst their countrymen to which they have been exalted by their merits; and they must take care to support the importance of their position by their general appearance and behaviour in the society with which they mix; and not to degrade their rank by unbecoming familiarity with those below them.

6. In proportion to the honor and truth and fidelity which the officers display in the discharge of their duties, so will generally be the conduct of the soldiers of the troop to which they belong: strict justice and impartiality should be the guides of their conduct towards the soldiers.

7. As a native officer must have arrived at a general knowledge of his duty before he was promoted, it does not seem necessary to enter into details on that head: or to do more than to point out, that the more correctly he makes himself master of the orders of his regiment, and of the army, and the more carefully

he performs his duties, and the more he excels in activity and intelligence, and in attention to his men and his horses, the more certain will be his evented reward, both in honor and pecuniary advantage.

8. In his conduct to the non-commissioned officers and soldier under him, he should be kind and considerate, as far as strict discipline; and recollect to act by them as he would have desired should have been done by him, when he was in a similar situation. But he must hold himself high above those who, before his promotion, were his comrades; and all pecuniary transactions with them, such as borrowing or lending money, and all unbecoming familiarities, are strictly forbidden.

### SECTION XIII.

#### NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.

1. This being the first step towards the important situation of a native troop officer in the Bengal cavalry, the selection must be made with great care.

2. In the preliminary observations, the attention has been directed to some of the essentials in a really good corps of cavalry; and those points should be kept in view when promoting soldiers from the ranks.

3. To general good conduct, there ought to be added intelligence, zeal, acquaintance with a soldier's ordinary duties, and good horsemanship; without these, no man is ever likely to make a good officer: where they are found combined, they should be promptly brought forward.

4. In general it should be a rule with a commanding officer not to promote a man in the troop in which he has served as a Private. It must usually be best for him, and for the service, that he be removed from his old and intimate associates.

5. The first duty of a non-commissioned officer of cavalry is to make himself well acquainted with the men and horses of the squad to which he is attached. He should know critically how soldiers ought to be armed and accoutred; and it is his duty to see that they are so, when they turn out on parade.

6. He should be a proficient in his exercises; and should be capable of instructing a young soldier in all the ordinary points of his duty; and in the cleaning and care of his arms, accoutrements, horse appointments, and his horse.

7. He must be watchful over the soldiers of his squad; and at stable hours especially, he must see that they properly discharge their duties to their horses.

8. He should be a pattern in his general appearance; and by his respect to his superiors, attention to orders, and the correct discharge of duties, afford a constant example to the men of his troop. He will thus obtain that respect to which his rank entitles him, both from his superior and his brother soldiers.

His conduct must be firm, but temperate; and he must not permit any disobedience of, or inattention to the orders he gives.

9. Although the attentions of non-commissioned officers are principally due to their own squads, yet their observation must be directed to any misbehaviour they may witness on the part of any soldier of their regiment: and it is their duty to interfere to prevent all breaches of discipline or infraction of orders. A non-commissioned officer, who is known to have connived at improprieties and misbehaviour, cannot be considered as fit for promotion; and ought to be dealt by accordingly.

10. The state of repair of the arms, accoutrements, horse appointments, and clothing of the soldiers of their respective squads; the shoeing of the horses; the just delivery to them of their food; and the general efficiency of their squads for duty, demand the special care of the non-commissioned officers; and superiority over the squads of their comrades ought to form their endeavour, and their pride.

11. Non-commissioned officers must recollect that they never can become really useful and efficient in the advanced ranks, if they cannot read and write;



and that the absence of those qualifications must always stand in the way of their promotion in the army.

12. From the first period of his promotion from the ranks, a non-commissioned officer should constantly keep in mind the honors and pecuniary advantages which await him, provided he proves deserving of them; and he should strive, by his exemplary conduct in the discharge of his duties, and by his endeavours to acquire all the knowledge and soldier-like accomplishments within his reach, to bring himself to the favorable notice of the officer commanding his corps. He must be just and honest in all his dealings with those beneath him; and must carefully avoid all private pecuniary transactions with them.

13. Whenever it is necessary to place a non-commissioned officer under arrest, he is to be ordered to confine himself to his tent, or his quarters, until investigation into his supposed misconduct can take place; but he ought not to be lodged in the common guard room, unless the nature of the charge against him renders security of his person indispensable.

---

## SECTION XIV.

### ROUGH RIDERS.

1. These men must be carefully selected; and should a troop not be capable of producing the two qualified soldiers, authorized by regulations, they must be taken from other troops.

2. They should be fearless horsemen, and of good temper. Recruits are liable to be disgusted, and young horses spoiled at their early lessons, by violence, or harsh treatment from their instructor.

3. Since much of the instruction of the recruit, in the first lessons in equitation and mounted duties, devolves on the Rough Riders, they must be masters of all the ordinary duties of a dragoon, and in the use of their swords and their fire arms; and be capable of conveying instructions on those points.

4. Their manner of conveying instruction, and of treating the young men and horses, must be carefully attended to by the Riding Master; and errors be immediately corrected.

5. They should be recommended by the officer commanding the troop; but they must be held to be under the orders of the Riding Master; and it is his duty to report to the commanding officer of the regiment, any reason he may have for deeming any man so recommended, ill-qualified, or unfit for his situation; and his reasons, if well founded, should have due weight.

6. The post of Rough Rider (when its duties have been well discharged) is a very proper step to subsequent promotion; and therefore in the choice of Rough Riders, as many as possible of those qualities which have been mentioned as desirable in non-commissioned officers, should be sought for in the soldiers selected.

7. A Rough Rider should be appointed a Lance Naick, in order to give him due authority at all drills and parades, under the Riding Master; and he should discharge the ordinary duties of that rank at stable hours, and on other occasions when not employed in his special vocation. But his duties under the Riding Master must always be considered as paramount to others.

8. His special allowances are defined in the pay and audit regulations.

---

## SECTION XV.

### TRUMPET MAJOR.

1. He is allowed the rank of Havildar in his regiment, in order that he may have full authority over the Trumpeters.

2. It is his duty to instruct the Trumpeters in the sounds and calls for all duties, on the trumpet and the bugle; and to take care that no variation from the notes prescribed by order ever occurs.

he performs his duties, and the more he excels in activity and intelligence, and in attention to his men and his horses, the more certain will be his evented reward, both in honor and pecuniary advantage.

8. In his conduct to the non-commissioned officers and soldier under him, he should be kind and considerate, as far as strict discipline; and recollect to act by them as he would have desired should have been done by him, when he was in a similar situation. But he must hold himself high above those who, before his promotion, were his comrades; and all pecuniary transactions with them, such as borrowing or lending money, and all unbecoming familiarities, are strictly forbidden.

### SECTION XIII.

#### NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.

1. This being the first step towards the important situation of a native troop officer in the Bengal cavalry, the selection must be made with great care.

2. In the preliminary observations, the attention has been directed to some of the essentials in a really good corps of cavalry; and those points should be kept in view when promoting soldiers from the ranks.

3. To general good conduct, there ought to be added intelligence, zeal, acquaintance with a soldier's ordinary duties, and good horsemanship; without these, no man is ever likely to make a good officer: where they are found combined, they should be promptly brought forward.

4. In general it should be a rule with a commanding officer not to promote a man in the troop in which he has served as a Private. It must usually be best for him, and for the service, that he be removed from his old and intimate associates.

5. The first duty of a non-commissioned officer of cavalry is to make himself well acquainted with the men and horses of the squad to which he is attached. He should know critically how soldiers ought to be armed and accoutred; and it is his duty to see that they are so, when they turn out on parade.

6. He should be a proficient in his exercises; and should be capable of instructing a young soldier in all the ordinary points of his duty; and in the cleaning and care of his arms, accoutrements, horse appointments, and his horse.

7. He must be watchful over the soldiers of his squad; and at stable hours especially, he must see that they properly discharge their duties to their horses.

8. He should be a pattern in his general appearance; and by his respect to his superiors, attention to orders, and the correct discharge of duties, afford a constant example to the men of his troop. He will thus obtain that respect to which his rank entitles him, both from his superior and his brother soldiers.

His conduct must be firm, but temperate; and he must not permit any disobedience of, or inattention to the orders he gives.

9. Although the attentions of non-commissioned officers are principally due to their own squads, yet their observation must be directed to any misbehaviour they may witness on the part of any soldier of their regiment: and it is their duty to interfere to prevent all breaches of discipline or infraction of orders. A non-commissioned officer, who is known to have connived at improprieties and misbehaviour, cannot be considered as fit for promotion; and ought to be dealt by accordingly.

10. The state of repair of the arms, accoutrements, horse appointments, and clothing of the soldiers of their respective squads; the shoeing of the horses; the just delivery to them of their food; and the general efficiency of their squads for duty, demand the special care of the non-commissioned officers; and superiority over the squads of their comrades ought to form their endeavour, and their pride.

11. Non-commissioned officers must recollect that they never can become really useful and efficient in the advanced ranks, if they cannot read and write;

and that the absence of those qualifications must always stand in the way of their promotion in the army.

12. From the first period of his promotion from the ranks, a non-commissioned officer should constantly keep in mind the honors and pecuniary advantages which await him, provided he proves deserving of them; and he should strive, by his exemplary conduct in the discharge of his duties, and by his endeavours to acquire all the knowledge and soldier-like accomplishments within his reach, to bring himself to the favorable notice of the officer commanding his corps. He must be just and honest in all his dealings with those beneath him; and must carefully avoid all private pecuniary transactions with them.

13. Whenever it is necessary to place a non-commissioned officer under arrest, he is to be ordered to confine himself to his tent, or his quarters, until investigation into his supposed misconduct can take place; but he ought not to be lodged in the common guard room, unless the nature of the charge against him renders security of his person indispensable.

---

## SECTION XIV.

### ROUGH RIDERS.

1. These men must be carefully selected; and should a troop not be capable of producing the two qualified soldiers, authorized by regulations, they must be taken from other troops.

2. They should be fearless horsemen, and of good temper. Recruits are liable to be disgusted, and young horses spoiled at their early lessons, by violence, or harsh treatment from their instructor.

3. Since much of the instruction of the recruit, in the first lessons in equitation and mounted duties, devolves on the Rough Riders, they must be masters of all the ordinary duties of a dragoon, and in the use of their swords and their fire arms; and be capable of conveying instructions on those points.

4. Their manner of conveying instruction, and of treating the young men and horses, must be carefully attended to by the Riding Master; and errors be immediately corrected.

5. They should be recommended by the officer commanding the troop; but they must be held to be under the orders of the Riding Master; and it is his duty to report to the commanding officer of the regiment, any reason he may have for deeming any man so recommended, ill-qualified, or unfit for his situation; and his reasons, if well founded, should have due weight.

6. The post of Rough Rider (when its duties have been well discharged) is a very proper step to subsequent promotion; and therefore in the choice of Rough Riders, as many as possible of those qualities which have been mentioned as desirable in non-commissioned officers, should be sought for in the soldiers selected.

7. A Rough Rider should be appointed a Lance Naick, in order to give him due authority at all drills and parades, under the Riding Master; and he should discharge the ordinary duties of that rank at stable hours, and on other occasions when not employed in his special vocation. But his duties under the Riding Master must always be considered as paramount to others.

8. His special allowances are defined in the pay and audit regulations.

---

## SECTION XV.

### TRUMPET MAJOR.

1. He is allowed the rank of Havildar in his regiment, in order that he may have full authority over the Trumpeters.

2. It is his duty to instruct the Trumpeters in the sounds and calls for all duties, on the trumpet and the bugle; and to take care that no variation from the notes prescribed by order ever occurs.

3. He must keep a roster for the Trumpeters' duties; and give over those who are for duty, to the officer or non-commissioned officer of the day, at the parade for guard mounting.
4. He must receive the orders for the day at the orderly hour, and deliver the same to the Trumpeters on duty.
5. The Trumpeters are his squad, for whom he is responsible at all times.
6. On all parades he falls in on their right.

---

## SECTION XVI.

### TRUMPETERS.

1. Trumpeters must be well instructed in all the calls for duties in quarters and signals in the field, both on the trumpet and bugle; and they must be good horsemen, and very attentive; so as promptly to obey the orders they receive for giving signals in the field.

---

## SECTION XVII.

### FARRIERS.

1. It is the duty of the Veterinary Surgeon to take care, that these men are well instructed in the management of the horse's feet, and in shoeing, according to the established pattern; and also that they are made competent to bleeding, and performing the ordinary operations which necessarily devolve on Farriers when detached from the head quarters of their regiment.
2. If men capable of performing such duties are not at present found in the cavalry, it ought to be the earnest endeavour of commanding officers of regiments to entertain young men of the calling; and of the Veterinary Surgeons and Farrier Majors to instruct them.
3. On a march, and always on service, every Trooper ought to have in his possession,\* one spare fore-shoe for his horse, and a small bag of nails for fixing it, or for fastening a loose shoe; and the troop must always have with it a sufficient stock of the latter, and the tools necessary for replacing lost shoes.† Although in India, where roads are not usually hard, it may be less indispensable than in Europe, still it is a good practice to make a horse-shoe and its nails part of a Trooper's necessities, to be produced periodically at inspections.
4. As the orders of the army direct, that the Farrier of a troop shall be mounted, he ought to be so dressed and equipped, as to enable him at all times (when requisite) to be in the field with his troop; and with tools, as before alluded to in his possession.

---

## SECTION XVIII.

### TROOPERS.

1. The regulations of the army have not defined the standard for the Bengal service for a mounted soldier; but a Trooper ought not to be under 5 feet 7 inches, nor over 6 feet.
2. To acquire the habits of a horseman, a youth's instruction should commence early in life; after twenty, he will rarely be found to make a good Trooper.

---

\* From the store directed to be kept, page 104, para. 5, pay and audit regulations.  
+ In the retreat of the British army to Corruane, in 1809, hundreds of horses were lost for want of this precaution.

3. He must be early taught the value of his horse ; and the great importance he is of to him, and how necessary it is to the rider always to preserve him in the best state and condition. It requires the experience of a campaign, properly to exemplify and enforce this, but it must be impressed strongly on the young Trooper's mind.

4. He should be taught not only to have a pride in his horse's condition and appearance, but also to be careful, that his feet are always in good order, and that he is constantly fit for work.

The more the Troopers are impressed with the necessity for their own exertion in the care of their horses, the better will the regiment be found when called into actual service.

5. An experienced Trooper will ever deem the care of his horse his first object : that of himself the second.

6. A Trooper should never be deprived of a good or favorite horse, when once assigned to him, but as a punishment.

7. He must be taught, by the non-commissioned officers of the squad he is placed in, the use of his various horse appointments, and how to put them on ; and the manner in which every article is to fit ; and especially the proper position for his saddle, to prevent sore backs.

8. He must also be taught how the appointments are cleaned ; and he should be made to know, that correctness in these various points at riding drills and parades is the first circumstance which will be likely to attract the attention of his superiors.

9. He must have orders never to allow any part of his arms or appointments to be out of repair, without reporting to the non-commissioned officer of his squad ; and he should be made to know, that he is himself responsible that he is always ready for duty on the shortest warning.

10. To be a good horseman, and skilful in the use of his arms, is the proper pride of a good Trooper ; and without these, combined with vigilance, activity, and intelligence, he will never distinguish himself in the field, nor merit promotion to a higher rank.

---

## SECTION XIX.

### DAROGAH.

1. This office is not authorized by any order or regulation, but the propriety of the existence of the functionary has now been recognized by the Government.\*

2. He is to be nominated by the officer commanding the troop ; but when once appointed, is not to be changed, but under the authority of the commanding officer of the regiment.

3. He must be selected from amongst the most intelligent and active Troopers.

4. His duties are, a general superintendence over the accoutrements, and horse appointments of his troop, and over the stables and the horses. He receives the grain for the horses, and sees to its proper soaking or grinding : that the vessels for soaking it are sufficient in number, and are kept clean and sweet. He attends all watering order parades, and stable duties ; and superintends the cleaning, the feeding, and the watering of the horses.

The Syces and Grass-cutters are under his superintendence, and it is his business to see, that they properly discharge their duties, and that sufficient grass, of proper quality, is provided for the horses. On a march, he accompanies the Quarter Master, with the camp-colours of his troop.

5. These are the duties which the practice of the service has imposed on the soldier filling this office ; but His Excellency desires, that it may be fully understood, that the discharge of such by the Darogah does not remove one particle of responsibility from the non-commissioned officers of squads, or from the officers of troops.

---

\* Letter to the Adjutant General of the 7th of August 1838. No. 27.

## SECTION XX.

## GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

The European officers attached to native corps, to hold command over their component parts, should ever keep in mind that they are so placed, because their education is supposed to have given to them much knowledge and superior acquirements.

Their conduct, therefore, in all cases ought to be such as to prove the superiority they have credit for possessing; and they ought to be careful that their acts do not belie what is inferred in their favor.

They should not only afford examples of general propriety of conduct, and knowledge of their duties, but of zeal in the discharge of them: and in the same degree that they exact subordination and obedience from those below them, so should they evince the same to their superiors, and to the regulations of the service to which they belong.

However inferior the deficiency of education and of other advantages may render the native soldiers under their command, in some respects, it must be recollected, that they are not deficient in observation or good sense, or in many other estimable qualities; and European officers should therefore keep in mind, that to command the respect of these men, they must deserve it by their own conduct.

Their bearing towards the native officers and soldiers, should be duly dignified; but, at the same time, their authority should be exercised with all practicable kindness, and consideration for the Asiatic's prejudices.

A strict justice towards the native officers and soldiers, in all transactions in which the European officer is concerned, is of the first importance.

All pecuniary transactions between European and native officers, beyond what the duties of the latter necessitate, are strictly forbidden.

Patience and good temper must be shown in listening to the soldier's complaints, or supposed grievances; for it may occur that, what appears trivial or of little importance to a young European officer, is of serious consequence, when connected with the religious prejudices, or caste, of the soldiers.

The native officers should be consulted on all complaints relating to such matters: and European officers will always do well to recollect, that on native officer has attained his situation without having undergone an experience of many years, and being distinguished for correct conduct; and therefore, that their opinions on such subjects are generally worthy of great respect.

When an officer quits his quarters on leave of absence, his address, during the period, should always be left with the Adjutant of his regiment.

When an officer returns from leave, his first duty is to report himself to the Adjutant for the commanding officer's informations, and courtesy demands that he should wait upon the latter.

If his absence has been of long continuance, his next duty should be to make himself acquainted with the orders issued, and alterations which have been made, during the period he has been away from the regiment.

In the preliminary observations to these orders, allusion has been made to some of the duties of dragoons on actual service: and the Commander in Chief assures the officers of the present day, who have not served in the field, that a consideration of those points is highly essential; not only for the character of the arm to which they belong, but also for their own individual advantage. Watchfulness on out-posts: intelligence and observation while making patrols: prompt decision in difficulties: readiness in gaining, and conveying, useful information. These are the qualities which gain for the cavalry officer the attention of his superiors; and lead to his reputation and advantage.

The absence of such qualities, not only leaves the officer low in estimation, but is always dangerous to those with whom he serves.

The best maxims for out-post officers, (which cavalry on service must ever consider themselves to be) are to be found in many modern publications on war.

They should be studied by the cavalry officer.

Few are better (though principally relating to European warfare) than those by Colonel Badcock, of Her Majesty's 14th light dragoons; a practical officer of much experience. There are others, relating to light infantry, the observations and rules contained in which, will always be advantageous, if recollected: a few practical notes may be useful here.

An officer ordered on out-post duty, should take care that every man placed under his command, is properly equipped, and supplied with all the appurtenances necessary for meeting the duties imposed on him.

He should recollect, that neither man nor horse can work if not fed, and he must always take special care on this head.

Out-posts, when near an enemy, should always be well covered by vedettes; so placed as to see each other, and as much of their front as possible; and in communication with their main post. Advantage should be taken of inequalities of ground, to conceal them as much as practicable from the enemy.

Vedettes, under ordinary circumstances, should keep their horses quiet; but on the appearance of any thing worthy of attention, they should be taught to begin walking their horses in a circle; which signal should immediately occasion the post from which they are detached, to mount their horses, and the commander to go forward to reconnoitre.

Cavalry posts are rarely placed for the purpose of fighting; but to convey intelligence to troops in their rear; and commanders should act accordingly, and never wait so long as to endanger being cut off.

At out-posts, horses should never be unsaddled; nor more than one-third of the horses unbridled, at the same time; they should water and feed their horses, in small numbers in succession.

Similar care should be taken as to the accoutrements of the soldiers; two-thirds should always be ready to mount at a moment's notice.

It is rarely prudent to occupy the same post at night, as has been occupied during day light. The change of position of vedettes and posts, should be arranged in the mind of the commander, during the day, and the new ground occupied after dusk.

When reports are to be sent, they should never be trusted to a single Trooper, but always be sent by two; and when any thing of much importance requires communication, a non-commissioned officer, or officers, should be despatched.

Whenever such a duty is to be performed either by officer or soldier, after he has had his instructions, he should invariably be called on to repeat the orders he has received; so that it may be quite clear that he understands what he has to do.

This is a desirable practice on all occasions of the despatch of orderlies.

When making patrols, or reconnoissances, beware how you ever entangle your men amongst houses or in streets.

Never commit your whole body, unless it be to cut your way out of a scrape.

Whether your force be large or small, always hold a portion in reserve.

If you attack and are successful, the reserve serves to complete your success; if you are repulsed, the reserve is your rallying point, or covers your retreat.

Allow no plundering or disorder in villages. The more you can conciliate the peasantry of the country you occupy, the better is your chance for useful information; and the more easy will it be to obtain the supplies you require.

H. FANE. *General, Commander in Chief.*

phone for wide

Peacekeeping

established in 200

shops, seminars,

pepers, observe

and foreign. It al

ing of Indian ex

ard of Manager

the Army Staff

with the Service H

External Affairs

ned Forces

established on 0

study and reser

med Forces wi

its such as str

and socio econ

tion.

Competitions

Institution org

ay competition

ars of service at

These essays,

luced in 1871,

on on matters

neral and the de

ns and Semin

s, discussions

ters, internat

interest to the

benefit of local

warded to Arm

valuable recon

hey may have u

hip and mem

by the USI, w

ible to become

with the field of D

eligible even t

lies and Midship

are eligible to

scription had not

so only an con

## REGIMENTAL BOOKS.

TO BE KEPT BY THE ADJUTANT.

1	2	3
A regimental register or long roll of native officers, non-commissioned officers and privates.	A register of horses, with all postings and transfers.	A register of estates of deceased officers, non-commissioned officers and privates.
4	5	6
A book for public letters received.	A book for public letters sent.	A register of regimental courts martial.
7	8	9
Register of leave of absence to native commissioned and non-commissioned officers.	A book in which copies of monthly and other returns are bound up.	A book for lists of casualties.
10	11	12
A general order book.	A division and station order book.	A regimental order book.
13	14	15
A register of officers' chargers.	A morning report book.	A book for names of men sent to drill or ordered extra duty.

## 16

A character book for all native commissioned officers; and for non-commissioned officers to the rank of Havildar inclusive.

Descriptive long roll of the———regiment of light cavalry.

No.	Rank of names.	Caste.	Height.		Village.	Parganah.	Province.	Date of existing, and in what corps, if he has been and from where received.	Dates of promotion.				Remarks.
			Feet.	Inches.					To Naich.	To Havildar.	To Jemadar.	To Subadar.	
	Subadars, .....												
	Jamudars, .....												
	Havildars, .....												
	Trumpeters, &c.												

Exd. A. B.

Adjutant, — regt. L. C.

C. D.

Comd'g. — regt. L. C.

A sufficient space to be left, at appropriate intervals, for the insertion of the names of those who may subsequently be appointed by promotion or transfer, in the several ranks, or by enlistment.

All who may become casualties by death or desertion, by transfer to other companies or corps, or to other ranks in the same company, are to be noted accordingly.



Register of horses belonging to the — regiment of light cavalry.

Progressive serial number.	Height.		Coat.	Sire.	Dam.	Color.	Marks.	Date of admission.	From whence re- ceived into the corps.	When cast, and on what account.	To whom sold.	Killed or lost in ac- tion; and when died, from what cause.
	Age.	Hands, Inches.										

Exd. A. B.

Adjutant, — regt. L. C.

C. D.

Comg. — regt. L. C.

In the descriptive rolls of horses admitted, required by the military board, the three last columns in the register will be omitted. The entry of horses by committee at any station, and the date of casting, to be made by the president of the committee.

N. B. This form will answer for the annual register of officers' chargers.

Register of the estates of deceased native officers, non-commissioned officers and privates of the — regiment light cavalry.

No.	Names.	Rank.	Troop.	Date of casual- ty.	Amount of estate in money and effects.	To whom bequea- thed.	To whom deliver- ed.	When delivered.	Remarks.
	Names to be insert- ed alphabetically by troops; i. e. those of all the troops in suc- cession, beginning with A before those which begin with B.								

Exd. A. B.

Adjutant, — regt. L. C.

C. D.

Comg. — regt. L. C.

Register of courts martial held in the — regiment of light cavalry.

No.	Troop.	Rank and names of prisoners.	Date of Courts martial.	Crime.	Sentence.	Whether inflic- ed in full or in part, or whe- ther entirely remitted.	Remarks.

Exd. A. B.

Adjutant, — regt. L. C.

C. D.

Comg. — regt. L. C.

PART II.

R R

phones for water

## Peacekeeping

established in 2000  
shops, seminars l  
keepers, observe  
and foreign. It als  
g of India at  
part of Managoh  
the Army Staff a  
with the Service fir  
External Affairs at

## ned Forces

established on 6  
study and reser  
med Forces will  
its such as strat  
and socio econo  
tion.

## Competitions

Institution org  
ay competitions  
ars of service ar  
These essays, t  
uced in 1871, i  
on on matters  
neral and the de

## ons and Semin

s, discussions a  
lers, internatio  
interest to the S  
benefit of local

warded to Am  
valuable recom  
ney may have u

ship and mem  
by the USI, w  
gible to become

with the field of D

e eligible even t

Nes and Madhup  
are eligible to  
scription laid o  
so only on cont

Furlough register of the commissioned officers and Havildars of the — regiment of light cavalry.

Rank & names.	Troop.	Village.	Parganah.	District.	When granted.	To what date.	When rejoined.	Remarks.

A similar register of 'rank and file' to be kept by officers commanding troops.

Morning report of the — regiment of light cavalry, under the command of A. B.  
(Station and date) Monday.

	Sergeant Major.	Qr. Mr. Sergeant.	Native Doctors.	Subadar Major.	Subadars.	Jowdars.	Havildars.	Naicks.	Rough Riders.	Fartiers.	Trumpeters.	Troopers.	Horses.	Siges.	Grass-cutters.
On guard and orderly,....															
On detached duty,.....															
On command,.....															
In hospital,.....															
Employed by permission.															
Excused,.....															
In the band,.....															
Absent without leave,....															
In jail,.....															
Pri-son- ers, { Regimental guard, { Confined by the { civil power,.....															
N. B. Detached duties, including such as take men temporarily from the station, though regularly relieved, are to be detailed. Other necessary heads may be added here.															
Total															

#### PRISONERS.

Names.	By whom confined.	When.	Where.	Remarks.

Insert here any general remarks of men posted, joining, going on command, dying, &c. &c.

The same form is equally applicable to a troop.

#### PUNISHMENT DRILL AND EXTRA DUTY BOOK.

No.	Names.	Rank.	Troop.	Offences.	No. of days' drill.	No. of days' extra guards.	By whom ordered and when.

B. B.  
Adjutant.—regt. L. C.

Character of the native commissioned and non-commissioned officers of the ——— regiment of light cavalry.

No.	Names.	Rank.	Occurrences, and wounds when or where received.	Remarks, and punishments awarded.
			<p>This column is to show :</p> <p>1st. From what corps received; also the date of joining.</p> <p>2d. Dates of promotion, or reduction.</p> <p>3d. Crimes committed, and generally any occurrences affecting character.</p> <p>4th. When and where wounded or any particular service performed.</p>	<p>This column should show generally the nature of any distinction conferred on the native officer, or non-commissioned officer; or of punishments that are awarded; and in the latter case, the date of the court martial, if by that authority. The nature of service in which they may have distinguished themselves to be particularly noticed.</p>

A. B.

C. D.

*Adjutant,—regt. L. C.**Comg.—regt.*

N. B. Officers commanding troops should make the entries in troop books in their own hand writing, and each entry ought to be dated.

## BOOKS

TO THE KEPT BY

THE INTERPRETER AND QUARTER MASTER.

1	2	
A book for copies of indents, returns, and survey reports on arms, accoutrements, saddlery, ammunition, camp equipage, and other stores.	A book for copies of muster rolls, and pay abstracts of his establishment.  <i>See pages 47 to 54 of the pay and audit regulation.</i>	
3	4	5
A book for the entry of native petitions.	A book for figured and distribution statements of clothing, &c. ( <i>See pages 58 to 60 &amp; 62 of the clothing regulations.</i> )	A book for half mounting accounts.
6	7	
A book for copies of letters and correspondence on public business.	A diary of daily transactions,	

options for wider

Peacekeeping

established in 2000  
shops, seminars  
papers, observe  
and foreign. It all  
ing of Indian ex  
board of Managem  
the Army Staff  
with the Service H  
External Affairs at

ned Forces

established on 6  
study and resea  
med Forces will  
its such as strat  
and socio-econ  
tion.

Competitions

Institution org  
ay competitions  
ars of service at  
These essays, t  
duced in 1871, c  
on on matters  
neral and the de

ns and Semin

s, discussions at  
ters, internatio  
interest to the S  
benefit of local

warded to Am  
valuable recom  
may may have u

ship and mem  
by the USI, w  
gible to become

with the held of D

e eligible even th

nes and Midship  
are eligible to  
scription had det  
so only on con

Indent No.—on the magazine at ———, for stores, &c. &c., wanted for the use of the ——— regiment of light cavalry.

Station and date.

No. or letters.	Names of stores.	Total received since 1st of 183	Balance of former supplies remaining in store.	Number indent- ed for.	Purpose for which wanted.	Admitted by the military board
	Axes, pick, ....					
	do. hand, ....					
	&c. &c. ....					

I do hereby certify, in pursuance of General Orders, that the articles specified in the within indent are indispensibly necessary for the use of ———, according to the best of my judgment and belief, after the most careful examination.

Exd. A. B.

C. D.

Qr. Mr.—regt. L. C.

Comg.—regt. L. C.

Indent on the ——— magazine, for annual allowance of wax cloth, buff hides, and practice and exercising ammunition, for the ——— regiment of light cavalry, for the year 183

Station and date.

Names of articles.	Quantity intended for.	Admitted by the military board.
— light ammunition, .....		
— ball'd ammunition, .....		

Exd. A. B.

C. D.

Qr. Mr.—regt. L. C.

Comg.—regt. L. C.

Form of Indent for baggage carriage, for the ——— regiment of light cavalry.

Station and date.

[illegible]

Exd. Ad. B.

C. D.

Qr. Mr.—Regt. L. C.

*Comp.—regt. L. C.*

N. B. Indents are invariably to state the actual strength of the corps; the number and rank of the European officers; and are to be made out accordingly.

Half yearly return of arms, accoutrements, &c. &c. attached to the ——— regiment of light cavalry, from the 1st of November 183 to the 30th April 183 .

Station and date.

[illegible]

Received during the half year.

Issued during the half year.

Transferred during the half year.

Exd. A. B.

C. D.

Qr. Mr.—regt. L. C.

Comp.—regt. L. C.

Account of half mounting equipments furnished to the ——— troop ——— regiment of light cavalry.

Date.	Names and rank	Articles furnished.	Amount of cost.			Amount recovered by stoppages.	Amount.		
			Rs.	A	P		Rs.	P	A
1838. May	Futteh Sing Sepoy, ....	3 ungas, at each, .... 2 pairs of trousers, ... — ditto, ..... 1 pairs of shoes. ....				From May 1837. " June "			

Dr ..... Cr.

Lieut. A. B. Qr. Mr, ——— regiment light cavalry, in account current with the Honorable Company.

1838 May	To amount of an advance receiv- ed from ——— Pay Master at ——— of ———, by order				1838 July	By amount stoppa- ges from the ——— troop ——— regi- ment of light ca- valry for the month of ———			
	Co.'s Rs.					Co.'s Rs.			

END OF THE STANDING ORDERS FOR THE BENGAL CAVALRY.

# STANDING ORDERS

FOR THE

## BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY.



### GENERAL ORDERS

BY THE

RIGHT HONORABLE THE COMMANDER IN CHIEF.

*Head Quarters, Simla, 1st September 1828.*

The Right Honorable the Commander in Chief having been pleased to approve and sanction a set of Standing Orders for the Native Infantry of Bengal, has directed them to be printed; and to be sent to each Regiment of the Line, from the Adjutant General's Office.

His Excellency directs, that no Standing Orders be issued in any Regiment, and no usages sanctioned, which are contrary to the spirit of any part of these Regulations. Any such Orders which may now be in force, are to be cancelled.

Every Officer in the Native Infantry will be expected to provide himself with a copy of these Standing Orders.

*By Order of His Excellency the Commander in Chief,*  
(Signed) CHRIS. FAGAN,  
*Adjutant General of the Army.*

### TABLE OF CONTENTS.

#### SECTION.

1. *Duty of Officers in Command and Charge of Companies.*
2. *General Remarks for the European Officers.*
3. *The Adjutant.*
4. *The Interpreter and Quarter Master.*
5. *The Surgeon.*
6. *The Officer of the day.*
7. *The Sergeant Major.*
8. *The Quarter Master Sergeant.*
9. *Native Commissioned Officers.*
10. *Native Officer of the day.*
11. *Non-Commissioned Officers.*
12. *Pay Havildars.*
13. *Orderly Havildars.*
14. *The Hospital Orderly.*
15. *Drummers and Fifers.*

#### SECTION.

16. *Promotions.*
17. *Redress of Grievances.*
18. *Discharges.*
19. *Guard Mounting.*
20. *Conduct of Guards and Sentries.*
21. *Skeleton Drill Instruction of Non-Commissioned Officers.*
22. *Clothing.*
23. *Half Mounting.*
24. *Petty Stores and Forge Establishment.*
25. *Baggage.*
26. *Regimental Necessaries.*
27. *Servants and Followers to be kept up in every Company.*
28. *Reliefs and Detachments.*
29. *Treasure Escorts.*
30. *General Observations.*

## SECTION I.

## DUTY OF OFFICERS IN COMMAND AND CHARGE OF COMPANIES.

1. It is on the Officers holding the Command and Charge of Companies, that the conduct, efficiency, and character of a Native Corps mainly depend; and it will be generally found, that in Corps where there is a proper and high sense of duty in the Officers of this rank, the Men are well behaved, smart, and soldier-like, whether on, or off duty. But to ensure this feeling, or to give rise to it where it is wanting, the Officers Commanding Companies must be vested with sufficient authority, to encourage merit and check irregularities, without being under the necessity of referring, on every trifling occasion, to the Commanding Officer.

2. Officers Commanding Companies may grant indulgences to deserving Men of their Companies, to a certain extent: they may grant leave for one or two days, excepting at Muster; but this leave is, on no account, to extend to a later hour than Tattoo-beating. All applications for the indulgence of leave to a greater extent, will require the sanction of the Commanding Officer, and must be made through the Officers in charge of Companies.

3. Officers in Command of Companies are responsible for the general appearance and cleanliness of their Companies; and to enable them to ascertain that their orders on this subject are attended to, there will be a Private Parade of Companies once a week, at sun-set. This Parade is solely for the inspection of the Officers Commanding Companies. All deficiencies in the Appointments or Clothing of the Men, with the causes that led to them, to be reported, for the Commanding Officer's information, through the Quarter Master.

4. Companies are to be permanently divided into four Sections, with a proper proportion of Non-Commissioned Officers to each; and the European Officers will endeavour to form a chain of responsibility throughout the whole, causing the Commanders of Sections constantly to bear in mind, that their credit, as smart Officers, worthy of further advancement, will depend on the soldier-like appearance of their Sections. To carry this into effect, in most Native Corps, will require time and much attention; but when once effected, it will be productive of the best results. An Officer, however, must not rest satisfied that his orders are attended to, merely, because he has given them; he will have many obstacles to overcome, in introducing this Regulation, and he should make it a point of seeing his Sections paraded occasionally, under their Non-Commissioned Officers, before falling in as a Company. A Roll of each Section is to be kept by the Non-Commissioned Officer, and no alteration to be made in it, without an order from the Officer in Command of the Company.

5. The Officers Commanding Companies are responsible for the payment of their Companies; for the clothing, arms, accoutrements, and regimental appointments in use, and for the repair of arms.

6. They are authorised to enforce the execution of all orders and regulations, relating to the interior discipline and economy of their companies, by ordering those men who neglect or disobey them, ~~extra duty, or punishment drill, not exceeding four days' guard, or ten days' drill.~~

7. They will occasionally visit the men of their companies, who may be in hospital, and ascertain by personal enquiry, if they are furnished with every thing necessary for sick men; this essential part of an Officer's duty, should be particularly attended to in unhealthy situations; nothing being so gratifying to the native soldier, as to perceive that his Officer is interested in his welfare.

8. The following Books are to be kept in each Company:

One for copies of Muster Rolls and Pay Abstracts.

One Book for Family Remittance Bills.

A Roll of Native Officers and Men, with a list of their nearest relations, in the order of succession, opposite each Man's name.

One for the Long Roll of the Company. This Book is to be made out in strict conformity with the orthography used in the General Roll of the Battalion. (*Regiment.*)

A Register of General Leave.



A Register containing distinct statements of the proceeds of estates of deceased Non-Commissioned Officers and Sepoys; these Registers are to be made up on the 31st of December of each year, when copies are to be sent to the Regimental office, for the purpose laid down in General Orders of the 19th May 1807.

A Book for entering the date and subject of all orders\* affecting their duty as Officers Commanding Companies.

A Character Book. This book will be confined to the Naicks, Drummers, and Privates of the Company; and it will be the duty of the Officer Commanding the Company to enter in it, every incident calculated to make known the general character of individuals belonging to his Company.

9. The character of the native differs so materially from that of the European, that it requires time, and attentive observation of the most minute circumstances, connected with the behaviour of the men, on all occasions, and in all situations, to enable the European Officer to form a correct opinion of their fitness for promotion; but by strict attention to every part of their conduct, and a careful entry of every particular of a favourable or unfavourable nature, in the behaviour of individuals in this book, it will become a public record of the greatest use, in preventing the promotion of unworthy individuals, and in encouraging the exertions of the active, intelligent, and deserving soldier.

10. Without some record of this kind, an Officer who has not been long in command of a Company, and who is called upon to recommend a Naick or a Private for promotion, has seldom the means of ascertaining the character of his men: he is under the necessity of applying to the Native Officers, or Pay Havildar, a mode of obtaining the required information, which is considered calculated to produce pernicious consequences.†

11. It will be the Commanding Officer's duty to pay, and to exact attention to these records, and to have every particular of a man's conduct so fully inserted, as to leave little room for doubt or dispute.

12. These Books will be inspected by the Commanding Officer, on the 1st of May, August, November, and February.

13. Any injury that may occur to the arms, accoutrements, or appointments of Companies; or any deficiency in them, with all the information the Officer may be able to obtain of the cause of the loss or injury, is to be immediately reported to the Quarter Master, for the Commanding Officer's information, to enable him to comply with the directions contained in General Orders.

14. Officers Commanding Companies will personally disburse the pay, as soon as practicable after the receipt of it; and for this purpose, they will have their Companies marched to their quarters, in their uniform and side arms, and again taken back to the lines, by the senior Native Officer present.

15. The men on guard are to be paid by their Officers when relieved; and, excepting in cases of extreme urgency, the Officers are expected to see every man in their Companies receive his pay in their presence.‡

16. Whenever a casualty may occur, the coat and pantaloons in wear, are to be sent into store, to be again issued, under the orders of the Commanding Officer to recruits.

\* A Regimental order book, in Hindoostance, is also to be kept in each Company, vide Art. 12 Sec. 30.

† G. O. C. 27th January 1831. The Commander in Chief feels it incumbent on him to call on Officers Commanding Native Regiments to exact from their European Officers a strict attention to acquiring an accurate knowledge of the names and character of the men of their respective Troops and Companies.

It is further the duty of Commanding Officers to take timely notice of any irregularities, in order that disorderly or disreputable characters may either be reclaimed or, if found unfit for their situations, discarded at an early period of their service.

To a neglect of these important duties the Commander in Chief can alone attribute the numerous instances, brought to his notice, of Commanding Officers objecting to the promotion of men of upwards of 20 years standing, many of whom have served more than 10 in the rank of Havildar and Naick, and recommending other men of great length of Service being discharged merely upon the ground of their bad or indifferent character, without reference to any physical inability to perform the duty of Soldiers.

‡ G. O. G. 6th May 1825, No 140. To guard against the risk which Officers Commanding Troops and Companies of the Regular Forces are sometimes liable to, by being obliged to retain in their possession considerable sums of money belonging to their men, who from

## SECTION II.

## GENERAL REMARKS FOR THE EUROPEAN OFFICERS\*.

1. A ready and cheerful obedience to all orders from superior officers, is the first principle of military discipline; if therefore, a Subaltern should chance to command, on any parade or duty, all junior officers employed on the same duty are expected to pay as much deference to his orders as if they were acting under a Field Officer. Subaltern Officers commanding platoons at drill, or exercise, may order extra drill, not exceeding four days, to any man of their platoon, who is awkward or inattentive; and when inspecting guards, may order any man, who is dirty, ~~one day's extra guard~~, but if they think more than four days' extra drill, ~~or one day's guard~~, necessary, they will report the circumstance, for the information and orders of the Commanding Officer.

2. In reprimanding men, for any irregularity, all passionate or abusive terms are to be avoided.

3. Every officer is expected to attend to the dress, appearance, and behaviour of the men of the corps, on, or off duty; whether they belong to his own company or not.

4. Officers should also take notice of all guards and sentries of the Regiment and report any neglect that comes under their observation; they should be equally ready to bring into notice, any remarkable instance of attention; they should watch over the general character of the corps, and embrace every opportunity of evincing the interest they take in its reputation, by checking irregularity and neglect, and encouraging diligence and attention to duty, in the individuals belonging to it.

5. They should endeavour to become acquainted with the character and general behaviour, on duty, of the native commissioned and non-commissioned

being detached on Command, or on distant Station duty cannot receive their pay, at the period of issue to the Corps, a public Treasure Chest for each Regiment of Cavalry and Infantry will be immediately made up under the orders of the Military Board, at the Gun Carriage Agency of Cossipore, and the expense realized from the Allowance granted for the Command, &c. of Troops and Companies.

These chests to be invariably lodged in Quarter Guards respectively, under such Regulations as Commanding Officers of Corps may prescribe. They will be carried on the line of march, if practicable, in the Quarter Master's Cars, otherwise at the expense of Commanding Officers of Companies, and a suitable Guard allowed for their protection.

G. O. G. G. 18th, April, 1838, No. 87. With reference to G. O. G. G. No. 149 of the 6th May, 1835, directing the construction of Treasure Chests for the secure lodgment of public Money with Corps of Native Cavalry and Infantry on this establishment, the Governor General in Council is pleased to direct, with a view to obviate delay which would otherwise occur, that such chests shall be made up by Quarter Masters of Regiments instead of being supplied from the Gun Carriage Agency at Cossipore as was originally intended.

Treasure Chests must be constructed upon plans which have been previously sanctioned by Commanding Officers of Corps, and when finished they will be subjected to the inspection and reports of Regimental Committees.

G. O. C. C. 29 September 1838. Instances having recently occurred of Native soldiers who have filled the offices of Pay Havildars, having been tempted to commit breaches of trust by the too great confidence reposed in them, or by the careless manner in which pecuniary transactions have been conducted between them and their employers, His Excellency the Commander in Chief deems it necessary to call the attention of Officers to the subject.

The instances to which His Excellency alludes, have arisen from Officers depositing their private funds in their Company's treasure chest, without any written memorandum of the transaction being given to, or taken from the Pay Havildar.

It is hereafter to be considered a Standing Order, that no such transaction as the lodging of money in a Company's treasure chest, or the withdrawing of any part of the same is ever to occur without a written memorandum passing between the parties concerned.

A book ought to be kept by the Pay Havildar in which every pecuniary transaction should be entered, testified by the signature of each party, which book ought to form the proof produced before a Court of inquiry or a Court martial, when pecuniary differences become the subject of investigation.

\* G. O. C. C. 30th June 1838. It is the duty of every Officer above the rank of a young ensign in the army, to know, and to collect and not to overlook the standing orders, and it is the duty of those whose rank places them in situations of trust such as Major, to see that those orders are in all cases obeyed. Remarks by H. E. the Commander-in-Chief on the finding and sentence of a general Court Martial.

officers and privates of the corps, but particularly of their own companies. The frequency of commands and escorts under European officers, affords many opportunities of acquiring this information\*.

6. They should, themselves, attend to the complaints of the men, and not allow this duty to devolve on a Native Officer, a Havildar, or a Servant. The Officer who permits this part of his duty to be performed by another, deprives himself of the best opportunity of securing the respect and attachment of the Native Soldier.

7. It should be impressed on the young officer, that grievances, which to him may appear frivolous, are of serious import when connected with the religious prejudices of the men; and that even when the redress of such grievances is impracticable, it is still in his power to listen with patience to the soldier's statement, and to convince him, that his feelings have not been disregarded.

8. All officers on returning from detached duty, are to make a general report of the conduct of the Native Commissioned Officers and Havildars belonging to their detachment; and in case of having any neglect or any unsoldier-like conduct, to notice a full detail of every particular connected with the individual's behaviour, is to be entered into.

9. There are also many points in the performance of a non-commissioned officer's duty, which shew attention and smartness; these will be noted in a general way, in this report.

10. All young officers, on first joining a corps, are to attend the drill, until perfectly acquainted with the drill of recruit and company; mounting guard; manual and platoon exercises; marching and Standing Salute with the sword. An officer's fitness for joining the ranks of his regiment, is to be ascertained by his drilling and commanding a platoon, in his Commanding Officer's presence.

11. They should be posted, at first, to the company of some old officer, who will take every occasion to point out to them, the manner in which the interior duty of a company is conducted, and explain to them the nature and use of the different books which are kept, and of the reports which are required. They will also, after they have been dismissed the drill, be sent on command under another officer, to learn that part of their duty. For two years after they join, they are to attend all Courts of Inquiry, Courts Martial, and Committees, which may be held in the Regiment, to learn the manner in which those duties are conducted.

12. No officer to have the command or charge of a company, until he shall have done Regimental duty for two years, and not then, unless he have acquired a competent knowledge of Hindoostanee, without which his intercourse with the native soldier will be carried on in a manner unsatisfactory to both; nor will the officer acquire over the soldier the influence which it is of importance he should possess.

13. Native Commissioned or Non-Commissioned Officers attending to make their reports, are not to be detained. The hours for making the common reports of a corps, are to be fixed, and all officers are to be ready to receive them at the proper hour.

14. Native officers attending at a European officer's quarters, on duty which may require their being detained, are to be furnished with a chair, and treated with the courtesy due to their situations.

15. No officer should detain an orderly who may be sent to him; being on duty, he is immediately to be sent back to his post.

16. Officers allowed orderlies, are to use them on public duty only: whatever duty a soldier is on, he should be strictly confined to it, and the most scrupulous exactness demanded, particularly from an orderly: (See Art 10 and 11 Sec. 30.)

17. Officers when sick, are to be reported sick by the Surgeon; and while in the sick report are not to appear in public places or public parties.

18. Officers proceeding on leave are to lodge a memorandum of their address in the Adjutant's office.

\* See Note to Article 10, Section 1.

19. In closing these general Remarks for Officers, it may be necessary to impress on the minds of the young and inexperienced, how much depends, in a Native Corps, on the conduct of the European Officers. An attentive body of officers will ensure attention from the men; and indifference to the performance of duty, on the part of the European Officers, will be followed by carelessness and negligence, on that of the natives of all ranks.

20. Matters purely Regimental, such as an admonition, or a reprimand given to an officer, or punishment inflicted on men of the corps, ought never to be made the subject of conversation among strangers, or out of the Regiment. These conversations often give rise to exaggerated mis-statements, affecting the character of individuals, and the credit of the Regiment.

### SECTION III.

#### THE ADJUTANT.

1. It ought to be the anxious wish of every Commandant of a Regiment, that no officer who has not the requisite qualifications, should be recommended for the situation of Adjutant. The officer holding this appointment, ought to possess considerable knowledge of the Hindoostance language; to be well acquainted with the habits, customs, and prejudices of the sepoys; to have great command of temper; to be completely master of the drill, in all its parts; and above all, to feel pleasure in the performance of his duty.

2. He will regulate the details of all duties, that they may fall as equally as possible upon all.

3. The correspondence relative to the discipline and organization of the corps, and all Standing Orders and Instructions, as to the proper mode of executing its various duties, will be kept in his office. He is responsible for the due circulation of Orders, of every description.

4. All official Returns and Reports, excepting such as appertain particularly to the Quarter Master's Department, are to be made out under his inspection: he is also the channel of communication with the commanding officer, on all points of duty.

5. When the corps is ordered to be under arms, he will have it properly told off, and ready at the hour specified: he is to examine all detachments previously to their being delivered over to the officers appointed to command them; and he is responsible for the general cleanliness and appearance of all guards marched off from the Battalion Parade.

6. He is to have the particular direction of the duties performed by the Sergeant Major; he is to attend all drills, and be particularly careful that the Recruits are trained in strict conformity with the regulations.

7. When recruits are posted, or sepoys transferred to companies, the Adjutant is to send a Descriptive Roll, carefully copied from the Regimental Register, to the officer commanding the company to which the men are posted.

8. The following books\* to be kept by the Adjutant:

One Battalion Register, or Long Roll.

One Register of the Estates of deceased Native Officers.

One General Register of the Estates of deceased Non-Commissioned Officers and Privates: this Register to contain merely the name, rank, and company, date of decease, balance of cash, and appropriation of the balance; all other particulars being in the Company Registers.

One book for Public Letters.

One Register of Regimental Courts Martial.

One Register of General Leave.

One book for copies of Monthly Returns.

One book for copies of Casualty Lists.

One book for copies of Present States.

\* An Order Book. See Art. 13, Sec. 30.

A Character Book for Native Commissioned Officers, and for Non-Commissioned of the rank of Havildar.

9. He is to submit to the Commanding Officer daily, a Morning Report of the corps; also a Weekly Report of the punishment drill, specifying the names of the men; the companies to which they belong; by whom they were sent, for what crime, and for what period. He will send all recruits, with a roll, for examination by the Surgeon, previously to their being enlisted.

10. The greatest attention is requisite, in keeping the Character Book of the Native Commissioned and Non-Commissioned Officers: no entry will every be made in it, without the sanction, and under the orders, of the Commanding Officer of the corps. The nature of the entry, when unfavorable, is to be always explained to the individual concerned.

## SECTION IV.

### THE INTERPRETER AND QUARTER MASTER.

1. The Quarter Master is responsible for the stores belonging to the Regiment, and for the correctness of the Returns and Reports he may submit for the signature of the Commanding Officer.

2. He will prepare Indents, Survey Reports, and all papers connected with the stores of every description in use with the Regiment; and all correspondence on these subjects is to be addressed to him, for the Commanding Officer's information.

3. He will submit, every Monday, to the Commanding Officer, a Report of the clothing, stores, and ammunition under his charge, accounting for the difference between the present and the last Return.

4. He will go through the lines at least twice a week, and see that they are kept clean, and that no encroachments are made on the streets by the erection of tatties, or screens of any kind; he will also prevent the *Goorgahs* from digging pits or gutters in the streets. A place should be assigned to these men, in rear of each wing of the corps.

5. He will also direct his Sergeant to go through the lines daily, and see that the orders are strictly attended to.

6. The following books are to be kept by the Interpreter and Quarter Master:

A book for copies of all Indents, Returns, and Survey Reports.

A book for copies of the Muster Rolls and Pay Abstracts of his establishment.

These books are to be submitted quarterly, with the other books of the Regiment, for the Commanding officer's inspection.\*

7. Any deficiency in the arms, accoutrements, appointments, ammunition, or camp equipage of the corps, he is to report to the Commanding Officer, with such information as he may have been able to obtain, as to the cause of the loss or injury.

8. He is to furnish every officer proceeding on command, with a written statement of the public stores of every description sent with his detachment.

9. Of the duties of Interpreter, the explanation of all orders in plain language, is one of the most important. If this be done carelessly, or unintelligibly, the very object of publishing these orders will be defeated; for, if they are not distinctly understood by the men, they cannot be attended to or obeyed.

10. The Interpreter will also consider it his duty to make out petitions of all kinds for the men. Any Native Commissioned, Non-Commissioned Officer, or sepoy, requiring a petition to be prepared, is to apply to the Officer Commanding his company who will give him a letter to the Interpreter, mentioning his request.

11. The Interpreter is to sign all petitions, as examined, and submit them to the Commanding Officer, for signature.

12. All petitions are to be copied into a book, to be kept for the purpose, in which the date of their despatch by dawk is to be marked.

\* G. O. G. G. 25th March 1835, Para. II. A book of account to be kept by each Regimental Quarter Master, in which all half-mounting charges are to be entered: form to be approved of by the Commander-in-Chief, and the book considered a regimental record.

## SECTION V.

## THE SURGEON.

1. This Officer should bear in mind, that he is not less amenable to the orders of the Officer Commanding the Corps, than any officer in it; and that although any interference in his medical treatment of the sick, would be improper, and is unauthorized, yet, all other points connected with the rules already laid down by the regulations of the service, for the management of the Hospitals of Native Corps, are cognizable by the officer at the head of the Regiment, who is responsible for their due observance by all placed under his orders.

2. The readiness of the men, when sick, to resort to a well regulated hospital, will afford satisfactory proof of the attention paid to the patients. On the other hand, to an Hospital badly managed, or indifferently attended to, the men will never willingly go. It is not to the use of European medicine that the sepoys have any objection; but they are shrewd and observant, and soon discover whether they are properly treated, and whether the Surgeon is interested in their recovery.

3. Any *private interference of the Native Doctors* in the supply of bazar medicine, oil, bandages, or any thing used in the Hospital, is to be strictly prohibited.\*

4. The Establishments, which are ample, are to be confined to the hospital duties, and are not to be used for private purposes.

5. A portion of the regimental bearers is to be always in attendance at the Hospital, to assist the sick.

6. An acquaintance with the Hindoostanee, so necessary for every officer employed with a Native corps, is particularly so for the Surgeon; without it, it is impossible for him to perform his duty in an efficient or satisfactory manner.

7. A full and ample supply of hospital cots,† of the prescribed size, is to be always kept ready in Cantonments; and when in Camp, the sick are to be furnished with a proper quantity of good dry straw.

8. Men discharged from Hospital in a weak state, should be recommended to be excused duty, for as many days as the Surgeon may deem advisable; and at the expiration of that time, if not sufficiently recovered, a further extension is to be granted, on the Surgeon's recommendation. During the time a man may thus be excused duty he is to be returned convalescent.

9. The Mussulman and Brahmin cooks, allowed by Government for the sick, are to be of a description of men approved of by the sepoys, and from whose hands they will eat. The Hindoo Water Carrier should also be a person of the same description.

10. Men sent to the Hospital, should be accompanied by the Orderly Havildar, and a note should be sent to the Surgeon, by the officer commanding the company, in the following form:

‘ Sir,

Be pleased to receive into the Hospital, Anund Singh, Sepoy of the— Company, for the cure of his disorder.

[Date]

And on the man's discharge, the Surgeon is to furnish him with a certificate to the following effect:

‘ Anund Singh, Sepoy of the— Company, is discharged from the Hospital this—of—.

C. D. Surgeon.

‘ N. B. He should be excused from duty for—days.’

\* Supplied, on Indent, by the Commissariat Dept. G. O. G. G. 23d Feb. and 30th May 1829.

† All articles of Hospital furniture are supplied by the Commissariat Dept. G. O. G. G. 29th Nov. 1828.

## SECTION VI.

## THE OFFICER OF THE DAY.

1. The Officer of the day has the general charge of the guards mounted in the corps, is the person to be applied to, in the first instance, on any occurrence in the lines, requiring the presence of a European Officer.

2. He will march off the Battalion (*Regimental*) Guards in the morning, and visit them in the evening, at, or before sun-set; and pay particular attention to the dress and appearance of the men and to their conduct while on duty.

3. He will order the Native Officer of the day, to visit them at noon, and about midnight, and to be particularly careful to report any neglect.

4. He will visit the Hospital, and see that the men are furnished with proper cots; that the Hospital, and its immediate vicinity, are clean, and free from filth of any kind.

5. On visiting the Hospital, he is to pass leisurely through it, and to ascertain, by personal inquiry of the men, whether they have any cause for complaint, or are in want of any thing. This an important part of his duty in visiting the hospital, which is not limited to merely riding up to it, and ascertaining the number of sick, from the Non-Commissioned Officer on duty.

6. A Memorandum is to be inserted at the foot of the Officer's Report, stating the hour at which the Hospital was visited, and that the necessary questions were asked, with the complaints, if there be any.

7. This Officer is on no account to quit the lines of his corps, but to be ready at all times to receive reports, and to proceed to the lines whenever his presence may be necessary. In all cases of fire, not only in his own lines, but in those of any other corps, he will invariably proceed to the spot, and will be ready to afford all the assistance in his power, towards the preservation of public or private property.

## SECTION VII.

## THE SERGEANT MAJOR.

1. The Sergeant Major is under the immediate orders of the Adjutant, whose principal assistant he is, and to whom alone he is responsible: he is charged, in a secondary degree, with the responsibility which rests upon that officer, in all that relates to the drill, the examination of men paraded for duty, and to the discipline generally of the Native Officers and Sepoys; it is through him that the Adjutant generally conveys to the corps the verbal and occasional orders of the Commanding Officer.

2. All verbal orders given through the Sergeant Major of the Regiment, are to be obeyed as promptly as if they were circulated in the Regimental Order Book. If any officer should apprehend that there was a mistake in an order thus issued, he is to bring it under the Commanding Officer's or Adjutant's notice, that it may be corrected; but he is not himself to stop its execution. On service, it may be often necessary to convey to the men Orders of the greatest consequence in this manner.

3. As this Non-Commissioned Officer lives in the lines with the men, he must necessarily be sooner informed of any irregularities they may commit, than any other European in the regiment; he should, therefore, be very attentive to their behaviour, and particularly so to that of the Native Commissioned and Non-Commissioned Officers; and he should not fail to report any occurrence that may come to his notice, calculated to affect the discipline of the corps.

4. He will parade all guards and see that they are clean, and dressed according to order: after guard mounting in the morning, he will attend the drill and assist in its superintendence.

5. He will also attend drill in the evening, whenever 20 files, or upwards, of old sepoys are at drill.

6. He will instruct the young Non-Commissioned Officers in their duty, and take opportunities of examining the older ones, to ascertain whether they are acquainted with theirs.

7. He will be careful that men ordered punishment drill, be not permitted by the Orderly Havildars to evade the order,

8. He should invariably wear the uniform furnished by Government; and if permitted to wear a raggy, it should be perfectly plain, with a badge on the arm or shoulder, similar to that furnished by Government.

9. He is to be strictly prohibited from receiving presents from the natives of the Corps, at Christmas, or at any other holiday.

10. The Sergeant Major is never to be spoken to harshly before the men; if, after having been once or twice admonished, he should not reform, he is no longer fit for the situation.

---

### SECTION VIII.

#### THE QUARTER MASTER SERGEANT.

1. The Quarter Master Sergeant is to assist the Quarter Master in the care of the stores: he is to see that the parade is cleared, and clean, and that the flags for exercise are always ready and pitched according to orders.

2. He will go through the lines once every twenty-four hours, and see that the orders respecting them are duly attended to: he will, in the first instance, point out any deviation from the orders to the Orderly Havildar of the company in which it may occur; and if not immediately remedied, he will report it to the Quarter Master.

3. As this Non-Commissioned Officer acts, in some measure, as Drill Sergeant, he must take an opportunity of performing these duties, at such hours as will not interfere with his attendance at drill.

4. The Quarter Master will never, but in cases of the most urgent necessity, employ him during drill hours; and whenever such necessity occurs, which can be but seldom, it is to be intimated to the Adjutant.

5. The Orders respecting dress laid down for the Sergeant Major, are equally applicable to the Quarter Master Sergeant, as well as the prohibition of the use of harsh language to him, in presence of the men.

---

### SECTION IX.

#### NATIVE COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.

1. It is to this class of Officers, that officers Commanding Companies must look for correct information, respecting the conduct of the men in the lines.

2. They are so often detached on duty, with small parties of the corps, that much of the efficiency of the regiment will depend on them.

3. They should be confined to the duty of their rank; in the performance of which, they should receive the most decided support, and their just authority should be upheld by the European Officers, as much as possible.

4. It is however to be clearly understood by all, that the Native Officers are as much subordinate to the European Officer Commanding their Company, as any man in it; and that they are possessed of no distinct or separate authority, which, in the slightest degree, renders them independent of the Officer commanding the Company.

5. They should not be permitted to interfere with men wishing to make any complaint or reference to their European Officers; they may accompany the men, but should not enter into any previous investigation; and it should be fully explained to them, that any attempt, on their part, to suppress a complaint, or prevent a sepoy from going to his European Officer, would be considered as disobedience of Orders, and dealt with accordingly.

6. The privilege of communicating the wishes or requests of the men to the Commanding Officer, is to be confined to matters connected with their religious prejudices and ceremonies.



7. The practice of making the Native Officers the medium of communicating the orders of Government to the men, is to be strictly prohibited. Any thing to be explained to a company, is to be always done by the Officer Commanding the Company, who is the channel of explanation on these occasions.\*

8. All meetings of Native Officers, and their instituting an investigation into alleged complaints, or sending for and examining individuals, is to be strictly prohibited. Those implicated in such proceedings, are to be brought immediately to the notice of the Commander in Chief.

9. The Native Officers are to suppress all disorderly conduct, and to report to the officers of their companies, any discontents or irregularities that may come to their knowledge.†

## SECTION X.

### NATIVE OFFICER OF THE DAY.

1. The Native Officer of the day is to visit the guards and hospital of the Regiment, under the orders of the European Officer of the day.

2. He is to go through the lines once during the day, and about half an hour after taptow-beating, when he will repress all disorderly conduct, and disperse any assemblies of men‡: taking care to report particularly to the European Officer, the most trifling occurrence, in any way affecting the regularity of the corps.

3. Should any meeting of Native Officers, or others, for the discussion of matters connected with their duty as soldiers, take place in, or near the lines, he will report it immediately to the European Officer of the day, with such circumstances connected with the meeting, as he may be able to learn: any neglect of duty on this head, will be deemed a disobedience of orders, and dealt with accordingly.

## SECTION XI.

### NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.

1. Non-Commissioned Officers rank according to the dates of their appointment.

2. Naicks appointed to act as Havildars, are to rank above all other Naicks; and Sepoys appointed Lance Naicks in Regimental Orders, are to be obeyed as Naicks.

3. It is desirable that a Lance Naick be appointed to every company, the duty being in general very heavy on the Naicks; and this appointment would also be the means of discovering their fitness for promotion to the permanent rank.

4. Non-Commissioned Officers ought to shew a good example; to be particular in the performance of every duty; smart and clean in their dress: always recollecting, that upon their conduct and soldier-like appearance, much of the credit of the corps will depend.

5. When on duty, they are not to permit any irregularity, neglect, or deviation from orders whatever.

6. They are to exact, when in the execution of their duty, the promptest obedience from inferiors, immediately confining, (when alone on guard or detached duty,) and in other situations, reporting every man who disputes their orders, or who replies to them in a disrespectful manner.

7. A Non-Commissioned Officer who is found to have connived at any irregularity, or neglect of duty, can never be considered as trust-worthy; his

\* Vide Art. 9, Sec. 4 for further orders on this head.

† For further on orders this subject, see the following section and Art I, Sec. 30.

‡ Vide Art I, Sec. 30.

further promotion should, therefore, be stopped, and such other notice taken of the neglect, as the nature of the case may seem to require.

8. Non-Commissioned Officers, though not on duty, are to check irregularities and neglects which are prejudicial to good order and discipline; and to be particularly careful not to permit any assemblies of men, in, or near the lines, at unseasonable hours, or for the discussion of any points connected with the service; and should any irregularity of this description, or discontent of any kind, come to their knowledge, they are to report it, without loss of time, to the Officer Commanding their Company.

9. In whatever company or portion of the corps, the discontent may shew itself, on its coming to the knowledge of a Non-Commissioned Officer, he is to report it immediately.

The greater number of Non-Commissioned Officers have great aversion to making these reports, from an apprehension, that should they fail in proving the facts on which they are grounded, they would be punished. It should, therefore, be clearly understood, that, if there appeared sufficient grounds for the suspicion of what was reported; that it was not entirely without foundation, nor the effect of malice or folly; the reporter would be considered to have done his duty, and to be entitled to commendation.

In Native Corps, from the frequency of detached commands and guards Non-Commissioned Officers are often removed for weeks, and even months, from all control, or from the inspection of any superior officer. In no service whatever, does so much depend on this class of officers.

It is consequently necessary, that in promoting them, the claim of seniority should not be exclusively attended to.

10. The Havildars at the head of Sections have a very favorable opportunity of evincing their fitness for further advancement: no man who may be found indifferent to his duty, in this, or in any other rank, should ever be promoted.\*

## SECTION XII.

### PAY HAVILDARS.

1. The Pay Havildars are to assist the Officers of Companies, in keeping the pay accounts; to take charge of the spare arms and accoutrements, or other stores of the company, and to keep them in good order.

2. They are to take Regimental duty, but not to be sent on general duties, or on command, unless it be with their companies.

3. They should not be put on guard a day or two before or after muster, or on pay day, or the day after.

4. The appointment of Pay Havildar is not confined to Havildars, or Naicks, although they should be preferred, when perfectly competent. But the nomination rests with the Officer Commanding the Company, who is responsible for the pay of the men, and for the correctness of the accounts; and whose interest, as well as duty, it will be, to take care that the office is held by an individual, who is in all respects qualified, and trust-worthy.†

5. The appointment of a Pay Havildar is to be notified in Regimental Orders, and he is not to be removed by an officer who has the occasional and temporary charge of a company, without the sanction of the Commanding Officer.

6. The Pay Havildar will take care that the arms are regularly marked, and he will keep a roll of the company, shewing what number has been allotted to each man in it.

7. The arms and accoutrements of the different companies, are to be marked with a distinguishing letter; A, for the 1st Grenadiers, B, for the 1st or Light Company, C for the 2d Company, and D, E, F, G, H, I and K for the other seven companies.

8. Every set of arms and accoutrements is to be marked with a number (1, 2, 3, &c.) in addition to the letter. The practice of marking the names of men upon their arms and appointments, will thus be rendered unnecessary, and is to be prohibited.

\* For further orders vide Sec. 16.

† See also G. O. C. 29th Sept 1838, appended to Sec. 2.

## SECTION XIII.

## ORDERLY HAVILDARS.

1. These men are to be on duty for a week.
2. They will call the roll of their companies at all parades, and report the names of all absentees.
3. They will also tell off their companies by sub-divisions, sections, double files, and threes, taking care that every man knows his place and duty; they will then examine the dress of the men, with their arms and accoutrements, and see that every thing is according to order; after which the company is to be reported to the senior Native Officer present, who will immediately make his report to the European Officer: should the latter not be on the parade, the Native Officer will proceed to examine the men, and ascertain that they are properly told off; this is never to be omitted, whether the men parade for exercise, or not.
4. The Orderly Havildars will parade all men furnished for guards, or other duties, by their respective companies and march their details to the parade, delivering them over to the Sergeant Major, or the Havildar Major. They will be particularly careful that every man is clean; the flints properly fixed; and the ammunition according to order: any deficiency in this respect, is to be reported, at the time of delivering the men, to the the Sergeant Major.
5. They will prepare the daily reports of their companies for the Adjutant, and for their Captains. They will keep the roster of the men and non-commissioned officers; attend to the arms, accoutrements, and stores, lodged in the bell of arms, and prevent the arms or accoutrements being kept in the huts of the men.
6. They will attend to the streets of their companies, and report any inattention to the orders in force, to their Captains.
7. They are to take all sick men to the Hospital, and on their admission, report to the Officer Commanding their Company: this they will also do, when a man is discharged.

## SECTION XIV.

## THE HOSPITAL ORDERLY.

1. The Hospital Orderly is to be a Havildar, and to be relieved weekly: negligence, and irregularities of the worst description, will be the certain consequences of permitting a non-commissioned officer to be on this duty permanently.
2. It will be the duty of this Non-Commissioned Officer to attend generally to the sick; and to see that none quit the Hospital, but such as have the Surgeon's permission.
3. He will also take care, that the Hospital attendants are present, and ready to afford their assistance to the men in Hospital.
4. He will strictly attend to all orders he may receive from the Surgeon; report to the visiting officer the number of men in Hospital, and any circumstances connected with the condition of the sick, which may appear to require the notice of the commanding officer.

## SECTION XV.

## DRUMMERS AND PIFERS.

The Drummers and Pifers when on general duty, must necessarily be under the Officer Commanding, but when off duty, they are immediately under the orders and authority of the Drum or Fife Major, whichever may be senior.

## SECTION XVI.

## PROMOTIONS.

1. The numerous and important duties which fall to the Native Commissioned and Non-Commissioned Officers, owing to the small number of European Officers usually present with a Native Corps, render it indispensable to the efficiency of the Native Army, that none be advanced to these situations, but men who are in every respect qualified for them by superior intelligence, respectability of character, and uniformly good conduct. Readiness in meeting the calls of the service, is to be considered as constituting, in itself, a strong claim to promotion; nor can it be too early impressed on the young and aspiring soldier, that he may with confidence rely on his own exertions for the notice of his officer, and for advancement in the service.

2. In estimating the comparative merit of Native Commissioned, Non-Commissioned Officers and Privates, who may be candidates for advancement, reference is to be made to the Character Books.

3. When two men appear to be of equal merit, should one of them have distinguished himself in the field, and the other have had no opportunity of doing so, the one who has thus distinguished himself, is to be preferred.

4. When two men appear to be equal in point of merit and field services, the oldest soldier, or senior officer is to have the preference.

5. No Non-Commissioned Officer who is negligent in the execution of his duty, or who is found unequal to his situation, is to be recommended for promotion to higher rank.

6. A Lance Naick, who, during his period of trial, does not give satisfaction, should not be recommended for promotion to the rank of Naick; and if guilty of any neglect of duty, he should be at once reduced.

7. Although the native soldiers are strangers to intoxication from fermented liquors, stupefaction from opium, or hang, is not uncommon among them. Any man addicted to habits leading to this state of mental torpor or imbecility, is to be considered disqualified for promotion.

8. In some regiments the recommendations of Officers Commanding companies, for promotion to the rank of Havildar and Naick, is not sufficiently attended to. It is of importance, that the officer who has the best means of knowing the merit of the men, should be entrusted with some means of rewarding it. The Officer Commanding the company, is to be considered responsible for the fitness of the individual recommended: his recommendation is to be registered, and is to be attended to. When the Officer Commanding the Regiment, on full inquiry, shall not approve of the man recommended, he will return the recommendatory roll to the Officer Commanding the company, with directions to make another selection.

9. When a vacancy occurs in the rank of Havildar, the Commanding Officer will select a Naick to replace him from the general list, referring, before he decides on the promotion, to the Officers Commanding companies, for the character of the individuals.

10. Vacancies in the rank of Naick are to be filled, by selection from the best qualified and most deserving sepoys. Commanding Officers of Regiments must keep in mind, that this is the first step a sepoy makes towards becoming a Native Officer; and that to ensure the fitness, and the respectability, of the higher grades, the selection ought to be made with great care and circumspection.\*

In all ordinary cases, vacancies are to be filled from troops and companies by rotation, from right to left of a regiment, without advertence to the company in which a vacancy may have occurred.

The recommendation of the Commanding Officer of a company ought to have great weight with a Commanding Officer of a regiment, when the former has had sufficient experience to be well acquainted with his men: but as the

---

\* This is the revised 10th Article as laid down by G.O.C.C. 5th May 1837.

Commanding Officer is responsible to the Commander-in-Chief, for the fitness of those he promotes, he must freely exercise his own judgment.

Seniority can be permitted to operate in this selection, only when the qualifications and fitness of two or more sepoys are equal; in which case the senior is always to be preferred. Sepoys whose merits are merely negative, and are based on long service only, will now\* be otherwise rewarded.

11. When any Companies are detached from the Regiment, and employed on actual service, all the vacancies which may occur while they are thus detached, are to be filled up by promotions in the Companies in which they occur; and they are, at the same time, not to be overlooked in any promotions which may be made in the Regiment.

## SECTION XVII.

### REDRESS OF GRIEVANCES.

1. When a Non-Commissioned Officer or Soldier thinks he has cause of complaint, he will make his representation in a respectful manner, through the Officer Commanding his Company; and although, on inquiry, the complaint may prove to be groundless, provided it be not also malicious, he is not to be rebuked for the mistake he has committed. Should the complaint be well founded, no delay is to take place in redressing the grievance complained of.

2. Soldiers who have any representation to make, are to take an opportunity of making it when they are not on duty; but any man who murmurs, or even speaks on parade, or at drill, unless it be in answer to a question put to him by a superior Officer, shall be liable to punishment.

3. If any Sepoy or Drummer considering himself ill-treated by a Non-Commissioned Officer, shall, in return, make use of threatening or provoking words or actions, or abusive language, instead of taking the proper means for obtaining redress, he shall be liable to punishment for this breach of discipline, although, on inquiry, it may appear that the Non-Commissioned Officer's conduct was reprehensible, in the first instance. This rule is to apply in all disputes between any Non-Commissioned Officer and another of higher rank.

## SECTION XVIII.

### DISCHARGES.

1. Every Native Soldier, after three years of service, is entitled to his discharge in time of peace, if his company is not ten men short of its complement, on making application for it through the prescribed channel.

2. The greatest attention is to be paid to all applications for discharge; and no man who shall have completed his contracted period of service, is ever to be refused, excepting while employed on service, or in the case of expected service, as hereafter specified.

3. All applications for discharges, are, in the first instance, to be made to the European Officer Commanding the company to which the person applying belongs.

4. The application is to be reported to the Commanding Officer of the regiment, who, in the case of Commissioned Officers, will transmit it to the Adjutant General; and in case of Non-Commissioned Officers and Privates, will either grant the discharge immediately, if the occasion appear to be urgent, or defer it until the expiration of two months, from the date of the application.

5. If the corps be on service, or if there be the expectation of service, he will reject the application altogether.

\* G.O.G.G. 17th April 1837, granting additional pay for length of service.

6. The power of Commanding Officers to dismiss sepoys unfit for the service, is confined to the cases of men, who, from bodily defects, sickness, or accident, are incapable of performing the duties of a soldier, and who are not entitled to the benefit of the Invalid establishment. In all such cases, the Surgeon is to bear testimony, by his signature to the discharge, to the unfitness of the individual for performing the duty of a soldier. Commanding Officers may also dismiss, without reference, recruits, who, from awkwardness at the drill, are obviously unlikely to become smart soldiers.\*

7. In all other cases of unfitness for the service, or when the Commanding Officer is desirous to have a sepoy discharged, application must be made, for the sanction of the Commander-in-Chief. The application to the Adjutant General, is to be accompanied by the original proceedings of any court martial, or court of inquiry, which may have been held on the occasion, and by a minute Descriptive Roll of the sepoy.

8. All Native Soldiers convicted of the crime of theft, before a court martial, or a magistrate, may be discharged the service, without a reference to Head Quarters, such persons being considered a disgrace to the military profession.

9. Native Soldiers to whom corporal punishment is awarded, by the sentence of a regimental, detachment, or brigade court martial, are to be discharged the service, if the General or Officer Commanding the Division shall think proper to order the punishment to be inflicted.†

10. When Sepoys obtain their discharge, they are entitled to every article of dress, and the ornaments appertaining to it, except the coat and pantaloons due for the two years preceeding the 1st of January of the current year.‡ Their caps, breast-plates, and great coats, should be purchased by the Quarter Master, and served out to recruits.

11. Commanding Officers are authorized to discharge drummers and fifers received from the Orphan School, on their application, and without reference to any particular period of service, provided that they be satisfied, that the object of the application is likely to prove beneficial to the individual. They are not to be discharged as a punishment, except when they may appear incorrigible.

12. In all other respects, the rules for the discharge of drummers and fifers, are the same as those for Sepoys.

#### FORM OF DISCHARGE CERTIFICATE.

*To all Officers, Civil and Military, whom it may concern.*

This is to certify, that the bearer hereof, \_\_\_\_\_ Sepoy, (*Havildar or other rank*) is discharged from the \_\_\_\_\_ Company \_\_\_\_\_ Regiment of Native Infantry on the Bengal Establishment, at his own request, (*or in consequence of being convicted of theft, before a court martial, or other cause, which is to be particularly stated,*) having served in the said corps \_\_\_\_\_ years \_\_\_\_\_ months and \_\_\_\_\_ days, and having first received a just, full, and true account of all his pay, arrears of pay, and other demands from the Honorable Company, from the time of his first enlisting into their service to this present

\* G. O. C. 25th November 1835. The attention of Commanding Officers of Corps and Departments is particularly called to the 6th Article of the 18th Section of the Infantry Standing Orders, which directs that in all cases of the discharge of men from the service in consequence of physical inability to perform their duty, the medical officer is to bear testimony, by his signature on the discharge certificate, to the unfitness of the individual for the duties of a soldier, and His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief directs that Commanding Officers will take care that this order is strictly complied with.

† G. O. G. 24th February 1835, No. 50. The Governor General of India in Council is pleased to direct that the practice of punishing Soldiers of the Native Army by the cut o'bine tails or rattan be discontinued at all the Presidencies, and that it shall henceforth be competent to any Regimental, Detachment or Brigade Court Martial, to sentence a soldier of the Native Army to dismissal from the service for any offence for which such soldier might now be punished by flogging, provided such sentence of dismissal shall not be carried into effect unless confirmed by the General or other officer Commanding the Division,

‡ Vide G. G. O. 12th October 1827.

date, \_\_\_\_\_ also clothing for the year \_\_\_\_\_, (or compensation in lieu of clothing, should any be due,) as appears by his receipt on the other side. \*

A. B. Captain,  
Commanding the Company — Regiment.

[ Station and Date. ]

(Exd.) C. D. Lieutenant,  
Adjutant — Regiment.

E. F.  
Commanding the Regiment.

N. B. The following Certificate is to be inserted on the back of the discharge :

I acknowledge to have received from the Honorable Company, a full and true account of all my pay, arrears of pay, and all other demands from the time of my first enlisting into their service to this date, also clothing for the year — (or compensation in lieu of clothing, should any be due.)

X. The mark of \_\_\_\_\_ Sepoy.

In presence of }  
\_\_\_\_\_ Havildar. }

## SECTION XIX.

### GUARD MOUNTING.

1. All Guards are to parade with shouldered arms and unfixed bayonets, without any intervals between them, the ranks open and the havildars with pikes† carried. The Officers Commanding Guards, are to be formed about forty paces in front of the centre, in two ranks, facing the line, where they are to receive the old parole, and such orders as may be given to them.

The Field Officer, or other Officer Commanding, will give the word of command :

*Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers, outwards face.*

*Take post in front of your respective Guards.*

*Quick March.*

As soon as they have taken post, fronting their respective guards, the word of Command will be given :

*Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers,—to your Guards.*

*March.*

*Halt.*

*Front.*

The Commanding Officer will then give orders to

*Order Arms.*

*Fix Bayonets.*

*Shoulder Arms.*

*Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers,—inspect your Guards.*

The several Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers will then inspect their Guards, as quickly as possible.

When there is a Captain's Guard each Officer is to take a rank, followed by a Havildar.

As soon as the inspection is over, the Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers return to their posts ; and the Adjutant will go down the Line, and receive the report of each Guard.

\* The bearer is also entitled to share in the \_\_\_\_\_ prize money, having served as a \_\_\_\_\_ in the \_\_\_\_\_ Company \_\_\_\_\_ Regt. during the operations for which it is granted.

NOTE. The above is to be added when necessary, *Fide Adjutant General's Circular No. 1386, 20th August 1829.*

† Fusils Substituted.—G. O. C. C. 15th August and 3d October 1831.

The Commanding Officer will then order

*The Troop ;*

and the Guards will be marched past by divisions.

2. Whenever an Officer senior to the Officer on duty may be on Parade, the Guards will march by and salute him ; the senior Officer on duty taking post, and marching past at their head.

## SECTION XX.

### CONDUCT OF GUARDS AND SENTRIES.

1. The conduct of the Guards and Sentries of a regiment, with their appearance in point of dress, will always indicate the state of the Corps, as to discipline and interior economy.

2. The Native Commissioned and Non-Commissioned Officers when on Guard must, therefore, pay the greatest attention to the conduct of their men and carefully examine the dress of every relief, before marching it from the Guard Room.

3. Guards relieved daily should never take off their accoutrements, except for the purpose of cooking ; and one half of the Guard only is to be permitted to be absent, for this purpose, at the same time.

4. From the 22d of March to the 22d of October all Guards lodge their arms between the hours of 8 in the morning and 5 in the afternoon ; and from the 22d of October to the 22d of March they lodge their arms between the hours of 10 in the morning and 4 in the afternoon. Between these hours, they do not turn out to any person as a compliment, unless specially ordered.

5. The Officer Commanding the Guard, and the next senior to him, are never to be absent together : every man is to be present when the arms are taken up in the afternoon ; and no one is to quit the Guard after sun-set, except on some very urgent occasion, when, it is expected, the absence will be as short as possible.

6. All Guards are to be ready to turn out and stand to their arms during the night. Guards relieved daily are expected to be ready to do this in the day time.

7. The reliefs of sentries are to be always marched off by a Non-Commissioned Officer, who will be held responsible that the orders are explained to every man, and understood by him, before he is posted ; and no sentry is ever to be left upon his post, without being relieved, for a longer period of time than two hours, provided the Guard from which the sentry is posted affords the means of relief.\*

8. It is the duty of all Guards to protect, as far as may be in their power, the stores and property belonging to Government, although not actually delivered to their charge.

9. Sentries are never to put down their arms ; they are on no account to enter into conversation with passengers, or others, or to walk about in a sauntering, lounging manner ; their pace should be the usual quick step.

10. When an Officer approaches a sentinel, he is to stand steady, facing to his proper front ; and will present arms to a Field Officer, or Officer of superior rank, when he passes in front of him. If he pass in rear, the sentinel will neither face about, nor present arms.

11. After sun-set, Guards do not turn out as a matter of compliment ; but sentinels will stand steady, with carried arms, and facing to their proper front, when Officers in uniform approach their post, until the evening is so far advanced that they begin to challenge.

12. They are to enforce firmly the orders given to them, without distinction of persons : the slightest deviation from this injunction, will subject them to severe punishment. If opposed, or resisted, they will call the Guard, or should the occasion be urgent, use their arms.

\* But in cases of any peculiar severity of weather, sentries may be relieved more frequently, at the discretion of the commander of the Guard. G.O.C.C. 20th May, 1856.



13. The Orders for each particular Guard, and the rules respecting the honors and compliments to be paid to Officers of different ranks, and to parties under arms, are to be written in the Devi-Nagree and Persian characters, and hung up in the guard room. The duties of sentries are to be also fully detailed, in the same manner; and although the Commissioned or Non-Commissioned Officers on Guard may be unable to read, they will, in most cases, find some man of the Guard capable of doing it.

14. All Guards are to be furnished with a lamp during the night, particularly Guards entrusted with the charge of prisoners.

15. Sentries from Guards or Picquets are never to challenge, but when they see or hear some one approaching their post. The calling out, as is often practised, merely because they hear another sentry challenge, is unmilitary, and should be strictly prohibited.

16. When any one approaches their post at night, they are to face towards him, to stand firm in a state of preparation, with ported arms, till they have ascertained who is coming.

17. Guards and Picquets are always to fall in, in the order in which they were marched off from the Regimental parade.

18. The slightest neglect on the part of a sentry, should be severely punished. It should be clearly understood, that negligence in the performance of this duty, would never be overlooked. All the Guards and Sentries of a Regiment should be occasionally visited, at night, by a European Officer, who will report, in writing, whether he found them alert and vigilant.

19. All Guards or Escorts, from which more than one sentry will be required, and having but one Non-Commissioned Officer, are to have a Lance Naik attached to them, who will take, in turn with the Havildar, the duty of relieving the sentries.

20. Sentries are in the habit, particularly in the cold weather, of wrapping up their heads in cloth; this practice is to be strictly prohibited.

21. As it sometimes happens, that it may be necessary for sentries to have their firelocks loaded, to deter prisoners from attempting to escape, or for other reasons, the Commander of a Guard may order one, or more sentries to load; and in such case, the loaded firelocks may be transferred from the sentry going off duty to him who comes on.

But this is only to be done on important occasions; and when done, the commander of the Guard is always to see the cartridges withdrawn from the firelocks before the Guard is dismissed. In case of a waste of ammunition, by uselessly loading, on trivial occasions, the commander of the Guard will be held peculiarly responsible for the value of the cartridges.\*

## SECTION XXI.

### SKELETON DRILL INSTRUCTION OF NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.

1. A regular system of instruction is to be established, and preserved in.

2. As many of the Non-Commissioned Officers of all ranks as can be conveniently assembled, should be paraded two or three times a week, and instructed by the Sergeant Major, under the superintendence of the Adjutant, in taking up distances; covering, and giving alignments on distant points. At these drills, it must be ascertained, that the distance ordered is correctly taken; if it be not, the error is to be clearly pointed out, and corrected.

3. The duties of the coverers, in the different changes of position for a Battalion, as laid down in the Regulations for the Field Exercise of the Army, should also be carefully explained, and every Non-Commissioned Officer occasionally examined, that it may be ascertained, whether he is acquainted with the duty required of him.

\* This article was added by G. O. C. C. 20th May 1836.

## SECTION XXII.

## CLOTHING.

1. It is desirable that every man should have two coats, and this a little attention will effect.
2. The old coat is to be worn on fagging duties, such as commands, guards in the wet weather, and night guards; this second coat might always be dispensed with on marching at a relief, if the corps moved near the period when fresh clothing was due.
3. The extra coat should never be considered an incumbrance, as it enables a corps to parade smartly dressed on occasions on which more than ordinary attention is paid to appearance; and it would never require more than two hackeries to transport the coats of the whole, the expense of which, even if borne by the Officers, would be trifling.
4. To ensure, as far as possible, the coats being made up to fit the men, every Company should furnish the Quarter Master with an Indent, detailing the number of coats of the different sizes required; this can always be ascertained with the greatest exactness in a Company. From the Company Indents the Quarter Master will prepare a general one, for the Regiment.
5. Officers Commanding Companies will keep a roll of their men, with the size coat required for each man, specified opposite his name.
6. On the receipt of the clothing the Committee will carefully examine it, and will ascertain whether it exactly corresponds with the Indent; should it not correspond with the Indent, or should it be in other respects objectionable, a copy of the Survey Report is to be transmitted to Head Quarters.
7. On the issue of clothing a receipt for the number of coats, specifying the sizes required for each Company, is to be sent to the Quarter Master, who will serve out the coats in conformity with it, and the roll already referred to, will ensure their being given to the proper men.
8. The woollen trousers are to be indented for, and served out in the manner above directed.
9. Many men are in the habit of sleeping, in the cold weather, when off duty, in their coats and pantaloons, a practice which is to be strictly prohibited.
10. As soon as the white clothing is in use, the best coats and pantaloons in wear, are to be neatly packed, and lodged in the bells of arms. This precaution will secure them from fire, and the Pay Havildar should see them opened and aired, at least once a month in the dry season, and every week in the wet season.

## SECTION XXIII.

## HALF MOUNTING.

1. Commanding Officers will consider it their duty to see that the Sepoys and Recruits are provided with the necessary articles of Half Mounting, through the agency of the Quarter Master of the Regiment, at the cheapest possible rate; of good materials and workmanship, and that no more than the actual amount of the cost and charges be deducted from them.
2. Stoppages for Half Mounting are to be made under the authority of Regimental Orders, and the amount stopped, is to be inserted in the Acquittance Roll of Companies.
3. Officers Commanding Companies will inform the Quarter Master, by letter, of the amount of monthly deposits with the Pay Master, on account of Half Mounting.
4. When a Regiment is recruiting, the Adjutant, on the 1st of every month, will furnish the Quarter Master with a memorandum of the number of Recruits received during the preceding month, to enable him to prepare the Half Mounting required.
5. Whenever Turbans, Great Coats, Breast-plates,\* or Knapsacks, are required, the necessary application is to be made for the Commander-in-chief's sanction, through the General Officer Commanding the Division.

\* Now supplied at the expense of Govt. (Adj't. Genl.'s Circular, No. 480, 21st Oct. 1831,) but the channel of application remains unchanged,

6. All articles of Half Mounting are to be surveyed by a Regimental Committee, previously to being served out, and the proceedings of the Committee are to be transmitted to the Adjutant General.

7. Any Sepoy who shall neglect to keep up his Half Mounting, is to be put under stoppages, in Regimental Orders, not exceeding 2 Rupees a month when stationary, and 1 Rupee when marching, and will be supplied by the Quarter Master with the articles required.

8. Officers Commanding corps are held personally responsible, for the due appropriation of advances on account of Half Mounting; and they will also consider it their duty to ascertain, that attention is paid to the preservation of the surplus articles of Half Mounting remaining in store.

## SECTION XXIV.

### PETTY STORES, AND FORGE ESTABLISHMENT.

1. The articles of this description furnished by the Government, for the repairs of arms and accoutrements, being intended for the whole corps, should be lodged in the store room, and issued, when required to repair or replace parts of the accoutrements worn out, or destroyed.

2. The forge is to be under the charge of the Adjutant.

## SECTION XXV.

### BAGGAGE.

1. Every man, on a march, is to carry the following articles, neatly packed in his knapsack: an unga, one pair of white trousers, the fatigue or cloth pair being in wear, (according to the season,) a dotee, a tawa, a small durree or carpet for sleeping on, about 6 feet long by 3 feet broad, and also a piece of pipeclay; this will leave room for a chudder, should the man wish to carry one. A lota, not larger than what will contain a seer, is to be strapped on the top of the knapsack, with the string for drawing water rolled up inside the lota; this is to be called light marching order.

2. Heavy marching order is to include a great coat, or blanket, rolled up, and strapped on the top of the knapsack, with a pair of shoes inside the knapsack. The knapsacks are to be neatly packed, and carried well upon the back, clear of the pouch.

3. Every corps should parade, at all seasons, once or twice a month, in light or heavy marching order; the companies should be inspected, and the corps, in the cold season, should be marched a few miles.

4. As it is of importance, that the men should, on all occasions of actual service, march as light as possible, the carriage for the great coats being provided for, except in cases of emergency, the only articles they should be permitted to take, in excess to those in the knapsacks, are a dotee and an unga, with 3 seers of pots, amounting altogether to 4 seers per man.

5. This will enable every company of 90 men, to march with 5 bullocks, or 3 camels. A few spare camels for the Regiment, and one bullock per company, are to be allowed at starting, to replace those that may be injured, or knocked up.

6. The Officers are to be particularly careful to prevent the cattle being overloaded; any man attempting to take more than the prescribed quantity of baggage, should be punished. Without constant attention on the part of the European Officers, this order will be certainly evaded.

7. A sepoy is to be allowed with the baggage of each company while marching, with a Non-Commissioned Officer to superintend the whole: these men are to be relieved weekly.

8. The General is to be the signal for striking the tents, and loading the baggage; and full time should be allowed for this, before the men are ordered to fall in.

## SECTION XXVI.

## REGIMENTAL NECESSARIES.

1. Every man is to be furnished, as directed in General Orders, with  
One pair of fatigue trousers.  
Three pair of white trousers.  
Three ungas or jackets.  
A great coat.  
A set of beads, with clasp.\*
2. The undermentioned articles should also be produced at the inspection of necessities :  
One pair of light shoes, sewed with thread and not with thongs, to be reserved for parade duties, besides the pair in wear.  
One dotee, besides that in wear.  
One pouch cover, black.  
One cap cover, black.

## SECTION XXVII

## SERVANTS AND FOLLOWERS TO BE KEPT UP IN EVERY COMPANY.

- Two Washermen.  
Two Barbers.  
One Sweeper.

The pay of these servants is to be fixed by the men, when hiring them, and sanctioned by the Officer commanding the Company, who will take care that they are regularly paid, and certify that they are so at the foot of his Acquittance Roll.

## SECTION XXVIII.

## RELIEFS AND DETACHMENTS.

1. Corps ordered to move at a relief will expend their annual practice ammunition, or make it over to the relieving corps, as circumstances will admit.
2. Minute and particular surveys should be made of all public buildings, in every situation where troops are relieved.
3. Commanding Officers of posts and detachments will take the most effectual measures for the protection of all buildings, public and private, as well as the huts of the men, during the progress of the relief; so that the relieving corps may derive the full benefit of whatever huts and shelter may be left by the relieved troops.
4. Corps which are ordered to move are furnished with routes from the Quarter Master General's Department, or by the Staff of the Division; and smaller detachments should always, if possible, be furnished with a route, fixing the stages at which they are to encamp, and the halts they are to make. This route is not to be deviated from, without some urgent cause.
5. Whenever a detachment of troops, or a single corps, may be ordered to proceed by land through any part of the Company's territories, the Commanding Officer of such detachment or corps, is required to give the earliest practicable information, to the Collectors of the Revenue of the Zillahs through which the troops are to pass, of the period of their arrival within such dis-

\* A small white neckcloth or stock attached to the jacket to cover the front of the men's throats. Adjutant General's circular No. 1210, 10th April 1828.  
By the Adjutant General's circular No. 3577, 19th December 1838, an option was given to Regiments to wear woollen cloth or white gaiters according to the season, if such appeared to be the general wish of the men. A communication was made to the Commanding Officers of such Regiments as adopted this article of dress, to the effect that sepoy's wearing gaiters were not expected to take off their shoes on entering an officer's room.

tricts respectively, with a list of the places at which they will encamp each day, and a specification of the supplies which will be required. The number of maunds of fire-wood which will be required for the use of the whole detachment, including the Officers and the camp-followers, should be ascertained, as exactly as possible, and noticed in this communication. When a detachment moves by water information of the date when it will enter a Collector's District, and of the places where supplies will be required, should also be given to him, as accurately as may be possible.

6. The Commanding Officer will likewise notify to the Collectors, the probable period of the arrival of the troops at the rivers or nullahs intersecting their march, where boats or temporary bridges may be necessary for crossing the troops, and the baggage attached to them.

7. The Commanding Officer will, at the same time, communicate to the Magistrates of the Zillahs through which the troops are to pass, the probable time of the arrival of the troops within their respective jurisdictions, and specify the places at which they will encamp daily.

8. Orders have been given by the Government, that on receiving the notification above mentioned, the Collector shall issue the necessary orders, to all persons throughout his district, for furnishing the troops with such supplies as they may require, and for the providing of boats, for crossing nullahs, that no impediments may cause delay in the prosecution of the march. A respectable Native Officer will be deputed by the Collector, to accompany the troops through his district, for the purpose of aiding in the furnishing of supplies and of facilitating the march of the troops, by furnishing them with such assistance in cattle and hackeries, as may be absolutely necessary to enable them to prosecute their route.\*

9. It will generally be found to be attended with much convenience if an intelligent Non-Commissioned Officer, or an old sepoy, according to the strength of the detachment, is sent forward the day before, to see that the supplies are ready for the troops when they arrive.

10. All supplies furnished to the troops, including earthen pots and fire-wood, are to be paid for by the persons using them, and Commanding Officers are held responsible for the observance of this order, and are enjoined to make immediate inquiry into all complaints preferred against any person under their command.

11. Whenever a detachment of troops or a single corps shall be provided with boats, or temporary bridges, under the orders of the Collector, for the purpose of crossing the troops and baggage, the person providing them is to be furnished with a certificate, specifying the number of boats and persons employed, the burthen of each boat, and how long they were employed. When temporary bridges are constructed, their dimensions, and the materials of which they are made, are to be stated in the certificate.

12. The certificate above specified will be forwarded by the person to whom it is granted, to the Collector, with his statement of the expense he has incurred, who has been directed to transmit it without delay to the Officer Commanding the detachment, on whose account the expense was incurred. The Commanding Officer will state generally thereon, whether the services charged were performed, and offer any objections he may have to the charges.†

13. Pierheads and platforms being unnecessary for corps marching unencumbered with Artillery or heavy carriages, no allowance will be granted for them: two platform boats only will be allowed for a Battalion of sepoys, for crossing the bazar and Officers' cattle.

14. All occupiers or proprietors of land suffering injury from the encampment or march of troops, should furnish the Commanding Officer with a statement of the nature and extent of the injury, when he will certify generally, whether the injury has been sustained, with his opinion as to the justice and extent of the claims.

15. Officers proceeding by water with detachments of troops, or in charge of stores, requiring assistance, will make the necessary application to the Ma-

\* See Reg. XI. of 1806.—Hemley's Code, page 614.

† See Reg. XI. of 1806.—Hemley's Code, page 615.

gistrate or Collector of the district ; or, in situations remote from the residence of the principal civil authority, to the subordinate native officers : all such applications for men, or supplies of any kind, are to be accompanied with the amount of the hire of the dandies or coolies, or the value of the articles required.

16. Officers commanding detachments are to consider themselves responsible for the conduct of all those under their command ; and they must be careful that the soldiers or followers do not straggle from the line.

17. They are expected to use all the means in their power, to prevent oppression, or any just grounds of complaint from the inhabitants of the districts through which their detachments may pass ; and although it is the duty of every Officer to preserve order and discipline among the troops, in all situations, yet an attention to these essential points becomes more particularly necessary on a march, since any excesses committed by the men must necessarily tend to excite alarm among the inhabitants, and consequently cause difficulty in procuring supplies.

18. Officers commanding detachments or corps marching from one station to another, are to report to the Auditor General, the day they commence their march, and the date on which they arrive at the place of their destination.

19. A report of the march of all corps or detachments, is to be made to the Quarter Master General of the Army.

20. Officers commanding detachments who may experience delay or difficulty, from the state of the roads or the want of boats at ferries, or the want of supplies, should report the circumstances to the Officer under whose orders they were detached, that he may bring the subject under the notice of higher authority.

21. All Officers commanding corps and detachments, are to report the date of commencing their march, and to continue to report their progress weekly, to the Officer commanding the Division, District, Garrison, or Field Force to which they are ordered to proceed.

22. Weekly reports of progress, with present states, are also to be forwarded to the Adjutant General of the Army.

23. In all these reports of progress the Officers should be careful to mark distinctly the position of their detachments, at the time of making their report, and if they are encamped at some obscure village they will add its distance from a well known town or city in the neighbourhood.

24. Officers commanding corps or detachments who have to pass through a cantonment on their march, are to apply, in the regular manner, through the Staff Officer of the post, for permission to enter it ; and the Officer commanding the detachment is to wait on the Officer commanding the cantonment, (if his senior,) with a present state of the detachment, as soon as practicable after his arrival.

25. All detachments in fixed stations are to maintain the same system of discipline, with respect to parades, drills, guard mounting and dress as may be observed with their respective corps.

26. As the character of a corps depends greatly on the appearance and behaviour of its detachments, the Officers should be particular in causing their men to appear clean, and properly dressed.

27. Parties marching under Native Commissioned and Non-Commissioned Officers are often permitted by them to move in an unsoldier-like manner, the men straggling along the road, improperly dressed. On this head, Officers commanding Regiments will give such directions, to every Officer proceeding in charge of a detachment, as may appear suitable to the occasion, and calculated to prevent a practice at variance with good order and discipline.\*

\* G. O. by the Commander of the Forces, 24th July, 1839. It is directed that no party be in future detached from stations or corps, on any duty whatever, under the strength of a non-commissioned officer and four, or at least three privates. Sending privates without a non-commissioned officer on duties away from their corps or station, is strictly prohibited.

## SECTION XXIX.

## TREASURE ESCORTS.

1. Officers proceeding in charge of treasure cannot be too cautious and vigilant: they should see their sentries posted, and ascertain that every man understands the duty he is placed on, and the orders he has received.

2. Not more than a third of the party should ever be absent during the day, and every man should be present before sun-set.

3. The arms should be examined every evening, to ascertain that the flints are properly fixed, and in good order, and all the loaded muskets should be fresh primed.

4. The sentries should always be posted within sight of each other, and at night, near enough, clearly to distinguish any man who might attempt to pass between them.

5. The muskets of the sentries, and those of not less than one third of the party, should be always loaded.

6. The arms should be grounded, not piled; and at night, the men should lie down in their ranks, with their accoutrements on, and be ready to act at the shortest notice.

7. The European Officers, or at least one of them, will be with the men.

8. The sentries should be visited every half hour by a Native Commissioned or Non-Commissioned Officer, and two or three times during the night by a European Officer.

9. In encamping the party care should be taken to occupy a clear spot, free from brushwood, cultivation, old buildings, or ruined walls, which are calculated to afford cover to any party wishing to make an attempt on the treasure, and may enable it to approach unobserved: there being little to apprehend on ordinary occasions, from an open attack, the clearer the spot on which the party encamps, the safer it may be considered. Officers will recollect, that the slightest neglect, or want of vigilance on the part of the escort, is likely to produce an attempt to carry off the whole, or part of the treasure.\*

\* G. O. C. C. 15th April 1838. In consequence of circumstances which have recently been brought to the notice of His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, he deems it necessary to direct that sentries over treasure shall invariably be posted double.

G. O. C. C. 15th October 1832. It having been brought to the notice of the Commander-in-Chief that a misconception has in some cases been found to exist, regarding the duties and responsibility of Officers commanding a treasure escort, His Excellency is pleased to notify, for the information and guidance of Officers who may be so employed, that their responsibility extends no further than to the preservation and safe delivery of a certain number of tumbrils, chests or boxes: said to contain so much money in conformity with the terms of the usual receipts which they sign upon taking charge of the treasure.

The keys of the tumbrils or chests should be kept by the person deputed by the Collector or other officer dispatching the treasure, who is responsible that the amount of treasure said to be in the tumbrils, or boxes is correct. Without he retains the keys he cannot be answerable for the contents of the tumbrils but of course he should not be allowed to open the tumbrils while the treasure is in transit from one place to another.

G. O. C. 12th November 1838 No. 165. In future every officer appointed to the command of a treasure escort in receiving charge of the treasure is to witness the weightment of each box, and give a receipt for its gross weight as well as for the number of boxes entrusted to his care, and upon delivery he is to require similar receipts from the consignee, for transmission to the remitting Officer.

A. O's. Circular No. 773, 27th May 1839. I have the honor by direction of the Commander of the Forces to forward, for your information and guidance, the annexed extract of a letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department, No. 86 dated the 6th instant in reply to a reference made from this Department, as to whether treasure delivered over by one escort to another was to be re-weighed in the manner prescribed in G. O. C. 12th November, 1838, on each occasion of a relief taking place.

Extract of a letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department No 86, dated the 6th May 1839. It appears to Government that the objects of the precautionary measure recommended by the Accountant General would be in a great measure defeated were treasure to be delivered over from one escort to another without undergoing weightment, in the presence of the officers commanding the relieving and the relieving parties.

In cases when such reliefs take place where there is no treasury, which must be of rare occurrence, the Collector of the district may be requested to have weights and scales in readiness.

or wider discussion

eping (CUNPK)

in 2000. It aims at  
minors and trained  
observers and staff  
It also oversees  
dian contingents.  
management headed  
Staff and works in  
Service Headquarters  
Affairs and Defence

forces Historical

ed on 01 Dec 2000  
nd research into the  
rces with objectivity,  
as strategy, tactics,  
o-economic aspects

titions

on organises two  
petitions: one for  
ervice and the other  
essays, the first one  
n 1871, constitute a  
matters that affect  
nd the defence forces

d Seminars

essions and seminars  
nternational affairs,  
t to the Services, and  
of local members in

d to Armed Forces  
reconnaissance and  
ay have undertaken

nd membership of  
e USI, will be subject  
to become members of

field of Defence (IA)

We even though return

nd Midshipmen.

eligible to opt for L

lay laid down from the

by on commissioning

Marg. (opposite Sign

## SECTION XXX.

## GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

1. The men are to be taught to conduct themselves, on all occasions and in all situations, in an orderly soldier-like manner; to avoid riotous assemblages; and to be particularly careful not to offer violence to the inhabitants of the country.\*

2. Should any person not in the military service, ill-treat, abuse, or insult a sepoy, the latter is not to take the law into his own hands, and chastise the individual himself; he will ascertain who the offender is, and where he resides, and will then report the ill-treatment he has received to his Officer, who, through the medium of the Officer commanding the regiment, will endeavour to procure redress for the injury, by means of the civil authorities; should the redress solicited not be afforded, a report of the whole of the circumstances is to be made, for the information of the highest military authority.

3. Many sepoys are in the habit of wearing their coats or turbans with no other part of the dress of a soldier: this practice is to be prohibited, and the men should distinctly understand, that they are to wear the dress of a soldier, or to appear in their native dress. An exception may be permitted on a march, when the men resort to the regimental bazar, for the purchase of provisions.

4. When marching they are in the habit of wrapping themselves up in cotton clothes, particularly about the ears and head; a practice so obviously un-military, and so likely to be productive of serious consequences, is to be strictly prohibited.

5. Men attending the reviews of other corps, are to appear in full uniform, with their side arms.

6. No man is to be permitted to assume the appearance of a faqueer in his dress or person, on or off duty.

7. No man is to paint his face, or to wear any mark whatever on his face, when on duty.

8. On arriving at new quarters notice is to be given in all the bazars, that the dealers are not to give credit to the men of the corps, beyond the amount of half their monthly pay, and not even to that extent without the condition of their accounts being settled and paid on the issue of pay for the month or months for which such debts have been contracted.

9. The roll is to be called in every company, by the Orderly Havildar, at sun-rise, and at sun-set; and when there is no regular parade the men will always fall in, for this purpose, at the bell of arms, in their undress.

10. Sepoys on duty as orderlies, or on any other duty, are not to carry chattahs; the men are never to be exposed unnecessarily; but when exposure is unavoidable, they are to appear in every respect as soldiers, wearing their great coats when it rains but never, while on duty, using a chattah.†

11. In order to bring the Non-Commissioned Officers under the immediate observation of the Commanding Officer, a havildar or naick is to be attached to him as an orderly, and to be relieved weekly; and with the view of promoting that mutual regard which should subsist between Officers commanding

\* See Art. 9 Sec. 9 and Art. 3 Sec. 10.

† No. 69 G. G. O. 25th March 1840.—Inconvenience having been found to result from the operation of General Orders now in force, on the subject of credit to be allowed to the native troops in the suttee and regimental bazars; and it appearing desirable, that both these descriptions of bazars should be placed on the same footing in this respect, the Right Honorable the Governor General in Council is pleased to direct, that it shall be the particular duty of officers commanding corps and stations to call upon the Choudries of regimental and suttee bazars for a monthly, or more frequent, report of the state of the bazars; to use their influence to prevent any just dues being withheld from the Bunnies, or others, whenever demanded; and to prevent any credit being given to officers, the servants of officers, or troops, except on the condition of their accounts being settled, and paid on the issue of pay for the month or months in which any debts shall have been contracted. All such credit is to be strictly confined to the supply of a daily ration of food per man when necessary, and of grain for officers' cattle.

In the execution of the duty hereby imposed, commanding officers will be careful to avoid any act inconsistent with the rules contained in Regulation XX. of 1810, and Government General Orders dated 25th January 1811.

‡ See Art. 15 and 16 Sec. 2.



companies and the sepoys, and to enable the former to acquire an intimate knowledge of the characters of their men, it is desirable that Officers should be removed as seldom as possible from one company to another.\*

12. An Order Book is to be kept in each Company, and one in the Battalion, for the entry, in Hindoostanee, of all orders which it is of importance the men should distinctly understand; and on an order of this description being issued, it should be notified to the drill havildar, who will attend at the Interpreter's, and receive from him the order entered in the Battalion book, and written in the Devi-Nagree character. The havildar, on receiving the book, will proceed to the lines, and cause the order to be copied in the Company books, that it may be read at sun-set roll call, or before parade, should there be one; and in order that this duty may never be neglected, the Adjutant will always be in the lines at roll call, when orders are to be read; and the Officers of Companies will, at their private weekly parade, cause the orders of the preceding week to be read to the men, in their presence.†

13. These books are to be made of good country paper; the Battalion book, when filled up, is to be lodged in the Interpreter's Office. The Company books are to be furnished by the Officers commanding Companies: the Regimental book by the Interpreter and Quarter Master.

14. All parts of the foregoing orders which it is of importance the Native officers and men should understand, are to be translated by the Interpreter, and a copy is to be taken by the pay havildars of each Company.

15. They are to be read and explained to the men, in the presence of the Officers of Companies, once a month, at one of the private parades.

\* See Art. 12 Sec. 2.

† G. O. C. 21st July, 1836.—On a recent examination into the order books of several native regiments it has appeared that the standing orders of the army section 30, paragraph 12, are not properly obeyed.

Of the books examined some were faulty in respect to the character in which they were written, and others in the general irregularity of the entries.

Faults such as these arise solely from the absence of attention on the part of commanding officers of regiments, and cannot occur where they properly discharge their duties. They should decide what parts of general orders it is of importance the men should strictly understand and these should be copied into the interpreter's and the company's order books and commanding officers should correct, by periodical examination, any error which may occur.

In future general officers at their periodical inspections will be so good as to point their attention to this subject and see that the orders (quoted in the 1st paragraph) are properly obeyed.

#### APPENDIX TO THE INFANTRY STANDING ORDERS.

*Table of Infantry Pay and Allowances; the same for any month.*

	Pay.			Batta.			Gratuity.	Tentage.	Horse Allowance.	Total.		
	St. Rs.	Annas.	Pie.	St. Rs.	Annas.	Pie.				St. Rs.	Annas.	Pie.
Colonel, or Lieut. Colonel	304	6	0	760	15	0	0	200	0	1265	5	0
Commandant, .....	243	8	0	608	12	0	0	150	0	1002	4	0
Lieutenant Colonel, .....	182	10	0	456	9	0	0	120	0	759	3	0
Major, .....	121	12	0	182	10	0	36	75	0	415	6	0
Captain, or Surgeon, .....	60	14	0	121	12	0	24	50	0	256	10	0
Lieutenant, or Assistant Surgeon, .....	49	7	5	91	5	0	12	50	0	202	12	5
Ensign, .....												

† Infantry Officers, when entitled by the Regulations to Horse Allowance, will draw for it at the rate of 30 Sonat Rupees a month.

N. B. In drawing arrears for broken periods of any month, care must be taken to calculate them with reference to the *actual* number of days in the month, and agreeable to the rates here laid down. For example, the Tent Allowance of an Ensign for 10 days of a month of 30 days, is 16 Rupees 10 Annas and 8 Pie, and for 10 days of a month of 31 days, is only 16 Rupees and 2 Annas.

*Form in which bills for arrears of allowances for one or a series of months, are to be prepared, when the parties are in situations that preclude their being drawn in the abstracts of their Regiments.*

THE HONORABLE COMPANY, ..... DR.

<i>To my Pay and Allowances.</i>			<i>Pay.</i>	<i>Batta.</i>	<i>Gratuity.</i>	<i>Tentage.</i>	<i>Total.</i>						
As per last Pay Certi- ficate an- nexed.	{	For January 184	... 49	7	5	91	5	0	12	50	202	12	5
		" February "	... 49	7	5	91	5	0	12	50	202	12	5
		" March "	... 49	7	5	91	5	0	12	50	202	12	5
		" April "	... 49	7	5	91	5	0	12	50	202	12	5
		" May "	... 49	7	5	91	5	0	12	50	202	12	5
<i>(Date.)</i>			Grand Total, Sonat Rupees							1013	14	1	

To

The Deputy Pay Master }  
at \_\_\_\_\_

A. B.

Received payment,  
A. B.

Officers proceeding to join, and who draw pay at intermediate stations, will here have inserted the following certificate :

Certified that \_\_\_\_\_ has reported his arrival at this station, on his way to join his Regiment, the \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_ agreeably to G. O. of the \_\_\_\_\_

(Station and Date.)

\_\_\_\_\_, Station Staff.

N. B.—Bills of this nature are always to be prepared on half a sheet of foolscap paper.

#### POSTINGS AND REMOVALS.

Every Cornet or Ensign who may wish to be removed from one corps to another, by removal to which he would gain one or more steps, shall notify his wish to that effect to the Adjutant General of the Army, within one month from the date of his being first posted. Should he afterwards desire to alter this determination, he may notify the same to the Adjutant General,—G. G. O. 29th Dec. 1837.

#### REPORTS.

Military Officers (as well as Surgeons or Assistant Surgeons) who may arrive at any station or post where there are troops, should report themselves to the Commanding Officer, or public Staff Officer, of the place.

Such Officers as are prevented by indisposition from waiting upon the Commanding Officer, will report their arrival in writing, for his information, to the

Major of Brigade or Staff Officer of the station, stating whether they are on leave of absence, on sick certificate, on duty, &c. the authority under which they are come to the station, and the period they intend to remain.

When there is a General Officer in command of the division, residing at any station the immediate command of which is exercised by a Brigadier, (as at Barrackpore or Cawnpore) Officers are to report their arrival and departure to his Staff as well as to the station Brigade Major; and to wait upon him as well as upon the Brigadier.

Medical Officers will, likewise, always wait upon the Superintending Surgeons of divisions on passing the stations where they reside.

Officers passing any of the principal stations on the river, or the forts of Monghyr, Buxar, or Chunar, where they do not mean to make any stay, are nevertheless to report to the station Staff Officer, (the Deputy Assistant Adjutant General, Brigade Major, or Fort Adjutant,) that they may receive any orders which may possibly be awaiting their arrival.

Officers commanding stations and posts will consider it their duty to ascertain how long any Officers who arrive within their command intend to remain; and will take care, if they are proceeding to join a Regiment, that they do not delay their journey without some sufficient cause; and if they are on leave, that they quit the station in sufficient time to rejoin before the expiration of their leave, unless a renewed sick certificate, or other sufficient cause be assigned for prolonging their stay.

All applications, for leave, or extension of leave, from Officers at another station, which are sent either to their Commanding Officer, or (in urgent cases) direct to Head Quarters, are to be countersigned, and transmitted by the Officer commanding the station where they are.

The Officers commanding the principal stations of the army will forward, on the 1st and 16th of each month, a list of the Officers who have arrived at the station; who are remaining there on leave, or duty, and who have left it during the preceding fortnight. They are also hereby desired to bring to the Commander-in-Chief's notice, any instance where the preceding orders may be neglected.

All Officers, Surgeons, or Assistant Surgeons, who are directed to join any Regiment or Detachment, are to report their progress, once a week, to the Officer commanding the corps or detachment to which they are proceeding, and their progress is to be noted, from these reports, in the Monthly Returns.—G. O. C. 21st Sept. 1825.

Officers arriving at the presidency from furlough; from sen, or on leave, are to report their arrival to the Adjutant General, the Town Major, the Officer commanding, and the Staff Officer of, the Presidency division, as well as to the Officer commanding their corps. On leaving Calcutta, either to embark on board ship, or to rejoin their station, they are enjoined to report the circumstance to the same authorities: these reports may be made in writing, if indisposition should prevent an Officer from making them in person. In addition to the report above mentioned, Medical Officers are to report to the Secretary to the Medical Board.—G. O. C. 10th Nov. 1820.

The report for the Adjutant General to specify that the requisite communications have been made, in conformity with the above order.—G. O. C. 22d June 1830.

Whenever an Officer succeeds to the command of a division, district, field force, or station, a report of the circumstance is to be made to Head Quarters.—G. O. C. 7th March 1834.

Officers commanding corps moving in a relief, to report to the General Officer commanding the division to which they are proceeding, the date of their departure from their old stations, as well as their weekly progress.—G. O. C. 19th March 1834.

Officers commanding treasure escorts to report the probable date of arrival at stations where a relief is expected.—G. O. C. F. 11th June 1839.

or wider discussion

eping (CUNPK)

in 2000. It aims at  
minars and training  
observers and staff  
gn. It also oversees  
dian contingents.  
management headed  
Staff and works in  
ervice Headquarters  
Affairs and Defence.

orces Historical

ed on 01 Dec 2000  
nd research into the  
rces with objectivity,  
as strategy, tactics,  
o-economic aspects

tutions

on organises two  
petitions: one for  
ervice and the other  
essays, the first one  
1871, constitute a  
matters that affect  
nd the defence force

Seminars

issions and seminar  
ernational affairs  
to the Services, and  
of local members

to Armed Force  
reconnaissance ar  
y have undertaken.

nd membership  
o USI, will be subje  
become members

field of Defence (IA

ve even though reti

nd Midshipmen.

ligible to opt for l

h laid down from ti

y on commissioning

Marg. (opposite Sign

## FORMS OF REPORTS REFERRED TO IN SECTION 28 OF THE INFANTRY STANDING ORDERS.

Futtehghur, ———— 18—.

DATES. ROUTE.  
 5. Khoda Gunge.  
 6. Jellalabad.  
 7. Meerun ke Seraie.  
 9. Urroul.  
 10. Paorut.  
 11. Chobypore.  
 12. Cawnpore.

SIR,—I have the honor to inform you, that a Detachment of the ——— Regiment of ——— consisting of ———, will march from this station towards Cawnpore, on the 5th prox, by the route mentioned in the margin, and to request you will be good enough to issue the necessary orders for supplies, agreeably to the enclosed (or annexed) indent, being prepared at the several halting places in your Collectorship.

I have, &amp;c.

A. B., Lieut.

Comg. Detachment ——— Regt.

To  
 The Collector of }  
 Furruckabad. }

Indent No. ———, on the Collector of Revenue at ——— for supplies, &c. required for the use of the detachment of the ——— Regiment ———, at ——— on the ——— 18—.

(Place and date.)

SUPPLIES.	FIGHTING MEN.			CAMP-FOLLOWERS.		PUBLIC & PRIVATE CATTLE.		TOTAL SUPPLIES.		Remarks					
	European Com- missioned and Jemadars,.. Non-Commis- sioned Officers Naicks,.. and Families. Drummers.. Sepoys,.....			No.											
	No.			Total,..											
	Maunds.	Seers.	Chittacks.	Maunds.	Seers.	Chittacks.	Mds.	Seers.	Chittacks.	Mds.	Seers.	Chittacks.	Mds.	Seers.	Chittacks.
Atta or } ....															
Rice, .. } ....															
Dhal, .....															
Ghee, .....															
Salt, .....															
Gram, .....															
Earthen Pots,															
Fire-wood,															
or Fuel, ....															

I do hereby certify, that the articles specified in this Indent are indispensibly necessary for the use of the detachment of the ——— Regiment Native Infantry, according to the best of my judgment and belief, after the most careful examination.

(Signed) A. B.

Commanding Detachment ——— Regt. ———

Camp, ——— 18—

SIR,—I have the honor to request you will obtain the commanding Officer's permission, for the detachment of the ——— Regiment ——— under my command, to march into the cantonment of ——— to-morrow morning.

I have, &amp;c.

A. B., Lieut.

Comg. Detachment ——— Regt.

To the Brigade Major }  
 of }  
 ———— }

(Place and date.)

Sir,—I have the honor to report, for your information, that a detachment of ——— companies of the ——— Regiment — will march on the ———, by the route mentioned in the margin.

ROUTE.  
Dates. Halting places.

I have, &c.  
C. D., Captain,

Comg. Detachment — Regt.

To the Magistrate  
of

Zillah ———.

## NOTES OF MILITARY STANDING ORDERS.

### SICK OFFICERS

Arriving at the Presidency, are to be accommodated with quarters in Fort William, and to receive medical aid from the staff of the garrison.—G. G. O. 23d Feb. 1829.

### STAFF.

No Officer will be appointed to fill any situation on the General Staff of the army, who shall not have served 4 years, 3 of which in the actual performance of regimental or staff duty with a corps. An officer may hold the appointment of Aide-de-Camp, after having served one year with his regiment.—G. G. O. 31st Jan'y. 1823.

An officer transferred from one regiment to another, is not eligible for staff employ, until he has served two years with the corps to which he has been transferred.—G. G. O. 24th Sept. 1832.

Officers who have not passed an examination in the native languages, are not deemed eligible for staff employ.—G. G. O. 9th Jan'y. 1837.

Whenever a detachment is sent from a regiment, the strength of which renders the services of an Adjutant requisite, the nomination is to be made by the Officer commanding the regiment, previous to the departure of the party; in like manner, when a detachment composed of details from different regiments is made from the head quarters of a district or station, and for the staff duties of which an Officer is allowed by existing regulations, the Brigadier or other superior Officer detailing the party for the duty, will nominate the Staff Officer in his district or station orders.—G. O. C. C. 30th Jan'y. 1838.

When a detachment, consisting of the actual strength of two and less than three battalions, shall be formed for service, either offensive or defensive, the senior in army rank shall perform the staff duties of such detachment, with the extra allowance of Rupees 60 per mensem, of the Regimental Staff Officers present.

This rule is also to obtain in cases, where detachments may be formed, consisting of the strength of one and less than two battalions, but when neither an Adjutant or Interpreter and Quarter Master may be present with such detachment, an officer is to be then specially appointed to act as detachment staff, with the full staff allowance of an Adjutant of a battalion of native infantry.—G. G. O. 16th Dec. 1816 & G. O. C. C. 6th Feby. 1839, and 23d June 1840.

### ADDRESS.

Officers arriving at the Presidency, are to leave their address, in writing, at the offices of the Adjutant General of the Army, the Town Major, and the Divisional Staff at Barrackpore.—G. O. C. C. 10th Nov. 1820.

Those applying to the Quarter Master General, for a passage by Sea, to leave their address at his office, and to report any change in their place of residence.—G. O. C. C. 15th March 1825.

## ADVANCES.

200 Rupees allowed to each Cadet, on landing—to be recovered by monthly deductions of 50 Rupees, commencing 6 months after joining the corps to which he may be permanently posted.—G. G. O. 15th April 1820 and 15th Feb. 1822.

Two months' pay and allowances sanctioned to Ensigns appointed to do duty with corps at and below Dinapore; three months' to those appointed to corps at Mirzapore and Allahabad; and four months' to those appointed to corps above Allahabad.—G. G. O. C. 7th February 1807.

Ensigns, or Cornets on being permanently posted to corps, are furnished with an advance of pay, &c. to defray the expenses of their journey to the station to which they are proceeding.—G. G. O. 2d February 1811.

Small detachments, absent on command or temporary duty, are allowed an advance of pay.—G. G. O. 11th March 1825.

Corps ordered on foreign service allowed to draw advances as follows; European commissioned Officers, 4 months' pay and allowances; European and Native troops, 2 months' pay and allowances.—G. G. O. 19th December 1812.

Six months' pay authorized to Officers proceeding on furlough to Europe.—M. C. 15th January 1796.

To the extent of 200 Rupees allowed to each Native corps about to march, for the payment of supplies.—A. G.'s Cir. 15th October 1832.

1,000 Rupees will be advanced by Government, for the formation of regimental bazars.—G. G. O. 15th January 1811.

Allowed to settlers in sudder bazars—not to exceed 10,000 Rupees outstanding at one time.—A. G.'s Cir. 28th November 1821.

## BAGGAGE.

Weight of baggage allowed to be carried by the troops on a march:

	<i>Mds.</i>	<i>Srs.</i>		<i>Mds.</i>	<i>Srs.</i>
Colonels,	... 40	0	Sergeants Major and Qr.		
Lieut. Colonels,	... 30	0	Master Sergeants,	... 2	20
Majors,	... 20	0	Native Commissioned offi-		
Captains and Surgeons,	... 10	0	cers,	... 1	20
Subalterns and Assistant Sur-			Native Doctors and Havil-		
geons,	... 5	0	dars,	... 0	20
			Rank and File,	... 0	10

4 maunds allowed for each officer composing the Mess.—G. G. O. 2nd December 1824.

## BOAT ALLOWANCE.

Rates at which officers are allowed to draw, when moving by water, on duty:

	<i>Rs.</i>		<i>Rs.</i>
Regimental Colonels,	... 600	Regimental Captains,	... 180
" Lieut. Colonels,	... 450	Subalterns,	... 100
" Majors,	... 360	Cadets,	... 80

Time allowed for reaching the following stations from Calcutta, and vice versa:

	<i>Months.</i>	<i>Ds.</i>		<i>Months.</i>	<i>Ds.</i>
Agra.	... 4	10	Cawnpore,	... 3	0
Allahabad,	... 2	15	Chinsurah,	... 0	3
Bareilly,	... 4	0	Chittagong,	... 1	22
Berhampore, or Moorshedabad,	... 0	20	Chunar, Benares, or Sultan-		
Bhaugulpore,	... 1	5	pore,	... 2	5
Bishnath, (Assam)	... 3	13	Culpee,	... 3	11
Buxar or Ghazee pore,	... 2	0	Dacca,	... 1	0
			Delhi,	... 5	5

	<i>Months.</i>	<i>Ds.</i>		<i>Months.</i>	<i>Ds.</i>
Dinapore, Patna, or Hadjee-			Mirzapore, Juanpore and		
pore,	...	1 12	Gorackpore,	...	2 8
Futtelgurh,	...	3 15	Monghyr,	...	1 8
Goalparrah, (Assam)	...	2 5	Mattra,	...	4 16
Gowhatty, (Assam)	...	3 26	Pertaubgurh,	...	2 15
Ghurmooteesir ghaut,	...	4 8	Rungpore, (Assam)	...	4 0
Jorchat, (Assam)	...	3 26	Sultanpore, Oude,	...	2 15
Jumaulpore,	...	1 20	Sylhet,	...	1 23
Lucknow,	...	3 0			

Seven days to be added to the time from Calcutta to all other stations, except Chittagong, when boats are obliged to pass through the Sunderbunds.—G. G. O. 20th August 1830 and 19th August 1831.

Unposted Cornets or Ensigns appointed to do duty with corps in the upper provinces, not permitted to draw boat allowance to any station beyond Benares; but when permanently posted, are entitled to the allowance, from the station where they may be serving, to the one to which they are ordered to proceed, for the purpose of joining their regiments.—A. G.'s Circ. 10th December 1829.

#### CORRESPONDENCE.

All public letters should be written on foolscap paper; the date should be put at the top, and the name of the person to whom it is addressed at the bottom of the first page. When more than one side of the sheet is written on, the full sheet is to be sent.—G. O. C. C. 19th June 1817 and 16th July 1824.

The enclosures in each letter are always to be numbered. When the originals are transmitted, they are to be marked on the back with the No. and date, thus :

No.  
Letter from (name and designation.)  
To (name and designation.)  
Dated.

When the enclosures are copied out consecutively, the No., the name of the writer, and of the person to whom the letter is addressed, and the date, are to be prefixed to each, in the same form as above.

A separate half sheet of paper, containing a concise abstract of the subject, is to be attached to all letters. When the letter does not exceed a page, this abstract is to be inserted in the upper part of the margin. The names of persons and places are to be distinctly written. The blank margin, which is left in public letters, should always be on the inner side of the page. The use of pale ink, and the practice of blending separate and distinct subjects in one letter prohibited.—A. G.'s Cir. 23d July 1830.

The envelopes of monthly returns, and other periodical papers, are to have the words '*monthly return*,' &c. written on the upper corner. G. O. C. C. 19th June 1817 and 19th January 1828.

Applications for leave of absence to be forwarded to Head-Quarters without transmitting letters.—A. G.'s Cir. 19th April 1831.

Separate letters are not required with monthly returns and other periodical papers.—G. O. C. C. 28th October 1817.

Letters sent to the Adjutant General of the army are not to be docketed.—G. O. C. C. 23d August 1838.

The envelopes of all public letters are to correspond in size with the documents they contain.—A. G.'s Circ. 17th September 1834.

All letters from Head-Quarters are to be acknowledged, on receipt, by the officers to whom they may be addressed.—G. O. C. C. 1st June 1806.

In acknowledging the receipt of a letter, officers are required to advert briefly to the subject of it.—G. O. C. C. 8th September 1837.

Copies of division, station, and regimental orders, as well as all other documents transmitted to head-quarters, should be written in a clear legible manner; 3 lines ought not to be comprized in less space than one inch, and

for wider discussion

eping (CUNPK)

in 2000. It aims at

minars and training

observers and staff

gn. It also overseas

dian contingents.

management headed

Staff and works in

ervice Headquarters

Affairs and Defence,

forces Historical

ed on 01 Dec 2000

nd research into the

ces with objectivity

as strategy, tactics

o-economic aspects

itions

on organises two

petitions: one for

ervice and the other

essays, the first on

1871, constitute

matters that affect

and the defence force

Seminars

essions and semina

ernational affair

to the Services, a

of local members

to Armed Force

reconnaissance a

have undertaken

nd membership

USI, will be subje

become members

field of Defence (U

even thou

d

the usual margin of  $\frac{1}{4}$ th of the breadth of the page is to be preserved.—G. O. C. C. 25th April and 3d May 1834.

Officers signing official documents, are to add their designations at full length.—A. G.'s Cir. 19th March 1819.

Officers will be held responsible for the documents to which they affix their signatures.—G. O. C. C. 11th July 1836.

Officers on duty, or on leave, at the Presidency, having occasion to correspond with any of the public offices in Calcutta, are to date their letters from their place of residence.—G. O. C. C. 15th March 1825.

All applications of a public nature from officers, whether present with or absent from, their regiments, are to be forwarded through the prescribed channel of commanding officers of corps and stations, G. O. C. C. 26th August 1802 and 21st January 1823.

References and applications, of whatever nature, are to be made by commanding officers of regiments, through the usual channel of officers commanding stations, divisions, and field forces. Periodical reports and returns exempted from the operation of this rule.—G. O. C. C. 29th Jan. and 21st May 1834.

Applications from officers regarding their appointments to particular regiments, or their removal from one corps to another, are invariably to be addressed to the Adjutant General of the army.—G. O. C. C. 13th September 1832.

Applications for regimental staff appointments to be addressed to the Adjutant General of the army.—G. O. C. C. 9th May 1834.

Officers may address the Military Secretary to the Commander-in-Chief, on matters connected with their private interests.—G. O. C. C. 12th September 1832.

References regarding the movement of troops to be made to the Quarter Master General of the army.—G. O. C. C. 23d November 1831.

Correspondence between commanding officers and their juniors, on trivial occasions, objected to.—G. O. C. C. 27th November 1837.

Officers are prohibited from carrying on any correspondence with native princes and chiefs, or their vakeels, except through the channel of the political agents of government.—G. G. O. 7th November 1821.

When officers commanding regiments may have occasion to correspond with the commanding officer of another corps, they should address him themselves, and not employ their regimental staff as the channel of communication. When any circumstance renders it convenient for the commanding officer to employ his adjutant in such correspondence, the letter should be addressed to the adjutant of the other regiment.—G. O. C. C. 9th April 1828.

#### FURLOUGH.

All Officers applying for leave to proceed to Europe on furlough, are required to send to the Adjutant General, with their application, a certificate, signed by the Presidency Pay-Master, and countersigned by the Accountant General in the Military Department, (and in the case of Medical Officers, a certificate from the Apothecary General, in addition,) 'that there are no demands against them in the books of those officers.' When they may have any unsettled accounts, they will furnish, in lieu of this certificate, an engagement from an established house of agency, to be responsible for any claims against them on the part of Government. M. C. 11th October 1785 and G. G. O. 15th January 1811.

Applications from officers for permission to proceed to Europe, for the benefit of their health, are to be accompanied by a medical certificate, in the following form :

We do hereby certify, on honor, according to the best of our professional judgment, after careful examination, that we consider the case of \_\_\_\_\_ of the \_\_\_\_\_ regiment of Native Infantry, to be of such a nature as to render his return to Europe absolutely necessary towards the recovery of his health.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ } Presidency Surgeon  
Members Medical Board



Officers who are not entitled to furlough, from their period of service, are to transmit with their applications, a succinct detail, on honor, of the circumstances which induce them to make such application.—G. G. O. 21st Jan. 1825

Officers to include, in their applications for furlough, the name of the ship on which they purpose to embark.—G. O. C. C. 5th Jan. 1825.

Officers proceeding on, or returning from, furlough via Bombay, to report themselves to the proper authorities, and to forward the required certificates.—G. O. P. C. 15th April 1839.

Instances having occurred of applications on the part of Subaltern Officers proceeding to Europe on medical certificate, for a second grant of passage money, in cases of the loss of the ships on which they had taken their passage, the Governor General in Council desires it may be clearly understood, that such applications are wholly inadmissible; and subaltern officers are reminded, that they may always secure themselves from such loss at a trifling expense by ensuring their passage.—G. G. O. 21st June 1833.

The frequent applications that have been made to us, by officers of our several military establishments in India, when in Europe, for advances of money on loans, under the plea of their being otherwise unable to return to their duty, have not only caused much trouble and inconvenience, but in some instances the Company have sustained loss, by the death of the parties to whom such advances have occasionally been made, and the practice has of late years increased.

As under the Regulations of 1796, all Military Officers are allowed to come home on furlough, and to receive their pay, and in regard to subalterns, are further indulged with passage money home, their situations have been considerably improved, and they cannot reasonably expect any additional indulgence of the nature above mentioned; to prevent therefore all expectations of the like in future, we direct that you publish in General Orders to the Army, that we have been under the necessity of coming to the resolution of declaring, that officers at home are not hereafter to expect that application for advances of money, beyond what they are allowed by the existing Regulations of the Service, will be attended to.—Letter from the Court of Directors, 16th December 1807.

Adverting to the frequent applications made to us by Military Officers for an extension of furlough, and being of opinion, that all such applications, preferred on the ground of sickness, should be accompanied by the most satisfactory testimonials, to prove that the parties are unavoidably compelled to make the same; we have resolved, that it be required of all officers, whenever they shall find it necessary, on account of sickness, to solicit a further leave of absence, to transmit, with their letter of application, a certificate, signed by at least two gentlemen eminent in the medical profession, describing the nature of the applicant's complaint, and stating it to be their opinion, that the circumstances of the case render a compliance with his request absolutely necessary; also, that previously to an extension of furlough being granted, such further proof of the statement made by the party in support of his application, shall be adduced by personal examination, or by such other evidence, as we may deem satisfactory.

We have further resolved, that all officers abroad in any part of Europe, applying for permission to remain a further time absent from their duty, on account of sickness, be required to furnish a certificate, signed by at least two eminent Physicians; also the attestation of a Magistrate, in support of the fact that the persons who have signed the certificate are Physicians.

Whenever any officer on your Establishment shall receive permission to come to Europe, whether it be on account of ill health, or of private affairs, we desire you to furnish him with a copy of these Orders.—Court's Letter, 3d January 1817.

Much inconvenience having been occasioned to the public service by the inattention of officers to the rules laid down in general orders of the 21st January 1817, the Governor General in Council is pleased to direct the promulgation of the following additional regulation on the the subject therein referred to:

All officers of the Bengal army obtaining leave to go beyond the limits of this Presidency, who neglect, if proceeding by sea, to transmit to the Secretary to Government in the Military Department, and also to the Adjutant General of the army, a certificate, signed by the pilot, of the date of despatch of the vessel on which they may proceed; or, if travelling by land, to report to the same

authorities, the date of their quitting the limits of this Presidency, will have their leave calculated from the date of the Government General Order granting the indulgence.—G. G. O. 23d September 1820.

## FORM OF CERTIFICATE.

Ship  
of  
184

Sir,  
At Sea, the  
I have the honor to report my departure from Bengal on board the  
Ship  
to the annexed Pilot's Certificate. agreeably

I have the honor to be,  
Sir,  
Your most obedient Servant,

To  
The Secretary to the Government of India,  
Military Department,  
Calcutta.

I do hereby certify, that  
was a Passenger on board the Ship  
Commanded by Captain  
I left her at Sea, on the of, when  
184  
Pilot.

Ship  
of  
184

Sir,  
At Sea, the  
I have the honor to report my departure from Bengal, on board the  
Ship  
to the annexed Pilot's Certificate. agreeably

I have the honor to be,  
Sir,  
Your most obedient Servant,

To  
The Adjutant General of the Army,  
Calcutta.

I do hereby certify, that  
was a Passenger on board the Ship  
Commanded by Captain  
I left her at Sea on the of, when  
184  
Pilot.

In order fully to inform the officers upon this establishment of the existing regulations with respect to furlough to Europe, as well as to check the practice, which, to a certain extent, has lately prevailed, of military officers postponing their return to their duty for a period longer than is compatible with the good of the service, the following extract of a General Letter from the Honorable the Court of Directors, under date the 13th September, 1820, is published to the army; and the Most Noble the Governor General in Council directs, that a printed copy of this order be furnished from the Adjutant General's office to every Officer who shall obtain the permission of Government to proceed to Europe on furlough.

Officers coming to England on furlough, are required as soon as they arrive, to report their arrival and address, by letter, to our Secretary, forwarding at the same time, the certificates which they received in India.

In all cases of furlough, whether it be granted for private affairs, or on sick certificate, officers are required to join the establishment to which they belong, at the expiration of three years from the commencement of their furlough, unless they shall have obtained an extension of leave from us, six months before the expiration of the said term of three years.

Extensions of furlough will not, in future, be granted, except in cases of sickness, certified in the manner prescribed in our despatch of the 3d January

1817,\* or in cases in which it shall be proved to us, that a further residence in Europe is indispensably necessary.

'When, under any such circumstances, an Officer shall have obtained an extension of furlough to a given period, he must, on the expiration thereof, apply for and obtain permission either to return to his duty, or to reside a further time in Europe.

'The act of the 33d Geo. 3d, Cap. 52d, Sec. 70, as it respects military officers, applies only to cases of sickness, infirmity, or inevitable accident, and no officer will be hereafter considered eligible to return to the service after five years' absence, under that enactment, who has failed to obtain from us, agreeably to the foregoing regulations, an extension of furlough, under the circumstances referred to in the act.

'The plea of ignorance of the regulations will not hereafter be admitted as any justification of the breach of them; but Officers who shall come home on furlough, and who shall not in due time apply, so as to effect their return to the Presidency to which they belong, within the period of three years, from the commencement of their furlough, will subject themselves to the loss of the service; unless they shall be permitted by us to remain a further time in this country.—G. G. O. 17th February 1821.

N. B.—All officers returning to their duty in India, are reminded of the necessity of bringing with them certificates of the last allowance received by them in Europe.

#### LEAVE OF ABSENCE.

Every officer quitting his corps or station, on sick leave, shall procure from the medical officer who has attended him, a detailed statement of his case, with an account of its symptoms, past treatment, present state, and the opinion of the medical officer as to what change of air, whether the river, sea, Cape of Good Hope, or Europe, may be necessary for the restoration of health. When the sick officer has occasion to apply to any other medical officer for assistance after leaving his station, he is to submit the before mentioned statement to such medical officer, together with a copy of the medical certificate, and the medical officer will make such observations on the statement as the nature of the case may require. On the arrival of a sick officer in Calcutta, he will apply to a Presidency Surgeon, submitting the statement and medical certificate mentioned above, when the Presidency Surgeon will either direct him to wait on the Medical Board, furnished with a certificate from himself, or retain him under his own care as may to him appear necessary. The duty of examining sick officers at the Presidency, is to be taken in rotation monthly by the Members of the Medical Board, the Secretary of which will acquaint the Adjutant General of the Army with the name of the examining Member on the 1st day of each month.

In case an officer falls ill when absent from his corps, he is to procure the prescribed statement and certificate from the first Surgeon he may apply to, following the directions above given, in his subsequent proceedings.

The examining Member of the Medical Board being satisfied, on a perusal of the statement, and a personal examination of the sick officer, that a voyage to Europe, or to sea, is absolutely necessary towards recovery, he will countersign the certificate to that effect, which will have been previously granted by the Presidency Surgeon.—G. G. O. 24th May 1822, and 2d July, 1835.

Officers requiring leave, on sick certificate, are to appear before standing medical committees.—G. O. C. C. 22d Nov. 1834.

Form of certificate required with applications for sick leave.

I, \_\_\_\_\_, Surgeon, of the \_\_\_\_\_, do hereby certify, that \_\_\_\_\_, Lieutenant, of the \_\_\_\_\_ Regiment of \_\_\_\_\_, is in a bad state of health, and I solemnly and sincerely declare, that according to the best of my judgment, a change of air is essentially necessary to his recovery, and do therefore recommend, that he may be permitted to proceed to (sea, or on the river, or to such place as the Surgeon may deem proper) and to be absent from his corps for a period of \_\_\_\_\_ months.

Certified at \_\_\_\_\_ } \_\_\_\_\_, Surgeon,  
this day of \_\_\_\_\_ 184 } \_\_\_\_\_, Regiment N. I.

\* Court's Letter, 3d January 1817. page 361.

Confirmed by the standing Medical Committee at—

\_\_\_\_\_, Supg. Surgeon, President.  
\_\_\_\_\_, Surgeon, {  
\_\_\_\_\_, Surgeon, { Members.

(Date)

Sick officers, who may be desirous of proceeding to sea, and whose state of health will admit of it, shall appear before the Medical Board for final examination; those whose indisposition is of such a nature as to preclude their personal attendance on the Board, will be visited by the examining Member for the month.—G. G. O. 9th Dec. 1824.

Form of medical certificate required with applications for leave to proceed to sea :

We do hereby certify, on honor, according to the best of our professional judgment, after careful examination, that we consider the case of \_\_\_\_\_ of the \_\_\_\_\_ Regiment of \_\_\_\_\_ to be of such a nature as to render a voyage to (New South Wales, or the Cape of Good Hope, or to sea) for \_\_\_\_\_ months absolutely necessary towards the recovery of his health.

\_\_\_\_\_, Presidency Surgeon.

\_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_, } Members, Medical Board,  
\_\_\_\_\_, }

(Date.)

Officers on leave at the Presidency, on account of their health, are required to send to the Adjutant General of the Army, a medical certificate from a Presidency Surgeon, on the 1st of every month, countersigned by the visiting Member of the Medical Board.—G. O. C. C. 31st October 1834.

Officers residing in the hills, on sick certificate, are to undergo an examination by the medical committees, assembled for the purpose at Simla and Mussoorie, in the first week of November of each year.—G. O. C. C. 7th Dec. 1836 and 29th April 1837.

Officers applying to Head Quarters for leave, while absent from their corps between musters, must state in their application the period they may be already absent.—G. O. C. C. 27th Jan. 1840.

Monthly reports of places of residence to be furnished by officers absent from their corps, on leave.—G. O. C. C. 1st May 1838.

Applications for extension of leave, to specify the date of the G. O. under which the parties are, at the time, absent—Commanding Officers are not to forward applications in which this information is omitted.—G. O. C. C. 2d Sept. 1823.

The monthly returns of corps to exhibit the date of all orders granting and extending leave of absence.—G. O. C. C. 17th March 1817.

Whenever an officer rejoins his corps from leave of absence, he is to be noticed in the monthly return as having rejoined on *that* date, although the whole period for which he obtained permission to be absent may not have transpired; unless a considerable portion of his leave may remain, the unexpired portion will not be cancelled in General Orders.—G. O. C. C. 1st Aug. 1823.

Leave between musters to Medical Officers of corps, and the arrangements made for the performance of their duties, to be reported to Head Quarters.—G. O. C. C. 24th May 1832.

Leave, on private affairs, not allowed to Adjutants, unless in urgent cases.—G. O. C. C. 24th May 1832.

Officers absent from their corps, on leave, are expected to rejoin by the expiration of the period for which their absence has been sanctioned—extensions will be granted only in urgent cases.—G. O. C. C. 7th Dec. 1833.

The absence of an officer from his own Presidency, on private affairs, for any period not exceeding 3 months, to be counted as part of his term of service.—G. G. O. 28th Feby. 1823.

All officers obtaining leave, to sea, to provide themselves with a copy of the order granting the indulgence, from the office of the Adjutant General of the Army.—G. G. O. 16th Dec. 1824.

An Officer absent beyond the presidency of Bengal, and unable to procure a return passage within the time for which leave was granted, is invariably to provide himself with a certificate from the Commanding Officer, Resident, Chief, Town Major, or other superior officer of the place at which he may be, certifying

to that effect, and without which his allowances will be forfeited from the expiration of the period of leave of absence.—G. G. O. 16th Dec. 1824.

No allowances will be passed to any Officer, who may henceforth obtain leave of absence from this Presidency on medical certificate, beyond a period of two years, it being considered that such an absence is sufficient to effect the restoration to health of any Officer not requiring the benefit of the climate of Europe.—G. G. O. 11th Feby. 1825.

Any Officer proceeding beyond sea, or the limits of this Presidency, for the recovery of his health, who shall remain absent for a period exceeding two years shall be accounted on furlough, in like manner as if he had proceeded to Europe, unless he can prove to the satisfaction of Government, that no opportunity offered for his returning, or embarking on his return to Bengal, from the colony or settlement at which he was residing, at any time within three months previous to the completion of an absence of two years.—G. O. V. P. 20th Feby. 1832.

Officers returning from leave to sea, allowed to remain one month in Calcutta, at the expiration of which, they are to proceed and join their corps, unless further special leave be granted.—G. G. O. 21st Oct. 1820.

Every Officer, not being a staff officer, proceeding on leave of absence from his Regiment, on private affairs, shall be permitted to draw his full regimental allowances, should his corps be serving within the line from Cuttack, Sumbulpore, Allahabad, Pertabgarh, Sultanpore (Onde), Goruckpore, and along the frontier to Chittagong, for a period of six months.

To Officers proceeding from Cawnpore, Lucknow, Secrota, Seetapore, and the stations in Bundelcund, the period is extended to seven months.

From Etah, Mynpoorie, Futteghur, Shajehanpore, and Bareilly, to seven months and a half.

From Agra, Muttra, Allyghur, and Sangor, to eight months.

From Delhi, Meerut, Moradabad, Howalbug, Almorah, Lohoo-ghaut, Jubbulpore, Gurrawarrah, Hussingabad, and Bhopulpore, to eight months and a half.

From all the higher stations to Loodianah, and from Baitool, Nagpore, Asseerghur, Mandlaisir, Mhow, Neemuch and Nusseerabad, to nine months.—G. G. O. 15th Sept. and 28th Nov. 1821.

Officers proceeding from compass stations beyond the Indus, permitted to draw for nine months.—G. G. O. 31st Dec. 1839.

#### MEMORIALS.

Memorials or representations intended for the Government to be forwarded to the Adjutant General's office, in duplicate; those for the Court of Directors, to be sent in triplicate.—A. G.'s Circ. 30th January 1829.

#### ORDERS.

All officers at the Presidency on leave of absence, &c. required to attend occasionally at the Town Major's Office, Fort William, or the Brigade Office at Barrackpore, for the purpose of making themselves acquainted with the General Orders.—G. O. C. C. 10th Nov. 1820.

Officers passing military stations, on leave, &c. to attend at Brigade or Staff Offices, to learn if any General Orders have been issued which affect them.—G. O. C. C. 21st Sept. 1825.

Orders requiring the confirmation of the Commander-in-Chief, are to be sent in duplicate, and on half margin.—G. O. C. C. 10th May 1811.

Orders creative of expense, such as officiating staff appointments, or those directing the hire of temporary establishments, are to be forwarded for confirmation to Head Quarters, on the day they are issued, or, at latest, the day after, accompanied by explanatory statements.—G. O. C. C. 1st August 1827.

Applications to Head Quarters for the confirmation of orders appointing station or detachment staff Officers, are to be accompanied by a statement of the number of Regiments, troops, or companies then at the station, or composing the detachment.—G. O. C. C. 5th Feby. 1828.

A copy of all regimental orders issued during the month, is to be prepared by Adjutants of corps, and forwarded on or before the 3d of the succeeding month, under the countersignature of Commanding Officers, to the Officer commanding the Division, Garrison, or field force, to which the corps is attached.—G. O. C. C. 11th Feby. 1828.

or wider discussion

#### peping (CUNPK)

in 2000. It aims at  
minars and training  
observers and staff  
gn. It also oversees  
dian contingents.  
management headed  
Staff and works in  
service Headquarters  
Affairs and Defence

#### forces Historical

ed on 01 Dec 2000  
nd research into the  
ces with objectivity,  
as strategy, tactics,  
o-economic aspects

#### titions

on organises two  
petitions: one to  
ervice and the other  
essays, the first on  
1871, constitute  
matters that affect  
the defence force

#### Seminars

essions and seminar  
nternational affairs  
to the Services, at  
of local members

to Armed Force  
reconnaissance at  
y have undertaken

nd membership  
USI, will be subje  
become members

field of Defence (IF

even though reti

Midshipmen.

ligible to opt for I

h laid down from U

on commissioning

Marg. (opposite Sig

ORDERS  
RELATIVE TO THE  
UNIFORM AND APPOINTMENTS  
OF THE ARMY.



TO BE CONSIDERED THE STANDING ORDERS ON THE SUBJECT OF  
**DRESS.**

Instructions prescribing the occasions on which the Uniform laid down under the head 'Dress' and 'Undress' is to be worn.

GENERAL AND STAFF OFFICERS.

The dress uniform is to be worn at levees and drawing-rooms, dress reviews, and birthdays.

The undress is for general use, and to be worn on all occasions on which the Uniform should be worn, not specified above, especially at divine service, general courts martial, places of public resort, field days, &c.

The blue frock-coat and forage-cap, according to regulation, may be worn on common occasions, off duty, and upon a march.

The frock-coat and forage-cap is the appropriate dress for morning or evening rides.

The staff waist-belt is to be worn over the blue frock-coat.

The sash is to be worn at levees and drawing-rooms, and on all occasions both with the red coat, and with the blue frock-coat.

The sash is to go twice round the waist, and to be tied on the left hip.

Staff officers holding the rank of field officers, will observe the distinctions in respect to their epaulettes prescribed for regimental officers; viz.

The epaulettes of a Colonel to have a crown and star on the strap; of a Lieutenant Colonel, a crown; of a Major, a star.

The star on the strap of the epaulette to be that of the Order of the Bath.

Staff officers holding the rank of Captains or Subalterns, are also to observe the distinctions in respect to the bullion of their epaulettes prescribed for regimental officers.

HORSE ARTILLERY AND CAVALRY.

The dress uniform is to be worn at divine service, public field days, general inspections, funeral parties, grand guard mounting, general, district, and garrison courts martial; public parties, places of public resort, and visits of ceremony.

The undress is for general use, and may be worn on all occasions not specified above.

The frock-coat is only intended to be worn on certain duties off parade; viz. inspection of barracks and hospitals, courts of inquiry, committees, private inspection parades, working parties, and fatigue duties.

The undress waist-belt is always to be worn with the frock-coat, when on duty.

The jacket is always to be hooked or buttoned when worn on duty; when used as an undress, on occasions not connected with duty, it may be left open; but the waistcoat worn with it must be of the authorized pattern; the jacket being lined with red.

When the men are permitted to wear their light dress, the blue camlet or silk jacket, as prescribed in the undress for officers, may be worn, but this indulgence is restricted to ordinary duties and parades.

#### FOOT ARTILLERY, ENGINEERS, AND INFANTRY.

The dress uniform is to be worn at divine service, at levees, public field days, general inspections, funeral parties, grand guard mounting, general, district, and garrison, courts martial, public parties, places of public resort, and visits of ceremony.

The undress is for general use, and to be worn on all occasions not specified above.

The frock-coat is only intended to be worn on certain duties off parade; viz. inspection of barracks and hospitals, courts of inquiry, committees, private inspection parades, working parties, fatigue duties, and on the march.

The sash and undress sword-belt are always to be worn with the frock-coat, when on duty.

The shell-jacket, is always to be hooked or buttoned when worn on duty; when used as an undress, on occasions not connected with duty, it may be left open; but the waistcoat worn with it must be of the authorized pattern; the jacket for the artillery to be lined with red; for the engineers and infantry, with white.

A white linen uniform jacket, with ten small regimental buttons, set on by twos in front and two on the collar, may be worn when the men are permitted to wear their white dress, but this indulgence is restricted to ordinary duties and parades.

Ensigns, until finally posted, are only required to provide themselves with the undress uniform of the regiment with which they may be doing duty.

### LIUTENANT GENERAL.

#### DRESS.

*Coat.*—Scarlet, double-breasted; two rows of buttons, nine in each row, placed three and three; the distance between the rows three inches and a half at top, and two inches and a half at bottom; blue prussian collar, embroidered all round; blue cuff two inches deep embroidered; embroidered slashed flaps to the sleeves, five inches high, and two inches broad, with three small buttons; and embroidered pointed cross flaps to the skirts, one inch wide; skirt ornaments embroidered, white kerseymere turnbacks and lining.

*Embroidery.*—Gold, oak-leaf pattern.

*Epaulettes.*—Gold, with metal crescent; device a sword and baton crossed, surmounted by a crown, embroidered on the strap; the strap confined by a narrow gold lace binder; dead and bright gold bullion.

**NOTE.**—It is however not to be understood from the above regulations, that the Commander-in-Chief has any desire to interfere with the comforts of officers in their early morning rides, or in any of their sports or amusements; but he directs, that when they appear in public as officers, they shall be dressed as such, in conformity to the existing orders.

or wider discussion

eping (CUNPK)

in 2000. It aims at

minars and training

observers and staff

gn. It also oversees

dian contingents.

management headed

Staff and works in

Service Headquarters

Affairs and Defence

forces Historical

ed on 01 Dec 2000

nd research into the

ces with objectivity,

as strategy, tactics,

o-economic aspects

itions

on organises two

petitions: one for

ervice and the other

essays, the first on

1871, constitute

matters that affect

nd the defence force

Seminars

essions and seminar

ernational affairs

to the Services, and

f local members

to Armed Force

reconnaissance and

have undertaken

d membership

USI, will be subje

become members

field of Defence (I

e even though ret

Midshipmen.

igible to opt for

laid down from

on commissioning

Marg, (opposite Sig

*Buttoms*.—Gilt, convex, with sword and baton crossed, encircled with laurel.

*Hat*.—Cocked, without binding; the fan, or back part, eleven inches and a half; the front ten inches; each corner six inches; black ribbons on the two front sides.

*Star-Loop*.—Gold ten inches long, groundwork of four ends of large dead gold wire gimp, ornamented with gold centre star, with round studs, diamond and horse-shoe ornaments in filigree-work.

*Tassels*.—Gold and crimson, with worked hangers.

*Plume*.—Of white swan feathers, drooping outwards twenty inches long from the top of the whalebone, with scarlet feathers underneath, of sufficient length to reach the ends of the white ones; feathered stem eight inches in length.

*Stock*.—Black silk.

*Trousers*.—Blue cloth, with gold oak-leaf lace, two inches and a half wide, down the outward seam; or white linen, according to the season.

*Boots*.—Ankle.

*Spurs*.—Screw, yellow metal, straight neck two inches long.

*Sword*.—Mameluke gilt hilt, with the device of sword and baton crossed, and encircled with oak leaves; ivory gripe; scymitar blade.

*Scabbard*.—brass, for the field; black leather, with mountings to correspond with hilt, for levees and drawing-rooms, and in evening dress.

*Sword-Knot*.—crimson and gold cord, with acorn end.

*Sword-Belt*.—Russia leather, with three stripes of gold embroidery; the carriages to be embroidered on both sides; the belt to be worn over the coat.

*Plate*.—gilt having the letters V. R., the crown, and oak branch on each side in silver.

*Sash*.—gold and crimson silk net, with gold and crimson silk crape fringe tassels, seven inches and a half long.

*Gloves*.—white.

#### UNDRESS.

*Coat*.—as prescribed for *Dress*, but without embroidery.

*Epaulettes* (without device)

*Hat*

*Loop*

*Tassels*

*Plume*

*Stock*

*Boots*

*Spurs*

*Sword*

*Scabbard*

*Sword-Knot*

*Belt*

*Plate*

*Sash*

*Gloves*

} The same as in the dress uniform.

*Trousers*.—Oxford mixture cloth, with a scarlet stripe down the outward seam, two inches and a half wide, and welted at the edges; or white linen, according to the season.

*Frock-Coat*.—blue cloth, two rows of regulation buttons, placed as on the scarlet coat; blue velvet Prussian collar and cuffs; and a small gold aiguillette on the right shoulder.

*Cloak*.—blue cloth, lined with scarlet.

*Forage Cap*.—of blue cloth, with patent leather peak; the peak wrought with gold thread round the edge,  $\frac{3}{4}$ ths of an inch in width; the crown of the cap  $3\frac{1}{4}$  inches high,  $10\frac{1}{4}$  in diameter; the crown surrounded by gold lace of the oak-leaf pattern,  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches wide; the top of the crown worked with gold embroidery.



## MAJOR GENERAL.

## DRESS.

*Coat*—scarlet, double-breasted; two rows of buttons, ten in each row, placed two and two; the distance between the rows three inches and a half at top, and two inches and a half at bottom; blue Prussian collar, embroidered all round; blue cuff two inches deep, the upper inch embroidered all round; embroidered slashed flaps to the sleeves, five inches high, and two inches broad, with three small buttons; and embroidered pointed cross flaps to the skirts, one inch wide; skirt ornaments embroidered, white kerseymere turnbacks and lining.

*Embroidery*—gold, oak-leaf pattern.

*Epaulettes*—gold, with metal crescent; device, a sword and baton crossed, surmounted by a crown, embroidered on the strap; the strap confined by a narrow gold-lace binder; dead and bright gold bullion.

*Buttons*—gilt, convex, with sword and baton crossed, encircled with laurel.

*Hat*—cocked, without binding; the fan, or back part, eleven inches and a half; the front ten inches; each corner six inches; black ribbons on the two front sides.

*Star-Loop*—ten inches long, groundwork of four ends of large dead gold wire gimp, ornamented with gold centre star, with round studs, diamond and horse-shoe ornaments in filigree work.

*Tassels*—gold and crimson, with worked hangers.

*Plume*—of white swan feathers, drooping outwards, twenty inches long from the top of the whalebone, with scarlet feathers underneath, of sufficient length to reach the ends of the white ones; feathered stem eight inches in length.

*Stock*—black silk.

*Trousers*—blue cloth, with gold oak-leaf lace, two inches and a half wide, down the outward seam: or white linen, according to the season.

*Boots*—ankle.

*Spurs*—screw, yellow metal, straight neck two inches long.

*Sword*—Mameluke gilt hilt, with the device of sword and baton crossed, and encircled with oak leaves: ivory gripe; scymitar blade.

*Scabbard*—brass, for the field; black leather, with mountings to correspond with hilt, for levees, drawing-rooms, and in evening dress.

*Sword-Knot*—crimson and gold cord, with acorn end.

*Sword-Belt*—Russia leather, with three stripes of gold embroidery; the carriages to be embroidered on both sides; the belt to be worn over the coat.

*Plate*—gilt, having the letters V. R. the crown, and oak branch on each side in silver.

*Sash*—gold and crimson silk net, with gold and crimson silk crape fringe tassels, seven inches and a half long.

*Gloves*—white.

## UNDRESS.

*Coat*—As prescribed for *Dress*, but without embroidery.

*Epaulettes* (without device)

*Hat*

*Loop*

*Tassels*

*Plume*

*Stock*

*Boots*

*Spurs*

*Sword*

*Scabbard*

*Sword-Knot*

*Belt*

*Plate*

*Sash*

*Gloves*

The same as in the dress uniform.

*Trousers*.—Oxford mixture cloth, with a scarlet stripe down the outward seam, two inches and a half wide, and welted at the edges; or white linen, according to the season.

*Frock-Coat*.—blue cloth, two rows of regulation buttons, placed as on the scarlet coat; blue velvet Prussian collar and cuffs; and a small gold aiguillette on the right shoulder.

*Cloak*.—blue cloth, lined with scarlet.

*Forage Cap*.—of blue cloth, with patent leather peak; the peak wrought with gold thread round the edge,  $\frac{5}{8}$ ths of an inch in width; the crown of the cap  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches high,  $10\frac{1}{2}$  in diameter; the crown surrounded by gold lace of the oak-leaf pattern,  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches wide; and the top of the crown worked with gold embroidery.

## BRIGADIER GENERAL.

### DRESS.

*Coat*.—Scarlet, double-breasted; two rows of buttons, ten in each row, placed two and two; the distance between the rows three inches and a half at top, and two inches and a half at bottom; blue Prussian collar, embroidered all round; blue cuff two inches deep, without embroidery; slashed flaps to the sleeves, five inches high, and two inches broad, with three small buttons; and embroidered pointed cross flaps to the skirts, one inch wide; skirt ornaments embroidered, white kerseymere turnbacks and lining.

*Embroidery*.—Gold, oak-leaf pattern.

*Epulettes*.—Gold, with metal crescent; strap without device, and confined by a narrow gold-lace binder; dead and bright gold bullion.

*Buttons*.—Gilt, convex, with sword and baton crossed, encircled with laurel.

*Hat*.—Cocked, without binding; the fan, or back part, eleven inches and a half; the front ten inches; each corner six inches; black ribbons on the two front sides.

*Star-Loop*.—Ten inches long, groundwork of four ends of large dead gold wire gimp, ornamented with gold centre star, with round studs, diamond and horse-shoe ornaments in filigree work.

*Tassels*.—Gold and crimson, with worked hangers.

*Plume*.—Of white swan feathers, drooping outwards, twenty inches long from the top of the whalebone, with scarlet feathers underneath, of sufficient length to reach the ends of the white ones; feathered stem eight inches in length.

*Stock*.—Black silk.

*Trousers*.—Blue cloth, with gold oak-leaf lace, two inches and a half wide, down the outward seam; or white linen, according to the season.

*Boots*.—Ankle.

*Spurs*.—Screw, yellow metal, straight neck two inches long.

*Sword*.—Mameluke gilt hilt, with the device of sword and baton crossed, and encircled with oak leaves; ivory gripe; scymitar blade.

*Scabbard*.—Brass, for the field; black leather, with mountings to correspond with hilt, for levees, drawing rooms, and in evening dress.

*Sword-Knot*.—crimson and gold cord, with acorn end.

*Sword-Belt*.—Russia leather, with three stripes of gold embroidery; the carriages to be embroidered on both sides; the belt to be worn over the coat.

*Plate*.—gilt, having the letters V. R., the crown, and oak branch on each side in silver.

*Sash*.—gold and crimson silk net, with gold and crimson silk crape fringe tassels, seven inches and a half long.

*Gloves*.—white.

## UNDRESS.

*Coat*—as prescribed for *dress*, but without embroidery.

*Epaulettes*  
*Hat*  
*Loop*  
*Tassels*  
*Plume*  
*Stock*  
*Boots*  
*Spurs*  
*Sword*  
*Scabbard*  
*Sword-Knot*  
*Belt*  
*Plate*  
*Sash*  
*Gloves*

The same as in the dress uniform.

*Trousers*—Oxford mixture cloth, with a scarlet stripe down the outward seam, two inches and a half wide, and welted at the edges; or white linen according to the season.

*Frock-Coat*—blue cloth; two rows of regulation buttons, placed as on the scarlet coat; blue velvet Prussian collar and cuffs; and a small gold aiguillette on the right shoulder.

*Cloak*—blue cloth, lined with scarlet.

*Forage Cap*—of blue cloth, with patent leather peak; the peak wrought with gold thread round the edge,  $\frac{5}{8}$ ths of an inch in width; the crown of the cap  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches high,  $10\frac{1}{2}$  in diameter; the crown surrounded by gold lace of the oak-leaf pattern,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches wide; and the top of the crown worked gold embroidery.

## HORSE FURNITURE FOR GENERAL OFFICERS.

*Shabracque*—of dark blue cloth, trimmed with two rows of gold lace, oak-leaf pattern, the outer row one inch and five-eighths wide, the inner row two inches and a quarter, to be worn over the saddle; made full, so as to cover the horse's haunches and fore-hands, and to bear the undermentioned embroidered ornaments according to the rank of the officer; viz.

The *Shabracque*—of a *Lieutenant General* to be denoted by a crown, sword and baton, and two stars.

—of a *Major General* by a crown, sword, and baton, and one star.

—of a *Brigadier General* by one star.

*Surcingle*—of blue web, over the *Shabracque*.

*Bridle*—black leather, with chased gilt whole buckles; branch bit, with pad, shells on the cheeks; open tails, with bolts and rings, and water chain; gilt bosses, with V. R. in centre, sword and baton underneath, encircled with laurel and crown at top.

*Bridoon*—blue front and roses.

*Collar*—white.

*Breastplate and crupper*—with gilt bosses and buckles.

for wider discussion

eping (CUNPK)

in 2000. It aims at  
 seminars and training  
 observers and staff  
 gn. It also oversees  
 dian contingents.  
 management headed  
 Staff and works in  
 Service Headquarters  
 Affairs and Defence.

forces Historical

ed on 01 Dec 2000  
 and research into the  
 forces with objectivity,  
 as strategy, tactics,  
 economic aspects

titions

on organises two  
 petitions: one for  
 Service and the other  
 essays, the first one  
 1871, constitute  
 matters that affect  
 the defence force

Seminars

sions and seminar  
 International affairs  
 to the Services, at  
 local members

to Armed Force  
 reconnaissance at  
 have undertaken

d membership  
 USI, will be subj  
 become members

field of Defence (I/

even though reti

Midshipmen.

gible to opt for 1

laid down from ti

on commissioning

Marg. (opposite Sig

## COLONEL ON THE STAFF (BRIGADIER.)

## DRESS.

*Coat*—scarlet, single-breasted, with a row of nine buttons, placed at equal distances; blue Prussian collar, embroidered in the front; blue cuff, two inches deep; slashed flaps to the sleeves, five inches high and two inches broad, with three small buttons; embroidered pointed cross flap to the skirts, one inch wide; skirt ornaments embroidered, white kerseymere turnbacks and lining.

*Embroidery*—oak leaf pattern.

*Epaulettes*—gold, with metal crescent; the strap embroidered on blue cloth without device, and confined by a narrow gold-lace binder; dead and bright gold bullion, two inches and three quarters deep.

*Buttons*—gilt, convex, frosted, the edge encircled with burnished laurel.

*Hat*—cocked, without binding; the fan, or back part, eleven inches and a half; the front ten inches; each corner six inches; black ribbons on the two front sides.

*Star Loop*—groundwork three ends of dead gold gimp, ten inches long, large dead gold star in centre, with studs, diamond and horse-shoe ornaments.

*Tassels*—gold and crimson.

*Plume*—of red and white upright swan feathers, seventeen inches long, not joined or trimmed, and the whalebone quite stiff.

*Trousers*—blue cloth, with a stripe of gold lace, one inch and three quarters wide, of the pattern prescribed, down the outward seam; or white linen, according to the season.

*Sword*—gilt three-quarter basket hilt, with device of sword and baton crossed; straight sabre-blade, with rounded back, thirty-four inches long.

*Scabbard*—brass, for the field; black leather, with gilt mountings, for levees, drawing-rooms, and in evening dress.

*Sword-Knot*—gold and crimson lace strap, with two plate worms and tassel, containing twelve gold, and seven crimson bullions, two inches and one quarter deep; gold V. R. on one side, and a crown on the other side, on crimson velvet.

*Sword-Belt*—Russia leather, with two stripes of gold embroidery; carriages embroidered on one side only.

*Plate*—gilt, having the letters V. R., the crown, and oak branch on each side in silver.

*Sash*—crimson silk, with cords and tassels.

*Stock*—black silk.

*Boots*—ankle.

*Spurs*—screw, yellow metal, straight neck two inches long.

*Gloves*—white.

## UNDRESS.

*Coat*—as prescribed for dress, but without embroidery.

*Trousers*—Oxford mixture cloth, with a red stripe down the outward seam, one inch and three quarters wide; or white linen, according to the season.

*Epaulettes*

*Buttons*

*Hat*

*Loop*

*Tassels*

*Plume*

*Stock*

*Boots*

*Spurs*

*Sword*

*Scabbard*

*Sword-Knot*

} The same as in the dress uniform.

*Sword-Belt**Plate**Sash**Gloves*

} The same as in the dress uniform.

*Frock Coat*—blue cloth, single-breasted, with stand-up cloth collar, cloth cuffs, and regulation button.

*Shoulder-Straps*—embroidered, with crescent, of the same pattern as the strap of the epaulette, fastened with brass tongue and gold-lace binder.

*Cloak*—blue cloth, lined with scarlet.

*Forage Cap*—of blue cloth patent leather peak; the peak wrought with gold thread round the edge,  $\frac{5}{8}$ ths of an inch in width; the crown of the cap  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches high,  $10\frac{1}{2}$  in diameter; the crown surrounded by gold lace of the oak-leaf pattern,  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inchs wide; and the top of the crown worked with gold embroidery.

## HORSE FURNITURE.

*Saddle-Cloth*—dark blue, of two feet ten inches in length, and one foot ten inches in depth, with an edging of gold lace; the width of the lace one inch; pattern the same as for the trousers.

*Bridle*—of black leather; bent branch bit, with gilt bosses; the front and roses of garter blue.

*Collar*—white.

*Holsters*—covered with black leather.

ADJUTANT GENERAL AND QUARTER MASTER GENERAL,  
WHEN HOLDING THE RANK OF GENERAL OFFICERS.

## DRESS.

*Coat*—scarlet, double-breasted; two rows of buttons, nine in each row, placed three and three; the distance between the rows three inches and a half at top, two inches and half at bottom; blue Prussian collar, embroidered all round; blue cuff two inches deep; on the skirt six embroidered loops and buttons; on the sleeve six also viz. one on the cuff, and five above it, the loops and buttons placed three and three; skirt ornaments embroidered; white kerseymere turnbacks and lining.

*Embroidery*—oak-leaf pattern.

*Epaulettes*—gold, with metal crescent; device, a sword and baton crossed, surmounted by a crown, embroidered on the strap; the strap confined by a narrow gold-lace binder; dead and bright gold bullion.

*Buttons*—gilt, convex, with sword and baton crossed, encircled with laurel.

*Hat*—cocked, without binding; the fan, or back part, eleven inches and a half; the front ten inches; each corner six inches; black ribbons on the two front sides.

*Star-Loop*—ten inches long, groundwork of four ends of large dead gold wire gimp, ornamented with gold centre star, with round studs, diamond and horse-shoe ornaments in filigree-work.

*Tassels*—gold and crimson, with worked hangers.

*Plume*—of white swan feathers, drooping outwards, twenty inches long from the top of the whalebone, with scarlet feathers underneath, of sufficient length to reach the ends of the white ones; feathered stem eight inches in length.

*Stock*—black silk.

*Trousers*—blue cloth, with gold lace, oak-leaf pattern, two inches and a half wide, down the outward seam; or white linen, according to the season.

*Boots*—ankle.

*Spurs*—screw, yellow metal, straight neck two inches long.

*Sword*—Mameluke gilt hilt, with device of sword and baton crossed, and encircled with oak leaves; ivory gripe; scymitar blade.

*Scabbard*—brass, for the field; black leather, with mountings to correspond with hilt, for levees and drawing-rooms, and in evening dress.

*Sword-Knot*—gold and crimson cord with acorn end.

*Sword-Belt*—Russia leather, with three stripes of gold embroidery; the carriages to be embroidered on both sides; the belt to be worn over the coat.

*Plate*—gilt, having the letters V. R., the crown, and oak branch on each side in silver.

*Sash*—gold crimson silk net, with gold and crimson silk crape fringe tassels, seven inches and a half long.

*Gloves*—white.

#### UNDRESS.

*Coat*—as prescribed for *Dress*, but without embroidery.

*Trousers*—Oxford mixture cloth, with a scarlet stripe down the outward seam, two inches and a half wide, and welted at the edges; or white linen, according to the season.

*Epaulettes* (with-  
out device)

*Hat*

*Loop*

*Tassels*

*Plume*

*Stock*

*Boots*

*Spurs*

*Sword*

*Scabbard*

*Sword-Knot*

*Sword-Belt*

*Plate*

*Sash*

*Gloves*

} The same as in the dress uniform.

*Frock-Coat*—blue cloth; two rows of regulation buttons, placed as on the scarlet coat; blue velvet Prussian collar and cuffs; and a small gold aiguillette on the right shoulder.

*Cloak*—blue cloth, lined with scarlet.

*Forage Cap*—of blue cloth, with patent leather peak; the peak wrought with gold thread round the edge,  $\frac{2}{3}$ ths of an inch in width; the crown of the cap  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches high,  $10\frac{1}{4}$  in diameter; the crown surrounded by gold lace of the oak-leaf pattern,  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches wide; and the top of the crown worked with gold embroidery.

---

### MILITARY AUDITOR GENERAL AND COMMISSARY GENERAL WHEN HOLDING THE RANK OF GENERAL OFFICERS.

---

To wear the same Uniform as prescribed for the Adjutant General and Quarter Master General, with the exception of the buttons, which are to be of a plain flat pattern.

---

### ADJUTANT GENERAL, AND QUARTER MASTER GENERAL, IF UNDER THE RANK OF GENERAL OFFICERS.

---

#### DRESS.

*Coat*—scarlet, double-breasted; two rows of buttons, nine in each row, placed three and three; the distance between the rows three inches and a half at top, two inches and a half at bottom; blue Prussian collar, the front part embroidered; blue cuff two inches deep; on the skirt six embroidered loops

and buttons; on the sleeve six also, viz. one on the cuff and five above it, the loops and buttons placed three and three; skirt ornaments embroidered; white kerseymere turnbacks and lining.

*Embroidery*—oak-leaf pattern.

*Epaulettes*—gold embroidered strap on the blue cloth, acorn pattern; embroidered oval badge, with the King's cypher; dead and bright pearl bullion crescent; pendent bullion two inches and three quarters deep.

*Buttons*—gilt, convex, frosted, the edges encircled with burnished laurel.

*Hat*—cocked, without binding; the fan, or back part, eleven inches and a half; the front ten inches; each corner six inches; black ribbons on the two front sides.

*Star-Loop*—groundwork three ends of dead gold gimp, ten inches long, large dead gold star in centre, with studs, diamond and horse-shoe ornaments.

*Tassels*—gold and crimson.

*Plume*—of red and white upright swan feathers, seventeen inches long, not joined or trimmed, and the whalebone quite stiff.

*Trousers*—blue cloth, with a stripe of gold lace one inch and three quarters wide, of the pattern prescribed, down the outward seam; or white linen, according to the season.

*Sword*—gilt three-quarter basket hilt, with device of sword and baton crossed; straight sabre-blade, with rounded back, thirty-four inches long.

*Scabbard*—brass, for the field; black leather, with gilt mountings, for levees, drawing-rooms, and in evening dress.

*Sword-Knot*—gold and crimson lace strap, with two plate worms and tassel, containing twelve gold, and seven crimson bullions, two inches and a quarter long; gold V. R. on one side, and a crown on the other side, on crimson velvet.

*Sword-Belt*—Russia leather, with two stripes of gold embroidery; carriages embroidered on the the side only.

*Plate*—gilt, having the letters V. R., the crown, and oak branch on each side in silver.

*Sash*—crimson silk, with cords and tassels.

*Stock*—black silk.

*Boots*—ankle.

*Spurs*—screw, yellow metal, straight neck two inches long.

*Gloves*—white.

#### UNDRESS.

*Coat*—as prescribed for *Dress*, but without embroidery.

*Trousers*—Oxford mixture cloth, with a red stripe down the outward seam, one inch and three quarters wide; or white linen, according to the season.

*Epaulettes*

*Hat*

*Loop*

*Tassels*

*Plume*

*Stock*

*Boots*

*Spurs*

*Sword*

*Scabbard*

*Sword-Knot*

*Sword-Belt*

*Plate*

*Sash*

*Gloves*

The same as in the dress uniform.

*Frock-Coat*—blue cloth, single-breasted, with stand-up cloth collar, cloth cuffs, and regulation button.

*Shoulder-Straps*—embroidered, with crescent, of the same pattern as the strap of the epaulette, fastened with brass tongue and gold-lace binder.

*Cloak*—blue cloth, lined with scarlet.

*Forage Cap*—of blue cloth, with patent leather peak; the peak wrought with gold thread round the edge,  $\frac{1}{4}$ ths of an inch in width; the crown of the cap

or wider discussion

#### peping (CUNPK)

in 2000. It aims at  
minars and training  
observers and staff  
gn. It also oversees  
dian contingents.  
management headed  
Staff and works in  
ervice Headquarters  
Affairs and Defence.

#### forces Historical

ed on 01 Dec 2000  
nd research into the  
ces with objectivity,  
as strategy, tactics,  
b-economic aspects

#### itions

on organises two  
petitions: one for  
ervice and the other  
ssays, the first on  
1871, constitute  
matters that affect  
d the defence force

#### Seminars

sions and seminar  
ternational affairs  
to the Services, and  
f local members

to Armed Force  
Reconnaissance at  
have undertaken

d membership  
USI, will be subj  
become members

field of Defence (U

e even though reti

Midshipmen.

gible to opt for 1

laid down from 1

on commissioning

Marg. (opposite Sig

3½ inches high, 10½ in diameter; the crown surrounded by gold lace of the oak-leaf pattern, 1½ inches wide; and the top of the crown worked with gold embroidery.

---

MILITARY AUDITOR GENERAL AND COMMISSARY GENERAL,  
IF UNDER THE RANK OF GENERAL OFFICERS.

---

To wear the same uniform as prescribed for the adjutant General and Quarter Master General, with the exception of the buttons, which are to be of a plain flat pattern.

---

JUDGE ADVOCATE GENERAL.

---

DRESS.

*Coat*—scarlet, double breasted; two rows of buttons, nine in each row, placed three and three; the distance between the rows three inches and a half at top, two inches and a half at bottom; blue Prussian collar, the front part embroidered; blue cuff two inches deep; slashed sleeves and skirts, with three small buttons on the sleeves; skirt ornaments embroidered; white kerseymeré turnbacks and lining.

*Embroidery*—oak leaf pattern.

*Epaulettes*—silver with plain embroidery, on a blue ground.

*Buttons*—plated, plain and flat.

*Hat*—cocked, without binding; the fan, or back part, eleven inches and a half; the front ten inches; each corner six inches; black ribbons on the two front sides.

*Star Loop*—groundwork three ends of dead silver gimp, ten inches long, large dead silver star in centre, with studs diamond and horse-shoe ornaments.

*Tassels*—silver and crimson.

*Plume*—of red and white upright swan feathers, seventeen inches long, not joined or trimmed, and the whalebone quit stiff.

*Trousers*—blue cloth, with a stripe of silver lace one inch and three quarters wide, of the pattern prescribed, down the outward seam; or white linen, according to the season.

*Sword*—gilt three-quarter basket hilt, with device of sword and bated cross-ed; straight sabre-blade, with rounded back, thirty-four inches long.

*Scabbard*—brass, for the field; black leather, with gilt mountings, for levees, drawing-rooms, and in evening dress.

*Sword-Knot*—gold and crimson lace strap, with two plate worms and tassel, containing twelve gold, and seven crimson bullions, two inches and a quarter long; gold V. R. on one side, and a crown on the other side, on crimson velvet.

*Sword-Belt*—Russia leather, with two stripes of silver embroidery; carriages embroidered on one side only.

*Plate*—gilt, having the letters V. R., the crown, and oak branch on each side in silver.

*Sash*—crimson silk, with cords and tassels.

*Stock*—black silk.

*Boots*—ankle.

*Spurs*—screw, plated, straight neck two inches long,

*Gloves*—white.

---

UNDRESS.

*Coat*—as prescribed for *Dress*, but without embroidery.

*Trousers*—Oxford mixture cloth, with a red stripe down the outward seam one inch and three quarters wide; or white linen, according to the season.



*Epaulettes*  
*Hat*  
*Loop*  
*Tassels*  
*Plume*  
*Stock*  
*Boots*  
*Spurs*  
*Sword*  
*Scabbard*  
*Sword-Knot*  
*Sword-Belt*  
*Plate*  
*Sash*  
*Gloves*

The same as in the dress uniform.

*Frock-Coat*—blue cloth, single-breasted, with stand-up cloth collar, cloth cuffs, and plain white button.

*Shoulder-Straps*—embroidered, with crescent, of the same pattern as the strap of the epaulette, fastened with plated tongue and silver-lace binder.

*Cloak*—blue cloth, lined with scarlet.

*Forage Cap*—of blue cloth, with patent leather peak; the peak wrought with silver thread round the edge,  $\frac{1}{8}$ ths of an inch in width; the crown of the cap 3½ inches high, 10½ in diameter; the crown surrounded by silver lace of the oak-leaf pattern, 1½ inches wide; and the top of the crown worked with silver embroidery.

## DEPUTY ADJUTANT GENERAL, AND DEPUTY QUARTER MASTER GENERAL.

### DRESS.

*Coat*—scarlet, double-breasted; two rows of buttons, ten in each row, placed two and two: the distance between the rows three inches and a half at top, two inches and a half at bottom: blue Prussian collar, the front part embroidered; blue cuff two inches deep; on the skirt four embroidered loops and buttons; on the sleeve four also, viz. one on the cuff and three above it; the loops and buttons placed two and two; white kerseymere turnbacks and lining.

*Embroidery*—oak-leaf pattern.

*Epaulettes*—gold embroidered strap on blue cloth, acorn pattern; embroidered oval badge, with the King's cypher; dead and bright purl bullion crescent; pendent bullion two inches and three quarters deep.

*Buttons*—gilt, convex, frosted, the edges encircled with burnished-laurel.

*Hat*—cocked, without binding; the fan, or back part, eleven inches and a half; the front ten inches; each corner six inches; black ribbons on the two front sides.

*Star Loop*—groundwork three ends of dead gold gimp, ten inches long, large dead gold star in centre, with studs, diamond and horse-shoe ornaments.

*Tassels*—gold and crimson.

*Plume*—of red and white upright swan feathers, seventeen inches long, not joined or trimmed, and the whalebone quite stiff.

*Trousers*—blue cloth, with a stripe of gold lace one inch and three quarters wide, of the pattern prescribed, down the outward seam; or white linen, according to the season.

*Sword*—gilt three-quarter basket hilt, with device of sword and baton crossed; straight sabre-blade, with rounded back, thirty-four inches long.

*Scabbard*—brass, for the field; black leather, with gilt mountings, for levees, drawing-rooms, and in evening dress.

*Sword-Knot*—gold and crimson lace strap, with two plate worms and tassel, containing twelve gold, and seven crimson bullions, two inches and a quarter, long; gold V. R. on one side, and a crown on the other side, on crimson velvet.

*Sword-Belt*—Russia leather, with two stripes of gold embroidery; carriages embroidered on one side only.

*Plate*—gilt, having the letters V. R., the crown, and oak branch on each side in silver.

*Sash*—crimson silk, with cords and tassels.

*Stock*—black silk.

*Boots*—ankle.

*Spurs*—screw, yellow metal, straight neck two inches long.

*Gloves*—white.

#### UNDRESS.

*Coat*—as prescribed for *Dress*, but without embroidery.

*Trousers*—Oxford mixture cloth, with a red strip down the outward seam one inch and three quarters wide; or white linen, according to the season.

*Epaulettes*

*Hat*

*Loop*

*Tassels*

*Plume*

*Stock*

*Boots*

*Spurs*

*Sword*

*Scabbard*

*Sword-Knot*

*Sword-Belt*

*Plate*

*Sash*

*Gloves*

The same as in the dress uniform.

*Frock-Coat*—blue cloth, single breasted, with stand-up cloth collar, cloth cuffs, and regulation button.

*Shoulder-Straps*—embroidered, with crescent, of the same pattern as the strap of the epaulette, fastened with brass tongue and gold-lace binder.

*Cloak*—blue cloth, lined with scarlet.

*Forage Cap*—of blue cloth, with patent leather peak; the peak wrought with gold thread round the edge,  $\frac{5}{8}$ ths of an inch in width; the crown of the cap  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches high,  $10\frac{1}{2}$  in diameter; the crown surrounded by gold lace of the oak leaf pattern,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches wide; and the top of the crown worked with gold embroidery.

### DEPUTY MILITARY AUDITOR GENERAL AND DEPUTY COMMISSARY GENERAL.

To wear the same uniform as prescribed for the Deputy Adjutant General and Deputy Quarter Master General, with the exception of the buttons, which are to be of a plain flat pattern.

### ASSISTANT ADJUTANT GENERAL, AND ASSISTANT QUARTER MASTER GENERAL.

#### DRESS.

*Coat*—scarlet, double-breasted; two rows of buttons, ten in each row, placed at equal distances; the distance between the rows three inches and a half at top, and two inches and a half at bottom; blue Prussian collar, with gold embroidered frog-drop loop at each end; blue cuff, two inches deep; one embroidered frog-drop loop and button on the cuff; gold embroidered skirt ornaments, the skirt in other respects plain, without embroidered loops; white kerseymeré turnbacks and lining.

*Epaulettes*—gold embroidered strap on blue cloth; embroidered oval badge, with the Queen's cypher; dead and bright purl bullion crescent; pendent bullion two inches and three quarters deep.

*Buttons*—gilt, convex, frosted, the edges encircled with burnished laurel.

*Hat*—cocked, without binding; the fan, or back part, eleven inches and a half; the front ten inches; each corner six inches; black ribbons on the two front sides.

*Star-Loop*—groundwork three ends of dead gold gimp, ten inches long, large dead gold star in centre, with studs, diamond and horse-shoe ornaments.

*Tassels*—gold and crimson.

*Plume*—of red and white upright swan feathers, seventeen inches long, not joined or trimmed, and the whalebone quite stiff.

*Trousers*—blue cloth, with a stripe of gold lace one inch and three quarters wide, of the pattern prescribed, down the outward seam; or white linen, according to the season.

*Sword*—gilt three-quarter hasket hilt, with device of sword and baton crossed; straight sabre-blade, with rounded back, thirty-four inches long.

*Scabbard*—brass, for the field; black leather, with gilt mountings, for levees, drawing rooms, and in evening dress.

*Sword-Knot*—gold and crimson lace strap, with two plate worms and tassel, containing twelve gold, and seven crimson bullions, two inches and a quarter long; gold V. R., on one side, and a crown on the other side, on crimson velvet.

*Sword-Belt*—Russia leather, with two stripes of gold embroidery; carriages embroidered on one side only.

*Plate*—gilt, having the letters V. R., the crown, and oak branch on each side in silver.

*Sash*—crimson silk, with cords and tassels.

*Stock*—black silk.

*Boots*—ankle.

*Spurs*—screw, yellow metal, straight neck two inches long.

*Gloves*—white.

#### UNDRESS.

*Coat*—as prescribed for dress.

*Trousers*—Oxford mixture cloth, with a red stripe down the outward seam, one inch and three quarters wide; or white linen, according to the season.

*Epaulettes*

*Hat*

*Loop*

*Tassels*

*Plume*

*Stock*

*Boots*

*Sword*

*Spurs*

*Scabbard*

*Sword-Knot*

*Sword-Belt*

*Plate*

*Sash*

*Gloves*

The same as in the dress uniform.

*Frock-Coat*—blue, cloth, single-breasted, with stand-up cloth collar, cloth cuffs, and regulation button.

*Shoulder-Straps*—embroidered, with crescent, of the same pattern as the strap of the epaulette, fastened with brass tongue and gold-lace binder.

*Cloak*—blue cloth, lined with scarlet.

*Forage Cap*—of blue cloth, with patent leather peak; the peak wrought with gold thread round the edge,  $\frac{5}{8}$ ths of an inch in width; the crown of the cap  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches high,  $10\frac{1}{2}$  in diameter; the crown surrounded by gold lace of the oak-leaf pattern,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches wide; and the top of the crown worked with gold embroidery.

or wider discussion

#### peping (CUNPK)

in 2000. It aims at seminars and training observers and staff. It also oversees Indian contingents. Management headed Staff and works in Service Headquarters Affairs and Defence.

#### forces Historical

ed on 01 Dec 2000 and research into the es with objectivity, as strategy, tactics, b-economic aspects

#### itions

on organises two petitions: one for service and the other essays, the first on 1871, constitute matters that affect the defence force

#### Seminars

sions and seminar international affairs to the Services, and local members

to Armed Force reconnaissance at have undertaken

d membership USI, will be subject become members

field of Defence (I)

a even though reti

Midshipmen. gible to opt for l laid down from t on commissioning Marg, (opposite Sig

ASSISTANT MILITARY AUDITOR GENERAL, ASSISTANT COM-  
MISSARY GENERAL, AND PAY MASTER.

To wear the same uniform as prescribed for Assistant Adjutant General and Assistant Quarter Master General, with the exception of the buttons, which are to be of a plain flat pattern.

DEPUTY ASSISTANT ADJUTANT GENERAL, AND DEPUTY AS-  
SISTANT QUARTER MASTER GENERAL.

DRESS.

*Coat*—scarlet, single-breasted; ten buttons at equal distances; blue cuff, two inches deep; blue Prussian collar, with gold embroidered loop at each end; one embroidered loop and button on the cuff; the embroidered loops without drops; skirt ornaments embroidered, but the skirt in other respects plain, and without embroidery; white kerseymere turnbacks and lining.

*Epulettes*—gold embroidered strap on blue cloth; embroidered oval badge, with the King's cypher; dead and bright purl bullion crescent; pendent bullion two inches and three quarters deep.

*Buttons*—gilt, convex, frosted, the edges encircled with burnished laurel.

*Hat*—cocked, without binding; the fan, or back part, eleven inches and a half; the front ten inches; each corner six inches; black ribbons on the two front sides.

*Star-Loop*—groundwork three ends of dead gold gimp, ten inches long, large dead gold star in centre with studs, diamond and horse-shoe ornaments.

*Tassels*—gold and crimson.

*Plume*—of red and white upright swan feathers, seventeen inches long, not joined or trimmed, and the whalebone quite stiff.

*Trousers*—blue cloth, with a stripe of gold lace one inch and three quarters wide, of the pattern prescribed, down the outward seam; or white linen, according to the season.

*Sword*—gilt three-quarter basket hilt, with device of sword and baton crossed; straight sabre-blade, with rounded back, thirty-four inches long.

*Scabbard*—steel, for the field: black leather, with gilt mountings, for levees, drawing-rooms, and in evening dress.

*Sword-Knot*—gold and crimson lace strap, with two plate worms and tassel, containing twelve gold, and seven crimson bullions, two inches and a quarter long; gold V. R. on one side, and a crown on the other side, on crimson velvet.

*Sword Belt*—Russia leather, with two stripes of gold embroidery; carriages embrodered on one side only.

*Plate*—gilt, having the letters V. R., the crown, and oak branch on each side in silver.

*Sash*—crimson silk, with cords and tassels.

*Stock*—black silk.

*Boots*—ankle.

*Spurs*—screw, yellow metal, straight neck two inches long.

*Gloves*—white

UNDRESS.

*Coat*—as prescribed for *Dress*.

*Trousers*—Oxford mixture cloth, with a red stripe down the outward seam, one inch and three quarters wide; or white linen, according to the season.

*Epaulettes*  
*Hat*  
*Loop*  
*Tassels*  
*Plume*  
*Stock*  
*Boots*  
*Spurs*  
*Sword*  
*Scabbard*  
*Sword-Knot*  
*Sword-Belt*  
*Plate*  
*Sash*  
*Gloves*

The same as in the Dress Uniform.

*Fruck-Coat*—blue cloth, single-breasted, with stand-up cloth collar; cloth cuffs, and regulation button.

*Shoulder-Straps*—embroidered, with crescent, of the same pattern as the strap of the epaulette, fastened with brass tongue and gold-lace binder.

*Cloak*—blue cloth, lined with scarlet.

*Forage Cap*—of blue cloth, with patent leather peak; the peak wrought with gold thread round the edge,  $\frac{3}{8}$ ths of an inch in width; the crown of the cap  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches high,  $10\frac{1}{2}$  in diameter; the crown surrounded by gold lace of the oak-leaf pattern,  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches wide; and the top of the crown worked with gold embroidery.

The officers of the Adjutant General's and Quarter Master General's departments at the *Head Quarters of the Army*, are to be distinguished by the collar of the coat being half *red* and half *blue*, and by the embroidery of the epaulette being on *scarlet* cloth instead of *blue*.

#### DEPUTY ASSISTANT COMMISSARY GENERAL AND SUB-ASSISTANT COMMISSARY GENERAL.

To wear the same uniform as prescribed for the Deputy Assistant Adjutant General and Deputy Assistant Quarter Master General, with exception of the buttons, which are to be of a plain flat pattern.

#### DEPUTY JUDGE ADVOCATE GENERAL.

##### DRESS.

*Coat*—scarlet, single-breasted, with a row of ten buttons, placed at equal distances; blue Prussian collar; blue cuff two inches deep, slashed sleeves and skirts; one button on the cuff, one on the collar, and two on the sleeves; skirt ornaments embroidered, white kerseymeré turnbacks and lining.

*Epaulettes*—silver, on a blue ground.

*Buttons*—plated, plain and flat.

*Hat*—cocked, without binding; the fan, or back part, eleven inches and a half; the front ten inches; each corner six inches; black ribbons on the two front sides.

*Star-Loop*—groundwork three ends of dead silver gimp, ten inches long, large dead silver star in centre, with studs, diamond and horse-shoe ornaments.

*Tassels*—silver and crimson.

*Plume*—of red and white upright swan feathers, seventeen inches long, not joined or trimmed, and the whalebone quite stiff.

*Trousers*—blue cloth, with a stripe of silver lace one inch and three quarters wide, of the pattern prescribed, down the outward seam; or white linen, according to the season.

or wider discussion

eping (CUNPK)

in 2000. It aims at  
 minars and training  
 observers and staff  
 gn. It also oversees  
 dian contingents.  
 management headed  
 Staff and works in  
 Service Headquarters  
 Affairs and Defence.

forces Historical

ed on 01 Dec 2000

and research into the  
 ces with objectivity.  
 as strategy, tactics,  
 b-economic aspects

itions

on organises two  
 petitions: one to  
 Service and the other  
 essays, the first on  
 1871, constitute  
 matters that affect  
 the defence force

Seminars

sions and seminar  
 international affairs  
 to the Services, and  
 of local members

to Armed Force  
 Reconnaissance and  
 have undertaken

d membership  
 USI, will be subject  
 become members

field of Defence

to even

on comm  
 Marg. (opposi

*Sword*—gilt three-quarter basket hilt, with device of sword and baton crossed; straight sabre-blade, with rounded back, thirty-four inches long.

*Scabbard*—brass, for the field; black leather, with gilt mountings, for levees, drawing-rooms, and in evening dress.

*Sword-Knot*—gold and crimson lace strap, with two plate worms and tassel, containing twelve gold and seven crimson bullions, two inches and a quarter long; gold V. R. on one side, and a crown on the other side, on crimson velvet.

*Sword-belt*—Russia leather, with two stripes of silver embroidery; carriages embroidered on one side only.

*Plate*—gilt, having the letters V. R., the crown, and oak branch on each side in silver.

*Sash*—crimson silk, with cords and tassels.

*Stock*—black silk.

*Boots*—ankle.

*Spurs*—screw, plated, straight neck two inches long.

*Gloves*—white.

#### UNDRESS.

*Coat*—as prescribed for dress.

*Trousers*—Oxford mixture cloth, with a red stripe down the outward seam, one inch and three quarters wide; or white linen, according to the season.

*Epaulettes*

*Hat*

*Loop*

*Tassels*

*Plume*

*Stock*

*Boots*

*Spurs*

*Sword*

*Scabbard*

*Sword-Knot*

*Sword-Belt*

*Plate*

*Sash*

*Gloves*

} The same as in the dress uniform.

*Frock-Coat*—blue cloth, single-breasted, with stand-up cloth collar, cloth cuffs, and plain white button.

*Shoulder-Straps*—embroidered, with crescent, of the same pattern as a strap of the epaulette, fastened with plated tongue and silver-lace binder.

*Cloak*—blue cloth, lined with scarlet.

*Forage Cap*—of blue cloth, with patent leather peak; the peak wrought with silver thread round the edge,  $\frac{5}{8}$ ths of an inch in width; the crown of the cap  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches high,  $10\frac{1}{2}$  in diameter; the crown surrounded by silver lace of the oak-leaf pattern,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches wide; and the top of the crown worked with silver embroidery.

#### MAJOR OF BRIGADE.

#### DRESS.

*Coat*—scarlet, single-breasted; ten buttons at equal distances; blue cuff, two inches deep; blue Prussian collar, with gold embroidered loop at each end; one embroidered loop and button at the cuff; the embroidered loops without drops; skirt ornaments embroidered, but the skirt in other respects plain, and without embroidery; white kersymere turnbacks and lining.

*Buttons*—gilt, convex, frosted, with V. R. and a raised crown.

*Epaulettes*—gold embroidered strap on blue cloth; dead and bright gold purpl bullion crescent; pendent bullion according to rank.

*Hat*—cocked, without binding; the fan, or back part, eleven inches and a half; the front ten inches; each corner six inches; black ribbons on the two front sides.

*Star-Loop*—ground work three ends of dead gold gimp, ten inches long, large dead gold star in centre, with studs, diamond and horse-shoe ornaments.

*Tassels*—gold and crimson.

*Plume*—of red and white upright swan feathers, seventeen inches long, not joined or trimmed, and the whalebone quite stiff.

*Trousers*—blue cloth, with a stripe of gold lace one inch and three quarters wide, of the pattern prescribed, down the outward seam; or white linen, according to the season.

*Sword*—gilt three-quarter basket hilt, with device of sword and baton crossed; straight sabre-blade, with rounded back, thirty-four inches long.

*Scabbard*—brass, for the field; black leather, with gilt mountings, for levees, drawing rooms, and in evening dress.

*Sword-Knot*—gold and crimson lace strap, with two plate worms and tassel, containing twelve gold, and seven crimson bullions, two inches and a quarter long; gold V. R. on one side, and a crown on the other side, on crimson velvet.

*Sword-Belt*—Russia leather, with two stripes of gold embroidery; carriages embroidered on one side only.

*Plate*—gilt, having the letters V. R., the crown, and oak branch on each side in silver.

*Sash*—crimson silk, with cords and tassels.

*Stock*—black silk.

*Boots*—ankle.

*Spurs*—screw, yellow metal, straight neck two inches long.

*Gloves*—white.

#### UNDRESS.

*Coat*—as prescribed for dress.

*Trousers*—Oxford mixture cloth, with a red stripe down the outward seam, one inch and three quarters wide; or white linen, according to the season.

*Epaulettes*

*Hat*

*Loop*

*Tassels*

*Plume*

*Stock*

*Boots*

*Spurs*

*Sword*

*Scabbard*

*Sword-Knot*

*Sword-Belt*

*Plate*

*Sash*

*Gloves*

The same as in the dress uniform.

*Frock-Coat*—blue cloth, single-breasted, with stand-up cloth collar, cloth cuffs; regulation button.

*Shoulder-Straps*—embroidered with crescent, of the same pattern as the strap of the epaulette, fastened with brass tongue and gold-lace binder.

*Cloak*—blue cloth, lined with scarlet.

*Forage Cup*—of blue cloth, with patent leather peak; the peak wrought with gold thread round the edge,  $\frac{3}{4}$ ths of an inch in width; the crown of the cap  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches high,  $10\frac{1}{2}$  in diameter; the crown surrounded by gold lace of the oak-leaf pattern,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches wide; and the top of the crown worked with gold embroidery.

or wider discussion

eping (CUNPK)

in 2000. It aims at  
minars and training  
observers and staff  
gn. It also oversees  
dian contingents.  
management headed  
Staff and works in  
ervice Headquarters  
Affairs and Defence

forces Historical

ed on 01 Dec 2000  
and research into the  
ces with objectivity,  
as strategy, tactics,  
b-economic aspects

tions

on organises two  
petitions: one for  
ervice and the other  
essays, the first one  
1871, constitute  
matters that affect  
d the defence force

Seminars

usions and seminar  
ernational affairs  
to the Services, and  
local members

to Armed Force  
Reconnaissance and  
have undertaken

d membership  
USI, will be subje  
become members

field of Defence (IA

e even though reti

Midshipmen.

gible to opt for t

laid down from t

on commissioning

Marg. (opposite Sig

## HORSE FURNITURE FOR STAFF OFFICERS.

### STAFF OFFICERS HOLDING THE RANK OF GENERAL OFFICERS

Are to adopt the horse furniture prescribed for their rank.

### STAFF OFFICERS UNDER THE RANK OF GENERAL OFFICERS.

*Saddle-Cloth*—dark blue, of two feet ten inches in length, and one foot ten inches in depth, with an edging of gold lace; the width of the lace one inch; pattern the same as for the trousers; to be worn under the saddle.

*Bridle*—of black leather; bent branch bit, with gilt bosses; the front and roses of garter blue.

*Collar*—white.

*Holsters*—covered with black leather.

## PERSONAL STAFF ATTACHED TO GENERAL OFFICERS.

### MILITARY SECRETARY TO THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF.

If a General Officer, the uniform of his rank.

If under the rank of a General Officer:—

#### DRESS.

*Coat*—scarlet, single-breasted; one row of ten buttons, placed two and two; blue Prussian collar, embroidered all round; blue cuff two inches deep, the upper inch embroidered all round; embroidered slashed flaps to the sleeves, five inches high, and two inches broad, with three small buttons; embroidered pointed cross flaps to the skirts, one inch wide; skirt ornaments embroidered white kerseymeré turnbacks and lining.

*Epaulettes*—gold embroidered strap on blue cloth; embroidered oval badge, with the Queen's cypher: dead and bright purl bullion crescent; pendent bullion two inches and three quarters deep.

*Buttons*—gilt, convex, frosted, the edges encircled with burnished laurel.

*Hat*—cocked, without binding; the fan, or back part, eleven inches and a half; the front ten inches; each corner six inches; black ribbons on the two front sides.

*Star-Loop*—groundwork three ends of dead gold gimp, ten inches long, large dead gold star in centre, with studs, diamond and horse-shoe ornaments.

*Tassels*—gold and crimson.

*Plume*—of red and white upright swan feathers, seventeen inches long, not joined or trimmed, and the whalebone quite stiff.

*Trousers*—blue cloth, with a strip of gold lace one inch and three quarters wide, of the pattern prescribed, down the outward seam; or white linen, according to the season.

*Sword*—gilt three-quarter basket hilt, with device of sword and baton crossed; straight sabre-blade, with rounded back, thirty-four inches long.

*Scaubard*—brass, for the field; black leather, with gilt mountings, for levees drawing-rooms, and in evening-dress.

*Sword-Knot*—gold and crimson lace strap, with two plate worms and tassel containing twelve gold and seven crimson bullions, two inches and a quarter long; gold V. R. on one side, and a crown on the other side, on crimson velvet.

*Sword-Belt*.—Russia leather, with two stripes of gold embroidery; carriages embroidered on one side only.

*Plate*—gilt, having the letters V. R., the crown, and oak branch on each side in silver.



*Sash*—crimson silk, with cords and tassels.

*Stock*—black silk.

*Boots*—ankle.

*Spurs*—screw, yellow metal, straight neck two inches long.

*Gloves*—white.

#### UNDRESS.

*Coat*—as prescribed for *Dress*, but without embroidery.

*Trousers*—Oxford mixture cloth, with a red stripe down the outward seam, one inch and three quarters wide; or white linen, according to the season.

*Epaulettes*

*Hat*

*Loop*

*Tassels*

*Plume*

*Stock*

*Boots*

*Spurs*

*Sword*

*Scabbard*

*Sword-Knot*

*Sword-Belt*

*Plate*

*Sash*

*Gloves*

The same as in the Dress Uniform.

*Frock-Coat*—blue cloth, single-breasted, with stand-up cloth collar; cloth cuffs and regulation button.

*Shoulder-Straps*—embroidered, with crescent, of the same pattern as the strap of the epaulette, fastened with brass tongue and gold-lace binder.

*Cloak*—blue cloth, lined with scarlet.

*Forage Cap*—of blue cloth, with patent leather peak; the peak wrought with gold thread round the edge,  $\frac{5}{8}$ ths of an inch in width; the crown the cap 3 $\frac{1}{2}$  inches high, 10 $\frac{1}{2}$  in diameter; the crown surrounded by gold lace of the oak-leaf pattern, 1 $\frac{3}{4}$  inches wide; and the top of the crown worked with gold embroidery.

#### MILITARY SECRETARIES, AND ASSISTANT MILITARY SECRETARIES, IF HOLDING THE RANK OF FIELD OFFICERS.

#### DRESS.

*Coat*—scarlet, double-breasted; two rows of buttons, ten in each row, placed at equal distances; the distances between the rows three inches and a half at top, and two inches and a half at bottom; blue Prussian collar, with gold embroidered frog-drop loop at each end; blue cuff, two inches deep; one embroidered frog-drop loop and button on the cuff; gold embroidered skirt ornaments, the skirt in other respects plain, without embroidered loops; white kerseymeré turnbacks and lining.

*Epaulettes*—gold embroidered strap on blue cloth; embroidered oval badge, with the Queen's cypher; dead and bright purl bullion crescent; pendent bullion two inches and three quarters deep.

*Buttons*—gilt, convex, frosted, with a raised crown in the centre.

*Hat*—cocked, without binding; the fan, or back part, eleven inches and a half; the front ten inches; each corner six inches; black ribbons on the two front sides.

*Star-Loop*—groundwork three ends of dead gold grimp, ten inches long, large dead gold star in centre, with studs, diamond and horse-shoe ornaments.

*Tassels*—gold and crimson.

*Plume*—of red and white upright swan feathers, seventeen inches long, not joined or trimmed, and the whalebone quite stiff.

or wider discussion

#### eping (CUNPK)

in 2000. It aims at  
minars and training  
observers and staff  
gn. It also oversees  
dian contingents.  
management headed  
Staff and works in  
ervice Headquarters  
Affairs and Defence.

#### orces Historical

ed on 01 Dec 2000  
nd research into the  
ces with objectivity.  
as strategy, tactics.  
o-economic aspects

#### itions

on organises two  
petitions: one to  
ervice and the other  
ssays, the first on  
1871, constitute  
matters that affect  
d the defence force

#### Seminars

sions and seminar  
ternational affair:  
to the Services, and  
local members

to Armed Force  
reconnaissance al  
have undertaken

d membership  
USI, will be subj  
become members

ield of Defence (U

a even though rel

Midshipmen.  
gible to opt for I  
laid down from t  
on commissioning  
Marg. (opposite Sig

*Trousers*—blue cloth, with a strip of gold lace one inch and three quarters wide, of the pattern prescribed, down the outward seam; or white linen, according to the season.

*Sword*—gilt three-quarter basket hilt, with device of sword and baton crossed; straight sabre-blade, with rounded back, thirty-four inches long.

*Scabbard*—brass, for the field; black leather, with gilt mountings, for levees, drawing-rooms, and in evening dress.

*Sword-Knot*—gold and crimson lace strap, with two plate worms and tassel, containing twelve gold and seven crimson bullions, two inches and a quarter long; gold V. R. on one side, and a crown on the other side, on crimson velvet.

*Sword-Belt*—Russia leather, with two stripes of gold embroidery; carriages embroidered on one side only.

*Plate*—gilt, having the letters V. R., the crown, and oak branch on each side in silver.

*Sash*—crimson silk, with cords and tassels.

*Stock*—black silk.

*Boots*—ankle.

*Spurs*—screw, yellow metal, straight neck two inches long.

*Gloves*—white.

#### UNDRESS.

*Coat*—as prescribed for *Dress*.

*Trousers*—Oxford mixture cloth, with a red stripe down the outward seam, one inch and three quarters wide; or white linen, according to the season.

*Epaulettes*

*Hat*

*Loop*

*Tassels*

*Plume*

*Stock*

*Boots*

*Spurs*

*Sword*

*Scabbard*

*Sword-Knot*

*Sword-Belt*

*Plate*

*Sash*

*Gloves*

} The same as in the dress uniform.

*Frock-Coat*—blue cloth, single-breasted, with stand-up cloth collar, cloth cuffs, and regulation button.

*Shoulder-Straps*—embroidered, with crescent, of the same pattern as the strap of the epaulette, fastened with brass tongue and gold-lace binder.

*Cloak*—blue cloth, lined with scarlet.

*Forage Cap*—of blue cloth, with patent leather peak; the peak wrought with gold thread round the edge,  $\frac{2}{3}$ ths of an inch in width; the crown of the cap  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches high  $10\frac{1}{2}$  in diameter; the crown surrounded by gold lace of the oak-leaf pattern,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide; and the top of the crown worked with gold embroidery.

#### MILITARY SECRETARIES, AND ASSISTANT MILITARY SECRETARIES,

UNDER THE RANK OF A FIELD OFFICER, OR NOT ATTACHED TO A GENERAL OFFICER HOLDING THE COMMISSION OF COMMANDER IN CHIEF OR COMMANDER OF THE FORCES.

#### DRESS.

*Coat*—scarlet, single-breasted; ten buttons at equal distances; blue cuff; blue Prussian collar, with gold embroidered loop at each end; one embroidered loop and button on the cuff; the embroidered loops without drops; gold embroidered skirt ornaments, white kerseymere turnbacks and lining.

*Buttons*—gilt, convex, frosted, with a raised crown in the centre.

*Sword*—gilt three-quarter basket hilt, with device of sword and baton crossed; straight sabre-blade, with rounded back, thirty-four inches long.

*Scabbard*—steel, for the field; black leather; with gilt mountings, for levees, drawing-rooms, and in evening dress.

#### UNDRESS.

*Frock-Coat*—blue cloth, single-breasted, with stand-up cloth collar, cloth cuffs, and regulation button.

*Shoulder-Straps*—embroidered, with crescent, of the same pattern as the strap of the epaulette, fastened with brass tongue and gold-lace binder.

*Cloak*—blue cloth, lined with scarlet.

*Forage-Cap*—of blue cloth, with patent leather peak; the peak wrought with gold thread round the edge,  $\frac{5}{8}$ ths of an inch in width: the crown of the cap  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches high,  $10\frac{1}{2}$  in diameter; the crown surrounded by gold lace of the oak leaf pattern,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide; and the top of the crown worked with gold embroidery.

In every other respect the dress and undress are to be the same as prescribed for Military Secretaries holding the rank of Field Officer.

#### AIDES-DE-CAMP TO GENERAL OFFICERS.

#### DRESS.

*Coat*—scarlet, single-breasted; ten buttons, placed two and two on the breast; blue cuff, two inches deep; blue Prussian collar, with gold embroidered frog-drop loop at each end; one embroidered frog-drop loop and button on the cuff; skirt ornaments embroidered, but the skirt, in other respects, plain and without embroidery; white kerseymere turnbacks and lining.

*Epaulettes*—gold embroidered strap on blue cloth; dead and bright gold purl bullion crescent; pendent bullion according to rank.

*Button*—gilt, convex, frosted, with a raised crown in the centre.

*Hat*—cocked, without binding; the fan, or back part, eleven inches and a half; the front ten inches; each corner six inches; black ribbons on the two front sides.

*Star-Loop*—groundwork three ends of dead gold gimp, ten inches long, large dead gold star in centre, with studs, diamond and horse-shoe ornaments.

*Tassels*—gold and crimson.

*Plume*—of red and white upright swan feathers, seventeen inches long, not joined or trimmed, and the whalebone quite stiff.

*Trousers*—blue cloth, with a stripe of gold lace one inch and three quarters wide, of the pattern prescribed, down the outward seam; or white linen, according to the season.

*Sword*—gilt three-quarter basket hilt, with device of sword and baton crossed; straight sabre-blade, with rounded back, thirty-four inches long.

*Scabbard*—steel, for the field; black leather, with gilt mountings, for levees, drawing-rooms, and in evening dress.

*Sword-Knot*—gold and crimson lace strap, with two plate worms and tassel, containing twelve gold, and seven crimson bullions, two inches and quarter long; gold V. R. on one side, and a crown on the other side, on crimson velvet.

*Sword-Belt*—Russia leather, with two stripes of gold embroidery; carriages embroidered on one side only.

*Plate*—gilt, having the letters V. R., the crown, and oak branch on each side in silver.

*Nash*—crimson silk, with cords and tassels.

*Stock*—black silk.

*Boots*—ankle.

*Spurs*—screw, yellow metal, straight neck two inches long.

*Gloves*—white.

The Aides-de-Camp of the Commander in Chief are to be distinguished from the Aides-de-Camp of other General Officers by an edging of embroidery round the collar, and front of the red coat.

#### UNDRESS.

*Coat and Epaulettes*.—as in *dress*.

*Trousers*.—Oxford mixture cloth, with a red stripe down the outward seam, one inches and a three quarters wide; or white linen, according to the season.

In all other respects as in *dress*.

*Prock-Coat*.—blue cloth, single-breasted, with stand-up cloth collar, cloth cuffs, and regulation button.

*Shoulder-Straps*.—embroidered, with crescent, of the same pattern as the strap of the epaulette, fastened with brass tongue and gold-lace binder.

*Cloak*.—blue cloth, lined with scarlet.

*Forage Cap*.—of blue cloth, with patent leather peak; the peak wrought with gold thread round the edge,  $\frac{5}{8}$ ths of an inch in width; the crown of the cap  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches high,  $10\frac{1}{2}$  in diameter; the crown surrounded by gold lace of the oak-leaf pattern,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches wide; the top of the crown worked with gold embroidery.

### HORSE FURNITURE FOR OFFICERS COMPOSING THE PERSONAL STAFF OF GENERAL OFFICERS.

#### MILITARY SECRETARY, IF A GENERAL OFFICER.

The horse furniture prescribed for his rank.

#### OFFICERS UNDER THE RANK OF GENERAL OFFICERS, AND EMPLOYED UPON THE PERSONAL STAFF OF GENERAL OFFICERS.

*Saddle-Cloth*.—dark blue, of two feet ten inches in length, and one foot ten inches in depth, with an edging of gold lace; the width of the lace one inch, and of the same pattern as the lace on the trousers.

*Bridle*.—of black leather; bent branch bit, with gilt bosses; the front and roses of garter blue.

*Collar*.—white.

*Holsters*.—covered with black leather.

### STAFF OF GARRISONS.

#### COMMANDANT.

#### DRESS.

*Coat*.—scarlet, double-breasted; blue facings, and plain gold embroidery; the lapels buttoned back; slashed sleeves and skirts; garrison staff gilt buttons, 10 in number, set on the breast by twos; one on the skirt and three on the sleeves; one button hole on the collar.

*Epaulettes*.—gold, with the distinction according to rank.

*Hat*.—cocked, without binding; the fan, or back part, eleven inches and a half; the front ten inches, each corner six inches; black ribbons on the two front sides.

*Star-Loop*.—groundwork three ends of dead gold gimp, ten inches long, large dead gold star in centre, with studs, diamonds and horse-shoe ornaments.

*Tassels*.—gold and crimson.

*Plume*.—of red and white upright swan feathers, seventeen inches long, not joined or trimmed, and the whalebone quite stiff.

*Trousers*—blue cloth, with a stripe of gold lace one inch and three quarters wide, of the pattern prescribed, down the outward seam; or white linen, according to the season.

*Sword*—gilt three-quarter basket hilt, with device of sword and baton crossed; straight sabre-blade, with rounded back, thirty-four inches long.

*Scabbard*—brass, for the field; black leather, with gilt mountings, for levees, drawing-rooms, and in evening dress.

*Sword-Knot*—gold and crimson lace strap, with two plate worms and tassel, containing twelve gold, and seven crimson bullions, two inches and one quarter deep; gold V. R. on one side, and a crown on the other side, on crimson velvet.

*Sword-Belt*—Russia leather, with two stripes of gold embroidery; carriages embroidered on one side only.

*Plate*—gilt, having the letters V. R., the crown, and oak branch on each side in silver.

*Sash*—crimson silk, with cords and tassels.

*Stock*—black silk.

*Boots*—ankle.

*Spurs*—screw, yellow metal, straight neck two inches long.

*Gloves*—white.

#### UNDRESS.

*Coat*—as prescribed for *dress*, but without embroidery.

*Trousers*—Oxford mixture cloth, with a red stripe down the outward seam, one inch and three quarters wide; or white linen, according to the season.

*Epaulettes*

*Hat*

*Loop*

*Tassels*

*Plume*

*Stock*

*Boots*

*Spurs*

*Sword*

*Scabbard*

*Sword-Knot*

*Sword Belt*

*Plate*

*Sash*

*Gloves*

The same as in the dress uniform.

*Frock-Coat*—blue cloth, single-breasted, with stand-up cloth collar, cloth cuffs, and regulation button.

*Shoulder-Straps*—embroidered, with crescent, of the same pattern as the strap of the epaulette, fastened with brass tongue and gold-lace binder.

*Cloak*—blue cloth, lined with scarlet.

*Forage Cap*—of blue cloth, with patent leather peak; the peak wrought with gold thread round the edge,  $\frac{5}{8}$ ths of an inch in width; the crown of the cap 3 $\frac{1}{2}$  inches high, 10 $\frac{3}{4}$  in diameter; the crown surrounded by gold lace of the oak-leaf pattern, 1 $\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide; and the top of the crown worked with gold embroidery.

#### TOWN AND FORT MAJOR.

#### DRESS.

*Coat*—scarlet, single-breasted; ten buttons, at equal distances; blue cuff, two inches deep; blue Prussian collar, with gold embroidered loop at each end; one embroidered loop and button on the cuff; the embroidered loops without drops; skirt ornaments embroidered, but the skirt in other respects plain, and without embroidery; white kerseymere turn back and lining.

Printed by N  
) Post Bag No  
her particulars.  
Cadeis from  
freship. They may  
ily Officers of  
) Cadeis from  
released from  
Any catego  
S. (PS).  
) Class I Gaz  
Officers of  
stitution, with fu  
roval by the E  
Officers apply  
all classes o  
s, and gaming  
tional and in  
rehensive enq  
Centre aims  
Simulation (US  
a named as U  
resources have  
ie Erstwhile  
re for Strate  
se, to prople  
th of service in  
a forum, with  
plishment, the  
sonnel is not  
ing that free  
all members, a  
ing first appe  
defence jour  
the USJ Jou  
Journal  
on a signific  
chnical Staff  
the Defenc  
aminations, an  
sist them  
courses for  
The Institut  
correspond  
leading maters  
tacious and  
seachers. Th  
journals, me  
re memoirs, l  
works on d  
strategy and  
subjects. W  
(8th and 18th  
and journa  
The libra  
Library and

*Button*—gilt, convex, frosted, with V. R. and a raised crown.

*Epaulettes*—plain gold lace strap on blue cloth; dead and bright gold purl bullion crescent; pendent bullion according to rank.

*Hat*—Cocked, without binding; the fan, or back part, eleven inches and a half; the front ten inches; each corner six inches; black ribbons on the two front sides.

*Star-Loop*—groundwork three ends of dead gold gimp, ten inches long, large dead gold star in centre, with studs, diamonds and horse-shoe ornaments.

*Tassels*—Gold and crimson.

*Plume*—of red and white upright swan feathers, seventeen inches long, made of entire feathers, not joined or trimmed, and the whalebone quite stiff.

*Trousers*—blue cloth, with a stripe of gold lace one inch and three quarters wide, of the pattern prescribed, down the outward seam; or white linen, according to the season.

*Sword*—gilt half-basket hilt, with the Queen's cypher inserted in the outward bars, and lined with black patent leather; the gripe of black fish-skin, bound with three gilt wires; the blade thirty-two inches and a half in length, one inch wide at the shoulder, with round back, terminating to a shampre within nine inches of the point, and very little curved.

*Scabbard*—black leather, with gilt mountings: steel in the field.

*Knot*—crimson and gold, with bullion tassel.

*Belt*—white buffalo leather, three inches wide, with slings and to be worn diagonally over the shoulder.

*Plate*—gilt, with the words 'garrison staff,' and where there is a garrison badge, the device to be worn with the words 'garrison staff' round it.

*Sash*—crimson silk, with cords and tassels.

*Stock*—black silk.

*Boots*—ankle.

*Spurs*—screw, yellow metal, straight neck two inches long.

*Gloves*—white

#### UNDRESS.

*Coat*—as prescribed for dress.

*Trousers*—Oxford mixture cloth, with a red stripe down the outward seam, one inch and three quarters wide; or white linen, according to the season.

*Epaulettes*

*Hat*

*Loop*

*Tassels*

*Plume*

*Stock*

*Boots*

*Spurs*

*Sword*

*Scabbard*

*Sword-Knot*

*Sword-Belt*

*Plate*

*Sash*

*Gloves*

The same as in dress.

*Frock-Coat*—blue cloth, single-breasted, with stand-up cloth collar, cloth cuffs, and regulation button.

*Shoulder-Straps*—of the same pattern as the strap of the epaulette, fastened with brass tongue gold-lace binder.

*Cloak*—blue cloth, lined with scarlet.

*Waist-Belt*—black patent leather, with slings.

*Forge-Cap*—of blue cloth, with patent leather peak; the peak wrought with gold thread round the edge,  $\frac{5}{8}$ ths of an inch width; the crown of the cap  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches high,  $10\frac{1}{2}$  in diameter; the crown surrounded by gold lace of the oak-leaf pattern,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches wide; and the top of the crown worked with gold embroidery.

## TOWN AND FORT ADJUTANT AND BARRACK MASTER.

The same as for *Town Major*, except as far as regards the hat, the sides of the front of which are to be without ribbons, and the loop is to be of gold lace, one inch wide.

## HORSE FURNITURE.

*Saddle-Cloth*—dark blue, of two feet ten inches in length, and one foot ten inches in depth, with an edging of gold lace; the width of the lace one inch, and of the same pattern as the lace on the trousers.

*Bridle*—of black leather; bent branch bit, with gilt bosses: the front and roses of garter blue.

*Collar*—white.

*Holsters*—covered with black leather.

## SECRETARY AND ASSISTANT SECRETARY TO THE MILITARY BOARD, AND SECRETARY TO THE CLOTHING BOARD.

## DRESS.

*Coat*—scarlet, double-breasted; two rows of buttons, ten in each row, placed at equal distances; the distance between the rows three inches and a half at top, and two inches and a half at bottom; blue Prussian collar, with gold embroidered frog-drop loop at each end; blue cuff, two inches deep; one embroidered frog-drop loop and button on the cuff; gold embroidered skirt ornaments, the skirt in other respects plain, without embroidered loops; white kerseymeré turnbacks and lining.

*Epaulettes*—gold embroidered strap on blue cloth; embroidered oval badge, with the Queen's cypher; dead and bright purl bullion crescent; pendent bullion two inches and three quarters deep.

*Buttons*—of a plain flat pattern.

*Hat*—cocked, without binding; the fan, or back part, eleven inches and a half; the front ten inches; each corner six inches; black ribbons on the two front sides.

*Star-Loop*—groundwork three ends of dead gold gimp, ten inches, long, large dead gold star in centre, with studs, diamond and horse-shoe ornaments.

*Tassels*—gold and crimson.

*Plume*—of red and white upright swan feathers, seventeen inches long, not joined or trimmed, and the whalebone quite stiff.

*Trousers*—blue cloth, with a stripe of gold lace one inch and three quarters wide, of the pattern prescribed, down the outward seam; or white linen, according to the season.

*Sword*—gilt three-quarter basket hilt, with device of sword and baton cross-rod; straight sabre-blade, with rounded back, thirty-four inches long.

*Cabbard*—brass, for the field; black leather, with gilt mountings, for levees, drawing-rooms and in evening dress.

*Sword-Knot*—gold and crimson lace strap, with two plate worms and tassel, containing twelve gold, and seven crimson bullions, two inches and a quarter long; gold V. R. on one side and a crown on the other side, on crimson velvet.

*Sword-Belt*—Russia leather, with two stripes of gold embroidery; carriages embroidered on one side only.

*Plate*—gilt, having the letters V. R. the crown, and oak branch on each side in silver.

*Sash*—crimson silk, with cords and tassels.

*Stock*—black silk.

*Boots*—ankle.

*Spurs*—screw, yellow metal, straight neck two inches long.

*Gloves*—white.

## UNDRESS.

*Coat*—as prescribed for *Dress*.

*Trousers*—Oxford mixture cloth, with a red stripe down the outward seam, one inch and three quarters wide; or white linen, according to the season.

*Epaulettes*

*Hat*

*Loop*

*Tassels*

*Plume*

*Stock*

*Boots*

*Spurs*

*Sword*

*Scabbard*

*Sword-Knot*

*Sword-Belt*

*Plate*

*Sash*

*Gloves*

The same as in the Dress Uniform.

*Frock-Coat*.—blue cloth, single-breasted, with stand-up cloth collar, cloth cuffs, and plain button.

*Shoulder-Straps*.—embroidered, with crescent, of the same pattern as the strap of the epaulette, fastened with brass tongue and gold-lace binder.

*Cloak*.—blue cloth, lined with scarlet.

*Forage Cap*.—of blue cloth, with patent leather peak; the peak wrought with gold thread round the edge,  $\frac{5}{8}$ ths of an inch in width; the crown of the cap  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches high,  $10\frac{1}{4}$  in diameter; the crown surrounded by gold lace of the oak-leaf pattern,  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches wide; and the top of the crown worked with gold embroidery.

Stipendiary Members of the Military Board, Clothing Agents; Superintending Engineers; Executive Officers or executive engineers, Superintendents of Canals; Superintendents of roads; Officers in the stud Department; Pension Pay Masters, Officiating Majors of Brigade who move with their corps, Officers in the Surveyor General's Department; and all Officers taken from their regiments to fill situations for which no staff Uniform is prescribed; are to wear the regimentals of their respective corps.\*

## MEDICAL DEPARTMENT.

## DRESS.

*Coat*.—scarlet, double-breasted; two rows of buttons, ten in each row, at equal distances; distance between the rows three inches at top, two and a half at bottom; slashed flaps on the sleeve and skirt; white lining and turnbacks; embroidered skirt ornaments.

\* G. O. C. C. 3d June, 1840.—A reference having been made to Government, relative to the proper dress to be worn by officers holding appointments of an unmixed civil nature, the following despatch, No. 485, of the 27th May 1840, received from the Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department, in reply, is published for general information; and His Excellency the Commander in Chief directs, that the instructions therein contained may be strictly adhered to.

In the opinion of the Right Honourable the Governor General of India in Council, military officers, however employed, cannot be more respectably or properly dressed, than in the uniform prescribed for them; it being provided by existing regulations, that where no staff uniform is specified, officers on staff or other detached employ, shall wear that of their respective regiments.

2. His Lordship in Council accordingly conceives, that the officers employed in the revenue survey, and in the thuggee department, &c. although holding unmixed civil appointments, should be required to wear their military uniforms, more especially when in a military cantonment.



*Epaulettes*—gold, corresponding with the relative ranks in the army, as under:—

*Member of the Medical Board,*

As Brigadier-General, but with a star and crown.

*Superintending Surgeon.*

As Lieutenant-Colonel, having an embroidered crown on the strap.

*Surgeon on the Staff,*

As Captain.

*Assistant Surgeon on the Staff,*

As Subaltern.

*Button*—gilt, with the crown and letters V.R., with the words 'Medical Staff' within a star raised thereon.

*Hat*—cocked, plain; black button and black silk loop.

*Trousers*—blue cloth; or white linen, according to the season.

*Boots*—ankle.

*Sword*—gilt half-basket hilt, with the Queen's cypher inserted in the outward bars, and lined with black patent leather; the gripe of black fish-skin, bound with three gilt wires; the blade thirty-two inches and a half in length, one inch wide at the shoulder, with round back, terminating to a shampré within nine inches of the point, and very little curved.

*Scabbard*—black leather, with gilt mountings.

*Knot*—crimson and gold, with bullion tassel.

*Stock*—black silk.

*Waist-Belt*—black leather, with slings, to be worn under the coat.

*Plate*—gilt having the letters V.R., the crown, and oak branch on each side in silver.

#### UNIFORMS.

*Frock-Coat*—blue, single-breasted, with the uniform button.

*Shoulder-Straps*—of the same pattern as the strap of the epaulette.

*Cloak*—of blue cloth, lined with scarlet.

G. O. 234 July, 1839.—No 119.—The following paragraphs of a military letter, No. 21, from the Honorable the Court of Directors, to the Governor of Bengal, dated 11th April 1839, are published for general information:

Letters dated 16th October 1838, (No. 75.)

Referring to three copies of the dress regulations of the Bengal army, issued from the Adjutant General's office, and forwarded to the Court on the Roxburgh Castle, transmit correspondence on the subject, and draw the Court's attention to a question which has incidentally arisen, regarding the rank held by Her Majesty's Inspector of Hospitals, as compared with that assigned to the Members of the Medical Board.

Para. 5. We approve of the attention paid by you to prevent changes in the dress regulations, and we sanction and confirm the code as now completed, except so far as it relates to Members of the Medical Board and Superintending Surgeons.

6. The Government of Madras having apprized us, that the former code established at your Presidency, contained no specification of the dress of Members of the Board and Superintending Surgeons, we authorized the assimilation of their uniforms with those of the corresponding ranks in Her Majesty's service; you will revise the code accordingly, the corresponding ranks being those of Inspector General and Deputy Inspector General.

7. The relative rank in Her Majesty's army of Inspector General, being now that of fixing the relative rank of Members of the Medical Board.

G. O. C. 7th May 1840.—The Commander-in-Chief is pleased in consequence of appeals made to his authority by the members of the medical board, to direct, that they shall hereafter, at all public places, and on all occasions of ceremony, wear the uniform prescribed for them by the Government General Orders of the 2d July, 1839, so well suited to their relative rank, and merited by their long and valued services.

At church, at levees or entertainments at Government house, or at the residence of the Commander-in-Chief, and at great public entertainments, the full dress is to be worn. At the meetings of the board, or other professional duties, and generally, when out of their own houses, the blue frock coat, with a forage cap, is the fit costume; and His Excellency has no objection to the lightest materials being used.

The Commander-in-Chief directs, that all other boards connected with the army, will conform to these rules; and he takes the opportunity of reminding officers, that all Presidents of military courts, boards, or committees, are responsible to him for their correct assembly, dress, and proceedings.

*Forage-Cap*—of blue cloth, with patent leather peak ; the peak wrought with gold thread round the edge, this of an  $\frac{5}{8}$  inch in width ; the crown of the cap  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches high,  $10\frac{3}{4}$  in diameter ; the crown surrounded by gold lace of the oak-leaf pattern,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide ; and the top of the crown worked with gold embroidery.

In other respects, as in *Dress*.

NOTE.—Unposted Assistant Surgeons to wear the same Dress as prescribed for the infantry medical staff, with exception to the facings, which are to be red.

## PRINCIPAL COMMISSARY OF ORDNANCE.

### DRESS.

*Coat*—blue, double-breasted ; two rows of buttons, nine in each row, placed three and three ; the distance between the rows three inches and a half at top, two inches and a half at bottom ; red Prussian collar, the front part embroidered ; red cuff two inches deep ; on the skirt six embroidered loops and buttons ; on the sleeve six also, viz. one on the cuff and five above it, the loops and buttons placed three and three ; skirt ornaments embroidered ; white kerseymere turnbacks and lining.

*Embroidery*—oak-leaf pattern.

*Epaulettes*—gold, embroidered, on a red ground.

*Buttons*—ordnance.

*Hat*—cocked, without binding ; the fan, or back part, eleven inches and a half ; the front ten inches each corner six inches ; black ribbons on the two front sides.

*Star-Loop*—groundwork three ends of dead gold gimp, ten inches long, large dead gold star in centre, with studs, diamond and horse-shoe ornaments,

*Tassels*—gold and crimson.

*Plume*—of red and white upright swan feathers, seventeen inches long, not joined or trimmed, and the whalebone quite stiff.

*Trousers*—blue cloth, with a stripe of gold lace one inch and three quarters wide, of the pattern prescribed, down the outward seam ; or white linen, according to the season.

*Sword*—gilt three-quarter basket hilt, with device of sword and baton cross-, ed ; straight sabre-blade, with rounded back, thirty-four inches long.

*Scabbard*—brass, for the field ; black leather, with gilt mountings, for levees drawing-rooms, and in evening dress.

*Sword-Knot*—gold and crimson lace strap, with two plate worms and tassel, containing twelve gold, and seven crimson bullions, two inches and a quarter long ; gold V.R. on one side, and a crown on the other side, on crimson velvet.

*Sword-Belt*—Russia leather, with two stripes of gold embroidery ; carriages embroidered on one side only.

*Plate*—gilt, having the letters V.R., the crown, and oak branch on each side in silver.

*Sash*—crimson silk, with cords and tassels.

*Stock*—black silk.

*Boots*—ankle.

*Spurs*—screw, yellow metal, straight neck two inches long.

*Gloves*—white.

### UNDRESS.

*Coat*—as prescribed for *Dress*, but without embroidery.

*Trousers*—Oxford mixture cloth, with a red stripe down the outward seam, one inch and three quarters wide ; or white linen, according to the season.

*Epaulettes*  
*Hat*  
*Leop*  
*Tassels*  
*Plume*  
*Stock*  
*Boots*  
*Spurs*  
*Sword*  
*Scabbard*  
*Sword-Knot*  
*Sword-Belt*  
*Plate*  
*Sash*  
*Gloves*

The same as in the Dress Uniform.

*Frock-Coat*.—blue cloth, single-breasted, with stand-up cloth, cloth cuffs, and ordnance buttons.

*Shoulder-Straps*.—embroidered, with crescent, of the same pattern as the strap of the epaulette, fastened with brass tongue and gold-lace binder.

*Cloth*.—blue cloth, lined with scarlet.

*Forage Cap*.—of blue cloth, with patent leather peak; the peak wrought with gold thread round the edge,  $\frac{5}{8}$ ths of an inch in width; the crown of the cap  $3\frac{1}{4}$  inches high,  $10\frac{1}{2}$  in diameter; the crown surrounded by gold lace of the oak-leaf pattern,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches wide; and the top of the crown worked with gold embroidery.

#### DEPUTY PRINCIPAL COMMISSARY OF ORDNANCE.

To wear the same dress as prescribed for the Principal Commissary of Ordnance, with exception to the button which are to be placed two and two.

#### COMMISSARY OF ORDNANCE.

##### DRESS.

*Coat*.—blue, single-breasted, without lappels; one row of ten buttons, placed at equal distances; red Prussian collar, with embroidery; red cuff two inches deep; slashed sleeves and skirts; four buttons on the cuff and sleeve, and on the skirts, at equal distances; skirt ornaments embroidered; white kerseymere turn-backs and lining.

*Embroidery*.—plain.

The remainder the same as laid down for the Deputy Principal Commissary of Ordnance.

#### AGENT FOR GUN CARRIAGES AND AGENT FOR GUN POWDER.

To wear the same Uniform as prescribed for Commissary of Ordnance, with the exception of the buttons, which are to be plain gilt.

#### DEPUTY COMMISSARY OF ORDNANCE, BEING A COMMISSIONED OFFICER.

To wear the same Dress as Commissary, with exception to the buttons, which are to be one on the cuff, and two on the sleeve.

Printed by  
 (ave) Post Bag  
 further particular  
 me. Cadets from  
 abership. They  
 Only Officers  
 (d) Cadets from  
 or released from  
 (c) Any category  
 IFS, IPS).  
 (b) Class I  
 (a) Officers of  
 Institution, with  
 approval by the  
 Office Officers ap  
 All classes  
 uses, and gam  
 national and in  
 comprehensive an  
 the Centre aims  
 id Simulation (U  
 entre named as  
 resources have  
 The Eristwille  
 centre for Strat  
 work.  
 ource, to propo  
 ight of service  
 such a forum, w  
 establishment, th  
 personnel is no  
 feeling that free  
 o all members,  
 having first appe  
 defence jour  
 The USI Jour  
 USI Journal  
 been a signific  
 Technical Staff  
 to the Defend  
 examinations, a  
 assist them  
 courses for  
 The Instituti  
 Corresponden  
 reading materi  
 spacious and  
 researchers. Th  
 journals, me  
 are memoirs, t  
 of works on d  
 strategy and c  
 of subjects. W  
 18th and 19th  
 and journa  
 The libra  
 Library and

*Forage-Cap*—of blue cloth, with patent leather peak; the peak wrought with gold thread round the edge, this of an  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in width; the crown of the cap  $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches high,  $10\frac{1}{2}$  in diameter; the crown surrounded by gold lace of the oak-leaf pattern,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches wide; and the top of the crown worked with gold embroidery.

In other respects, as in *Dress*.

*NOTE*.—Unposted Assistant Surgeons to wear the same Dress as prescribed for the infantry medical staff, with exception to the facings, which are to be red.

## PRINCIPAL COMMISSARY OF ORDNANCE.

### DRESS.

*Coat*—blue, double-breasted; two rows of buttons, nine in each row, placed three and three; the distance between the rows three inches and a half at top, two inches and a half at bottom; red Prussian collar, the front part embroidered; red cuff two inches deep; on the skirt six embroidered loops and buttons; on the sleeve six also, viz. one on the cuff and five above it, the loops and buttons placed three and three; skirt ornaments embroidered; white kerseymere turnbacks and lining.

*Embroidery*—oak-leaf pattern.

*Epaulettes*—gold, embroidered, on a red ground.

*Buttons*—ordnance.

*Hat*—cocked, without binding; the fan, or back part, eleven inches and a half; the front ten inches each corner six inches; black ribbons on the two front sides.

*Star-Loop*—groundwork three ends of dead gold gimp, ten inches long, large dead gold star in centre, with studs, diamond and horse-shoe ornaments,

*Tassels*—gold and crimson.

*Plume*—of red and white upright swan feathers, seventeen inches long, not joined or trimmed, and the whalebone quite stiff.

*Trousers*—blue cloth, with a stripe of gold lace one inch and three quarters wide, of the pattern prescribed, down the outward seam; or white linen, according to the season.

*Sword*—gilt three-quarter basket hilt, with device of sword and baton crossed; straight sabre-blade, with rounded back, thirty-four inches long.

*Scabbard*—brass, for the field; black leather, with gilt mountings, for levees drawing-rooms, and in evening dress.

*Sword-Knot*—gold and crimson lace strap, with two plate worms and tassel, containing twelve gold, and seven crimson bullions, two inches and a quarter long; gold V.R. on one side, and a crown on the other side, on crimson velvet.

*Sword-Belt*—Russia leather, with two stripes of gold embroidery; carriages embroidered on one side only.

*Plate*—gilt, having the letters V.R., the crown, and oak branch on each side in silver.

*Sash*—crimson silk, with cords and tassels.

*Stock*—black silk.

*Boots*—ankle.

*Spurs*—screw, yellow metal, straight neck two inches long.

*Gloves*—white.

### UNDRESS.

*Coat*.—as prescribed for *Dress*, but without embroidery.

*Trousers*.—Oxford mixture cloth, with a red stripe down the outward seam, one inch and three quarters wide; or white linen, according to the season.

*Epaulettes*  
*Hat*  
*Loop*  
*Tassels*  
*Plume*  
*Stock*  
*Boots*  
*Spurs*  
*Sword*  
*Scabbard*  
*Sword-Knot*  
*Sword-Belt*  
*Plate*  
*Sash*  
*Gloves*

The same as in the Dress Uniform.

*Frock-Coat*.—blue cloth, single-breasted, with stand-up cloth, cloth cuffs, and ordnance buttons.

*Shoulder-Straps*.—embroidered, with crescent, of the same pattern as the strap of the epaulette, fastened with brass tongue and gold-lace binder.

*Cloak*.—blue cloth, lined with scarlet.

*Forage Cap*.—of blue cloth, with patent leather peak; the peak wrought with gold thread round the edge,  $\frac{1}{4}$ ths of an inch in width; the crown of the cap  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches high,  $10\frac{1}{2}$  in diameter; the crown surrounded by gold lace of the oak-leaf pattern,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches wide; and the top of the crown worked with gold embroidery.

#### DEPUTY PRINCIPAL COMMISSARY OF ORDNANCE.

To wear the same dress as prescribed for the Principal Commissary of Ordnance, with exception to the button which are to be placed two and two.

#### COMMISSARY OF ORDNANCE.

##### DRESS.

*Coat*.—blue, single-breasted, without lappels; one row of ten buttons, placed at equal distances; red Prussian collar, with embroidery; red cuff two inches deep; slashed sleeves and skirts; four buttons on the cuff and sleeve, and on the skirts, at equal distances; skirt ornaments embroidered; white kerseymeré turn-backs and lining.

*Embroidery*.—plain.

The remainder the same as laid down for the Deputy Principal Commissary of Ordnance.

#### AGENT FOR GUN CARRIAGES AND AGENT FOR GUN POWDER.

To wear the same Uniform as prescribed for Commissary of Ordnance, with the exception of the buttons, which are to be plain gilt.

#### DEPUTY COMMISSARY OF ORDNANCE, BEING A COMMISSIONED OFFICER.

To wear the same Dress as Commissary, with exception to the buttons, which are to be one on the cuff, and two on the sleeve.

Printed by  
 (clav) Post Bag  
 t further particular  
 time. Cadets hon  
 membership. They  
 Only Officers  
 (d) Cadets in  
 or released in  
 (c) Any categ  
 IFS. IFS).  
 (b) Class I G  
 (a) Officers o  
 ne Institution, with  
 approval by the  
 Service Officers ap  
 All classes  
 issues, and gamin  
 national and in  
 comprehensive en  
 The Centre aims  
 and Simulation (U  
 Centre named as  
 resources ha  
 The Erivshie  
 Centre for Strat  
 work.  
 course, to propo  
 length of service  
 such a forum. W  
 establishment, in  
 personnel is no  
 feeling that free  
 to all members,  
 having first appe  
 defence jour  
 The USI Jo  
 USI Journal  
 been a signific  
 Technical Staff  
 to the Defenc  
 examinations, a  
 assist them  
 courses for  
 The Institue  
 Corresponden  
 reading materi  
 spacious and  
 researchers. Th  
 journals, me  
 are memoirs,  
 of works on d  
 strategy and  
 of subjects. V  
 18th and 19th  
 and jour  
 The libra  
 Library and

## HORSE ARTILLERY.

## OFFICERS.

## DRESS.

*Jacket*—blue, with scarlet cuffs and collar, edged all round with cloth the color of the facings; Prussian collar three inches deep, ornamented with an edging of narrow French braid, and a border of small Russia figuring; pointed cuff, four inches deep at the point, ornamented with French braid to correspond with the collar. The jacket to be single-breasted, to fasten with hooks, and to have three rows of buttons; to be trimmed with flat gold lace, set on in waving lines, and leaving a small interval between every double row of lace; extending the full width across the breast, and about three inches at the bottom; pockets, back seams, and bottom of jacket, to correspond with collar.

*Trousers*—dark blue, with two stripes of gold lace, three quarters of an inch wide, up each side seam, leaving a light between them; or white linen, according to the season.

*Boots*—ankle.

*Spurs*—fixed, brass, with two inches and a quarter necks, including rowells.

*Head-Dress*—Roman helmet, with glazed skull and peak, &c. red horse hair mane; gilt scales; leopard-skin turban; fastening with gilt chains.

*Sabre*—regulation, steel mounted; half basket hilt, with two fluted bars on the outside; black fish-skin gripe, bound with gold wire; the blade very little curved, thirty-five inches and a half long, and one inch and a quarter wide, with a round back, terminating within eleven inches of the point.

*Scabbard*—regulation, with large shoe at the bottom; solid bands and rings; trumpet formed mouth.

*Sword-Knot*—crimson and gold, with bullion tassel.

*Girdle*—crimson and gold, three inches wide.

*Waist-Belt*—of gold lace, one inch and a quarter wide, with one inch and a quarter silk stripe, the color of the facings, up the centre; red morocco lining and edging; fastening in front with a sphynx ornament, having one small and two large gilt rings, through which hang three slings of inch silk, and gold velvet lace, with buckles and straps, by which the saore-tache is suspended; and two gold veluse and silk slings of one inch and a quarter wide lace, for the rings of the scabbard, with a silk stripe in the centre, the color of the facings, and morocco lining and edging.

*Sabre-Tache*—blue cloth, thirteen inches deep, eight inches wide at top, and ten at bottom; edged round with two inch lace, leaving a blue edge; in the centre the letters H. A. embroidered, with a scroll below them, bearing the regimental badges the corps may be entitled to.

*Pouch-Belt*—of gold lace, two inches and a quarter wide, with half inch silk stripe, the color of the facings; lining and edging to correspond with the waist-belt; buckle tip and slide, attached to the pouch-box, with gilt buckles and rings.

*Pouch*—black leather, with a gilt embroidered edging round the top; gilt flap, seven inches and a half wide, and two and three quarters deep, engraved round the edges, having H. A. plated, raised in the centre; on each side gilt staple ornaments for the rings of the belt.

*Stock*—black silk.

*Gloves*—white.

*At Levees and in Evening Dress.*

*Hat*—cocked, without binding; the fan, or back part, eleven inches; the front ten inches; each corner six inches; black ribbons on the two front sides.

## UNDRESS.

*Jacket*—dark blue, rounded shell; agreeably to a sketch approved of by the Commander in Chief, and lodged in the staff office of the horse artillery. For the hot weather, the undress jacket may be made of the lightest suitable materials, as dark blue camlet or silk, but exactly resembling the cloth jacket.

*Shoulder-Straps*—scaled, gilt; solid crescent, without bullion.

*Waistcoat*—cloth, the color of the facings of the corps, with a small edging of lace, half an inch broad; and in the hot season, a white waistcoat is also permitted to be worn with the undress jacket, when off parade.

*Trousers*—dark blue, with two stripes each, three quarters of an inch wide, of the color of the facings, on the outward seam, leaving a light between them; or white linen, according to the season.

*Boots*

*Spurs*

*Head-Dress*

*abre*

*Scabbard*

} The same as in Dress.

*Sword-Knot*—brown leather.

*Waist-Belt*—brown leather; fastening in front; dimensions similar to that laid down for dress.

*Sabre-Tache*—plain black patent leather, of the same size as that laid down for dress.

*Pouch-Belt*—plain buff.

*Pouch*—black leather.

*Forage-Cap*—dark blue cloth; welts and plaits the color of the facings; gold lace, oak-leaf pattern, one inch and a half wide, with gilt button at top; peak edged with gold braid.

*Frock-Coat*—dark blue, to fasten with braided loops and stand-up collar.

*Cloak*—dark blue.

The dress and undress of the Medical Officers and Veterinary Surgeons of horse artillery are to be the same as those worn by the other Officers, with the exception of the girdle, which they are not to wear.

## HORSE APPOINTMENTS.

*Saddlery*—hussar saddle, complete; crupper and breast-plate of brown leather, ornamented with leather rosettes; hussar bridle, with plain curb bit; ornamented head stall; plain field collar, to correspond with crupper and breast-plate.

*Dress-Shabraque*—dark blue cloth; three feet 10 inches in length; three feet 4 inches in width across the centre; five feet across the front; three feet six inches across the rear; the corners rounded, with figured lace, two inches wide, and lined with serge; the four corners of the shabraque embroidered with the letters H. A.

*Undress-Shabraque*—plain blue cloth, of the same dimensions, and edged with black worsted lace, of the same width as the lace on that for dress.

## RIDING MASTER.

*Jacket*—dark blue, rounded shell; agreeably to a sketch approved of by the Commander in Chief, for Officers' Undress, and lodged in the staff office of the horse artillery.

*Shoulder-Straps*—scaled, gilt; solid crescent, without bullion.

*Trousers*—dark blue, with two stripes, each three quarters of an inch wide, of the color of the facings, on the outward seam, leaving a light between them; or white linen, according to the season.

*Boots*—ankle.

*Spurs*—fixed, brass, with two inches and a quarter necks, including rowels.

Printed by  
(Slave) Post Bag  
Further particular  
time, Cadets from  
membership. They  
Only Officers  
(d) Cadets from  
or released to  
(e) Any category  
IFS (IFS)  
(f) Class I G  
(g) Officers c  
(h) Officers c  
me approval by the  
service Officers ap  
All classes  
issues, and gaming  
national and in  
comprehensive en  
The Centre aims  
and Simulation (U  
Centre named as  
resources ha  
The Eristhale  
Centre for Strat  
work  
course, to propo  
length of service  
such a forum, w  
establishment, th  
personnel is no  
feeling that free  
to all members,  
having first appe  
The USI Jo  
USI Journal  
been a signific  
Technical Staff  
to the Defence  
examinations, a  
assist them  
The Instit  
courses for  
Corresponden  
reading materi  
spacious and  
researchers. Th  
journals, me  
are memoirs,  
of works on d  
strategy and c  
of subjects. V  
15th and 18th  
The libra  
Library and

*Head-Dress*—helmet, with glazed skull and peak, &c. red horse-hair mane; gilt scales; leopard-skin turban; fastening with gilt chains.

*Sabre*—regulation, steel mounted; half-basket hilt, with two fluted bars on the outside; black fish-skin gripe, bound with gold wire; the blade very little curved, thirty-five inches and a half long, and one inch and a quarter wide, with a round back, terminating within eleven inches of the point.

*Scabbard*—regulation, with large shoe at the bottom; solid bands and rings; trumpet formed mouth.

*Sword-Knot*—brown leather.

*Girdle*—crimson and gold, three inches wide.

*Waist-Belt*—brown leather; made the same as that worn by the officers in undress.

*Sabre-Tache*—plain black patent leather.

*Pouch*

*Pouch-Belt*

*Stock*—black silk.

*Gloves*—white.

*Forage-Cap*—dark blue cloth; welts and plaits the color of the facings; gold band, oak-leaf pattern, one inch and a half wide, with gilt button at top; peak edged with gold braid.

*Great-Coat*—dark blue, to fasten with braided loops, and stand-up collar.

*Cloak*—dark blue.

#### HORSE APPOINTMENTS.

*Saddle*—hussar, complete; crupper and breast-plate of brown leather, ornamented with leather rosettes; hussar bridle with plain curb bit; ornamented head stall; plain field collar, to correspond with crupper and breast-plate.

*Shaburque*—plain blue cloth; three feet ten inches in length; three feet four inches in width across the centre; five feet across the front; three feet six inches across the rear; the corners rounded, and edged with black worsted lace.

#### FOOT ARTILLERY.

##### DRESS.

*Coatee*.—blue cloth, narrow double-breasted; two rows of ten regimental buttons, placed at equal distances; the distance between the rows three inches; blue Prussian collar, with a scarlet patch in front, embroidered in gold oak leaves and acorns; measuring from the front edge to the full extent of the embroidery six inches and a quarter; slashed skirts and sleeves, and plain scarlet cuffs, two inches and a quarter deep; the flaps embroidered to correspond with the collar, those on the sleeve to be four inches and a half long, those on the skirt eight inches long; the front and flaps edged with scarlet, and the turn-backs of the skirt to be of scarlet kerseymere; the skirts lined with scarlet silk, the body with blue silk; skirt ornaments three guns surrounded by laurel leaves, embroidered in purl and spangles on scarlet cloth.

*Buttons*—gilt half down, with three guns raised in the centre, encircled by a garter, and the motto 'Bengal artillery.'

*Epaulettes*—gold, of the prescribed pattern, corresponding with their rank.

*Chako*—height of the crown, six inches and a quarter, covered with patent leather on the top, turned over the sides three quarters of an inch all round; diameter of the top eleven inches and a half, with a patent leather band round the bottom, one inch wide; peak projecting two inches and three quarters; white hackle feather, fixed in front with a gilt grenade, rising altogether eleven inches, of which the grenade is two inches and a quarter; scales fixed at the sides where the peak ends, by a round gilt button, one inch and three quarters in diameter, having a grenade in the centre, surrounded by a raised round edge; two strengthening pieces, covered with patent leather, sewed up each side, one



end of each terminating under the button of the scale, the other end joining the turn over of the top diverging about four inches and a half from each other where they join ; chin straps fixed inside.

*Cap-Plate*—a radiated star of 8 points, five inches and a half from point to point on opposite sides, having three guns in silver on the middle of the plate, the three together being two inches and a half high, and the breadth of each one inch and a half, the three enclosed in laurel leaves, gilt.

Field Officers to wear a gold cord, encircling the cap twice, and suspended on the right side, with sliders and acorn ends.

*Sabre*—Queen's new regulation ; half-basket hilt ; the gripe of black fish-skin, bound with thin gilt wire ; the blade thirty-two inches long, one inch and three quarters wide at the shoulder, with round back, terminating to a shampré within nine inches of the point, and very little curved.

*Scabbard*—black leather, with gilt mountings ; steel scabbard for mounted officers.

*Sword-Knot*—crimson and gold striped, with bullion tassel.

*Sword Belt*—white buffalo leather, three inches wide, with a frog, worn over the coatee, and across the body over the right shoulder.

Mounted Officers to wear a waist belt, of the same material, two inches wide, with slings.

*Sash*—crimson silk patent net, with fringe ends to go twice round, and tie on the left side.

*Trousers*—dark blue, made loose, straight cut, with a stripe of gold lace down the outside, and fastened under the boot by a cloth strap, one inch and a half wide ; or white linen, according to the season.

*Boots*—ankle—the mounted officers wear straight necked brass spurs, two inches long, including rowels.

*Stock*—black silk.

#### UNDRESS.

*Undress Jacket or Raggy*—blue, edged with scarlet, with scarlet collar, and round cuffs, two inches and a half deep ; single-breasted, and fastened in front with hooks and eyes ; without lace, or ornament, except a gold twisted cord on the shoulder. For the hot weather, a white uniform jacket, with ten regimental buttons, at equal distances in front, and two on the collar.

*Waistcoat*—white kerseymere ; one row of ten small regimental buttons down the front, at equal distances ; or white linen, according to the season.

*Trousers*—as in Dress, with a stripe of scarlet cloth, one inch and a half wide, down the outside ; or white linen, according to the season.

*Boots*

*Stock*

*Gloves*

} As in Dress.

*Waist-Belt*—black patent leather, one inch and a half broad ; slings one inch broad, with an oblong clasp in front, and devoid of ornament beyond the usual rings and buckles.

*Chako*—plain and light, with oil-skin cover, without scales or feather.

In morning or evening rides, when paying visits not of ceremony, and on occasions not connected with parade or duty, the following forage-cap may be worn :

*Forage-Cap*—dark blue cloth ; welts and plaits the color of the facings ; gold lace, oak-leaf pattern, one inch and a half wide, with gilt button at top ; peak edged with gold braid.

*Great-Coat*—blue cloth, single breasted ; plain, with Prussian collar, and ten regimental buttons, down the front at equal distances.

*Cloak*—blue, lined with scarlet shalloon, walking length ; clasp ornaments, and ball buttons.

#### MEDICAL STAFF.

*Coatee*—single-breasted, with ten buttons at equal distances down the front ; in all other respects precisely similar to those of other officers.

*Hat*—cocked, with black silk button and loop, without any feather ; to be worn on all occasions of Dress.

*Waist-Belt*—black leather, of a pattern similar to that of the officers for all occasions, and to be worn under the coat.

Appointments and other articles of Dress, the same as those worn by the other officers, except the sash, which is not to be worn. In Undress, and on occasions not connected with parade or ceremony, the regimental forage cap may be worn.

---

#### HORSE FURNITURE FOR MOUNTED OFFICERS.

*Saddle*—plain cavalry, with holsters; the cantle mounted with brass, and the holsters covered with patent leather.

*Saddle-Cloth*—blue, two feet ten inches in length, and one foot ten inches in depth, with gold lace, five-eighths of an inch wide, and scarlet edging.

*Bridle*—brown leather; bent branch bit, with brass bosses; front and roses to correspond in color with the facings of the regiment.

*Collar*—white.

---

#### ENGINEERS.

---

##### DRESS.

*Coatee*—scarlet, double-breasted; without lappels; the buttons on the breast to be placed at equal distances, and two inches asunder; the width between the rows being three inches at top and two inches and a half at bottom; collar, and cuffs, of garter blue velvet; the collar, cuffs, and back skirts laced; skirt ornaments embroidered upon blue velvet; white kerseymere turnbacks and lining.

*Epaulettes*—gold, of the same pattern as for the infantry; the distinction of ranks to be in the progressive size of the bullion, and in the devices. The stripe upon the strap of Captains and Subalterns to be of garter blue. The strap of the epaulettes of field Officers to be without stripes, but with the distinction of devices as established for each rank; a silver grenade, the same as worn by the artillery.

*Buttons*—of the authorized pattern.

*Hat*—cocked, without binding; the fan, or back part, eleven inches and a half; the front ten inches; each corner six inches; with bullion tassels and gilt scales.

*Feather*—white swan, eight inches from stock to stem; extreme length thirteen inches from stock to end of feathers.

*Trowsers*—Oxford mixture cloth, with a scarlet stripe, one inch and three quarters wide, down the outward seam, and fastened under the boot by a strap, one inch and a half broad; or white linen, according to the season.

*Sword*—infantry regulation.

*Scabbard*—black leather, with gilt mountings; when on mounted duty, steel.

*Sword-Knot*—crimson and gold strap, with bullion tassels.

*Sword-Belt*—Russia leather, one inch and a half wide, with two stripes of gold embroidery; carriages embroidered on one side only; with the regimental plate, and gilt rings for slings.

*Sash*—crimson silk patent net; to go twice round the waist, and to be tied on the left hip, (mounted Officers on the right hip,) the pendant part to be uniformly one foot in length from the tie.

*Stock*—black silk.

*Boots*—ankle.

*Spurs*—for field and staff Officers only, yellow metal, with necks two inches and a half long, including rowels.

*Gloves*—white.

## UNDRESS.

*Shell-Jacket*—scarlet, with collar and round cuffs of garter blue velvet, without lace, and an edging down the front and round the bottom; seams of garter blue velvet; a row of small regimental buttons, fourteen in number, down the front; shoulder-straps of gold cord, plated and double twisted.

*Waistcoat*—white kerseymer; one row of ten small regimental buttons down the front, at equal distances; or white linen, according to the season.

*Chako*—bell-shaped, and lackered top, with scales; feather, white upright hackle, ten inches long, with a gilt socket. To be worn instead of the cocked hat by all Officers attached to the corps of sappers and miners. The Second-Lieutenants, on first joining, will provide themselves with the chako and feather.

*Forage-Cap*—blue cloth, with a band and welt of scarlet; black leather peak.

*Sword*  
*Scabbard*  
*Sword-Knot* } The same as in dress.

*Sword-Belt*—the same as in Dress. On field duty, on ordinary occasions, or on service, a brown leather sword belt, of the same dimensions as that laid down for Dress, is to be worn, (fastening in front with a snake ornament,) to which, in the manner of a sabre-tache, is to be suspended a plain black patent leather pocket, constructed so as to contain instruments for taking angles, and minutning observations.

*Sash*  
*Stock*  
*Boots*  
*Gloves*  
*Trousers* } The same as in the dress.

*Frock-Coat*—blue, single-breasted, quite plain; Prussian collar; eight uniform buttons down the front, two for the cuff; strap of the same pattern as that worn by Officers of the Royal engineers.

*Cloth*—blue cloth, lined with scarlet shalloon; walking length; gilt clasps and buttons.

## HORSE FURNITURE FOR MOUNTED OFFICERS.

*Saddle*—plain cavalry, with holsters; the cantle mounted with brass; the holsters covered with black patent leather.

*Saddle-Cloth*—dark blue, two feet ten inches in length, and each flap of one foot ten inches in depth, with a row of gold lace, five-eighths of an inch wide, and scarlet cloth edging.

*Bridle*—black leather bent branch bit, with gilt bosses; the front and roses of garter blue.

*Collar*—white.

## LIGHT CAVALRY.

## OFFICERS.

## DRESS.

*Jacket*—regulation, of French grey, with the established facings of the regiment, edged all round with cloth the color of the facings; Prussian collar, three inches deep, ornamented with an edging of narrow French braid, and a border of small Russia figuring; pointed cuff, four inches deep at the point, ornamented with French braid to correspond with the collar; the jacket to be single-breasted, to fasten with hooks, and to have three rows of buttons, to be trimmed with flat silver lace, set on in waving lines, and leaving a small interval between every double row of lace, extending the full width across the breast, and about three inches at the bottom; pockets, back seams, and bottom of jacket to correspond with collar.

*Trousers*—dark-blue, with two stripes of silver lace three quarters of an inch wide, up each side seam, leaving a light between them ; or white linen, according to the season.

*Boots*—ankle.

*Spurs*—fixed, steel, with two inches and a quarter necks, including rowels.

*Chako*—black beaver, six inches and a half high, with lacquered top, eleven inches and a half in diameter ; a silver lace band, oak-leaf pattern, two inches and a quarter wide, round the top, and gold cord rosette in front ; a patent leather band round the bottom, one inch wide ; patent leather peak, two inches and three quarters wide in front ; plated scales, with scalloped edges ; regimental ornament in front, a silver embossed Maltese cross, raised in the centre, gilt garter, with the words 'Bengal light cavalry,' surrounded by a laurel wreath ; No. of regiment, gilt, in the centre.

*Cap-Lines*—gold cord, platted on the front, and suspended on the right side, forty-five inches, including the bullion tassels.

*Plume*—red and white hair, drooping fifteen inches and a half from an upright stem of eight inches.

*Sabre*—regulation, steel mounted ; half-basket hilt with two fluted bars on the outside ; black fish-skin gripe, bound with silver wire ; the blade very little curved, thirty-five inches and a half long, and one inch and a quarter wide, with a round back, terminating within eleven inches of the point.

*Scabbard*—regulation, with large shoe at the bottom ; solid bands and rings ; trumpet formed mouth.

*Sword-Knot*—crimson and gold, with bullion tassel.

*Girdle*—crimson and gold, two inches and a half wide.

*Waist-Belt*—silver lace, one inch and a quarter wide, with a quarter inch silk stripe up the centre, the color of the facings, red morocco lining and edging, fastening in front with a snake ornament, having two large, and one small silver rings, through which hang three slings of inch silk, and silver velluse lace, with buckles and straps, by which the sabre-tache is suspended, and two silver and silk slings of one inch and a quarter wide lace, for the rings of the scabbard, with a silk stripe in the centre, the color of the facings, and morocco lining and edging.

*Sabre-Tache*—blue cloth, thirteen inches deep, eight inches wide at top, and ten at bottom, edged round with two inch lace, leaving a blue edge ; in the centre the letters B. L. C. embroidered, with a scroll below them, bearing any regimental badges the corps may be entitled to.

*Pouch-Belt*—silver lace, two inches and a quarter wide, with half inch silk stripe the color of the facings, lining and edging to correspond with the waist-belt ; silver engraved plate, with chains and prickers, buckle tip and slide, attached to the pouch-box with silver buckles and rings.

*Pouch*—black leather, with a silver embroidered edging round the top ; solid silver flap, seven inches and a half wide, and two and three quarters deep, engraved round the edges, having the letters B. L. C. of silver gilt, raised in the centre ; on each side silver staple ornaments for the rings of the belt.

*Stock*—black silk.

*Gloves*—white.

#### UNDRESS.

For the hot weather, and when the men are dressed in dark-blue cotton jackets :

*Jacket*—dark-blue, rounded shell, of silk, camlet, or other light material, with an inch wide lace entirely round the edges ; Prussian collar, three inches deep, laced round the outward edge ; single breasted, closing with hooks and eyes, and showing a row of studs close together ; pointed cuff, four inches deep at the point, lace round the top, and rounded off to form of cuff ; sleeve and side seams welted ; collar, cuffs and edging the color of the regimental facings.

During the cold weather, a French grey cloth jacket, of the same pattern, and with the same description of lace and trimmings as that for the hot season.

*Shoulder-Straps*—scaled, silver ; solid crescent, without bullions.

*Trousers*—dark-blue, with two stripes each three quarters of an inch wide, of the color of the facings of the regiment, on the outward seam, leaving a light between them ; or white linen, according to the season.

**Waistcoat**—cloth, the color of the facings of the regiment, with a small edging of lace, three quarters of an inch in width, and closing with hooks and eyes; and in the hot season a white waistcoat is also permitted to be worn with the undress jacket when off parade; but on all occasions the dress jacket is to be closed.

**Boots and Spurs**—the same as in dress.

**Chako**—light, covered with oil-skin, and scales fastening horizontally above the peak; shape the same as laid down for dress.

**Sabre**

**Scabbard**

**Sword-Knot**

} The same as in dress.

**Waist-Belt**—brown leather, made the same as in dress.

**Sabre-Tache**—plain black patent leather.

**Pouch**—black leather.

**Pouch-Belt**—plain buff.

**Forage-Cap**—dark-blue cloth; welts and plaits the color of the facings; silver band, one inch and a half wide, with silver button at top; black patent leather peak, edged with silver braid.

**Frock-Coat**—dark-blue, with ten round braided loops in front, at equal distances, and stand-up collar.

**Cloak**—dark-blue, with stand-up collar.

#### HORSE APPOINTMENTS.

**Saddlery**—hussar saddle, complete; crupper and breast-plate ornamented with rosettes of brown leather; hussar bridle, with plain curb bit; ornamented head stall; plain field collar, to correspond with crupper and breast-plate.

**Dress-Shabraque**—dark-blue cloth; three feet ten inches in length; three feet four inches in width across the centre; five feet across the front; three feet six inches across the rear; the corners rounded, with figured lace, two inches wide, and lined with serge; the four corners of the shabraque embroidered with the letters B. L. C.

**Undress-Shabraque**—plain blue cloth, of the same dimensions, and edged with black worsted lace, of the same width as the lace on the Dress Shabraque.

The Dress and Undress of the Medical Officers and Veterinary Surgeons of light cavalry are to be the same as those worn by the other officers, except that the chako is to be without ornament or silver lace, for which black silk lace and cap-line are to be substituted. Medical Officers and Veterinary Surgeons are not to wear the girdle.

#### RIDING MASTER.

**Jacket**—regulation French grey cloth, with an inch wide lace entirely round the edges; Prussian collar, three inches deep, laced round the outward edge; single-breasted, closing with hooks and eyes, and showing a row of studs close together; pointed cuff, four inches deep at point, lace round the top, and rounded off to form of cuff; sleeve and side seams welted; collar, cuffs and edging the color of the regimental facings.

For the hot weather, the jacket may be made of the lightest suitable materials, as dark-blue camlet or silk, but exactly resembling the cloth jacket.

**Shoulder-Straps**—scaled, silver; solid crescent, without bullion.

**Trousers**—dark-blue cloth, with two stripes, each three quarters of an inch wide, of the color of the facings of the regiment, on the outward seam, leaving a light between them; or white linen, according to the season.

**Boots**—ankle.

**Spurs**—fixed, steel, with two inches and a quarter necks, including rowels.

**Chako**—black beaver, six inches and a half high, with lacquered top, eleven inches and a half in diameter; a silver lace band, oak-leaf pattern, two inches and a quarter wide, round the top, and gold cord rosette in front; patent leather

Printed by  
(clavé) Post Bag  
further particula  
time. Cadets hos  
membership. They  
Only Officers  
(d) Cadets in  
or released to  
(c) Any cate  
IFS. IFS)  
(b) Class I G  
(a) Officers c  
he Institution, with  
(approval by the  
service Officers ap  
All classes  
issues, and gaini  
national and in  
comprehensive en  
The Centre aims  
and Simulation (U  
Centre named as  
resources ha  
The Erstwhile  
Centre for Strat  
work.  
course, to propn  
length of service  
such a form, w  
establishment, th  
personnel is not  
feeling that free  
to all members,  
having first appe  
defence jour  
The USI Jour  
USI Journal  
been a signific  
Technical Staff C  
to the Defence  
examinations, a  
assist them  
courses for  
The institution  
Correspondence  
reading material  
spacious and v  
researchers. Th  
journals, mai  
are memoirs, b  
of works on dif  
strategy and de  
of subjects. W  
18th and 19th c  
and journal  
The library  
Library and R

band round the bottom, one inch wide; patent leather peak, two inches and three quarters wide in front; plated scales, with scalloped edges; regimental ornament in front, a silver embossed Maltese cross, raised in the centre, gilt garter, with the words 'Bengal light cavalry,' surrounded by a laurel wreath; No. of regiment, gilt, in the centre.

*Cap-Lines*—gold cord, platted on the front, and suspended on the right side, forty-five inches, including the bullion tassels.

*Plume*—red and white hair, drooping fifteen inches and a half from an upright stem of eight inches.

*Sabre*—regulation, steel mounted; half-basket hilt, with two fluted bars on the outside; black fish-skin gripe, bound with silver wire; the blade very little curved, thirty-five inches and a half long and one inch and a quarter wide, with a round back, terminating within eleven inches of the point.

*Scabbard*—regulation, with large shoe at the bottom; solid bands and rings; trumpet formed mouth.

*Sword-Knot*—crimson and gold, with bullion tassel.

*Girdle*—crimson and gold, two inches and a half wide.

*Waist-Belt*—brown leather, made the same as that worn by the officers in Undress.

*Sabre-Tache*—plain black patent leather.

*Pouch and Pouch-Belt*—as for officers' Undress.

*Stock*—black silk.

*Gloves*—white.

*Forage-Cap*—dark-blue cloth; welts and plaits the color of the facings; silver band, one inch and a half wide, with silver button at top; black patent leather peak, edged with silver braid.

*Great-Cout*—dark-blue, with braided loops and stand-up collar.

*Cloak*—dark-blue, with a collar the color of the regimental facings.

#### HORSE APPOINTMENTS.

*Saddlery*—hussar saddle, complete; crupper and breast-plate ornamented with rosettes of brown leather; hussar bridle, with plain curb bit; ornamented head stall; plain field collar, to correspond with crupper and breast-plate.

*Shabraque*—plain blue cloth; three feet ten inches in length; three feet four inches in width across the centre; five feet across the front; three feet six inches across the rear; the corners rounded, and edged with black worsted lace.

#### INFANTRY.

##### DRESS.

*Coat*—scarlet, with two rows of uniform buttons, ten in each row, in pairs; the distance between the rows three inches at top, and two inches and a half at bottom; Prussian collar, with two loops and small uniform buttons at each end; plain round cuff, two inches and three quarters deep; scarlet slashed flap on the sleeve, with four loops and small buttons; slashed flap on the skirt, with four loops and large buttons; two large buttons and four short twist loops at the waist; white kerseymere turnbacks and skirt linings, with a wetting of the same round the cuffs, collar and outward seams of the front; regimental skirt ornaments; the collar and cuffs are to be of the color established for the facing of each regiment, the loops on the collar and flaps are to be of gold lace, and the entire loop is not to exceed one inch and a quarter in breadth.

*Epulettes*—field Officers—plain gold lace strap; solid crescent, embroidered badge of the Queen's cypher; the bullion of Colonel and Lieutenant Colonel is to be three inches and a half deep; that of Major three inches.

Captains—gold lace strap, with narrow silk stripes, of the color of the regimental facings; solid crescent; bullion smaller than that of a Major, and two inches and a half deep.

Subalterns—the same as a Captain, except that the bullion is smaller.

Officers of flank companies are to wear wings. The grenadiers are to have a grenade on the centre plate.

The light infantry a bugle.

**Cap**—black beaver, six inches deep, with lacquered sunk top, eleven inches in diameter, communicating by black leather stitched side straps, with a band of the same, which is to encircle the bottom of the cap; black patent leather peak, a gilt star plate, with regimental ornaments in front of the cap, and gilt scales on the sides.

**Feather**—white, upright hackle, eight inches long with a gilt socket. The light infantry Officers to wear a green tuft.

**Trousers**—Oxford mixture cloth, with a scarlet stripe down the outward seam, one inch and a half wide; or white linen, according to the season.

**Boots**—ankle.

**Spurs**—for mounted Officers, yellow metal, with necks two inches and a half long, including rowels.

**Sword**—gilt half-basket hilt, with the Queen's cypher inserted in the outward bars, and lined with black patent leather; the gripe of black fish-skin, bound with three gilt wires; the blade thirty-two inches and a half in length, one inch wide at the shoulder, with round back, terminating to a shampré within nine inches of the point, and very little curved.

**Scabbard**—black leather, with gilt mountings. Brass scabbard for field officers. Adjutants, Interpreters and Quarter Masters to wear steel scabbards and sling belts. The shoulder-belt to be worn with the Dress Uniform, and the black leather waist-belt with the Undress.

**Sword-Knot**—crimson and gold striped, with bullion tassel.

**Belt**—white buffalo-leather, with a frog worn diagonally over the shoulder. Field officers to wear a waist-belt, of the same material, two inches wide, with slings.

**Plate**—according to regimental pattern.

**Sash**—of crimson silk patent net, with fringe ends to go twice round, and tie on the left hip. The pendent part to be one foot in length.

**Stock**—black silk, without tie in front.

**Gloves**—white.

#### UNDRESS.

**Shell-Jacket**—scarlet, with collar and cuffs of regimental facing, lined with white; a row of small regimental buttons down the front, in pairs, and two on each cuff; gold platted cord shoulder-straps.

**Waist-Coat**—white kerseymere, with one row of ten small regimental buttons down the front, at equal distances; or white linen, according to the season.

**Frock-Coat**—blue, single-breasted, with eight regimental buttons down the front, and two small ones on the cuff; plain Prussian collar; shoulder-straps formed of loops of small gold cord, with a small regimental button.\*

**Waist-Belt**—black patent leather, with a sliding frog and snake clasp.

**Forage-Cap**—blue cloth stiffened; a band, one inch and three quarters in width, and an edging round the crown, the same color as the facing of the regiment; the diameter of the crown to be eleven inches and a quarter; japanned leather peak and chin-strap; oil-skin cover.

\* G. O. C. C. 5th April, 1838.—In promulgating to the army, the following extract of a military letter from the Honorable the Court of Directors, No. 89, dated 20th December 1837, His Excellency the Commander in Chief directs the strictest conformity to the changes in dress therein authorized:

"8. We authorize the use of the gold strap on the shoulder of the blue frock coat, for officers of infantry, as recently introduced into Her Majesty's service.

"9. The introduction of the blue frock coat for native officers, and of gaiters for the sepoy, we are of opinion, would entail an unnecessary expense upon the troops, and we desire that the use of these articles be forbidden accordingly."

A description of the shoulder-strap now sanctioned, is subjoined for general guidance.

**Shoulder-strap**—blue cloth, laced round with lace of the established regimental pattern, with metal crescent; the strap to be attached to the coat by brass tongue and gold-lace binder. The different ranks of field officers to be distinguished by the crown and star. Officers of grenadier companies to have a silver grenade within the crescent; officers of light infantry companies to have the bugle within the crescent.

Light infantry Officers to wear a cap of green cloth, instead of blue, in other respects similar to the above.

*Cloak*—blue, lined with scarlet shalloon, walking length; clasp ornaments at the bottom of the collar, and ball buttons. It is optional with Officers to provide themselves with a cloak.

---

#### MEDICAL STAFF.

*Coat*—agreeably to the Uniform of their respective regiments, with the epaulettes of their corresponding ranks.

*Hat*—cocked, with black silk button and loop, and without any feather.

*Waist-Belt*—of a pattern similar to that of the other Officers, but of black leather, to be worn under the coat. Appointments and other articles of Dress the same as those worn by the other Officers of their respective regiments, except the sash, which is not worn.

In Undress, and on all occasions not connected with parade or ceremony, the regimental forage-cap may be worn.

#### HORSE FURNITURE FOR MOUNTED OFFICERS.

*Saddle*—plain cavalry, with holsters; the cantle mounted with brass, the holsters covered with black patent leather.

*Saddle-Cloth*—of the same color as the facings of the regiment, two feet ten inches in length, and one foot ten inches in depth, with gold lace, five-eighths of an inch wide, and scarlet edging.

*Bridle*—black leather; bent branch bit, with gilt bosses; front and roses to correspond in color with facings of the regiment.

*Collar*—white.

---

#### LOCAL HILL CORPS AND LIGHT INFANTRY BATTALIONS.

---

#### DRESS.

*Jacket*—dark-green cloth, hussar style; Prussian collar, full three inches deep, ornament with black mohair braid; collar and cuffs of regimental facings; single-breasted, with three rows of ball buttons, and Russia braid loops, very close all the way down the front; pointed cuff, three inches deep at the point, ornamented with braid; figured on the sleeves, side seams, welts and hips; no wings or epaulettes are worn.

*Cap*—black beaver, bell shape, seven inches and a half deep; black sunk glazed top, eleven inches in diameter; a black silk band round the top, two inches and three quarters wide; a patent leather band round the bottom, one inch wide; a black lace double circle in the centre, communicating by a black bullion loop and button to a bullion rosette at the top; black lines and acorn tassels; bronzed scales and lions' heads; black stamped peak.

*Tuft*—a round black ball (or tuft) to be worn, in place of a feather.

*Trousers*—dark-green, with a double stripe of black Russia braid down the outward seam.

*Boots*—ankle.

*Sabre*—infantry regulation.

*Scabbard*—black leather, with gilt mountings.

*Sword-Knot*—plain black leather.

*Waist-Belt*—black patent leather, one inch wide, with snake ornament in front; plain rings, through which hang two slings of similar width, for rings of scabbard.

*Pouch*—black patent leather; rounded flap, four inches and a half deep, five inches wide at top, six at bottom; a bugle in the centre; holes bored.



*Pouch-Belt*—black patent leather, two inches and a half wide, with a plate engraved, and lion's head; whistle and chain.

*Sash*—black silk patent net, with cords and tassels, to go twice round and tie.

*Gloves*—white.

*Stock*—black silk.

## UNDRESS.

*Jacket*—similar to dress, only with a less proportion of trimming.

*Trousers*—dark-green cloth, made quite loose; straight cut, and without ornament of any kind.

*Boots*—ankle.

*Cap*—a plain light chako, with an oil-skin cover.

*Tuft*

*Sword*

*Scabbard*

*Sword-Knot*

*Waist-Belt*

*Pouch*

*Pouch-Belt*

*Sash*

*Gloves*

*Stock*

The same as in dress.

*Forage-Cap*—of plain green cloth, welted with the collar of the facings; a black leather peak, and a band of black silk lace or mohair two inches broad, and a black silk knob at the top.

*Great-Coat*—plain blue; single-breasted; Prussian collar, and ball buttons. *Clack*—blue, lined with black shalloon, of walking length; clasp ornaments at the collar, and ball buttons.

THE COMMANDING OFFICER, 2ND IN COMMAND, AND ADJUTANT TO WEAR, IN ADDITION TO THE FOREGOING UNIFORMS,

*Tache-Slings*—three, of black patent leather, half inch wide, attached to rings of waist-belt, and fastening with loops and buckles to rings of tache.

*Tache*—plain black patent leather; pocket nine inches deep, seven and a half wide at top, nine at bottom; face twelve inches deep, eight inches wide at top, eleven at bottom; perfectly plain, with three rings at top, for tache-slings.

*Spurs*—steel, screw; the neck two inches long, including rowels.

*Scabbard*—steel, instead of leather.

*Saddle-Cloth*—to be edged with black silk lace.

*Collar*—brown leather.

The horse furniture of the mounted officers to be in other respects the same as that of officers of the line.

## SURGEON.

*Coat*—single-breasted; collar, cuffs and buttons the same as the uniform of the regiment; long skirts, with white kerseymeré turnbacks and bugle skirt ornaments; without epaulettes or wings.

*Hat*—cocked, plain with a black silk loop and button.

Appointments and other articles of dress the same as other officers, except the sash, which is not worn.

The sword-belt to be worn under the coat.

Printed by  
(leave) Post Bag  
further particula  
in the. Cadets fro  
membership. They  
Only Officers  
(d) Cadets in  
ur released fro  
(c) Any cate  
IFS. (PS)  
(b) Class 1  
(a) Officers  
Institution, with  
approved by the  
Service Officers and  
All classes  
issues, and gamin  
national and in  
comprehensive en  
The Centre aims  
and Simulation (US  
Centre named as  
resources ha  
The Erstwhile  
Centre for Strat  
work.  
course, to prop  
length of service  
such a forum, w  
establishment, th  
personnel is not  
feeling that free  
to all members,  
having first appe  
defence jour  
The USI Jour  
USI Journal  
been a signific  
Technical Staff (C  
to the Defence  
examinations, a  
assist them  
courses for  
The Institut  
Correspondenc  
reading materi  
spacious and v  
researchers. Th  
journals, ma  
are memoirs, b  
of works on dif  
strategy and de  
of subjects. W  
18th and 19th c  
and journa  
The librari  
Library and R

## UNIFORM OF THE SEVERAL REGIMENTS IN THE BENGAL ARMY.

<i>Corps.</i>	<i>Uniform.</i>	<i>Facings.</i>	<i>Lace.</i>
Artillery, ...	blue,	scarlet,	gold.
Engineers, ...	scarlet,	garter blue velvet,	gold.
Govr. Genl.'s body guard, ...	scarlet,	dark-blue,	silver.
1st light cavalry, ...	French grey,	orange,	silver.
2nd ditto, ...		orange,	
3rd ditto, ...		orange,	
4th ditto, ...		orange,	
5th ditto, ...		black,	
6th ditto, ...		orange,	
7th ditto, ...		orange,	
8th ditto, ...		orange,	
9th ditto, ...		orange,	
10th ditto, ...		orange,	
1st European regt. ...	Scarlet,	sky-blue,	gold.
2nd ditto, ...		white, blue	
Sappers and miners, ...		dark-blue,	
1st regt. N. I. ...		white,	
2nd ditto, ...		yellow,	
3rd ditto, ...		bright-yellow,	
4th ditto, ...		yellow,	
5th ditto, ...		white,	
6th ditto, ...		dark-green,	
7th ditto, ...		dark-green,	
8th ditto, ...		yellow,	
9th ditto, ...		white,	
10th ditto, ...		dark-green,	
11th ditto, ...		white,	
12th ditto, ...		white,	
13th ditto, ...		dark-green,	
14th ditto, ...		buff,	
15th ditto, ...		French grey,	
16th ditto, ...		buff,	
17th ditto, ...		French grey, ...	
18th ditto, ...		bright-yellow,	
19th ditto, ...		dark-green,	
20th ditto, ...		white,	
21st ditto, ...		yellow,	
22nd ditto, ...		white,	
23rd ditto, ...		dark-green,	
24th ditto, ...		white,	
25th ditto, ...		blue,	
26th ditto, ...		red,	
27th ditto, ...		red,	
28th ditto, ...		dark-green,	
29th ditto, ...		dark-green,	
30th ditto, ...		buff,	
31st ditto, ...		buff,	
32nd ditto, ...		black,	
33rd ditto, ...		black,	
34th ditto, ...		scarlet,	
35th ditto, ...		white,	
36th ditto, ...		lemon-yellow,	

<i>Corps.</i>	<i>Uniform.</i>	<i>Facings.</i>	<i>Lace.</i>
37th regt. N.I. ...		lemon-yellow, ...	
38th ditto, ...		dark-green, ...	
39th ditto, ...		dark-green, ...	
40th ditto, ...		blue, ...	
41st ditto, ...		yellow, ...	
42nd ditto, ...		yellow, ...	
43rd ditto, ...		pea-green, ...	
44th ditto, ...		pea-green, ...	
45th ditto, ...		dark-green, ...	
46th ditto, ...		dark-green, ...	
47th ditto, ...		yellow, ...	
48th ditto, ...		yellow, ...	
49th ditto, ...		buff, ...	
50th ditto, ...		buff, ...	
51st ditto, ...		dark-green, ...	
52nd ditto, ...		dark-green, ...	
53rd ditto, ...		yellow, ...	
54th ditto, ...		yellow, ...	
55th ditto, ...	scarlet,	white, ...	gold,
56th ditto, ...		white, ...	
57th ditto, ...		buff, ...	
58th ditto, ...		buff, ...	
59th ditto, ...		Saxon green, ...	
60th ditto, ...		Saxon green, ...	
61st ditto, ...		yellow, ...	
62nd ditto, ...		yellow, ...	
63rd ditto, ...		yellow, ...	
64th ditto, ...		yellow, ...	
65th ditto, ...		yellow, ...	
66th ditto, ...		yellow, ...	
67th ditto, ...		yellow, ...	
68th ditto, ...		yellow, ...	
69th ditto, ...		white, ...	
70th ditto, ...		yellow, ...	
71st ditto, ...		black, ...	
72nd ditto, ...		yellow, ...	
73rd ditto, ...		yellow, ...	
74th ditto, ...		yellow, ...	
Calcutta Militia, ...	red,	... buff,	... silver.
Ramgurh light in- ...	} green,	... black,	... black.
fantry, ...			
Hill rangers, ...	red,	... dark-green,	... silver.
Nusseree battalion, ...	dark-green,	... black,	... black.
Sirmoor battalion, ...	dark-green,	... black,	... black.
Kemaoon ditto, ...	dark-green,	... black,	} black.
Assam light infantry... green,		... black,	
Mhairwarrah local ...	} red,	... dark-green,	... silver.
battalion, ...			
Sylhet light infantry... green,		... black,	... black.
Arracan local battalion. green,		... black,	... black.
Assam Sebundy corps. green,		... black,	... black.
Hurrianah light infy... green,		... black,	... black.

## WARRANT OFFICERS.

## ORDNANCE DEPARTMENT, DEPUTY COMMISSARY.

## DRESS.

*Coat*—plain blue frock, without lappels; scarlet cuffs and collar; ten buttons down the breast, two and two; slashed sleeves and skirts, with buttons two and two; plain embroidered button holes on the cuffs and collar, with skirt ornaments.

*Buttons*—ordnance.

*Epaulettes*—plain gold.

*Hat*—cocked, plain.

*Feather*—red and white, trimmed, ten inches long, and quite stiff.

*Sword*—infantry regulation.

*Trousers*—Oxford mixture cloth, or white linen, according to the season.

*Waistcoat*—white kerseymere; one row of eight small ordnance buttons down the front, at equal distances; or white linen, according to the season.

*Boots*—ankle.

*Stock*—black silk.

*Gloves*—white.

*Waist Belt*—black patent leather, one inch wide, with snake clasp, and plain rings, through which hang two slings of similar width, for rings of scabbard.

## UNDRESS.

*Shell-Jacket*—blue; single-breasted, with ten small ordnance buttons down the front, at equal distances, and two on each cuff; gold platted cord shoulder-straps; scarlet cuffs and collar; or white linen, according to the season.

*Forage-Cap*—blue cloth with a gold lace band, one inch and a half wide; black leather peak.

The remainder the same as in Dress.

## ASSISTANT COMMISSARY, AND DEPUTY ASSISTANT COMMISSARY.

The same in every respect as Deputy Commissary, being a warrant officer, with exception to the feather, which is to be black.

## CONDUCTOR.

*Coat*—the same as laid down for Deputy Commissary, except that the buttons are to be at equal distances at the breast, and only one on the sleeves and skirts; no skirt ornaments or epaulette.

*Hat*—round, with gold lace loop, and black silk cockade.

*Shell Jacket*—blue, single-breasted; ten small ordnance buttons down the front, at equal distances, and one on each cuff; gold platted cord shoulder-straps; scarlet cuffs and collar; or white linen, according to the season.

The remainder the same as Deputy Commissary, being a warrant officer.

## SUB-CONDUCTOR.

The same in every respect as Conductor, with the exception of a plain instead of embroidered button hole on the cuffs and collar.

## CONDUCTOR ATTACHED TO THE GUN POWDER AGENCY.

To wear the same dress as prescribed for conductor of ordnance.

## SUB-CONDUCTOR ATTACHED TO THE GUN CARRIAGE AGENCY.

To wear the same dress as laid down for sub-conductor of ordnance.

## COMMISSARIAT DEPARTMENT, AND DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS.

## CONDUCTOR.

*Coat*—plain scarlet, without lappels; blue cuffs and collar; ten plain white metal buttons, at equal distances, down the breast; slashed sleeves and skirts; a plain silver embroidered button hole on the cuffs and collar, but without skirt ornaments or epaulette.

*Waistcoat*—white kerseymer; square cut stand-up collar, with a row of eight small plated buttons down the front, at equal distances; or white linen, according to the season.

*Hat*—round, with silver lace loop, and black silk cockade.

*Trousers*—Oxford mixture cloth, or white linen, according to the season.

*Boots*—ankle.

*Stock*—black silk.

*Gloves*—white.

*Sword*—infantry regulation.

*Waist-Belt*—black patent leather, one inch wide, with snake clasp, and plain rings, through which hang two slings of similar width, for rings of scabbard.

*Shell-Jacket*—scarlet; blue cuffs and collar; a row of eight small plain white metal buttons down the front, at equal distances, and one on each cuff; silver plated cord shoulder-straps; or white linen, according to the season.

*Forage-Cap*—plain blue cloth, with a silver lace band, one inch and a half wide; black leather peak.

## SUB-CONDUCTOR.

*Coat*—plain scarlet, without lappels; blue cuffs and collar; plain white metal buttons, ten at equal distances on the breast; slashed sleeves and skirts; a plain button hole on the cuffs and collar, but without skirt ornaments or epaulette.

The remainder the same as laid down for Conductor.

## TOWN MAJOR'S DEPARTMENT.

## CONDUCTOR.

*Coat*—plain scarlet; blue cuffs and collar; ten plain gilt buttons, at equal distances, down the breast; slashed sleeves and skirts; a plain gold embroidered button hole on the cuffs and collar, but without skirt ornaments or epaulette.

*Waistcoat*—white kerseymer; one row of eight small gilt buttons down the front, at equal distances; or white linen, according to the season.

*Hat*—round, with gold lace loop, and black silk cockade.

Library and Res  
The library  
18th and 19th cen  
of subjects. While  
strategy and defe  
are memoirs, blog  
journals, manuals  
researchers. The  
spacious and we  
reading material. E  
Correspondence  
The institution  
courses for off  
assist them in  
examinations, and  
to the Defence  
Technical Staff Col  
been a significant  
USI Journal  
the USI Journ  
defence journa  
having first appear  
to all members, an  
feeling that free exp  
personnel is not  
establishment, the  
such a forum, with  
length of service in  
course, to proper  
work.  
Centre for Strate  
The Erwinville C  
resources have  
Centre named as US  
nd Simulation (USI  
the Centre aims a  
comprehensive enq  
national and int  
sues, and gaming

*Trousers*—Oxford mixture cloth, or white linen, according to the season.

*Boots*—ankle.

*Stock*—black silk.

*Gloves*—white.

*Sword*—infantry regulation.

*Waist-Belt*—black patent leather, one inch wide, with snake clasp, and plain rings, through which hang two slings of similar width, for rings of scabbard.

*Shell-Jacket*—scarlet; blue cuffs and collar; a row of eight small plain gilt buttons down the front, at equal distances, and one on each cuff; gold platted cord shoulder-straps; or white linen, according to the season.

*Forage-Cap*—blue cloth, with a gold lace band, one inch and a half wide; black leather peak.

---

## SAPPERS AND MINERS.

---

### CONDUCTOR.

*Coat*—plain scarlet, without lappels; blue cuffs and collar; ten regimental buttons, at equal distances, down the breast; slashed sleeves and skirts; a plain gold embroidered button hole on the cuffs and collar, but without skirt ornaments or epaulette.

*Waistcoat*—white kerseymer; square cut stand-up collar, with a row of eight small regimental buttons down the front, at equal distances; or white linen, according to the season.

*Hat*—round, with gold lace loop and black silk cockade.

*Trousers*—Oxford mixture cloth, or white linen, according to the season.

*Boots*—ankle.

*Stock*—black silk.

*Gloves*—white.

*Sword*—infantry regulation.

*Waist-Belt*—black patent leather, one inch wide, with snake clasp, and plain rings, through which hang two slings of similar width, for rings of scabbard.

*Shell-Jacket*—scarlet; blue cuffs and collar; a row of eight small regimental buttons down the front, at equal distances, and one on each cuff; gold platted cord shoulder-straps; or white linen, according to the season.

*Forage-Cap*—blue cloth, with a scarlet band, one inch and a half wide; black leather peak.

---

## SUBORDINATE MEDICAL DEPARTMENT.

---

### APOTHECARY.

*Coat*—plain blue frock, without lappels; scarlet cuffs and collar; ten buttons down the breast, at equal distances; slashed sleeves and skirts; four buttons on the cuffs and pockets; plain silver lace embroidered button hole on the cuffs and collar; no skirt ornaments or epaulette.

*Buttons*—plain plated.

*Hat*—round, with silver lace loop and black silk cockade.

*Trousers*—Oxford mixture cloth, or white linen, according to the season.

*Boots*—ankle.

*Stock*—black silk.

*Gloves*—white.

*Shell-Jacket*—blue, with scarlet cuffs and collar; ten small plated buttons down the breast, at equal distances, silver platted cord shoulder-straps; or white linen, according to the season.

*Waistcoat*—white kerseymere ; one row of eight small plated buttons, at equal distances, down the front, or white linen, according to the season.

*Forage-Cap*—plain blue cloth, with a silver lace band, one inch and a half wide; black leather peak.

---

#### ASSISTANT APOTHECARY.

The same in every respect as Apothecary, with the exception of two instead of four buttons on the cuffs and pockets.

---

#### STEWARD.

*Coat*—blue, single-breasted; eight plain flat yellow buttons down the breast, at equal distances; two on the pockets; the cuffs to be marked by a narrow yellow cord, with one button on each cuff, and one above it.

*Hat*—round, with gold lace loop, and black silk cockade.

*Trousers*—Oxford mixture cloth, or white linen, according to the season.

*Boots*—ankle.

*Stock*—black silk.

*Gloves*—white.

*Shell-Jacket*—blue, eight small gilt buttons down the breast, at equal distances; gold platted cord shoulder-straps; or white linen, according to the season.

*Waistcoat*—white kerseymere; one row of eight small gilt buttons down the front, at equal distances; or white linen, according to the season.

*Forage-Cap*—plain blue cloth, with a gold lace band, one inch and a half wide; patent leather peak.

---

#### ASSISTANT STEWARD.

To wear a coat of the above description, with one button on each cuff, but none above it.

---

#### HOSPITAL APPRENTICE.

*Jacket*—blue cloth raggy; scarlet facings; eight plain flat plated buttons down the breast, at equal distances; or white linen, according to the season.

*Waistcoat*—white kerseymere; one row of eight small plated buttons down the front, at equal distances; or white linen, according to the season.

*Trousers*—Oxford mixture cloth, or white linen, according to the season.

*Boots*—ankle.

*Stock*—black silk.

*Gloves*—white.

*Forage-Cap*—plain blue cloth, with patent leather peak.

---

#### NON-COMMISSIONED STAFF.

---

#### ORDNANCE COMMISSARIAT DEPARTMENT.

*Jacket*—blue cloth raggy; scarlet facings; ten ordnance buttons, at equal distances, down the breast; the collar to be closed with hooks and eyes; narrow gilt lace shoulder-straps, without bullion, fastened at the top by a button; gilt lace chevron on the right sleeve, above the elbow; and during the hot weather, a white linen jacket, of the same pattern.

*Hat*—round, with gilt lace loop, and black leather cockade.  
*Trousers*—Oxford mixture cloth, or white linen, according to the season.  
*Boots*—ankle.  
*Sash*—crimson silk.  
*Stock*—black leather.  
*Gloves*—white.

---

ARMY COMMISSARIAT DEPARTMENT, AND DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS.

*Jacket*—Scarlet cloth raggy; blue facings; the collar to be closed with hooks and eyes; ten plated buttons, at equal distances, down the breast; narrow silver lace shoulder-straps, without bullion, fastened at the top by a button; silver lace chevron on the right sleeve, above the elbow; and during the hot weather, a white linen jacket, of the same pattern.

*Hat*—round, with silver lace loop and black leather cockade.  
*Trousers*—Oxford mixture cloth, or white linen, according to the season.  
*Boots*—ankle.  
*Sash*—crimson silk.  
*Stock*—black leather.  
*Gloves*—white.

---

MISCELLANEOUS RULES

OF THE

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS.

1st. Annual Survey Reports should exhibit the state of all the Buildings, with respect to all repairs of every description which may appear to the Committee to be required, but those coming under the head of 'petty repairs,' are not to be included in the annual estimate.

2nd. Additions or enlargements recommended by the Annual Committee will be estimated for separately from the annual repairs; when the latter may *Military Board* not only immediately be ordered during the most favorable No. 5643, of season for executing them, but the bill for them may also be 13th Jan. 1821. prepared and adjusted without waiting for the former, which, if approved of, will be sanctioned on a distinct estimate, See also Article 19.

3rd. The forms supplied by the department to be strictly observed, both for military buildings and in the preparation of annual reports, &c. On civil buildings, which are in point of fact the same as military annual survey reports, substituting only a column for remarks by the Judge Collector, (or other officer to whose department the building may belong) in lieu of the column of remarks by the Committee, and a completion certificate resembling a completion survey report in every respect, with exception to the above difference in the column for remarks, will be furnished when the repairs are completed.

4th. With respect to the partial renewals of wood work and other petty repairs which may be required to civil buildings at the period of annual inspection, they will be included in the estimate of annual civil repairs.

5th. When the annual repairs at any station are extensive, and it may on that account be necessary, that such parts of them should be surveyed as may from time to time be completed, a standing or open Committee should be applied for, as required by the barrack master; but it is desirable that their proceedings should all be in one report, instead of separate committees and several reports for the buildings of one station.

6th. The annual reports and estimates will be prepared by barrack masters on personal examination of the buildings during their annual tours of inspec-



tion, and sent in as soon as possible after the 15th of October, in order that the best season of the year, for executing the repairs may not be lost.

7th. An estimate should shew the full amount of each building at the barrack master's rates, including wood work which should be fully detailed in the body of the estimate, whether supplied by the barrack master or commissariat; when supplied by the latter, an indent for it should accompany the estimate.

8th. All estimates for buildings of every description to be accompanied with plans, elevations, and sections of the buildings estimated for. In these plans the several dimensions will be exhibited in figures as well as an appropriate scale being annexed.

9th. A bill should always give the rates as far as practicable, in solid or superficial feet. The wood work when supplied by the barrack master, should be charged in the body of the bill. When supplied on indent, a memo. of the cost is added at the foot of the Bill. All charges for establishments, scaffolding, &c. &c. should always be included in the rates both of estimates and bills. The per centage for contingencies is only for such charges as could not be foreseen when the estimate was prepared.

10th. As it should be understood by all officers who are intrusted in the barrack or any other department with the disbursement of public money, to be an incumbent duty to report at the time any fluctuations which they may experience whether of increase or decrease between the rates at which they have furnished estimates and their subsequent actual purchases ; owing to intermediate changes not within their control. Such officers whose management shall hereafter be affected in the manner supposed, will be entitled to no credit for the excess, unless duly reported with satisfactory explanation as above required.

11th. Bills for new buildings, enlargements or additions will exhibit the words 'dead stock' in their heading and backing, and all bills and estimates for work of every description will in like manner exhibit the particular department to which the work or building belongs, viz. Political, Judicial, Territorial, Commercial, Military, Commissariat, &c. &c. also the station at which the work may be.

12th. Bills and estimates for the erection of new and the repair of old buildings to be kept separate as heretofore, and bills and estimates for additions to buildings or any enlargement of them are to be made separately from those for the repair of such buildings.

13th. Separate and distinct bills are to be transmitted for the works of each distinct period or estimate.

14th. All bills to be accompanied with a completion survey report or certificate.

MONTHLY CURRENT EXPENSE BILLS.

1st. All petty repairs made by barrack masters to Military, Commissariat, Stud, and other public buildings, or to doolies, barrack furniture of every description, sentry boxes, &c. &c. also to cantonment roads, and generally all repairs executed not on estimate, are to be charged for in the monthly current expense bills of departments respectively.

2nd. Date to which establishments are paid up, to be noted at the foot of monthly current expense bill.

## MONTHLY PROGRESS REPORT.

1st. The annexed form and following rules to be observed in the preparation of monthly progress reports.

2nd. The expected period of completion of the several works in progress to be inserted.

3rd. The columns of 'general progress' and of works done during the month, to be confined as much as possible to figures, the former briefly stating the degree of forwardness, which each building is in, viz, foundations laid, walls half or three parts raised, or roofing commenced as the case may be, and showing in solid or superficial feet the total quantities of work done, of which the latter column will show the quantities actually executed during each month; the masonry in foundations, plinth and superstructure all to be included together in the progress reports, and when the walls are finished, their cubic contents need not be continued in the column of general progress, from which all extraneous writing should be excluded.

4th. Works ordered but not commenced upon should be included, as well as all works estimated for or ordered to be estimated for, in order that the total number and extent of works actually in progress, or ordered, under each barrack master, may be distinctly shewn and submitted for the consideration of Government when necessary.

5th. The dates to be inserted on which 'estimates preparing' were called for, and generally no letter required to accompany periodical reports, except where lengthened remarks are necessary.

6th. Annual or quadrennial repairs of military buildings will be included in monthly progress reports, but each building need not be detailed. Their general state of forwardness, 'one half' or 'three parts finished,' and the total solid or superficial feet being shown of each description of work done, will be sufficient. The date on which they were commenced and their state of forwardness also to be added to the certificates of buildings, submitted monthly to commanding officers for signature.

7th. Petty repairs are not to be included in progress reports, they always appear in the abstract reports of repairs executed, which accompany the monthly current expense bills.

8th. Progress reports to exhibit all stores purchased for any work and remaining for use; stores destroyed by fire or any other accident, which may not have been included in the monthly progress report will be charged to the barrack master.

9th. Officers at a distance from the presidency will not lay in a larger stock of the above stores than equal to one year's supply, and officers at or near the presidency are restricted to six months, excepting in particular cases to be reported to superior authority.

#### TRANSFER OF BUILDINGS.

1st. All buildings, building material, barrack furniture, and stores of every description at each station or post in the division, and all office books of letters, returns, papers, &c. &c. to be carefully examined by the relieved and relieving officers, and delivered over to the latter with lists signed by both officers and transmitted in duplicate to the superintendent's office. The list of office books of letters, returns and other papers will mention the dates commencing and ending.

2nd. The barrack furniture, building materials, and stores of every description to be particularly counted, weighed, or measured in presence of both the relieved and relieving officers, when they will be surveyed by a Committee, and the relieving officer on being perfectly satisfied that they are all correct, will grant his receipt for the same, keeping in mind that he will be held personally responsible for any deficiency in number or defect in point of quality which may afterwards appear.

3rd. A list of all works estimated for or ordered to be estimated for or otherwise ordered to be constructed, to be delivered over to the relieving officer, and all letters, papers, plans, orders or instructions which may have been received respecting such works to be particularly noted to him, in order that he may be made fully acquainted with all the works to be executed in his division; a copy of the above list to be sent to the superintendent's office.

4th. Copies of the last monthly progress reports, quarterly returns, annual survey reports, and other periodical papers signed by both officers to be delivered over, also the receipted inventories of barracks and barrack furniture

bearing the signature of quarter masters of corps referred to in general orders of the 10th January 1802.

5th. With respect to buildings or works partly finished, the work actually executed by the relieved officer is to be charged for by him in a separate bill vouched by the requisite survey report, signed by the relieving as well as the relieved officer. For the full amount of this bill, if deemed unobjectionable by the Military Board, the relieved officer will receive credit.

6th. All materials provided for the works by the relieved officer are likewise to be charged for in a separate bill by him, which is to be accompanied by the relieving officer's receipt, the amount of this bill will then be passed to the credit of the relieved and the debit of the relieving officer, and the latter is to charge for such materials when used at the rates exhibited in his predecessor's bill, whereby he will in due time obtain a corresponding credit for the debit placed against him. He will receive a copy of the above bill from his predecessor.

7th. When a balance of money on account of the work is transferred from the relieved to the relieving officer, the duplicate receipt of the latter is to be forwarded to the Military Board office, when the requisite adjustment will be made in the Accountant General's department.

8th. The above rules apply equally to civil, military, commissariat, stud or other buildings, with this difference only, that in situations where committees cannot be obtained a certificate of the work actually executed signed by the civil or other officer to whose department the buildings may belong, will be substituted for the survey reports required on partly finished buildings and materials. All the above survey reports or certificates are to be signed by the relieving as well as the relieved officer; in testimony of both having attended the committee and that the former is satisfied of every thing being correct.

9th. The lists, &c. above required, to be made out by the relieved officer separately for each station, finishing one station before commencing upon another and forwarding the lists of each to the Superintendent's office as they may severally be ready.

10th. The words 'or his successor' should always be inserted after Captain Barrack Master or Executive officer of the Honourable Company's buildings, in the security Bond to be taken from contractors.

11th. A suit in the Zillah or other court of the District to be entered on against defaulters, when necessary for the recovery, in cash, of all descriptions of balances claimed from them.

12th. With advenience to the above, Executive Officers will see the necessity of keeping their accounts with the contractors in question constantly balanced up to the end of every month, and signed by the parties concerned, in acknowledgement of the correctness of the balances therein exhibited against them, and on occasions of transfer, these accounts balanced up to the day of transfer, will be registered in Court by the relieved officer, and delivered with the contractor's receipts and agreements (also registered in court) to the succeeding officer, who will thus be enabled effectually to carry on the suits above mentioned, and every exertion is to be made by the relieving officer to effect recoveries due to the relieved officer.

13th. The floors of all Hospitals built in Bengal to be raised 5 feet from the ground and flued throughout.

14th. It being essential to the health of the troops that great attention should be paid to the position and aspect of all Barracks and Hospitals previous to laying the foundation of such buildings, in all future cases the Superintending Surgeon of the Division, or in his absence the Senior Medical Staff officer at the station shall invariably be consulted on the subject, and commanding officers shall conform to the opinion of such Medical Staff officially given in writing, or refer the question, should they see cause, with all documents connected with it, through the Military Board, for the decision of Government, as quickly as possible.

15th. The spirit and tenor of General Orders of the 18th August last, regarding the opinion of Medical Officers in choosing the sites previous to laying the foundations of Barracks and Hospitals, are extended to Jails and Jail Hospitals, &c. and the parties concerned will be held strictly responsible for obedience to this order.

16th. With reference to General Orders of the 8th August and 10th S. P. B. October last, copies of the opinions, in writing, of the parties concerned, will be transmitted by Barrack Masters for record in the Superintendent's office.

16th. The spirit of the above General Orders will likewise be attended to in laying down the foundations of all Cutcherries, P. S. B. Silk Filateras, Cavalry or Stud Stables, and other buildings in every department, taking the opinions of the officers respectively, to whose departments the buildings belong.

17th. The opinions of the parties concerned should likewise be taken in preparing the plans of civil and other buildings, and the proper position and aspect, agreeably to the prevailing winds at places respectively, should be marked upon the plans.

18th. In constructing Jails, 20 square feet or 6 by 3 feet 4 inches, is the space allowed for each prisoner, including room for passage, &c. &c.

19th. The above rule may likewise be applied to Guard Rooms, reckoning for the full strength of the Guard without any deduction for S. P., B., Sentries, to be 20 square feet when Guards are at a distance from cantonments and far asunder.

20th. Committees of arbitration to be composed of the Judge and Magistrate, the Collector of the District, the Commanding Officer of the Station, and such other Military Officer as the Commanding Officer may select.

21st. Roads should be surveyed when Committees can pronounce that the trenches are properly made, that the sides of the embankment, in cases where it may have been necessary to raise the road, have the requisite degree of slope, that the roadway is correctly formed, not being too high in the centre; that the foundation bricks in puccah roads are regularly and firmly laid; that the kooah, when that is used instead of kunkur, is broken sufficiently small and that the materials are all of the best quality.

Extensive repairs to Puccah Roads should likewise be surveyed while in progress.

22nd. Annual accounts current to be punctually rendered as soon as possible after the 1st of May every year, by all officers entrusted with the execution of works, and no delay to be suffered in their adjustment in the Department of Accounts.

23rd. Officers engaged in the construction of Public Buildings are to give credit in their public accounts for all timber and building materials that may be issued to them from the public stores under the head of Timber Depot, &c. which will enable them to charge the full amount of the expense of any particular building, and credit will be given at the same time to the store from whence the materials have been issued.

24th. Annual average rates to be assumed by agents for the supply of timber, lime, &c. which will continue during the official year. When any materials are dispatched in completion of an indent, a statement of the rates at which the Barrack Master is to receive the stores will be sent with them, by which means the value of such materials can be noted at once in his bill for the work, and no delay need ever take place on that account.

25th. Barrack Masters are required to make representations to Commanding Officers regarding suitable precautions being taken against accidents by fire.

26th. All officers furnished with advances from Government, are considered responsible for the same, and it will be their duty to take proper security for the recovery of such sums as they may advance.

27th. With reference to the above and to the security furnished to Government by Barrack Masters, they are directed in like manner to require security from their native agents and cash keepers, agreeably to the average amount of advances placed at the disposal of the former or of cash entrusted to the care of the latter.



35th. The following extent of duties is committed to Fort Adjutants, (with exception to Fort William,) and to the Barrack Masters of the principal stations, when such officer shall be appointed.

1st. The charge of all Barrack and Hospital Furniture, and of Doolies in Depôt, as also the construction of all articles of the above description under the existing regulations.

2nd. The charge of Filth and Watering Carts, and establishments for the preservation of cleanliness, and for watering and repairing the roads in Garrison and Cantonments.

3rd. The provision of Lights for Barracks, Guards and Hospitals; and stationery for Main Guards.

4th. The charge of all buildings in Garrison and Cantonments, not hitherto considered attached to the Engineer Department.

5th. The execution of all petty repairs required to the buildings under their charge, (to be charged for in monthly current bills,) the annual repairs continuing to be executed by Executive Engineers as heretofore; new buildings on completion by Executive Engineers, will be made over with their fixtures, to Fort Adjutants or Barrack Masters; these officers, on such occasions, exchanging inventories and detailed receipts.

36th. The execution of all duties and works, hitherto performed by District Executive officers, not specified above, will continue to be executed by them.

37th. The standard plans of buildings received with the Military Board's letter, dated the 6th October 1825, (No. 4415), are to be circulated amongst all the Warrant and Non-commissioned officers in the department of public works, in order that they may make themselves conversant with the plans and estimates, and take copies of them.

38th. In the case of fresh appointments of Barrack Sergeants and Overseers to the Department, they are not to be detached from the Head Quarters of Districts until Executive Officers have ascertained and reported their competency on this head, and their acquaintance with all the forms of books and papers required in the Barrack Master's Assistant and Addenda.

39th. No Staff allowance or tentage can be passed to Barrack Sergeants on their appointment to the department of public works, until they have arrived at the stations to which they are appointed.

*Military Board,  
No. 4415, 6th Octo-  
ber, 1825.*

*Military Board,  
No. 6340, 20th De-  
cember, 1825.*

AN ABSTRACT STATEMENT OF ALL IMPORTANT PUBLIC WORKS WHICH HAVE BEEN CONSTRUCTED IN BENGAL AND AGRA, OR ARE AT PRESENT IN PROGRESS, SUCH AS CANALS OR ROADS, SINCE 1811.

1812: BENGAL AND AGRA.

The construction of a road from Calcutta to Juggurnauth, upwards of 300 miles in length, with branches to the principal towns near which it passes.

1813:

The excavation of a canal, connecting the Ganges and Bugrutee rivers: completed.

Operations for the improvement of the navigation of the Nuddea rivers, by dredging, removal of rocks, &c.: still continued in every season.

1814:

The erection of two bridges on the estates of Rajah Ram Dyal Sing.

The excavation of a tank and erection of a bridge in Meerut.

Cutting the western end of the nullah to the bridge at Gobra near Moorshedabad; completing the eastern cut, and filling up the road across the old nullah.

Construction of a building for divine worship at Meerut,

Construction of puccah road, 10 arched drains across certain roads and a puccah Ghaut to a tank in the Cooley Bazar,

The military road from Calcutta to Benares restored to its original width, repaired, and several small bridges, erected; the road also continued to Rance Ghaut.

Construction of a puccah road from Allahabad to Burdwan.

Raising and repairing a road from Pultah Ghaut, which joins the military road near Hurripaul.

1815 :

Laying down mooring-chains, and construction of a dépôt for marine stores at Saugor.

Completion of the Town-hall.

Erection of a mausoleum at Ghazepore, to the memory of Marquis Cornwallis.

Erection of lighthouses at Saugor Island, Point Palmyras, and certain floating lights there; likewise of one at the Island of Moyapore. (In 1821 the construction of the lighthouse at Saugor was abandoned, and one on Edmonstone's Island authorized in its stead; which was also afterwards abandoned, and a second lighthouse on Moyapoor constructed.)

Building a bridge over the nullah at Merut.

Cutting a road 12 feet wide for beasts of burthen from Bumouree to Almorah, and cutting bridges.

1816 :

The clearing of the island of Saugor authorized.

Rebuilding the houses of the Botanical Garden.

Establishment of a native hospital at Patna.

Erection of a lighthouse at Kedgerree.

Repairs and alterations to the government house at Calcutta, and in the park at Barrackpore, and erecting guard-rooms and stabling for the body-guard: completed in 1827.

1817 :

Repair of an ancient aqueduct in the Deyrah Doon.

Restoration of the Delhi canal: completed.

Restoration of a canal in Gurruckpore.

Construction of a new road at Garden Reach.

Erection of telegraphs between Calcutta and Nagpore.

Construction of a road from Tondah to Bumouree.

Completion of the new road from Patna to Gyah.

The road from Pultah Ghaut to the military road near Hurripaul widened.

1818 :

Eight bridges built for the entrances on the land side of the city of Delhi.

The road repaired between Mahratta bridge, Calcutta, and a bridge connecting the main road with the gate of the hospital at Dum-Dum.

Construction of a well in the centre of the proposed Gunge at Bumouree and Tonda (this work was in 1820 abandoned, in consequence of the unhealthiness of the situation).

Road leading from Calcutta to Dum-Dum repaired.

Construction of a road from Pultah Ghaut to Hurripaul.

The road between Patna and Shehargotty raised, and drains and water courses added, for the purposes of promoting cultivation.

1819 :

Construction of a chapel at Benares.

Extension as far as Ruderpore of the road constructed from Bumouree to Tonda in Kumaon, for the purpose of opening a communication between the Plains and Almorah.

Repairing the bridge over the Ramgunga, and constructing a new bridge over the Soorjoo rivers in Kumaon.

1820 :

Erection of an exchange by the merchants of Calcutta on a site of ground granted by government.

Formation of a botanical garden at Saharunpore.

Construction of a part of a road from the Barrackpore cantonments to a spot opposite to a village of Bundeé Pantee, where lime-kilns have been constructed.

Construction of Sangha bridges over the Bullea and Soowal rivers in Kumaon.

Sinking two pukka wells at Deyrah in the Dhoon.

1821 :

Measures for building a Scotch church (St. Andrew's), and a grant of government in aid of its erection, which was completed in 1824.

Printed by  
 (clerk) Post Bag N  
 further particulars  
 time Cadets from  
 membership. They m  
 Only Officers of  
 (d) Cadets from  
 or released from  
 (e) Any cargo  
 (f) (PS)  
 (b) Class (Ga  
 (a) Officers of  
 e institution, with  
 approval by the E  
 service Officers app  
 All classes  
 issues, and gaming  
 comprehensive enq  
 national and int  
 The Centre aims a  
 and Simulation (US  
 Centre named as US  
 resources have  
 The Erishville C  
 Centre for Strate  
 work.  
 course, to proper  
 length of service in  
 such a forum, will  
 establishment, the  
 personnel is not  
 feeling that free ex  
 to all members, an  
 having first appear  
 defence journa  
 The USJ Jour  
 USJ Journal  
 been a significant  
 Technical Staff Co  
 to the Defence  
 examinations, and  
 assist them in  
 courses for of  
 The institution  
 Correspondence  
 reading material.  
 spacious and we  
 researchers. The  
 journals, man  
 are memoirs, bio  
 of works on diff  
 strategy and defe  
 of subjects. Whil  
 18th and 19th cen  
 and journals.  
 The library  
 Library and Rec

Erection of two chapels at Benares and Dacca; also,  
 Completion of a new chapel at Puttyghur.  
 Construction of a church at Fort William, and of a new chapel at Calcutta.  
 Measures adopted for improving the routes of communication between the principal positions of the army, by opening and repairing roads at and between the following stations, so as to make them available during the dry season for any description of transport carriage; viz.  
 From Agra to Mhow *via* Lakherree and Mokundiah,  
 From Mhow to Delhi, by Neemutch and Nusseerabad.  
 From Asseerghur to Hussingabad, then to Mhow *via* Mundlasir and to Nagpore *via* Berhampore and Ellichpore.  
 From Cawnpore to Saugor through Bundlecund, and thence to Nagpore by two routes, *viz.* by Jubblepore and by Hussingabad.  
 From Calcutta to Nagpore, through the Singboom country.

## 1822 :

Excavation of a canal to unite the Hooghly with the Ganges, through the Salt-water Lake. (This work was proposed in this year, and the line surveyed, but the operations were only commenced in 1829.)  
 Additional moorings laid down at Kedgerree.  
 Measures for the survey and improvement of the port of Cuttack.  
 Arrangement respecting the moorings laid down off the Esplanade for government vessels sanctioned.  
 Formation of teak plantations at Bauleah, Sylhet, and the Jungle Mehals.  
 Construction of a line of telegraphs from Fort William to Chunar.  
 Construction of a road from Chilkeah to Howel Baugh in Kumaon for mules and tatoes for commercial purposes, and more particularly for facilitating the commerce between Tartary and the Plains.  
 Three new Sangha bridges built, and a fourth reconstructed, over the rivers in the Kumaon district.  
 Increased means employed for making a part of the new road from Calcutta to Nagpore *via* Sumbulpore.  
 Construction to Pultah of the new road from Barrackpore to Buddy Pantee.

## 1823 :

Construction of a hospital for the pilgrims resorting to Juggurnauth.  
 Excavation of a canal to unite the Damrah and Churramunnee rivers : still in progress.  
 Re-opening of Feroze Shah's canal in Delhi : completed.  
 Restoration of Zabita Khan's canal in the Upper Dooab.  
 The course of Ali Murdher's canal, drawn into Delhi.  
 Works on the Sectabuldee hills.  
 Construction of buildings on the eastern bank of the Hooghly, and of pucka pillars, as beacons to be made subservient to telegraphic communication.  
 Executions of certain works at Diamond Harbour; moorings at the new anchorage; bridal chains and spiral buoys for the anchorage westward of the Kanacka river.  
 Erection of a new mint at Calcutta.

## 1824 :

Wooden bridge built across the river Pabur at Raean; military road between Nagpore and Ryepore.  
 Erection of a chapel at Dum-Dum, and another at Meerut.  
 Construction of two churches at Cawnpore.  
 Erection of a church at Dacca.  
 Erection of an additional church at Calcutta.  
 Erection of a church of Burdwan.  
 The Cutcha sides of the road from Dum-Dum to Shaum Bazar bridge, raised and turfed; revetments of timber and planking as an embankment to the Ganges at Dinapore, to preserve public buildings.  
 Construction of two new tanks at Nusseerabad.  
 Construction of a new road from Mirzapore to Saugor, Jubulpore, Nagpore, and Omrawatty to Bhopal, Mhow, &c.



1825:

Establishment of a botanical garden at Singapore.

Erection of bungalows and serais for travellers in the military road from Calcutta to Benares.

Replacing certain bunds destroyed by the torrents from the Damooda river and repairing the damage done to the military roads between Hurripaul and the eastern bank of the river.

A road constructed from Cuttack to Padamoondy or Aliva; particularly desirable for the transit of military stores at all seasons.

Two pukka bridges over two nullahs on the road to Jaugemow at Cawnpore.

1826:

Erection of a new Madrissa, or Mahomedan college, in Calcutta.

Erection of a new Sanscrit college in Calcutta.

Construction of a new dawkh road between the presidency and the new anchorage.

Construction of rope suspension bridges, known afterwards as 'Shakesperian Bridges,' was first introduced.

Additions, alterations, and repairs to the Lower Orphan School at Allipore.

Construction of two bridges over the Singhea Khal, and Sodepore Khal nullahs, on the new Benares road.

1827:

Improvements of the dawkh road, through Shakespeare's Pass to Channel Creek, and the construction of a Shakesperian bridge over the Kowar Torrent on the Benares road.

A new building for the Madrissa or Mahomedan college.

Erection of the Hindoo college.

Four Shakesperian bridges thrown over the Ramgunga, Kummee, and Ramgurih rivers.

1828:

Operations for the removal of the rocks which obstruct the navigation of the Jumna: still in progress.

Erection of staging bungalows on the road from Shergotty to Gyo, and thence to Patna.

Erection of an asylum at Benares for the destitute and blind, by Raja Kula Shemker Ghousaul, the expense of which, in part, were defrayed by Government.

Construction of three beacons towards the eastern end of the Straits of Malacca.

Construction of a bridge and boundary pillars at Agra.

Nine iron chain bridges thrown over the rivers in the province of Kumaon.

1829:

The formation of several district roads.

Construction of a road from Balasore to the sea beach.

1830:

Formation of a new road from Cuttack to Ganjam *via* Khoordah, intended as a high road of communication between Bengal and Port St. George.

Construction of the Jynteeah road.

A road constructed *via* Hooghly and Burdwan to Bancoorah.

Staging bungalows and serais at Gopeegunge, Allahabad, Shahjapore, Futteepore, Cawnpore, Koostan, and Gya.

Telegraphic towers on the semaphore principle at Kedgerie lighthouse, Coverdale's Tree, Mad Point, Moynapore, Fort William, and at Middle and Diamond Points.

Two pukka wells constructed at Meerut, one for the use of the natives, and for watering the roads of cantonments; and the other for the use of the public libraries.

Construction of a small bridge of masonry over a branch of the Nuctea nullah, near Bareilly; also bunds for securing the east bank of the same nullah.

An extensive canal connecting the Ganges with the Hooghly, crossing the Circular Road near the Mahratia Ditch on the north side of Calcutta.

1831:

The 'Strand Road' at Calcutta.

Library and Reading Room  
The library, established in 18th and 19th centuries, contains a large collection of subjects. With the strategy and defence of works on different subjects, memoirs, biographies, journals, and researches. The precious and valuable reading material.

Correspondence  
The institution courses for officers to assist them in examinations, and to the Defence Technical Staff College. It has been a significant

USI Journal  
The USI Journal, a defence journal, having first appeared to all members, a feeling that free expression is not personnel, the establishment, such a forum, will length of service in course, to provide work.

Centre for Strategic Studies  
The Centre for Strategic Studies, established in 1947, is a national and international issues, and gaming

The construction of 5 iron suspension bridges on the Circular canal.

Improvements to the Circular canal.

The construction of 5 bridges on the Oolabareeah Road.

The construction of 2 bridges at Busnullah and Govindah on the Juggernaut Road.

The construction of a public road at Commerecooly.

The construction of 5 Masonry bridges on the high road between Chupprah and Rewah Ghaut.

The construction of bridges and revetments on the Saugor and Nerbudda roads.

The construction of a bridge and causeway over the Kally Nuddee river.

The construction of the Sarun Embankments.

The construction of a Church at Dinapore.

The construction of 2 Staging Bungalows at Futtehpore and Shajedpore.

1832 :

Works on the Doab canal in progress.

The excavation of the Circular canal.

The construction of the Chitpore Lock Gate.

The construction of a portion of the new road between Cuttack and Ganjam.

The construction of a bridge of 2 arches at Chargong in Balasore.

The construction of bridges on the Juggernaut road.

The construction of a bridge at Chorain in Behar.

The construction of bridges and drains on the Brook Gunge Road and in the Culwar Road.

The construction of a portion of the Delhi and Allahabad Road.

The construction of an iron suspension bridge over the Beose river near Saugor.

The part construction of the Rewah Division of the Saugor and Nurbudda roads.

The construction of a new road behind the town of Hurdwar.

The construction of bunds round a part of the west and south west faces of the island of Palmyras.

1833 :

The construction of a Metalled road between Calcutta and Delhi, to be completed with bridges and staging bungalows for the convenience of travellers.

The construction of a road between Mirzapore and Jubbulpore in progress.

The construction of an Iron Suspension Bridge authorized for Tolly's Nullah, in lieu of the wooden bridge, decayed.

Operations carrying on, on the river Jumna, for the removal of obstacles to navigation.

The circular canal in the vicinity of Calcutta in progress. To be provided with lock gates and bridges for keeping open the communication between the city and its suburbs.

Erection of a church at Agra.

The construction of a bridge over the Dhowlie Khan Nullah near Sharunpore.

The construction of an Iron Suspension Bridge over the Ramgunga river.

The construction of a bund across an arm of the river Jumna.

1834 :

The construction of a groined roof to be planked and covered with copper, authorized for St. Peter's church in Fort William.

A bridge to be constructed over the Hindun river.

Renewing and improving lines of embankments which had been destroyed by an irruption of the sea in Hidgellee and Balasore.

The operations on the river Jumna completed and brought to a close.

Operations on the Nuddea river for the removal of obstacles to navigation.

The construction of staging bungalows on the road from Benares to Allahabad and Cawnpore.

The construction of bridges on the road from Bareilly to Meerut.

The construction of bridges in the province of Kumaon.

1835 :

The construction of the Khoordah road.

The construction of masonry bridges on the Juggernaut Road.

The construction of an embankment from Bauleah to Hartowpore.

The construction of 19 drain bridges on the grand trunk road.

1836 :

Old lines of embankments in the Hidgellee and Tumlook Divisions restored, and new improved lines constructed to a considerable extent for the preservation both of the lines and of the property of the inhabitants.

The removal of silt from the bed of the Entallee canal in progress, also repairs to its banks.

The removal of silt from the bed of the Ballia Ghatta canal.

The construction of the road between Saugor and Puttereah authorized.

Bridges and drains on the roads from Jabulpore to Jhansy Ghant and Telwar.

Boring experiments in Fort William in order to discover fresh springs.

The construction of a new embankment in the Hidgellee.

The bridge at Arrah enlarged.

The construction of the Kookoorhatty dawk road.

The part construction of the Khoordah road.

The construction of bridges over the nullah near Mandarrah ; Sohn Nuddee near Chobeypore and Sote Nuddee at Bownacepore.

The construction of a road with pukka drains at Gowahatty.

1837 :

Overfall or steps of masonry on the Doab canal to protect its bed from the corrosive effects of the rapid current.

Iron suspension bridge over the Doorgowtee river on the Benares road.

Road between Rewah Ghaut and Muzzufferpore authorized, with numerous bridges thereon.

Construction of roads in the province of Assam.

Construction of tow paths on the salt water lake in the circular canal.

The construction of sluices and bridges at Hidgellee.

The construction of bridges on the road from Rewah Ghaut to Muzzufferpore and over the Chumungarrah nullah.

The part construction of the Khoordah road.

The construction of masonry bridges on the new road from Allahabad.

1838 :

Introduction of sluices in embankments for the purpose of drainage and irrigation of lands.

The restoration of the 24-Pergunnah embankments ordered.

Restoration of the Surum and Tirhoot embankments which had been destroyed by an inundation from the Gunduck river.

A new cut to the Pertaubkally creek used chiefly by salt merchants in Tumlook.

Improvements to the Aolobareeah and Bagaun canals to be rendered accessible to boats of larger burthen.

The construction of docks on the salt water Lake of Balleaghatta for the reception of boats.

The banks of the Doab canal raised for adaptation to improved levels.

Drainage of the Muzzuffurgh jheel or lake in Delhi in order to bring a large track of land under cultivation.

Drainage of the Kotillah and Chandainee jheels or lakes also situated in the Delhi district.

A branch road from Hazareebagh to Baree on the grand trunk road constructed.

The construction of a large bridge over the Pandoo river on the grand trunk road.

Two bridges of large span authorized in addition to those previously sanctioned, on the road between Rewah Ghaut and Muzzufferpore.

Metalling authorized for the road between Patna and Dinapore.

The construction of an iron suspension bridge over the Barolia Nuddee in Assam.

The construction of a road between the town of Mirzapore and Gopeegunge on the main road.

Restoration of the bridge over the Upsowrah river in Rohilcund.

The construction of an iron suspension bridge over the river Jumna at Beassie.

Raising the strand bank in the town of Calcutta.

The construction of a Light House at False Point.

PART II.

The execution of extensive improvements to the Hindoo College in Calcutta.  
The execution of extensive improvements to the Medical College at Calcutta.  
The construction of a church at Kurnaul.

The construction of churches authorized at Landour, Barreilly, Lucknow, Hazareebaugh and Chittagong.

The restoration of Beim Sing's lath, a very ancient pillar near Allahabad.

The construction of a dock at Chingreehatta on the salt water lake in the circular canal.

The construction of a steam dredging boat for the use of the circular canal.  
Clearing jungle, &c. at Gowahatty.

The partly construction of the road from Rewah Ghaut to Muzzufferpore.

Khoordah road from Cuttack to Madras in progress.

Raising of the embankments for the road over the Chummaurgurrah bridge in Dunwah Ghaut.

The Burdwan road in progress.

The construction of a masonry bridge over the Hurrye Nuddee of 2 arches, between Dunwah and Sherghatty.

The construction of 2 large serais at Gowahatty.

The erection of the bridges at Sheekeempore over the Sussoor Khedaree, the Apsurrah, river and the Kallee Nuddee.

The construction of an iron suspension bridge over the Kallee river.

Metalling a portion of the Mirzapore and Jubbulpore road.

Staging Bungalows at Arrawal and Bewar.

1839 :

Restoration of sea bunds in Balasore.

Restoration of the bund in the Sakie river in Behar.

Restoration of the baxee bunds at Allahabad which were destroyed by an inundation of the Jumna.

The construction of the Balliaghatta docks, with lock gates.

Removal of racks from the channel of the Ganges.

Construction of water courses from the river Tonsee for the irrigation of lands in Deyrah Dhoon.

Construction of a third chamber to two falls on the Doab canal.

Construction of new embankments to the Delhi canal to preserve the adjoining country from inundation.

Extensive removal of salt from the Hurriannah branch of the Delhi canal.

New cuts from the Delhi canal for extending the benefits of irrigation.

Construction of irrigation outlets on the Delhi canal.

The Bootanah branch of the Delhi canal lengthened with a view to extend the benefits of irrigation.

The restoration of the Reymnaggur bridge on the Buxar road.

The construction of the bridge over the Sassoor Khidaree on the grand trunk road.

The construction of a bridge at Ghurmooktesur Ghaut.

The construction of the Agra strand road, with bridges and stairs.

Improvement of the Timblee Pass for the purposes of traffic.

The construction of the Pandoa bridge on the grand trunk road.

The construction of bridges and deepening of tanks at the new station of Tezporo in Assam.

The construction of a road from Sylhet to Gowahatty with 2 iron suspension bridges over hill torrents. The line of road surveyed by an engineer officer; but its execution was carried on by the political officers in Assam and Cherra Poonjee.

The construction of a road from Cachar to Munipore. (The work is in progress.)

The construction of a road between Sylhet and Cachar.

The construction of a bridge of wood at Singapore authorized.

Extension of the two lines of aqueducts and drainage in Calcutta authorized.

The construction of pukka drains, bridges and ghauts, clearing jungle and widening the roads, cleaning and deepening tanks and draining stagnant pools for the improvement of the town and station of Gowahatty in Assam.

Completing the road from Rewah to Muzzufferpore.

The construction of bridges at Noacally and Gowahatty.

Raising a portion of the grand trunk road.

The construction of 12 staging bungalows between Sherghatty and Burdwan. 1840:

The construction of an additional new embankment in the 24 Pergunnahs for the protection of cultivation.

The construction of a new embankment in Balasore for the protection of cultivation.

The construction of a new embankment for the protection of the station and town of Banleah.

The construction of a canal in Hidgellee for the use of salt merchants.

A bridge at Oultah Dangha on the circular canal authorized. The work in progress.

The construction of an extensive aqueduct on the Chitpore road in Calcutta. The half of the expense will be paid by Baboo Dwarkanauth.

Railing on the river frontage in Calcutta authorized.

The construction of the Talpauttee bridge in Hidgellee.

The restoration of the Tribenny and Nia Serai bridges on the road between Hooghly and Burdwan authorized.

New line of road in progress between Doudpore and Seerpore in lieu of a portion of the road carried away by an encroachment of the Ganges.

Reconstruction of the road between Patna and Gyah. The work in progress.

The construction of a road between Chuppra and Rewah Ghaut in Sarun.

The construction of 2 bridges over the Byah and Noon Nuddies on the Muzafferpore road.

The construction of the Dorjeeling road. The work in progress.

The construction of a road from Chunar to Sookroot. The work in progress.

The construction of a road from Mogul Serai through Chunar and Mirzapore to Allahabad. The work in progress.

The construction of a bridge over the Baigool river on the road between Phellibheet and Bareilly. The work in progress.

The construction of a metalled road from Meerut to Gazecooden Nuggur, with bridges. The work in progress.

The construction of a suspended road way over the Kalee Nuddee at Gungerie. The work in progress.

Extensive improvements to the bridge over the Urril at Loharee on the Bareilly road. The work in progress.

The construction of a metalled road from Goorsaingunge to Puttehghur. The work in progress.

The construction of bridges and drains on the road between Nareylah and Kurnaul. The work in progress.

The construction of a road between Agra and Bombay. The work in progress.

The Pilgrim hospital at Pooree rebuilt.

The Police hospital at Calcutta made fit for the Medical College.

Two staging bungalows on the Hooghly road constructed.

The wreck of the Barque *Equitable* blown up in the Hooghly, and the navigation thus rendered safe.

Government stores given to a Committee to aid in the construction of a School house at Baacoora.

The new Calcutta Burial Ground formed.

The construction of a Light House on the great Savage at Akyab. The work in progress.

The construction of a pier at Chittagong.

The construction of a ghaut at Allahabad in the river Jumna. The work in progress.

Additions to the Pilgrim hospital at Allahabad.

The construction of a staging bungalow at Syree on the hill district of Subathoo.

The construction of wells for the convenience of travellers at Ghooda and Mulol in the Bhatty territory. The work in progress.

The survey of the road from Calcutta to Kishnagar via Baraset, with a view to its repairs if required.

Ditto of the road from Kishnagar to Moorshadabad.

New Hill roads from Titalya to Dorjeeling.

Repair of the road in the plains from Titalya to the Ganges.

Printed by  
(Slave) Post Bag N  
Further particulars  
time, Cadets from  
membership. They m  
Only Officers of  
(d) Cadets from  
or released from  
(c) Any category  
(f) (P) (P) (P)  
(b) Class 1 Ga  
(a) Officers of  
Institution, with  
approved by the E  
service Officers app  
All classes  
issues, and gaming  
national and int  
comprehensive enq  
The Centre aims e  
Simulation (USI)  
Centre named as U  
resources have  
The Erswilke  
Centre for Strate  
work  
course, to prophe  
length of service in  
such a forum, will  
establishment, the  
personnel is not  
feeling that free ex  
to all members, a  
having first appear  
defence journa  
The USI Jour  
USI Journal  
been a significant  
Technical Staff Co  
to the Defence  
examinations, and  
assist them in  
courses for o  
The Institution  
Correspondence  
reading material.  
spacious and we  
researchers. The  
journals, man  
are memoirs, bio  
of works on diff  
strategy and def  
of subjects. Whi  
18th and 19th ce  
and journals  
The library  
Library and Re

## REVISED RULES AND REGULATIONS

FOR THE GUIDANCE OF

## THE NIZAM'S ARMY.

ABRIDGED FROM THE EDITION

PRINTED UNDER AUTHORITY

OF THE

**Resident at Hyderabad,***On the part of the Nizam's Government.*

1839.

## SECTION I.

1. THE Officers of the Nizam's Army will be divided into 4 classes, viz.
  - 1st Class.—Commandants of Divisions with the rank of Major, when not of higher rank in their own service.
  - 2d Class.—Commandants of Corps when notified as such in General Orders.
  - 3d Class.—Captains.
  - 4th Class.—Lieutenants.
2. The Promotion of all Officers in the Nizam's Army will be promulgated under instructions from the Government of India.
3. All Officers on joining the Nizam's Army will go in as junior to their rank in the class they may respectively belong to.
5. Lieutenants who have served 12 years, if Company's Officers, from the date of their admission on the establishment to which they belong, and if locals, from the date of their joining the Nizam's service, shall be entitled to promotion to rank of Captain.
6. Lieutenants in the Company's Army who may obtain the rank of Captain in their own service will be promoted also in the Nizam's.
7. Surgeon's and Assistant Surgeons on joining the Nizam's Army who will go in as junior of those Classes, the latter will be entitled to promotion to the rank of Surgeon after 10 years actual service in India.
8. All Officers appointed to the Nizam's Army take rank and draw pay from the date upon which they may join the corps or department to which they may be posted.

## SECTION II.

## DUTIES OF OFFICERS.

1. IN all duties whether with or without arms, piquets, or Courts Martial, the tour of duty shall be from the eldest downwards.
2. Officers on the Inlying Piquet, are to be considered as liable to be relieved, and to be employed on other duties.
3. If an Officer's tour of duty happens when he is on the Inlying Piquet, he shall immediately be relieved and go upon that duty, and his tour upon the

Piquet shall pass him, although he should not have been upon it a quarter of an hour.

4. If an Officer's tour of duty for the Piquet, Guard, Court Martial, or fatigue, happens when he is upon any other duty, he shall not make good that Piquet, Court Martial, or fatigue; and in like manner if he should be upon a General Court Martial or duty of fatigue, and his tour of guard or detachment should happen, such guard or detachment shall pass him and he shall not be obliged to make it good.

5. When from peculiar circumstances it is probable that a considerable time may elapse before the sentence of a General Court Martial is declared, the members shall be liable to return to and do their duty with their respective corps, at the discretion of the officer commanding the station.

6. General Courts Martial which have assembled, and the Officers been sworn in, shall be reckoned a duty though they should be dismissed without trying any person.

7. No Officer is to exchange his duty with another, without leave of the commanding officer of his regiment.

8. Officers next for duty are always to be mentioned in the Orders of the day, and are constantly to remain in the lines of their corps or brigade in quarters and in the field.

9. When Officers are given out in Station Orders for duty, they are not to be taken off, or put on any other duty without previous permission from the officer commanding the station.

10. Officers and soldiers employed on general duty, being considered as wholly detached from their corps, and subject only to the rules and regulations established for the performance of that duty, regimental officers are not to give any instructions to officers and soldiers in regard to their conduct in the duties on which they are so detached.

11. When corps join either Camp or garrison the senior officer is to command the whole.

12. When a detachment of Grenadiers or Light Infantry is ordered, their own officers are to march, and if such officers are on any regimental or camp duty, they are to be relieved for that purpose.

13. The Grenadiers and Light Infantry Companies of Regiments are always to be kept as complete as circumstances will permit.

### SECTION III.

#### RANK AND PRECEDENCE OF CORPS.

1. The Cavalry whether mounted or dismounted, take the right of the line.
2. The Artillery have precedence of all other infantry.
3. The Regiments of Infantry will rank henceforward according to their numbers.
4. The following is the order of precedence in the Nizami's Army.

#### DESIGNATION.

1st Regt. Nizam's Cavalry.	
2d do.	do.
3d do.	do.
4th do.	do.
5th do.	do. or Ellichpoor Horse.

#### ARTILLERY.

1st Company Nizam's Artillery.	
2d do.	do.
3d do.	do.
4th do.	do.

Printed by  
further particulars  
(leave) Post Bag N  
time. Cadets from  
membership. They m  
Only Officers of  
(d) Cadets from  
or released from  
(c) Any catego  
1951.  
(b) Class I Ga  
(a) Officers of  
Institution, with  
approval by the E  
service Officers app  
All classes  
issues, and gaming  
national and int  
comprehensive eng  
The Centre aims a  
Centre named as U  
resources have  
The Erivwille  
Centre for Strate  
work.  
course, to prope  
length of service in  
such a forum, wh  
establishment, the  
personnel is not  
feeling that free ex  
to all members, a  
having first appear  
defence journa  
The ISI Jour  
ISI Journal  
been a significant  
Technical Staff Co  
to the Defence  
examinations, and  
assist them in  
The institution  
courses for o  
Correspondence  
reading material.  
spacious and we  
researchers. The  
journals, man  
are memoirs, bio  
of works on diffe  
strategy and def  
of subjects. Whi  
18th and 19th ce  
and journals  
The library  
Library and Re

## INFANTRY.

1st Regt.	Nizam's Infantry	or 1st Russell's.
2d do.	do.	or 2d do.
3d do.	do.	
4th do.	do.	
5th do.	do.	
6th do.	do.	
7th do.	do.	
8th do.	do.	

## Nizam's Pioneers.

5. Regiments will not be distinguished according to the Division in which they may be serving but merely according to their numbers.

6. The Official signature of Regimental Officers will be in conformity to the preceding Para.

7. Officers Commanding Divisions will be designated Brigadier Commanding the ——— Division.

## SECTION IV.

## DRESS OF OFFICERS.

*Officers Commanding Divisions.*—Coat red, single breasted; facings green.

The other parts of the dress to correspond with that laid down for Brigadiers in the Regulations regarding dress issued from the Adjutant General's Office, Fort St. George, 17th November 1838, copies of which will be forwarded to each division of the Nizam's Army, to be kept as a record in the Brigade Major's Office.

*Majors of Brigade.*—Coat red, single breasted; facings green; epaulette, one on each shoulder embroidered on green. The other parts of the dress to correspond with that laid down for Aides-de-Camp to General Officers published as above.

*Paymaster.*—Coat blue; facings black velvet. The other parts of the dress to correspond with that in use with the Madras Army.

*Artillery, Pioneers and Infantry.*—The full dress, dress, and undress of Officers of the above corps is to correspond with that of the Madras Army published as above. Surgeons, Assistant Surgeons and Medical Storekeepers as laid down in the Madras Regulations.

The Officers of Infantry will wear on their buttons and breast plates the number of their Regiments and also the same in a star on the front of their caps. Such corps as may have received honorary distinctions will continue to wear them as before.

From the 1st April and during the hot season or to the 1st July, officers and men are permitted to wear white clothing, the jacket of the former to be single breasted with the stand up (or Prussian) collar regimental buttons and white cord on the shoulders. On occasions of ceremony or on any particular occasion when commandants of division may deem it expedient, officers will of course wear the uniform prescribed by the Regulations.

## SECTION V.

## CORRESPONDENCE.

1. In conducting the business of the Army, the Military Correspondence is to pass through the Resident's Military Secretary.

2. All official letters and reports from officers commanding divisions and brigades, which are designed to be laid before the Resident are to be signed by the commanding officers themselves.



3. All official letters from the Residency (not Circular) are to be acknowledged on the Monday succeeding the receipt of them.

4. All applications from Regimental Officers must in the first instance be submitted to the Commanding Officers of their regiments, and by them to the Officer commanding the division or brigade.

5. All Officers who may forward applications from those under their command, shall state their opinion regarding the request they submit, for the information of the Resident.

6. None but Officers in command of stations shall address the Resident direct, and they only on subjects purely confidential.

## SECTION VI.

### OFFICERS.

1. Every Officer not being a Staff Officer, who shall obtain leave of absence on sick certificate, shall be permitted to draw whilst to the eastward of the Cape of Good Hope, or at St. Helena, his full regimental allowances for two years. In addition to which he will be allowed the usual period for travelling to the coast, and the same time for rejoining on return from furlough.

2. Every Officer not being a Staff Officer, absent from his regiment on private affairs, shall be permitted to draw his full regimental allowances for the period of 6 months from the date of his quitting his corps, and to no later period, after which he can only receive pay proper, &c., and then only, when the leave is duly promulgated from Head Quarters.

3. Every Officer holding a staff situation, who shall obtain leave of absence on sick certificate shall be permitted to draw, whilst to the eastward of the Cape of Good Hope, or at the Cape of Good Hope, or at St. Helena, in addition to his regimental pay and allowances, one half of his staff salary for the period of two years, the other moiety of his salary, and every allowance for office or establishment shall be drawn by the officer doing the duty of such absent officer. Staff Officers will be allowed the same period for proceeding to the coast and returning as regimental officers.

4. Every Officer holding a staff situation, who shall obtain leave of absence on his private affairs shall be permitted to draw one half of his staff salary in addition to his regimental pay, &c., and allowances for the period of 6 months from the commencement of the leave of absence and to no later period. The other moiety of his staff salary and every allowance for office or establishment shall be drawn by the officer doing the duty of such absent officer; should a staff officer, as above, be absent beyond the period of six months, the whole of the staff allowance, &c. will be drawn by the officer performing the duty.

5. Except in certified cases of ill health rendering absence absolutely necessary, no application for leave is to be forwarded without there shall be present with the corps to which the officer requiring leave belongs at least two thirds of the European Officers, nor is any application for leave on private affairs to be forwarded from the 1st November until the Annual Reviews are over, except under very urgent circumstances.

6. Officers commanding divisions may grant leave within the limits of their command between general muster. The general muster of the troops will take place every second month, or on the 1st January, March, May, July, September, and November, and on the 1st of the intermediate months, regimental muster.

7. The pay of officers absent on leave is to be drawn monthly in the abstracts of the corps or departments to which they belong, but is to be held in deposit in the Division Pay Offices until they rejoin, except in cases when security is furnished for its being refunded if necessary, when it will be issued on the production of Life Certificates.

8. The undermentioned officers are permitted to enjoy the indulgence of leave of absence between general muster without suffering any pecuniary loss, subject to the following limitation.

9. That the aggregate period during which an officer may be absent from his command without any pecuniary sacrifice, be restricted to 30 days in the

Library and Reference  
the library,  
18th and 19th cen  
of subjects. Whi  
strategy and det  
of works on diff  
are memoirs, bio  
journals, man  
researchers. The  
spacious and w  
reading material.  
Correspondence  
The Institution  
courses for o  
assist them in  
examinations, an  
to the Defence  
Technical Staff Co  
been a significant  
The USI Journal  
the USI Journal  
defence journa  
having first appea  
to all members, a  
feeling that free ex  
personnel is not  
establishment, the  
such a forum, with  
length of service in  
course, to prophe  
work.  
Centre for Strate  
The Erstwhile  
resources have  
Centre named as U  
and Simulation (USI  
The Centre aims a  
comprehensive eng  
if national and int  
issues, and gaming  
All classes  
enive Officers app  
approved by the B  
Institution, with  
(a) Officers of  
(b) Class I Ga  
(c) Any catege  
(d) Cadets from  
Only Officers o  
membership. They m  
Further particula  
(cave) Post Bag N  
Printed by

course of six months, computed from the 1st January to the 1st of July; and from the 1st of July to the 1st of January respectively, it being clearly understood that the command allowance shall in no instance be drawn by two officers for the same period, and that the state be not put to any additional expense by the indulgence.

1st. Brigadiers on the Establishment.

2d. Officers commanding garrisons, or stations, for which a command allowance is sanctioned.

3d. Officers commanding regiments of cavalry, or infantry, brigades of horse or battalions of foot artillery, the battalion of sappers and miners or pioneers, regiments of local horse, or battalions of local infantry.

4th. Officers commanding or in charge of troops or companies.

10. Officers commanding division, or brigades are in future to be subject to the same rules in regard to staff or command allowance as officers commanding regiments, and are not consequently entitled to any portion of such allowances, except when in the positive exercise of command or when absent between musters to the extent prescribed in the preceding para.; when however such officers are detached on special duty they are permitted to draw compensation equal to the amount of command money which they lose, and in this case the officer who may succeed to the temporary charge of the division or brigade is not to vacate the command of his corps or department, and he will be permitted to draw in addition to his own pay and allowances as a remuneration for the increased responsibility that devolves upon him, the sum of Hyderabad Rupees 290 8 per month, if a brigade of the 1st Class, and Hyderabad Rupees 145 12 if a brigade of the 2d Class; officers commanding or in charge of divisions when absent on duty from the Head Quarters but within the limits of these respective divisions will exercise the general control thereof, and in such case the Senior Officer in charge of the cantonment will not receive any extra allowance for conducting the details.

11. When the adjutant of a corps may be absent either on sick certificate, or private affairs (in the latter case not exceeding six months) the following parts of the Adjutant's allowance is to be drawn by the Acting Adjutant, viz. one half of the staff allowance, and the allowance for writers, stationery and office rent. The remaining half of the staff and horse allowance will be drawn by the Adjutant on his return from leave, but is not to be drawn during absence. If the Adjutant shall be absent on private affairs beyond the period of six months, the whole of his allowances will be drawn by the Acting Adjutant.

12. On occasions when the wing of a corps may be detached from regimental Head Quarters on field service an Acting Adjutant or Detachment Staff is to be appointed, should there be an officer of the corps available and competent to the duty, for which he is to receive 60 Hyderabad Rupees per mensem to cover all expenses: The authority for paying this extra charge will be the confirmation of the appointment in General Orders.

13. To the companies of the artillery to which no adjutants are posted, the following allowance is to be drawn by the commandants.

	Hyd. Rs. A.
Allowance for English Writers.....	45 4
Stationery and office rent.....	60 8

---

Hyd. Rs. 108 12

The same allowance will also be drawn by commandants of cavalry and infantry, when no adjutant has been appointed, or having been appointed may not have joined.

14. When the brigade major may be absent on sick certificate or private affairs (in the latter case not exceeding six months) the acting brigade major will be entitled to receive one half of the staff allowance together with the allowance for writers, stationery, candles and office rent, the remaining half of the staff, together with the horse allowance to be drawn by the permanent brigade major on his return from leave.

15. The horse allowance to permanent commands of artillery and infantry is personal, and they are not liable to the loss of it when absent either on sick certificate or private affairs, and the officer who may succeed to the temporary charge (and who draws the command allowance) is entitled to horse allowance also, which becomes an extra charge to government.

16. Officers commanding divisions when absent either on sick certificate or private affairs beyond the period sanctioned by para 9th lose the whole of their command and horse allowance, together with the allowance for stationery, which is to be drawn by the officer succeeding to the temporary command.

17. Staff surgeons when absent either on sick certificate or private affairs (in the latter case not exceeding 6 months) are subject to a loss of 200 sonant rupees per month, which is to be drawn by the officiating staff surgeon. In cases when the staff surgeon may be detached on duty, no other allowance will be drawn by the officiating staff surgeon than the per cent. allowance for the charge of the details.

18. Surgeons and assistant surgeons when absent on leave for any period exceeding one month between musters lose their medical staff allowance, and even when absent for 30 days they must make satisfactory arrangements for the performance of their duty.

19. Surgeons and assistant surgeons of cavalry when absent on leave draw on infantry rates of pay.

20. The date upon which officers may quit their station (having obtained leave of absence) is to be reported to the military secretary, as also the date of rejoining.

*The following are the Regulations regarding Furlough to Europe.*

1. The indulgence of furlough on private affairs is restricted to local officers who have actually served 10 years with the Nizam's army, but on a proper representation of the urgent circumstances of any particular case, furlough will be granted to an officer (for a period not exceeding one year) before that period, but no pay will, in such instance, be granted.

2. Officers whose health renders a return to Europe indispensably necessary for their recovery, are permitted to proceed without restriction as to number, their applications being accompanied by the prescribed certificates.

3. The prescribed furlough is three years. In addition to which officers will be allowed a period of time not exceeding the following to enable them to proceed to embark, and during which they will be entitled to their Indian allowances.

If serving in the Ellichpoor division a period not exceeding.....2 months.  
If in the Hyderabad, or Hingolee divisions.....6 weeks.  
If in the Aurangabad, or Mountabad divisions.....1 month.

The same period of time will also be allowed to officers to enable them to rejoin on returning from furlough, and they must make their own arrangements for landing at the presidency nearest to which their corps may be stationed.

4. The proportion of local officers to whom furlough can be granted is not to exceed altogether (including such as may be absent on sick certificate) one third of each grade.

5. Officers on furlough will receive pay at the following rates :

	<i>Cavalry.</i>	<i>Infantry.</i>	<i>Artillery and Engineers.</i>	
Lieut. Colonel .....	£ 1 3 0	£ 1 0 0	£ 1 0 0	} Per day.
Major .....	" 0 19 2	" 0 16 0	" 0 16 11	
Captain .....	" 0 14 7	" 0 10 6	" 0 11 1	
Lieutenant .....	" 0 9 0	" 0 6 6	" 0 6 10	

Surgeons and assistant surgeons draw infantry rates of furlough pay, as captains and subalterns respectively.

6. The pay as above of officers absent on furlough will be remitted by the military secretary to the agents of the Nizam's government at Madras, Messrs. Binny and Co. who will arrange with their correspondents in London, Messrs. Scott, Bell and Co. for the pay of officers on furlough, upon their attending either in person, or through their constituted attorney: in the latter case, a life certificate must be produced, signed by the minister, church warden, or magistrate of the town at, or near which the officer may be residing. Furlough pay will be issued quarterly in London.

7. Officers desirous of proceeding to Europe must state the particular cause of their application to that effect.

8. Every officer on furlough wishing to retire from the Nizam's Service, must make a declaration to that effect within 18 months after his arrival in England, neglecting which, he must at the expiration of furlough return, or he will be held to have relinquished the Service, and not be entitled to the pay of his rank.

9. A Certificate in duplicate will be given to each officer previous to quitting the Nizam's Country, stating the permission of furlough granted to him, and one also in duplicate specifying the date to which he has received pay, &c. in India: The duplicates will be furnished to the agents of the Nizam's Government in London.

10. Furlough pay in London will not be issued to any officer for any period in excess of 2½ years. The remaining half year's pay will be advanced to him on his taking his passage to return.

11. On the death of any officer while on furlough, his pay up to the day of his decease will be issued to his legal representative, on a certificate from the Minister, Church Warden, &c. stating the date of such event:—The Agents in London will be requested to report all casualties.

12. On officers returning from furlough, triplicate certificates specifying to what period they have received pay in England will be made out by the agent, who will give one copy to the individual, and transmit the others by succeeding ships to the agent at Madras.

13. Officers proceeding on furlough will report to the Military Secretary, the names of the ships whereon they embark.

14. Officers promoted during their absence on furlough will be entitled to the Pay of the higher rank from the day subsequent to the casualty which occasioned such promotion.

15. No officer who has dwn 3 years furlough pay is allowed pay during any further furlough, except in cases of certified sickness, but if he have not received pay for the full term, he may during a second furlough on private affairs be allowed the same for such period of time as will complete the 3 years.

16. Such further Regulations will be issued from time to time as may appear necessary to give effect to the indulgence now conceded.

#### TABLES OF PAY &c., IN HYDRABAD RUPEES.

RANK.	Hyd. Rs.	A. P.	
CAVALRY.			
Lieutenant Colonel, .....	1,405	6 2	
Major, .....	1,124	9 1	
Captain Commandant, .....	1,210	0 0	Consolidated.
Captain or Surgeon, .....	681	4 1	
Lieut. or Assistant Surgeon, .	441	15 3	
INFANTRY.			
Colonel, .....	1,567	5 3	Rupees 36 4 10 Horse Allowance to all Field Officers present performing regimental duty. Officers actually Commanding Regiments of whatever rank draw Horse Allowance at the above rate.
Lieutenant Colonel, .....	1,249	0 5	
Major, .....	954	14 8	
Captain or Surgeon, .....	502	9 8	
Lieut. or Assistant Surgeon, .	310	8 8	

RANK.	Hyd. Rs.	A.	P.	
ARTILLERY AND ENGINEERS				
Captain, .....	52-	11	0	
Lieutenant, .....	321	8	11	
STAFF PAY NIZAM'S ARMY.				
STAFF PAY NIZAM'S ARMY.				
Brigadier 1st Class, .....	1,294	11	3	Staff 1210—Horse 36 4 10—Stationery 48 6 5.
do. 2d do, .....	968	0	0	Staff 907 8—Horse 36 4 10—Stationery 24 3 2.
Staff Surgeon, .....	1,210	0	0	Consolidated.
Surgeon in charge of Staff where no Staff Sur. is...	100	0	0	When there are no details, the Officer Commanding the Division can select the Medical attendant.
Surgeon, .....	362	0	0	Medical percent. al- } Eur. 30 4 0
Assistant Surgeon, .....	193	10	5	allowance for details of } Nat. 15 2 0
Commandants of Infantry, Artillery and Engineers, ...	520	4	10	Command allowance 484 Horse 36 4 10.
Medical Storekeeper, .....	200	0	0	
Officer in charge of General Depot, .....	242	0	0	
Paymaster, .....	632	4	0	
Brigade Major and Pay Master, .....	650	7	2	Staff 632 4 0 Brigade Office Stationery 24 3 2.
Brigade Major, .....	428	5	6	Staff 150 0 8, Horse 72 9 7, Writer 84 11 2, Stationery 48 6 5, Candles 36 4 10, Office Tent 36 4 10.
Adjutants Cavalry, Infantry or Engineers, .....	256	8	4	Staff 111 5 1 Horse 36 4 10 Writer 48 6 5 Stationery 24 3 2 Office Tent 36 4 10.
Acting Adjutant to a wing Detached, .....	60	8	0	Consolidated.
Allowance to Commandants or to Officers officiating as Adjutants, when no Adjutant, has been appointed, or the permanent one not joined, .....	108	14	5	Writer 48 6 5, Stationery 24 3 2,
Officer in charge of Pioneers. Officers in charge of Companies, .....	260	0	0	Office rent 36 4 10.
Interpreters, .....	36	4	9	Allowance 200, Writer 40, Stationery 20.
	48	6	5	

## CAVALRY.

Table of Pay, &amp;c. to the Commissioned, and Non-Commissioned Officers of the Cavalry.

RANK.	One of each Rank Hyd. Rs.	RANK.	One of each Rank Hyd. Rs.
Captain Commandant, ...	1,210 0 0	Jemadar, .....	200 0 0
Captain and Surgeon, .....	681 4 1	Duffadar, .....	60 0 0
Lieut. and assist. Surg. ...	441 15 3	Naib Duffadar, .....	50 0 0
Risaldar, .....	500 0 0	Trumpet Major, .....	50 0 0

Printed by  
further particular  
Anne. Cadets from  
numbered. They m  
Only Officers of  
(d) Cadets from  
or released from  
(c) Any cadet  
IFS, IPS)  
(b) Class I Ga  
(a) Officers of  
e Institution, with  
approval by the E  
Service Officers app  
All classes  
issues, and gaming  
national and ind  
comprehensive and  
The Centre aims  
and Simulation (US  
Centre named as U  
resources have  
The Erstwhile  
Centre for Strate  
work.  
course, to prophe  
length of service in  
such a forum, wh  
establishment, the  
personnel is not  
feeling that free ex  
to all members, a  
having first appea  
defence journa  
The US Jour  
US Journal  
been a significant  
Technical Staff Co  
to the Defence  
examinations, and  
assist them in  
The institution  
Correspondence  
reading material.  
spacious and we  
researchers. The  
journals, man  
are memoirs, bio  
of works on diffe  
strategy and del  
of subjects. Wh  
18th and 19th ce  
and journals  
The library,  
Library and Re

## STAFF.

	Staff.	Allowance per month.		Allowance per month.
Adjutant.	{ Staff..... 111 5 1 Horse ..... 36 4 10 Writer..... 48 6 5 Stationery .... 24 3 2 Office rent .... 36 4 10 }	256 8 4	Medical Staff Allow- ance for Surgeon, if in medical charge.... } Do. Do. for Assistant Surgeon, do. do..... } Allowance to Pay Havildar Ditto to Pay Naick.... }	363 0 0 199 10 5 5 0 0 2 0 0

## ARTILLERY.

Table of Pay, &amp;c. to the Commissioned, Warrant, and Non-Commissioned Officers of Artillery.

					One of each Rank Hyd. Rs.
Captain Commandant	...	...	...	...	1,044 15 10
Lieutenant	...	...	...	...	321 8 11
Warrant Quarter Master	...	...	...	...	200 0 0
Quarter Master Serjeant	...	...	...	...	60 12 0

## INFANTRY.

Table of Pay, &amp;c. to the Commissioned, and Non-Commissioned Officers, of the Infantry.

Rank.	One of each Rank Hyd. Rs.	Rank.	One of each Rank Hyd. Rs.
Captain Commandant.....	1,022 14 6	Qr. Mr. Serjeant do. do. ..	60 12 0
Captain and Surgeon .....	502 9 8	Subadar 1st class above 10 ys.	70 0 0
Lieut. and Assist. Surgeon	310 8 3	Subadar 2d class above 5 ys.	60 0 0
Serjt. Major { Pay ... 50 0 House rent 8 0 Arrack .. 2 12 }	60 12 0	Subadar 3d class under 5 ys.	50 0 0

## STAFF.

	Staff.	Allowance per month.		Staff.	Allowance per month.
Adjutant.	{ Staff .. 111 5 1 Horse .. 36 4 10 Writer .. 48 6 5 Stationery 24 3 2 Office rent 36 4 10 }	256 8 4	Medical Staff Allowance for Assistant Surgeon } if in medical charge.. }		199 10 5
Interpreter ..		48 6 5	Command allowance in- cluding Stationery, for each Company .. }		36 4 9
Medical Staff Allowance for Surgeon, if in me- dical charge .. }		363 0 0	Subadar Major ..		25 0 0

## PIONEERS.

Table of Pay, &amp;c. to the Company of Pioneers.

	One of each Rank Hyd. Rs.	STAFF.	Allowance per month
1 Captain in charge ..	502 9 8	Officer in charge. { Staff 200 0 0 Writer 40 0 0 Stationery 20 0 0 }	260 0 0
Warrant Quarter Master	200 0 0		
1 First Dresser ..	78 0 0		
Draftsman ..	150 0 0	Subadar Major ..	25 0 0

## HYDRABAD REMITTANCES.

The Resident at Hyderabad having proposed, with reference to the unfavorable rates of exchange at which the officers of the Nizam's Service made remittances to their families in England, to grant them bills in future at the Government rates, Government negatived the proposition as being contrary to established usage and liable to serious objection, observing at the same time that officers in the Company's army serving in that of H. H. the Nizam, were entitled to remittance bills for the amount of their pay proper as Company's servants at the fixed rate of exchange.

In reply to a reference subsequently made by Major General Fraser regarding the mode of remitting the amount of Major Moore's pension from the Nizam's Government, it was intimated that the sum due on this account should be paid to the parties authorized to receive it, and that its remittance was obviously a matter with which our Government could have no concern.

On the Resident at Hyderabad recently soliciting instructions on the subject of granting bills on the Calcutta and Madras at the Government rate of Exchange on account of the proceeds of the estates of deceased officers of the Nizam's army whether local or belonging to the Honorable Company's services it was ruled that the market rate of the day should be that adopted in all remittances of the kind specified.

## MILITARY SECRETARY.

The Resident at Hyderabad having submitted a letter from Major \_\_\_\_\_ on the subject of the discontinuance of his net pay after the date of his late re-admission into the Nizam's army, (He quitted it on attaining his majority and re-entered on being appointed Military Secretary.) it was observed that it could not be made consistent with the spirit and express purport of the Honorable Court's instructions, to grant the net pay of his rank to an officer holding the appointment of Military Secretary to the Nizam with the high consolidated allowance of 2,500 Rs. monthly.

## COMMISSION OF STAFF OFFICERS.

In the case of a political commission of enquiry at Hyderabad, where two Hyderabad staff officers where employed, and a question arose as to their remuneration, it was ruled :

That a Staff Officer relieved from the duties of his department for the purpose of being temporarily employed in civil or political business of a peculiar character, must be considered in the light of a civil officer serving as member of a commission, and not therefore necessarily entitled to extra salary.

Both Majors A. B. and C. D. were in the position above contemplated while employed in investigating the charges against, and Government was not prepared to admit their right to extra remuneration, but they were allowed to submit bills for the charges actually incurred in consequence of their being so employed.

## LEAVE OF ABSENCE TO OFFICERS OF SHAH SOOJAH'S FORCE.

COPY OF GENERAL ORDERS BY THE BRITISH ENVOY AND MINISTER AT THE COURT OF HIS MAJESTY SHAH SHOOJAH-OOL-MOOLK, NO. 45 OF 1840.

*Cabool, 3rd November, 1840.*

Recent references having rendered it expedient to establish a definite rule for the guidance of officers of the Shah's forces, who may visit the Provinces on Medical Certificate or General Leave, the Envoy and Minister on the part of His Majesty, and with the concurrence of Brigadier Roberts, C. B. command-

Library and Re  
the library,  
18th and 19th ce  
of subjects. Whi  
strategy and dep  
of works on diffe  
are memoirs, bio  
journals, man  
researchers. The  
spectous and we  
reading material.  
Correspondence  
The institution  
courses for o  
assist them in  
examinations, an  
to the Defence  
Technical Staff Co  
been a significant  
USI Journal  
The USI Jour  
defence journa  
having first appeal  
to all members, a  
feeling that free ex  
personnel is not  
establishment, the  
such a forum, wh  
length of service in  
course, to prophe  
work.

Centre for Strate  
resources have  
The Erstwhile  
Centre named as U  
Simulation (US  
The Centre aims  
comprehensive end  
national and int  
issues, and gaming

All classes  
service Officers app  
approval by the B  
Institution, with  
(a) Officers of  
(b) Class I Ga  
(c) Any catego  
or released fro  
(d) Cadets from  
Only Officers o  
membership. They  
time. Cadets from  
further particula  
Printed by

ing the force, is pleased to publish the following, based on the Regulations of the Bengal Army.

Officers of the Shah's force are entitled to draw the military pay and allowances of their rank in the armies of their respective Presidencies, while absent on leave under Medical Certificate, and likewise one half of the difference between such pay and allowances, and the consolidated salary of their appointments.

Officers on leave on private affairs to the Provinces will be allowed to draw one half only of the consolidated salaries of their appointments for the period such leave was originally granted. Officers overstaying the original leave, or obtaining an extension, will draw only the equivalent to the regimental pay and allowances of their rank in the army of their Presidency from the date of the expiration of their original leave of absence.

The sums so forfeited by absentees will in all cases be drawn by the officers appointed to act for such absentees in addition to the consolidated salary of the acting officer's own appointment, always providing that the total sum drawn by the acting officer shall not exceed the full salary of the appointment in which he is acting; any surplus will accrue to Government.

#### AUDIT OF THE ACCOUNTS OF CONTINGENTS.

By a resolution in the Political Department in 1840, it was resolved that the accounts of the several Contingent Forces and Political Corps noted in the margin should be audited henceforward by the Military Auditor General's instead of in the Civil Department.

Gwalior Contingent.  
Oude Auxiliary force.  
Bundelcund Legion.  
Joudpore Legion.  
Mihairwarrah Battalion.  
Malwa contingent.  
Shah Sooja's Levies and Local corps.  
Saugor, and Nerbudda, Sebandee Corps.  
Cutlack Paik Corps.

#### PRIVATE TENURE OF LAND.

The Superintendent of Coorg having requested the sanction of Government to his granting land for an experimental garden in extent some 5 or 6 bigahs, was informed in reply that there was no necessity for troubling Government with a reference in this case, as all Government Officers might hold land to the extent of 50 bigahs for building lease or any other private purpose of the nature of that which gave rise to the reference under review.

#### HORSE ALLOWANCE IN CIVIL EMPLOY.

Captain A. claimed horse allowance as a cavalry officer while officiating as Superintendent of Mullanee. It was ruled that according to the regulations of the service in Bengal a cavalry officer taken from his regiment for any temporary duty not requiring that he should be mounted, would be permitted to draw his horse allowance for 3 months, if so long employed on such duty, but for no longer period.

#### DELAY IN JOINING CIVIL APPOINTMENT.

A delay at Motiharee from the 14th June to the 5th July prevented Lieutenant A. B. from joining his appointment at Catmandhoo and consequently drawing his salary as assistant to the Resident; and this delay arose from political causes over which Lieutenant A. B. had no control.

On this government assigned him for that period, as a special allowance and under these peculiar circumstances, the difference between the amount of his monthly salary as assistant and the amount of acting allowance drawn by Dr. C. D. — or 400 Rupees.



## VARIOUS IMPORTANT GENERAL ORDERS.

**AUGMENTATION.**—Agreeably to instructions received from the Honorable the Court of Directors, an addition of 1 Lieutenant and 1 Ensign will be made to the establishment of each regiment of infantry, at all the Presidencies, from the 3d of October 1840.—*G.O.G.G. 7th September 1840.*

**BATTA.**—1. The Governor General of India in Council is pleased to publish for general information, the following extract, paras. 6 and 7, of a letter from the Honorable the Court of Directors, dated the 20th December last, and to fix the 1st of May, proximo, as the date from which the orders therein conveyed, are to have simultaneous effect at the three Presidencies :

'Para. 6. We are of opinion, that one uniform principle ought to regulate the grant of field allowances at all the Presidencies.

'7. We have therefore resolved, that the European commissioned officers at all the Presidencies shall receive full batta, when posted at any station exceeding two hundred miles of direct distance from the seats of their respective Governments, and half batta (when in garrison or cantonment) within that distance.'

2. The only cantonments occupied by Bengal troops at which the allowances of officers will be affected by the rule now laid down, are Dinapore, where full batta will in future be granted, and Midnapore, Dacca, Bancoorah and Jaulmulpore, which will become half batta stations.

3. The officers at Dinapore will be allowed the benefit of the new arrangement from the 1st proximo ; but Midnapore, Dacca, Bancoorah and Jaulmulpore are not to be considered half batta stations until the corps now occupying those posts shall have been relieved.—*G.O.G.G. 5th April 1837.*

**BRIGADIERS.**—The following paragraphs of a military letter, No. 29, from the Honorable the Court of Directors, to the Governor of Bengal, dated the 5th April 1837, are published for the information of the army :

'Para. 1. Having had under our consideration the regulations affecting the appointment of officers to established brigade commands, we have resolved, that such Brigadiers of the 1st and 2d classes as are regimental Colonels, and who have succeeded to the benefits of the off-reckoning fund, shall be required to vacate their respective commands after having held the appointment of Brigadier for five years: this regulation however to be subject to the same modification as the appointment of general officers to the staff; viz. that if, on any particular occasion, you should be of opinion, that the continued service of any Brigadier is indispensable to the public interests, you may continue him in the command until our decision on his case shall be made known to you. Upon every such occasion you will furnish us with the requisite information with the least practicable delay.

2. This regulation is not to be applied retrospectively to the period which Brigadiers may have served as such prior to its announcement in General Orders; but we are of opinion, that for every two years which they may then have served as Brigadiers, they should be considered as having served one year towards the completion of their tour under the new regulation.'—*G.O.G.G. 31st July 1837.*

**CHARGERS.**—The Right Honorable the Governor General of India in Council having taken into consideration the rules according to which the European officers of mounted corps are at present permitted to select chargers from horses the property of the state, is pleased to rescind the General Orders by the Vice

Printed by  
the further particu  
time. Cadets from  
Only Officers of  
(d) Cadets from  
or released from  
(c) Any called  
IFS, IPS)  
(b) Class I Ga  
(a) Officers of  
the institution, with  
approval by the E  
service Officers app  
All classes  
issues, and gaming  
national and in  
comprehensive and  
the Centre aims  
and Simulation (US  
Centre named as U  
resources have  
The Estiwhile  
Centre for Strate  
work.  
course, to prophe  
length of service in  
such a forum, will  
establishment, the  
personnel is, not  
feeling that free ex  
to all members, a  
having first appea  
defence journe  
The USI Jour  
USI Journal  
been a significant  
Technical Staff Co  
to the Defence  
examinations, and  
assist them in  
The institution  
courses for o  
Correspondence  
reading material.  
spacious and we  
researchers. The  
journals, man  
are memoirs, b  
of works on diffe  
strategy and de  
of subjects. Whi  
18th and 19th ce  
and journa  
The library  
Library and Re

President of the 7th of October 1817, and to publish for general information the following regulation, which is to have effect from this date :

1. The objectionable privilege of taking horses from the ranks, whether by officers of mounted corps or by any other individuals whosoever, is no longer allowed, and in future officers' chargers are to be selected from remount horses only, or by purchase in the market.

2. Every regimental officer of the horse artillery or cavalry, on first joining his corps, or on rejoining from furlough or from staff employ, will be permitted to select two horses for chargers from the remounts of the regiment then available, or those that may be next received, and the Medical officers, Veterinary Surgeon, and Riding Master of such corps, when permanently attached, may each select one horse of the same description, on the terms hereinafter specified.

3. When two or more regimental officers are to select at the same time, the senior is to have the first choice, but must not be permitted to choose a second horse, till his junior or juniors shall each have chosen one.

4. Horses selected as chargers are always to be branded with the mark of the regiment, and entered on the descriptive roll of the corps, when they are delivered over to the selecting officer.

5. The price to be paid by officers for a horse selected from the remounts of their corps is rupees 600.

6. When the selected charger of an officer shall die, be killed in action, captured, stolen, lost, shot at the recommendation of a station or detachment committee, or be reported by such a committee unfit for further service, from age, vice, disease, or permanent unsoundness, his owner will be permitted to replace him, by a selection from the regimental remounts that may be then or thereafter available, and in cases where the charger has been reported unfit for further service without being infectiously diseased, may dispose of him at his discretion.

7. Selected charges may be exchanged between officers of the same corps, with the sanction of the commanding officer, or when their full price has been recovered by the Pay Master, may be sold to any officer of the same corps entitled to a choice; the sale in that case to stand in the place of such choice, and the seller to be allowed to select another charger.

8. An officer who finds on trial that he has made an unsuitable selection, may return the horse, and select another from the regimental remounts, provided his desire to do so be made known to the commanding officer of the corps within one month from the date of selection, and provided the horse to be returned be reported by a regimental committee as sound and fit for the service as when selected.

9. At any time after the lapse of six months and within twelve from the date of selection, a selected charger may, with the permission of the commanding officer of the corps, be returned for the purpose of being placed in the ranks, if reported by a regimental committee to be perfectly fit for the service, but in such case the officer returning a charger will not be permitted to choose another horse in his room, and will merely be entitled to receive back from the Pay Master the full price, or such portion of the price as may have been deducted from his pay and allowances.

10. In all cases where an officer wishes to select a charger, or to sell, exchange, or place in the ranks, a selected charger, he is to make written application to the commanding officer of his corps, who, when necessary, will assemble a regimental committee, composed of a President not under the rank of Captain, and two Subalterns as members, the report or proceedings of which are not to be considered complete without his, the commanding officer's, counter-signature.

11. When officers are removed from one brigade of horse artillery, or one regiment of cavalry, to another, they may take their selected chargers with them, and the horses so transferred are to be erased from the register of the one corps and entered in that of the other.

12. The selected chargers of officers who may retire from the service, proceed on furlough to Europe, be nominated to the general staff or any other detached permanent employ, or be removed from a mounted to a dismounted corps, are not to be sold or taken out of the regiment to which their owners belonged, unless purchasers cannot be found in the corps, and the horses be

pronounced by a regimental committee unfit for admission to the ranks, in which cases they may be disposed of at the discretion of their owners; or when officers die, their selected chargers may be disposed of under the above restrictions, by order of the committee of adjustment assembled on the occasion of the death of such officers.

13. The terms on which chargers, the property of the several classes of officers specified in the foregoing paragraph, are, in the first instance, to be offered for sale to such officers of the corps as require chargers, and in default of purchasers, to be tendered for admission to the ranks, are as follows:

If 6 years old, full price, and if above six but not exceeding 12 years, a deduction is to be made at the rate of 10 per cent. per annum, for the period elapsed since the horse attained the age of 6 years.

6 full price,.....	600
7 .....	540
8 .....	480
9 .....	420
10 .....	360
11 .....	300
12 .....	240

Horses whose age exceeds 12 years are not to be admitted to the ranks, but may be disposed of at the discretion of the owners or their representatives.

14. In future, as soon as the annual casting committees have concluded their duties, returns are to be made by the several brigades of horse artillery and regiments of cavalry, showing the number of horses wanting to complete, as well as the number likely to be subsequently brought forward for the purpose of being cast, and containing a column 'for officers' chargers required.' A number of colts selected at the several studs as fit for that purpose will be sent to each regiment, and such of them as may not be taken by officers, are to be placed in the ranks of the corps.

15. The price of chargers selected by officers is to be realized from their pay and allowances by Deputy Pay Masters, in four equal monthly deductions from Field Officers, Captains and Surgeons; and in eight similar deductions from Subalterns, Assistant Surgeons, Riding Masters and Veterinary Surgeons. When an officer has occasion to select two horses, double time will be allowed for payment, and in all cases the deductions are to commence with the first issue of pay after the date of selection.

16. Should an officer die before the full price of his selected charger has been recovered, the horse, if reported by a committee fit in all respects for the service, is to be received into the ranks, and the amount deducted will be refunded by the Deputy Pay Master, to the legal representative of the deceased; but, if reported unfit for the service, the horse is to be sold under the orders of the commanding officer of the regiment, who, from the proceeds of the sale, will remit to the Deputy Pay Master the sum remaining due to Government, and pay the balance, if any, to the person entitled to receive it.

17. When an officer has selected, and been put in possession of a charger, he will immediately transmit, in duplicate, a descriptive roll of, and receipt for, the horse selected, to the commanding officer of the regiment, who having countersigned them, and caused a transcript of them to be entered in a regimental book to be kept for the purpose, will transmit one copy to the Deputy Pay Master within whose payment the corps may be, and the other to the Military Auditor General.

18. The commanding officer of the regiment will then direct the officer in whose abstract the pay and allowance of the individual who has selected the charger are drawn, to insert at the foot of each abstract, until the necessary deductions shall be completed, a notification to the following effect:

Deduct from—A. B.'s pay and allowances—rupees, being the first (or as the case may be, 2d, 3d, 4th, &c. &c.) monthly deduction on account of a charger selected by him from the remount horses which joined the—regiment on the—day of—

19. At the close of each year, the Military Auditor General will compare the certificates with the amount received on account of selected chargers, and will take immediate steps for recovering any sums due on their account, which should have been previously realized.—G.O.G.G. 26th June 1857.

**CHARGERS.**—Some misapprehension appearing to exist, as to the circumstances under which officers of horse artillery and cavalry are permitted to select chargers, from the remounts furnished from time to time to their corps, as well as to the period when such remounts cease to be available for selection, His Excellency the Commander in Chief is pleased to direct, that the 2d and 6th paragraphs of Government General Orders No. 124, of the 26th June 1837, indicating the parties allowed a choice, be literally construed; and that no officer be permitted to select a charger except 'on first joining a corps,' or 'on rejoining from furlough, or from staff employ,' and that no officer be allowed to replace his selected charger from the remounts, unless such charger 'shall have died, 'been killed in action, captured, stolen, shot' at the recommendation of a station or 'detachment committee, or reported by such a committee, unfit for further service.'

His Excellency is likewise pleased to determine, that the horses sent as remounts from the several studs, shall continue to be considered as such until allotted to troops, and appropriated; but which appropriation must not be unnecessarily delayed.

Quarterly rolls of horses selected by officers, prepared according to the form laid down in Government General Orders of the 3d February 1821, are to be forwarded from corps to the Adjutant General of the army, on the 1st of January, 1st of April, 1st of July, and 1st of October, of each year, in which all horses selected during the quarter are to be duly returned, with the date of their joining entered in the column left for remarks.

These rolls to be furnished commencing with the 1st of October 1837, and continued regularly to the present time.—*G.O.C.C. 14th Nov. 1838.*

**COMMAND ALLOWANCE AND OFF-RECKONINGS.**—The following extract of a despatch from the Honourable the Court of Directors, to the address of the Supreme Government, is published for the information of those who concurred in the memorial of Colonel W. C. Faithfull, C. B. praying that command allowance may be granted to Colonels of regiments who are sharers in the off-reckoning fund, whilst serving with their corps:

Extract of a military letter from the Honourable the Court of Directors, No. 30, dated 14th March 1838.

*Letter dated 26th June 1837, No. 53.*

Forward, for Court's consideration, copy of a memorial from Colonel W. C. Faithfull, C. B. of the 17th native infantry, praying, on behalf of himself and other officers whose names are attached to it, that command allowance may be continued to Colonels of regiments when serving with their corps, notwithstanding they may be sharers in the off-reckoning fund.

Para. 33. We must decline to alter the established regulations which limit the grant of regimental command allowances to officers who are not already in receipt of allowances of equal amount from the off-reckoning fund as Colonels of regiments.

34. We take this opportunity of apprising you, that Colonels of regiments, who have succeeded to off-reckonings, may be permitted to reside in India unemployed, in the same manner and with the same allowances as Major Generals similarly circumstanced.—*G.G.C.C. 23d June 1838.*

**COURTS MARTIAL AND COURTS OF REQUESTS.**—The Commander in Chief having had under consideration the inconvenience occasionally experienced from the operation of the General Orders of the 25th June 1832, is pleased to reduce the period which an officer must serve before he shall be deemed eligible to be appointed a member of a general court martial, to two years; but His Excellency desires, that the alteration now authorized in the period of probation, may not be applied, under any circumstances, to members or superintending officers of courts of request, in regard to whom, and to young officers, the regulation of 1832 above quoted, is to be strictly acted upon.—*G.O.C.C. 26th May, 1840.*

GENERAL OFFICERS, No. 24 of 1837.—The following paragraph (5) of a military letter from the Honourable the Court of Directors to the Governor of the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal, No. 54, dated 31st August 1836, is published for general information :

*Letter dated 15th August 1835.*

With reference to Court's orders to Madras, of 5th August 1834, (a copy of which was forwarded as applicable to Bengal, in Court's letter of 11th February 1835) regarding the allowances of general officers on the staff, while absent from their divisions, on leave, submit a representation of the injurious effect of the regulation therein laid down and urge the grounds upon which the Court are requested to re-consider the orders in question, and to grant the officers so employed an immunity from any forfeiture of allowances while absent from their divisions, on leave; within the limits of the Presidency to which they belong.

Para. 5. In compliance with your recommendation, we shall not object to the continuance of the allowances of officers on the general staff, when absent from their commands, within the limits of their respective Presidencies,

for a reasonable period, provided that no additional expense is thereby occasioned to the state.—*G. O. G. 30th Jan. 1837.*

GENERAL OFFICERS AND STAFF APPOINTMENTS, No. 59 of 1838.—The following paragraphs of a military letter, No. 64, from the Honourable the Court of Directors to the Governor of the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal (under date the 8th August 1838, are published for general information,) in continuation of General Orders No. 138, of the 1st June 1835 :

Para. 1. In our military letter to the Supreme Government, dated the 17th December 1834, we notified our concurrence in the opinion of the Governor General, and of the other members of the Government, 'that no reason exists why Major Generals should, in the event of there being in India supernumerary Major Generals in the Company's service, vacate any offices or staff appointments of which they may be in possession, until it actually comes to their turn to accept or decline divisional commands, when the same rule\* will apply to them as we have now directed to be applied to Colonels holding staff appointments.'

2. The event thus contemplated, has been realized by the large addition made to the number of Major Generals in our service, by the brevet published in the London Gazette of the 24th ultimo.

3. We now apprise you, that, in conformity with the above decision, the regulation which requires officers to vacate the offices and commands specified in the margin,† on attaining the rank of Major general, will not apply to Major Generals in actual possession of those offices or commands at the date of your receipt of this despatch. In all future appointments, the regulation must be duly attended to, and enforced.—*G.O.P.C. the 5th Nov. 1838.*

GENERAL OFFICERS AND PROMOTION, No. 182 of 1838.—The following copy of a military letter, from the Honourable the Court of Directors, No. 73, dated the 5th September 1838, is published for the information of the army :

Para. 1. By the late brevet, seven‡ officers have been promoted to the of rank Major General, whose regimental rank is that of Lieutenant Colonel.

\* Viz. 'That 'if they prefer the retention of their offices, the divisional commands should not afterwards be open to them, except in special cases, to be determined by Government, and reported to us, for our approbation and sanction.'

† Secretary to Government, military department; Adjutant General, Quarter Master General, Commissary General, Military Auditor General, Surveyor General, Judge Advocate General, Commandants of subsidiary or field forces, districts or garrisons.

‡ 2 Madras establishment. 5 Bombay establishment.

2. We have adverted upon this occasion to the proceeding which was taken by the local authorities consequent upon the brevet of August 1819, when the Lieutenant Colonelcies of officers promoted to be Major Generals, and rendered thereby ineligible for regimental duties, were filled up in accordance with the practice of the Royal army.

3. Having again considered this subject, we have resolved to adhere to the practice of her Majesty's army in like cases, by which the number of field officers for regimental duties is maintained at the established strength. We accordingly desire, that the Major Generals holding the regimental rank of Lieutenant Colonel be returned as supernumeraries in their respective corps, and that effective Lieutenant Colonels be promoted in their room.—*G.O.P.C. 10th Dec. 1840*

---

GENERAL OFFICERS.—The following paragraphs of a military letter, from the Honorable the Court of Directors, to the address of the Governor General of India in Council, No. 9 of 1837, dated the 19th of December last, are published in General Orders, for the information of the army :

'Para. 7. We have no objection to the promotion to the local rank of Major General of the Colonels of Her Majesty's army, serving in India, who were senior as such to Colonels of our army promoted to the rank of Major General by the brevet of the 10th January 1837.

8. Under the special circumstances in which local Major Generals are placed, we consent to their being considered as eligible to continue to reside in India, and to hold those brigade commands, which they would have held had their promotion not taken place, provided always that no interference be permitted with the commands on the general staff allotted to the Major Generals or Brigadier Generals and Brigadiers of the Queen's and the Company's forces respectively.'—*G.O.G.G. 9th March, 1838.*

---

GENERAL OFFICERS, No. 163 of 1840.—The Home Authorities having disapproved of clauses 31 and 6, and of the 1st provision of clause 5, of the General Orders, No. 9 of 1840, dated the 20th of January last, the Right Honorable the Governor General of India in Council, in obedience to the instructions of the Honorable the Court of Directors, promulgates, for general information, the following revised rules or the employment in India of local Major Generals of Her Majesty's service :

1. Local Major Generals of Her Majesty's service are eligible, under the appointment of Government, for employment as Brigadiers, where Queen's troops are stationed, provided that such appointment shall not interfere with the commands on the general staff allotted to Company's officers.

2. The senior local Major Generals of the regiments at each Presidency are in preference to be so employed.

3. The period for which local Major Generals may retain brigade commands is not restricted to any number of years, but they must vacate such commands on the departure of their regiments from India, or from one Presidency to another.

4. Local Major Generals of Her Majesty's service, who prefer remaining in India, in expectation of succeeding by seniority to brigade commands, may do so, selecting their residences within the Presidency in which their regiments are serving, and receiving the pay and full batta of their regimental rank.

5. Though local Major Generals of Her Majesty's service are permitted to remain in India unemployed, they are not precluded from retaining the command of their respective regiments, which they may, at their option, continue to exercise, provided there shall be no interference with the brigade or other commands allotted to Company's officers.—*G.O.G.G. 29th July 1840.*

---

GENERAL OFFICERS AND SUPERINTENDING SURGEONS, No. 77 of 1840.—The following paragraph of a military letter, No. 51, dated 23d October 1839, from the Honorable the Court of Directors, to the Governor in Council of

Fort Saint George, being also applicable to this Presidency, is published for general information :

7. We have to apprise you, that General officers on the staff appointed by us, and Superintending Surgeons returning to India to resume their rank, are not considered by us to be entitled to any portion of their staff allowances for any earlier period than that of their arrival at the station at which they may be appointed to serve.—*G.O.G.C. 1st April, 1840.*

GRANTS OR PURCHASE OF LANDS IN THE COLONIES, No. 195 of 1836.—The following paragraphs of a military letter, No. 4, from the Honorable the Court of Directors, dated 1st June 1836, addressed to the Governor General of India in Council, together with a copy of the papers from the Colonial office, specifying the advantages which are given to naval and military officers settling in the Colonies of New South Wales, Van Dieman's Land, and the new settlement of Western Australia, are published in General Orders :

Para. 1. We have been apprised that His Majesty's Government are willing to extend to the retired officers of our army the advantages which are enjoyed by His Majesty's officers, on their settlement in the Colonies of Western Australia, New South Wales, and Van Dieman's Land.

2. We have gladly availed ourselves of this offered advantage, and we desire that you will take the necessary measures for making it known to those officers of the army on your establishment, who may, from time to time, retire from the army under the regulations of the service.

3. A copy of the papers from the Colonial office, specifying the advantages which are given to naval and military officers is herewith forwarded.

*Colonial Office, 15th August 1834.*

1. Annexed is a statement of the regulations according to which, with such modifications as local circumstances may render necessary, lands belonging to the Crown are disposed of in the several British Colonies in North America, as well as a statement of the regulations in force in the Australian Colonies.

2. Under these regulations military and naval officers cannot receive free grants of land ; but in buying land, they are allowed a remission of the purchase money, according to the undermentioned scale :

Field officers of 25 years' service and upwards, in the whole	£300
Ditto 20 ditto ditto ditto	250
Ditto 15 ditto ditto ditto	200
Captains of 20 years' service and upwards, in the whole	£200
Ditto 15 ditto ditto ditto	150
Subalterns of 20 years' service and upwards, in the whole	150
Ditto 7 ditto ditto ditto	100

Regimental staff officers, and medical officers of the army and navy, will be deemed to come within the benefit of this rule.

3. Officers of the army and navy, who propose to proceed to the Colonies in order to take advantage of this indulgence, should provide themselves with certificates from the office of the General commanding in chief, or of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty showing that their emigration has been sanctioned, and stating exactly their rank and length of service. No document from the office of the Secretary of State is necessary.

4. Officers on half pay, residing in the Colony where they propose to settle, may be admitted to the privileges of military and naval settlers, without referring to this country for testimonials, provided they can satisfy the Governor, that there is no objection to their being allowed the indulgence, and that their return of their rank and length of service is accurate, and provided, if they belong to the navy, that they produce their letter of leave of absence from the Admiralty.

5. Military chaplains, Commissariat officers, and officers of any of the civil departments connected with the army, cannot be allowed any privileges on the subject of land. Purser, chaplains, midshipmen, warrant officers of every description, and officers of any of the civil departments connected with the navy, must also be considered as not qualified for those privileges. Although

members of these classes may have been admitted formerly, and under a different state of circumstances, they must now be excluded.

6. Gentlemen who have ceased to belong to His Majesty's service cannot be allowed the advantages to which they were entitled while in the army or navy. It is not however proposed to affect by this rule officers who desire to quit the service for the express purpose of settling in the Colonies; it is only required that when they resign their commissions, they should apply for a certificate from the General commanding in chief, or from the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, that they do so, with the view of emigrating; and such certificate, if produced to the Governor of any Colony within one year from its date, but not otherwise, will be a sufficient warrant for allowing the bearer the same advantages as officers still in His Majesty's service.

Officers who have sold out within the last twelve months preceding the date of this memorandum, will be allowed the usual privileges, notwithstanding their want of the certificate required by these regulations, if they present themselves to the Governor of the Colony within a year, from the present date. And all officers, who have already been recommended by the General commanding in chief, will be entitled to their privileges, without regard to any obstruction which might otherwise be offered by the regulations now established.

7. Officers cannot be allowed advantages in the acquisition of land in any Colony, unless it be their intention to fix their residence in that Colony. In order to ensure the observance of this rule, it has been determined that the titles to lands obtained by officers who take advantage of the peculiar regulations existing in their favor, shall be withholden for a period sufficient to prove that they not have repaired to the Colony for the mere purpose of gaining possession of a portion of land and then departing. Two years is the period for which it has been decided that the titles shall be kept back: this delay will be sufficient for the salutary object in view, and will not constitute any serious inconvenience to the bona fide settler.

8. By the annexed regulations for the disposal of Crown lands, it will be observed that the general sales will take place periodically. But in order to prevent inconvenience to officers who may arrive in the intervals between those sales, and be desirous at once to obtain an allotment, the Governors of the Colonies are authorized to allow officers to acquire at any time, on payment of the upset price, lands, which have previously been offered for sale at some general sale, and not been bought.

Officers will thus be relieved from delay at the time of establishing themselves in the Colony. They will also be enabled by this arrangement, which will permit them to obtain their land at a fixed price to choose such a quantity as shall be exactly equivalent to the amount of the remission to which they are entitled, instead of being liable to be called upon to pay a balance, which must be the case if they bid for lands at a sale by auction.

*Terms upon which the Crown lands will be disposed of in New South Wales, Van Dieman's Land, and the new settlement of Western Australia.*

It has been determined by His Majesty's Government, that no land shall in future be disposed of in New South Wales or Van Dieman's Land, otherwise than by public sale, and it has therefore been deemed expedient to prepare, for the information of settlers, the following summary of the rules which it has been thought fit to lay down for regulating the sales of land in those Colonies:

1. A division of the whole territory into counties, hundreds, and parishes, is in progress. When that division shall be completed, each parish will comprise an area of about twenty-five square miles,

All the lands in the Colony, not hitherto granted, and not appropriated for public purpose, will be put up to sale; the price will of course depend upon the quality of the land and its local situation, but no land will be sold below the rate of 5s. per acre.

2. All persons proposing to purchase lands not advertized, for sale, must transmit a written application to the Governor, in a certain prescribed form, which will be delivered at the Surveyor General's office to all persons applying, on payment of the requisite fee of 2s. 6d.

4. Those persons who are desirous of purchasing will be allowed to select, within certain defined limits, such portions of land as they may wish to acquire



in that manner. These portions of land will be advertized for sale for three calendar months, and will then be sold to the highest bidder, provided that such bidding shall at least amount to the price fixed by article 2.

5. A deposit of £10 per cent. upon the whole value of the purchase must be paid down at the time of sale, and the remainder must be paid within one calendar month from the day of sale, previous to which the purchaser will not be put in possession of the land, and in case of payment not being made within the prescribed period, the sale will be considered void, and the deposit forfeited.

6. On payment of the money, a grant will be made in fee-simple to the purchaser, at the nominal quit-rent of a pepper corn. Previous to the delivery of such grant, a fee of forty shillings will be payable to the Colonial Secretary for preparing the grant, and another fee of five shillings to the Registrar of the Supreme Court for enrolling it.

7. The land will generally be put up to sale in lots of one square mile, or 640 acres; but smaller lots than 640 acres may under particular circumstances, be purchased, on making application to the Governor, in writing, with full explanations of the reasons for which the parties wish to purchase a smaller quantity.

8. The Crown reserves to itself the right of making and constructing such roads and bridges as may be necessary for public purposes in all land purchased as above, and also to such indigenous timber, stone, and other materials, the produce of the land, as may be required for making and keeping the said roads and bridges in repair, and for any other public works. The Crown further reserves to itself all mines of precious metals.

*Colonial Office, 20th January 1831.*

With reference to the foregoing regulations, the Right Honorable the Governor General of India in Council is pleased to notify, for general information, that officers who, on retiring from the military service of the East India Company, may wish to avail themselves of the advantages now extended to them by their gracious Sovereign, will, on signifying their intention to proceed as settlers to any of His Majesty's Australian Colonies, be furnished by the Military Secretary to Government at the Presidency to which they belong, with a certificate of the following form and tenor:

I do hereby certify, that A. B. late a \_\_\_\_\_ in the military service of the East India Company, on the \_\_\_\_\_ establishment, obtained, on the \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ the permission of the Governor \_\_\_\_\_ in Council, to retire from the service, for the purpose of proceeding, as a settler, to His Majesty's Colony of \_\_\_\_\_; and that the length of service of the said A. B. at the period of his retirement, was \_\_\_\_\_ years \_\_\_\_\_.

Given under my hand, at \_\_\_\_\_, in \_\_\_\_\_, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_.

Signed \_\_\_\_\_  
Secy to the Govt. of \_\_\_\_\_ Mily. Dept.

GRANTS OR PURCHASE OF LAND IN THE COLONIES, No. 198 of 1837.—In continuation of General Orders No. 195, of the 5th October 1836, the following paras, of a letter, No. 8, from the Honorable the Court of Directors, in the Public Department, dated the 28th June last, are published in General Orders:

Para. 1. In our letter, in the Military department, dated the 1st of June (No. 4 of 1836), we informed you that His late Majesty's Government had consented to extend to the retired officers of our army, the same advantages which were enjoyed by His Majesty's officers settling in the colonies of Western Australia, New South Wales, and Van Dieman's Land.

2. We have now to communicate the concession to retired officers of our navy, of the same benefits to which officers of the same rank and standing in Her Majesty's navy are entitled in those colonies; and further, the extension of similar privileges to the members of both services settling in the British North American colonies.

3. It is necessary, however, to state, for the guidance of those who may be disposed to avail themselves of the last named privileges, that the legislature of Upper Canada have in their last session passed an act for the regulation of the system on which the crown lands are disposed of. In New Brunswick also, a

Library and  
the library  
and journal  
18th and 19th  
of subjects. Wh  
strategy and de  
of works on diff  
are memoirs, bi  
journals, man  
researchers. The  
spacious and w  
reading material.  
Correspondence  
The Institution  
courses for o  
assist them in  
examinations, an  
to the Defence  
Technical Staff Co  
been a significant  
USI Journal  
The USI Journ  
defence journa  
having first appear  
to all members, an  
being that free ex  
personnel is not  
establishment, the  
such a forum, will  
length of service in  
course, to proper  
work.  
entre for Strateg  
The Erstwhile C  
resources have  
entre named as US  
id Simulation (USI-  
re Centre aims at  
comprehensive enq  
national and inte  
ues, and gaining

bill was passed by the council and assembly for restraining the free grant of land, except in certain specified cases, and although this bill was prevented by circumstances from becoming law during that session, it is the belief of Her Majesty's colonial authorities in this country, that a similar bill may, by this time, have been again passed and may have received the assent of the Lieutenant Governor.

4. Under these circumstances, and in reference to the probability that the other North American colonies will follow the example of Upper Canada and New Brunswick, it has been suggested from the Colonial department, that it will be necessary, in communicating the concession of the above named privilege to the officers of our army and navy, distinctly to explain to them, that their acquisition of land in North America, on the specified conditions, is altogether dependent on the measures which the legislatures of the respective provinces may think proper to adopt on the general question, and that Her Majesty's Government can offer no guarantee for the permanency of the present system.—*G.O.G.G. 18th September 1837.*

**GRANTS OR PURCHASE OF LAND IN THE COLONIES**—In continuation of General Orders, No. 198, of the 18th September 1837, the following letter (No. 37,) from the Honorable the Court of Directors, in the Public Department, dated the 25th September 1839, and its annexments, are published in General Orders :

#### PUBLIC DEPARTMENT.

No. 37 OF 1839.

*Our Governor of the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal.*

We forward a No. in the Packet, copy of a letter with enclosures from James Stephens, Esq. of the Colonial Office, relating to the privileges with respect to settlement in certain Colonies of the Crown granted to Officers of the India Army and Navy in common with those of Her Majesty's Service; you will observe that the advantages do not extend to the Officers of our late Mercantile Maritime Service, and it is further requisite to notice, that Officers of the India Army or Navy, quitting the service for the express purpose of settling in the Colonies, must provide themselves with a certificate granted in analogy with the provisions of Section 5 of the paper entitled 'Information for the use of Military and Naval Officers proposing to settle in the Australian Colonies,' and which must be produced to the Governor of the Colony, within one year of its date.

We are &c.

*London 25th September 1839.*

*Downing Street, 23d August 1839.*

JAMES MELVILL, Esq.

*East India House.*

SIR,—I am directed by the Marquis of Normandy to transmit to you, for the information of the Chairman and Court of Directors of the East India Company, the copy of a despatch from the Governor of New South Wales, requesting to be informed whether a remission in the purchase of that Colony extends to Officers of the Company's late Maritime Service, and I am to request that you will state to the Court of Directors that Her Majesty's Government in acceding to the application of the Court for granting this indulgence to Officers of the 'Indian Navy' intended it to apply only to that portion of the Navy which might be considered as analogous to the Royal Navy, and which would appear to be more properly designated as the 'Bombay Marine.'

Lord Normanby, therefore, proposes to convey instructions to this effect to the Governor of New South Wales.

With reference to the question proposed in the 3d paragraph of the Governor's despatch, the Court of Directors will perceive by the 5th Section of

the accompanying regulations that Officers of the Army or *Navy* who have quitted the service for the express purpose of settling in the Colonies are required to furnish the Governor with a certificate to that effect within a specified time.

This Rule must of course apply to the Company's Officers.

I am, &c.,

(Signed) JAMES STEPHENS.

No. 48.

Copy.

### EXECUTIVE.

*Government House, Sydney, 11th March 1839.*

TO THE RIGHT HONORABLE LORD GLENELG,  
&c. &c. &c.

MY LORD,—With reference to your Lordship's despatch of the 29th March 1837, No. 282, which grants to Officers of the East India Company's Maritime Service the same advantages in the acquisition of land, in the Australian Colonies, as are allowed to Officers of the Royal Navy, I beg leave to report to your Lordship that the following questions have occurred in this Colony in settling the claims of Officers under these Regulations, and to request your Lordship's decision thereon.

1st. Whether it be the intention of Her Majesty's Government to confine these advantages to the small body of East India Officers, who belong to what is called the Bombay Marine, and who are supposed to be engaged in services analogous to those of the Royal Navy, or to extend them to the whole body of officers lately engaged in the East India Company's commercial service afloat.

2ndly. In the latter case, the way in which the relative ranks of officers are to be settled, and whether an officer who may have obtained the rank of Commander of an Indiaman, is to date his services from the time of his first embarkation, or from that of his being rated, either as a Mate or as a Commander.

3rdly. Whether Officers are required to make their applications within any limited period from the time of their quitting the service, as is the case with Military Officers in the Queen's service, who are required, not only to shew that they left the Army for the purpose of becoming settlers, but also to arrive in the colony within a year from the time of their having parted with their commissions.

The case on which these questions have arisen, is that of Captain Edward Lambert Adams, who claims to rank as a Lieutenant Colonel from the time at which he was sworn in to the command of a vessel, namely, the 2d October 1822, but who first went to sea on the 27th March 1815.

I should observe that Captain Adams has been allowed, subject, however, to your Lordship's approval, a remission of 4250 being that of a Field Officer of more than 20 but less than 25 years' service.

I enclose copies of the documents on which the claim of Captain Adams has been admitted.

Other claims of the same nature, or from Officers of the same service, will, in all probability, be shortly received, and it is on this account that I am desirous of being honored with your Lordship's commands.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) GEORGE GIPPS

*East India House, 23rd June 1838.*

Copy.

TO MESSRS. GLEDSTANES, KERR AND CO.

GENTLEMEN,—In reply to your letter of the 8th Instant, requesting a certificate of the service of Captain Adams, late a Commander in the Company's Maritime Service, I am commanded by the Court of Directors to state, that

Captain Edward Lambert Adams was first employed in the maritime service of the East India Company as Midshipman on the 27th March 1813, that he performed seven voyages in that service in various grades, and succeeded to the rank of Commander in the season of 1822, having been sworn as Commander of the '*Kellie Castle*' on the 2d of October in that year. Captain Adams was granted a pension on the 5th October 1836 as compensation for loss of employment under the East India Company, in common with other Commanders, in accordance with the provisions of Act 3 and 4, Wm. IV., Cap. 85, Sec. 7.

I am, &c.,

(Signed) JAMES C. MELVILL.

Copy.

*New South Wales.*

To Wit.

Edward Lambert Adams, late Commander in the Hon'ble East India Company's Maritime Service, appeared before me, one of Her Majesty's Justices of the Peace for the Colony of New South Wales, and maketh oath and saith that his comparative rank in India as a Commander with Officers of Her Majesty's forces on that station is that of Lieutenant Colonel from the date he was sworn in.

(Signed) E. L. ADAMS.

Sworn before me at Sydney, New South Wales, this 19th day of January 1839.

(Signed) A. B. SPARK, J. P.

*Information for the use of Military and Naval Officers proposing to settle in the Australian Colonies.*

1st. Military and Naval Officers cannot receive free grants of land, but, in buying Crown land, they will be allowed a remission of the purchase money, according to the undermentioned scale :

Field Officers of 25 years' service and upwards, in the whole,.....	£ 300
Field Officers of 20 years' service and less than 25 in the whole,...	„ 250
Field Officers of less than 20 years' service, in the whole,.....	„ 200
Captains of 20 years' service and upwards, in the whole,.....	„ 200
Captains of less than 20 years service, in the whole,.....	„ 150
Subalterns of 20 years' service and upwards, in the whole,.....	„ 150
Subalterns of less than 20 years' service in the whole,.....	„ 100

Regimental Staff Officers and Medical Officers of the Army and Navy will be deemed to come within the benefit of this Rule, and also Retired Officers of the East India Company's Service, both Naval and Military, on producing a certificate of their rank and length of service signed by competent authorities.

2. Officers of the Army or Navy, who propose to proceed to the Colonies in order to take advantage of this indulgence, should provide themselves with Certificates from the Office of the General Commanding in Chief, or of the Master General and Board of Ordnance, or of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, shewing that their emigration has been sanctioned, and stating exactly their rank and length of service. No document from the Office of the Secretary of State is necessary.

3. Officers on half pay, residing in the Colony where they propose to settle, may be admitted to the privileges of Military and Naval settlers, without referring to this country for testimonials, provided they can satisfy the Governor that there is no objection to their being allowed the indulgence, and that their return of their rank and length of service is accurate, and provided, if they belong to the Navy, that they produce their letter of leave of absence from the Admiralty.

4. Military Chaplains, Commissariat Officers, and Officers of any of the Civil Departments connected with the Army, cannot be allowed any privileges in the acquisition of Crown land. Purasers, Chaplains, Midshipmen, Warrant Officers, of every description, and Officers of any of the Civil Departments connected with the Navy, must also be considered as not qualified for those pri-

privileges, although members of these classes may have been admitted formerly, and under a different state of circumstances.

5. Gentlemen who have ceased to belong to Her Majesty's service cannot be allowed the advantages to which they were entitled while in the army or navy. It is not, however, proposed to affect by this rule officers who desire to quit the service for the express purpose of settling in the Colonies, it is only required that when they resign their commissions, they should apply for a certificate from the General Commanding in Chief, or from the Master General of Ordnance, or from the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, that they do so with the view of emigrating, and such Certificate, if produced to the Governor of any Colony, within one year from its date, but not otherwise, will be a sufficient warrant for allowing the bearer, the same advantages as officers still in Her Majesty's service.

6. Medical Officers of the Army who have commuted their half pay, will be entitled to the same advantages in the purchase of land as Subaltern Officers who have sold their Commissions for the purpose of emigrating.

7. Officers cannot be allowed advantages in the acquisition of land in any Colony unless it be their intention to fix their residence in that Colony. In order to insure the observance of this rule, the titles to lands obtained by officers who take advantage of the Regulations existing in their favor, will be withholden for two years from the date of sale.

NOTE.—These Regulations are not applicable to the Colony of South Australia.

*Downing Street, 1st August 1838.*

*Information respecting the Sale of Crown Lands in the  
Australian Colonies.*

1. Crown Lands in New South Wales, Van Dieman's Land, and Western Australia, are disposed of only by sale at Public Auction in the Colonies, at an upset price fixed by Government.

2. A deposit of £10 per cent. on the whole value of the purchase must be paid down at the time of the sale, and the remainder must be paid within one calendar month from the day of sale, previous to which the purchaser will not be put in possession of the land, and in case of payment not being made within the prescribed period, the sale will be considered void, and the deposit forfeited. On payment of the money a grant will be made in fee simple to the purchaser at the nominal quit rent of a pepper corn.

3. The land will generally be put up to sale in lots of 1 square mile or 640 acres.

4. Further details relating to the sale of the Crown Lands in the Australian Colonies, must be procured at the Office of the Surveyor General in each respective Province.

5. There are no Crown Lands in South Australia. Information respecting the sale of lands in that Province, may be procured at the Office of the Colonization Commissioners, No. 6, Adelphi Terrace.—G. O. C. C. 27th January, 1840.

*Downing Street, 1st August, 1838.*

(Signed) WM. CUBITT, Major.  
Offy. Secy. to the Govt. of India,  
Military Department.

GRANT FOR PURCHASE OF LAND IN THE COLONIES.—With reference to General Orders No. 16, dated 27th January 1840, the following letter, No. 14, from the Honorable the Court of Directors, in the public department, of date the 1st July 1840, and its annexments, are published in General Orders :

*Public department.*

No. 14.

OUR GOVERNOR OF THE PRESIDENCY OF FORT WILLIAM IN BENGAL.

A copy having been transmitted to us of a despatch addressed by Sir George Gipps to Her Majesty's Secretary of State for the colonial department, under

Library and Reading Room  
The library  
18th and 19th cen  
of subjects. While  
strategy and defen  
of works on differ  
are memoirs, biog  
journals, manu  
researchers. The  
specious and well  
reading material. L  
Correspondence  
The institution  
assist them in  
to the Defence  
examinations, and  
Technical Staff Coll  
been a significant  
USI Journal  
The USI Journal  
defence journal  
having first appeared  
to all members, and  
feeling that free exp  
personnel is, not to  
establishment, the  
such a forum, with  
length of service in  
course, to properly  
work.  
Centre for Strategic  
The First World War  
resources have  
ante named as USI  
id Simulation (USI-C  
re Centre aims at  
improvements enqui  
national and intern  
ues, and gaming at

date 1st November 1839, relative to the effect of the alteration of the minimum price of land in New South Wales, upon the interests of naval and military settlers, we deem it proper, with reference to our despatch, in this department, of the 25th September last, to forward a copy of the same, for information, and to apprise you, that Lord John Russell, having had the subject under consideration, has not thought fit to direct any modification in the existing regulations, beyond that reported in the despatch, copy of which is now forwarded.

*London, 1st July 1840.*

EXECUTIVE.

No. 142.

THE MARQUIS OF NORMANBY,

&c. &c. &c.

MY LORD,—In the concluding part of my despatch, No. 62, of the 1st April last, I stated to your Lordship the course which I had then adopted with respect to the remission allowed in the purchase of land to military and naval officers settling in the Colony, and that, under the advice of the Executive Council, it had been determined that all officers who might bona fide have left England on the faith of the regulations of the 15th August 1834, should be considered settlers under those regulations, and have the full benefit of them.

I have now to report to your Lordship, that difficulties having arisen in deciding upon the claims of officers to be considered settlers under the old regulations, I felt the necessity of laying down some definite rule upon the subject, and that consequently it was fixed, with the advice of the Executive Council, that all officers who left the United Kingdom before the 1st January 1839, should have the full benefit of the regulations of the 15th August 1834, whilst those who might leave England on or after the same day, should be considered settlers under the regulations of the 1st August 1838.

As I have reason to believe that some officers who feel themselves aggrieved under this decision, have made representations on the subject to the Lords of the Admiralty, or to the General Commanding in Chief, I feel it right to address your Lordship more at length upon the subject, and particularly to explain the way in which officers are affected by the change in regulations.

The regulations of 1838 differ from those of 1834 solely by the omission of the 8th clause, or the clause by which officers were allowed to take the amount of their remission money in land, at the upset price, and without competitions provided such land had been previously exposed to sale at public auction, and not bought. Under the old regulations, as under the new, the advantages held out to officers were estimated in money, and not in land, and the price at which officers were allowed by the 8th clause of the old regulations to obtain land which had been exposed to auction, was not the fixed price of 5*s.* but the upset price which could never be less than 5*s.* per acre, though it might very much exceed it, whatever might be the price at which a certain piece of land had been put up, at that price an officer could obtain it; such at least was (I apprehend) the meaning of the regulations; in practice, however, all land was, with little exception, put up, until very lately, at 5*s.* per acre, whatever might be its value, and as at every sale a good deal remained unsold, the aggregate quantity of land which had been put up at 5*s.* but not sold, came to be very considerable, but of this land, it was not difficult for an officer having good means of information, and allowing himself sufficient time for inquiry, to select portions worth considerably more than 5*s.* and by a local regulation he was not confined to the exact quantity sufficient to absorb his remission money, but was allowed to take at the same price of 5*s.* the excess that there might be in the lot or lots selected by him, over what his remission money would cover. For example, a Captain in the army entitled to a remission of £200, might select two sections of 640 acres each (one section not being sufficient to absorb his remission money). The price of these two sections of land at 5*s.* per acre would be £320, he would, therefore, in addition to his remission money, have to pay one hundred and twenty pounds out of his pocket; the real value of the land, however, or what it would fetch if again put up at auction, might be, and perhaps generally was about seven shillings, it is therefore evident, that in ad-

dition to his remission money, he must gain an advantage of two shillings per acre on the whole one thousand two hundred acres, or one hundred and twenty-eight pounds, making his real remission three hundred and twenty-eight pounds, in lieu of two hundred pounds. In proportion to the rise in the value of land, his advantage would of course be increased, and if it were so to rise as to make the value of the land 12s per acre, the additional advantage would be 7s. on each of the 1,280 acres, (or £428) and the real remission would of course be £628, in lieu of two hundred pounds.

This statement will sufficiently explain to your Lordship the dissatisfaction with which the new regulations have been received by officers recently arrived in the Colony. Many of those officers have complained that they were not made aware of the change before they left England, by any public notice, either from the Horse Guards or the Admiralty, but this omission (allowing it to have been such) is one for which I respectfully submit that this Government can be in no way responsible.

It seems to me extremely probable that the altered position in which officers are placed by the new regulations, is not even known at the Horse Guards, as certificates are still given to officers, in which the General Orders, issued to the army on the 25th August 1834, are quoted, although those officers come clearly under the regulations of the 1st August 1838. A copy of one of these certificates I enclose, in which the officer is stated to be about to proceed to New South Wales as a settler, under the General Order of the 25th August 1834, although he obtained his first commission in the army subsequent to the new regulations of August 1838.

I beg to assure your Lordship, that I am always happy to see officers of the army or navy in the Colony, and am anxious to secure to them all the advantages intended for them by Her Majesty's Government. At the same time I think it my duty to say, that although they certainly are now in a less favorable position than they were, the real difference is that they henceforth will get only what was intended for them, whilst heretofore they got more.

I have, &c.

(Signed) GEO. GIPPS.

GOVERNMENT HOUSE; }  
Sydney, 1st November 1839. }

SIR GEORGE GIPPS,

&c. &c. &c.

SIR,—Ensign Meredith Fergusson, of the 33d regiment, having been allowed to dispose of his commission for the purpose of becoming a settler in New South Wales, under the provisions of the General Order of 25th August 1834, I am directed to annex, for your information, a statement of his services, and to acquaint you, that Lord Hill is enabled to report favorably of his conduct on all occasions.

I have, &c.

(Signed) FITZROY SOMERSET.

HORSE GUARDS; }  
28th March, 1839. }

#### SERVICES OF ENSIGN FERGUSSON.

Quarter Master Sergeant,..... 33d foot.  
Ensign,..... 33d foot, 18th January 1839.  
To sell out, ..... 29th March 1839.

(Signed) F. R. S.

WM. CLAY, ESQ. M. P.

&c. &c. &c.

SIR,—I am directed by Lord John Russell to transmit to you, for the information of the President of the Board of Control, the copy of a despatch from the Governor of New South Wales, relative to the effect which the alteration of the minimum price of land in that Colony has on the interests of naval and military settlers.

Lord John Russell has had under his consideration, representations from various parties affected by the recent regulation, but His Lordship does not feel justified in directing a further modification of it in favor of naval or military settlers, than that reported in the enclosed despatch. The amount of remission which may be accorded to them in the purchase money, must be considered as quite independent of any increase which may take place in the price of land at Government sales.—*G.O.G.G. 30th September 1840.*

**HOUSES AND LANDS IN CANTONMENTS.**—The Right Honorable the Governor General of India in Council is pleased to rescind the various orders\* now in force in this Presidency, in regard to the occupation of ground, and the disposal of premises or buildings situated within the limits of military cantonments, and to substitute for them the following regulation, which is to have effect from the date of its promulgation at the different stations of the Bengal army :

1. All applications for unoccupied ground, for the purpose of being enclosed, built upon, or in any way appropriated to private purposes, such ground being within the limits of a military cantonment, are, in the first instance, to be made to the commanding officer of the station, through the usual channel ; and in no case are the boundaries of compounds to be changed, old roads closed, or new ones opened, without the sanction of the commanding officer.

2. As the health and comfort of the troops are paramount considerations, to which all others must give way, the commanding officer will be held responsible, that no ground is occupied in any way calculated to be injurious to either, or to the appearance of the cantonment ; and in forwarding any application for a grant, he must certify that it is not objectionable in those or any other respects.

3. When no objection occurs, the application is to be forwarded, through the prescribed channel, by the commanding officer of the station, to the Quarter Master General of the Army, who, if the Commander in Chief approves, will submit it for the orders of Government.

4. All such applications are to be in the annexed form marked A.

5. All grants are to be registered by the officer of the Quarter Master General's department attached to the division, and at stations where no such officer may be present, by the executive officer of public works, to whom also, in such cases, applications for ground are to be addressed ; and all grants are to be immediately noted upon the plan of the cantonment in the Quarter Master General's office.

6. No ground will be granted except on the following conditions, which are to be subscribed to by every grantee, as well as by those to whom his grant may subsequently be transferred :

Ist. The Government to retain the power of resumption, at any time, on giving one month's notice, and paying the value of such buildings as may have been authorized to be erected.

IId. The ground being in every case the property of Government cannot be sold by the grantee ; but houses or other property thereon situated may be transferred by one military or medical officer to another, without restriction, except in the case of reliefs, when, if required, the terms of sale or transfer are to be adjusted by a committee of arbitration.

IIId. If the ground has been built upon, the buildings are not to be disposed of to any person, of whatever description, who does not belong to the army, until the consent of the officer commanding the station shall have been previously obtained under his hand.

IVth. When it is proposed, with the consent of the commanding officer, to transfer possession to a native, should the value of the house, buildings, or property to be so transferred exceed 5,000 rupees, the sale must not be effected until the sanction of Government shall have been obtained, through His Excellency the Commander in Chief.

7. All houses in a military cantonment, being the property of persons not belonging to the army, which may be deemed by the commanding officer of the

\* Proceedings G. G. 25th June 1801, G. O. G. G. 28th September 1807, and G. O. G. G. 5th June 1813.



station suitable from their locality for the accommodation of officers, shall be claimable for purchase, or for hire, at the option of the owner; in the former case at a valuation, and in the latter at a rent, to be fixed, in case of the parties disagreeing, by a committee of arbitration constituted as follows:

8. The committee is to be composed of one civil officer, the principal one if practicable, at or in the vicinity of the station, the commanding officer of the cantonment, and an officer belonging to the station to be named by the proprietor of the premises; and their decision, whether relating to the terms of purchase or rent, is to be conclusive, unless it shall be reversed by Government, for whose orders the proceedings of the committee are to be submitted, through His Excellency the Commander in Chief, whenever the proprietor of the premises which they have valued is dissatisfied with their award.

9. When the houses of the officers of one corps are to be transferred to those of another, as on the occasion of a relief, if a difference of opinion should arise as to the fair terms of the transfer, the price shall be fixed by a committee of arbitration constituted as in the last paragraph, but to which, in such cases, there is to be given an additional member, to be named by the intending purchaser.

10. In this case there is to be no appeal, and the decision of the committee of arbitration is to be final.

#### FORM A.

To

*The Asst. Qr. Mr. General, (or other staff officer).*

Sir,

I request you will apply for permission for me to occupy the ground herein described.

&c. &c. &c.

<i>Situation of ground.</i>	<i>Quantity.</i>	<i>Bounds.</i>	<i>How intended to be occupied.</i>	<i>Remarks.</i>
				I have been made acquainted with the terms on which permission to occupy has been given to me. (Sd.) A. B. <i>G. O. G. G. 12th Sept. 1840.</i>

HOUSES IN CANTONMENTS.—With reference to the 8th clause of General Orders No. 179, of the 12th September 1836, the Governor General of India in Council directs, that, when the commanding officer of the station is an interested party, the next senior officer shall be nominated one of the committee of arbitration in his stead.—*G. O. G. G. 10th April, 1837.*

HOUSES IN CANTONMENTS.—Instances having recently occurred, in which the agents for proprietors of bungalows situated within the limits of military cantonments have omitted to nominate a member of the committee of arbitration held upon such bungalows, under the provisions of the seventh and eighth clauses of the regulation, No. 179, dated 12th of September 1836, and such omission having conduced to inconvenient results, for which the regulation cited provides no remedy, the Right Honorable the Governor General of India in Council is pleased to establish the following rule, as an addition to the eighth clause of the regulation:

‘Due notice shall, in every instance, be given to proprietors of premises, or to their agents, by the commanding officer of the cantonment, of the intention to hold a committee thereupon; and, should any such proprietor or his agent neglect to nominate a member of such committee, after having received due

notice, which, in all cases, where the proprietor or his agent shall not be resident within the cantonment or in its vicinity, shall be taken to mean an official notification dated 14 days before the day on which the committee is to assemble, it will be the duty of the commanding officer to nominate a member of the committee to represent such proprietor, and the committee shall thereupon proceed to arbitration.—*G.O.G.G. 15th July, 1840.*

**HOUSES IN CANTONMENTS.**—The Right Honorable the Governor General of India in Council is pleased to determine, that the period which shall be held to be 'due notice' to proprietors of premises, or their agents, not residing within or in the vicinity of a military cantonment, of the intention to hold a committee of arbitration on such premises, under the regulation No. 179, dated 12th of September 1836, shall be one month, and not fourteen days, as laid down in General Orders No. 154, of the 15th ultimo.

Order books to be corrected accordingly.—*G.O.G.G. 5th August, 1840.*

**LEAVE AND RETIREMENT.**—The Governor General in Council directs, that all military officers having accounts with the office of the Accountant General, for advances received for public works, or other purposes, who may have it in contemplation to retire from the service, or leave the country on furlough, shall notify their intention to that office three months prior to the expected period of their departure, in order that their accounts may be brought to a settlement previously to their quitting India.—*G.O.G.G. 2d May 1836.*

**LEAVE OF ABSENCE.**—Committees of medical officers for the examination of such officers as have been residing under certificate in the hills, during the previous hot season, will assemble annually at Mussoorie and Simla, in the first week of November, instead of at the period specified in General Orders of the 7th of December last.—*G.O.C.C. 29th April 1837.*

**LEAVE OF ABSENCE.**—Complaints having reached head quarters of the inconvenience to which officers, on leave of absence, are occasionally subjected, from their inability to obtain pay, otherwise than through the Deputy Pay Master in whose circle their regiments may happen to be stationed, His Excellency the Commander in Chief deemed it necessary to make a representation on the subject to the Right Honourable the Governor General, by whom the matter was subsequently referred, for consideration, to the Accountant General. The following is the report of that functionary, and it is now published for general information :

No. 892.

FROM C. MORLEY, Esq.

*Accountant General,*

TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL J. STUART,

*Offg. Secy. to the Govt. of India, Mily. Dept.*

SIR,

*Mily. Dept.*

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, No. 121, 9th instant, transmitting two communications from the Adjutant General of the Army, relative to the inconvenience experienced by officers, under existing regulations when on leave of absence, in drawing their pay, otherwise than through the Pay Master of the circle in which their regiments may be placed, and requesting a report on the expediency, or otherwise, of modifying the rules under which officers, on leave of absence from their corps, between stations receive their allowances.

2. I beg to state, in reply, that although existing regulations prohibit entry of abstracts of officers on other than their own Pay Master's disbursements, yet payment of such abstracts is not so restricted, being obtainable from any Pay Master, on application, and on producing the last pay certificate of his own Pay Master. And as the Pay Master making the advance, is restricted from charging the abstract, he obtains reimbursement by draft or credit from the proper Pay Master.

3. The object of restricting the entry of such abstracts to the proper Pay Master's disbursements, in whose circle the officer is placed, is to facilitate check in the audit office, to prevent errors in passing allowances twice, and to combine and show all charges of each regiment in one place, instead of being scattered in many. But, although such be the object for which the existing regulations were framed, yet as they do not produce any inconvenience to officers proceeding beyond their circle, (payment as already shown being obtainable from any Pay Master,) I am not aware of any necessity of modifying the existing regulations, nor of making any special rules for payments to officers en route to other stations.

4. In the instance of Lieutenant Maclean, brought to the notice of Government by the Adjutant General, it does not appear that, that officer had either made application for payment of his abstract to any Pay Master, or that he had left instructions with his own Pay Master to remit to him by draft, the amount of his forthcoming pay, at a specified station. Had he conformed to either of those methods, the inconvenience which he represents to have experienced, in not being able to proceed on his journey from want of funds, would not have occurred.—*G.O.C.C. 9th Sept. 1838.*

**LEAVE OF ABSENCE AND FULROUGH.**—The Honorable the President in Council is pleased to publish, for general information, the following paragraphs of a military letter, No. 4. from the Honorable the Court of Directors, to the address of the Governor General of India in Council, dated the 16th August 1837, also paras. of military letters, Nos. 79 and 59, dated the 18th October 1837 and 25th July 1838, addressed to the Governor of Fort William :

*Letter No. 4., dated 16th August 1837.*

'Para. 1. In our military letter to Bengal, dated the 16th April 1828, we expressed our regret at the inconvenience to which officers proceeding on furlough, via another Presidency, would be exposed in being deprived of their Indian allowances, from the date of quitting their own Presidency, but that we were precluded by the Act of the 33 Geo. 3d, Cap. 52, Sec. 37, from sanctioning a different arrangement.

2. In our letter, in the public department, to the Government of Madras, dated the 20th March 1835, we apprized you, that we considered ourselves precluded by the Act of 3d and 4th William 4th, Cap. 85, Sec. 79, from sanctioning an arrangement allowing civil and military servants to draw, from month to month, through agents at their respective Presidencies, the allowances to which they were entitled when absent on leave to the Cape or at St. Helena, on their giving security to refund any sum which might be overdrawn by them.

3. It is now matter of satisfaction to us to acquaint you, that by the Act of the 1st of Victoria, Cap. 42, (of which copies have been sent with our public letter of the 9th instant) such parts of the Act of the 33d George 3d, and 3 and 4 William 4th, as prevented our sanctioning the two arrangements above referred to have been repealed.

4. We now approve and confirm the regulation established by your Government upon the subject first referred to, as published in General Orders of the 12th May 1826, of which the following is a copy ; viz.

*Fort William ; 12th May 1826.*

'In conformity with the rule prescribed by the Honorable the Court of Directors, in their general letter, in the military department, to the Government of Fort St. George, under date the 25th of April 1809, the Right Honorable the Governor General in Council is pleased to direct, that all military officers of

of the Bengal, Madras and Bombay establishments, who may proceed, by permission of their respective Governments, from any subordinate stations under the Presidency to which they belong, to the seat of Government of another Presidency, for the purpose of finding a passage to Europe, shall be permitted to draw Indian allowances until their departure from the Presidency to which they have so proceeded, provided no unnecessary delay in their embarkation, at such Presidency, shall take place.

‘It is to be distinctly understood, however, that this indulgence is restricted to officers, who from the proximity of the seat of Government of another Presidency and the remoteness of that of their own, would suffer unnecessary inconvenience and delay, if compelled to proceed to the latter for the purpose of embarking for Europe.

‘As it is not intended that this order should disturb the operation of that of the 21st January 1825, No. 21, with exception to the special case above provided for, the allowances hereby granted, are invariably to be drawn by the agent of the absent officer at the Presidency to which the latter belongs.

‘(Signed) WM. CASEMENT, *Lieut. Col.*  
*Secy. to Govt. milly. dept.’*

5. With reference to the second subject, viz. the issue of the absentee allowances of officers who are absent at the Cape of Good Hope, we now empower you to frame a regulation, by which our officers, who are entitled, under existing rules, to draw Indian allowances upon their actual return to India, from leave of absence to any place within the limits of the Company's charter, or the Cape of Good Hope, or the Mauritius, or the Island of St. Helena, shall be entitled, through their agents at their respective Presidencies, to draw these allowances, from month to month, upon their giving sufficient security to refund the whole amount, in the event of their proceeding to England without previously returning to India, or such part of the amount as may have been over issued on any other account.

6. You will take measures for introducing similar regulations at the Presidencies of Madras and Bombay, to the Governments of which we shall send copies of the present despatch.

*Letter No. 79, dated 18th October 1837.*

Referring to our military letter of the 16th August last, we have now to apprise you, that officers returning to their duty on the Bengal or Madras establishments, via Bombay, will be granted the same advantages as officers coming to England by the same route; viz. that when their regiments shall be stationed at posts nearer to Bombay than to the capital of their respective Presidencies, their Indian allowances shall commence from the date of their landing at Bombay, provided that no unavoidable delay take place in their joining their regiments.

*Letter No. 59, dated 25th July 1838.*

Referring to our military letters of the 16th August and 18th October 1837, relating to the commencement and termination of the Indian allowances of officers of the Bengal and Madras establishments proceeding to, or returning from their respective Presidencies, via Bombay, we have now to apprise you, that the officers of the Bengal army whose corps may be stationed at any place above Allahabad, including the Saugor division, and the officers of the Madras army whose corps may be stationed to the north of the Kistnah, are to be granted the benefits of the arrangement.

The following extracts from a resolution of the Government of India, in the general department, dated the 3d January 1838, containing rules regarding military officers holding civil employ, and providing for their drawing salaries during absence, on sick certificate, beyond sea, under the Act 1st Victoria, Cap. 47, are also published for general information:

#### MILITARY OFFICERS HOLDING CIVIL SITUATIONS.

‘7. Military officers employed in the civil departments, and drawing a civil allowance, are entitled in common with officers holding staff situations, in the

military department, to draw the military pay and allowances of their rank while absent at sea, on leave under medical certificate, and likewise one half of the difference between such allowances and the civil or staff pay of the offices to which they stand appointed.

8. The above allowances are to be drawn for a total period not exceeding two years, from the date when the vessel in which such officers embark may leave the Presidency or other port of departure, and the civil situation held by any officer who shall not return within that period, shall be considered vacant.

9. The rules for furnishing medical certificates, and for regulating the forms and manner of drawing military allowances during absence on leave, have been laid down in General Orders in the military department.

10. The Civil Auditor will pass the bills of officers on leave beyond sea, under medical certificate, for the portion of their civil salary which they are permitted to draw by those rules, in like manner as is provided for civil servants proceeding to sea, on medical certificate. But it is hereby provided, that civil allowances shall not be drawn by a military officer under this rule, after the date of departure beyond sea, unless security shall have been previously given, in such amount as may be fixed by Government.

19. Under the authority of the provisions contained in the latter part of Clause 1, Act 1st Victoria, Cap. 47, it is further provided, in respect to all the above classes of officers, that if they embark, with the permission of Government, at any other Presidency than their own, or at any other place or port in India, provided that it be not more distant from their station than the ports of their own Presidency, the date for the commencement of the operation of the above rules for sick leave beyond sea, shall be that of actual embarkation at such place or port, and not that of leaving the frontier of their own respective Presidencies, and the same privilege in respect to the date of leaving India, will be granted to officers of the several services referred to, embarking at other Presidencies or places in India not more distant from their station than the ports of their own Presidency, with the leave of Government previously obtained, for the purpose of proceeding to Europe on furlough, or of retiring from the service altogether.

20. In the above rules no provision is made for the case of servants of the classes mentioned resigning the service after leaving their Presidency, with the permission of the Government, in consequence of sickness. The case of such persons has been considered by the President in council to require a new rule, which under the term of the Act requires to be submitted for the confirmation of the Honorable Court of Directors before it can take effect. It is accordingly declared, that the security to be given by servants, as the condition of their drawing allowances while absent from their Presidency, must provide for the case of such retirement, and the servants must bind themselves to refund the whole of the allowances so drawn, in case of their resignation and departure for Europe without previous return to their Presidency, provided that the new rules to be established should require such refund.—*G.O.P.C.* 21st January, 1839.

**LEAVE OF ABSENCE AND FURLOUGH.**—Officers returning from furlough via Bombay, under the provision of the rules established by the Honorable the Court of Directors, as published in General Orders No. 8, of 21st January 1839, are reminded of the necessity of reporting themselves to the proper military authorities at that Presidency, and obtaining from the Adjutant General's office there, a certificate showing the date of arrival from Europe; such certificate to be forwarded to the Adjutant General of the Bengal army, for transmission to Government.

Officers proceeding on furlough, by the same route, are enjoined to attend to the necessity of forwarding to the office of the Secretary to Government of India, military department, at Fort William, certificates from Captains or Pilots, specifying the date of the despatch of the ships on which they have embarked.—*G.O.P.C.* 15th April, 1839.

Printed by M  
(we) Post Bag No  
Further particulars, p  
no. Cadets from the  
Officers of the  
(d) Cadets from  
or released from  
(c) Any category  
F.S. (P.S.).  
(b) Class I Gazet  
(a) Officers of the  
Institution, with full  
approval by the Exe  
vice Officers applyin  
All classes of  
ones, and gaming ar  
national and inter  
prehensive enquiry  
Centre aims at  
Simulation (USI-C  
ative named as USI  
resources have  
The Erstwhile Ce  
Centre for Strategi  
work.  
course, to properly  
length of service in  
such a forum, with  
establishment, the  
personnel is not  
feeling that free exp  
to all members, and  
having first appear  
defence journal  
The USI Journ  
USI Journal  
been a significant  
Technical Staff Co  
to the Defence  
examinations, and  
assist them in  
courses for off  
The Institution  
Correspondence  
reading material.  
spacious and we  
researchers. The  
journals, manu  
are memoirs, bio  
of works on diff  
strategy and de  
of subjects. Will  
18th and 19th ce  
and journals.  
The library and Re

**PASSAGE MONEY.**—The following paragraphs of a military letter, No. 49, from the Honorable the Court of Directors, dated 28th June 1837, are published for general information :

'Para. 1. We have to acquaint you, that regimental Captains of Her Majesty's service returning to England on sick certificate, and regimental Captains and Subalterns of Her Majesty's service again proceeding to India, after a furlough on sick certificate, are hereafter to be entitled to receive the rate of passage money which is authorized by her Majesty's regulations for officers returning from and again proceeding to Ceylon, under similar circumstances, viz. £ (85) eighty-five, with an allowance to regimental Captains of £ (15) fifteen, for the passage of a servant when actually embarked ; subject however to a declaration, according to the form used in similar cases by the Bengal Military Fund, that the officer claiming the passage allowance does not possess property to the amount of (5,000) five thousand rupees.

2. The passage money for the outward voyage will, in all cases, be paid in this country, and that for the homeward voyage, in India.

3. You will observe, that by the warrant of the 30th May 1832, Her Majesty's officers receiving a passage allowance, sustain a reduction of £ (5) five, from their pay, for the period of the voyage. This will apply to all cases, as well under the existing regulations as under those now communicated to you.'—*G.O.G.G., 4th September, 1837.*

**PASSAGE AND TABLE MONEY.**—The Honorable the President in Council having taken into consideration, as a general question, the terms upon which officers proceeding on duty, or on account of sickness, on board Government troop ships, or Government vessels of any kind when used as troop ships, or of transports hired by Government, ought to be messed at the Captain's table, or, if the vessel be a ship of war, of the East India Company, in the Ward-room, has resolved, that the rate for a Subaltern shall not exceed (4) four rupees per diem, and for a Captain or superior officer (5) five rupees. It shall be incumbent therefore on the masters or commanders of vessels employed as troop ships or transports, to provide such a table as the rates stated may afford, under the control of the marine board or head of department through whom the vessel is engaged or superintended.

The rates above laid down are intended to be in modification of the previously established rate of (8) eight rupees per diem, of which six rupees were made payable by Government, and two by the officer embarking.

It is not considered necessary to settle the rates of passage and table money for the wives and children of officers, which may continue as heretofore adjusted in accordance with established custom.

It is to be understood that the above rates provide only for the table allowance without wines, for which the commander may have his separate charge, or the officers may make their own provision.

When officers are ordered to proceed on service on board ship, the Government will pay the table allowance at the rate stated. Officers proceeding to sea, under circumstances which do not entitle them to have their table money paid by Government, will be entitled to be received and messed on board of any Government or hired vessel employed on transport service, at the rates specified, which will be realized through the marine board or head of department.

The above rules however will have no application to cases of officers taking their passage, on their private account, otherwise than in the course of service, nor to other than military persons when provided with passage and accommodation on board of Government or hired vessels. Sick officers returning from service will have to pay their own table money.

The President in council directs that these rules shall be made applicable to Government steamers at Bombay, as well as to those belonging to the port of Calcutta, whenever these vessels are used as transports, or for the conveyance of troops and officers on service.—*G.O.P.C. 16th Nov. 1839.*

**PASSAGE AND TABLE MONEY.**—Inconvenience having been found to result from the unconditional advance of passage money, made by Government to officers proceeding to Europe on furlough, on medical certificate, the Right Honorable the Governor General of India in Council is pleased to resolve, that the usual passage money shall be granted only on the following conditions; viz:—

1st. That if an officer, having received passage money, shall die before having taken his passage on board ship, the amount shall be made good to Government from the estate of such officer.

2d. That if an officer, having received passage money, shall die after having taken his passage, but previous to embarkation, or on board the vessel at any time before the Pilot quits her at sea, a moiety of the amount shall be refunded by the owners of such vessel, on account of Government.

3d. Officers who may, after this date, draw passage money under existing regulations, when proceeding to Europe, on medical certificate, will be careful to take their passages, subject to the foregoing condition of eventual refund.—G. O.G.G. 26th August, 1840.

**PROMOTION RANK.**—The following paragraphs (1 and 2) of a military letter from the Honourable the Court of Directors, to the Governor General of India in Council, No. 8, dated the 6th July 1836, are published for general information:

'Para. 1. We have the satisfaction to acquaint you that, in compliance with our request, the General commanding in chief has expressed his concurrence in the suggestion made in your letter of the 29th May 1835, (No. 59) that on every occasion requiring it, the brevet conferring the rank of Colonel on all Lieutenant Colonels of the same Presidency, senior to those who obtain that rank regimentally, shall be made to extend throughout India, instead of being limited, as at present, to a particular Presidency.

2. You will accordingly take immediate measures for granting the commission of Colonel to all Lieutenant Colonels of whatever Presidency, who may be senior, as such, to any Lieutenant Colonel attaining the rank of Colonel regimentally, with such dates of rank as shall maintain their relative seniority with each other as Lieutenant Colonels.'

No. 226 of 1836.—The following paragraphs (1 to 5) of a military letter, No. 9, from the Honourable the Court of Directors, to the Governor General of India in Council, dated the 27th July 1836, are published for general information and future guidance, in regard to the promotion of Lieutenant Colonels of the Indian army to the rank of Colonel:

'Para. 1. Having had under our consideration the present system of promotion to supply regimental vacancies in the rank of Colonel, we have resolved, that promotions shall hereafter be made in the following manner; viz.

2. The senior Lieutenant Colonel of the infantry on the Bengal establishment shall, immediately on the occurrence of a vacancy as Colonel of a regiment in that arm of the service in Bengal, be promoted to the rank of Colonel; and all Lieutenant Colonels of the armies of the three Presidencies, who are senior to him as such, shall be promoted in consequence to be Brevet Colonels.

3. A Lieutenant Colonel of the infantry on the Madras or Bombay establishments, or of the cavalry, artillery, or engineers, at any one of the three Presidencies, for whom there may be a regimental vacancy as Colonel, shall succeed immediately to that rank, provided he is the senior Lieutenant Colonel of the three establishments, but not otherwise.

4. Lieutenant Colonels of infantry of the Madras and Bombay Armies, and Lieutenant Colonels of cavalry, artillery and engineers, of the three Presidencies, not being seniors as Lieutenant Colonels in India, who may succeed by seniority to the command of regiments, to be denominated Lieutenant Colonels Commandant, their promotion to the rank of Colonel being suspended until their seniors of the Bengal infantry shall have been promoted to the rank of Colonel.

5. Such officers will nevertheless succeed to all the advantages and emoluments to which they would have been entitled if promoted to the rank of Colonel.'—G.O.G.G. 14th Nov. 1836.

**PROMOTION AND RETIREMENT.**—The Right Honorable the Governor General of India has much pleasure in publishing to the army, the following paragraphs of a letter from the Honorable the Court of Directors, in the military department, to the address of the Governor General of India in Council, No. 7 of 1837, dated the 29th of November last :

*'Reply to military letter, dated 14th February 1837, (No. 20.)'*

Submit, for Court's favorable consideration, five memorials from officers of the Bengal army, praying that, for the reasons stated, the Court will recall their orders of the 6th June 1798, requiring from an officer about to retire on pension, a declaration, on oath, that he had not received, and would not receive, any pecuniary or other gratification or compensation for so retiring. Government consider, that the practice which has for some time obtained, although now for the first time brought to notice, of inducing time-expired officers, under the rank of Lieutenant Colonel, to retire from the service, must conduce to the contentment of the officers, and to the efficiency of the army.

Para. 1. The memorials now submitted to us arise out of the memorial of Lieutenant Colonel Powell, of the Bombay army, the important subject of which we informed the Government of Bombay we would notice in our correspondence with the Government of India.

2. We now desire, that you will cause Lieutenant Colonel Powell to be informed, through the Government of Bombay, in reply to that part of his memorial, which indicates a wish for line promotion in certain cases below the rank of Major, that we cannot contemplate the possibility of sanctioning any measure which would infringe upon the integrity of regimental rise ; and, in reply to the remainder of his memorial, that we see no necessity for interfering with the arrangements which the junior officers of a

regiment may make, in individual cases, for adding to the comforts of a senior officer, on his retirement from the service upon the pension to which he may be entitled.

3. The regulation of 1798, requiring officers upon retirement to make oath, that they have received no pecuniary consideration for quitting the service, has not been enforced by us in any single case of retirement in England, during the period of nearly forty years which has since elapsed. It was established chiefly upon financial grounds, to prevent (as observed by Lord Cornwallis, when recommending other rules for the same object) 'an unreasonable load of pensions.' This presumed necessity for the rule has however not yet been felt ; on the contrary, additional facilities have been required, and have been given, for enabling officers to retire upon full pay : we shall therefore continue to suspend the operation of the rule, and officers retiring from time to time will not be called upon to make the declaration, unless the financial necessity to which we have referred (and of which due notice shall be given) shall, at a future period be fully realized.'—*G.O.G.G. 2D MAY 1838.*

**PUBLIC PROPERTY.**—The following extract of a letter from the Honorable the Court of Directors, in the political department, is published for general information :

*Extract of a letter, No. 31, from the Honorable the Court of Directors, in the political department, dated 16th May 1838.*

'Para. 3. In reply to Court's observations on the expediency of having every where some functionary bound to receive charge of public property, when the officer in custody of it is prevented by any circumstance from retaining charge.

Para. 30. You express an opinion, that it must be considered the duty of every functionary under Government, to take charge of public property, when required to do so. We trust that this opinion has been duly promulgated, for in the case which gave rise to our observations, all the officers at the station declined the responsibility of taking charge of certain public stores.'—*G.O.G.G. 14th November 1838.*



**RANK AND PRECEDENCE.**—The Governor General of India in Council is pleased to direct, that British officers, serving on military establishments of native powers, shall, as regards such native service, and when doing duty with one another, take rank and command according to the priority of their respective appointments, in the rank which they hold in that service; but when acting with the forces of the British Government, the relative rank and command of such British officers shall be regulated by the date and tenor of their actual or effective commissions in the British service respectively.—*G.O.G.G. 19th September 1836.*

**RANK AND PRECEDENCE.**—In May last, a reference was submitted to His Excellency the Commander in Chief from a regimental subaltern, complaining, that, by the manner in which the brevet rank of his brother subalterns was ruled to operate, an unjust portion of duty was thrown on him, and on the subalterns of the army who had not brevet commissions.

The complaint appeared to His Excellency well grounded, but as some senior officers, (for whose opinions he justly entertained the highest respect,) differed from him, he took time to inquire what was the general practice in Bengal, and also in the armies of the other Presidencies.

Much to his surprise, he has found that even in two adjoining divisions in Bengal, the practice is dissimilar, and he has found that in the Bombay army one rule prevails, and in the Madras army another.

This ought not to be: but, the operation of the rank ought to be uniform in all the armies in India, where the large number of subalterns holding brevet rank, renders the point of material importance to the juniors. Its operation, regimentally, seems uniform; and is consistent with the 1st article of the XIII. section of the articles of war, and the rule laid down in the latter part of the 4th paragraph, page 4, of the rules and regulations for Her Majesty's army; but the question is, how it ought to operate on details for detachment duties, such as treasure escorts, and other duties well known to the armies in India.

The Commander in Chief has been of opinion, that the grant of brevet rank was never intended to save any subaltern from the discharge of any duty, but that its object was this; viz. when detachments from different corps are assembled for the performance of any general duty, a junior, whose superior good fortune in his regiment has made him a Captain early in life, shall not have precedence over his brother officer of longer standing in the army; whose brevet rank shall then come into operation, and save him from supersession, by a junior.

The Commander in Chief thinks this the only operation the brevet rank ought to have, or was intended to have: and he therefore decides the appeal made to him from the 3d regiment of cavalry accordingly; and directs that brevet rank shall not exempt subalterns from the discharge of ordinary detachment duties from their regiments.

He will however refer his decision for the approval of the Supreme Government.—*G.O.C.C. 9th October 1837.*

**RANK AND PRECEDENCE.**—In order to prevent the recurrence of a mistake which has, on more than one occasion of late, been committed, whereby Subadar Majors have been deprived of the seniority to which they are entitled, by being obliged to sit as members of courts martial at which Subadars presided; the Commander of the Forces directs attention to the Government General Order of the 28th October 1817, on the subject; and it is to be distinctly understood, that the Subadar Major is not only the senior native officer in his own corps; but that, when associated with native officers of other regiments on any duty whatever, he is to take precedence amongst them according to the date of his commission as Subadar Major, and above all native officers holding the rank of Subadar or Jemadar.

The case of a Subadar Buhadoor being placed above a Subadar Major at a court martial, having also recently occurred, it is necessary to notify to the army, that nomination to the Order of British India confers no military rank superior to that previously held by the native officer in virtue of his commission of Subadar Major, Subadar, or Jemadar, as the case may be.—*G.O.C.F. 16th Feb. 1839.*

**REMOVALS.**—When officers of Her Majesty's service exchange from one to another regiment in India, they will receive their Queen's pay at the Presidency under which they may be serving, and, should their exchange not be confirmed by Her Majesty, the necessary adjustment will then take place with the Presidency from which they may have been so transferred.—*G.O.G.G. 12th June 1837.*

**REMOVALS.**—The Honorable the President in Council is pleased to direct, that the allowances of officers of Her Majesty's service, removed from one Presidency to another, shall, up to the date of their departure from the Presidency at which they are serving, be governed by the regulations of that Presidency, and subsequently by those of the Presidency to which they are transferred. General Orders, Governor General, No. 150, of 25th July 1836, are in consequence cancelled.—*G.O.P.C. 9th April, 1838.*

**REPORTS.**—His Excellency the Commander in Chief is pleased to direct, that all officers absent from their corps, or departments, on leave of absence, or on duty, shall, if stationary, report monthly to the Adjutant General of the Army their places of residence; and if moving, a report of their progress is to be made also monthly, or as often as opportunities offer for the transmission of letters.

These reports are to be sent direct to head quarters.—*G.O.C.C. 1st May 1839.*

**RETIREMENT.**—The Governor General of India in Council has much pleasure in publishing to the army, the following extract, paras. 5 and 6, of a letter from the Honorable the Court of Directors, No. 15, dated the 23d of December 1835, announcing an enlargement of the retiring pension regulation. The boon thereby conferred upon the several ranks of the army, will, His Lordship has no doubt, be duly appreciated; and be received as a testimony of the warm interest felt by the Honorable the Court of Directors in the welfare of the old officers of their army in India.

‘Para. 5. Adverting to the many obstacles which have hitherto prevented the establishment of a general retiring fund, and considering it hopeless to expect that any fund can be so framed as to meet on the one hand with the general concurrence of the army, and on the other with the sanction of the authorities at home, we have thought it right no longer to rely on the formation of such a fund, but so far as we can feel justified in doing it ourselves to provide for the object contemplated in schemes of that nature, without the aid of contributions from our officers, by an enlargement of the retiring regulations; and we have therefore resolved,

That every officer who shall have served 23 years (3 years' furlough included) shall be allowed to retire on the pay of a Captain, whether he shall have attained that rank regimentally or not.

That every officer who shall have served 28 years (3 years' furlough included) shall be allowed to retire on the pay of a Major, whether he shall have attained that rank or not.

That every officer who shall have served 33 years (3 years' furlough included) shall be allowed to retire on the pay of a Lieutenant Colonel, whether he shall have attained that rank or not; and,

That every officer who shall have served 38 years (3 years' furlough included) shall be allowed to retire on the full pay of a Colonel, whether he shall have attained that rank or not.

6. These arrangements are to have effect without prejudice to any claims arising out of the present retiring regulations.—*G.O.G.G., 23d May 1836.*

**RETIREMENT.**—The following paragraphs of a military letter, No. 10, from the Honorable the Court of Directors to the Governor of the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal, dated the 29th January 1836, are published for general information :

In consequence of the unequal operation of the regulation prescribed in our military letter to Bengal, of the 25th November 1823, paragraph 64, we have resolved to substitute for it the following rule ; viz.

Officers retiring from the service, shall be considered to have retired from the date of their application for leave to retire, or from the expiration of two years and half from the date of the commencement of their furloughs, whichever shall first happen ; and casualties by death in this country, after the expiration of the same period of two years and a half from the date of the commencement of their furloughs, shall be considered to have occurred from the date when that period expired, notwithstanding in both cases the officers may have received from us an extension of furlough.—*G.O.G.G. 30th May 1836.*

**RETIREMENT.**—The Governor General of India in council has great pleasure in publishing to the army, the following extract (paragraph 3) of a military letter from the Honorable the Court of Directors, No. 3, of 11th May 1836, permitting officers to retire on half pay, who may be compelled by wounds received in action, or by ill health contracted on duty, to return finally to Europe after three years' service in India :

Para. 3. Having taken into our consideration the distressed situation to which our officers are sometimes reduced, by bad health, at an early period of their service, we have resolved that officers who shall be compelled to quit the service, by wounds received in action, or by ill health contracted on duty, after three years' service in India, shall be permitted to retire on the half pay of their rank, on the production of the usual certificates that their health will not permit them to serve in India.

*Staff.*—The following extract (paragraphs 2 and 4) of a military letter from the Honorable the Court of Directors, No. 31, of 11th May 1836, is published for General information :

*Copy and transfer to Letter S. dated 15th June 1835, (No. 64).*

Forward copy of a General Order issued modifying the 2d and 4th clauses of the Government Orders of 17th, (Fo. 163) and strongly recommend the discontinuance of the regulation which compels Government to select officers for staff employ from the regiment from which fewest are absent, a restriction which is, in the opinion of Government, both embarrassing and injurious to the public interests.

Para. 3. The General Order No. 133 of 1835, dated 25th of May 1835, modifying the General Order of 17th August 1827, is sanctioned.

4. In compliance with your earnest recommendation, we also authorize you to abolish ' the other restrictive regulations relating to the withdrawal of European officers from regimental duties, with exception to the original order restricting the number of officers to be taken from any regiment or battalion to five, and that no more than two of those withdrawn should be Captains and three Subalterns.'—*G.O.G.G. 5th Oct. 1836.*

In continuation of General Orders No. 103, of the 5th October 1836, the following paragraph of a military letter, No. 14, from the Honorable the Court

of Directors, to the Governor General of India in a council, dated the 23d November last, is published for general information :

‘ We have to announce that we have extended to the medical branch of our army, the benefits of the regulation, communicated to you in our military despatch, dated the 11th May 2136, (No. 3) allowing officers who are compelled to quite the service by wounds received in action, or by ill health contracted on duty, after 3 years’ service in India, to retire on the half pay of their rank ; on the production of the usual certificates that their health will not permit them to serve in India.’—*G.O.G.G. 1st May 1837.*

‘ The Honourable the President in council has much pleasure in publishing to the army, the following extract (paragraphs 2 to 5) of a letter from the Honourable the Court of Directors, to the Government of India, No. 5, dated 20th September 1837, announcing the grant of additional advantages to the senior officers of the army, in respect of retiring pension :

‘ Para. 2d. In our letter of the 23d December 1835, we announced to you, that as we considered it hopeless to expect, that any military retiring fund could be successfully formed, we had thought it right, so far as we could feel justified in doing so, to provide for the object contemplated in schemes of that nature, by an enlargement of the retiring regulations, and that we had, in consequence, resolved to grant the full pay of Captain to every officer who should have served in India 23 years, (3 years’ furlough included) whether he had attained that rank regimentally or not, and the full pay of each of the superior ranks of Major, Lieutenant Colonel, and Colonel, after the completion of an additional period of 5 years’ service, for each of those ranks in succession ; viz.

For Major’s pay,.....	28 years’ service, including 3 years for a furlough.	
For Lieut. Colonel’s pay, 33	ditto	ditto.
For Colonel’s pay, ..... 38	ditto	ditto.

3d. Being now of opinion, that some additional advantage in respect to the periods of retirement may properly be granted to the senior officers, who would have been more especially the immediate objects of benefit from a retiring fund, had such a fund been established, we have resolved, that the period of service to qualify an officer for the pay of each advanced rank after that of Captain, shall be reduced from five to four years, the periods of service in India required for each rank being consequently hereafter as follows ; viz.

Every officer who shall have served 23 years, (3 years’ furlough included) shall be allowed to retire on the pay of a Captain, whether he shall have attained that rank regimentally or not.

Every officer who shall have served 27 years, (3 year’s furlough included) shall be allowed to retire on the pay of a Major, whether he shall have attained that rank or not.

Every officer who shall have served 31 years, (3 years’ furlough included) shall be allowed to retire on the pay of a Lieutenant Colonel, whether he shall have attained that rank or not.

Every officer who shall have served 35 years, (3 years’ furlough included) shall be allowed to retire on the full pay of a Colonel, whether he shall have attained that rank or not.

4th. These arrangements to have effect without prejudice to any claims arising out of the retiring regulations as established in the year 1796.

5. ‘ We desire that it may be distinctly understood, that the present is a final measure. You will accordingly decline to forward to us any application which may have in view a further extension of the regulations now established with regard to the retirement of our military servants.’—*G.O.P.C. 29th Dec. 1837.*

RETIREMENT.—The Honorable the president in council is pleased to direct, that the following extract of a military despatch from the Honorable the Court of Directors, to the Government of Fort Saint George, No. 17, dated 21st

February 1838, the directions contained in which are declared to be equally applicable to this Presidency, be published in General Orders :

Extract military letter to Fort St. George, No. 17, dated 21st February 1838.

4. *Certain officers permitted to retire from the service.*

*Reply to letter dated 30th March 187, (No. 15.)*

19. We observe that you have permitted an officer (Lieutenant Pearson) to retire in India, upon half pay. No authority to permit of such retirements has yet been given by us to the local Governments ; and as we think it undesirable, that officers whose health requires them to return to Europe, should be granted a pension on retirement, except upon their satisfying us at the close of their furlough that their health will not permit of their continuing to serve in India, we desire that you will not again grant a similar permission.

COLONELS—The Honorable the President in council is pleased to direct, that the following extract, paragraph 34, of a military letter from the Honorable the Court of Directors, No. 30, dated 14th March 1838, be published in General Orders :

*Letter No. 30, dated 14th March 1838.*

Para. 34. 'We take this opportunity of appraising you that Colonels of regiments, who have succeeded to off-reckonings, may be permitted to reside in India unemployed, in the same manner and with the same allowances as Major Generals similarly circumstanced.'—*G.O.P.C. 28th May 1838.*

The following extract of a military letter, from the Honorable the Court of Directors, to the Government of India, No. 21, dated the 11th April 1849, is published to the army :

*\* Letter dated 26th Nov. 1838, (No. 89.)*

Submit the case of Major W. Gregory, who has been transferred to the invalid establishment, after reference to Government as to his right to the pension, to which his previous service entitled him at the period of his transfer. Government decided, subject to Court's confirmation, that his claim is not invalidated by his removal to the non-effective list; but in the event of the Court's deciding differently, Major Gregory prays to be allowed to retire on the pension of Lieutenant Colonel, to which he is entitled under the regulation.

Para. 26. We have no hesitation in expressing our concurrence in your opinion, that 'an officer who has completed the prescribed period of effective service, and thus earned a full title to the benefit of the enlarged pension regulations, as published in General Orders, No. 258 of 1837, does not impair of forfeit such title by his subsequent transfer to the invalid establishment.' Such title however must depend entirely on effective service; and time passed in India, after transfer to the invalids, can give no additional claim under the regulations above mentioned.'—*G.O.C.F., 23d August 1832.*

The following extract of a military letter from the Honorable the Court of Directors to the Government of India, No. 54, dated the 25th September 1839, is published to the army :

*Letter dated 6th April 1839, (No. 28.)*

Memorial from Captain G. H. Cox, and certain other officers of the Invalid Establishment, praying that the late retiring regulations be extended to them, and pointing out the disadvantages under which they are placed. Government observe that, with very few exceptions, the memorialists have not performed any military duty since their transfer to the Invalid Establishment.

17. We cannot depart from the decision on this subject, as conveyed in our military letter of the 3d May 1837, No. 32, para. 18.

Library and  
the library  
of subjects. With  
strategy and de  
of works on diff  
are memoirs, bi  
journals, man  
researchers. The  
spacious and w  
reading material.  
Correspondence  
the institution  
courses for o  
assist them in  
examinations, an  
to the Defence  
Technical Staff Co  
been a significant  
the USI Journ  
having first appear  
feeling that free ex  
personnel is not  
establishment, the  
such a forum, with  
course, to proper  
work.  
Centre for Strateg  
The Ersiwhile C  
resources have  
entre named as USI  
nd Simulation (USI  
the Centre aims at  
prehensive enqui  
national and inte  
ues, and gaming a  
All classes of  
Officers apply  
Institution, with the  
(a) Officers of  
(b) Class I Gaze  
(c) Army category  
(d) Cadets from  
Only Officers of  
me. Cadets from  
the. They may  
further particulars.  
(ave) Post Bag No

The following extract of a military letter, from the Honorable the Court of Directors, to the Government of India, No. 32, dated the 3d May 1837, is published to the army :

*Letter dated 17th June 1836, (No. 46.)*

Submits for Court's decision, a reference from Lieutenant Colonel D'Aguilar of the invalid establishment, requesting to know whether the enlarged pension regulations are applicable to an officer in his situation, who has served an aggregate period of 35 years, 10 of which he has been on the non-effective list. Request also to know whether any distinction in regard to retiring pay should be drawn between officers on the invalid establishment, who are not in the performance of any duties, whether military or civil and invalid officers, attached to the European invalids, or otherwise employed by Government;

AND

Letter dated 10th August 1839, No. 56, for warding a further communication from Lieut. Colonel D'Aguilar, soliciting with reference to the necessity of his proceeding to Europe for the benefit of his health, that he may be allowed to retire in England on the pay of Colonel. Government observe that, if the new retiring regulations were intended by the Court to be made applicable to any branch of the non-effective list, there is no person more deserving of benefits than this officer.

Para. 18. In reply to this reference we have to inform you, that the enlarged retiring regulations apply to effective officers only, and that no distinction as respects pension can be allowed between invalid officers employed and unemployed.—*G.O.C.C. 16th Jan. 1840.*

**STAFF.**—The Honourable the Court of Directors having, in a recent despatch, again expressed their anxious desire, that a competent knowledge of the native languages should be generally diffused among the officers of their army, and having, at the same time, deemed it necessary to prescribe, that a certain degree of proficiency in one or more of those languages be in future considered an indispensable qualification for staff employ, the Right Honourable the Governor General of India in council, with the view of giving effect to the wishes of the Honourable Court, without prejudice of the just claims of the many in other respects highly qualified officers now in the service, is pleased to publish the following rules for general information :

I. No military officer, who is now in the service, or who may enter it hereafter, will be deemed qualified for, or eligible to, the commissariat department, or the appointment of regimental Interpreter, unless he shall have passed the examination in the native languages, prescribed for candidates for the latter situation.

II. No officer, who may enter the service hereafter, will be deemed eligible to any staff situation, (except a temporary one during actual service in the field,) or civil employ, until he shall have passed an examination in the hindoostanee language.

III. Notwithstanding that officers now in the service are exempted from the restrictive operation of the immediately preceding rule, it is to be distinctly understood, that a competent knowledge of hindoostanee, though not in their case an indispensable qualification for the situations open to others on the condition of passing an examination in that language, will, as hitherto, be always considered to confer a strong additional claim to nomination to the staff.—*G.O. G.G. 9th January 1837.*

**STAFF.**—The Honourable the Governor General directs, that the following rules be observed in regard to staff officers temporarily withdrawn from their appointments, for the purpose of joining their regiments on field service :

1. Officers on staff employ, when temporarily withdrawn from their appointments, for the purpose of joining their regiments on field service, will be permitted to draw, while so employed, their full staff salary, provided that other officers are not appointed to officiate for them, and that they hold no staff situation in the army with which they are serving.

2. In cases when other officers may be employed to officiate, during the absence of staff officer, (as above) a moiety of their staff salary will be drawn by the absentees, and the other moiety by the officiating officers.—*G.O.G.G.* 31st August 1838.

**TROOPS OF DIFFERENT PRESIDENCIES SERVING TOGETHER.**—His Excellency the Commander in Chief, with the sanction of the Right Honorable the Governor General, is pleased to direct, that when troops are serving at stations situated within the limits of a different Presidency from their own, they are, while so employed, to be considered as subject to the orders of the local authorities; the dates of commissions deciding the relative positions of officers of the different armies. Officers commanding corps situated as above referred to, will however conform to the regulations of their own Presidency, in transmitting, for information, periodical reports and returns to the head quarters of the army to which they more especially belong; duplicates of which are to be forwarded to the several authorities under which they may be actually placed for the time.—*G.O.C.C.* 20th Nov. 1838.

#### NOTES ON THE DUTIES OF CIVIL AND MILITARY OFFICERS IN RELATION TO EACH OTHER,

(FROM THE ORDERS AND REGULATIONS OF THE ARMY COMPILED BY  
MR. JEPHSON.)

*When limits of authority are in dispute between Civil and Military officers the Supreme Council alone is competent to decide the matter.*

#### PROCESSES OF COURTS.

Commanding officers are held responsible that protection is afforded to any officer of the Supreme Court who may apply for it to enable him to execute a warrant. All officers of the army are bound to obey such warrants; to prevent any violence ensuing thereon, and to avoid exciting or abetting any assault or mischief to an officer of the court.

Commanding officers, and all under them, are also held responsible that no obstruction is offered to any civil officer in the execution of his duty, whether acting under the orders of the Supreme Court or the Courts of Adawlat.

All military officers are enjoined to aid and assist the officers of justice in the execution of their duty, and to avoid interfering with the measures of the civil power; contenting themselves, if any improper conduct occurs, with making a report of the circumstance to army head-quarters for submission to government.

Military officers are required to afford every assistance in the execution of any process issued from the civil or criminal courts against persons under their orders, although such process may be defective in point of form; but they may report the matter for the information of the commander-in-chief.

#### LIQUOR SHOPS.

Commanding officers desirous of having liquor shops established in cantonments, to prevent soldiers from straying in the country in search of spirits, must apply to the collector of the district, who will grant a special licence for the purpose, the party receiving such licence to be under military control and authority, as a Camp follower, and to be subject to such Cantonment rules, restricting the sale of liquor, as the Commanding officer may think fit; but the daily tax for the still, and the stamp duty for the licence, to be levied by the Collector.

Printed by M...  
(ave) Post Bag No...  
Further particulars...  
the Cadets from...  
membership. They may...  
Only Officers of...  
(d) Cadets from...  
or released from...  
(c) Any category...  
F.S. (P.S.)...  
(b) Class I Gaze...  
(a) Officers of...  
Institution, with fu...  
approval by the Ex...  
vice Officers apply...  
All classes of...  
...and gaming...  
...national and inte...  
...comprehensive enqui...  
...the Centre aims at...  
...and Simulation (USI...  
...centre named as USI...  
...resources have...  
...The Erstwhile O...  
...Centre for Strateg...  
...Work...  
...course, to propert...  
...length of service in...  
...such a forum, with...  
...establishment, the...  
...personnel is not...  
...feeling that free ex...  
...to all members, an...  
...having first appear...  
...defence journa...  
...The USI Jour...  
...USI Journal...  
...been a significant...  
...Technical Staff Co...  
...to the Defence...  
...examinations, an...  
...assist them in...  
...courses for o...  
...The Institution...  
...Correspondence...  
...reading material...  
...specious and w...  
...researchers. The...  
...journals, man...  
...are memoirs, bi...  
...of works on diff...  
...strategy and de...  
...of subjects. Wh...  
...18th and 19th ce...  
...and journa...  
...The library...  
...Library and R...

Collectors to be guided by the recommendation of Commanding officers in granting licences for the manufacture and sale of spirituous liquors in the vicinity of Cantonments occupied by European troops. If a Collector should be of opinion that the distance at which the Commanding officer wishes the shop or still to be placed is unnecessarily great, and likely thereby to injure the revenue derived from the sale or duties on spirits, he will represent the matter to the Commissioner for the Orders of Government. Licences will be withdrawn should it appear to Government that the establishment of shops or stills is likely to prove injurious to European troops.

Commanding officers to enforce the rules regarding shops for the sale or manufacture of spirits established by General Orders 5th. March 1807.

Spirituous liquors not to be manufactured nor sold within the limits of any military Cantonment but under licences from Collectors, to be granted with the concurrence of Commanding officers; distillers and venders within such limit are on the same footing, with regard to duties &c. as those established in other places. Collectors are authorized to apprehend persons charged with, and to issue search warrants for the prevention of, illicit sale and manufacture of spirituous liquors; applying however to the Commanding officer of the Cantonment for assistance, which is to be fully accorded and the result of such search to be reported to him.

No duty is levied on malt prepared, or malt liquor brewed, in India; nor is a license necessary for the sale of such liquor by wholesale; that is any quantity above two gallons.

The sale of liquor of any kind, either of foreign or country manufacture, to European Soldiers is prohibited without due authority. Penal bonds, with sufficient securities, to be exacted by Collectors from all persons wishing to establish themselves in European Cantonments, as venders of beer, wine, or spirits—the amount of such bonds to be determined by Commanding Officers and Collectors, and to be forfeited to Government on proof, before a Military Court, of breach of these orders. Venders of dry goods having liquors for sale without furnishing the above securities, to have a guard placed over their premises and a report of the circumstance to be made to Head Quarters. Half yearly Committees to assemble in all European Cantonments and report on the sale of liquor to the Soldiers. Copies of the reports to be sent to the Adjutant General of the Army.

---

#### MILITARY PAYMENTS.

Collectors of Revenue are expected to furnish Superintendents of family money with half yearly statements of sums remitted through them, which remain unclaimed.

Civil Officers from whom Medical gentlemen draw their pay are required to make the regulated monthly stoppages on account of the Orphan Fund. Assistant Surgeons who have given up promotion not being compelled to subscribe to the fund, deductions are not to be made without their consent.

---

#### CIVIL AID.

All Civil as well as military officers are enjoined to render due aid in forwarding the transport of clothing and clothing stores, drawing bills on the Agent of the 2nd Division of Army clothing for any expenses incurred by them on that account.

The assistance of the civil authorities, in obtaining supplies, or hiring carriage, boats &c. not to be applied for by officers of the Commissariat Department, except in the most urgent cases.

Magistrates possess no power by the regulations to compel labourers to work. During the military operations against the Burmese, Zillah and city Magistrates and Collectors were apprized that a strict observance of the rules which guide the civil authorities in times of peace, could not be allowed to interfere with the prompt and expeditious movement of troops, stores, or supplies; but that no unnecessary hardship should be inflicted on individuals, and a liberal compensation was to be made in every instance in which an unusual exercise of authority was required.



## CARRIAGE AND BEGARIES.

Carriage is not supplied by civil officers to corps moving in the course of relief except on regular indents, countersigned by commanding officers thereof—it is to be hired to a convenient stage in the adjoining district, beyond which it is not to be taken if a relief can be furnished—Collectors to send forward copies of the indents, so that others in the line of route may be prepared with reliefs—rates of hire to be fixed, and demurrage or half hire to cantonments to be tried by Collectors, and charged to Government, in contingent bills.

Officers or other persons travelling through the Company's territories, and in need of carriage, are entitled to apply to the nearest local officer of police to aid them, who will do so, provided the description of carriage required, can be obtained within his jurisdiction, for hire, and the carts, cattle, or persons so supplied must be paid for in advance, if required, and permitted to return from the first police station in the next Zillah, unless a voluntary engagement to the contrary has been made. Police officers who compel persons not accustomed to serve as coolies, bearers or boatmen, to act as such, or who supply travellers with carts or bullocks kept only for private use or purposes of agriculture, will subject themselves to dismissal.

The practice of pressing the inhabitants of towns or villages and compelling them to act as begaries or coolies, or using threats or menaces to obtain the services of such persons, is strictly prohibited. Military officers to refrain from seeking the aid of the authorities for such purpose, and the latter are to refuse it if application should be made. The offer or payment of any sum of money, by way of compensation, to persons compelled to serve as begaries or coolies, will not justify a breach of these orders, which are of equal force beyond the limits of the Company's territory, but do not affect the rules for the supply of porters, in the mountainous districts on the north-western frontier.

Magistrates and Collectors of districts on the banks of the Hooghly and Ganges to afford assistance in forwarding fleets of boats employed in the public service, and to provide for the wants of the people attached to, or troops embarked on, them. Officers and conductors in charge of fleets to give notice of their approach and wants, in the manner prescribed for detachments proceeding by land, and Magistrates to report the names of officers or others proceeding by water who resort to forcible measures to obtain boatmen or supplies, or permit any violence or injury to be done by those under them.

## CIVILIANS' DUTIES IN REGARD TO SOLDIERY.

Magistrates are required to assist in the apprehension of any European British subject attached to the army, and amenable to trial by court martial, who may be charged with offences of a criminal nature. If the offence charged should have been committed at a greater distance from Calcutta than 120 miles, the prisoners are to be delivered up to Commanding Officers, to be proceeded against according to Military Law. Magistrates are prohibited from receiving or inquiring into criminal charges of the nature described in Sec. 2 statute 4 Geo. 4 Chap. 81, against British Officers, soldiers, or followers, who may have already been tried by Courts Martial. The attendance of witnesses not subject to Military Law, and whose evidence may be required at Courts Martial, to be enforced by Magistrates on warrants being addressed to them by Deputy Judge Advocates or officers appointed so to act.

Applications from commanding officers to magistrates for the purpose of ascertaining the propriety of retaining men in the service after conviction for offences in civil courts, to meet with due attention.

Officers Commanding stations from which escorts are furnished, periodically to Residents or Political Agents, will consider it their duty to meet the wishes of those functionaries for the uninterrupted employment of any Regimental officer who has served three years with his corps, to command the guard or escort, whilst the Regiment remains at the station from which the detachment is given.

Magistrates requiring the aid of regular troops for the apprehension of public offenders, or the maintenance of the peace, to state to commanding officers, circumstantially in writing, the nature of the service to be performed, but not

Printed by N  
(age) Post Bag No  
Further particulars.  
and Cadets from  
membership. They may  
Only Officers of  
(d) Cadets from  
or released from  
(c) Any category  
FPS, IPS).  
(b) Class (I) Gaze  
(a) Officers of  
Institution, with fu  
approval by the Ex  
vice Officers apply  
All classes of  
sues, and gaming  
national and inte  
imprehensive enq  
ne Centre aims at  
Simulation (USI)  
ente named as USI  
resources have  
The Erswile C  
Centre for Strateg  
work.  
course, to prophe  
length of service in  
such a forum, with  
establishment, the  
personnel is not  
feeling that free ex  
to all members, an  
having first appear  
defence journe  
The USI Jour  
USI Journal  
been a significant  
Technical Staff Co  
to the Defence  
examinations, and  
assist them in  
courses for o  
The Institution  
Correspondence  
reading material.  
spacious and w  
researchers. The  
journals, man  
are memoirs, bi  
of works on diff  
strategy and de  
of subjects. Wh  
16th and 19th ce  
The library  
Library and R

to interfere with the formation, strength, or allotment of the detachment, the responsibility on those points resting with the commanding officers, and that of calling in the aid of troops with the Magistrates. Commanding officers cannot exercise any discretion in granting or withholding military supports when called for under the above circumstances.

Similar rules are to be observed by Civil Officers requiring permanent guards from Regiments of the line, for the protection of public treasures, stores, or other property; and likewise with respect to temporary escorts, whether for treasure or other purposes; but in any of these cases commanding officers are at liberty, if they deem proper, to delay compliance with such requisitions and to refer them to the Commander-in-Chief, for the information and order of Government.

Guards, detachments, or escorts required by the Magistrates or other Civil officers of Calcutta and its vicinity, must be applied for to the Governor General in Council, through the usual channel for conducting their public correspondence.

Guards, not personal, furnished under the preceding rules are not to be employed on any other duty than that for which they were specifically granted; they are to be relieved periodically according to the distance at which they are placed from their corps or station, and they are to be visited by commanding officers or by field or other officers on public duty, who are authorized to report their observations on the number of sentries, the strength of the guards with reference to the duty to be performed, the nature and condition of the buildings, and the degree of security in which prisoners, treasure, or stores, may be placed. Commanding officers are to communicate with the civil authorities on these subjects, as circumstances may appear to require.

The employment of detachments of regular troops sent out in aid of the civil authorities, is not to be regulated by Thannadars or Police Darogahs.

#### MISCELLANEOUS.

Sales, purchases, or transfers of any description of private property, exceeding the value of 5,000 Rs. between civil or military officers and princes, chiefs, or other natives of rank and opulence, not to be effected without the sanction of Government.

Visits to, or communications with, native princes or chiefs, or their vakeels, are likewise prohibited, except through the medium of the political agents attached to their courts.

The acceptance by civil or military officers of Nuzzers of any description from natives, is contrary to the Regulations of Government.

Cantonment lands intended for the exercise of troops, are not to be brought under cultivation, whether the station be within or beyond the British frontier.

#### MEMORANDUM RELATIVE TO THE PROMOTION, POSTING AND TRANSFER OF YOUNG OFFICERS.

Cadets of engineers, artillery, cavalry and infantry, are, on their arrival in India, admitted into the service and promoted to the rank of 2d Lieutenant, Cornet and Ensign, whether there be vacancies for them or not. They are then appointed by the commander in chief to do duty with corps; 2d Lieutenants of engineers with the sappers and miners, Cornets and Ensigns with such regiments of cavalry and infantry as they may choose, which is made known to the adjutant general by the superintendent of cadets, under whose orders they are placed, until their departure to join regiments in the Upper Provinces. 2d Lieutenants of artillery join the head-quarters of the regiment at Dum-Dum without further orders than those from the Commandant.

On the receipt of the list from the Court of Directors, shewing their class and standing, rank is assigned to the young officers, in general orders, so as to preserve their relative position, as shewn by the Court's List; after which the cornets and ensigns are finally posted to regiments having vacancies, agreeably

to the standing of Majors in the line, so as to give them every advantage towards future promotion.

Cornets and Ensigns are removed from one regiment to another if vacancies exist, but not without application on their part, and they can only enter a new regiment as the juniors of their rank. Seniority is allowed the advantage when two or more apply for transfer to the same regiment.

The first duty of a cadet on landing in India is, to report himself in person at the Town Major's office, and to make over the parchment certificate of his admission to the service, which he received at the India House. The Town Major certifies on the back of this document the date of the young officer's arrival, and forwards it to the Adjutant General, by whom it is submitted to government. The cadet next reports himself to the superintendent, who provides him with quarters in the government; draws his pay, and looks to his dressing, unless the cadet has friends in town and may wish to reside with them, which is always acceded to.

**CADETS AND RANK.**—The following paragraph of a military letter, No. 62, from the Honorable the Court of Directors, to the Governor of the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal, dated the 12th October 1836, is published for general information:

G.O.G.G.C. 16th August 1840. 'In our military letter of 17th April 1816, (paragraphs 3 to 5) we directed that 'the first arrival at your Presidency of the artillery Cadets, educated at Addiscombe in any one season, shall decide the period from which the arrival of the engineer Cadets of the same season, also educated at Addiscombe, shall be supposed to have taken place, had they not been detained in England by us.' The principle of this regulation is equally or rather more strongly applicable with reference to the Cadets appointed to the line, after having been educated at Addiscombe, we therefore desire, that it may be applied both prospectively and retrospectively, so as to ensure to the whole of the Cadets passing at Addiscombe, whether for the engineers, the artillery, or the line, seniority in army rank when first commissioned, corresponding with their relative rank when reported qualified at the seminary.'—G.O.G.G.C. 20th March 1837.

**CADETS.**—The Honorable the President in Council is pleased to direct, that the following paragraphs of a military letter from the Honorable the Court of Directors, to the Bengal Government, No. 72, dated 30th August 1837, and its enclosures, be published in General Orders:

Para. 1. We forward, for your information, the copy of a resolution adopted by us on the 30th November 1836, for granting honorary certificates of diligence and good conduct to those gentlemen Cadets at the military seminary, who, although they may have been unsuccessful in obtaining engineer appointments, may yet be considered as meriting some testimony of approbation, for their exertions in study and regularity of behaviour whilst at the institution.

2. We have now to inform you, that at the public examination which was held at the military seminary on the 12th June last, Messrs. Henry Lewis and Robert Christie were found to have rendered themselves worthy of the distinction of receiving the honorary certificate, which was presented to them in our name accordingly.

3. In conformity with the last part of our resolution of the 30th November 1836, we forward, for your observation, and also for publication in General Orders, a copy of the report of Major General Sir A. Dickson, on the merits of Messrs. Lewis and Christie, who were selected for the artillery, and stationed to your Presidency, but Mr. Christie has since been allowed to resign that branch of the service for a cavalry appointment.

*At a Court of Directors, held on Wednesday, the 30th November 1836.*

**Resolved.**—That this Court entirely concur in the propriety and expediency of the suggestions, which are offered in the letter from Colonel Sir Alexander Dickson and Colonel Stannus, with a view to the encouragement of young men

of talent at the military seminary, to persevere in the diligent study of the various branches of science pursued at that institution.

That as, from the want of vacancies in the scientific corps, there is not at the present period sufficient object for emulation, it is desirable, as an incitement to increased application on the part of the Gentlemen Cadets, to grant honorary certificates of diligence and good conduct to those who, although they may have been unsuccessful in attaining engineer appointments, may be considered to merit some testimony of approbation for their exertion in study and regularity of behaviour while at the institution.

That honorary certificates be accordingly granted to such Cadets appointed to the artillery and infantry, as may have attained to the required standard of qualification, by the fulfilment of the following conditions, which shall be deemed requisite to render a Cadet eligible thereto ; viz.

*In Mathematics*—To have gone through the course to the end of Fluxions.

" *Fortification*—To have completed the course.

" *Military drawing*—The surveys to be well and correctly finished, and to have attained a fair proficiency in military drawing.

" *Civil drawing*—To have observed unremitting diligence and industry,

" *Hindustani*—To be able to read and translate at the public examination.

" *French* } To have observed every diligence and industry in these branches.

" *Latin* }

" *Character*—To have borne in the reports generally a character of diligence and good conduct.

That the Gentlemen Cadets obtaining these certificates, (which are to be engraved in a suitable manner) be allowed the privilege of selecting the Presidency to which they shall be posted, and that their names, with a suitable statement of their merits, be communicated by the Court, for the observation of the Local Governments, and also for publication in General Orders to the army.

*Report of Major General Sir Alexander Dickson, K. C. B. 15th June 1837.*

It has afforded me much pleasure on this occasion, to witness the presentation of honorary certificates to the following Gentlemen Cadets, which, from their diligence and good conduct, they fully merited, and I trust that the distinction thus conferred will have the best effect by exciting increased emulation in study ; viz.

Names of Cadets who received honorary certificates.

1 Mr. Henry Lewis.

2 Mr. Robert Christie.—*G.O.P.C. 29th Dec. 1837.*

**CADET'S PROMOTION, REMOVAL.**—The Honorable the President in Council is pleased to direct, that the following extract (paras. 2 to 6) of a military letter, from the Honorable the Court of Directors, No. 59, dated 9th August 1837, be published in General Orders :

' Para. 2. It is our wish and desire, that regimental rise should, in every case, be brought into full operation at the earliest practicable period after the arrival of the Cadet at the Presidency for which he is appointed.

3. With this view the lists of rank of Cadets are forwarded by the first opportunity after they can be finally arranged, and upon an average no Cadet has been more than two or three months in India before you are apprized of the order in which he stands for succession to a regimental vacancy. If there be then a vacancy, and he stand first of the unposted Cadets, he should be immediately appointed to fill it, so that his participation in the chances of regimental rise may at once commence.

4. The supply of Cadets being duly apportioned to the wants of the service, it will seldom happen, if the above rule be carefully acted upon, that any one regiment has more than one vacancy at a time, and consequently that, under ordinary circumstances, no necessity will arise for the transfer of Cornets or Ensigns from one regiment to another.

5. Should cases arise hereafter, in which there are two or more vacancies in any one regiment, whilst other regiments of the same arm are complete, we concur in opinion with the Commander in Chief, that the senior Cornet or Ensign who would gain one step by removal, should, if he desire it, be granted that advantage.

6. No Cornet or Ensign is removable for purposes of promotion, except at his own request, and as there are difficulties in the way of ascertaining the wishes of individuals in this respect at the time when the contingency arises, we desire that it be established as a regulation, that every Cornet or Ensign, who may wish to be removed to any corps, by removal to which he would gain one or more steps, shall notify his wish to that effect to the Adjutant General of the Army, within one month from the date of his being first posted. Should he afterwards desire to alter this determination, he may notify the same to the Adjutant General. The Commander-in-Chief will thus at all times be in possession of the necessary information to enable him to equalize the number of Cornets or Ensigns in each corps, with due attention to the interests of all concerned.—*G.O.P.C. 29th December 1837.*

**CADETS.**—The Right Honourable the Governor General of India in Council directs, that the following paragraphs, 8 and 9, of a military letter, from the Honourable the Court of Directors, to the Governor of Bengal, No. 57, dated 12th August 1840, and the resolution and list therein referred to, be published for general information :

*Bengal letter, 10th February, No. 18.*

Transmit a memorial from 2d Lieutenant A. Robertson, of artillery, praying to be allowed to count his service from the period he attained the age of sixteen years. 8. We forward a copy of the resolution, dated the 22d November 1837, under which the Cadets who were then in course of instruction, at the military seminary, and who might thenceforward be appointed to that institution, are entitled to count the time passed by them at the seminary, after they obtain the age of sixteen, as so much time passed in India, in calculating their period of service for retiring pensions on full pay.—*G.O.G.G. 28th October 1840.*

## PROMOTION IN THE HON'BLE COMPANY'S ARMY.

Cadets are promoted to the rank of 2d Lieutenant, Cornet, or Ensign on their arrival at the Presidency to which they have been appointed—their dates of commission and relative rank are afterwards adjusted, according to their standing on the lists sent out by the Court of Directors.

Promotion goes on regimentally and by seniority to the rank of Major, beyond which it is regulated, in each branch of the service, according to dates of commissions.

There is no rank in the Company's army higher than that of Colonel, except by brevet from the Crown. When granted for distinguished services, seniority is not considered; otherwise the brevets are bestowed according to army rank and without reference to the arm of the service to which officers belong. The rank of Captain by brevet is granted by Government to all Subalterns who have served 15 years, reckoning from the date of their first commission. Brevet rank does not bring with it any increase of pay.

Gentlemen sent out for the Medical Service are appointed Assistant Surgeons, and have rank assigned to them under the same rule as Cadets.

Promotions in the Medical Service are also made according to seniority; but Assistant Surgeons or Surgeons holding Civil appointments and preferring them to the Military line of the service, are permitted to forego promotion, which if once declined in any grade open to them, cannot afterwards be claimed.

## RETIREMENT FROM THE HON'BLE COMPANY'S ARMY.

*Retirement.*—1. Retired Officers, permitted to reside and receive their Pensions in India, draw them at the rate at which they are payable in England.

2. In lieu of the former system of permitting them to retire in India on half-pay, which is prohibited, Officers whose health requires them to return to Europe, will be granted a Pension on retirement, on satisfying the Court at the close of their furlough that their health will not permit of their continuing to serve in India.

3. Arrangements which the Junior Officers of a Regiment may make, for adding to the comforts of a Senior Officer, on his retirement from the service upon the pension, are not interfered with.

4. The regulation of 1798, requiring Officers upon retirement to make oath, that they have received no pecuniary consideration for quitting the Service, has not been enforced in cases of retirement in England, during a period of forty years. It was established chiefly upon financial grounds, to prevent an unreasonable load of pensions. This presumed necessity for the rule has however not yet been felt; on the contrary, additional facilities have been required, and given, for enabling Officers to retire upon full pay, and Officers retiring will not be called upon to make the declaration, unless the financial necessity referred to (of which due notice will be given) shall be realized.

5. Every Officer having served 23 years, may retire on the pay of Captain, or having served 27 years, on the pay of Major, or having served 31 years, on the pay of a Lieutenant Colonel, or having served 35 years, on the pay of Colonel, whether he shall have attained the relative rank or not, and in each case including in the terms above assigned a furlough of 3 years. This change is not to prejudice any claims arising out of the previous retiring regulations.

6. All Officers on furlough wishing to retire, and declaring such to be their intention within 12 months after arrival in England, may retire on the pay of the rank they then hold; or, having completed the required period of actual residence, they may retire on full pay of their rank directly on leaving India.

7. Officers retiring while on furlough are considered to have retired from date of application or from the expiration of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  years from the commencement of their furlough, whichever happens first.

8.—Medical Officers are permitted to retire from the service on the pay of their rank after serving not less than 20 years including one furlough of 3 years or after 17 years actual service in India.

9. Having served 20 years in India, including a three years' furlough, Members of the Medical Board and Superintending Surgeons, who have been two years in those situations, are allowed to retire from the service on pensions of £500 and £300 per annum respectively: or having served five years therein on pensions of £700 and £365 per annum respectively, Compelled, by certified sickness, to return to Europe at any time prior to completion of two years, are nevertheless entitled, on retirement, to full pension fixed for that period of service; and, if so compelled after 3 years' service in those situations to return to Europe and retire, to the full pensions of £700 and £365 per annum respectively. Retirements under this regulation may take place either at home or in India.

10. A Veterinary Surgeon after having served 20 years, including a furlough of three, is allowed to retire on 7 shillings per diem; after 13 years, including a furlough of three, he is allowed to retire on 5s. 6d. per diem; or after 6 years' actual service in India; on 3 shillings per diem; provided in the two latter cases, the state of his health does not permit him to continue his service in India. Period of service commences from date of landing at the Presidency to which he is appointed.

A certificate signed by the Military Accountant is given to each retiring officer, stating to what time he has received Indian pay and allowances.

Duplicates of the above certificates will be forwarded by the ships where-on the officers embark, and triplicates in the next ships.

No officer will be permitted to retire without production of a certificate that there are no demands against him.

No advance will be made in India on account of pay to any retiring officer after he quits India, or to any one on his account.

No retired officer will be allowed his pay at home without furnishing the required certificate, or, if lost, without an affidavit stating that he did receive such in India, but has lost the same.

On arrival in England each retiring officer shall acquaint the Court with the permission granted to him for that purpose in India, and enclose the necessary certificates.

The Retiring pay commences from date of last receiving Indian pay, and is issuable half yearly at Midsummer and Christmas; at which periods every retired officer, either personally or by Attorney—in which latter case he will produce a certificate of his existence, signed by the Minister and Church Wardens, or Magistrate of the Town at or near which he resides—will transmit to the auditor of Indian Accounts a bill in the following form:

*The Honorable United East India Company.....Debtor.*  
*To the amount of six months' pay as (here insert rank) retired from service on the Bengal Establishment, from.....to.....*

(Signed) A. B.

After the certificates are found correct by the Auditor, six months' pay will be issued to the officers, or their Attornies, at the same rate of exchange as furlough pay, viz. 2s 6d. per sonant rupee.

On the decease of any retired officer his pay, up to the time of his death, will be issued to his legal representative, on production of a similar certificate to that required in the case of an officer dying when on furlough.—See para. 21, *Furlough*.

Personal appearance, on any occasion of an officer for the purpose of drawing his furlough or retired pay, cancels the power of Attorney which he may have previously granted, and, in future, he will be obliged either to draw his pay himself or to grant a new power of Attorney for that purpose.

11. Officers compelled to quit the service by wounds received in action, or by ill health contracted on duty after 3 years service in India may retire on the half pay of their rank, on producing the usual certificates that their health will not permit them to serve in India.

12. In all such cases of retirement from ill health, certificates must be furnished that the necessity for the same proceeds from real inability longer to serve in India, and not from any private cause which would render the above public provision unnecessary.

13. Chaplains after 18 years' service in India, including one furlough of three years, are allowed to retire on the pay of Lieutenant Colonel; after 10 years, if compelled by ill health to quit the service, on the half pay of that rank, and after 7 years on the half pay of Major.

14.—The following are fixed as rates of full and half pay respectively to officers retiring from the service:

	FULL PAY.		HALF PAY.	
	Per Diem.	Per Annum.	Per Diem.	Per Annum.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	s. d.	£ s. d.
Lieutenant-Colonel per diem, ...	1 0 0	365 5 0	11 0	200 17 9
Majors, .....	0 16 0	292 4 0	9 6	173 9 10½
Captains and Surgeons, .....	0 10 6	191 15 1½	7 0	127 16 9
Lieutenants, Assistant Surgeons, .....	0 6 6	118 14 1½	4 0	73 1 0
Ensigns, .....	0 5 3	95 17 3¾	3 0	54 15 9
Second Lieutenants, .....				
Cornets, .....				

### RULES UNDER WHICH STAFF, CIVIL, AND POLITICAL APPOINTMENTS ARE VACATED.

---

Officers holding Staff appointments or other permanent public employment, may retain the same on promotion to superior rank subject to the following limitations :

*To be vacated on promotion to the rank of Major General.*

Secretary to Government in Military Department, Adjutant General, Quarter Master General, Commissary General, Military Auditor General, Surveyor General, Judge Advocate General, Commandants of Subsidiary or Field Forces, Districts or Garrisons.

*To be vacated on promotion to the rank of Major General and Regimental Colonel being in the receipt of Off-Reckonings.*

Chief commands in the Armies of Natives Allied Powers, Town and Fort Majors, Deputy Secretary to Government Military Department, Deputy Adjutant General, Deputy Quarter Master General, Deputy Commissary General, Deputy Auditor General, Principal Commissary of Ordnance, Superintendents of Public Buildings, and Superintendents of the Foundry when Engineer Officers, Personal Staff of the Governor General and Commander-in-Chief, Political Agents at Inferior Native Courts, Commandants of Sappers and Miners, Superintendent Trigonometrical Survey.

*To be vacated on promotion to the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel regimentally.*

1st Assistant to a Resident at a Native Court, or to a high diplomatic Mission, Principal Assistants in Civil Charge of Districts, Assistant Secretary to Government Military Department, 1st Assistant Adjutant General, 1st ditto Quarter Master General, 1st ditto Commissary General, 1st ditto Auditor General, Agents for Gun Carriages, Agents for Gun Powder, Agents for Army Clothing, Principal Deputy Commissary of Ordnance, Secretary and Accountant to the Military Board, Superintendent of Public Buildings if not Engineers, Superintendent of the Foundry if an Artillery officer, Superintendents of the Stud, Assistant Adjutant General Artillery, Presidency Pay Master, Commandant of Body Guard of the Governor General, Commandants Local corps, Commandants New Levies, Superintendents of Canals, and Agent for the Construction of Iron Bridges.

*To be vacated on promotion to the rank of Major regimentally.*

All Assistants, Deputy Assistants, Sub-Assistants in Staff Offices or Public Departments not included above, Deputy Judge Advocate General, Barrack Masters, Deputy Pay Masters, Brigade Majors, Surveyors Land or River, if not Engineer Officers, Secretaries or Persian Interpreters to General Officers, or Brigadiers in Command, &c., Aides-de-Camp to General Officers, Secretary to Clothing Board, Superintendent Family money Superintendent Cadets, Superintendent Roads or Bunds, Commissaries of Ordnance, Deputy Commissaries of ditto, Fort or Cantonment Adjutants, Pay Master and Adjutant of Invalids, all Officers attached to the College of Fort William, any Native College or Institution, Political or other Civil situations inferior to that of 1st Assistant to a Resident or to a Civil Commissioner, Appointments in the Mint, Command of Palace Guards or Escorts with Native Princes, Command of Residents' Guards or Escorts.

In the selection of Officers to be employed, as Residents at Native Courts, on high diplomatic Missions, or in the Command of Divisions, no limitation of rank is established.



No appointment or public employ, not included above, to which a Military Officer is eligible, can be retained after promotion to the rank of Regimental Captain, except professional offices in the Corps of Engineers, which are not limited under the rank of acting Chief Engineer.

When Officers unite a Military Command with a Political situation, the disqualification for the former will have effect only on reaching the grade assigned as a limitation for the latter.

Colonels holding offices, which cannot be held by them as General Officers, if eligible by seniority to divisional commands, have the option of retaining their appointments, or succeeding to the command of divisions as Brigadier Generals; if they prefer the former, the latter will not afterwards be open to them, except in special cases to be determined by Government, and reported to the Court of Directors for their approbation and sanction.

The same principle will be applied in the case of senior Brigadiers, waiving their right to succeed to Divisional Commands if they prefer remaining as Brigadiers, the superior appointment of Brigadier General will not be open to them except in special cases.

In the event of their being in India supernumerary Major Generals in the Company's service, an Officer of that rank need not vacate any office or staff appointment which he may possess until it actually comes to his turn to accept or decline any Divisional Command, when the same rule will apply to him as is now directed to be applied to Colonels holding staff appointments.

#### RULES UNDER WHICH OFFICERS MAY BE WITHDRAWN FROM REGIMENTS FOR STAFF EMPLOY.

The number of officers allowed to be absent from each corps of the line, cavalry or infantry, on staff or other permanent public employ, is restricted to four of which no more than two are to be captains; when two captains are as above described absent from a corps, the senior subaltern if also holding a detached staff situation will upon promotion have to vacate. But if either absentee captain be only officiating as a staff officer, in such case he and not the newly promoted officer will have to rejoin his regiment. An officer who, under these circumstances, vacates his staff appointment may be reappointed thereto, on cessation of the cause which led to his removal.

Wounded officers are eligible for staff situations without reference to the number absent from their corps; but is not intended hereby to give any permanent increase for staff employ to such regiments from which, as situations lapse, the number will be reduced to that allowed for all other corps or to four.

No officer transferred from one regiment to another is eligible for a civil or staff appointment although otherwise qualified, until he has served two years in the corps to which he has been transferred.

It is not intended that these restrictions should apply to such staff situations as are requisite on the assembly of an army for service, or of troops, for any special purpose; in all which cases, officers to fill the brigade, detachment, or other local and temporary staff appointments, may be drawn from the corps employed, notwithstanding the provisions of existing orders as to the number and rank of absentees.

The appointments of brigade majors, fort cantonment and line adjutants, will in future be held by officers of the corps serving in the brigade, garrison or cantonment respectively, and terminate with the departure thence of the corps from which officers may be selected for such employ. The staff absentee regulation does not therefore apply to these situations, nor is the present provision intended to affect incumbents.

PAY AND ALLOWANCES OF STAFF OFFICERS,  
1ST DECEMBER, 1840.

	Staff Allowance.	House rent or Tentage.	Gratuity.	Batta.	Pay.	Total.	Remarks.
DEPARTMENT OF THE MILITARY SECRETARY TO THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.							
Lieut. Colonel J. Stuart, 32d N. I. Secretary to the Government of India, ..... {	2,500 0 0	180 ...	*	608 12 0	243 8 0	3,532 4 0	* Allowance chargeable to the Civil Department.
Major R. J. H. Birch, 17th N. I. Deputy do. do. †	800 0 0	135 36		182 10 0	121 12 0	1,275 6 0	† Passed in the Civil Department.
Capt. H. A. Boscawen, 54th N. I. Asst. do. do. ...	500 0 0	90 24		121 12 0	60 14 0	796 10 0	
MILITARY BOARD.							
Brigadier W. S. Whish, C. B. Artillery Com-mandant of Artillery, ..... {	...	...	...	...	...	...	Draw no allowance as members.
Col. D. McLeod, Chief Engineer, ..... {	500 0 0	" "	" "	" "	" "	500 0 0	
D. McFarlan, Esq. Civil Service, Chief Magistrate, {	2,250 0 0	" "	" "	" "	182 10 0	2,432 10 0	
Major A. Irvine, C. B. Engineers, ..... {	...	...	...	...	...	...	
Lieut. Col. T. M. Taylor, 7th L. C. on leave to the Cape, ..... {	745 10 0	150 ...		608 12 0	278 4 0	1,732 10 0	* Full Staff allowance, Rs. 2,250.
Lieut. Col. T. Fiddes, 46th N. I. Officiating, ... {	745 10 0	180 ...		608 12 0	243 8 0	1,777 14 0	* 1d of Staff allowance chargeable to the General Books.
Capt. E. Sanders, Engr. (on detached duty) Secy. {	1,500 0 0	" "	" "	" "	182 10 0	1,682 10 0	
Major H. De Bude, Engr. Officiating Secretary, {	500 0 0	90 24	" "	121 12 0	70 0 0	805 12 0	
Lieut. A. Broome, Artillery, Assistant Secretary, {	...	...	...	...	...	...	
ADJUTANT GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT.							
Major General J. B. Lumley, 9th N. I. Adj. Genl. of the Army, ..... {	3,000 0 0†	" "	" "	760 15 0†	304 6 0	3,304 6 0	† Staff allowance 2,250. Personal allowance 750.
Major P. Craigie, 38th N. I. Deputy ditto, ... {	800 0 0	135 36	" "	182 10 0	121 12 0	1,285 6 0	0 Govt. letter, Nov. 28, 1833 } Rs. 3,000 No. 333. } † Additional when in the field.

Staff Allowance.	Gratuity. House rent or Tenage	Batta.	Pay.	Total.	Remarks.
Capt. J. Welchman, 10th N. I. Asst. do. do. on leave *	250 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	665 6 0	* Full Staff allowance Rs. 500.
Capt. P. Grant, 59th N. I. 2d Assistant ditto ditto.	500 0 0	135 36	182 10 0	975 6 0	
Capt. W. P. Milner, 31st N. I. Officiating do. do. ½	250 0 0	135 36	182 10 0	725 6 0	
ASSISTANT ADMUTANT GENERAL OF THE ARTILLERY.					
Bt. Capt. E. Buckle, Asst. Adjt. Genl. Dum Dum,	500 0 0	80 24	60 14 0	734 14 0	
ASST. ADMUTANT GENERAL OF THE DIVISIONS.					
Bt. Major N. Penny, 69th N. I. Presidency,	400 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	815 6 0	
Capt. J. D. Douglas, 52d N. I. Meerut, on duty in	500 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	915 6 0	
Afghanistan,	85 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	500 6 0	* Full staff allowance
" D. Thompson, 56th N. I. Meerut, on leave,	815 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	730 6 0	Rs. 400.
" J. Macadam, 33d N. I. Officiating, Meerut,	400 0 0	50 24	121 22 0	705 4 0	
" G. A. Brownlow, 3d Lt. Cavalry, Sangor, ...					
DEPUTY ASSISTANTS ADMUTANT GENERAL OF THE DIVISIONS.					
Capt. W. G. Cooper, 71st N. I. Benares,	400 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	815 6 0	
" F. W. Anson, 18th N. I. Sirhind,	400 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	815 6 0	
" A. Mercer, 70th N. I. Officiating, Dinapore,	400 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	815 6 0	
" C. Marshall, 68th N. I. Cawnpore,	400 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	815 6 0	
BRIGADE MAJORS.					
Bt. Major H. Hay, 2d Lt. Cavalry, Rohitund,	354 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	827 0 4	
Capt. P. LaTouche, 7th N. I. Raipootanah, field					
force,	354 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	769 6 0	
Bt. Major W. Ramsey, 41st N. I. Delhi,	354 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	769 6 0	
Capt. C. Cheape, 51st N. I. Meerut,	354 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	769 6 0	
" R. Wyllie, 6th N. I. Maywar, field force, on					
leave, ½,	462 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	477 6 0	* Full staff allowance
" E. Wintle, 71st N. I. Officiating, ditto,	292 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	707 6 0	Rs. 354.

	Staff Allowance.	House rent or Tentage.	Rate.	Pay.	Total.	Remarks.
Capt. J. Scott, 55th N. I. Onde, .....	354 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	769 6 0	
" W. Grant, 27th N. I. Ferozepore, .....	354 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	769 6 0	
" R. MacNair, 73d Eastern Frontier, .....	354 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	769 6 0	
" H. Troup, 66th N. I. Cawnpore, .....	354 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	769 6 0	
Bt. Major J. T. Croft, 34th N. I. Agra, .....	354 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	769 6 0	
Capt. C. Dickson, 51st N. I. Barrackpore, .....	354 0 0	80 24	60 14 0	60 14 0	579 12 0	
TOWN AND FORT MAJOR.						
Col. E. Barton, 40th N. I. Fort William, leave to the Cape &c, .....	*600 0 0	150 0	608 12 0	243 8 0	1,602 4 0	* Full staff allowance Rs. 1,200.
Lieut. Col. G. Warren, 1st European Regt. offg. &c, .....	600 0 0	0	456 9 0	182 10 0	1,239 5 0	
FORT ADJUTANT.						
Capt. C. H. Macley, Invalids, Buxar, .....	137 0 0	90 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	567 6 0	
" W. Stewart, 22d N. I. Chunar, .....	150 0 0	90 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	580 6 0	
" J. P. Hickman, Invalids, Allahabad, .....	240 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	635 6 0	
Lieut. J. M. Loughman, 10th Light Cavalry, .....						
Fort William, { Fort Adjutant, ... 177 0 0	328 12 0	0 24	121 12 0	109 8 0	584 0 0	This officer is also Superintendent of gentlemen cadets drawing a salary of Rs. 100 a month in this capacity.
TOWN ditto, ..... 151 12 0						
QUARTER MASTER GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT.						
Col. W. Dunlop, 1st European Regt. Quarter Master General of the Army, .....	2,250 0 0	0 0	1760 15 0	304 5 0	2,554 6 0	+ Additional when in the field.
Major W. Garden, 36th N. I. Deputy ditto on special duty in the Hills, .....	800 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	1,215 6 0	
ASSISTANT QUARTER MASTER GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT.						
Major R. Becher, 62d N. I. Deputy Quarter Master General on service to the eastward, .....	500 0 0	180 0	456 9 0	182 10 0	1,319 3 0	
Capt. J. Paton, 36th N. I. Afghanistan, .....	500 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	915 6 0	

	Staff Allowance.	House rent or Tentage.	Batta.	Pay.	Total.	Remarks.
<b>DEPUTY ASSISTANT QUARTER MASTER GENERAL</b>						
<b>1ST CLASS.</b>						
Capt. H. W. Bellew, 56th N. I. Meerut Division,	400 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	815 6 0	
" R. Codrington, 49th N. I. Sirhind Division, on leave, $\frac{1}{2}$	*200 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	121 12 9	615 6 0	* Full Staff allowance Rs. 500.
<b>2d CLASS.</b>						
Capt. R. P. Alcock, 46th N. I. Calcutta,	300 0 0	90 24	121 12 0	60 14 0	596 10 0	
Lieut. A. M. Becher, 61st, on leave,	*153 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	60 14 0	406 10 0	* Ditto, Rs. 300.
Cornet W. F. Tytler, 9th Lt. Cavalry, officiating, Afghanistan,	250 0 0	110 12	91 5 0	97 5 4	560 10 4	
<b>OFFICIATING.</b>						
Lieut. A. Sanders 44th N. I. Calcutta,	100 0 0	90 24	121 12 0	60 14 0	396 10 0	
<b>SUPERINTENDENT OF CANALS.</b>						
Capt. A. H. E. Boileau, Engineers, Agent for Suspension Bridges and Superintendent, &c.	600 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	140 0 0	1,033 10 0	* Allowances chargeable to the Civil Department.
Lieut. W. E. Backer, Engineers, Supt. Delhi Canal,	600 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	70 0 0	863 12 0	
2d Lieut. R. Strachey, Engineers, Assistant,	200 0 0	50 12	91 5 0	60 0 0	413 5 0	
Lieut. F. Pollock, Engineers,	200 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	70 0 0	465 12 0	
Capt. P. T. Cautley, Army Supt. Doab Canal,	600 0 0	50 36	182 10 0	140 0 0	958 10 0	* Charged in the Civil Department.
Lieut. T. Spens, Engrs. Assist. on duty Kurman,	200 0 0	0 24	121 12 0	70 0 0	465 12 0	
2d Lt. R. B. Smith, Engrs. Assist. on detached duty	...	...	...	...	...	
2d Lieut. A. D. Trumbull, Engrs. Offr. Assist.,	100 0 0	50 12	91 5 0	60 0 0	313 5 0	
<b>SUPERINTENDENT OF ROADS.</b>						
Major J. G. Drummond 6th N. I. Surveying a line of road from Agra to Bombay,	750 0 0	120	456 9 0	182 10 0	1,509 3 0	* Allowances chargeable to the Civil Department.
Lieut. J. A. Weller, Engrs. Supt. Allahabad road,	300 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	70 0 0	565 12 0	
Lieut. L. Hill, Engineers Assistant Superintendent Western Division Delhi and Allahabad, on leave	150 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	70 0 0	415 12 0	* Charged in the Civil Department.

Correspondence  
 reading material.  
 spacious and w  
 researchers. The  
 journals, man  
 are memoirs, bi  
 of works on diff  
 strategy and de  
 subjects. Wh  
 19th c  
 The institution  
 assist them in  
 examinations an  
 Technical Staff C  
 been a significant  
 The US Jour  
 defence journa  
 having first appea  
 to all members, a  
 feeling that free ex  
 personnel is not  
 establishment, the  
 such a forum, wit  
 length of service in  
 course, to provide  
 work.  
 centre for Strateg  
 The Erstwhile C  
 resources have  
 entire named as US  
 and Simulation (US  
 te Centre aims a  
 comprehensive enq  
 national and inte  
 ues, and gaming

All classes of  
 approval by the Ex  
 Institution, with fu  
 (a) Officers of  
 (b) Class I Gaze  
 (c) Any category  
 or released from  
 (d) Cadets from  
 Only Officers of  
 the Cadets from  
 further particulars.  
 (ave) Post Bag No  
 Printed by N

	Staff Allowance.	House rent or Tentage.	Butta.	Pay.	Total.	Remarks.
Lieut. C. B. P. Alcock, Engineers, Superintendent Burdwan and Benares road,.....	{ 700 0 0	50 0 24	* 121 12 0	70 0 0	965 12 0	* Allowances chargeable to the Civil Department.
Lieut. S. Pott, Engineers, Assistant,.....	{ 138 10 8	50 0 24	121 12 0	70 0 0	404 6 3	† Charged in the Civil Department.
Lieut. M. Kitoe, 6th N. I. Superintendent and Surveyor of the Raepore Post road,....	not known.	50 0 24	121 12 0	60 14 0		
COMMISSARY GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT.						
Major W. Burton, 4th Lt. Ca. Commissary General, Presidency,.....	2,250 0 0	...	...	232 14 4	2,482 13 4	
Lieut. Col. J. D. Parsons, 50th N. I. Deputy Commissary General in the field, Ferozepore,....	1,200 0 0	120 0 0	456 9 0	182 10 0	1,959 3 0	
Lieut. F. S. Hawkins, 38th N. I. Expe. to China,...	1,200 0 0	120 0 0	456 9 0	182 10 0	1,959 3 0	
ASSISTANT COMMISSARY GENERAL,						
1ST CLASS.						
Bt. Major W. J. Thomson, 12th N. I. Nusseerabad, Capt. C. J. Lewis, 50 N. I. Cawn, ordered to Nusseerd.	1,000 0 0	75 0 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	1,475 6 0	Office rent.
Capt. F. T. Boyd, 65th N. I. Caubool,....	1,000 0 0	75 0 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	1,415 6 0	none
2D CLASS.						
Capt. H. R. Osborn, 54th N. I. Meerut, ..	700 0 0	75 0 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	1,460 6 0	45
Capt. H. Doveton, 4th N. I., Presidency,.....	700 0 0	172 8 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	1,175 6 0	60
Capt. A. Watt, 27th N. I. Caubool,.....	700 0 0	75 0 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	1,212 14 0	
DEPUTY ASSISTANT COMMISSARY GENERAL,						
1ST CLASS.						
Lieut. J. Ramsay, 35th N. I. Singapore,....	500 0 0	50 0 24	121 12 0	60 14 0	756 10 0	
Capt. J. C. Tudor, 46th N. I. on leave to the Cape, Capt. C. Haldane, 32d N. I. Agra,.....	250 0 0	75 0 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	665 6 0	
Capt. B. Woodward, 2d N. I. Ferozepore,.....	500 0 0	75 0 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	960 6 0	
2D CLASS.						
Capt. W. Swatman, 65th N. I. Dacca,....	400 0 0	75 0 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	960 6 0	
Capt. J. Skinner, 61st N. I. Caubool,.....	400 0 0	75 0 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	860 6 0	

# PART II.] PAY AND ALLOWANCES OF STAFF OFFICERS.

485

	Staff Allowance.	House rent or Tentage.	Batta.	Pay.	Total.	Remarks.
Capt. T. J. Nuthall, 46th N.I. on leave, .....	* 150 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	565 6 0	* Full staff allowance, Rs. 300.
Lieut. G. Newbolt, Dinapore, .....	300 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	60 14 0	556 10 0	
Supr-Assistant COMMISSARY GENERAL					775 6 0	
Capt. G. Thomson, 40th N.I. Neemuch, .....	300 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	565 6 0	
" W. B. Thomson, 67th N. I. on leave, $\frac{1}{2}$ .....	* 150 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	775 6 0	
" F. Lloyd, 19th N. I. Saugor, .....	300 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	601 10 0	
Lieut. R. S. Tickell, 72d N.I. Kurnaul, ordered to Afghanistan, .....	300 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	60 14 0	556 10 0	
" J. C. Scott, 20th N.I. Meerut, .....	300 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	60 14 0	556 10 0	
" G. B. Reddie, 29th N.I. Kurnaul, .....	300 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	60 14 0	556 10 0	
" R. S. Simpson, 27th N.I., on leave to the Cape, .....	* 150 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	60 14 0	406 10 0	
" G. Johnston, 46th N. I. Benares, .....	300 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	60 14 0	556 10 0	
Capt. F. D. Kennedy, 25th N.I. Allahabad, .....	300 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	715 6 0	
Lieut. D. T. Pollock, 74th N. I. Neemuch, .....	300 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	60 14 0	556 10 0	
Bt. Major T. H. G. Besant, 21st N. I. Candahar, .....	300 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	60 14 0	556 10 0	
Lieut. W. W. Davidson, Expedition to China, .....						
TEMPORARILY EMPLOYED IN THE DEPARTMENT.						
Capt. E. R. Mainwaring, Cawbool, .....	300 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	715 6 0	
" J. D. Nash, in charge Sudder Bazar, Barrackpore, .....	64 0 0	0 30	182 10 0	121 12 0	404 6 0	
" G. Turner, Khanpore, Upper Scinde, .....						
Lieut. G. Nugent, in charge Cawnpore Sudder Bazar, .....	64 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	60 14 0	320 10 0	
" F. C. Burnet, ditto Dum Dum, .....	64 0 0				64 0 0	
3 " ORDNANCE COMMISSARY, DEPARTMENT.						
Lieut. Col. R. Powney, Artillery, Principal Commissary, Fort William, .....	1,206 0 0	0 0	608 12 0	243 8 0	2,058 4 0	

PART II.

Library and Reading Room. The library and journals, 18th and 19th century of subjects, while strategy and defence of works on different journals, many researchers. The spacious and well reading material. Correspondence The institution assist them in examinations, and to the Defence Technical Staff College. The USI Journal having first appeared to all members, and feeling that free expression is not a hindrance to the establishment, the such a forum, will enough of service in course, to proprietors. Centre for Strategic resources have entered named as USI and Simulation (USI) Centre aims at comprehensive educational and intellectual and gaming. All classes of Vice Officers apply for approval by the Institution, with the (a) Officers of (b) Class I Gaz (c) Any category or released from (d) Cadets from Only Officers of membership. They must further particulars (a) Post Bag No. Printed by

	Staff Allowance.	House rent or Tentage.	Batta.	Pay.	Total.	Remarks.
Captain G.H. Dyke, Artillery, Deputy, Commissary Fort William,.....	600 0 0	0 36	182 10 0	140 0 0	958 10 0	
AGENT FOR GUN POWDER.						
Major T. Timbrel, C.B., Artillery, Isapore, ..	1,000 0 0	0 0	456 9 0	182 10 0	1,639 3 0	
AGENT FOR GUN CARRIAGE.						
Major T. Lumsden C.B., Artillery, Futtelgurh, ...	1,000 0 0	0 0	456 9 0	182 10 0	1,639 3 0	
FOUNDER, COSSIMPORE.						
Lieut. Col. D. Presgrave, 66th N. L., Superintendent, on leave,.....	400 0 0	150 0	608 12 0	243 8 0	1,402 4 0	
Captain A. Wilson, officiating ditto,.....	400 0 0	0 36	182 10 0	140 0 0	758 10 0	
COMMISSARIES.						
Lieut. G.G. Channer, Artillery, Allahabad,.....	500 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	70 0 0	765 12 0	
Capt. The Hon'ble H. B. Dalzell, Artillery, Agra, ..	500 0 0	90 36	182 10 0	140 0 0	948 10 0	
Capt. F.R. Bazely, Artillery, Delhi,.....	500 0 0	60 24	121 12 0	70 0 0	775 12 0	
Lieut. W.O. Young, Artillery, Ajmere,.....	500 0 0	60 24	121 12 0	70 0 0	775 12 0	
Capt. W.S. Pillans, Artillery, Cawnpore,.....	400 0 0	0 24	121 12 0	70 0 0	615 12 0	
Capt. E.H. Ludlow, Artillery, Expence Magazine, Dum Dun, .....	400 0 0	90 36	91 5 0	140 0 0	757 5 0	
DEPUTY COMMISSARIES.						
Lieut. J.H. Campbell, Chunar, .....	400 0 0	0 24	121 12 0	70 0 0	615 12 0	
Capt. C.S. Reid, Artillery, Saugor, on leave,.....	200 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	140 0 0	633 10 0	
2d Lieut. H. Lewis, Artillery, in charge Saugor Magazine,.....	200 0 0	50 12	91 5 0	60 0 0	413 5 0	* Co.'s Rs. 1,000 charged in the Civil Department & Rs. 400 of the remaining Rs. 100 chargeable to the General Books.
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS, Lower Provinces.						+ Rs. 300 charged in the Civil Department.
Major E. Garstin, Engrs., Superintending Engineer, Lieut. G. H. Fagan, Engineers, in charge Dum Dun 1st Division, .....	*2,000 0 0	120 0	456 9 0	182 10 0	2,759 3 0	
	†600 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	70 0 0	865 12 0	



	Staff Allowance.	House rent or Tentage.	Batta.	Pay.	Total.	Remarks.
" B.W. Goldie, Engrs., 2d or Berhampore, { " on leave, .....	150 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	70 0 0	415 12 0	f Full Staff allowance Rs. 300.
" W.P. Eignell, 69th N. I. in charge, .....	150 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	60 14 0	406 10 0	* 2-3d charged in the Civil Department.
Capt. J.H. Warner, Pension Establishment, 4th or Banleah. ....	†418 0 0	.....	91 5 0	121 12 0	631 1 0	+ Rs. 313 8 ditto ditto.
Major W. Sage, 48th N. I. 3d or Dinapore, .....	†600 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	1,615 6 0	+ Rs. 300 charged in the Civil Department.
Lieut. J.A. Sharp, Engineer, 18th or Dacca, on duty at Allahabad, .....	100 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	70 0 0	365 12 0	† 300 charged in the Civil Department. The remainder is chargeable to the General Books.
" C. S. Guthrie, Engineers, 6th Division, em- ployed on the Munipore road, .....	.....	50 24	121 12 0	70 0 0	265 12 0	
" W. Abercrombie, Engineers, ditto ditto, .....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	
" T.S. Horsburgh, Engineers, in charge of the Dacca Division, .....	\$400 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	70 0 0	665 12 0	i Rs. 200 charged to the Civil Department.
" N.C. McLeod, Engineers, Rangpurh, .....	*300 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	70 0 0	565 12 0	* Passed in the Civil De- partment.
" R. Napier, Engineers, Darjeeling, .....	*400 0 0	50 24	121 18 0	70 0 0	665 12 0	
" C.L. Spitta, ditto, Upper Assam, .....	*230 0 0	.....	.....	...	230 10 0	
Mr. Martin, Lower ditto, .....	.....	.....	.....	...	.....	
Major E.I. Smith, Engineers, Supg. Engineers, .....	†2,000 0 0	120 ..	456 9 0	182 10 0	2,759 9 0	+ Rs. 1,000 charged in the Civil Department.
Capt. H. Fraser, Engineers, 7th or Campore, .....	600 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	140 0 0	1,033 10 0	
Lieut. H.H. Duncan, Engineers, ditto, Neemach, .....	300 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	70 0 0	565 12 0	
Capt. A. Kayvett, 64th N. I. 14th or Saugor, .....	300 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	715 6 0	
Lieut. J. Gasford, Engrs., Bareilly, 8th division, .....	600 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	70 0 0	865 12 0	
Capt. H. O. Frederick, 67th N.I. in charge, Benares, to the Cape, .....	600 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	1,015 6 0	
Lieut. J. Gilmore, Engineers, Jubulpore, on leave to the Cape, .....	150 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	70 0 0	415 12 0	
Capt. W.A. Laddow, in charge 12th N. I. ....	150 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	60 14 0	406 10 0	
" T.S. Burt, ditto, 13th or Rappoosannah, .....	300 0 0	75 36	182 10 6	140 0 0	733 10 0	

CENTRAL PROVINCES.

	Staff Allowance.	House rent or Tentage.	Batta.	Pay.	Total.	Remarks.
<b>NORTH WESTERN PROVINCES.</b>						
Lieut. Col. J. Cheape, C.B. Engrs. Supg. Engr. ....	Rs. 2,000 0 0	150 0 0	608 12 0	243 8 0	3,002 4 0	* Rs. 1,000, charged in the Civil Department.
Bt. Major W. H. Terranean, 24th N. I., 10th or 11th or Meerut Division, .....	† 600 0 0	75 0 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	1,015 6 0	+ Rs. 200, charged in the Civil Department.
Lieut. R. Napier, Engrs. 12th Division, Kurnaul, on duty, Darjeeling, .....	† 600 0 0	...	...	...	600 0 0	
" J. Spence, in charge, .....	† 600 0 0	...	...	...	600 0 0	
Major G. Thomson, C. B. Engrs. on leave, Delhi Division, .....	† 300 0 0	120 0 0	456 9 0	182 10 0	1,059 3 0	‡ Id of the Staff allowance charged in the Civil Department.
Capt. B. Y. Reilly, Engrs. in charge, .....	† 300 0 0	75 0 36	182 10 0	140 0 0	733 10 0	
Lieut. J. A. Weller, Engrs. Kamaoon, Superintending Allahabad road, .....	† 300 0 0	50 0 24	121 12 0	70 0 0	565 12 0	
" J. C. Innes, 61st N. I. in charge, .....	300 0 0	50 0 24	121 12 0	60 14 0	536 10 0	
<b>SOUTH WESTERN PROVINCES.</b>						
Capt. J. A. Crommelin, Engrs. in charge, Superintending Engineer, .....	1,000 0 0	105 0 36	182 10 0	140 0 0	1,468 10 0	
W. R. Fitzgerald, Engrs. Fort William, .....	1,000 0 0	...	36 182 10 0	140 0 0	1,358 10 0	
Mr. G. Baines, Assistant Salary and House rent, .....	\$376 3 2	...	...	...	376 3 2	§ Charged in the Civil Department.
Capt. W. H. Graham, Engrs. 7th Division, Burdwan on leave to the Cape, .....	\$300 0 0	50 0 24	121 12 0	70 0 0	565 12 0	
" J. Finnis, 51st N. I. in charge, .....	\$300 0 0	75 0 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	715 6 0	
Lieut. H. Riehl, Engrs. Cuttack, .....	\$300 0 0	50 0 24	121 12 0	70 0 0	565 12 0	
" G. H. Fagan, Engrs. Superintendent of Embankment 24-Pergunahs,    .....	\$67 4 0	Travelling Expenses.	...	...	67 4 0	Vide p. 486.
Mr. R. J. Rose, officiating Superintendent of roads and conservancy in Calcutta, Hidgelly, ...	\$492 12 0	...	...	...	492 12 0	
Mr. G. Denton, Culmijole, .....	338 8 0	Including travelling, Rs. 25	...	...	338 8 0	

PART II. PAY AND ALLOWANCES OF STAFF OFFICERS.

489

	Staff Allowance.	House rent or Tentage.	Batta.	Pay.	Total.	Remarks.
Lieut. J. Trail, Barrist on leave.....	75 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	70 0 0	340 12 0	
Captain J.V. Forbes, 15th N.I. in charge.....	75 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	490 6 0	
Lieut. R. Martin, Arracan.....	300 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	70 0 0	565 12 0	
JUDGE ADVOCATE GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT.						
Major G. Young, 70th N.I. Judge Advocate General, Calcutta.....	1,450 0 0	180 0	455 9 0	182 10 0	2,329 3 0	
DEPUTY JUDGE ADVOCATE GENERAL'S.						
Capt. C.H. Cobbe, 60th N.I., Officiating Saugor division.....	400 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	815 6 0	* Full Staff allowance Rs. 400.
" C.G. Ross, 19th N.I., Neemuch.....	450 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	865 6 0	
" F. Angelo, 7th Light Cavalry, Sirhind division on leave, 3.....	* 175 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	179 6 4	648 0 4	+ Including Rs. 50 for a Winter.
Brevet Captain J. Disson, 21st N.I. Offg. do., 3.....	225 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	60 14 0	481 10 0	
Brevet Major Rogers, 20th N.I., Cawnpore division on leave, 3.....	* 175 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	590 6 0	
Captain W. Martin, 52d N.I., Offg. ditto, 3.....	235 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	60 14 0	481 10 0	
" W.M. George, 72nd N.I., Meerut.....	400 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	815 6 0	
Brev. Maj. W.M. Tier, 4th Lt. Cavalry Presidency.....	400 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	179 6 4	873 0 4	+ Chargeable to the off-reckoning Fund.
Captain H. Moore, 34th N.I., to China.....						
" D. Bamfield, Offg. Dinapore and Benares Division.....	400 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	815 6 0	
" F. Wheeler, 2d Light Cavalry, Afghanistan.....	400 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	179 6 4	873 0 4	
Clothing Board.						
Brevet Major J.H. Simmond, 55th N.I., Secretary Clothing Board.....	700 0 0	135 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	1,175 6 0	
AGENTS FOR ARMY CLOTHING.						
Major R. Gardner, 13th N.I. Army Clothing Agent, 1st Division, Futehgurh.....	\$	75 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	415 6 0	‡ Receives a full share of off-reckoning.

PART II.

Library and Re  
the library  
18th and 19th cent  
of subjects. While  
strategy and de  
are memoirs, bio  
journals, manu  
researchers. The  
spacious and we  
reading material.  
Correspondence  
courses for of  
assist them in  
examinations, and  
Technical Staff Co  
been a significant  
USI Journal  
The USI Journ  
having first appear  
to all members, an  
feeling that free ex  
personnel is not  
establishment, the  
such a forum, will  
length of service in  
course, to properl  
work.  
entre for Straite  
The Erstwhile C  
resources have  
ante named as USI  
nd Simulation (USI  
Centre aims a  
prehensive enq  
national and inte  
ues, and gaming  
All classes o  
vice Officers appl  
approval by the E  
(a) Officers of  
Class I Gaz  
Institution, with  
(c) Any categor  
or released from  
(d) Cadets from  
Only Officers of  
membership. They in  
the Cadets from  
Further particulars  
(two) Post Bag N  
Printed by

	Staff Allowance.	House rent or Gratuity.	Batta.	Pay.	Total.	Remarks.
Captain T. Sewell, 11th N.I. Ditto, 2d Division, Fort William,.....	*	135 0 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	475 6 0	* Receives a full share of off reckonings.
AUDITOR GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT.						
Major General J.A.P. Magregor, 28th N.I. M.A.G.	3 483 7 9	.....	.....	304 6 0	3,787 13 9	
Major H.B. Henderson, 8th N.I., Deputy ditto, ...	800 0 0	135 0 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	1,237 6 4	
Capt. J. Roxburgh, 59th N.I. Assistant ditto, .....	500 0 0	135 0 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	1,237 6 0	
Capt. E. Milner, 30th N.I., 2d Ditto on leave,.....	250 0 0	75 0 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	665 6 0	
Capt. A. Tucker, 9th Light Cavalry, Offg. 2d Assistant M. A. General,.....	250 0 0	135 0 36	182 10 0	179 6 4	783 0 4	
PAY DEPARTMENT.						
C. Morley Esq., Civil Service Accountant General,	1,000 0 0	180 0 0	456 9 0	182 10 0	1,819 3 0	
Major R. Home, 73d N.I., Paymaster,.....	1,000 0 0	105 0 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	1,445 6 0	
Capt. B. Bygrave, 5th N.I., Paymaster Army of the Indus,.....	1,000 0 0	120 0 0	456 9 0	182 10 0	1,759 3 0	
Major Wilson, ditto, China,.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	
DEPUTY PAYMASTERS.						
Capt. T. F. Blois, 11th N.I., Agta,.....	522 8 4	90 0 24	121 12 0	60 14 0	819 2 4	
" N. Jones, 57th N.I., Nusseerabad,.....	522 8 0	90 0 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	932 14 0	
Lieut. E. G. J. Champneys, 42d N.I., Cawnpore,.....	500 0 0	90 0 24	121 12 0	60 14 0	796 10 0	
" C. G. Fagan, 8th Light Cavalry, Benares,.....	500 0 0	90 0 24	121 12 0	60 14 0	796 10 0	
Captain H. Johnson, Paymaster Shaw Soojah's Forces,.....	500 0 0	90 0 24	121 12 0	109 8 0	845 4 0	

	Staff Allowance.	House rent or Tentage.	Gratuity.	Data.	Pay.	Total.	Remarks.
<b>PAYMASTER AND SUPERINTENDENT NATIVE PENSIONERS.</b>							
Capt. B. Bygrave, 5th N.I. Allahabad, Paymaster Army of the Indus, .....	341 12 0	75 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	757 2 0		
" D. Simpson, 29th N.I. Offg. Allahabad, .....							
" H. C. Boileau, 28th N. I. Benares, Dampore and Munghur, .....	400 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	815 6 0		
" J. Jervis, 5th N.I. Oude and Cawnpore, .....	400 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	815 6 0		
Bt. Major H. Carter, 73d N.I. Barrackpore, on leave, .....	*225 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	640 6 0		* Full Staff allowance Rs 1490.
Capt. J. Butler, 3d N.I. officiating ditto, .....	225 0 0	75 36	91 5 0	121 12 0	549 1 0		† Ditto Rs. 421 12.
" H. Boyd, 15th N.I. Meerut and Hauper, on leave, .....	†120 14 0	50 24	121 12 0	60 14 0	377 8 0		‡ Staff allowance drawn in 6 months after 6th Genl. Books.
" J. Mathias, 33d N.I. officiating ditto, .....	300 14 0	75 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	716 4 0		This officer is also Collector of House tax drawing a Commission average for 3 months Rs. 420 10 5.
Capt. F. W. Birch, 41st N.I. Supt. Police, † .....	700 0 0	135 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	1,175 6 0		
Conductor J. J. McCann, ....							
<b>SURVEYOR GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT.</b>							
Lieut. Col. G. Everest, Artillery, Surveyor General of India, .....	2,250 0 0	150 ..	608 12 0	243 8 0	3,252 4 0		Staff and other allowances are chargeable to the Civil Department.
Major J. Bedford, 2d Enn. Regt. Deputy ditto and Supt. Revenue Surveyors, .....	500 0 0	135 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	975 6 0		
Lieut. J. Bonfien, 51st N.I. Assistant in the Office of the Surveyor General of India, .....	200 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	60 14 0	456 10 0		
" W. S. Waugh, Engineers, Assistant, G. T. Survey, .....	618 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	70 0 0	883 12 0		
" T. Reany, 1st Assistant ditto ditto, .....	618 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	70 0 0	883 12 0		
<b>REVENUE SURVEYORS.</b>							
Capt. W. Brown, 69th N.I. Deyrah Dhoon, .....	630 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	1,045 6 0		Ditto.

Library and Re  
the library,  
18th and 19th cen  
of subjects. While  
strategy and def  
of works on diffe  
are memoirs, blo  
journals, manu  
researchers. The  
spacious and we  
reading material.  
Correspondence  
courses for of  
assist them in  
examinations, and  
to the Defence  
Technical Staff Co  
been a significant  
USI Journal  
The USI Journ  
having first appear  
o all members, an  
feeling that free ex  
personnel is not  
establishment, the  
such a forum, with  
course, to prophe  
work.  
The Erswile C  
resources have  
centre named as USI  
Simulation (USI)  
The Centre aims a  
comprehensive enq  
national and inte  
ues, and gaming)  
All classes o  
vice Officers app  
approval, with t  
Institution, with  
(a) Officers of  
(b) Class I Gaz  
(c) Any categor  
(d) Cadets from  
(e) Cadets from  
Only Officers of  
the. Cadets from  
Further particula  
(We) Post Bag N  
Printed by

	Staff Allowance.	House rent or Tentage.	Batta.	Pay.	Total.	Remarks.
B. Browne, Artillery, Moradabad, .....	630 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	140 0 0	1,063 10 0	Ditto.
" Wroughton, 69th N.I. Myspooree, .....	630 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	1,045 6 0	
" J. Fordyce, Artillery, Agra, on leave, .....	263 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	140 0 0	696 10 0	
ASSISTANT REVENUE SURVEYORS.						
Lieut. J. N. Rind, 37th N.I. Gurruckpore, (with his Regiment,) .....						
Capt. J. Abbott, Artillery, Cawnpore, Political Assistant, Meerut, .....						
Lieut. S. A. Abbott, 51st N.I. Buddon and Shahjehanpore, .....						
Ensn. W. S. Sherwill, 66th N. I. Cawnpore, on leave, .....	713 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	60 14 0	969 10 0	Ditto.
Lieut. R. C. Shakespear, Artillery, Gurruckpore, on duty at Meerut, .....	125 0 0	50 12	91 5 0	49 7 5	327 12 5	
" W. V. Stephen, 19th N.I. Allahabad, .....	713 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	60 14 0	969 10 0	
" W. Maxwell, Artillery Gurruckpore, of Capt. Fordyce Survey, .....	713 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	70 0 0	978 12 0	* Full Staff allowance Rs. 526.
" C.E. Grant, 62d N.I. Allahabad District, .....	250 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	60 14 0	506 10 0	
REVENUE SURVEYORS AND DEPUTY COLLECTORS.						
Lieut. H. Siddons, Engrs Chittagong, on leave, $\frac{1}{2}$ .....	*263 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	70 0 0	528 12 0	+ Ditto, .....Rs. 388.
" J. S. Phillips, Artillery, Buldakhal, Tapperah, on leave, $\frac{1}{2}$ .....	1194 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	70 0 0	459 12 0	Staff and other allowance chargeable to the Civil Dept.
2d Lieut. H.E.L. Thrullier, Artillery, Southern Division, Cuttack, .....	526 0 0	50 12	91 5 0	60 0 0	739 5 0	
Capt. G. Ellis, ditto Munghyr, .....	388 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	140 0 0	821 10 0	
Lieut. R. Smyth, ditto Central Division, Cuttack, .....	388 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	70 0 0	653 12 0	
" R. Madison, 6th N.I. Midnapore & Hidelberg, .....	388 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	60 14 0	644 10 0	

Staff Allowance.	House rent or Tentage.	Batta.	Pay.	Total.	Remarks.
*500 0 0	120 ...	456 9 0	232 13 4	1,309 6 4	* Full Staff allowance Rs. 1,000.
400 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	815 6 0	
400 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	109 8 0	705 4 0	
400 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	815 6 0	
400 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	109 8 0	705 4 0	
320 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	146 1 6	661 13 6	
1,000 0 0	120 ...	456 9 0	182 10 0	1,759 3 0	
200 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	121 12 0	615 6 0	
†200 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	109 8 0	505 4 0	† Ditto Rs. 400.
100 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	60 14 0	356 10 0	
150 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	109 8 0	455 4 0	
200 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	146 1 6	541 13 6	
†500 0 0	120 ...	456 9 0	182 10 0	1,259 3 0	† Ditto Rs. 1,000.
400 0 0	75 36	182 10 0	121 42 0	815 6 0	
200 0 0	50 24	121 12 0	109 8 0	505 4 0	
§1,354 0 0	... 24	102 0 51	80 9 7	1,540 10 0	§ Staff allowance as Military Secretary...1,000 Do. as Aide de-Camp, 354 Co.'s Rs. 1,354

## STUD DEPARTMENT, CENTRAL STUD.

Major J. McKenzie, 3d Lt. Cavalry, Superintendent, on leave, .....

Capt. C.T. Thomas, 15th N.I. Assistant, Kurrun-tahdee, .....

" W.W. Apperly, 4th Lt. Cavalry Asst. Poosah, .....

" G.M. Sherer, 57th N.I. Sub-Assistant Buxur, .....

Lieut. C. Wollaston, 8th Lt. Cavalry ditto Kurrun-tahdee, .....

Mr. R.B. Parry, Vety. Surgeon, Kurrun-tahdee, .....

NORTH WESTERN PROVINCES, HAUPER.

Major E.G. Wain, 13th N.I. Superintendent, .....

Capt. A.C. Spottiswood, 37th N.I. Sub-Assst, .....

Lieut. A. Hall, 5th Lt. Cavalry Sub-Assst. on leave, .....

" The Hon ble R.B.P. Byng, 62d N.I. Offg. Sub-Assistant, .....

Mr. G. Anderson, Assistant Surgeon, .....

Mr. J. Bicknell, Vety. Surgeon, .....

HURLIANAH ESTABLISHMENT, HISSAR.

Major J. Hailes, 4th N.I. Supervisor, on leave, .....

Capt. E. J. Dickey, 14th N.I. Assistant, .....

Mr. A.A. Macanally, with 3d Lt. Cavalry Assit-Surgeon, on Field Service, .....

STAFF OF THE RIGHT HON'BLE THE GOVERNOR

GENERAL OF INDIA.

J.R. Colvin, Esq. (Civil Service) Private Secy, .....

Capt. the Hon'ble W.G. Osborne, H.M. 26th Foot, .....

Military Secretary and A.D.C., .....

	Staff Allowance.	House rent or Tentage.	Gratuity.	Batta.	Pay.	Total.	Remarks.
Capt. O. H. St. George Anson, H.M. 3d Foot,	334 0 0	...	24	102 0 5	80 7 7	540 10 0	
Lieut. W. S. McKintosh, 43d N.I.,	334 0 0	...	24	121 12 0	60 14 0	540 10 0	
Capt. S. G. D. Showers, 72d N.I.,	334 0 0	...	36	182 10 0	121 12 0	674 6 0	
Capt. G. M. Hill, 17th Acting,	334 0 0	...	24	121 12 0	60 14 0	540 10 0	
" W. K. Haslewood,	334 0 0	...	24	121 12 0	60 14 0	540 10 0	
Assistant Surgeon T. Drummond, Surgeon, ..... }	1,200* 0 0	...	...	...	...	...	
Revd. C. Wimberley, A.B., Chaplain, ..... }	Receives no	allow	...	ance from	the Mily.	Dept.	
Of His EXCELLENCY the COMMANDER IN CHIEF.							
Lieut. Col. J. Luard, H.M. 21st Fusiliers, Military Secretary,	2,250 0 0	...	...	...	198 6 5	2,448 6 5	
" G. N. Harrison, H.M. 63d Foot A.D.C.,	324 0 0	...	24	102 0 5	80 9 7	530 10 0	
Captain T. E. A. Napleton, 60th N.I. A.D.C.,	324 0 0	...	36	182 10 0	121 12 0	664 6 0	
Br. Capt. C. Graham, 55th N.I., Persian Interpreter	666 10 8	90	24	121 12 0	60 14 0	963 4 8	
Asst. Surgeon, J. S. Logan, M.D., Surgeon, on duty in Afghanistan,	400 0 0	90	24	121 12 0	60 14 0	696 10 0	
Ditto ditto, W. Spencer, 52d N.I. Offg. Surgeon,							
AIDES-DE-CAMP TO GENERAL OFFICERS ON THE STAFF.							
Capt. W. Cotton, H.M. 44th Foot to Major General Sir W. Cotton, K.C.B. & K.C.H.,	204 0 0	75	36	160 11 10	143 10 2	619 6 0	
Br. Major W. Thain, H. M. 21st Fvs. to Major General W. K. Eplinstone, C.B.,	204 0 0	75	36	185 15 0	168 6 11	619 6 0	
Capt. J. Cronance, 11th N.I. to Major General G. R. Penny,	204 0 0	75	36	182 10 0	121 12 0	619 6 0	
Lieut. G. Ramsay, 25th N.I. Major Genl. J. Cock,	204 0 0	50	24	121 12 0	60 14 0	460 10 0	
" B. Boyd, 68th N.I. Major General M. Boyd,	204 0 0	50	24	121 12 0	60 14 0	460 10 0	
Capt. G. Edwards, 13th N.I. to Major General W. Burgh,	204 0 0	75	36	182 10 0	121 12 0	619 6 0	

\* Passed in the Civil Department.



*TABLE of Regimental Pay and Allowances in Soudat Rupees: the same for any Month.*

	Pay.	GRAVITY.			BATTY. <sup>o</sup>			TESTAGE. <sup>+</sup>			HORSE RENT. <sup>+</sup>			TOTAL OF EACH FOR ANY MONTH IN ALL SITUATIONS.			In the Field.										
		Sr.	R.	P.	Sr.	R.	P.	Sr.	R.	P.	Sr.	R.	P.	Sr.	R.	P.	Sr.	R.	P.								
Engineers, Foot Artillery.	Colonel.....	304	6	0	760	15	0	0	0	200	100	0	0	0	0	1165	3	0	1365	5	0						
	Lieutenant Colonel.....	243	8	0	608	12	0	0	130	75	0	100	30	622	14	0	797	14	0	1062	4	0					
	Major.....	182	10	0	456	9	0	228	4	6	120	60	0	880	470	14	0	800	396	0	759	3	0				
	Captain, Surgeon.....	130	0	26	182	10	0	91	5	0	75	37	5	50	0	394	13	0	354	13	0	415	6	0			
	Lieutenant, Assistant Surgeon.....	70	0	24	121	12	0	60	14	0	5	35	0	39	0	179	14	0	269	14	0	256	10	0			
	Second Lieutenant.....	60	0	12	91	5	0	45	10	5	35	25	0	25	0	142	10	6	167	10	6	188	5	0			
Horse Artillery, Native Cavalry.	Colonel.....	307	8	0	760	15	0	0	0	200	100	0	0	0	0	1165	3	0	1365	5	0						
	Lieutenant Colonel.....	278	4	0	608	12	0	0	130	75	0	100	39	0	842	14	0	770	14	0	1062	4	0				
	Major.....	212	12	0	456	9	0	228	5	6	120	60	0	130	0	770	14	0	800	396	0	759	3	0			
	Captain, Surgeon.....	170	0	26	182	10	0	91	5	0	75	37	5	50	0	394	13	0	354	13	0	415	6	0			
	Lieutenant, Assistant Surgeon.....	109	8	0	241	12	0	60	14	0	5	35	0	25	0	227	10	6	235	10	6	262	12	5			
	Second Lieutenant.....	57	5	12	91	5	0	45	10	5	35	25	0	25	0	227	10	6	235	10	6	262	12	5			
European Regi- ments.....	Colonel.....	304	6	0	760	15	0	0	0	200	100	0	0	0	0	1165	3	0	1365	5	0						
	Lieutenant Colonel.....	243	8	0	608	12	0	0	130	75	0	100	39	622	14	0	797	14	0	1062	4	0					
	Major.....	182	10	0	456	9	0	228	4	6	120	60	0	880	470	14	0	800	396	0	759	3	0				
	Captain, Surgeon.....	131	12	0	182	10	0	91	5	0	75	37	5	50	0	285	9	336	9	64	379	14	0				
	Lieutenant, Assistant Surgeon.....	69	14	0	91	5	0	45	10	5	35	25	0	30	0	170	12	0	200	12	0	256	10	0			
	Eusein.....	49	7	12	91	5	0	45	10	5	35	25	0	25	0	132	1	11	157	1	11	177	12	5			
Native Infantry.	Colonel.....	304	6	0	760	15	0	0	0	200	100	0	0	0	0	1165	3	0	1365	5	0						
	Lieutenant Colonel.....	243	8	0	608	12	0	0	130	75	0	100	39	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1062	4	0			
	Major.....	182	10	0	456	9	0	228	4	6	120	60	0	880	396	0	0	797	14	0	800	396	0	759	3	0	
	Captain, Surgeon.....	121	12	0	182	10	0	91	5	0	75	37	5	50	0	0	0	0	374	1	0	415	6	0			
	Lieutenant, Assistant Surgeon.....	69	14	0	91	5	0	45	10	5	35	25	0	30	0	0	0	0	256	12	0	256	10	0	256	10	0
	Ensign.....	49	7	12	91	5	0	45	10	5	35	25	0	25	0	0	0	0	188	1	11	188	1	11	202	12	5

\* Officers of Army and European Regts. in the garrison of Fort William, and at all stations 300 miles distant from it in a direct line, draw half battn, and one twelfth of full pay; those who are stationed at the same distance from the Garrison of Fort William, draw half battn, and one sixteenth of full pay.

† Officers of Native Infantry draw Full Pay in all Situations. The Chief Engineer and Adjutant of Engineers are not allowed Tentage when in the Garrison.

‡ Officers of Artillery draw Full Pay in all Situations. The Chief Engineer and Adjutant of Engineers are not allowed Tentage when in the Garrison.

REGULATIONS  
OF THE  
**BENGAL MILITARY FUND,**  
ESTABLISHED 1<sup>st</sup> NOVEMBER, 1824.  
REVISED 1<sup>st</sup> JANUARY, 1837.

SECTION I.

*Admission of Subscribers.*

ART. 1. The following description of persons, and they alone, are eligible to be subscribers to the Bengal Military Fund:—

1st. Officers or Cadets in the military service of the Honorable Company under the presidency of Fort William.

2d. Chaplains of the Bengal establishment.

3d. Officers of the Bengal Medical establishment.

4th. Officers of the Bengal establishment on the retired list.

ART. 2. Individuals of the descriptions enumerated in the 1st article, who hitherto have not become subscribers, shall only be admissible on the following conditions:—

1st. That the application for admission be accompanied by the certificate of two surgeons, that the person desiring to subscribe is then, to the best of their knowledge, in good health. This certificate being confirmed by the declaration to the same effect, from the person so applying to be admitted. Applications from married officers being also accompanied by a certificate of their marriage.

2d. That donation and arrears of subscription, according to the rank at the time of admission, be paid with compound interest on those sums accumulated half yearly at the rate of eight per cent. per annum. The arrears to commence from the date of the institution of the fund, or from the entrance of the person into the service, if subsequent to the institution of the same.

ART. 3. A subscriber withdrawing from the fund, forfeits, *ipso facto*, all claims to its benefits, as also the amount of his donation and subscription, and all other sums which he may have paid up to the period of this secession. Should he afterwards be desirous of again becoming a subscriber, he will be admissible on the same terms as a new subscriber, as described in the 2d article. Note.—This article is applicable to voluntary subscribers only.

ART. 4. Subscribers who may retire from the service on the prescribed pension of their ranks, or in ill health before entitled thereto, or who may return, permanently, or upon furlough, to Europe, shall not forfeit their title to the benefits of the fund, provided they continue the regular payments of the monthly subscription of their ranks agreeably to the rates laid down for each rank in table No. 11.

ART. 5. Subscribers not in ill health retiring from the service before they are entitled to the full pension of their rank shall not forfeit all claims on the institution, provided they continue to pay the Indian rates of subscription of their respective ranks.

ART. 6. Officers are permitted to subscribe according to army rank, on furnishing the prescribed certificate of health, subscription and donation, as in every other case being calculated from date of such rank.—Under this rule, medical officers may subscribe as Captains after 15 years' service.

SECTION II.

*Donations and Subscriptions to be paid to the Bengal Military Fund.*

ART. 7. All subscribers to pay a donation or premium on entering the fund, agreeably to the rates specified in the accompanying table No. I., and shall also allot for the support of the fund, as long as they shall continue subscribers, the monthly sums specified in table No. II., agreeably to their rank, whether in India or Europe. The subscriptions of cadets to be calculated at the rank of ensign.

TABLE I.

*Amount of the Premium or Donation payable by the different Ranks.*

	MARRIED.		UNMARRIED.				
	On joining the Institution.	On Promotion.	On joining the Institution.	On Promotion.	On Marriage.		
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.		
Cols. and 18 Surgeons, 1st Class,	3480 0 0	570 0 0	700 0 0	140 0 0	3130 0 0		
Lieut. Col. & 18 ditto 2d ditto...	2001 0 0	514 0 0	500 0 0	140 0 0	1721 0 0		
Major, Chaplain and 18 ditto 3d ditto...	1162 0 0	414 0 0	420 0 0	120 0 0	952 0 0		
Captains & Surgeons,	556 0 0	364 0 0	300 0 0	120 0 0	406 0 0		
Lieutenants and Assistant Surgeons,	300 0 0	120 0 0	180 0 0	60 0 0	180 0 0		
Cornets, 2d Lieutenants and Ensigns,	210 0 0	0 0 0	120 0 0	0 0 0	120 0 0		

TABLE II.

*Amount of Monthly Subscriptions of the different Ranks.*

	IF IN INDIA.						IF IN EUROPE.					
	Unmarried.			Married.			Unmarried.			Married.		
	Rs.	A.	P.	Rs.	A.	P.	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.
Cols. and 18 Surgeon 1st Class,	25	0	0	50	0	0	1	10	0	*3	0	0
Lieut. Colonels & 18 ditto 2d do.	18	0	0	36	0	0	1	0	0	2	0	0
Major, Chaplain and 18 do. 3d do.	14	0	0	28	0	0	0	16	0	1	12	0
Captains & Surgeons,	8	0	0	16	0	0	0	10	6	1	1	0
Lieutenants and Assistant Surgeons,	5	0	0	10	0	0	0	6	6	0	13	0
Cornets, 2d Lieutenants and Ensigns,	4	0	0	8	0	0	0	5	3	0	10	6

\* In all cases when the difference of age of the husband exceeds that of the wife 15 years, the donation to be increased 10 per cent.; when 20 years 15 per cent.; when 25 years 20 per cent.; when 30 years 25 per cent.; when 35 years 30 per cent.; when 40 years 35 per cent.; and thereafter in a similar proportion.

Note.—Subscribers paying donations by 12 instalments pay interest at 4 per cent. per annum.

Printed by  
the Post Bag N  
Further particulars  
the Cadets from  
membership. They m  
Only Officers o  
(d) Cadets hor  
or released from  
(c) Any catago  
IFS, IPS).  
(b) Class I Ga  
(a) Officers of  
Institution, with  
approval by the B  
vice Officers app  
All classes  
ues, and gaming  
national and int  
prehensive enq  
ne Centre arms a  
Simulation (USI  
ante named as U  
resources have  
The Erswille  
entre for Strate  
ork.  
course, to prophe  
length of service in  
uch a forum, will  
establishment, the  
personnel is not  
eeling that free ex  
o all members, a  
having first appear  
The USI Jour  
USI Journal  
been a significant  
Technical Staff Co  
to the Defence  
examinations, and  
assist them in  
courses for o  
The Institution  
Correspondence  
reading material.  
spacious and we  
researchers. The  
journals, many  
are memoirs, bio  
of works on diffe  
strategy and def  
of subjects. Whi  
18th and 19th ce  
The library  
Library and Re

ART. 8. The following rules have effect from 1st January, 1837 :—

*First*.—All Members who have served 32 years may subscribe as Colonels, all who have served 27 as Lieutenant-Colonels, all who have served 22 years as Majors, all who have served 12 as Captains, and all junior officers as Lieutenants.

*Second*.—Medical officers may subscribe as Colonels after 27 years' service, as Lieutenant-Colonels, after 22 years, as Majors after 17 years, and after 10 years as Captains.

*Third*.—Chaplains may subscribe after 15 years as Lieutenant-Colonels, after 20 years as Colonels.

*Fourth*.—Admission to subscribe in the next higher rank, to which his service may render an officer eligible, shall depend on the payment of the increased donation within the period prescribed by regulation 11. Further, the claim must be made within 3 months, if he be in India, or if at home, within 12 months from the date of these 5 new rules, or from the completion of the qualifying service.

*Fifth*.—If the privilege to subscribe in the next higher rank be not embraced within the above periods, the application, whenever subsequently made, must be accompanied by a health certificate, and compound interest at 8 per cent. per annum shall be charged upon the additional donation and arrears of subscription accumulated half-yearly (as by article 2 of the existing rules) from the date of these rules taking effect, or from the completion of the qualifying service.

*Sixth*\*.—Retired officers are entitled to enter the higher classes of subscription under the above conditions, on the expiration of the several periods which had they remained in the service would have given them the same privilege.

ART. 9. Subscribers may redeem by a single payment the periodical subscription exigible under article 7, the equivalent sum being determined on this principle.

The amount of yearly subscription shall be multiplied by the value of an annuity of 1 on the subscriber's life according to his age, that value to be taken from a table of which the following is a specimen. On promotion the subscriber will be liable to pay difference of donation and to pay or redeem difference of subscription.

AGE per month.	VALUE OF ANNUITY per annum.		
25	9	12	5
30	9	9	4
35	9	4	8
40	8	15	0
45	8	8	6
50	8	0	8
55	7	8	0
60	6	3	9

ART. 10. Subscribers on promotion shall be required to pay the difference of donation between their former and increased rank, as married or unmarried, agreeably to the rates specified in table No. I, whether in India or Europe.

ART. 11. The donation may be paid at once, or by monthly instalments not exceeding twelve, at the option of the subscriber; in failure of which all claims shall be forfeited upon the fund, either for himself or widow, unless the amount be paid with interest at 12 per cent. per annum from the day of admission.

ART. 12. Monthly subscriptions of subscribers shall be paid within four months after they become due, on pain of exclusion from the society, or forfeiture of double the arrears of subscription, except satisfactory reasons can be assigned for the delay of payment. Officers authorising their paymasters to de-

\* Carried by result of Votes in Circular No. 62 A.

ducts their subscriptions from their monthly pay, shall not be subject to the above penalty; but shall nevertheless be responsible for the arrears, in case it shall appear, that the paymaster has neglected to make the proper deductions; if payment be then refused, the name to be struck off, if the party entered the service before subscription was made compulsory, arrears which may be due to the fund by a subscriber at the time of his death, will, if not discharged by the paymaster of the corps to which the deceased was attached, or by his executors or agents, be deducted from the pension of his widow.

ART. 13. All subscribers marrying after their admission into the fund, and who may be desirous that their widows should possess claims to the eventual benefit of the fund, are required to inform the secretary of their marriage, and unless this information be given, and payment of the additional donation made within six months after such marriage, the subscribers shall be required to pay double the amount, with interest.

ART. 14. Subscribers who may be prevented from drawing pay from a temporary cause over which they had no control, such as captivity, or furlough extended on medical certificate, shall, during such period, be exempted from the payment of monthly subscription, without forfeiture of the rights of the subscription; but on the removal of such incapacity, and upon the receipt of pay, the arrears are to be made good within six months. But if the incapacity to pay proceed from any other cause, dependent upon the choice or conduct of the individual, such as furlough extended on private affairs, or any penal suspension from rank and pay, not only shall the arrears so accumulated be paid up within the above term, but compound interest charged on the amount.

### SECTION III.

#### *Benefits derivable from the Bengal Military Fund.*

ART. 15. The benefits derivable from the Military Fund are twofold,  
1st. Such as are granted by the regulations to subscribers while living.

2d. Such as are granted to widows of deceased subscribers.

ART. 16. The benefit granted to subscribers while alive, are considered personal, and subject to the decision of the Directors for the time being, who will be guided in their decision on each claim by the regulations of the fund, except when they have reason to entertain doubts with respect to any such claim; it will in such cases be their duty to call for further information from the claimant; and if this information should not be satisfactory to the Directors, they are authorized to withhold the payment of the claim.

ART. 17. A subscriber of whatever rank who may proceed to Europe on sick certificate, and who may not be allowed passage-money from Government, shall be authorized to apply to the Military Fund for the sum of rupees 1,567-9-1 to defray that expense, provided his application shall be accompanied by a sincere and solemn declaration that he does not possess the sum of rupees 5,000, or property of any description to that amount; and also shall be entitled on his return to India to receive from the agents in England, the sum regulated for the outward passage,\* on the production of a similar declaration.

ART. 18. A subscriber so proceeding to England on sick certificate, shall be authorized to apply for the further sum of rupees three hundred for his equipment, his application being accompanied by a solemn and sincere declaration of his not being possessed of the sum of rupees 2,000, or property of any description to that amount; but no allowance will in any case be made for equipment to a subscriber returning to India.

N. B. The benefits held out in the two preceding articles should be applied for, when claimable; and no claim will be admitted, which is not preferred within 12 months from date of furlough.

ART. 19. Subaltern officers proceeding to England on sick certificate, who shall make a solemn and sincere declaration that they do not possess from any

* Colonel.....	£ 200	Captain.....	£ 125
Lieut.-Colonel and Major .....	150	Subalterns.....	110

source (exclusive of pay) an income of £50 per annum, shall be allowed that sum annually, during the period of receiving English pay on furlough. The declaration to be renewed annually.

ART. 20. It having, however, been deemed necessary to set limits to the claims for gratuitous passage money, equipment allowance, and income to subscribers proceeding to England on sick certificate, no subscriber shall consequently be entitled to this indulgence more than once in eight years, reckoning from the renewal of Indian subscription.

ART. 21. Subscribers proceeding to England from any place not under the presidency of Bengal, shall be entitled to the personal benefits which have been above enumerated, provided they shall have complied with the local regulations, and shall make immediate communication of the circumstances to the Directors of the fund.

ART. 22. The second class of benefits, namely, those granted to widows of deceased subscribers, are absolute, not dependant on the decision of the Directors, but controlled solely by the regulations of the institution.

ART. 23. The widows of deceased subscribers shall be entitled to receive the annuities specified in the annexed table.

TABLE

*Shewing the amount of Pension to Widows (during their Widowhood) of each Rank.*

	In India.			In England.		
	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>A.</i>	<i>P.</i>	<i>£.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Widow of a Colonel and 18 Surgeons, 1st Class	238	6	5	342	3	9
Lieutenant-Colonel and 18 ditto, 2d ditto . . .	190	11	6	273	15	0
Majors, Chaplains and 18 ditto, 3d ditto . . .	143	0	7	205	6	3
Captains and Surgeons . . . . .	95	5	9	136	17	6
Lieutenants and Assistant Surgeons . . . . .	71	3	1	102	3	9
Ensigns, 2d Lieutenants and Cornets . . . . .	56	9	8	81	5	0

Provided that nothing contained herein, or in any other part of these rules of the institution, shall be considered to entitle to the benefits of it any widow who may have been legally divorced or separated from her husband for adultery, or who at the period of her husband's demise, may have quitted his protection, and be living in a state of notorious adultery, though not divorced or separated from him by law, or who subsequently to her husband's decease may be living in a notorious state of incontinence.

ART. 24. If a widow pensioner on the fund marries, her pension is to cease during her coverture; but in event of her again becoming a widow, she shall be re-admitted to all the benefits she may have enjoyed from the fund during her first widowhood, in like manner as if she had not re-married; but subject of course to all the limitations and conditions prescribed by the regulations in the first instance. If the second husband shall also have been a subscriber to the fund, the widow will receive however only one annuity, taking that which may be the greatest, that is to say according to the rank of the first or second husband, whichever may be the higher.

ART. 25. Every widow benefiting by the Military Fund, and not provided with a passage to Europe at the expense of Government, shall be entitled (for one passage only) to an allowance of rupees 1,567-9-1, the claim to be determined by the following rule:—

If the money possessed by a widow exceed the sum of 12,000 rupees the same being available for immediate expenditure and entirely at her disposal, she shall not be entitled to the benefit of passage-money. In like manner, although not immediately available, nor at her disposal, if the yearly interest of such money exceed the sum of £68-8-9, the claim to passage-money will be disallowed.

ART. 26. Should the fund, however, at any period fall short of the demands upon it, so that the annual income will not defray the amount of the

annuities and other claims, then it shall be in the power of the Directors, after submission to the army, to make a proportionate deduction from the annuity of each annuitant, excepting always the present annuitants of the Bengal Widow's Fund, and from the payments to other claimants above the rank of subaltern, until the state of the fund shall afford the means of complete payment; when, if a surplus income exists, the arrears shall be made good from the amount of surplus, but not otherwise.

## SECTION IV.

### *General Regulations.*

ART. 27. The Bengal Military Fund is to be administered by a President and twelve Directors, to be chosen annually, on or about the 15th of January, by a general meeting of all subscribers who may be present at the Presidency. Subscribers who may be absent from the Presidency may vote for Directors by proxy, on addressing to the secretary, letters containing the names of the persons for whom they wish to vote, or by transmitting such names under their signature to the general meeting by the hand of any other subscriber. The Directors who shall be found duly elected shall then choose their President from among themselves. The precise day and place of meeting shall be notified by the President, in the *Calcutta Gazette*, at least two calendar months beforehand.

ART. 28. At the annual meetings the accounts of the fund and proceedings of the Directors for the past year, shall be laid before the meeting, for inspection and approval by the subscribers present, who were not of the direction: after which, the meeting at large will proceed to choose Directors for the ensuing twelve months. The accounts to be published for general information.

ART. 29. The Directors of the past year are eligible to be re-elected.

ART. 30. All subscribers, who may have contributed to the fund by paying donations and subscriptions in their respective ranks, during six continued months before any meeting, are entitled to attend to examine the accounts and proceedings, and to vote for Directors.

ART. 31. In the event of a vacancy in the office of Director occurring, in the intermediate period between two annual meetings, the Directors may choose a successor from amongst the subscribers at the Presidency, who may be eligible to the office.

ART. 32. On occasion of any particular and important business which may necessarily require the opinion of the Society at large, special meetings will be called of the subscribers at the Presidency (others voting by proxy) as provided for in article 27. Or if any alleged mismanagement, or other emergent cause should occur to any twelve subscribers to require the notice of the Society at large, a special meeting shall be summoned by the President on the written requisition of such twelve subscribers under the forms above prescribed.

ART. 33. The Directors shall have a Secretary chosen by themselves, who also shall be accountant, with an establishment upon such allowances as shall be deemed adequate to the respective duties.

ART. 34. The Secretary will be expected to have an office at his own residence for the accommodation of the meetings of the Directors, for the preservation of the records, and for the purpose of affording access to the officers of the army at large to the books of the Institution.

ART. 35. The Directors of the fund will hold regular monthly meetings; but no meeting of the Directors consisting of a smaller number than five, shall be competent to the transaction of business; and it will rest with any Director, or with the Secretary, to represent the occurrence of such necessity to the President, who will convene a special meeting within ten days from the date of his receipt-

ing the application; but no special meeting shall be called with the view of re-considering resolutions which may have been already adopted by a former meeting of Directors, unless at the requisition of a number of Directors greater than that which attended such meeting.

ART. 36. The Secretary will invariably lay before the Directors, either at the regular or special meetings, all letters that may have been received by him since the last meeting. Minutes of the proceedings of all meeting will be recorded and authenticated by the signatures of the Directors present. The Secretary will also submit to the Directors who attended, drafts of all the letters which in those meetings he may have been desired to write. Letters demanding an immediate answer, when such may be of an ordinary nature, may be replied to by the Secretary, without waiting for a meeting of the Directors; but every letter proposed to be dispatched by the Secretary, must previously receive the special sanction of one Director, signified by his initial to the drafts, which will be sent to him for consideration.

ART. 37. The Secretary will keep the set of books in use in the Military Widows' Fund under instructions which he may receive from time to time from the Directors of the fund.

ART. 38. The books and correspondence of the fund shall be at all times open to the inspection of subscribers.

ART. 39. When any new regulation shall appear to the Directors to be advisable, such regulation shall be circulated to corps for consideration, and the affirmative or negative of the majority of individual votes (to be ascertained at the expiration of four months) shall decide its adoption or rejection.

ART. 40. If any subscriber or claimant on the fund shall be desirous to appeal from the decision of the Directors to that of the subscribers at large, upon any subject which may not be specifically defined by the regulation, such appeal, provided it be approved by three Directors, shall be referred by the Directors, and decided upon in the manner prescribed in the preceding article, and the decision on such appeal, or that of the Directors in cases not appealable, shall be final in all cases whatever; any further agitation of the question by a process of law or otherwise, being deemed in itself to be an absolute forfeiture of all claim on the fund.

ART. 41. When a reference shall be made to the subscribers at large respecting either proposed regulation, or an appeal, the result of such reference shall be communicated to corps for the information of subscribers.

ART. 42. Generally all payments due from the fund are to be made half yearly in England, and monthly in India; but in cases when pensioners or claimants on the fund are about to embark for Europe, all arrears are to be paid up to the latest date practicable.

ART. 43. Any arrears which may be due to the fund by a subscriber or by an annuitant who may have received an overpayment, shall in all cases be deducted from the first payments to be made from the fund to the person owing such arrear.

ART. 44. All income derived from the Bengal Military Fund is declared to be unalienable, and the fact of attempting the alienation of such income in any manner, or under any pretence, shall be deemed in itself a forfeiture of all future benefits from the fund.

ART. 45. If a subscriber who may be dismissed from the service, by a court martial or otherwise, shall afterwards be restored to the service, he shall be re-admissible to the fund on payment of the arrear that may have accumulated, with compound interest thereon, in the same manner as if he had suffered only temporary suspension.

ART. 46. All property belonging to the Military Fund at any period shall be invariably vested in the Honourable Company's securities, with exception of a small balance\* to meet current expences, and monthly pensions.

\* N. B. The necessity for retaining any balance is now dispensed with, and the Secretary's Office has no cash transactions.—All payments in Calcutta are, in future, to be made at the Presidency Pay Office, by Order of Government dated 1st July 1840. All contributions from Subscribers generally must be made through the Pay Department or Public Treasuries.—Private Drafts are prohibited.



ART. 47. The business of the fund in Europe shall be conducted through the agency of Messrs. Cockerell and Co., who will from time to time receive the necessary instructions for their guidance and to whom such applications will be preferred as cannot with equal convenience be submitted to the Directors of the fund in India.

## APPENDIX.

### No. I.

*Form of Certificates of Health to accompany the Applications of an Officer to become a Subscriber.*

#### SECTION 1ST, ARTICLE 2D.

We, the undersigned medical officers of Her Majesty's or the Hon'ble East India Company's service, (as the case may be), do hereby solemnly and sincerely declare that we have carefully and personally examined into the state of A. B.'s health, and that we pronounce him free from any bodily complaint of a dangerous tendency and believe him to be a good life.

(Station and date.)

\* C. D. } Rank, corps, and service.  
E. F. }

I, A.B., hereby solemnly and sincerely declare that the contents of the above certificate are in all respects true to the best of my knowledge and belief; that I have disclosed to Messrs. C. D. and E. F. every thing relating to my health and constitution, and that I do believe myself to be a perfectly good life.

A. B. (Rank, corps and date.)

Signed and declared in my presence, this day of 18 at Station or camp,

G. H. (Rank.)

Commanding at Camp or Station

### No. II.

*Form of Declaration to accompany the Application of an Officer for Passage Money.*

#### SECTION 3D, ARTICLE 17TH.

I, J. K., Captain Regt. N. I., do hereby solemnly and sincerely declare that I do not possess the sum of rupees 5,000, or convertible property of any description which can raise my means above that limitation, and being on sick certificate to Europe, agreeably to my furlough as published in G. O. of the I claim from the Military Fund the sum of rupees 1,567 9 1, under article 17 of the regulations.

J. K.

(Station and date.)

Captain

Regt. N. I.

\* In cases where it is not practicable to obtain the counter-signature of a second medical officer within a reasonable distance, the same should be noticed at the bottom of the certificate by the medical officer subscribing it.

+ By convertible property is meant horses, plate, and such articles as are usually sold by persons proceeding on furlough. Wearing apparel and other requisites for comfort and convenience not deemed convertible.

## No. III.

*Form of Declaration to accompany an Application for Equipment Allowance.*

## SECTION 3D, ARTICLE 18TH.

I, J. K., Captain Regt. N. I., do hereby solemnly and sincerely declare that I do not possess the sum of rupees 2,000 in money or convertible property of any description, which can raise my means above that limitation, and being on sick certificate to Europe, agreeably to my furlough as published in G. O. of the

I claim from the Military Fund the sum of rupees three hundred, under article 18th of the regulations.

J. K.

(Station and date.)

Captain

Regt. N. I.

## No. IV.

*Form of Declaration to accompany the Application of an Officer for Income Allowance.*

## SECTION 3D, ARTICLE 19TH.

I, J. K. Regt. N. I., do hereby solemnly and sincerely declare that I do not possess from any source (exclusive of pay) an income of £50 per annum, and that I claim that sum yearly from the Military Fund, under the regulations of that institution (article 19th,) for my support, being on sick certificate to Europe, agreeably to my furlough, as published in G. O. of the

J. K.

(Station and date.)

Regt. N. I.

## No. V.

*Form of Declaration to accompany the Application of a Widow for Passage Money.*

## SECTION 3D, ARTICLE 25TH.

I do solemnly and sincerely declare, that with the exception of the pensions to which I am entitled from the Military Fund and Lord Clive's Fund, I am not possessed of, nor have any interest in property of any description, or from whatever source derived exceeding the value of rupees , and exclusive of the above mentioned pensions, my entire income will not exceed rupees or £. per annum.

## OFFICERS.

MAJOR J. W. J. OUSLEY,..... President.

## DIRECTORS.

Captain W.R. Fitzgerald,  
Major R.J.H. Birch,  
A. Garden, Esq., M. D.  
The Reverend Dr. J. Charles,  
Major W. Burlton,  
Captain H. Doveton,

Major J. H. Simmonds,  
Major J. Bedford,  
Colonel W. Dunlop,  
Lientenant-Colonel T. Fiddes,  
Captain H. Debné and  
Reverend H. Fisher,

MAJOR H. B. HENDERSON,..... .. *Secretary.*  
MR. WM. GRANT,... .. *Assistant ditto.*

*Agents in London.*

MESSRS. COCKERELL AND CO.

*Receipts and Disbursements of the Military Fund,—1838.*

Receipts, including Capital,...	...	...	...	Co.'s Rs.	41,98,165	15	4
Disbursements,...	...	...	...	"	5,94,452	8	4

Balance,...	...	Co.'s Rs.	36,03,713	7	0
-------------	-----	-----------	-----------	---	---

1839.

Receipts, &c.	...	...	...	Co.'s Rs.	42,95,896	10	6
Disbursements,...	...	...	...	"	3,28,412	10	3

Balance,...	...	Co.'s Rs.	39,67,484	0	3
-------------	-----	-----------	-----------	---	---

1840.

Receipts, &c.	...	...	...	Co.'s Rs.	49,87,805	6	6
Disbursements,...	...	...	...	"	11,82,217	10	0

Balance,...	...	Co.'s Rs.	38,05,587	12	6
-------------	-----	-----------	-----------	----	---

N. B. The balance of Co.'s Rs. 38,05,587 12 6, is, after payment on the 29th of November last, of Co.'s Rs. 9,19,018 9 1 due to the Hon'ble Court of Directors for advances made in Europe from April 1838, to March 1840.

RETIRING FUNDS.

The Infantry Retiring Fund is a private Institution among the Infantry Regiments, and has only just commenced operations. It is merely that each corps is to pay up its share towards giving 18,000 Rs. to a retiring Lieutenant Colonel, the Lieutenant Colonel, under the Retiring officer, also contributing when they will agree. Only one step has yet been purchased, (Lieut. Colonel McMenzies,) and there are funds collected to send off three officers in January; seven or eight Lieut. Colonels have sent in their applications for the bonus.

The Artillery have a fund of their own, quite distinct. The Cavalry and Engineers also separate ones.

MILITARY ORPHAN SOCIETY.

*Governor.*—His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief.

*Deputy Governor.*—Colonel D. McLeod, Chief Engineer.

GENERAL MANAGEMENT.

The Rev. W.H. Meiklejohn, Major H. Carter, 73d N. I., T.A. Wise, Esq. M.D., Capt. F. Brind, Artillery, Lieut. Colonel G. Warren, 1st European Regiment, Capt. G.H. Edwardes, 13th N. I., Major W. Mactier, 4th Light Cavalry, Capt. D.L. Richardson, Invalid Establishment, and Capt. A.H.E. Boileau Engineers.

Printed by  
(and) Post Bag No.  
further particulars  
the Cadets from  
the Cadets from  
the Cadets from  
(d) Cadets from  
(e) released from  
(c) Any category  
(f) Any category  
(g) Class I Ga  
(h) Class I Ga  
(i) Officers of  
Institution, with  
approved by the  
Officers app  
All classes  
ues, and gaming  
national and int  
prehensive enq  
the Centre aims  
Simulation (US  
entre named as U  
resources hav  
The Erswille  
entre for Strale  
work.  
course, to propie  
length of service in  
such a form, wit  
establishment, the  
personnel is not  
feeling that free ex  
a all members, a  
having first appear  
defence journe  
The US Jour  
USI Journal  
been a significant  
Technical Staff Co  
to the Defence  
examinations, and  
assist them in  
courses for o  
The Institution  
Correspondence  
reading material.  
spacious and we  
researchers. The  
journals, many  
are memoirs, bio  
of works on offe  
strategy and del  
of subjects. Whi  
18th and 19th ce  
and journal  
The library  
Library and Re

Secretary, Treasurer and Chaplain, Revd. John McQueen, A.M. Surgeon Upper Orphan School, D. Stewart, Esq. M.D.; Surgeon, Lower Orphan School, H.H. Spry, Esq. M.D.; Agent for the Society in London, Major W. Turner.

1837-38.

Receipts, ...	...	...	...	...	Co.'s Rs.	2,89,053	1	7½
Disbursements, ...	...	...	...	...	"	2,76,587	6	5
Balance,...						12,465	11	2½

1838-39.

Receipts, ...	...	...	...	...	Co.'s Rs.	3,10,274	5	11
Disbursements, ...	...	...	...	...	"	2,91,626	4	8
Balance,...						18,648	1	3

1839-40.

Receipts, ...	...	...	...	...	Co.'s Rs.	3,86,454	1	11
Disbursements, ...	...	...	...	...	"	4,35,141	3	10
Balance,...						Co.'s Rs.		

#### MILITARY ORPHAN PRESS.

A letter from the Secretary to the Military Orphan Society's Press, having

been received, stating that it would be conducive to the interests of the Orphan Institution if an advertisement were inserted in the *Calcutta Courier and Gazette* shewing that the Orphan Press had the exclusive privilege of printing for Government, and suggesting that an extract of the Government Order of the 17th August 1832, should form a part of that advertisement. In reply, it was intimated to the Secretary to the Orphan Society's Press, that the Government had no objection to the Society publishing an extract from the

contract entered into with it by Government, but did not think it necessary to issue the notice proposed, as an Official Order of the Government.

#### REGULATIONS OF A GENERAL MILITARY FUND, FOR THE BENEFIT OF WIDOWS AND CHILDREN OF DECEASED OFFICERS IN HER MAJESTY'S SERVICE IN INDIA.

*Established in 1820, and revised in 1827.*

Under the protection and countenance of the Most Noble the Marquis of Hastings, Commander in Chief in India, the above named fund was established in the year 1820, for the purpose of sending home, in comfort and respectability, the families of deceased officers in Her Majesty's Regiments, serving in India, who may have been left destitute: and of preventing the painful and degrading practice of appealing to the public for subscriptions on such occasions; and also of providing relief in such cases as may require it, until they can be conveniently sent home. It having since been found advisable to make some alterations in the Rules and Regulations then established, the following revised Regulations, passed with the general consent of the officers of the Army, have been approved of by His Excellency the Right Hon'ble Viscount Combermere, Commander in Chief in India, who has been pleased to become Patron to the Institution.

1st. That the Committee of General Management formed at Calcutta, shall consist of the following persons for the time being, being, subscribers; viz.

The Major-General Commanding the Presidency Division.

The Adjutant General of Her Majesty's Forces in India.

The Quarter Master General of Her Majesty's Forces in India.

The Inspector of Hospitals.

The Commandant of Fort William.

The Assistant Adjutant General of Her Majesty's Forces in India.

The two Senior Officers of Her Majesty's Regiment quartered in Fort William.

Two Senior Subalterns of ditto.

Two Commandant of the Depôt at Chinsurah.

The Military Secretary to the Commander in Chief.

The Major of Brigade of Her Majesty's Forces.

The Paymaster of Her Majesty's Troops;

#### AND

The Paymaster of Her Majesty's Regiment quartered in Fort William.

2nd. That a Sub-Committee for enquiring into all circumstances connected with this Fund, and acting under the General Committee, shall be formed at Madras and Bombay, composed as follows—such officers being subscribers:—

The Commander in Chief, the Patron.

The senior officer of Her Majesty's Army at the Presidency.

All officers of the General Staff.

The two senior officers of Her Majesty's Regiments stationed at the Presidency.

The two senior Subalterns of ditto. And that the Major of Brigade of Queen's troops may be good enough to act as Honorary Secretary.

3d. That every officer shall pay monthly according to his rank, as specified in the margin.

#### STAFF.

Commander in Chief.....	30
General Officers.....	20
Adjutant-General, Quarter Master General, Inspector of Hospitals, Military Secretary in Bengal.....	12
Deputy Adjutant General, Deputy Quarter Master General, Deputy Inspector of Hospitals, Military Secretary, Madras and Bombay.....	10
Assistant Adjutant General, and Assistant Quarter Master General.....	8
Majors of Brigade and other Staff....	6

#### REGIMENTAL.

Lieut.-Colonel, if Commanding Station or Corps, 2 extra.....	8
Majors, ditto ditto.....	6
Captains.....	4
Paymasters, Surgeons, and Adjutants.....	2
Lieutenants, Assistant Surgeons, and Quarter Masters.....	1
Cornets, Ensigns, and Veterinary Surgeons.....	1

of these Regulations: 1st August, 1827.

6th. That in order to obviate the difficulties which would arise from the occasional remote situations of Her Majesty's Corps serving under the several Presidencies, the Most Noble the Governor General in Council was pleased to order and direct when the Fund was established that bills may be granted to the Pay-Masters of Her Majesty's Regiments by the Governments of Madras and Bombay, on the Government of Bengal, at the Exchange of 108 Calcutta Sica Rupees for every 116 Madras Rupees, and 325 Calcutta Sica Rupees for every 350 Bombay Rupees, payable at sight to the General Agents in Calcutta, thereby avoiding Commission, double Agency, and risks of Exchange.

7th. That all grants of assistance from this Fund shall be regulated and assigned by Committees of Subscribers, as herein declared.

8th. That in order to ascertain the circumstances of any widow or family who may have become destitute by the death of any Regimental Officer, such

4th. That the Paymaster of Corps shall be authorized and required to make those deductions monthly, and shall regularly remit the same to the Agents of the Queen's Military Fund, Messrs. Ferguson and Co. Calcutta.

5th. All married officers shall subscribe to the Fund within three months after joining their Regiments or stations, and Bachelors within three months after their marriage: any officer neglecting so to do, shall at no future time be admitted as a subscriber unless by the sanction of the General Committee, always paying up arrears from the date of his joining or marriage, as the case may be; or if in India at the time, from the date of the revision.

Library and Reading Room  
The library and  
and journals  
18th and 19th ce  
of subjects. Wh  
strategy and del  
of works on diff  
are memoirs, bio  
journals, man  
researchers. The  
spacious and we  
reading material.  
Correspondence  
The Institution  
courses for o  
assist them in  
examinations, and  
to the Defence  
Technical Staff Co  
been a significant  
USI Journal  
The USI Jour  
defence journe  
having first appear  
to all members, a  
feeling that free ex  
personnel is not  
establishment, the  
such a forum, with  
length of service in  
course, to provide  
work.  
entre for Strale  
The Erstwhile  
resources hav  
entre named as U  
id Simulation (USI  
The Centre aims a  
prehensive enq  
national and int  
uses, and gaming

All classes  
vice Officers app  
approval by the E  
Institution, with  
(a) Officers of  
(b) Class I Ga  
MPS, IPS)  
(c) Any catego  
or released from  
(d) Cadets hon  
Only Officers o  
Partnership. They  
the Cadets from  
Further particulars  
(two) Post Bag N  
Printed by

widow shall memorial or represent the case of herself and family, through the Commanding Officer of the Corps the casualty occurred in, in order to its being brought to the consideration of a Committee, and the Commanding Officer shall, as far as his knowledge will enable him, state his opinion of any case so received.

#### GENERAL COMMITTEE.

##### *President.*

A Field Officer, (if practicable.)

1 Captain, or Surgeon, or Pay-Master.

2 Lieutenants, or 1 Lieutenant and 1 Quarter-Master, 1 Ensign, or Assistant Surgeon.

Officers from such Corps present, being Subscribers to the Fund.

9th. That whenever there may be mixed Corps of Her Majesty's service, or more than one stationed together at the same time, every application for relief from this Fund shall be heard and decided on by a General Committee, composed as equally as possible, of Officers from such Corps present, being Subscribers to the Fund.

10th. As it may often happen that Officers die while the Corps they belong to is stationed by itself, or remotely detached, it shall be in the power of every Commanding Officer of a Regiment so situated, to assemble a Committee of any five officers (being Subscribers) to hear and decide upon the case of any widows and children so become destitute, and seeking relief from this Fund. It shall also be competent for the Commander-in-Chief at either presidency to assemble a special Committee to report on the case of any lady who may become a widow, whilst the Regiment to which her husband belonged, shall be at another distant station, or on service beyond Sea.

11th. That such General, Special, or Regimental Committees as the case shall be, having duly examined into the circumstances of the party seeking relief, shall report their opinion on, and recommend the amount to be granted whether for passage money or maintenance, strictly in conformity with the Regulations annexed. The opinion and recommendation of such Committees shall be forwarded to the Agents of the General Committee if in Bengal, or to the Honorary Secretary of the Sub-Committee, or such person as may be appointed by the Commander-in-Chief if at the presidency of Madras or Bombay, by the Officer commanding the Corps on which the casualty may have occurred.

12th. The Sub-Committee at Madras and Bombay will, on satisfying themselves with the accuracy of the statements laid before them, draw upon the Agents at Calcutta for the amount of the sum which may be awarded; but in the final adjustment of the accounts of such Sub-Committee, the General Committee will consider themselves bound to object to any sum, however trifling, which may be granted in excess of the Rules laid down.

13th. The Sub-Committee will, on drawing for any sum on the General Agents, transmit the report of the Station Committee, as well as their own opinion and explanations of the award as a voucher, and they will afterwards, as soon as possible, transmit the proper receipts and certificates, shewing that the money has been appropriated in the manner and for the purposes for which it was awarded.

14th. The object of this Fund being clearly confined to sending home DISTRESSED families of deceased Officers, with a view of preventing those painful appeals for assistance to the Public, at once so humiliating to respectable individuals and the Queen's Service in India, it is earnestly hoped that all ranks of Staff and Regimental Officers will support it.

15th. But to prevent doubts and misconceptions which might possibly arise hereafter, it is distinctly declared, that no widow who is not in distressed circumstances, or no lady continuing to reside in this country after the death of her husband, can expect any provision or pension for herself or children from the Fund further than is stated in the 8th clause of the Schedule of Awards. It is also declared that no widow is entitled to passage money or allowance for travelling, unless she shall actually proceed to sea or on her journey in the manner for which any allowance may have been drawn, and should she have received such allowance, she will be required to refund: and further, that no widow, under any circumstances, shall be entitled to any assistance from this fund unless the application shall be made in the usual form within six months after the demise of her husband.

16th. Orphan children are eligible for the benefits of this fund, but awards for them must be especially made by a General or Sub-Committee and sanc-

tioned by the Commander-in-Chief of the Presidency, who is requested to appoint some eligible person to take care of them, and provide a passage, &c. &c.

17th. That the General Agents in Calcutta shall furnish an annual account of the receipts and disbursements of this fund, agreeably to forms annexed, to the Adjutant General of Her Majesty's Forces; and that, that Officer be applied to, to circulate the same amongst the Subscribers, and the several Officers of Government at the three Presidencies.

18th. That Commanding Officers of Her Majesty's Regiments be requested to pay particular attention in causing the regular quarterly remittances to be made to the General Agents, who are requested from time to time to apprise Commanding Officers whenever any corps may fail in making such remittances.

19th. That no general Rule or Regulation of this fund, shall be altered, except recommended by the General Committee, and approved by a majority of the Subscribers.

20th. In taking the opinion of the Regiments and Staff Officers of Her Majesty's Forces in India, a very general wish has been expressed, that all widows should have their passage to England, &c. &c. defrayed. The funds will not now admit of it, but should the positive standing balance of the fund ever amount to forty thousand Rupees (40,000), the Committee will again put the question for the sense of the Subscribers with a provision that such charge should again cease on the balance falling to thirty thousand Rupees (30,000): and as in that event all married officers will have a claim on the fund, their subscriptions should then be augmented. As an officer ceases to be a Subscriber on leaving India, all claims on the fund must in like manner cease from the same period; but an officer going to sea for the benefit of his health, being entitled to his Company's allowances will be considered as a Subscriber during his absence.

## APPENDIX.

(FORMS.)

*The Queen's Military Fund.*

REPORT and AWARD of \_\_\_\_\_ Committee,

[As the case may be.]

PRESIDENT :

Lieutenant-Colonel or Major \_\_\_\_\_

{  
Members  
}

Heard the case of Mrs. \_\_\_\_\_ being the widow of \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ Regiment, died at \_\_\_\_\_ having

also \_\_\_\_\_ Children.

The Committee deem the family or widow (as the case may be) eligible to the provisions of this Fund, and recommend that they (or she) shall receive maintenance from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_ under Regulation 4th.

Being \_\_\_\_\_ months, at \_\_\_\_\_ per month  
Ditto ditto under Regulation 3d.

\_\_\_\_\_ months, at \_\_\_\_\_ per ditto,.....

Maintenance under Regulation 6th, \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ months, at ditto, \_\_\_\_\_

Passage Money to the Widow, \_\_\_\_\_

" Children, \_\_\_\_\_

Travelling expenses from London to \_\_\_\_\_

Total Sa. Rs. \_\_\_\_\_

[Signed by] \_\_\_\_\_ President.

Members.

Mrs. \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_  
Amount of Grant, Rupees \_\_\_\_\_

## FORM OF DRAFTS TO BE USED BY SUB-COMMITTEES.

To \_\_\_\_\_  
General Agents to the Military Fund for H. M.'s Service

Maintenance. GENTLEMEN,  
At \_\_\_\_\_ days after sight please to pay to Brigade Major, Captain A. B. or order, the sum of Sica Rupees \_\_\_\_\_ being amount of maintenance allowance granted to Mrs. \_\_\_\_\_ by us, as per our report and proceedings of this date.

\_\_\_\_\_ } Sub-Committee.

Passage Money and Travelling Allowance. GENTLEMEN,  
At \_\_\_\_\_ days after sight please pay to Brigade Major, Captain A. B. or order, the sum of Rupees \_\_\_\_\_ being amount of Passage Money and Travelling allowance granted to Mrs. \_\_\_\_\_ by us, as per our report and proceedings of this date.

\_\_\_\_\_ } Sub-Committee.

NOTE.—This Draft to be accompanied by a Certificate of the passage being actually engaged, and name of the ship specified.

RULES FOR AWARDS TO BE PAID TO THE WIDOWS OF OFFICERS FROM THE GENERAL FUND FOR HER MAJESTY'S SERVICE.

1st.—The amount of passage money to the Widow of a Field Officer shall be limited to

Rupees of the Country...	...	...	...	2,000
Captain and Subaltern ..	...	...	...	1,500
For each Child, not exceeding three in number...	...	...	...	500
For each exceeding three...	...	...	...	300

2nd.—The following shall be the scale of award for all Widows to defray the expenses of their journey to England: the amount to be paid to them in Bills at sight, if procurable, or in cash at the current rate of exchange, viz.

	£	s.	d.
For every Widow, per mile ...	...	...	...
For one Child..... ditto ...	...	...	...
If more than one Child, each per mile...	...	...	...

The distance to be computed from the port to which the ship on which she proceeds may be bound.

3rd.—If an Officer shall die at Calcutta, Madras, or Bombay, or within 14 days march of these Presidencies, his Widow shall receive an allowance equal to the full pay and allowances of her deceased husband, for two months and no longer, unless it shall be certified by a Queen's Medical Officer, that she is from ill health, or an approaching confinement, unable to proceed to sea; in which case this allowance may be extended to such further period (on no occasion exceeding in the whole four months) as may be considered necessary by the Medical Certificate.

4th.—Subsistence according to the same rate be granted to such Widows whose husbands may die at a greater distance from either Presidency, according to the annexed Scale No. 1.

5th.—The nature of the climate not admitting persons to travel at all seasons of the year, and the months noted in the annexed Scale, No. 1, having been ascertained to be the only practicable ones: any lady becoming a widow at any other period, shall, in addition to all other claims, be allowed subsistence until she can proceed on her journey.

6th.—An Officer travelling being allowed no additional pay unless on duty, the full pay and allowances of her deceased husband's rank are deemed sufficient to enable any lady to proceed to the Presidency.



7th.—Every lady receiving subsistence under Regulations 5 and 6, shall be entitled to one month's full pay and allowances and no more, over and above the time required for her journey to the Presidency, unless it is shewn by a Medical Certificate as per No. 3, that she is from ill health or approaching confinement unable to travel, but in no case shall the allowance be drawn for a period exceeding 3 months in addition to the time allowed for travelling.

8th.—Any Lady intending to reside in the East Indies, shall be allowed to draw for the number of months' march required to proceed to the place of intended residence, under the restrictions, &c. allowed for those proceeding to England, and three months full pay and allowances in addition, in full of all demands on the Fund.

## No. 1.

## SCALE REFERRED TO IN REGULATION No. 4 AND 5.

Stations.	Periods at which Journeys can be undertaken.	Computed length of Journey
Mecrut... ..	From the 10th June to the 10th April.....	2½ Months.
Cawnpore... ..	Ditto.....	
Ghazeepore... ..	At all periods.....	1½ "
Dinapore... ..	"	1½ "
Boglipore... ..	"	"
Berhampore... ..	Within 14 days' march. MADRAS.	
Cannanore.....		
Trichinopoly.....		
Secundrabad.....		
Bellary.....		
Bangalore.....		
Arcoot.....		
	BOMBAY.	
Poonah.....		

## GENERAL STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS.

## Abstract.

Balance left in hand 1st January, 1826, ... ..	3,000 0 0
Amount of Subscriptions as per List No. 1, ... ..	18,000 0 0
Per Government Donation, ... ..	6,000 0 0
Interest on Government Promissory Note, ... ..	380 0 0
	27,380 0 0
Disbursements as per List No. 2, for Widows, ... ..	6,948
Expences for collecting, &c. at Rs. 200 per month, ... ..	2,400
	9,348 0 0
Balance in hand, ... ..	18,732 0 0

NOTE.—The Committee have purchased Government Papers deposited with the Sub-Treasurer, Fort William, to the amount of 10,000 Rupees, bearing interest at 5 per Cent. Amount expended on this account 9,900 Rupees.

Certified by the undersigned, appointed by the Commander-in-Chief in India, a special Committee for investigating the accounts, that the above is a correct statement, and that the receipts and disbursements accurately correspond with the vouchers.

Library and the library  
18th and 19th  
of subjects. Wh  
strategy and def  
of works on diffe  
are memoirs, dic  
journals, man  
researchers. The  
spacious and w  
reading material.  
Correspondence  
The Institution  
courses for o  
assist them in  
examinations, and  
Technical Staff Co  
been a significant  
USI Journal  
The USI Jour  
defence journe  
having first appea  
o all members, a  
feeling that free ex  
personnel is not  
establishment, the  
such a forum, wi  
length of service in  
course, to propne  
ork.  
entre for Strate  
The Firstwile  
resources have  
entre named as U  
id Simulation (USI  
Centre aims a  
comprehensive enq  
national and int  
ues, and gaming  
All classes  
Officers app  
approval by the E  
Institution, with  
(a) Officers of  
(b) Class I Ga  
(c) Any catego  
(d) Cadets for  
Only Officers o  
bership. They m  
na. Cadets from  
Further particulars  
Printed by

## LIST No. 1.

*Subscriptions.*

By three Commanders-in-Chief, for one year .. ..	..
By four General Officers on the Staff, for one year .. ..	..
By one ditto, from 1st March, 1826, to 1st January, 1827, ten months... ..	..
By four Staff Officers, at 25 Rupees .. ..	..
By .. .. at 10 Rupees .. ..	..
By .. .. at 8 Rupees .. ..	..

*4th Regiment Light Dragoons.*

1 Lieutenant-Colonel in command .. ..	..	Rs.
1 Major .. ..	..	..
3 Captains, Pay Master, &c. .. ..	..	..
12 Lieutenants, &c. .. ..	..	..
3 Cornets .. ..	..	..

Total...

## LIST No. 2.

*Award for Widows*

To the Widow of a Subaltern, 38th Regiment, dying at Meerut in the month of May, .. ..	..
To Subsistence from 1st May to the 1st June, .. ..	..
To 3 month's Subsistence for Journey, .. ..	..
To 1 month's additional by Regulation 6th .. ..	..
To 2 months' ditto on Medical Certificate .. ..	..
To Passage Money for herself .. ..	..
Ditto ditto for 3 Children .. ..	..
To travelling expenses from London to Edinburgh, 300 miles, (8 days,) for self, at .. .. and 3 children, each £ exchange at 2 shillings per rupee .. ..	..

Total 3,000 0 0

NOTE.—Awarded by the Regimental Committee, Rupees

Sa. Rs. 3,000 0 0

## MILITARY WIDOWS' FUND.

*Actual Receipts and Disbursements.*

Year	Receipts, .. ..	29,512 11 2
1837*	Disbursements, - - - -	12,277 12 2
	Balance Sieca Rupees. -	17,234 15 0
	Receipts, .. ..	30,163 15 0
1838*	Disbursements, - - - -	17,921 0 2
	Balance Company's Rupees. -	12,242 14 10
	Receipts, .. ..	31,941 7 8
1839	Disbursements, - - - -	27,508 4 5
	Balance Company's Rupees. -	4,433 3 3

\* The difference between Sieca and Company's Rupees, as well as the difference of discount, &c. is not here included so as to agree with the balances on the 1st Jan. 1838 and 1st Jan. 1839.

*Statement of the Fund on the 1st January, for 4 years.*

Total.	{	Balance 1st January, 1837.	Sicca	85,454	14	11
		Balance 1st January, 1838.	Sicca	102,733	3	1
		Balance 1st January, 1839.	Co.'s	121,721	11	4
		Balance 1st January, 1840.	Co.'s	126,154	14	7

## LORD CLIVES FUND.

## REGULATIONS.

1.—This Fund was instituted on the 6th of April, 1770. Pensions are granted from it to European Officers and Soldiers, superannuated or worn out in the Company's Service, and to the Widows of Officers and Soldiers in the Company's Service, under the circumstances hereafter specified.

2.—The Pensioners on this Fund must be persons resident in Great Britain or in Ireland.

3.—The following Commissioned and Warrant Officers are entitled to the half pay of their respective ranks, from the date of their embarkation in England, on their making affidavit that they do not possess property to the amount severally specified.

Colonel,...	£4,000	Lieutenant,...	£1,000
Lieutenant-Colonel,...	3,000	Deputy Commissary of Ord-	
Major,...	2,000	nance,...	1,000
Captain,...	2,000	Assistant Surgeons,...	1,000
Commissary of Ordnance,.....	2,000	Ensign,...	750
Surgeons,...	2,000	Conductor,...	750

4.—A Serjeant of Artillery is entitled to 1s. per day, from the date of his debarkation; and, if he has lost a limb, 9d. A private of Artillery to 6d; and if he has lost a limb, to 9d. And all other non-commissioned officers and privates to 4d.

5.—The Widows of commissioned and warrant officers, on producing a satisfactory evidence, that their husbands did not die possessed of property to the amount above specified, are entitled to the following pensions, equal to one-fourth of the pay of their husbands; viz.

Widow of a Colonel of Cavalry per mensem, ..	Sa. Rs.	99	6	0
Ditto of Artillery, Infantry and Engineers,...		75	0	0
Lieutenant-Colonel of Cavalry,.....		69	9	0
Ditto of Artillery, Infantry and Engineers,...		60	0	0
Major of Cavalry,...		68	3	4
Ditto of Artillery, Infantry and Engineers, ...		45	0	0
Captain of Cavalry,...		44	13	7
Ditto of Artillery and Commissary of Ordnance,		35	0	0
Ditto Infantry and Engineers and Surgeons,....		30	0	0
Lieutenant of Cavalry,.....		27	6	0
Artillery and Deputy Commissary of Ordnance,...		17	8	0
Ditto of Infantry, Engineers, and Assistant Surgeons, &c.		15	0	0
Cornet of Cavalry,...		25	5	4
Lieutenant Fireworker of Artillery,...		15	0	0
Ensign of Infantry and Engineers,...		12	13	0
Conductor of Ordnance and Riding Master of Cavalry,...		12	8	0

6.—Widows of non-commissioned officers and privates are entitled to half of the pensions of their husbands.

7.—All pensions from this Fund are payable at the India House half yearly, at Midsummer and Christmas. Non-commissioned officers, and privates, however, residing more than 25 miles from London, may, by special leave of the Court of Directors, receive their pensions in the country, from a person appointed by the Court and from whom 1s. will be charged to them at each payment.

8.—The Pensions of commissioned and warrant officers and widows, are payable as they become due; those of non-commissioned officers and privates are paid in advance, on their landing, to the end of the first half year, and afterwards half-yearly in advance.

9.—All applications from widows to be admitted to the benefit of this Fund, must be accompanied by attested copies of their marriage certificates in duplicate, and the affidavit in duplicate, stating that their husband did not die possessed of property to the amount specified, nor any persons in trust for them.

---

## CODE

OF

## ECCLESIASTICAL REGULATIONS,

§c.

EXTRACT FROM THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE RIGHT HON'BLE THE GOVERNOR  
GENERAL OF INDIA IN COUNCIL, IN THE ECCLESIASTICAL DEPARTMENT  
UNDER DATE THE 25TH JANUARY 1837.

*Extract from Letter No. 2 of 1836, from the Hon'ble the Court of Directors, in the  
Ecclesiastical Department, dated the 31st August.*

---

PARA. 4. As the changes which we propose, must be carried into effect with due regard to financial considerations, it will demand some time to complete them. Their object is to increase the efficiency of the Church Establishment by enlarging the number of Chaplains, within the Presidency of Bengal, from thirty-seven to forty-nine. The salaries are to be apportioned as follows: the two Chaplains at the Presidency will receive the same amount as at present, seventeen will receive Company's Rupees 800 per mensem, and the remaining thirty, Company's Rupees 500 per mensem. These Salaries are to constitute their entire emoluments from the Company, and we shall on no account sanction the payment of extra allowances, whatever may be the grounds upon which they may be claimed.

5. The Chaplains receiving the lower amount of 500 Rupees per mensem will be termed Assistant Chaplains, and in future all appointments will be made to this class. The Assistant Chaplains will succeed to the higher rank and the higher rate of salary according to seniority, as vacancies occur in the superior class, after it shall have been reduced by casualties to the prescribed number of seventeen.

6. As vacancies arise they will be supplied in the following manner. On the occurrence of the first vacancy, two Assistant Chaplains will be appointed. On the second, only one, and on all succeeding vacancies the same principle will be acted upon, viz. that of an alternate appointment of two and one until the Establishment attains the full extent of forty-nine to which we have restricted it, after which each vacancy will give rise only to a single appointment.

7. The forty-nine Chaplains on your Establishment will be exclusive of those officiating at Singapore. Those Chaplains will continue to be appointed as directed in our despatch, in the Public Department, dated the 23d February 1831, Para. 21, but they will not be considered as forming part of the number especially appropriated to the duties of your Presidency.

8. These charges will still subject us to some further expense in the sums allowed for passage and outfit. Although it is with reluctance that we consent to any extension of these charges, our anxiety to provide for the spiritual wants of the residents at the smaller stations is so great, as to render us willing to incur this addition for the sake of procuring so important a benefit. We cannot however consent to become liable to any further burden, and it has therefore been necessary to modify the furlough and retiring allowances so as to

meet the intended changes. Those allowances will in future be on the following scale.—

*Furlough Allowances.*

After 7 years' residence..... £ 191 12 6 per annum.  
(full pay of Captain.)

If compelled by sickness to return to Europe before completing 7 years residence £ 127 15 0  
(half pay of Captain.)

### *Retiring Allowances.*

After 18 years' service, including 3 years  
furlo, ..... £ 292 0 0 per annum.  
(full pay of Major.)

After 10 years' actual service (if compelled  
by ill health to quit the service)..... £ 173 7 6  
(half pay of Major.)

After 7 years' actual service (if compelled  
by ill health to quit the service) ..... £ 127 15 0  
(half pay of Captain.)

The present chaplains will be entitled to the existing scale of allowances as well for service, as on furlough and retirement; these Regulations being wholly prospective, and only affecting appointments made after the date of this despatch.

9. The location of the Chaplains under the new arrangements will be less regulated by reference to the opinion of the Lord Bishop.

10. It has been determined by arrangements of a similar nature, to add six Chaplains to the Ecclesiastical Establishment of Madras, and two to that of Bombay.

True Extract.

(Signed) H. T. PRINSEP.

*Secy to Govt.*

#### ASSISTANT CHAPLAINS ON ARRIVAL.

Assistant and other Chaplains on arrival report themselves to the Archdeacon, the Secretary to the Government, and the Civil Auditor.

An Assistant Chaplain's salary now is 500 Rupees per mensem, from the time of landing, and it does not vary be he sent where he may.

In some few instances Assistant and other Chaplains have free quarters, for instance in Fort Wm., Dum-Dum, Allahabad, and one or two other places; but generally they have to find their own quarters.

The Assistant Chaplains become full Chaplains as they rise within the list of the 17 oldest Chaplains.

LIST OF RANK OF ASSISTANT CHAPLAINS ON THE BENGAL ESTABLISHMENT.

The Reverend Ralph Eteson.

Arthur Browne Spry, B.A.

John Henry Pratt M.A.

Charles Garbett, B.A.

Frederick Fisher, B.A.

Philip Brandon Backhouse, M.A.

Theodore Edward Dunkin, B.A.

James Young Becher, B.A.

Henry Augustus Loveday, B.A.

John Scott, B.A.

Joseph James Carshore.

According to the date of appointment under the old Regulations.

To rank from the date of the sailing from Gravesend of the ship by which he proceeded, viz.

The Reverend William Winchester, M.A., *Zenobia*. Sailed 12th Oct. 1840.  
*East India House, London,* }  
 4th November, 1840,

---

#### RANK.

In 1840 the Home Government resolved that the rank of Chaplains hereafter to be appointed should be determined by their final departure for their destination, as in the case of Cadets and Assistant Surgeons.

---

*Statement shewing the number of Chaplains, Stations, and the Charges, in the Presidencies of Bengal and Agra, for the last 12 months.*

Presidency, Bengal and Agra,—Chaplains, 49—Stations, 53—Charge Co.'s Rs. 4,64,900.

NOTE.—This contains charges of the churches at both Presidency and Mofussil.

---

#### LEAVE OF ABSENCE &c.

---

##### *Rules for Chaplains and Assistant Chaplains.*

Chaplains and Assistant Chaplains, may under Medical Certificate, obtain leave of absence, subject to all the deductions, conditions and limitations prescribed in the case of Civil Servants, but no Chaplain or Assistant Chaplain can be permitted to draw any allowance, when his period of absence shall have exceeded two years.

The Government of each Presidency may grant to Chaplains and Assistant Chaplains special leave of absence on private affairs, but if such absence shall exceed the period to which the absentee may be entitled under the following Rule, they shall for the period in excess be subjected to the deduction of one-half of their Allowances, and after an absence of six months (in addition to any leave granted under the succeeding Rule) all allowances shall be discontinued.

Leave of absence for one month in each year, or for two or three months, as the case may be, under the principle sanctioned in Sec. XI. Vide Civil Service Code—p. 215. may be granted to Chaplains or Assistant Chaplains by the Bishop of the Diocese, or when the Diocese may be vacant (but not otherwise) by the Archdeacon or other Ecclesiastical functionary performing the duties of an Archdeacon or Commissary: and such leave being consistent with the rule will be recognized by the Civil Auditor after it has been published in the *Government Gazette* of the Presidency, with the authority of Government. Information of every leave so granted by the Bishop or other Ecclesiastical Officer above mentioned, shall be immediately transmitted to the proper Secretary to Government for the purpose of notification in the *Gazette*.

For embarkation on furlough, or sick leave, or with the intention of retiring from the service, Chaplains and Assistant Chaplains are entitled to the benefits of Sec. XIII. on the same conditions on which they are enjoyed by Civil Servants.

On joining a Station in the interior after arrival in India, a Chaplain or Assistant Chaplain will be allowed the same rate of travelling charges, and be subjected to the same rules in respect to joining his Station as a Civil Servant. On any subsequent transfer from one Station to another, the same allowance will be made if the transfer take place, not at the desire of the Chaplain removed, but by order of Government.

## TRAVELLING ALLOWANCES.

The Revd. A. B. claimed travelling allowances, citing the following Rule, viz. of the 25th of July 1838. 'Travelling charges shall be allowed to Chaplains transferred from one station to another when the change may be made for Government purposes, &c.'

The Revd. Mr. A. B. had recently returned from furlough, and had then been employed on duty at the Presidency, with the substantive appointment of Chaplain of Berhampore; but before joining the station of Berhampore, he was appointed under recommendation demi-officially communicated by the Lord Bishop to do duty at Dinapore, instead of joining the Chaplaincy of Berhampore. The question arose whether in consequence of the change of his destination (without Mr. A. B.'s seeking it,) before he joined the station of Berhampore, he was entitled to draw travelling charges on proceeding to Dinapore: it was ruled that Mr. A. B. was entitled to travelling allowances at 8 annas per mile for the distance between Berhampore and Dinapore.

## GENERAL RULES FOR CHAPLAINS.

The following revised rules for the guidance of Chaplains in their Official duties, are published for general information.

Every Chaplain shall report his arrival to the Secretary to Government in the General Department, as well as to the chief Ecclesiastical authority at the Presidency.

The Archdeacon, having received his name and academical degree, his letters of orders, his nomination or appointment, and such other testimonials as he may have, will then appoint a day for the Chaplain to attend to make the usual subscriptions and take the necessary oaths previous to his being licensed.

Every Chaplain must report his arrival at his station to the Civil Auditor, to the Archdeacon, and to the Chief Civil or Military authority of the station, as the case may be.

Every Chaplain shall read divine service every Sunday morning to the Europeans civil and military, residing in the Garrison to which he is appointed, when the morning prayer is to be read and a sermon to be preached. The evening service, with a sermon, shall also be read whenever suitable provision can be made for that purpose.

The Chaplain is to apply to the commanding Officer, or the chief Civilian in authority, to allot any convenient room which can be spared, for the purpose of divine worship, should no regular church be established at the station or garrison, to which he is appointed; and if no such building or room can be spared, he is to apply to the commanding Officer, requesting that a range of tents may be pitched for this express purpose every Sunday morning.

If from indisposition or other causes, divine service should not be performed by the clergyman at the appointed times, a letter is to be addressed to the Archdeacon accounting for the omission.

The practice of baptizing in private houses is to be avoided by the chaplain as much as possible and he is to attend at the place appointed for divine service on some fixed day and hour in each week for the purpose of baptizing soldiers' children; this however, is not to be considered as authorizing the clergyman to decline attending at any time or place to administer private baptism to such infants as may be in a weak or precarious state of health.

Clergymen are to direct the attendance of parties to be married at the church or place allotted for divine service; and at such time and place, the marriage ceremony is to be performed, except in cases of emergency, and in all such cases, the cause for deviating from this regulation is to be noted on the back of the marriage certificate forwarded to the Archdeacon.

In all cases in which a license is not obtained, the publication of banns must be considered as indispensably necessary. The prohibition of a clergyman of the church of England from marrying without either bans or license does not depend upon the marriage act, but upon the 62d canon of the church.

The permission to marry, granted by commanding officers to privates under their command, as connected with the military discipline, shall be required as heretofore in such cases, previous to the publication of banns; but such permission cannot be admitted as superseding the necessity of publishing banns, nor as justifying the chaplain in performing the marriage ceremony without such publication, in any case where a license is not obtained.

The publication of banns must be regularly entered in a register kept for that purpose, in the following form. The banns of marriage between A. and B. were published for the 1st 2nd or 3rd, time in this chapel (or at this station) on Sunday the            day of            in the year of our Lord

Funerals are to be appointed at sun-rise and sunset, and the Clergyman is to attend at the latter time if he receives notice of a funeral before 3 o'clock, p.m. but if the notice arrives after that hour the interment is to take place on the morning following: cases however may occur, which may require a deviation from the general rule.

Attention is to be paid by Clergymen to those seasons set apart for the fasts, festivals and other solemnities appointed by the Church, and they are particularly to use their influence in preventing public amusements in the holy week (commonly called Passion Week.)

It is the bounden duty of the chaplain to make frequent visits to the sick Europeans in hospital, to pray by those who wish for such consolation in their last moments, and (where it may seem proper) to administer the sacrament of the Lord's Supper.

All entries in the Registers of Baptisms, Marriages and Funerals are to be made by the officiating Minister in his own hand, and on the day when the office is performed.

All marriage certificates of Europeans, being soldiers, or persons employed in the Military Department, under the rank of commissioned officer, shall specify distinctly the birth of the female, whether European, Indo-Briton, Native, &c.

Attested copies of the Registers of Baptisms, Marriages and Funerals, must be transmitted regularly every half year to the registrar of the archdeaconry, viz. up to the 31st May and the 30th November in each year.

The Chaplain at a Military Station is to visit regularly at least twice in each week the European hospital or hospitals. He is carefully to superintend and inspect the European regimental and other schools, visiting them for this purpose not less than once a week, and to represent any matter concerning their management to the commanding officer which may require his notice. Provided however, that in the performance of the above duties he shall not interfere with the religious persuasion of those who do not profess the tenets of the church of England. He is to report to the Commanding Officer on the 1st of January, and the 1st of July in each year, and oftener if necessary, the state of the European regimental Schools, the qualifications and conduct of the master, and the proficiency of the scholars.

The chaplain is to enter carefully all the marriages, baptisms, and burials of soldiers and their children in the regimental register book of the respective European corps, as well as in their usual register kept by the station chaplain.

No clergyman, appointed to officiate as a chaplain to any particular station, shall on leave of absence from that station or otherwise, indirectly take upon himself the professional duties belonging to a clergyman of a different station, while such chaplain resides on the spot or is near enough to be communicated with (as occasion may require), and is capable of performing such duties, unless his consent be previously obtained.

Any chaplain who may be absent from his station without leave, shall be considered to have forfeited the whole of his allowance for the period of his unauthorized absence, unless the penalty be expressly remitted by Government; and any chaplain exceeding his leave, shall be held by the Civil Auditor to be absent without permission for the time of such excess.



Any chaplain leaving his station, whether with or without the orders of Government, shall be bound to report the circumstance to the Civil Auditor.

Any chaplain who may be removed from one station to another, shall in like manner report to the Civil auditor, the dates of his departure from the one and of his arrival at the other, and the Civil auditor is restricted from passing the bill of any chaplain appointed to a new station for the allowances belonging to such station (without the special orders of Government) until he shall have received a report of his arrival at the place of his appointment.

### THE BISHOP OF THE DIOCESE OF CALCUTTA.

The several Letters Patent, circumscribe the circuit of the Diocese to within the limits of the Company's charter. And of those limits, the following may be added as being contained in the 53d Geo 3, cap. 155, 'all the territorial acquisitions mentioned in the 33d Geo. 3, cap. 52, with such of the territorial acquisitions of the Company, since obtained on the continent of Asia, or in any Islands to the north of the Equator, in the possession and under the Government of the Company;' And the 33d Geo. 3, cap. 52, comprises, 'all islands, ports, havens, coasts, cities, towns and places, between the Cape of Good Hope and Straits of Magellan;' and which are equally the same as mentioned in the 9th W. 3, cap. 44.

The vast countries therefore in Asia, which formed the Indian Diocese, and over which, the ecclesiastical jurisdiction of the See of Calcutta was, extended, rendered the same almost endless, for Episcopal visitation. The greater part of Hindoostan, including the islands and countries to the eastward of the Bay of Bengal, as constituting the territories of the Honourable the East India Company, comprehended originally that Diocese; afterwards, the island of Ceylon was added thereto; and subsequently, by the same Letters Patent, all other of Her Majesty's territories within the limits of the Honourable Company's charter, were declared to form and constitute the See and Diocese of Calcutta. By the new charter, however Bishops have been appointed to Madras and Bombay, and separate Sees made.\*

*A Bishop hath his consistory court; shall abide in his Cathedral, and shall visit, and consecrate.*

A Bishop hath his Consistory Court to hear ecclesiastical causes, and is to visit the Clergy, and to consecrate churches: he ordains, admits, and institutes priests; he also confirms, and likewise suspends, and ex-communicates, &c. Co. Rit. 96, Rob. Abt. 230.

*Ordo.* Bishops shall officiate on the chief festivals, and on the Lord's days, and in Lent, and in Advent: and shall visit their Diocese, at fit seasons, correcting and reforming the churches, and consecrating and sowing the word of life in the Lord's soil. Athon. 55.

*To be resident especially on solemn days.*

*Othobon.* Bishops shall be personally resident to take care of the flock committed to their charge, and for the comfort of the Churches espoused to them, especially on solemn days, in Lent and Advent: unless their absence is required by their superiors, or for other just cause (that is, by their superiors either ecclesiastical or secular). Athon. 118.

*In India, days of preaching.*

In India, the Bishop of Calcutta by a regulation of Bishop Middleton, preaches at the Cathedral, on the days following: the Circumcision; Septuagesima Sunday; Mid Lent Sunday; Easter Day; Whit Sunday; First Sunday in Advent; and Christmas Day.

#### *Title.*

Bishops have the title of 'Lord and Right Reverend Father in God.' Chum. 65. And style themselves, 'by divine permission Bishop,' &c. God. 13.

\* Vide Clause LXXXIX. to XCII, of new Charter Act, Part II. p. 19, 20, 21,

*Precedence.*

In India, the Bishop of Calcutta takes precedence next after the respective Chief Justices.

*House or residence to be provided.*

By the 4th Geo. 4, cap. 71, § 5, it is enacted, amongst other things, 'that it shall and may be lawful for the said Company, and they are hereby required, to provide a suitable house at Calcutta for the residence of the said Bishop; provided always, that no greater sum on account of providing such house be at any time issued than shall from time to time be defined and settled by the Court of Directors of the said Company, with the approbation of the Commissioners for the affairs of India, any law or statute to the contrary notwithstanding.'

*As to Preferment belonging to the Bishop of Calcutta.*

With regard to church preferment, in the gift of the Bishop of the Indian Diocese, it may be observed, that complete as the present ecclesiastical powers are, belonging to the Bishop of Calcutta, with reference to the spiritual and ecclesiastical controul of the clergy of his Diocese, the circumstance of the several ministers and chaplains being all of them stipendiary, and mostly nominated and appointed by the Court of Directors, and the other Governments, and removed from one district or station to another at the pleasure of the local authorities—the right of selection, and of preferring to the several Churches as yet vested in the Bishop, is confined solely to what is granted him in that respect by the Crown.

The Bishops recommend to ecclesiastical appointments. The Governments confirm.

---

**LORD BISHOP'S VISITATION ALLOWANCES;**

---

Government pay a sum of 1000 Rupees monthly to the Lord Bishop during his absence from Calcutta in the discharge of his Visitorial functions, either within the limits of the Bengal and Agra Presidency, or on the occasion of his visits to Madras, Bombay or Prince of Wales Island respectively. Government likewise furnish Lascars and Tents for the Bishop's use when he proceeds on his visitation by land and to hire a vessel for his conveyance when he proceeds by sea in the event of its not proving convenient to assign one of the public cruizers for his Lordship's use on such occasion.

---

**LORD BISHOP'S QUINQUENNIAL VISITATION.**

---

The Lord Bishop having recently referred to a contemplated visitation of the Dioceses of Madras and Bombay once in five years in addition to his triennial visitation of his own Diocese, the Court of Directors desired that as they had sanctioned a liberal outlay for the visitation expences of the Bishops of Madras and Bombay, the Bishop should be apprized that the expenses of any such extraordinary visitation must be submitted for their previous sanction, which they would be under the necessity of withholding unless strong grounds could be shewn for the necessity of the visitation.

---

**LORD BISHOP'S DOMESTIC CHAPLAIN.**

---

*Extract from an Ecclesiastical General Letter from the Hon'ble the Court of Directors, dated the 5th March 1817.*

With the view, however of meeting the wishes of His Lordship, we have determined to appoint an additional chaplain for your Presidency, in order that the Bishop for the time being may be at liberty to avail himself of the services

of one of our clerical servants, as Domestic Chaplain; and we direct you on the receipt of this despatch, to notify to His Lordship that he is to make his selection from among the chaplains of your establishment accordingly.

We have further resolved that the total allowances of the person who may be selected for the above mentioned situation, shall not exceed those of a military chaplain, viz £1,000 per annum, and that he be prohibited from receiving fees or any other emoluments, during the time that he may act as domestic chaplain to the Bishop.

The Lord Bishop having appointed the Revd. J H. Pratt, his Lordship's Domestic Chaplain, requested that the same allowances which were enjoyed by his predecessors might be assigned to Mr. Pratt.

The Government doubted whether Mr. Pratt could be allowed to draw any larger amount than 500 Rupees per mensem in as much as he belonged to the class of *assistant* chaplains and on this point the Government solicited the instructions of the Court.

It was ruled that the selection of one from the junior class by the Lord Bishop as his domestic chaplain conferred no claim to any increase of emolument, and that the clergyman appointed by the Lord Bishop whether selected from the class of chaplains or assistant chaplains, can only draw the allowances belonging to his class.

#### LORD BISHOP'S SURGEON,

The Bishop is allowed a body surgeon whose allowances were fixed in the letter dated 1st February 1832 from the Court of Directors communicated to him on the 22nd May 1832 as follows :

Pay,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	60
Gratuity,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	24
Tentage,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	50
Full Batta	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	120
Salary,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	165

Rs. Pr. Mensem, 419

#### ARCHDEACON.

By the Letters Patent of the 2d May A. D. 1814, express power is given to the Bishop of Calcutta in all times to come, to collate and institute to the Archdeaconries of Calcutta, Madras, and Bombay, 'any priest being one of the chaplains of the company resident in India' This is agreeable to the common ecclesiastical law which is thus laid down, 'archdeaconries are commonly given by the Bishops, who do therefore prefer the same by collation, and make letters testimonial thereof, *Wats. c. 15*.

By an order of Bishop Middleton, the Archdeacon of Calcutta is appointed to preach at the Cathedral, on the following days : First Sunday after Epiphany; First Sunday in Lent; Good Friday; Ascension day; Trinity Sunday; seventh Sunday after Trinity; and the Second Sunday in Advent.

#### COMMISSARY.

By the Letters Patent of the 27th of May 1823, power is granted the Bishop to appoint commissaries, generally, within the Diocese.

By the several Letters Patent, it is also ordained and declared, that 'each of the Archdeacons shall within his Archdeaconry, be and be taken to be, without further appointment, the commissary of the Bishop; and shall exercise juris-

Printed by  
(New) Post Bag  
Further particu  
me. Cadets from  
membership. They  
Only Officers of  
(d) Cadets too  
or released too  
(c) Any catego  
IFS, IPS).  
(B) Class I Ge  
(a) Officers of  
institution, with  
approval by the  
twice Officers app  
All classes  
ues, and gaming  
national and in  
comprehensive eng  
the Centre aims  
nd Stimulation (US  
entire named as U  
resources hav  
The Erstwhile  
Centre for Strate  
work  
courses, to propo  
English of service  
such a forum, wi  
establishment, the  
personnel is not  
feeling that free ex  
to all members, a  
having first appeal  
defence journa  
The USI Jour  
USI Journal  
been a significant  
Technical Staff Co  
to the Defence  
examinations, and  
assist them in  
courses for o  
The institution  
Correspondence  
reading material.  
spacious and w  
researchers. The  
journals, man  
are memoirs, b  
of works on diffe  
strategy and def  
of subjects. Wh  
18th and 19th ce  
The library  
Library and Re

diction in all matters aforesaid, according to the duty and functions of a commissary, by the ecclesiastical law.'

The duties of Commissary are under the direction of the Bishop, visitation, correction of manners, granting institutions, and the like, with a general inspection of men and things, in order to the preserving of discipline and good government in the Church. *Gibs. Introd.* 22. *Gibson's Tracts*, 108; which last office would seem more peculiarly to belong to the Commissaries of this Diocese.

---

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR OBTAINING LICENCE TO OFFICIATE IN THE INDIAN DIOCESE.

Every Clergyman, coming into the Indian Diocese, is expected to report himself to the Bishop, or in his absence, to the Archdeacon, or Commissary; upon which occasion, and with reference to obtaining the Bishop's licence to officiate, to give in his name, also his academical degree, if any; then the permission from the proper authorities, to reside in India; his letters of orders, his nomination or appointment; and such other testimonials as he may have; and if other than a Company's Chaplain, a document certifying by whom he is retained and maintained in his office.

---

#### WHEN LICENCED, TO PREACH ONCE AT THE CATHEDRAL.

By an order of Bishop Middleton, Ministers and Chaplains, arriving at the archdeaconry of Calcutta, and being licenced, are appointed, before they proceed to their station, to preach once at the Cathedral.—*Registrar's office*, 7th January 1815.

---

#### APPLICATIONS FOR LEAVE.

The Honorable Company's Chaplains are directed to make all applications for leave of absence to the Government, through the Bishop, or in his absence, through the Archdeacons or Commissaries.

---

#### SUSPENSION.

A Bishop may suspend a Minister wholly if he is irregular, till he submits to perform his duty properly. *Trebec v. Keith*, 2 *Alt.* 499; *H.* 1742.

---

#### PREACHING.

By Can. 45, every beneficed man allowed to be a preacher, having no lawful impediment, shall in his cure, or else as that Canon directs, preach one sermon every Sunday of the year.

---

#### EXEMPTIONS AND PRIVILEGES OF THE CLERGY.

A clergyman cannot be compelled to serve on a jury. 2 *Inst.* 4. But if a layman is summoned on a jury, and before the trial, takes orders, he shall, notwithstanding, appear, and be sworn. 4 *Leon.* 190. A clergyman cannot be chosen to any temporal office as bailiff, reeve, constable, or the like, in regard of his own continual attendance on the sacred function. *Finch, L.* 88. During his attendance on divine service he is privileged from arrests, in civil suits, for a reasonable time; 'eundo, redundo et morando,' to perform service.

---

#### REGISTRAR.

By His Majesty's Letters Patent, 2d of May, A.D. 1814, it is provided, that 'the Bishop of Calcutta and his successors may from time to time appoint a

proper and sufficient person in each archdeaconry to act as Registrar thereof, and in case of no Registrar being so appointed, or the Registrar being unable to act, the said Bishop or his commissaries respectively may assume any sufficient person to do all acts as Registrar.\* And that the person appointed to act as Registrar within the archdeaconry of Calcutta shall act as Registrar of the commissioners delegate for hearing and determining appeals as the Letters Patent also provide; or if there be no such Registrar, or such Registrar be unable to act, the said commissioners delegate may assume an Actuary to do all acts as their Registrar.

The Registrars for the archdeaconry of Calcutta practices, in addition, as Secretary to the Bishop for all legal ecclesiastical purposes, and in that capacity acts generally as Registrar for the diocese. The Registrars in the other archdeaconries, when the Bishop is present, perform also the same duties.

The Registrars may not always be able to attend at consecrations of Churches in the interior of the archdeaconries; in which case, the Bishop, under the powers granted him in the Letters Patent, assumes an Actuary.

The Registrars also receive, and record, the quarterly returns of marriages, baptisms, and burials, performed by the respective Ministers and chaplains, within the respective archdeaconries,\* and make authentic copies of the returns, and send the same quarterly into the local Governments, for transmission by them, to England. As their offices are public, they allow, at all stated and reasonable hours, searches to be made in their offices, for all entries in their respective register books, and in the returns of marriages, baptisms, and burials, and grant copies and certificates thereof when required, on payment of the usual fees by the parties. If the Registrars are requested on behalf of individuals to make searches, they are paid all reasonable charges for the same; as also for any private faculties, and all other instruments in which the Government are not directly interested.

#### FORT WILLIAM GARRISON CHAPLAIN.

The duties of the Garrison Chaplain are rather extensive as the Garrison of Fort William includes not only the Fort, but the Coolie Bazar, all Military Officers, Sergeants, Pensioners and other kind of Military person in or about Calcutta, for whom and their families branching out into every kind of connexion the Garrison Chaplain is bound to perform ecclesiastical duties if called upon. There are no fees of any kind in Fort William or at the Military Burial Ground, (either for interment or monuments.) The routine duties of the Garrison Chaplain, are as follows,

Two Services in the Church on Sunday; The Hospital of the Regiment in Garrison and the Fort Hospital, when there are any invalids or recruits in Garrison, to be visited twice a week, or as often as may be required, on one of which occasions Divine Service is to be performed; Three Schools; the regimental according to the number of Regiments in Garrison, the garrison School, and the School of the boys of the Governor General's Band to be visited each once a week; And such occasional duty, viz. Baptisms, Marriages, and Burials as may occur to be attended to. The Garrison Chaplain is also Chaplain to the General Hospital. As it would be impossible to have a separate service weekly in each ward or even in each hospital, there being eight of the former and four of the latter, one service is performed for all in the chapel, which is a building separate from, but conveniently adjoining all the Hospitals. It is performed on Friday afternoons, about half an hour before sunset.

The communications of the chaplains on garrison matters are made to the Governor of the Fort through the Town Major. The hours for performing

\* In the dioceses in England, as often as the copies of such registers and lists are transmitted to the office of the Registrars, they cause them to be safely kept from damage, and to be so arranged as to be resorted to when required; and cause correct alphabetical lists to be made in books of the names of all persons or places therein, which with the above copies, are open to public search at reasonable times, on payment of the usual fees. Stat. 52, G. 3, c. 145.

divine service and all matters of that kind, are arranged with the Town Major, acting by the authority of the Governor of the Fort. with the Government of Bengal or of India, the garrison chaplains communicate through the chief ecclesiastical authority, at the seat of Government, on ecclesiastical matters; these communications are made either direct to the Bishop or immediately, through the archdeacon. The garrison chaplain is like all other chaplains, under the general ecclesiastical regulations of the service but in all garrison matters he is considered as on the Governors' staff, and is subject over and above the others, to such local regulations as the Governor may be pleased to establish.

#### DEDUCTION OF ONE PER CENT.

A deduction of one per cent having been made by the Civil Auditor of the N.

1. I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 21 ultimo, and reply to acquaint you that the Governor General in Council approves of the rule proposed therein for passing the allowances of Civil servants who may be on the eve of embarkation for Europe, or on leave up to the latest period of their departure from the presidency, and making the same payable at the General Treasury under the Cheques mentioned in the 1 para. of your letter.

2. His Lordship in Council is further pleased to authorize the deduction of a premium of one per cent in complying with applications as above from officers of the Civil Department in the lower provinces.

W.P., in consideration of salary made payable at Calcutta instead of Meerut under the order of government cited in the margin, and the chaplain from whose salary the sum was deducted, having remonstrated against the same; and having urged that his was a case of an officer coming to the presidency on taking furlough, it was ruled that the case of an officer proceeding to the presidency to embark on furlough could on no ground be understood as exempted from the operation of the general rule of deduction. Though this correspondence directly regarded only civil servants still it was further ruled that a chaplain admitted to the privilege of leave granted must be considered as receiving it subject to the same conditions with civil servants.

#### CATHEDRAL (OR ST. JOHN'S) VESTRY.

In 1839, a letter was received from the Secretary to the Commissioners, for the affairs of India, enclosing a warrant by which the Crown renounces its prerogative rights, over the trust funds, connected with the Cathedral Church of St. John in Calcutta, and the Church of St. Mary in Madras.

#### PRESIDENCY FEES.

A memorial from seventeen Chaplains being received at the E.I.H., relating principally to certain fees hitherto paid to the two senior chaplains, which on the departure of the present incumbents are (at the recommendation of the Bishop) to be divided among the five presidency chaplains, whose places will thus be rendered objects of desire to the ecclesiastical establishment, these Chaplains are in future to be selected exclusively from the seventeen senior chaplains with all due regard to seniority.

#### A CORRECT LIST OF FEES TAKEN AT CALCUTTA FOR MARRIAGES, BAPTISM, BURIALS, &c.

Surrogate's Fees for Marriage license, - - - - -	32 0 0
Minister's fee for performing a Marriage Ceremony, - - - - -	50 0 0
Ditto for ditto by Banns, - - - - -	16 0 0

Ditto for administration of Baptism when the Chaplain shall be called upon out of the hours of divine service, on Sundays, except in case of dangerous illness, - - - - -	32 0 0
Ditto fee for interring a body in a puckah grave, - - - - -	50 0 0
Ditto for ditto ditto ditto if brought on shoulders, - - - - -	24 0 0
Ditto for interring a body in the ground if brought in a hearse or coach, - - - - -	32 0 0
Ditto if brought on shoulders, with coffin ornamented, - - - - -	12 0 0
Ditto ditto and coffin unornamented, - - - - -	nothing.
Clerk's fee for a Marriage by licence, - - - - -	5 0 0
Ditto for presenting Banns for publication, - - - - -	2 0 0
Rent of Pews at the Cathedral is 3 Rs. p. chair, payable quarterly in advance.	

TABLE I.

## STATEMENT OF CHURCHES IN INDIA.

## Archdeaconry of Calcutta.

<i>Names of Places, or Stations to or at which Clergy have been licensed to officiate.</i>	<i>Number of Churches or Chapels of the Establishment at each Place or Station.</i>	<i>Number of Ministers or Chaplains appointed to each.</i>	<i>In what year and by whom consecrated.</i>
The City of Calcutta.	The Cath. St. John.	Two	Consecrated A.D. 1787.
	1 Church, St. James.	One	Consec. by Bp. Heber, A.D. 1823.
	1 Church, St. Peter, within the Fort.	One	Consecrated by Bishop James, A.D. 1828.
	1 Chapel, called Mission, or Old Church	Two	Licensed by Bishop Middleton.
Bishop's College, near Calcutta.	The Collegiate Chapel.	.....	Consec. by Bp. James, A.D. 1828.
Kidderpore.....	.....	One	—
Howra.....	.....	One	—
Dum-Dum.....	1 Church, St. Stephen	One	Consec. by Bp. Heber, A.D. 1823.
Barrackpore, .....	.....	One	—
Chinsura.....	One Church.....	One	Consecrated.
Berhampore, .....	.....	One	—
Dacca and Chittagong	One Church.....	One	Consecrated, licensed by Bishop Middleton.
Patna, .....	.....	One	—
Cuttack, .....	.....	One	—
Meerut, .....	One Church, St. John	One	Consec. by Bp. Heber, A.D. 1824.
Delhi, .....	.....	One	—
Futtyghur, .....	One Church.....	One	Consecrated, licensed by Bishop Middleton.
Agra, .....	.....	One	—
Benares, .....	One Church, St. Mary	One	Consec. by Bp. Heber, A.D. 1824.
Ghazee-pore, ...	A Church building	One	—
Cawnpore, .....	.....	Two	—
Dinapore.....	A Church building	One	—
Bhaugulpore & Monghyr, .....	.....	One	—
Allahabad, .....	.....	One	—
Burdwan, .....	.....	One	—
Saugor, .....	.....	One	—
Bareilly, .....	.....	One	—
Chunar, .....	.....	One	—
Chupra, .....	.....	One	—
Goruckpore, ...	.....	One	—
Kurnaul, .....	.....	One	—
Neemuch, .....	.....	One	—
Nusseerabad, .....	.....	One	—
Prince of Wales Island	One Church, St. George.	.....	Consecrated by Bishop Middleton, A. D. 1819.

## CHURCHES.

Churches have been finished since 1824 at Bareilly, Landour, Moosoorie, Cawnpore, Saugore Allahabad, Lucknow, Singapore, Moulmein, Barrackpore, Loodianah, Delhi, Mymensing, Nuseerabad, Hazareebaugh. There are, at present, Churches building at Chittagong, Mirzapore and Almora.

TABLE II.

*Archdeaconry of Madras.*

<i>Names of Places, or Stations to or at which Clergy have been licensed to officiate.</i>	<i>Number of Churches or Chapels of the Establishment at each Place or Station.</i>	<i>Number of Ministers or Chaplains appointed to each.</i>	<i>In what year and by whom consecrated.</i>
The Town of Madras.	St. George's Church. St. Mary's Church. The Chapel in Black Town.	Two One One	Consecrated by Bishop Middleton, A. D. 1816. Consecrated, A. D. — Consecrated, A. D. —
Bangalore .....	One Chapel.....	One	Licensed by Bishop Middleton
Saint Thomas's Mount.	One Church building.	One	—
Arcoot.....	One Church, St. Mary. ....	One	—
Cuddalore... ..	.....	One	—
Cannanore... ..	.....	One	—
Trichinopoly ...	One Church, St. John.	One	Consecrated by Bishop Middleton, A. D. 1816.
Palameotta.....	.....	One	—
Quilon.....	.....	One	—
Tellichery... ..	One Chapel.....	One	Licensed by Bishop Middleton, A. D. 1821.
Vizagapatam.....	.....	One	—
Bellary .....	.....	One	—
Secundrabad, ...	One Chapel, St. John.	One	Licensed by Bishop Middleton.
Belgaum.....	.....	One	—
Masulipatam. {	One Church, St. John. One Chapel, St. Mary.	{ ... {	{ Consecrated, licensed by Bishop Middleton.
Poonamalee. ...	One Church, St. Mary Magdalene.	.....	Consecrated by Bishop Middleton, A. D. 1819.

*Note.*—These Tables do not comprise the churches in the Archdeaconry of New South Wales; the very great distance of which from Calcutta, and from its comparatively recent annexation to the Diocese, no Episcopal proceedings of the description alluded to in the Tables, could have been given in the present work; nor do the Tables contain any of the Churches at the other detached or remote dependencies, but are confined exclusively to the four Archdeaconries of Calcutta, Madras, Bombay, and Colombo.



TABLE III.

*Archdeaconry of Bombay.*

<i>Names of Places, or Stations to or at which Clergy have been licensed to officiate.</i>	<i>Number of Churches or Chapels of the Establishment at each Place or Station.</i>	<i>Number of Ministers or Chaplains appointed to each.</i>	<i>In what year and by whom consecrated.</i>
The Town of Bombay. Thomas .....	One Church, St. Thomas .....	Two	Consecrated by Bishop Middleton, A. D. 1816.
Matoonga, including Tana. James. ....	One Chapel, St. James. ....	One	Consecrated by Bishop Heber, A. D. 1825.
Colaba.....	One Church, dedicated to the Lord Jesus Christ, called Christ Church ..	One	Consecrated by Bishop Heber, A. D. 1825.
Surat, including Baroach .....	One Church, dedicated to the Lord Mary. ....	Two	Consecrated by Bishop Heber, A. D. 1825.
Poona, including Ahmednuggur, and Satara. ....	One Church, St. Mary. ....	Two	Consecrated by Bishop Heber, A. D. 1825.
Kaira, including Ahmedabad, George. ....	One Church, St. George. ....	One	Consecrated by Bishop Heber, A. D. 1825.
Mhow .....	One Church, St. George. ....	One	—
Bhoj .....	One Church, St. George. ....	One	—
Baroda .....	One Church, Holy Trinity. ....	One	Consecrated by Bishop Heber, A. D. 1825.
Kirkee.....	One Church, St. George. ....	One	—
Cutch .....	One Church, St. George. ....	One	—
Southern Concan .....	One Church, St. George. ....	One	—
Harbor of Bombay. ....	One Church, St. George. ....	One	—
Malligann, in Candeish. ....	One Church, St. George. ....	One	—

TABLE IV.

*Archdeaconry of Colombo.*

<i>Names of Places, or Stations to or at which Clergy have been licensed to officiate.</i>	<i>Number of Churches or Chapels of the Establishment at each Place or Station.</i>	<i>Number of Ministers or Chaplains appointed to each.</i>	<i>In what year and by whom consecrated.</i>
Colombo....	One Church, St. Peter. ....	One	—
The Petta .....	One Church, St. Paul. ....	One	—
Mount Livinia. ....	One Chapel .....	One	—
Trincomale .....	One Church .....	One	—
Galle .....	One Church .....	One	—
Kandy .....	One Church .....	One	—
Jaffna .....	One Church, Christ Church. ....	Two	Consecrated by Bishop Heber, A. D. 1825.
Baddagamma ...	One Church, Christ Church. ....	Two	—
Cotta .....	One Church, Christ Church. ....	Two	—

Library and  
the library  
of subjects. Wh  
of works on diffe  
are memoirs, bio  
journals, man  
researchers. The  
spacious and w  
reading material.  
Correspondence  
The institution  
courses for o  
assist them in  
examinations, an  
to the Defence  
Technical Staff C  
been a significan  
USI Journal  
The USI Jour  
defence jour  
having first appea  
all members, a  
feeling that free e  
personnel is not  
establishment, the  
such a forum, w  
course, to provid  
work  
centre for Strat  
The Erswile  
resources have  
entre named as  
Simulation (US  
Centre aims  
comprehensive end  
national and in  
ues, and gaming  
All classes  
Officers app  
Institution, with  
Officers o  
Class I G  
(a) Officers  
(b) Class I G  
(c) Any categ  
or released to  
(d) Cadets to  
Only Officers  
Cadets hon  
Further particu  
(e) Post Bag  
Printed by

## SCOTCH CHURCH REGISTERS.

The Government of India are always to furnish the Court of Directors with copies of such Registers as may be in existence of Baptisms, Marriages, and Burials, performed by Ministers of the Church of Scotland at this Presidency, and similar returns are in future to be sent home quarterly in the same way as Registers of sacred offices performed by Clergymen of the Church of England are forwarded\*.

## AN ABRIDGED CODE OF MEDICAL REGULATIONS.

### OF THE MEDICAL BOARD.

Superintendence of the Medical Department.

Medical Committees to assemble at Simla and Mussoorie for the Examination of Officers residing in the Hills, on Sick Certificate.

When obliged to apply for further advice.

Vide G. O. G. G. in C. 24th May 1822.

The Senior Medical Staff of H. M.'s Service to grant Sick Certificates to appear before the Board.

Sick Officers visited by examining Member of the Board whose health does not admit of their appearing before the Board.

The duty of examining Sick Officers taken in rotation monthly.

G. O. G. G. in C. 24th May 1822.

Confidential Report on Medical Staff.

Vide G. O. G. G. in C. 24th Feb. 1825.

The Medical Board will superintend, under the Commander in Chief in India, the management of the Medical Department, and the conduct of all persons employed in it.

Committee of Medical Officers will assemble at Simla and Mussoorie, in or about the 2d week of February annually, for the examination of such Officers as have been residing in the Hills under certificate, during the previous year, and may have occasion to renew their applications for leave.

On the arrival of the Officer in Calcutta, he is to apply to a Presidency Surgeon or to the Garrison Surgeon of Fort William, submitting the statement and Medical Certificate before mentioned; when the Presidency or Garrison Surgeon will either direct him to wait on the Medical Board, furnished with a certificate from himself, or retain him under his own care as may to him appear necessary.

In the absence of the Inspector of Her Majesty's Hospitals, the Senior Medical Staff of Her Majesty's Service at the Presidency, may likewise grant Certificates to Officers of his own service to appear before the Board in the same manner as Presidency Surgeons or the Garrison Surgeon of Fort William.

Sick Officers whose state of health will admit of it, shall appear before the Board for final examination, those whose indisposition is of such a nature as to preclude their personal attendance at the Medical Board (the same being certified by the Presidency or Garrison Surgeon granting the Certificate) will be visited by the Examining Member of the month at their own quarters.

The duty of examining sick officers at their own quarters is to be taken in rotation monthly by the Members of the Medical Board, and their Secretary will acquaint the Adjutant General of the Army and the Medical Staff concerned with the name of the Examining Member on the 1st day of each month.

A confidential Report on the Board's Secretary, Superintending Surgeons of Divisions, Apothecary to the Honorable Company, Deputy Apothecary to the Honorable Company, Officers in charge of Medical Depôts, and Medical Officers in charge of the Eye Infirmary, and Admission Room, will be forwarded by the Medical Board to the Adjutant General of the Army, for the information of the Commander in Chief, and ultimately for that of Government, on the 1st of January of each year.

\* Vide also Sec. CII. of Cap. 85 3d and 4th Wm. IV.

The Medical Board will address the Government direct on all matters connected with the Public Buildings in the Medical branch of the Military Service instead of through the Military Board as heretofore.

Members of the Medical Board will rank as Colonels.

The salaries of the Members of the Medical Board shall be equalized by striking an average of the former salaries of the three Members, viz. Sonat Rupees (2,409 14) two thousand four hundred and nine rupees and fourteen annas, exclusive of their Civil Allowances as Presidency Surgeons.

A reduction will be made in the salary of a Member of the Medical Board, when absent on Sick Certificate, beyond the limits of the Presidency, viz. (759 15) seven hundred and fifty-nine Rupees, one anna and five pie per mensem, which will bring them under the general rule applicable to General Officers on the Staff when proceeding to sea on sick certificate, and a further reduction will be made in the allowances drawn by Members as Presidency Surgeons, which will be subject to the same principle of division.

In the event of a Superintending Surgeon being appointed to officiate in the Board the reduction in his staff allowance if taken from the Upper Provinces, will be Sonat Rupees (503 15) five hundred and three and fifteen annas, and if from the Lower Provinces Sonat Rupees, (398 11 6) three hundred and ninety-eight, and eleven annas and six pies. The forfeited portion of the absent Member's salary added to the remainder of the Officiating Member's staff salary will give the former Sonat Rupees (1,855 2 5) one thousand eight hundred and fifty-five and two annas and five pies, and to the latter Sonat Rupees (1,626 13 7) one thousand six hundred and twenty-six and thirteen annas and seven pies.

Members of the Medical Board who shall have been in that station not less than two years and twenty years in India, including three years' furlough, shall be permitted to retire from the service on a pension of £500 per annum.

Members of the Medical Board who shall have served five years in that station and not less than twenty years in India, including three years' furlough, shall be permitted to retire from the service on a pension of £700 per annum.

Members who have served their full period in the Board are ineligible to hold any medical charge whatsoever afterwards.

Members of the Medical Board may retire on the pension of £500 a year immediately on their promotion to that rank, provided the state of their health be such as to preclude their remaining any longer in the country, the same being certified in the usual manner. In like manner Members who have served three years and upwards in the Board, may retire on the higher pension of £700 per annum, on a certificate of the nature above alluded to.

Members of the Medical Board will be hereafter relieved from the situation at the expiration of five years from the date of their nomination to it, unless on any occasion the Government shall be of opinion that the continued service of a particular Member of the Board is indispensable to the public interests, in which case such individual may be continued in that situation until the decision of the Honorable Court of Directors on the case shall become known. In every such case the Government will furnish the Court with such information as may be considered necessary to guide their judgment on it, with the least practicable delay.

To address the Government direct on the subject of public buildings.

Their Rank.

Their Salaries.  
Vide G. O. G.  
G. in C., 12th  
August 1829.

Their Salaries when absent on Sick Certificate.  
Vide letter from the Secy. to Govt. Mily. Dept. to Military Auditor General, dated 11th Dec. 1829.

Salaries of Superintending Surgeons appointed to Officiate in the Board.  
Vide Do. Do.

Their pensions.  
Vide G. O. V. P. in C. 27th March 1829.

Incapable of holding any charge afterwards.  
G. O. G. G.  
11th Sept. 1829.

Vide G. O. V. P. in C. 11th Nov. 1831.

Members relieved after completing their tour in the Board, unless their services should be required.

G. O. V. P. in C. 27th March and G. O. G. G. in C. 11th Sept. 1829.

Library and Reading Room  
The library  
and journals  
of subjects. Wh  
18th and 19th ce  
strategy and del  
are memoirs, dig  
journals, man  
researchers. The  
spacings and  
reading material.  
Correspondence  
The Institution  
courses for o  
assist them in  
examinations, an  
to the Defence  
Technical Staff C  
been a significant  
The USJ Journ  
defence jour  
having first appea  
to all members, s  
feeling that free e  
personnel is not  
establishment, the  
such a forum, wh  
length of service i  
course, to propo  
work.  
Centre aims  
comprehensive end  
national and in  
ues, and gaming  
All classes  
vice Officers app  
approval by the  
Institution, with  
(a) Officers o  
(b) Class I Ga  
(c) Any categ  
or released fro  
(d) Cadets to  
Only Officers  
membership. They  
the Cadets for  
Further particula  
Printed by

## OF SUPERINTENDING SURGEONS.

Importance and responsibility of the Office of Superintending Surgeon.

ART. 1. The Right Hon'ble the Governor General in Council deems it necessary to call the attention of Superintending Surgeons to the importance of the office they are appointed to fill, and the great degree of responsibility which attaches to their situation. It will be the especial duty of all Superintending Surgeons minutely and scrupulously to enforce the most strict and undeviating execution and observance of the Rules and Regulations now established for the Medical Department of the Army under this Presidency. It can only be necessary to add on this head, that the responsibility that is vested in Superintending Surgeons will be best appreciated by contemplating the extensive benefits that will result to the public service and to the important interests of humanity from a strict, constant and minute exercise of the superintending control and authority with which they are invested, and on which His Lordship in Council deems it proper to declare that their continuance in office or otherwise must absolutely depend.

Vide G. O. G. G. in C. 25th May 1835.

No Medical Officer is to be considered eligible to the situation of Superintending Surgeon who shall not have served for two years in the military branch of his profession at some period subsequently to his promotion to the rank of Surgeon, unless he shall have held for a similar period the appointment of Marine or Presidency Surgeon, or Surgeon to the General Hospital of Bengal, or some corresponding situation at either of the other Presidencies.

Stations to which Superintending Surgeons are posted.

To the following Divisions of the Army a Superintending Surgeon is appointed respectively ;

Barrackpore,	Meerut,
Dinapore,	Kurnaul,
Benares,	Saugor, and
Cawnpore,	Neemuch,
Agra.	

Opinions to be stated in forwarding communications.

Superintending Surgeons are particularly enjoined not to forward any communication from subordinate Medical Officers, without stating their opinion or observations on the same.

Each letter to be confined to one subject.

Each letter addressed to the Medical Board by Superintending Surgeons must be confined to one subject.

Staff allowance to Superintending Surgeons in the Field.

Superintending Surgeons attached to Divisions in the Field will be allowed a staff salary of Sonat Rupees 1600, with the pay, batta and gratuity of a Surgeon, and the full tentage of a Major for the provision of camp equipage and carriage, and in lieu of all travelling charges.

G. O. G. G. in C. 28th May 1807

Superintending Surgeons attached to Divisions not in the Field, will be allowed a staff salary of Sonat Rupees 1266 10 8, with the pay, batta, tentage and gratuity as above.

When not in the Field.

Superintending Surgeons who shall have been in that situation not less than two years and not less than twenty years in India, shall be permitted to retire from the service, and allowed £300 per annum.

Their pensions, G. O. V. P. in C. 27th March 1822.

Superintending Surgeons who shall have served five years in that situation and not less than twenty years in India, including three years' furlough shall be permitted to retire on £365 per annum.

Ditto Ditto.

Superintending Surgeons who go to England on sick certificate, shall resume that rank and station on their return to their duty.

To resume their rank on return from Furlough.

Superintending Surgeons may retire on the pension of £300 per annum, immediately on their promotion to that rank, provided the state of their health be such as to preclude their remaining longer in the country, the same being certified in the

Permitted to retire on promotion to Superintending Surgeons.

usual manner. In like manner Superintending Surgeons who have served three years and upwards in that rank may retire on £365 per annum on a certificate of the nature alluded to.

G. O. V. P.  
in G. 11th Nov.  
1891.

## OF SURGEONS AND ASSISTANT SURGEONS.

The Medical Department on the Bengal Establishment will consist of 120 Surgeons and 230 Assistant Surgeons.

The following Establishment is fixed for a Brigade of Horse Artillery, Battalion of Foot Artillery and Regiment of European Infantry.

Presidency Surgeons will afford medical attendance to all Officers of Her Majesty's and the Honorable Company's Services, who may arrive at the Presidency in a state of sickness, and who do not reside in Fort William.

Medical Officers are prohibited from demanding fees for professional attendance on the families of their brother Officers, belonging to their own Corps, such attendance forming part of their duty. This prohibition is considered equally applicable to the attendance of Presidency, Garrison or Staff Surgeons of Stations, on the Officers of the Army and their families, who may make application to them for professional advice.

When the services of Medical Officers are required on emergency or in consultation, they are to be cheerfully and readily rendered, without reference to any consideration, but the welfare of the patient, and the good of the service; but it is not intended to impose permanently on Medical Officers any duty foreign to that which their respective appointments in the Civil or Military Department especially imply.

Strength of  
Medical Department.

G. O. G. G. in  
C. 5th May 1826.

Presidency  
Surgeons to afford  
Medical aid  
to all Officers.

G. O. G. G.  
in C. 17th Oct.  
1817.

Fees prohibited  
for professional  
attendance.

G. O. G. G.  
in C. 19th July  
1822.

To render  
their services  
when required  
on emergency or  
in consultation.

## AN ASSISTANT SURGEON ON ARRIVAL.

On his arrival, he is obliged to report himself personally to the Fort Adjutant's Office, the Adjutant General, and the Superintending Surgeon; he ought also to attend the General Hospital, and note down his name in the list kept there, that it may be known where he is to be found. After a short time the Assistant Surgeons are according to the necessities of the service, sent to the different Superintending Surgeons of Divisions. The Pay, &c. drawn by an Assistant Surgeon on his arrival in Calcutta, without deduction for Orphan, Military, and Retiring Funds, amounts Co's Rs. 170 12 in the following items:

Pay 60. 14, Batta 60. 14, gratuity 24, Tentage 25 Rs. 170 12 0  
Deduct Orphan Fund 3.  
Military Fund . . . 5. if unmarried.  
Retiring Fund . . . 17. 1 1.

25 1 1

Rs. 145 10 11

Besides these deductions, there is the Donation to the Military Fund; for Bachelors 180 Rs., and if married Rs. 360. This is generally paid during the first year. There is also some donation to the Medical Retiring Fund, usually paid during the first year. An Assistant Surgeon on arrival is allowed two rooms at the General Hospital Quarters, provided that number is vacant; if not, he has the use of one; or if all are occupied, he is allowed a room in the South Barracks, Fort William. As soon as an Assistant Surgeon is appointed to any duty, he has an allowance of 30 Rs. a month for palanquien; when he leaves

Library and Re  
the library  
18th and 19th ce  
of subjects. Wh  
strategy and de  
are memoirs, bi  
journals, man  
researchers. The  
spacious and  
reading material.  
Correspondence  
The Institution  
courses for o  
assist them in  
examinations, an  
to the Defence  
Technical Staff C  
been a significant  
The USI Jour  
defence journa  
having first appea  
o all members, a  
feeling that free ex  
personnel is not  
establishment, the  
such a forum, wh  
right of service in  
purses, to prophe  
ork.  
entire for strate  
The Erskville  
resources hav  
ntre named as (U  
d Simulation (US  
the Centre aims  
comprehensive end  
national and in  
ues, and gaming  
All classes  
vice Officers app  
approval by the  
institution, with  
(a) Officers o  
(b) Class I Ga  
(c) Any categ  
(d) Cadets too  
or released fro  
Only Officers o  
keship. They r  
ne Cadets hon  
Further particu  
Printed b

Calcutta, and joins a Regiment of Infantry, or European Corps, he has a Monthly Salary of 256. 10.

Assistant Surgeons to do duty at the General Hospital for three months.

All Assistant Surgeons arriving from England with appointments for the Bengal Medical Establishment, will be required to attend at the Presidency General Hospital, and do duty under the Surgeon for at least three months, before they can be appointed to any other duty. Such of these Assistant Surgeons as can be provided with Quarters at the General Hospital must reside there.

Afterwards appointed to European Corps to complete their probationary course.

Assistant Surgeons who may have served one month at the General Hospital, may be posted to one of Her Majesty's or the Honorable Company's European Regiments by the Commander in Chief, there to finish the remaining part of their probationary course, according to established rules.

Assistant Surgeons to attend the Eye Infirmary.

All Assistant Surgeons on their first arrival from England shall be required to attend the Eye Infirmary, and always to be present on the days of operating, during the period they are doing duty at the General Hospital.

#### OF THE PAY OF MEDICAL STAFF.

Salary of the Surgeon to the Governor General.

The Surgeon to the Governor General of India will be allowed a salary of Co.'s Rupees 1,200 per mensem, which will include his Military pay and all allowances of his rank.

Allowance of the Surgeon to C. in Chief.

The Surgeon to the Commander in Chief will be allowed 400 Sonat Rupees per mensem, with the Pay, Full Batta and Gratuity of his rank, House Rent at the Presidency, or the Tent allowance of a Captain, when in the Field, or Marching.

G. O. G. G. in C. 31st December 1822.

The Governor General in Council has resolved that in lieu of Medical allowances and all other allowances of every denomination (Regimental Pay, Batta Gratuity and Tentage or House Rent excepted) at present received by the undermentioned Garrison Surgeons, the following monthly Staff Salaries affixed opposite their respective designations shall be drawn by them:

Staff Salaries to Garrison Surgeons.

G. O. G. G. in C. 13th December 1828.

Garrison Surgeon, Fort William, ...	St. Rs. 500
" " Chunar,.....	400
" " Allahabad,.....	400
" " Agra, including the charge of the Depôt in that Garrison,.....	600

All professional duties at present performed by the above-mentioned Medical Officers, in virtue of the appointment held by them of Garrison Surgeons, will continue to be performed by those gentlemen respectively to whom Staff Salaries have now been assigned in lieu of Staff, Medicines and all other contingent allowances heretofore received by them.

Staff Salaries for Garrison Assistant Surgeons

The undermentioned Garrison Assistant Surgeons are allowed the following monthly Staff Salaries affixed opposite their respective designations in addition to their Regimental Pay, Batta, Gratuity and Tentage, or House Rent of their Rank, when not furnished with Quarters:

Fort William, each	... ..	St. Rs. 150
Delhi, ... ..	... ..	165
Chunar, ... ..	... ..	150
Allahabad, ... ..	... ..	150
Buxar, exclusive of the allowance for the Stud	...	165

Garrison Surgeons and Assistant Garrison Surgeons are never to receive the consolidated Staff Salary for the charge of a Corps, but should a Garrison Surgeon be placed in charge of an European or Native Regiment, he will be entitled to draw

the established allowance of 25 Rupees per month for every 100 Europeans, or 12-8 for every 100 Natives, as a remuneration for such duty.

Every Surgeon in charge of a Regiment of Cavalry or Infantry, European or Native, or of a Battalion of Artillery, Horse or Foot, be allowed in addition to the Pay and Regimental allowances of a Captain in the Corps with which he may serve, a consolidated Medical Staff salary of three hundred rupees (300) per month, which is to cover the expense he may incur in visiting patients.

Every Assistant Surgeon having the same charge, be allowed in addition to the Pay and Regimental allowance of a Lieutenant in the Corps in which he may serve, a consolidated staff salary of one hundred and sixty-five rupees (165) a month, which is equally to cover the expense of visiting patients.

Every Surgeon and Assistant Surgeon in charge of a Regiment of European Cavalry or Infantry, or Battalion of European Artillery, be granted in addition to his other allowances (25) twenty-five rupees per mensem, for every hundred Europeans under his charge.

Every Surgeon or Assistant Surgeon in charge of European or Native Soldiers, not attached to his own Regiment, be granted an allowance of (25) twenty-five rupees a month, for every hundred Europeans under his charge, and twelve rupees eight annas (12-8) per month for every hundred Natives.

Surgeons and Assistant Surgeons of Civil Stations, receive a proportionate allowance for the number of irregular Troops under their charge, in addition to their present Civil Salaries.

The staff allowance of 300 Sonat Rupees per month to Surgeons and Sonat Rupees 165 to Assistant Surgeons, authorized by the Government General Orders of the 11th March 1831, is in substitution of the Superior Batta and Palanquien allowance, sanctioned by the Regulations of 29th November, 1828, and admissible as follows :

To Surgeons and Assistant Surgeons in charge of Regiments or Wings of Regiments of Native Cavalry, Infantry, Pioneers, and Sappers and Miners, of Regiments of Local Infantry and Cavalry, and Battalions or Wings of Battalions of Native Artillery. (1)

To Surgeons and Assistant Surgeons in charge of Regiments or Wings of Regiments of European Dragoons and Infantry, Battalions or Brigades, or Wings of Battalions or Brigades of European Artillery. (2)

To Surgeons and Assistant Surgeons in charge of Detachments, European or Native, less than a Wing. (3)

To Surgeons and Assistant Surgeons in charge of Detachments, European or Native, in addition to that of a complete Corps. (4)

To Surgeons and Assistant Surgeons in charge of Detachments, European or Native, in addition to the Wing of a Regiment or Battalion, the whole not amounting to the strength of a complete Corps. (5)

To Surgeons and Assistant Surgeons in charge as above, the whole exceeding the strength of a complete Corps. (6)

Civil Surgeons and Assistant Surgeons in charge of Troops, Regular or Local, Native or European. (7)

Assistant Surgeons in charge of Corps, or Wings of Corps, promoted to the grade of Surgeons with back rank. (8)

PART II.

(1) Staff allowance as above.

(2) Staff allowance as above, with Head Money at 25 Rs. per 100 men.

(3) Head Money at 25 Rupees per 100 men for Europeans, and Rs. 12-8 for Natives, being fighting men, with Palanquien allowance at 30 Rs. per mensem.

(4) Head Money as above, in addition to the Staff allowance as in charge of a complete Corps.

(5) Head Money for Europeans only in addition to the Staff allowance as in charge of a Wing.

(6) Head Money for Europeans, also for the number of the Natives above the numerical strength of a Corps, with Staff allowance as above.

(7) Head Money at 25 Rupees per 100 men for Europeans, & Rs. 12-8 for Natives, being fighting men.

(8) Difference of Regimental Pay and allowances, also difference of Staff allowance, if holding a Surgeon's charge for the relative period, but not otherwise.

U 3

Library and R  
the library  
18th and 19th ce  
of subjects. Wh  
strategy and de  
of works on dif  
are memoirs, bi  
journals, man  
researchers. The  
spacious and w  
reading material.  
Correspondence  
The institution  
courses for o  
assist them in  
to the Defence  
examinations, an  
Technical Staff C  
been a significant  
USI Journal  
The USI Jour  
having first appea  
o all members, a  
feeling that free e  
personnel is not  
establishment, the  
ough a forum, wh  
nough of service  
course, to propo  
ork.  
entire for strate  
The Ersiwhile  
resources hav  
Simulation (US  
e Centre aims  
prehensive end  
national and in  
ues, and gaming  
All classes  
vice Officers app  
approval by the  
institution, with  
(a) Officers o  
(b) Class I Ge  
FS. (195).  
(c) Any categ  
or released fro  
(d) Cadets fro  
Only Officers  
ber ship. They  
ne. Cadets from  
urther particula  
Printed b

*Statement of the Pay and Allowances of Medical Officers, doing duty with Corps on the Bengal Establishment.*

	Pay.			Batta.			Gratuity House Rent when not furnished with Quarters			Tent Allowance.			Horse Allowance.			Total.		
Surgeons with Cavalry or Horse Artillery, on Full Batta, .....	179	6	4	182	10	0	36	0	75	30	563	0	4					
Ditto with ditto do. Half Batta .....	179	6	4	91	5	0	36	50	75	30	521	11	4					
Ditto with European Foot Artillery on Full Batta, .....	140	0	0	182	10	0	36	0	75	0	433	10	0					
Ditto with ditto on Half Batta, .....	140	0	0	91	5	0	36	50	37½	0	354	1	0					
Ditto with European Infantry on Full Batta, .....	121	12	0	182	10	0	36	0	75	0	415	0	0					
Ditto with ditto do. on half Batta, .....	121	12	0	91	5	0	36	50	37½	0	336	5	0					
Ditto with N.I. on Full Batta, .....	121	12	0	182	10	0	36	0	75	0	415	0	0					
Ditto with ditto on Half Batta, .....	121	12	0	91	5	0	36	50	75	0	374	1	0					
Asst. Surgeons with Cavalry or Horse Artillery, on Full Batta, .....	109	8	0	121	12	0	24	0	50	60	365	4	0					
Ditto with ditto do. on Full Batta, .....	109	8	0	60	14	0	24	30	50	60	334	6	0					
Ditto with European Foot Artillery on Full Batta, .....	70	0	0	121	12	0	24	0	50	0	265	12	0					
Ditto with do do. on Half Batta, .....	70	0	0	60	14	0	24	30	25	0	209	14	0					
Ditto with ditto Infantry on Full Batta, .....	60	14	0	121	12	0	24	0	50	0	256	10	0					
Ditto with do. do. on Half Batta, .....	60	14	0	60	14	0	24	30	2	0	200	12	0					
Ditto with N.I. on Full Batta, .....	60	14	0	121	12	0	24	0	50	0	256	10	0					
Ditto with ditto on Half Batta, .....	60	14	0	60	14	0	24	30	50	0	225	12	0					

*N. B.* Assistant Surgeons appointed prior to 1823, are entitled to an additional allowance of 1 Rupee per diem or Rupees 30-7 per mensem, on account of Palanqueen hire.

Medical Officers absent from Mounted Corps, on general leave, entitled only to Infantry pay and allowances, G. O. G. G. in C. 14th December 1825.

Cases when not deprived, Adjt. General Circular, 31st Aug. 1829.

Travelling charges allowed to Medical Officers.

Asst. Surgeons of Her Majesty's Service, not entitled to full Surgeon's allowances.

Medical Officers appointed to Mounted Corps and absent from them on general leave on any account, will be entitled only to Infantry pay and allowances until the period of joining their Corps.

Assistant Surgeons attached to Cavalry Regiments detached on any temporary Medical duty of inconsiderable duration, (not exceeding three months) are not to be deprived of their Cavalry pay and horse allowance, and will not be detached except in cases of emergency.

Surgeons and Assistant Surgeons when called on to proceed by Dik, to visit troops at a distance from Head Quarters, will be entitled to travelling charges, if the Medical Officer should not be in the receipt of allowances for such troops.

Assistant Surgeons of Her Majesty's Service in Medical Charge of Regiments, are not entitled to draw the Regimental allowances of full Surgeons.



Assistant Surgeons directed to do duty under Superintending Surgeons of Divisions, for the purpose of being disposable for Contingent Service, will be allowed to draw the tent allowance of their rank. (1)

Assistant Surgeons on being ordered to join their Regiments for the first time after their arrival in India, are permitted the indulgence of boat allowance, to enable them to join, but Officers and others profiting by this indulgence, are to cease drawing tentage from the day of their being ordered to embark. (2)

Ship Surgeons and Surgeons of the Hon'ble Company's Service will be entitled to Head Money, at the rate of fifteen shillings for Officers as well as Private Soldiers landed in India, as a remuneration for their Medical attendance during the voyage. No allowance is made for women and children. (3)

All Surgeons and Assistant Surgeons attached to the Military branch of the Service, are permitted to retire from the Service on the pay of their rank, after having served in India not less than 20 years, including three years' furlough. (4)

The Commander in Chief is pleased to order the following uniforms for Surgeons and Assistant Surgeons attached to Garisons and Corps respectively. (5)

To wear the uniform of their respective Corps, with the Epaulets of their corresponding ranks, black sword belt, new regulation sword, and cocked hat. (6)

The same uniform as that directed for Surgeons of Infantry, with blue cuffs and collars. (7)

Off duty and on a march, Medical Staff are permitted to wear the short or Swiss jacket, cuffs, collars, &c. corresponding to the uniforms of their respective ranks.

Surgeons will rank with Captains of the Army, and Assistant Surgeons with Lieutenants.

\* Vide G. O. G. in C. in C. 18th October, 1853.

(1) Tent allowance to Assistant Surgeons doing duty under Supg. Surgeons of Divisions.

G. O. G. in C. 6th March 1817.

(2) Boat allowance to young Asst. Surgeons at a Station.

G. O. G. in C. 27th March 1817, 19th Sept. 1818.

(3) Allowance to Medical Officers in Medical charge of Regiments.

(4) Retiring Pensions.

(5) Uniform.

(6) When attached to Corps.

(7) To Garrison.

Dress of duty.

Their Rank.

## OF MEDICAL STAFF ATTACHED TO CIVIL STATIONS.

Medical Officers employed in the Civil Department, are to be considered under the control of Superintending Surgeons of Divisions, and the Medical Board will superintend under the Government, this branch of the service.

Medical Officers when employed in the civil line shall be considered only lent for a time to that Department of the service, and liable always to be re-called to their duty as Military Surgeons, under the restrictions and obligations of service which are annexed to their Military Commissions (excepting only those gentlemen who under the option given them have previously resigned all claims to future promotion in the service). The rank of Medical Officers employed as above will continue to increase, and they are equally to be considered entitled to the benefits of furlough and retiring from the service, in the same manner as Military Surgeons under the Orders of the Court of Directors of the 8th January, 1796.

All Assistant Surgeons employed in the Subordinate Civil Stations upon being entitled to promotion to the rank of full Surgeon, shall either give up their claims to future promotion or quit such Station, and assume the duties of the rank to which they are promoted and of the Station to which they may be appointed either in the Civil or Military line.

Medical Officers employed in the Civil branch of the service under whose control.

Liable to be re-called to their duty as Military Surgeons.

M. C. 13th Sept., 1795.

Assistant Surgeons attached to Civil Stations on promotion, either to quit the Station or resign all claims to future promotion.

\* This includes Political Offices.

On their declining promotion.

Let, M. S. G.  
28th July, 1810.

(1) Asst. Surgn. to serve 2 years with a Corps previously appointed to a Civil Station.

G. O. G. G. in C., 19th March, 1833.

(2) One Medical Officer allotted only to Sudder Stations.

G. O. G. G. in C. 13th September, 1833.

(3) G. O. G. G. in C. 13th September, 1833.

The Medical duties at Delhi to be performed by an Establishment for a Provincial Civil Station.

G. O. V. P. in C. 29th July, 1831.

Civil Stations to which Assistant Surgeons are attached.

In the event of an Assistant Surgeon declining promotion in the Military line of the Medical Service, he shall not only forego all claim to future promotion, and the advantages and emoluments of the higher grades of the Department, but he will not be entitled to the pension of his present rank after he shall have served the stipulated period, neither, in the event of ill health or any other circumstance rendering it necessary for him to proceed to Europe, will he be entitled as an Assistant Surgeon to furlough, nor to draw during furlough his allowances as a Military Assistant Surgeon.

No Assistant Surgeon can be permanently appointed to a Civil Station until he has served two years with a Corps. (1)

In consequence of the abolition of the Courts of Appeal, one Medical Officer only will hereafter be allotted in the Civil Department to each of the Stations of Bareilly, Benares, Patna, Moorshedabad and Dacca. (2)

No Medical Officer under the rank of Surgeon will be allotted to any of the above Stations; but the Assistant Surgeons at present attached to them, may be continued in that rank, in the event of a vacancy occurring during their incumbency by the promotion or removal from any other cause of the present Surgeons. (3)

The Civil Medical duties at Delhi, including those of the Residency, will henceforth be provided for by an Establishment, on the scale allowed for a Provincial Civil Station, viz. one Surgeon and one Assistant Surgeon. The Medical Officer at present attached to the Residency, is appointed Civil Surgeon on his present Salary, and the usual compensation for the charge of the Insane Hospital in the City.

Assistant Surgeons are also allotted to Civil Stations as follows;

24. Pergunnahs.

Burdwan.

Hooghly.

Jessore.

Midnapore.

Naddeah.

Bogundee.

Hidgellee.

Howrah.

Balasore.

Poorie.

Cuttack.

Tamluk.

Backergunge.

Chittagong.

Dacca Jelalpoore.

Mymensing.

Sylhet.

Tipperah.

Furzedpoore.

Azinghur.

Bandah.

Gyah.

Mirzapore.

Jaunpore.

Ghazee-pore.

Goruckpore.

Shergotty.

Mynpoorie.

Hummeerpore.

Allahabad.

Noacolly.

Bullooah.

Commercolly.

Akyab.

Gowhattee.

Gowalparrah.

Rajshaye, } Under one Medical Officer.  
Bauleah, }

Beerbhoom.

Bhaugulpore.

Dinagapore.

Rungpore.

Maldah.

Purneah.

Jungypore.

Monghyr.

Behar.

Saun.

Shahabad.

Tirhoot.

Mozuffernugger.

Meerut.

Moradabad, S. Dn.

Moradabad, N. Dn.

Hawulbaugh.\*

Scharunpore.

Almorah.\*

Shahjehanpore.

Deyrah Doon.\*

Hissar.\*

Panceput.\*

Etawah.  
Fattehpore.  
Allyghur.  
Bolundshuhur.  
Cawnpore.  
Furruckabad.  
Agra.  
Muttra.\*  
Delhie.

Saugor, Hatteah and Reylie.  
Baitool.\*  
Hussingabad.\*  
Nursingpore.\*  
Seonce.\*  
Churra Poongee.\*  
Bijnore.  
Mundlaiser.  
Rhotuck.

*Note.*—Those Stations marked with a star are in charge of Medical Officers holding Military Charges.

Surgeons and Assistant Surgeons are also attached to the following Political Residencies :

Gwalior.  
Indore.  
Kotah.  
Kutmandhoo.  
Lucknow.

Jubbulpore.  
Umballah.  
Bhopaul.  
Ajmeer.

To Political Agencies, &c.

A Native Doctor, educated at the Native Medical Institution, will be attached to each Civil Station. (1)

In every instance of a Surgeon or Assistant Surgeon being relieved from a medical charge, it will be his duty to deliver to his successor on his arrival, the whole Records of his office, as well as the medicines and instruments at the time in store. In the event of there being no Medical Officer on the spot duly authorized to receive charge, it will be incumbent on the party quitting on leave, to make over the public property, together with the Returns abovementioned, to the Magistrate of the Station, reporting the same to the Superintending Surgeon of the Division for the information of the Medical Board. (2)

Medical Officers attached to Civil Stations are to apply to Government for leave of absence, through the Magistrate of the District, and on all other matters connected with the Zillah or City duties, except on questions of medical detail, through the same channel ; but he shall not on any account leave his Station without giving timely intimation to the Superintending Surgeon, so that arrangements may be made for carrying on the duty during his absence.

Members of the Medical Board will draw a salary of 400 Co.'s Rupees per mensem as Presidency Surgeons. (3)

The salary of the five Presidency Surgeons is fixed at Co.'s Rupees 400, and Co.'s Rupees 90 for house rent per mensem. (4)

The salaries of full Surgeons attached to Civil Stations are fixed at Co.'s Rupees 300 per mensem, and Co.'s Rupees 100 per mensem for house rent.

The salary of Assistant Surgeons when employed in the Civil Department is fixed at 200 Co.'s Rupees per month, and 100 Rs. per month for house rent.

Under instructions from the Honorable Court of Directors, the Vice President in Council is pleased to direct that the usual Palanqueen allowance of thirty rupees (30,) be passed to Assistant Surgeons at Civil Stations, who do not draw more than 300 Rupees per month.

It is to be understood that the nomination of a Medical Officer holding a permanent Civil Appointment, to any occasional Military duty, is not to authorize his drawing Regimental Allowances, such temporary duty will give him a claim to the regulated Capitation allowance (Head Money) and to nothing else.

The Civil and Military allowances drawn by Surgeons and Assistant Surgeons doing duty at Foreign Residencies, will be consolidated and drawn in one bill, chargeable to the Civil

(1) A Native Doctor attached to each Civil Station.

(2) Transfer of public property.

To whom to apply for leave. P.O. of Government, 19th Dec. 1893.

(3) Salaries of Members of the Board as Presidency Surgeons.  
(4) Presidency Surgeon's salaries.

Full Surgeon's salaries.

Letter to Civil Auditor, 27th Aug. 1790.

G. O. V. P. in C. Sept. 1831.

Capitation allowance to Medical Officers for attendance on Troops.

Salaries of Medical Officers attached to Political Agencies.

Library and Re  
the library  
of subjects. Wh  
of works on diffe  
are memoirs, dic  
journals, man  
researchers. The  
spacious and w  
reading material.  
Correspondence  
The institution  
courses for o  
assist them in  
examinations, and  
to the Defence  
Technical Staff Co  
been a significant  
USI Journal  
The USI jour  
defence jour  
having first appea  
to all members, a  
feeling that free  
personnel is not  
establishment, the  
a forum, wh  
length of service  
course, to propie  
The Erstwhile  
resources hav  
centre named as U  
Simulation (US  
the Centre aims  
comprehensive eng  
national and int  
ues, and gaming  
All classes  
vice Officers app  
approval by the B  
Institution, with  
(a) Officers of  
(b) Class I Ga  
(c) Any catege  
or released from  
(d) Cadets from  
Only Officers of  
the Cadets from  
Further particulars  
(we) Post Bag 1

Resolution of Govt. 18th June 1808 and 14th May 1830.

Allowances to Military Medical Officers in charge of Jails.

Ditto.

(1) Surgeons and Assistant Surgeons when on leave what salaries drawn by them.

Minute in Council, 18th June 1830.

G. O. G. G., 29th Sept. 1830.

(2) Assistant Surgeons attached to Civil Stations, and Officiating for a Surgeon will draw the entire Extra allowances.

Surgeons absent from their Stations entitled only to the pay of their rank.

Vide letter from Secretary to Government Judicial Department, 14th Feb. 1832.

(3) Regulations respecting Officers appointed to Civil Stations.

(4) Resolution of the G. O. G. in C. in the Political Department, dated 8th Sept. 1830.

(5) When transferred from one Station to another entitled only to Military pay and allowance.

Ditto ditto.

(6) Exceptions to the foregoing rule.

Ditto Ditto.

(7) Applicable to Medical Officers in Civil or Political employ.

Department. The allowances of Full Surgeons attached in their Medical capacity to Foreign Residencies and Political Agencies are fixed at 800 Rupees and those of Assistant Surgeons at 500 Rupees per mensem.

At Stations where a Jail is situated and to which there is no Medical Officer attached, an allowance of 100 Rupees per month will be granted to the Medical Officer in charge for his aid to the prisoners. This allowance will be considered to cover expenses for travelling and every other charge of a personal nature, the previous sanction of Government, however, will require to be obtained in each case as it occurs.

Medical Officers attached to Corps and Officiating at Civil Stations, during the absence of the Medical Officer of the Station, will be entitled to an allowance of 100 Rupees a month in the Civil Department.

The Governor General in Council is pleased to resolve that when a Medical Officer in Civil employ shall proceed on leave of absence from his station, whether on private affairs or Medical Certificate, he shall be entitled to draw, subject to the Rules in the Military Department, during such absence, if a Surgeon, Co.'s Rupees 415-6, and if an Assistant Surgeon, Co.'s Rupees 256-10 per mensem. (1)

Assistant Surgeons attached to the Civil Department appointed to officiate for a Surgeon in that Department, will draw the entire extra allowances of the situation in which he may be appointed, it being at the same time understood, that an Assistant Surgeon cannot draw the allowances fixed exclusively for Surgeons, but can only claim his own salary of 300 Rupees, and that by the Resolution of the 18th June, 1830, further no Surgeon holding a Civil appointment can when absent from his station, draw more than the pay of his rank as therein specified, whatever may be the other allowances usually attached to the appointment, and whether or not any other person be acting in his room. (2)

The following Rules to have effect with regard to Officers appointed to Civil situations, who may not have yet joined their Stations. (3)

Military Officers, including those in the Medical Department, who may be appointed to situations in the Political and other Civil branches of the service, are not to be entitled to receive the allowances attached to such Civil appointments, until they join their stations, from which date only their Civil allowances will commence. In the interval between the date of their appointment, and that of assuming charge of their office, they will continue to draw their Regimental pay and allowances in the Military Department. (4)

In the case of Officers holding Civil appointments, who may be transferred from one Civil appointment to another, the individual so transferred will not be entitled to draw the Civil allowances of either situation while in transit from one station to the other, but for the time will be considered in the predicament of a Military Officer appointed to a civil situation, the allowance of which will commence from the date of his taking charge, and in like manner he will be entitled in such interval to draw his Regimental pay and allowances. (5)

The Governor General in Council reserves to himself the discretion of making exceptions to the foregoing Rule as affecting Officers removed from one Civil appointment to another in cases where the transfer shall be made by the order of the Government, and not at the request of the individual himself. (6)

It is distinctly to be understood that the Rules fixing the allowances of Medical Officers in Civil or Political employ

when absent on leave, are to be held applicable to Medical Officers attached to Corps in the service of native princes. (7)

It has occurred more than once within a short period, that Officers of the Medical Department, who have been attached to Civil Stations, when restored from the Civil to the Military Department, have pleaded their entanglement with mercantile or agricultural pursuits, as reasons for demanding long periods of leave of absence, instead of forthwith taking on themselves the military duties, to the discharge of which they are nominated. (8)

His Excellency the Commander in Chief therefore deems it necessary to give this public notice to Military Surgeons, that he considers that their entering into any pursuits, which prevent their being immediately available for the duties of the service to which they belong, as contrary to what is right, and that he will not in future listen to such pleas as are alluded to in the antecedent paragraph. (9)

On an application from an assistant Surgeon at Mysore to be permitted to make a coffee plantation in Mysore, he was told that Government was always disposed to discourage the Medical officers of the Company from engaging in commercial or speculative undertakings of this nature, and that it must be understood that no such engagement could be construed as giving an Officer any claim to indulgence should the public service require his removal from the station in which he was resident, otherwise Government was not aware of any regulation which would prohibit Dr. Magrath from the course which he proposes in this case to pursue.

Medical Officers to furnish to the Judge or Magistrate Certificates of absence from, or resuming charge of, their civil duties.

Ext. from Pro. of G. G. in C. Political Department, 8th Oct. 1830.

(8) Leave will not be granted to Medical Officers, when restored from the Civil to the Military branch of the service, on the plea of entanglement with mercantile or agricultural pursuits

(9) G. O. C. C. 27th Feb. 1836.

Mysore Coffee Plantation.

Certificates of Leave.

## OF THE MARINE SURGEON AND HIS ASSISTANT, AND OF THE DUTIES OF SURGEONS IN CHARGE OF TROOPS, ON THE VOYAGE TO AND FROM INDIA.

The services of the Marine Surgeon and his Assistant are to be held available for the performance of all duty connected with the shipping, such as inspection of transports for troops, the examination of ships, when the prevalence of any particular sickness may appear to demand investigation, and the rendering of aid in cases of urgent necessity to seafaring people, suffering from accidents whether on shore or on board.

Duty of the Marine Surgeon and his Assistant.

## MISCELLANEOUS ORDERS

IN

## RECENT CASES.

### CIVIL SURGEON.

When in providing for the duties of a Civil Surgeon, it may become necessary to take a Surgeon from Military duties, the Medical Board are to take no such measure of their own authority. It rests with the Government in communication with the Commander-in-Chief to make all such arrangements.

Printed by  
(We) Post Bag  
Further particu  
the Cadets from  
ownership. They  
Only Officers of  
(d) Cadets from  
or interested for  
(c) Any cadet  
(F.S. IPS)  
(b) Class I Ga  
(a) Officers of  
Institution, with  
approval by the B  
vice Officers app  
All classes  
ues, and gaming  
national and int  
prehensive eng  
Centre aims  
Simulation (US  
entre named as  
resources hav  
The Erstwhile  
entre for Strate  
ork.  
course, to prophe  
length of service in  
such a forum, with  
establishment, the  
personnel is not  
feeling that free ex  
o all members, a  
having first appear  
defence journal  
The USI Jour  
USI Journal  
been a significant  
Technical Staff Co  
to the Defence  
examinations, and  
assist them in  
courses for o  
The Institution  
Correspondence  
reading material.  
spacious and w  
researchers. The  
journals, man  
are memoirs, b  
of works on diffe  
strategy and def  
of subjects. Wh  
18th and 19th ce  
The library  
Library and Re

### CHEMICAL EXAMINER.

Dr. O'Shaughnessy was in April 1840, appointed Chemical Examiner, in which capacity he may be referred to by all public Establishments, either for examination of ores and minerals, of drugs for the Dispensary, of Medical Stores for the Commissariat, and generally on all questions calling for Chemical Analysis in any Department, Civil or Military, on which the interests of the public are concerned.

It was resolved to assign a salary to the office, upon this understanding, of its duties, of 400 rupees per mensem.

### MEDICAL OFFICERS IN CIVIL EMPLOY.

The Court of Directors have recently expressed their entire disapprobation of the system of withdrawing Medical Officers from their proper duties for the purpose of employing them in civil situations, and are desirous that the practice may be prospectively discontinued.

### DEPUTATION.

On an occasion when the Political Agent and Medical Officer at Kotah, were both ill. and an assistant Surgeon was sent from Nusseerabad to them, he was allowed a deputation allowance at the rate of 100 Rs. per mensem.

### SECRETARY TO MEDICAL BOARD.

The situation of Secretary to the Medical Board, and of Medical Attendant to the Insane Hospital, are on no consideration to be held by the same person.

### SUPERINTENDENT OF VACCINATION.

The Superintendent of Vaccination, an assistant Surgeon, on his attaining his surgeoncy claimed to draw 158 Rs. in addition to his Vaccine salary, as the pay and allowances of the superior grade of Surgeon. This was allowed.

### CLAIMS TO EXTRA PAY.

The medical officer at Herat, attached to the Political Mission there, applied for an additional allowance of 150 Rupees, on the ground of having to attend the Ruler of the place and his family, the Hospitals of the city, the Commissariat officers, &c. &c., on which it was ruled that Government could not comply with the request, inasmuch as the so doing would be in contradiction of the general rules of the service, and of the orders of the Honorable the Court of Directors, and would further create a very inconvenient precedent. Dr. — was told further that he must look for the reward of his zeal in the public service in the consciousness that the energy he displayed would be gratifying to the Government, and highly useful to all around him, in the position in which he was placed.

On a somewhat similar application from a Regimental Assistant Surgeon for remuneration for professional aid to the Political Assistant and establishment at Ghuznee, from the date of his being stationed there, up to that of the arrival of the family of Dost Mahomed Khan, he was told Government could not see sufficient reason to comply with his request, the Political Agent appearing to be the only civil officer he had to attend, and it was not understood that he had under him an important and numerous establishment. It was pointed out that

the assistance given to sick officers and soldiers occasionally passing through Ghuznee, comes strictly within assistant surgeons' duty, and for extraneous attendance upon any portions of the general native community, he would doubtless find his reward in a reputation for zeal, and increased experience, and in the satisfaction that must naturally follow the consciousness of being of any great benefit to his fellow creatures around him.

### APOTHECARY GENERAL AND STORE KEEPER.

The Apothecary to the H. C. is subject to the Medical Board, and the Store-keeper to the Superintending Surgeon of the station, in which a dépôt is situated.

Indents for medicines and instruments prepared by officers in charge according to the prescribed form, are to be sent in duplicate to the superintending surgeon, to be checked and countersigned, and then forwarded by him to the depôts. Indents from divisions having depôts are supplied on authority of superintending surgeons of such divisions. There are depôts respectively at Cawnpore, Agra and Neemuch, and the stations within their circles, indent upon them—all indents within the Benares circle, and east of it, are supplied from the Presidency dispensary.

All medical officers previous to obtaining furloughs, are to produce a certificate from the Apothecary H. C. shewing that they are not indebted to Government.

The Honorable Company's Dispensary supplies, through the central depôts of Agra, Cawnpore, Neemuch, and Singapore, (which indent upon it for the same) all the civil and military stations of Bengal, including Singapore, Penang, and Malacca, with medicines, surgical instruments, and pharmaceutical and hospital requisites, for which it indents annually on Europe, on the principle of always having  $2\frac{1}{2}$  years' supply of all articles, calculated from the actual expenditure of the previous  $2\frac{1}{2}$  years less the quantity of previous indents. These, on arrival, are received by the Executive Commissariat Officer, and transferred by him to the Dispensary, after which they are surveyed, &c.

The Dispensary comprises a store-room, an indent or despatch department, a laboratory, an office, a compounding or prescription shop, and a cullery department, each under an uncovenanted European or Christian assistant, subject to the general control of the Apothecary and his deputy.

No stores, even in the smallest quantity, are issued without the sanction of the Board.

The following individuals transmit indents to the Medical Board for sanction, which are forwarded by that authority to the dispensary for compliance.

Surgeons of Her Majesty's Ships.

Surgeons in charge of Invalids or other Troops going to Europe or on Service.

Assistant Marine Surgeon for Vessels on departure.

Surgeons in charge of institutions authorized to receive medicine from the public stores.

Nearly one hundred pharmaceutical preparations are manufactured daily in the laboratory, most of them being in constant operation. A book is kept of the formulæ of all preparations, the quantity made, and the time occupied.

The following individuals are entitled to receive medicines gratis.

Servants of H. M.'s service, and their families, servants, &c.

Servants (Covenanted and Uncovenanted) of the Hon'ble Company's, and their families, servants, &c.

Domestics and families; Widows and Orphans (not pensioners,) relations, and connections, dependant on Government servants on the prescriptions of Surgeons of H. M.'s and the Hon'ble Company's service, as also of some few medical men not in either Service, who are allowed by Government to prescribe on the Dispensary for those entitled to receive medicines from it. But the Court of Directors have lately prohibited the extension of this indulgence. The Police Surgeon has the privilege of prescribing on the Dispensary in virtue of his office.

Library and Re  
the library  
18th and 19th ce  
of subjects. Wh  
strategy and det  
of works on diffe  
are memoirs, dic  
journals, man  
researchers. The  
spacious and w  
reading material.  
Correspondence  
the institution  
assist them in  
examinations, an  
to the Defence  
Technical Staff Co  
been a significant  
the USJ Journ  
defence journa  
having first appea  
to all members, a  
feeling that free ex  
personnel is not  
such a forum, wit  
length of service in  
course, to prophe  
ork  
entre for strate  
the Erstwhile  
resources have  
nd Simulation (US  
le Centre aims  
prehensive eng  
national and int  
ues, and gaining  
All classes  
vice Officers app  
approved by the  
institution, with  
(a) Officers of  
(b) Class I Ga  
IPS, IPS),  
(c) Any catego  
or released fro  
(d) Cadets ho  
Only Officers o  
membership. The  
the Cadets from  
further particula  
(we) Post Bag  
Printed by

All prescriptions should have the word 'Service', the name of the patient and his occupation, if an Uncovenanted Servant at the bottom, and the name and designation of the Surgeon prescribing. All irregular or illegible prescriptions are returned.

The duties of the compounding shop are performed by an Apothecary, and three assistant Apothecaries; two of whom with the Apothecary, are present all day; and at night the duty is performed by the assistant Apothecaries in rotation, from 7 in the evening till 9 o'clock the next morning.

The Dispensary is immediately controlled by the Medical Board, with whom the Apothecary corresponds on subjects connected with the Dispensary. The usual hours of business are from 10 to 4 o'clock, except on emergent cases or press of business.

### THE EUROPEAN LUNATIC ASYLUM.

The general control and management of this Institution is vested in the Medical Board and the Chief Magistrate of Calcutta, who visit it on the 1st of every month and inspect immediately into the state of each patient. A report is submitted to Government of their enquiries. The immediate management rests with a Superintendent, under the advice of a Surgeon, who he may select, and pays 50 Rs. per month. The treatment and humane care of the patients, in respect to accommodation, separation, diet, clothing, cleanliness, morals, &c. consistently with their relative conditions, and in regard to their welfare, comfort, or recovery, are superintended by Members of the Board, as soon after admission as possible.

Persons will be admitted on production of certificates of insanity, to the Superintendent or Proprietor, together with a history of their case. Those of the army, after having been examined and reported by a Medical Committee; those of the Civil list by two Practitioners in the Honorable Company's Service; those of the Marine Service by the Marine Surgeon and his Assistant; and private individuals by at least one respectable Surgeon, and if practicable, by two; from date of admission of individuals in the Honorable Company's Service their allowance ceases; their families are maintained by Government, if thought fit objects. The charges of patients of the superior class of the public service will be Rs. 100 per mensem, and those of the inferior class, Rs. 50 per month, both of which will be borne by Government. Private individuals are maintained from their own property; if this prove insufficient, the expense of maintenance is to be defrayed by relations, or friends, who may have the means of doing it. In all cases of inadequate funds on the part of patients, or relations and friends, the necessary expense will be defrayed by Government.

## BENGAL MEDICAL RETIRING FUND.

### COMMITTEE OF MANAGEMENT.

Thomas Smith, Esq.	Dr. Angus.
Frederick Corbyn, Esq.	John Grant, Esq.
Alex. Garden, Esq. M.D.,	Henry Chapman, Esq.
H.S. Mercer, Esq.	Walter Raleigh, Esq.
George Hill, Esq., - - - -	- Secretary and Accountant.

### AGENTS IN LONDON.

Messrs. Cockerell and Co.—No. 8, Austin Friars.

*N. B.—Of the six Annuities three granted by this Fund, are payable at the East India House, Leaden-hall Street, London, and three by the Home Agents, as per above address.*



## DEED OF THE

*Bengal Medical Retiring Fund.*

To all to whom these presents shall come, the persons whose names are hereunder written respectively, of the Medical Service of the Honorable East India Company, on their Bengal Establishment, send Greeting.

*Preamble.*

Whereas in the year of our Lord 1833, certain Members of the said Medical Service of the said Honorable East India Company, for the purpose of establishing a Fund sufficient to provide Annuities for the Senior Officers of the said Medical Service, and to enable them to retire sooner than they could previously have done from, and to accelerate promotion in the said Service, formed themselves into a Society and instituted a Fund by Subscriptions; and also made certain Regulations for the management and conducting of the said Society, which were printed, but no deed was ever executed by the subscribers to the said Fund. And whereas for the purposes of carrying into effect the intentions of the Subscribers to the said Fund, the persons whose names are hereunder written, being Members of the said Medical Service and Subscribers to the said Fund, have obtained the sanction of the Honorable Court of Directors, and have also agreed to become parties to, and execute these presents, as hereinafter is expressed and contained. Now therefore know ye, and these presents witness, that for the purpose of providing annuities for Senior Officers of the said Medical Service

*General Covenant.*

of the said Honorable East India Company on their said Bengal establishment, who are subscribers to the said Fund, and to enable the said Senior Medical Officers to retire sooner than they could previously have done from, and to accelerate promotion in, the said Medical Service, and for the better management of the said Society, the persons whose names are hereunder written, respectively of the said Medical Service, do, and each and every of them doth, covenant, promise, declare, and agree, with and to the others and other of them collectively and individually, in manner following, that is to say: That they the said parties whose names are hereunder written, and each and every of them, each covenanted for himself respectively as aforesaid, shall and will observe, perform, and abide by, conform to, fulfil, and keep all and singular the several and respective Articles, Clauses, Provisos, Powers, Conditions, Declarations, Agreements, Matters, and things whatsoever, hereinafter contained expressed and declared, that is to say:—

*Covenant.*

I. That the several persons parties to these presents, whose names are here under written, covenant and agree, in manner aforesaid, to be and remain Members of the said Society, and Subscribers to the said Fund.

*Name of the Fund.*

II. That the said Fund shall be called the “Bengal Medical Retiring Fund.”

*Who are eligible to be Members of the Society & Subscribers to the Fund.*

III. That the said Society and Fund shall be open for admission as Members and Subscribers to all the Officers of the said Bengal Medical Service: (with the exception of those Assistant Surgeons who have given up promotion) who were in India on the 1st day of January, 1833, the date of the institution of the said

Fund, or absent on Leave or Furlough, but who have now returned, and who shall pay up their Subscriptions after the rate agreed to by the Original Subscribers to the said Fund, and hereinafter expressed, to be computed from the said 1st day of January, 1833; and to all Medical Servants, and who have since the said 1st day of January, 1833, entered the said Medical Service, and who shall pay up their Subscriptions after the rate hereinafter mentioned, to be computed from the day of their arrival in India; and to all such Medical Servants on the said Bengal Establishment, who are now absent on Leave or on Furlough, who shall apply for admission to become Members of the said Society and Subscribers to the said Fund, on or before the expiration of Six Calendar Months from the day of their return to India, from such leave or Furlough,

Library and Ra  
the library  
18th and 19th ce  
of subjects. Wh  
strategy and det  
are memoirs, b  
journals, man  
researchers. The  
spacious and w  
reading material.  
Correspondence  
the institution  
courses for o  
assist them in  
examinations, an  
to the Defence  
Technical Staff C  
been a significant  
USI Journal  
The USI Jour  
defence journa  
having first appea  
o all members, a  
eeling that free ex  
establishment, the  
uch a forum, wit  
ngth of service in  
course, to prophe  
work.  
entre for strate  
The Erswilite  
resources hav  
partie named as L  
Simulation (US  
Centre aims  
prehensive eng  
national and int  
ues, and gaming  
All classes  
vice Officers app  
Institution, with  
(a) Officers of  
(b) Class I Ga  
(c) Any catteg  
or released from  
(d) Cadets from  
Only Officers o  
the Cadets from  
further particula  
(ave) Post Bag  
Printed by

and shall pay up all such Subscriptions and arrears of Subscriptions, in the manner hereinafter provided for persons on Leave or Furlough. Provided always, and it is hereby declared

*Proviso.*

by and between the several parties to these presents, that all such Medical Servants who were in India on the 1st day of January, 1833, and who shall not become Subscribers to the said fund, on or before the 31st day of October, 1836, must obtain the consent of a majority of the Subscribers to the said Fund, before they can become Subscribers thereto; and shall also pay up all arrears of Subscriptions, to be computed from the 1st day of January, 1833, together with interest thereon, after the rate of Six per Cent per Annum, with annual rests on the 1st day of January in each and every succeeding year; and (in case any of such Subscribers shall not pay up all their arrears at once) shall also insure their lives for the said arrears, or so much thereof as shall from time to time remain due and unpaid; and keep up such life insurance until the whole arrears are fully paid up; and also all Medical Servants who were in the said Service on the said 1st day of January, 1833, but were absent from India on Furlough or Leave, who shall, on returning from such Furlough or Leave to India, refuse or neglect, before the expiration of Six Calendar Months after such return, to apply for admission to become Subscribers to the said Fund; such Medical Servants must procure the consent of a majority of the Subscribers to the said Fund, at the time being in India, before they shall be admitted to be Subscribers to the said Fund; and shall also pay up all arrears of Subscriptions, to be computed from the said 1st day of January, 1833, together with Interest thereon after the rate of Six per Cent. per Annum, with annual rests on the 1st day of January in each and every succeeding year; and (in case all such arrears shall not be paid up at once) shall also insure their lives for the amount of the said arrears, in the manner last aforesaid.

*Rates of Subscriptions.*

IV. That the monthly Subscriptions to the said Fund shall be in the proportions, and after the manner following, that is to say; all Members of the Bengal Medical Board, who are or may be Subscribers to the said Fund, shall pay or cause to be paid, the monthly sum of Sa Rs. 120 or Co.'s Rs. 128—and such of the said Subscribers to the said Fund as are or may become Superintending Surgeons, the monthly sum of Sa. Rs. 80; or Co.'s Rs. 85-4—and such as are or may become Surgeons, the monthly sum of Sa. Rs. 28; or Co.'s Rs. 29-13-10—One Hundred and Eighty Senior Assistant Surgeons the monthly sum of Sa. Rs. 16; or Co.'s Rs. 17-1—the succeeding Sixty Assistant Surgeons the monthly sum of Sa. Rs. 10; or Co.'s Rs. 10-10-8—and all remaining Assistant Surgeons the monthly sum Sa. Rs. 6; or Co.'s Rs. 6-6-4—which said several monthly Subscriptions shall be paid and payable on or before the 12th day of each and every succeeding month.

*The maximum rate of subscriptions.*

*N. B.—This rate of subscription came into operation on 1st January 1839.*

V. That the said monthly Subscriptions may be by the Committee of Management at the fourth Quarterly Meeting in every year to be held as hereinafter mentioned, with the sanction of the said Meeting enlarged to, but shall never exceed, the proportions and rates following, that is to say—each Member of the Medical Board the monthly sum of Sa. Rs. 240; or Co.'s Rs. 256—each Superintending Surgeon the monthly sum of Sa. Rs. 160; or Co.'s Rs. 170-10-8—each of the Surgeons the monthly sum of Sa. Rs. 56; or Co.'s Rs. 59-11-8—each of the One Hundred and Eighty Senior Assistant Surgeons the monthly sum of

*Proviso.*

Sa. Rs. 32; or Co.'s Rs. 34-2-1—the next succeeding Sixty Senior Assistant Surgeons, each the monthly sum of Sa. Rs. 20; or Co.'s Rs. 21-5-4—and the remaining Assistant Surgeons each the monthly sum of Sa. Rs. 12; or Co.'s Rs. 12-12-9—payable on or before the 12th May of each and every succeeding month as aforesaid. Provided always, and it is hereby declared and agreed, that the Committee of Management, at the fourth Quarterly Meeting of each and every year, to be held as hereinafter mentioned, shall lay before the said Meeting a statement of the probable expenditure for the year, beginning from the 1st day of January next after such fourth Quarterly Meeting; when the Subscriptions, for

such ensuing year, shall be declared so as to provide for a surplus, over and above such probable expenditure, of the sum of Sa. Rs. 30,000 : or Co.'s Rs. 32,000—for the purpose of meeting contingencies unprovided for : any thing herein before contained to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding.

VI. That for the purpose of securing the regular payment of the said Subscriptions or monthly payments as aforesaid, each and every of the Subscribers to the said Fund, do, shall and will authorize and empower the Pay Master of the said Hon'ble East India Company, or other Officer acting as Pay Master for the time being, to deduct and retain from the respective Pay and Allowances of the said Subscribers to the said Fund, such sum and sums of money as shall and may be requisite for the payment of their respective Subscriptions and Donations, according to their respective grades in the said Medical Service and in the proportions aforesaid, to be paid over by the said Pay Master, or other Officers so acting as aforesaid as Pay Master, to the Sub-Treasurer of the said Hon'ble East India Company, to receive the same.

*Members on admission to pay 4 months Subscription as Donations to the Society. Subscriptions falling in arrears to be paid off within six months, and if not paid off interest to be charged, &c*

VII. That each of the Members of the said Medical Service shall, on becoming a Subscriber to the said Fund, pay up four months Subscriptions of his particular Class, and each Subscriber, on commencing a higher Class, shall pay the difference between Four Months Subscriptions of his previous class, and four months Subscriptions of his new Class, as Donations to the said Fund, in addition to his monthly Subscriptions.

VIII. That in the event of any Subscriber permitting his subscriptions or Payments to fall in arrear, unless occasioned by absence on Furlough, or otherwise from India, such arrears of Subscriptions shall be paid up within Six Calendar Months after they shall so become payable, and at the expiration of that period, and after due notice being given to the Subscribers whose Subscriptions or Payments may so fall in arrear, of such arrears being due and payable and in the event of the said Subscriber still refusing or neglecting to pay up the said arrears, Interest shall be charged upon the said arrears after the rate of Eight per Cent. per annum, to be computed from the day on which the said arrears shall so fall due together with Interest as last aforesaid, shall not be paid off and satisfied, or satisfactory security shall not be given for the due payment thereof, on or before the expiration of Twelve Calendar Months after the said arrears so fall due, the Committee of Management shall submit the circumstances of such cases to the subscribers to the said Fund, as to whether such Subscriber, so allowing his subscription to fall in arrear, shall be thereafter considered as a Subscriber to the said Fund : and in case it shall be decided by a majority of the Subscribers, that he shall not be longer considered as a Subscriber, his previous Subscriptions and Payments shall be forfeited to the said Fund.

IX. That if any Subscriber shall, while absent on Furlough, or otherwise absent from India, permit his Subscriptions to fall in arrears, such Subscriber, unless he shall sooner pay off the same shall pay the said arrears by Monthly Instalments together with Interest thereon, at the rate of Six per Cent. per Annum such interest to be computed from the expiration of Three Calendar Months after the return of the said Subscriber to India, and the instalments in no case to be less than twice the said Subscriber's Monthly Subscription.

*Subscribers on Furlough or leave permitting their Subscriptions to fall in arrear shall, unless paid sooner, pay arrears by instalments with interest, each instalment to be at least double his Monthly Subscription.*

*N. B. A Life Insurance is additionally required, to obviate loss to the Fund in case of lapse.*

Library and Reading Room  
The library and reading room is situated in the building of the Bengal Medical College, and is open to all members of the College and to the public. It contains a large collection of books, journals, and pamphlets, and is well supplied with reading material. The library is managed by the Librarian, who is assisted by a few assistants. The reading room is open from 10 a.m. to 6 p.m. daily, except on Sundays and public holidays. The following is a list of the books and journals in the library:  
(a) Officers of the Institution, with approval by the Government.  
(b) Class I (General).  
(c) Any category of released from the service.  
(d) Cadets from the Officers' Mess.  
(e) Cadets from the Officers' Mess.  
(f) Cadets from the Officers' Mess.  
(g) Cadets from the Officers' Mess.  
(h) Cadets from the Officers' Mess.  
(i) Cadets from the Officers' Mess.  
(j) Cadets from the Officers' Mess.  
(k) Cadets from the Officers' Mess.  
(l) Cadets from the Officers' Mess.  
(m) Cadets from the Officers' Mess.  
(n) Cadets from the Officers' Mess.  
(o) Cadets from the Officers' Mess.  
(p) Cadets from the Officers' Mess.  
(q) Cadets from the Officers' Mess.  
(r) Cadets from the Officers' Mess.  
(s) Cadets from the Officers' Mess.  
(t) Cadets from the Officers' Mess.  
(u) Cadets from the Officers' Mess.  
(v) Cadets from the Officers' Mess.  
(w) Cadets from the Officers' Mess.  
(x) Cadets from the Officers' Mess.  
(y) Cadets from the Officers' Mess.  
(z) Cadets from the Officers' Mess.  
The library is a valuable resource for the students and staff of the College, and it is hoped that it will continue to grow and develop in the future.

*Subscriber suspended from the Service to forfeit all benefit in the Fund and his Subscriptions previously to his suspension.*

*Or Dismissed.*

said Society whatever Subscriptions, Payments, and sums of money he may have paid into the said Fund, previously to his dismissal as aforesaid. Provided always, and if any Subscriber, so suspended or dismissed as last aforesaid, shall be afterwards restored to the said Service, he shall again be a Member of the said Society and a Subscriber to the said Fund, and shall have the same interest and benefit in the said Fund as if he had not been suspended or dismissed as aforesaid, upon the said Subscriber paying up all arrears of subscriptions and Payments, which may be due at the time of, and which may become payable after his suspension or dismissal, with interest thereon, after the rate of Six per cent. per annum.

*Proviso.*

as aforesaid, upon the said Subscriber paying up all arrears of subscriptions and Payments, which may be due at the time of, and which may become payable after his suspension or dismissal, with interest thereon, after the rate of Six per cent. per annum.

*The Secretary not to retain more than Sa. Rs. 1,000 in his possession at one time.*

*N. B. The Secretary retains nothing, as the Sub-Treasurer of Government is Treasurer of the Fund.*

*Committee of Management.*

*N. B. Three now constitute a quorum and their proceedings subject to the approval of a majority of the Committee, vide Report of the Quarterly Meeting held 14th January 1839.*

*How the Committee of Management is to be elected.*

*The two Senior Members of the Committee of Management to retire annually.*

ation as aforesaid, or Members of the said Committee of Management; provided they or he be, otherwise qualified to be Members of the said Committee of Management, any thing hereinbefore contained to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding

*How to fill up vacancies in the Committee of Management.*

X. That in case any Subscriber shall or may be suspended from the said Service, such Subscriber shall not, from and after the date of his suspension, be considered a Subscriber to the said Fund, nor entitled to any benefit from it; nor to receive back the whole, or any part of the sums of money which he may have subscribed. And in case of his final dismissal from the said Service, he shall, from the date of such dismissal, cease to be a Member of the said Society, and to have any interest in the said Fund; but shall forfeit to the said Society whatever Subscriptions, Payments, and sums of money he may have paid into the said Fund, previously to his dismissal as aforesaid. Provided always, and if any Subscriber, so suspended or dismissed as last aforesaid, shall be afterwards restored to the said Service, he shall again be a Member of the said Society and a Subscriber to the said Fund, and shall have the same interest and benefit in the said Fund as if he had not been suspended or dismissed as aforesaid, upon the said Subscriber paying up all arrears of subscriptions and Payments, which may be due at the time of, and which may become payable after his suspension or dismissal, with interest thereon, after the rate of Six per cent. per annum.

XI. That at no time shall the Secretary to the said Society, to be appointed as hereinafter mentioned, retain in his possession a larger sum of the said Funds of the said Society than Sa. Rs. 1,000; but when and as soon as any of the Funds of the said Society shall accumulate in his hands to that sum, he shall immediately pay over the same to the Sub-Treasurer of the said Hon'ble East India Company; or to such other person, or persons, as may be legally authorized to receive the same as aforesaid, to be placed to the credit of the said Society.

XII. That there shall be a Committee of Management for the managing and conducting the business of the said Society, which said Committee shall be made up and consist of Eight Subscribers to the said Fund, holding appointments within the Presidency of Port William, or nor residing farther from Calcutta than Barrackpore, of which said Committee five shall always form and be a quorum.

XIII. That the said Committee of Management shall be elected by a Majority of the Subscribers to the said Fund resident in India at the time of the election.

XIV. That the two Senior Members of the said Committee of Management shall go out of the said Committee annually by rotation, on the second Monday of January in each and every year and two others shall be elected in their places and stead as aforesaid. Provided always, and it is hereby declared, that such Members of the said Committee of Management, so retiring by rotation either of them, may be immediately re-elected to the said Committee of Management; provided they or he be, otherwise qualified to be Members of the said Committee of Management, any thing hereinbefore contained to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding

XV. That in the event of any vacancy or vacancies occurring in the said Committee of Management, by the departure of any one or more of the said Committee from the Presidency, without the intention of returning before the expiration of one year from such departure; or by death, or by a majority of the Subscribers remov-

ing any one or more of the said Committee from the said Management, by any of the said Committee themselves being desirous of retiring from the said Management, or otherwise howsoever; such vacancy or vacancies shall be filled up for the remaining part of the year, betwixt the day of such vacancy or vacancies occurring, and the next following day of election, by a majority of the Subscribers who may be present at such meeting as shall be called for the

*Proviso.*

purpose of filling up such vacancy or vacancies. Provided always and it is hereby declared, that on the said election day next following such vacancy or vacancies, such vacancy or vacancies shall be filled up by a majority of the Subscribers then resident in India; in the same manner as the vacancies occasioned by the two Senior Members of the said Committee retiring, as herein before is mentioned. And it is hereby declared, that such Members so appointed to fill up such last mentioned vacancies in the said Committee of Management, shall stand in the places and stead of the person so vacating their places; and shall retire at the same time, and in the same manner, as if they had been originally appointed, instead of the persons so occasioning such vacancies as aforesaid.

*How the Secretary is to be elected on a vacancy occurring.*

XVI. That the Secretary to the said Society shall hereafter, as heretofore, be elected by the Subscribers resident in India at the time being when such election shall take place, and shall be allowed a monthly Salary, to be paid out of the said Funds, the amount of which shall be declared by a majority of the said Subscribers: and in the event of the said Office of Secretary becoming vacant, in any manner howsoever, the said Office shall be filled up temporarily by a majority of the Committee of Management; and such vacancy shall be filled up permanently by a majority of the Subscribers as aforesaid, whose votes shall be obtained through the acting Secretary for the time being by Circular Letter, as soon as conveniently may be after such vacancy occurring.

*Members of the Committee of Management and Secretary may be removed.*

XVII. That the Subscribers to the said Fund, resident in India at the time being may at any time remove any Member or Members of the said Committee of Management from acting in the Management of the Affairs of the said Society; and from being Members of the said Committee; and also may, in like manner, remove the Secretary to the said Society, from being Secretary, whose respective places shall be filled up as hereinbefore mentioned in that behalf.

*Agents to be appointed in England.*

XVIII. That an Agent or Agents shall be appointed in England by a majority of the Subscribers present at any Quarterly or other General Meeting at which such appointment shall be made, and which Agent or Agents shall act under the directions of the said Committee of Management, for the management of the Affairs of the said Society in England; which said Agent or Agents may be removed from such Agency, and another or others appointed in his or their place and stead, by a majority of the Subscribers who shall be present at any Quarterly or other General Meeting at which such removal and appointment shall respectively take place and be made.

*A General Meeting of the Subscribers to be held four times a year.*

XIX. That a General Meeting of the Subscribers to the said Fund shall be held four times in every year, viz. on the second Monday of January; on the second Monday of April; on the second Monday of July; and on the second Monday of October for the purpose of inspection and auditing all Accounts, in any way or manner chargeable upon the said Fund; for considering and examining all Minutes of the said Committee and for passing all such Orders and Resolutions as may be necessary for the Management of the Affairs of the said Society.

*How matters affecting the Fund are to be disposed of.*

XX. That all applications and proposals, of every kind and nature whatsoever, in any manner affecting the said Fund, shall be first laid before the said Committee of Management, for their investigation and decision, after which they shall be submitted, by the said Committee of Management, to the First General Quarterly Meeting, after such application

or proposal being made, for the approval of such General Quarterly Meeting provided such application of proposal be laid before the said Committee of Management at least forty-two days previously to such General Quarterly Meeting being held; and it is hereby declared, that in case the person or persons, so making any application or proposition as aforesaid, shall not be satisfied with the decision of the said Committee of Management and General Quarterly Meeting to which such application or proposition may have been submitted, then such person or persons making such application or proposal, may appeal against the decision of the said Committee of Management and General Quarterly Meeting to the judgment and decision of the whole of the said Subscribers in India; which appeal shall be submitted to the said Subscribers, individually, by Circular Letter, by and through the said Committee of Management; and that the decision of such of the Subscribers as shall give in their votes to the said Committee of Management, on or before the expiration of Three Calendar months next after such appeal shall be submitted to them, shall be final.

*All approved transactions to be printed and distributed amongst the Members.*

together with an Abstract of the Accounts of the said Fund at the termination of every year.

*Six Annuities of £300 to be offered annually to the Subscribers.*

Senior Subscribers declining to accept of the said Annuities, then the next Senior Subscribers in succession shall have a like refusal of the said Annuities: or so many of them as shall be so refused; and in the event of all, or any of the said Annuities being refused, such unaccepted Annuities shall stand over until the following year, unless accepted in the meantime when they shall be again offered as abovementioned, together with the Six Annuities for the said following year; and so on in like manner every succeeding year; which said Annuities shall continue during the natural life of the said Annuitants.

*Proviso.*

Provided always, that the Subscribers who shall be entitled, from their seniority in the said Medical Service, to the refusal of the said Annuities, shall have conformed to the Rules, Provisions, Declarations, and Agreements, of the said Society herein contained, or to be at any time hereafter made.

*Subscribers must pay in half the value of the Annuity to entitle them thereto.*

XXI. That after the transactions of the said Committee of Management have been approved of by the General Quarterly Meeting to which they may be submitted for that purpose, the said Committee of Management shall cause the said approved transaction to be printed; and shall furnish each Subscriber with a copy thereof;

XXII. That Six Annuities of Three Hundred Pounds Sterling each shall be offered annually to the Subscribers to the said Fund; the Six Senior Servants of the said Medical Service (such seniority to be computed according to their standing in the Service) shall have the first refusal, and in case of all, or any of the said Six Senior Subscribers declining to accept of the said Annuities, then the next Senior Subscribers in succession shall have a like refusal of the said Annuities: or so many of them as shall be so refused; and in the event of all, or any of the said Annuities being refused, such unaccepted Annuities shall stand over until the following year, unless accepted in the meantime when they shall be again offered as abovementioned, together with the Six Annuities for the said following year; and so on in like manner every succeeding year; which said Annuities shall continue during the natural life of the said Annuitants.

XXIII. That no Subscriber shall be entitled to the said Annuity of three hundred Pounds Sterling, until he shall pay into the said Fund, at the least one half of the value of such Annuity; to be calculated according to the table hereinafter written that is to say.

TABLE.

AGE.	Value of an annuity of 1 Rupee.	Value of an annuity of 3000 Rs.	AGE.	Value of an annuity of 1 Rupee.	Value of an annuity of 3000 Rs.
40	10,765	32,115	51	9,273	27,819
41	10,589	31,767	52	9,129	27,387
42	10,473	31,419	53	8,980	26,940
43	10,356	31,068	54	8,827	26,481
44	10,235	30,705	55	8,670	26,010
45	10,110	30,339	56	8,509	25,527
46	9,980	29,940	57	8,343	25,029
47	9,841	29,533	58	8,173	24,519
48	9,707	29,121	59	7,999	23,997
49	9,563	28,689	60	7,820	23,460
50	9,417	28,251			

And that such sum shall include all Subscriptions, Donations, and other sums of Money which he may have paid into the said Fund, previously to his application for the Annuity, together with Compound Interest upon such Subscriptions and sums of Money respectively to be computed from the day of his paying them into the said Fund, and after the

*Proviso.*

rate of Six per Cent. per Annum; Provided always and in case such Subscriptions, and other sums of Money, together with Interest thereon as aforesaid as such applicant for the said Annuity may have paid into the said Fund, previously to such application, shall not amount to the value of half of the said Annuity, it shall and may be optional with the said applicant, either to pay up the difference between such Subscriptions and sums of Money, so by him paid into the said Fund and Interest as aforesaid, and half of the value of the Annuity so applied for, and to receive the full Annuity of three hundred pounds; or to accept double such Annuity as the sum of his Subscriptions and other sums of Money, which he may have paid into the said Fund, together with Compound Interest thereon as aforesaid, may be sufficient to procure, according to the rate contained in the Table of Rates hereinbefore contained.

*Subscribers after serving in India 17 years may retire without prejudicing their claim to the Annuity.*

XXIV. That each and every Subscriber to the said Fund, after having served in India for seventeen years, may retire from the said Medical Service without prejudice to his claim on the said Fund, for the said Annuity of three hundred pounds, at such time as he would be entitled thereto by virtue of his seniority in the said Service; and that he shall be entitled to the same in like manner as if he had continued in India, and in the said Service: and such Subscriber, so retiring shall not be liable to pay the said Monthly Subscription, or other sums of Money, after the day on which he shall so retire from the said Medical Service; until he shall accept the said Annuity, but when he shall accept the said Annuity, then he shall be required to pay up all arrears of Subscription, which may accrue for the time from the day on which he so retired up to the day on which he shall accept of the said Annuity.

*Assistant Surgeons who have given or shall give up promotion shall have no claim on the Fund,*

XXV. That Assistant Surgeons who may have given up promotion since the institution of the said Society, or who may hereafter give up promotion, shall not have any claim whatsoever upon the said Fund; but shall forfeit all Subscriptions which they may have paid into the said Fund, previously to their so giving up promotion.

*Subscribers holding Rank higher than Assistant Surgeon shall not prejudice their claim to the Annuity by giving up promotion.*  
*Proviso.*

XXVI. That Subscribers holding Rank in the said Medical Service higher than the Rank of Assistant Surgeon shall not prejudice their right to the said Annuity by their giving up promotion, Provided always that such last mentioned Subscribers shall continue, after having given up promotion in the said Medical Service, to pay up the Monthly Subscriptions to the said Fund, in the same manner, and after the same rate, which they would have had to do in case they had not given up such promotion in the said Medical Service.

*When Annuities shall be declared.*

XXVII. That the Annuities shall be declared at the third Quarterly Meeting of each succeeding year, for the year following such third Quarterly Meeting, by the said Committee of Management, and the said Committee of Management shall transmit notices of such declaration to the Subscribers who shall be entitled to the refusal of the said Annuities; which said Subscribers shall send in, to the said Committee of Management, their acceptance, or refusal of such Annuities, on or before the thirty-first day of October then next; and it is hereby declared that in case of the said Subscribers accepting the said Annuities, they shall be allowed until the thirty-first day of March then next, to give in their resignations of the said Medical Service; and it is also hereby declared, that those who do not send in their acceptance of the said Annuities, on or before the thirty-first day of October then next, after such intimation having been given to them as last aforesaid, and those who may be absent from India, and who have not appointed a

Constituted Attorney to act for them in this behalf, shall be held and considered to have declined the said Annuities for the then following year; and it is hereby also declared, that if any of the Subscribers, who shall accept the said Annuity, shall after having accepted the said Annuity, refuse to take the same, such Subscribers shall pay a fine of one year's Annuity to the said Fund. And also in case any of the Subscribers, after having accepted the said Annuity shall refuse or neglect to send in his resignation of the said Medical Service, within the time abovementioned for that purpose, such Subscriber shall pay, as a fine, to the said Fund one twelfth of one year's Annuity for each month he so delays to send in his resignation.

*Application for the Annuity to be accompanied by an Affidavit of the Applicant's age.*

XXVIII. That all applications for an Annuity from the said Fund shall be accompanied by an Affidavit of the Applicant of his age, to be sworn before one of Her Majesty's Justices of the Peace, or other person legally authorized to administer Oaths.

*Annuities may be paid in England or India.*

XXIX. That Annuities may be paid either in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, or in British India, according as the Annuitant may desire; and that all Annuities, to be paid in the said United Kingdom or Ireland, shall amount to the clear sum of

300 Pounds Sterling as aforesaid, without being liable to any deduction for exchange, or any other charges whatsoever; and that all Annuities, to be paid in British India, shall be calculated after the rate of exchange allowed by the Honorable East India Company, to their retired Convenanted Servants residing in India for the time being; which said Annuities, whether paid in the said United Kingdom or India, shall be paid regularly half yearly, in whatsoever part of the said United Kingdom of British India the parties entitled to receive the same may direct the payment to be made.

*Applications for the payment of Annuities; how to be made.*

XXX. That all applications for the payment of Annuities, both in England and India, shall be made by the Annuitant in person; or by some person or persons, legally authorized to receive the same; who shall be required to produce a Certificate, from a Magistrate or Justice of the Peace, of the Annuitant having been alive on the day to which he claims payment.

*In case of an Annuitant's death between the days of payment of Annuity, his Executors Administrators, or Assigns to receive a proportionate sum for the days between the last pay day and the day of his death.*

XXXI. That in the event of the death of any Annuitant happening between the said half yearly periods of payment of his Annuity, his Executors, Administrators, or Assigns, shall be entitled to receive a proportionable sum for the number of days from the day of the last payment, before such Annuitant's death, and the day of the said Annuitant's death.

*Conditions under which Members of the Medical Board are entitled to Annuities.*

*N. B. This Rule rescinded as per following Regulation. Vide report of the Quarterly General Meeting held 14th January 1839*

*Resolved. — That Rule XXXII. appearing not to be*

XXXII. That all Members of the Medical Board, who may be desirous of retiring upon the said Annuity, and whose services in the said Medical Board shall not exceed two years, shall be entitled to the said Annuity, upon paying, including all sums which they may have paid into the said Fund, previously to such retirement, the half of the value of the said Annuity: and in case any of the Members of the said Medical Board who may have served upwards of two, but not longer than three years, as such Members of the said Medical Board, be desirous of retiring upon the said Annuity, such Members of the said Medical Board, shall be entitled to retire upon the said Annuity on paying into the said Fund Eleven Sixteenths of the value of the said Annuity; and in case any of the Members of the said Medical Board



*founded on liberal or just principles to-wards the class of subscribers it particularly regards, is inexpedient and that its tendency to accelerate promotion being questionable while its direct effect in keeping back from joining the Fund several of the seniors of the Medical List who would otherwise probably join it, is very obvious, and moreover, the resolution not having been included in the original scheme of the Fund submitted for the approval of the Hon'ble the Court of Directors the said rule be rescinded from the regulations of the Fund.*  
*Proviso.*

*Subscribers retiring before serving 17 years or being transferred to the Pension Establishment, to have no claim on the Fund Proviso.*

ension Establishment as aforesaid, shall apply to the Subscribers in India, through the said Committee of Management for the whole, or a part of the sum of money which he may have paid into the said Fund, previously to such retirement, or transfer, a majority of the said subscribers shall have the power to cause the whole, or a part, of such sums of money, as the person so retiring or transferred, as aforesaid, may have paid into the said Fund, to be re-paid to him, if his circumstances appear to the subscribers to require such consideration.

*In what cases subscribers shall receive back their subscription.*

*N. B. Rescinded, as per following resolution passed at the 2d Quarterly General Meeting held 13th April, 1840.*

*Resolved.—That as the amount of loss likely to be entailed on the institution by the operation of Section XXXIV of the fund*

shall be desirous of retiring upon the said Annuity, after having remained in the said Medical Board for upwards of four years, such Members of the said Medical Board shall not be entitled to retire upon the said Annuity, until they have paid up the full value of the said Annuity, to be calculated according to the rate contained in the Table of Rates hereinbefore contained. Provided always and it is hereby declared and agreed, by and between all the said parties to these presents, that if such of the Members of the said Medical Board, as may be desirous of retiring upon the said Annuity after having served two, three, or four years respectively as Members of the said Medical Board, shall on or before the expiration of such two, three, or four years respectively, notify to the Committee of management their intention of accepting the said Annuity, they shall be allowed a further period of six Calendar months, next after the expiration of such two, three, or four years service respectively to enable them to resign the said service, without being liable to pay an additional sum for such last mentioned period of service—any thing hereinbefore contained to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding.

XXXIII. That all Subscribers who shall retire from the said Medical Service, before they shall have served seventeen years in India; and all Subscribers who shall be transferred from the said Medical Service to the Pension Establishment of the said Honorable East India Company; shall have no claim whatsoever on the said Fund. Provided always that if such Subscriber, so retiring before he shall have served seventeen years in India, or such subscriber as may be transferred to the Pension

Establishment as aforesaid, shall apply to the Subscribers in India, through the said Committee of Management for the whole, or a part of the sum of money which he may have paid into the said Fund, previously to such retirement, or transfer, a majority of the said subscribers shall have the power to cause the whole, or a part, of such sums of money, as the person so retiring or transferred, as aforesaid, may have paid into the said Fund, to be re-paid to him, if his circumstances appear to the subscribers to require such consideration.

XXX. That all Subscribers who may be Invalided, or put upon the Home Half Pay List, on account of ill health; all who may be invalided in India on account of ill health; and all subscribers who may be put upon the half pay list in consequence of ill health not permitted their longer residence in India, before they shall have respectively served seventeen years in India shall receive back their subscriptions and all sums of money which they may have paid into the said fund, together with interest on the same after the rate of six per cent. per annum.

*Regulations will in all probability prove very great and interfere most essentially with the possibility of arriving at perfectly accurate conclusions in the calculation of chances it be abrogated from the 1st January 1840, save as respects incumbents who having entered the fund upon the faith of that Rule's continued operation the present motion is not to be considered as having retrospective effect.*

*Extraordinary General Meetings.*

XXXV. That the Committee of Management, for the time being may, in matters requiring dispatch, call Extraordinary General Meetings of the said Society, by public advertisement in at least two of the most extensively circulated daily papers of the Presidency; and in the Calcutta Gazette, which must be advertised, at least, ten days previously to the day on which such extraordinary General Meeting shall be held.

*Annuities to be secured to Annuitants by depositing with the Sub-Treasurer the value of each Annuity.*

XXXVI. That the payment of each Annuity shall be secured to the respective Annuitants by depositing with the Sub-Treasurer of the Honorable East India Company, such a sum of money as shall be sufficient to meet the annual payments of such annuity, for a certain number of years; which are to be named by the said Committee of Management, for the time being; and it is hereby declared, that in case any of the Annuitants shall die before the expiration of the time which the Committee of Management may so name as aforesaid, the unappropriated monies of such deposit shall be carried to the credit of the unappropriated Funds of the said Society; and in the event of any Annuitant surviving such period, a further sum shall be deposited as aforesaid, for the purpose of meeting the annual payments to such Annuitants and so on from time to time as the respective cases require; and it is hereby declared that such deposits, so to be deposited, shall be carried to the Appropriated Funds in the books of the said Society.

*An Account of the Funds to be taken annually.*

XXXVII. That an account of the Appropriated Funds shall be taken at the close of every year by the Committee of Management, when the sums necessary to meet the existing Annuities shall be compared with the Funds appropriated for that purpose, according to the table of rates hereinbefore contained; and if there appears a larger sum appropriated for the existing Annuities, than is necessary to meet the annual payments of such Annuities, the surplus shall be carried to the Unappropriated Funds as aforesaid, and if a deficit appear, the deficiency to be made up from the Unappropriated Funds as aforesaid.

*All matters connected with the Society shall require the sanction of a majority of subscribers.*

XXXVIII. That all matters and things, of what nature or kind soever to be transacted and done by the said Committee of management for the time being or by the subscribers to the said fund in any manner or way howsoever connected with the said Society, whether transacted or done at any of the said General Quarterly Meeting, or by extraordinary Meetings specially called, or by the subscribers to the said Fund present at any Meeting, shall require a majority of the votes or voices of such meetings respectively, to pass and carry such transactions, mat-

ters and things so as to be acted upon. Provided always, and it is hereby

*Proviso.*

declared, that all propositions, resolutions, acts, matters or things, for changing, altering or effecting the matters hereinbefore contained, in any manner howsoever, shall require a majority consisting of two thirds of the subscribers to the said fund, whose votes or voices shall be obtained by the Committee of management by circular letter. Provided also that in no case whatsoever shall any subscriber be permitted to vote or act in any matter or thing touching or affecting

*Proviso.*

the said funds, or in any wise connected with the said Society, by proxy; but in every case to be brought before the whole subscribers, their votes shall be obtained individually, through the Committee of Management, by circular letter as aforesaid.

*Annuities paid through the Agents of the Society to be as regular as those thro' the East India Company.*

XXXIX. That the said Committee Management shall and will pay, or cause to be paid in English or in India, such annuities as shall be payable by and through their Agents, with the same regularity as the payments made by and through the Treasury of the said Honorable East India Company, and that the necessary arrangements shall be made with the respective Annuitants for this purpose, by the said Committee of Management. In Witness whereof the said several parties to these presents have hereunto set their respective hands and seals, this tenth day of October, in the year of Our Lord 1836.

*Signed Sealed, and Delivered }  
being first duly stamped, at }  
Calcutta, in the presence of }*

*Parties Executing.*

*(L. S.)*

*Witnesses Names.*

## APPENDIX.

### No. 1.

FORT WILDIAH, 18th June, 1832.

No. 97, of 1832.—The Hon'ble the Vice President in Council is pleased to direct, that the following paragraphs 1 to 5, of a Military Letter from the Hon'ble the Court of Directors, No. 15, dated the 6th March, 1832, be published in General Orders.

'Separate Letter from, dated 25th } Para. 1. 'We are very solicitous for April, 1829—Proposed Establish- } the comfort of our Officers upon Retirement of a Military Retiring Fund.' } ment, and or therefore disposed cordially to encourage the Institution of Funds in the furtherance of that desirable object.'

2. 'Schemes of a nature similar to that which you have submitted, though differing from it in some points of detail, have been proposed at Madras and at Bombay, and we think it desirable that the Funds, which may be formed at the three Presidencies, should be constituted upon a uniform principle in all respects.'

3. 'We regret that in the present state of the Company's affairs it is not possible for us to aid the Fund by a direct contribution, but we are willing not only to bear the increased charge of Retiring Pay that will be consequent upon their Establishment, but also to sanction the grant of an Interest of 6 per cent per annum on the Balances of the several Funds, and the Remittance of the Annuities which they may grant through our Treasury at the rate of 2s. the Sicca Rupee.'

4. 'The only conditions we require are, that the Regulations shall be submitted to us for our approbation, that the aggregate amount of the Annuities to be granted in each year shall not exceed £7,750, in the proportions of

£3,850 Bengal,  
£2,700 Madras, and  
£1,200 Bombay,

£7,750

which are the amounts contemplated in the several Schemes, and that the number of Annuities granted in each year shall not exceed 24, in the proportion of 12 at Bengal, 8 at Madras and 4 at Bombay. These amounts and numbers are of course fixed by us with reference to the Establishments as they now exist.'

5. 'We shall transmit a copy of this Despatch to the Governments of Madras and Bombay with instructions to them to communicate with you upon the subject.'

(Signed) WM. CASEMENT, Col.  
Secy. to Govt. Mily. Dept.

—  
No. 2.  
No. 237.

To SURGEON H. S. MERCER,

*Secretary to the Committee of Management for establishing  
a Medical Retiring Fund.*

*Mily. Dept.*

SIR,—In reply to your letter of the 13th instant, I am directed to inform you, that the Secretary to the Medical Board will be authorized to frank all communication upon the subject of the proposed Retiring Fund for the Medical Service.

At the same time I am desired to transmit to you the annexed Copy of Paragraphs 1 and 2 of a Letter from the Honorable the Court of Directors, No. 84, dated 5th September, 1832, referring to the Fund in question.

I am, Sir,  
Your most obedient Servant,  
(Signed) WM. CASEMENT, Col.  
Secy. to Govt. Mily. Dept.

Council Chamber, 19th February, 1833.

—  
*Copy of Paragraphs of a Letter from the Honorable the Court of Directors, No.  
84, dated 5th September, 1832.*

Para. 1. 'The Bombay Government have lately submitted to us a Scheme for the institution of a Medical Retiring Fund at that Presidency, and as the reply which we have made to that communication is applicable to your Medical Establishment, we transcribe it for your information and guidance.'

'We are of opinion that the object of accelerating the Retirement of Medical Servants by means of Annuities would be best provided for by incorporating that Service with the Military in the institution of the Fund, for the latter sanctioned in our Dispatch to the Government of Bengal, dated 6th March, 1832, copy of which accompanied our Dispatch to you, dated the 28th of that month; and if this arrangement can be accomplished, we shall not object to a proportionate increase in the number of Annuities remittable through our Treasury.'

'We are aware that at Madras Annuities for Medical Officers are provided for distinctly from the Military, in consequence of there being a separate Fund, embracing for Medical Servant and their families various compassionate objects similar to what are provided for Military Officers and their families by the Military Fund. But at your Presidency, and in Bengal, Military Fund embraces both Services, and we think the Retiring Fund should do the same.

2. 'In the event of any arrangement being adopted, consequent upon this communication, you will understand that the number and amount of additional Annuities remittable through our Treasury is to be strictly regulated by the proportion which the number of Medical Officers bears to the number of Officers in the Army.'

(True Copy.)  
(Signed) WM. CASEMENT, Col.  
Secy. to Govt. Mily. Dept.

## No. 3.

FORT WILLIAM, 10TH DECEMBER, 1834.

No. 236 of 1834.—The following Paragraphs of a Military Letter, No. 19, dated 11th July 1834, from the Honorable the Court of Directors to the Governor of the Presidency of Fort William, are published for general information :

Letter from, dated 22d November, No. 114 of 1833; Paragraphs 1 to 4—submit a Memorial from the Medical Officers praying the Court give their support to a separate Medical Retiring Fund, and to bestow similar benefits to those granted to the Madras Medical Retiring Fund, with reference to Donation, rates of Interest and Exchange. (Vide G. O. No. 97 of 18th June, 1832.)

large a number of Annuities of £300, as will provide for six being annually granted. The number must be limited to three, which is a full proportion relatively with that which we fixed for the Military Service in the event of a Retired Fund being instituted by the Army.

1 We are prepared to sanction the institution of a separate Retiring Fund for the Medical Officers upon your Establishment, but we cannot consent to grant to it any specific Donation, nor any advantages in the shape of Interest or Exchange beyond those mentioned in our despatch, dated the 6th March, 1832, No 15 of 1832.)

2. Neither can we allow of the remittance through our Treasury of so

(Signed) WM. CASEMENT, Col.  
*Secy. to the Govt. of India Milly Dept.*

## No. 4.

No. 323.

*To the Managers of the Bengal Medical Retiring Fund.*

*Milly. Dept.*

GENTLEMEN,—With reference to your Secretary's Letter dated 20th, and to my reply No. 298 of the 23d January, 1835, I am directed by the Right Honorable the Governor General of India in Council, to transmit for your information, the annexed Extract (paragraphs I to 4) of a Military Letter from the Honorable the Court of Directors No. 5, dated 8th January, 1836, replying to certain Propositions which were submitted by you connected with the Bengal Medical Retiring Fund.

I have the honor to be,

Gentlemen,

Your most obedient Servant,

(Signed) WM. CASEMENT,  
*Secy. to the Govt. of India Milly. Dept.*

*Council Chamber, 23rd May, 1836.*

*Extract of a Military Letter from the Honorable the Court of Directors, No. 5 dated 8th January, 1836.*

Letter from, No. 11, dated 27th January 1835,—Solicit the consideration and orders of the Court on Propositions submitted by the Managers of the Bengal Medical Retiring Fund. ]

the Medical Retiring Fund.

Para. 1. We have directed a clause to be inserted in the Covenants of Assistant Surgeons who may be appointed to your Establishment by which they will bind themselves to subscribe

2. The disposal of the surplus Funds will of course rest with the Managers, and we will not object to the remittance through private Agency of Annuities granted in excess of those remitted through our Treasury, provided that not more than the six Annuities specified in the Regulations be granted in any one year.

3. We sanction a retrospective operation of the Fund from the date when it was formed, viz. the 1st of January, 1833.

4. At the same time that you communicate the concessions to the Managers you will signify that Regulation 1 of Section V of Rules of the Fund must be modified, by excluding from the class of Medical Servants, who may receive back their subscriptions those who shall be 'struck off' or 'dismissed the Service in conformity with a similar Regulation of your Civil Annuity Fund.

(True Extract)

(Signed) Wm. CASEMENT, Col.  
Secy. to the Govt. of India Mily. Dept.

No. 5.  
No. 294.

*To the Secretary of the Medical Retiring Fund.*

*Mily. Dept.*

SIR,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter No. 39, under date the 27th ultimo, and to state in reply for the information of the Committee of Management of the Medical Retiring Fund that interest at the rate of 6 per cent. per annum will be allowed on the balance of the Fund in the public Treasury from the 23d of May last, the day on which the orders of the Hon'ble the Court of Directors dated the 8th January, 1836, were communicated to the Committee of Management, and at the rate of 4 per cent. annum for the previous period; both to be calculated in like manner as the interest allowed on subscriptions to the Military and Orphan Funds.

I am, SIR,  
Your most obedient Servant,  
(Signed) Wm. CASEMENT, Col.  
Secy. to the Govt. of India Mily. Dept.

*Council Chamber, 25th July, 1836.*

No. 6.

*Power of Attorney for signing the Deed of the Bengal Medical Retiring Fund*

KNOW ALL MEN by these presents that I of in the Service of the Hon'ble East India Company on their Bengal Establishment do hereby nominate constitute and appoint in the Province of Bengal Secretary to the Bengal Medical Retiring Fund to be my true and lawful Attorney to execute all such deeds Co-partnership Deeds Documents and Papers writing to which my name and signature may be required and necessary for the purpose of and preparatory to my becoming a Member of the said Bengal Medical Retiring Fund—and I do hereby ratify and confirm and agree and undertake to ratify and confirm the same. IN WITNESS whereof I have hereunto set my hand and Seal this day of in the Year of Our Lord One Thousand Eight Hundred and

*Signed Sealed and delivered }*  
*at in the presence of }*

(Seal)

No. 7.

*Certificate of Age of Persons applying for the Annuity from the Bengal Medical Retiring Fund.*

A. B. at present of  
in the of  
in the Medical Service of the Honorable East India Company on their Bengal

Establishment and a Subscriber to the "Bengal Medical Retiring Fund" maketh oath and saith that he hath appended his

year of age and months  
 Sworn at } (Superintending Surgeon)  
 this day of } (Surgeon)  
 Before me } (Assistant Surgeon)  
 Magistrate.

## No. 8.

*From of Certificate of the payment of the full sum required from an Annuitant, under the Rules of the Fund, and his title to demand and to receive the Annuity.*  
 No. of

We do hereby certify, that having paid unto the Managers of the Bengal Medical Retiring Fund, the full sum required under the Rules of the said Fund to entitle him to an Annuity of three Hundred Pounds Sterling per annum, payable half yearly, and to ensure to his Executors, Administrators, or Assigns, such portion of any half yearly payment of the above sum as may be due at the time of his decease,—the said is accordingly entitled to demand and to receive from the sum of One Hundred and fifty Pounds Sterling on the day of One Thousand Eight Hundred and a similar sum of one Hundred and Fifty Pounds sterling on the following of every year from this date during the continuance of his natural life; and on his decease his Executors, Administrators, or Assigns, are hereby declared entitled to claim from the aforesaid the portion of his Annuity that may remain unpaid from the date of the last payment made to the said to the day of his demise, whenever that may happen.

*Bengal Medical Retiring Fund office,* } *Exd.* *Secy.*  
 The }

## No. 9.

*Certificate to be furnished by Annuitant half yearly on applying for payment of the half yearly instalment of his Annuity.*

I, of do hereby certify that in the late of the Service of the Honorable East India Company is alive, he having appeared before me this day of in the year of Our Lord 18 Magistrate

## No. 10.

*Form of Annuitant's Receipt for half yearly Annuity.*

Received from the sum of being my half yearly Annuity for the half year ending the day of 18 Annuitant.  
 Medical Retiring Fund.

The following Resolution passed by the Committee of Management of the Bengal Medical Retiring Fund at their Meeting held on the 23rd February 1838, having received the sanction of more than two-thirds of the number of Subscribers then in India is passed into a Bye Lay of the Fund, and under its conditions all admissions of Subscribers who were in the service on the 31st October 1836, and did not then become Subscribers are regulated.

*Resolved.*—That as the admission from the Medical List as it now stands, of new Members to the Bengal Medical Retiring Fund so many years after its

formation, gives advantages to such new Members over the earlier supporters of the Fund, in having avoided the Tontine risk incurred by the latter all persons applying for admission as subscribers to the said Fund, or who are not actually subscribers this Wednesday 28th February, 1838, shall, previously to their application for admission [in the conditions of Section III, of the Fund Deed] being circulated for the votes of the Subscribers resident in this country, pay as a penalty for the exclusive benefit of the Fund [but to be re-paid to the applicant should he be rejected by a Majority of votes] a sum of money equal to one moiety of his arrears of subscription, to be calculated in the first instance from the 1st of January, 1133 to the date of his application, and in the second, from the date of his application to the date of his final admission as a member, to be decided by the Committee of Management of the Fund, after due examination of the votes of the Members residing in India. Such amount of penalty to be according to the rank of the applicant, as provided in section IV. of the Fund Deed, or the annual sum according to the following Table; and that such applicant or applicants shall also pay the expence of printing and circulating the reference for his or their admission previous to the result of votes being declared.

Annual penalty to be paid on admission reckoning from 1st January, 1833, to date of admission.

Members, or Officiating Members of the Medical Board, .....	Co.'s Rs.	768 0
Superintending Surgeons, or Offg. Superintending Surgeons, ...	"	512 0
Surgeons, .....	"	179 3
180 Senior Assistant Surgeons on the Medical gradation List, ..	"	102 0
60 following on the List, .....	"	64 0
Remaining Assistant Surgeons, .....	"	38 6

(True Copy)

GEO. HILL,

Secretary Medical Retiring Fund,



Receipts and disbursements of the Bengal Medical Retiring Fund during the year 1840, viz. from 1st January to 3d December 1840.

Amount of Subscriptions donations realized by undermentioned Government Officers. In Military Pay Department.

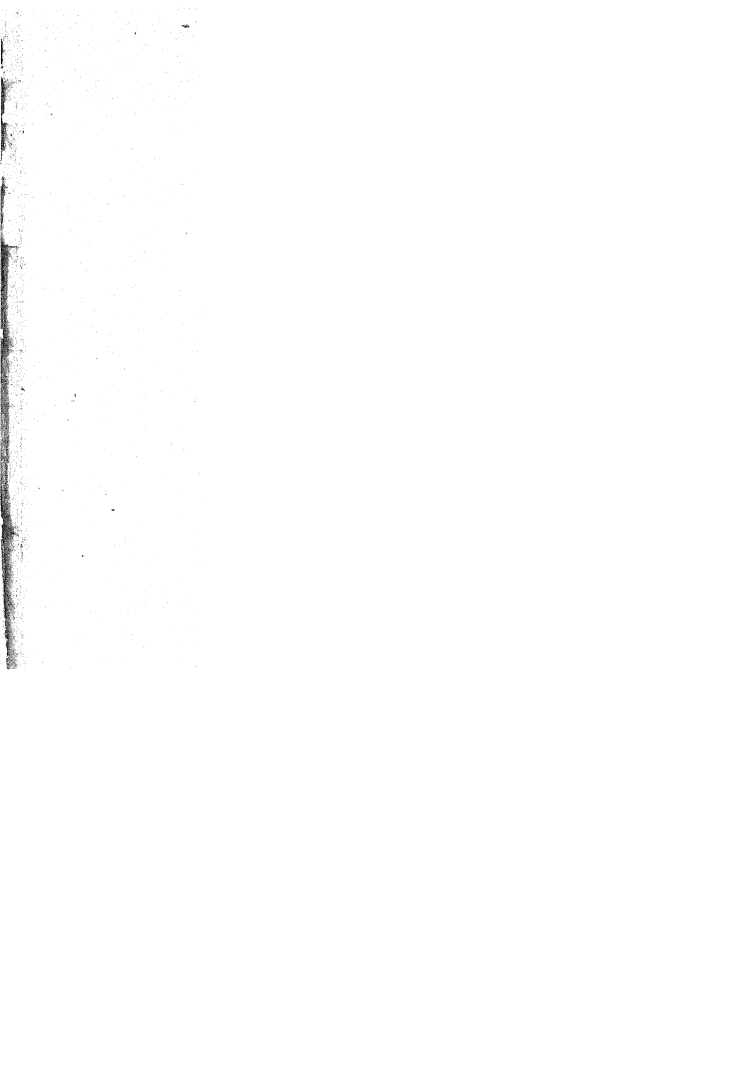
Presidency Pay Master,.....	41,374	0	7						
Deputy Pay Master at Benares, .....	9,813	13	11						
Ditto ditto Cawnpore, .....	11,617	13	8						
Ditto ditto Meerut,.....	18,417	12	5						
Ditto ditto Agra,.....	13,633	8	5						
Ditto ditto Rajpootannah, .....	7,383	13	3						
Pay Master Army Indus,.....	10,856	45	3						
Ditto Shah Shoojah's Force,.....	3,612	5	9½						
Ditto China Expeditionary Force, .....	494	15	0						
				117,205	2	3½			
IN CIVIL DEPARTMENT.									
General Treasury,.....	38,364	11	9						
Collectors Lower Provinces, 13,679 11 13½									
Political Residents ditto,.....	4,834	15	11						
Salt Department, .....	409	9	0						
Opium ditto,.....	409	9	5						
Resident Councillor at Singa- pore,.....	657	0	4						
Ditto ditto Malacca,.....	409	9	4						
Collectors in the North Wes- tern Provinces, .....	13,429	11	5						
Political Residents ditto,.....	4,875	2	5						
	38,705	4	11½	77,070	0	8½	194,275	3	0½
Deduct disbursements from General Treas- ury as under Secretary's Salary from December 1839, to November 1840, at Co.'s Rs. 250 per mensem, .....				3,000	0	0			
Allowance granted for establishment to bring up arrears of accounts under Resolution passed 12th March 1840, 8 months, at Co.'s Rs. 150 per month, Advertising Charges, .....				1,200	0	0			
Printing ditto, including Circulars from applicants for admission, Quarterly Re- port and Fund Accounts for 1839-40,...				494	14	0			
Army lists and Directories,.....				560	4	0			
Binding Office records,.....				38	0	0			
Purchase of blank (Europe bound) Book for letters sent,.....				12	15	0			
Amount remitted by Bill of Exchange for £250 to,.....				21	0	0			
Messrs. Cockerell and Co. London Agents, .....				2,553	3	0			
Refunds on Account of over payments, ..				1,825	11	2½	9,705	15	2
Co.'s Rs.							184,569	3	10½

Medical Retg. Fund Office,  
Calcutta, 4th February 1841. }

Errors Excepted,  
GEO. HILL,  
Secretary and Accountant.

*The Publishers regret to announce, that notwithstanding the delay which has taken place in the publication of this Work, they are unable to fulfil their promise of inserting a Map of Calcutta, in consequence of the gross negligence of one of their lithographers. The draftsman, indeed, so far succeeded as to send a proof impression after the volume had been some days in the hands of the binder, but the drawing was so discreditable as to leave the publishers no choice but to decline receiving it.*

*April 1, 1841.*



4-1

FOR COMPLETION

USI-LIBRARY



\*036486\*

Call No.

915.42

B ~~EN~~

Accession No.

9041

Title BENGAL AND AGRA- VOL.1

Author

FOR CONSULTATION  
ONLY.